

D
0
0
0
3
5
0
1
9
4
7



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY

ia



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES

A
NEW SYSTEM
OF
GEOGRAPHY

IN WHICH IS GIVEN,

A General Account of the Situation and Limits, the
Manners, History, and Constitution, of the
several Kingdoms and States in the known World,

And a very Particular Description of their *Saddings* and *Dispositions*; their
Cities and *Towns*, *Ports*, *Seaports*, *Produce*, *Manufactures* and *Commerce*.

By A. F. BUSCHING, D. D.

Professor of Geography in the University of Göttingen, and Author of
several Books in Geography.

Translated from the German by J. G. Busching, D. D.

Translated from the German by J. G. Busching, D. D.

Illustrated with Thirty-six Maps, accurately projected on a new Plan.

IN SIX VOLUMES.

VOLUME SECOND.

1794.

HUNGARY, TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, DANUBIA,
TURKEY IN EUROPE, PORTUGAL, SPAIN AND FRANCE.

L O N D O N.

Printed for A. MILLAR in the Strand.

NEW SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHY

IN WHICH IS CONTAINED

A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY, AND A HISTORY OF THE
NATIONS, AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS,
EMPIRES, REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

By A. RUSCHING, D.D.

Author of a complete system of geography, and a history of the
nations, and a description of the several kingdoms, empires,
republics, and states of the several kingdoms;

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

THE SIX VOLUMES

FOR THE USE OF

SCHOOLS

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

LONDON

Printed by A. RUSCHING, D.D.

AND A HISTORY OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS, EMPIRES,
REPUBLICS, AND STATES OF THE SEVERAL KINGDOMS;

A
N E W S Y S T E M
O F
G E O G R A P H Y:

IN WHICH IS GIVEN,

A General Account of the SITUATION and LIMITS, the
MANNERS, HISTORY, and CONSTITUTION, of the
several KINGDOMS and STATES in the known World ;

And a very particular Description of their *Subdivisions* and *Dependencies* ; their
Cities and *Towns*, *Forts*, *Sea-ports*, *Produce*, *Manufactures* and *Commerce*.

By A. F. BUSCHING, D. D.

Professor of Philosophy in the University of GOTTINGEN, and Member of the
Learned Society at DUISBURG.

Carefully Translated from the last Edition of the GERMAN Original.

To the Author's Introductory Discourse are added three *Essays* relative to the Subject.

Illustrated with Thirty-six *Maps*, accurately projected on a new Plan.

I N S I X V O L U M E S.

VOLUME the SECOND.

C O N T A I N I N G,

HUNGARY, TRANSYLVANIA, SCLAVONIA, DALMATIA,
TURKEY in EUROPE, PORTUGAL, SPAIN and FRANCE.

L O N D O N :

Printed for A. MILLAR in the Strand.

M D C C L X I I .

C O N T E N T S

TO THE

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

The KINGDOM of HUNGARY.

I NTRODUCTION	page 3	Borfod	page 64
Proper Hungary	17	Jafi	65
Lower Hungary	18	Csongrad	66
Upper Hungary	54	Maramarus	67
Greater Sitz	56	Szathmar	68
Saros	59	Szabolts	69
Zemplin	60	Zarand	70
Abaujvar	61	Csanad	71
Torner	62	Bannate	72
Gomor	63		

T R A N S Y L V A N I A.

Szolnock	79	Orbai Szek	83
Kolos	80	Aranyas	84
Weissenburg	81	Altland	85
Hunyad	82	Borzeland	87

C O N T E N T S.

H U N G A R I A N I L L Y R I C U M,

Or the KINGDOMS of

SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, and DALMATIA.

SCLAVONIA	page 89	Zeng	page 96
Verotz	ibid.	Zwonigrod	97
Sirmi	90	Zara	98
Save	91	Macarsca	100
CROATIA	92	Saba	101
Krentz	ibid.	Ocero	102
Warafdin	93	Ragusa	103
Banat Croatia	94	Turkish	105
DALMATIA	95	Zenta	106

T U R K E Y in E U R O P E.

Introduction	109	Greece	147
Turkish Illyricum	121	Candia	155
Bulgaria	125	Santorin	157
Romania	128	Cerigo	158
Macedonia	135	Cephalonia	159
Albania	139	Corfu	160
Theffaly	141	Walachia	161
Livadia	142	Moldavia	165
Morea	144	Tartary	167

PORTUGAL

C O N T E N T S.

P O R T U G A L.

Introduction	page 175	Algarve	page 230
Entre Douro e Minho	191	Madeira	234
Traz-os Montes	197	Miguel	235
Beira	202	Tercera	236
Estremadura	212	Praya	237
Alentejo	223	Flores	238

S P A I N.

Introduction	241	Granada	291
Galicia	264	Murcia	295
Asturias	268	Valencia	296
Bizcaya	270	Castile	300
Giupuzcoa	271	Old Castile	308
Alaba	273	Navarre	312
Leon	274	Aragon	314
Estremadura	277	Catalonia	319
Andaluzia	280	Majorca	325
Seville	281	Ivica	329
Cordova	289	Formentera	330
Jaen	290		

F R A N C E.

Introduction	333	Roufzillon	481
Paris	363	Navarre and Bearn	485
Isle de France	383	Guyenna	486
Picardy	396	Gascogne	500
Artois	405	Saintonge	507
Champagne	409	Angonoism	509
Burgundy	420	Aunis	510
Dombes	430	Poitou	512
Dauphine	432	Bretagne	516
Provence	443	Normandy	523
Languedoc	461	Havre de Grace	533
Foix	484	Maine	534
		Perche	

C O N T E N T S.

Perche	page 536	Saumur	page 566
Orleanois	537	Flandres	ibid.
Nivernois	543	Berry	569
Bourbonnois	546	Dunkirk	571
Lionnois	547	Metz	574
Auvergne	550	Lorrain and Bar	578
Limosin	555	Verdun and the Verdunois	589
La Marche	557	Toul and Tulois	590
Berry	558	Alsace	591
Touraine	561	Franche Comte	607
Anjou	564		



T H E

THE
KINGDOM
OF
HUNGARY,

Hungarian language, MAGYAR ORSZAG,

AND ITS
ANNEXED COUNTRIES.

C O N T E N T S

Perche	page 536	Saumur
Orleanois	537	Flandres
Nivernois	543	Berry
Bourbonnois	546	Dunkirk
Lionnois	547	Metz
Auvergne	550	Lorrain and Bar
Limosin	555	Verdun and the V
La Marche	557	Toul and Toulous
Berry	558	Alsace
Touraine	561	Franche Comte
Anjou	564	"



THE
K I N G D O M
O F
H U N G A R Y,
In the *Hungarian* language, MAGYAR ORSZAG,
AND ITS
INCORPORATED COUNTRIES.

1871

18 0 1 2 3 4 5

1872

18 0 1 2 3 4 5

1873

1874

1875

A N

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

KINGDOM OF HUNGARY,

In the *Hungarian* language, MAGYAR ORSZÁG,

AND ITS

INCORPORATED COUNTRIES.

§. 1. **A**MONG the numerous maps of *Hungary*, which are owing to the frequent wars with *Turkey* during the two last centuries, and of which this kingdom was the theatre, one of the best is that of captain *Mullen*, performed by order of the Revenue-chamber of *Hungary*, and made public in 1709, with a Dedication to the Emperor *Joseph*, and reprinted afterwards by *Homann* on four large sheets. *Hasen's tabula Hungarice ampliori significatu—ex recentissimis pariter et antiquissimis relationibus et monumentis concinnata*, &c. published by *Homann's* heirs in 1744, is a work of the greatest attention and most critical exactness; and exhibits both the modern and ancient state of this kingdom: But in the latter it is more perfect and unexceptionable than in what relates to the former. *Homann's Danube* represents not only *Hungary*, but includes also *Turkey* in *Greece*.

§. 2. The ancient name of *Hungary* was *Pannonia*, which it received from the *Pannonians*, who are descendants of the *Slavi*, and arrogantly stiled themselves *Panovæ*, i. e. Lords; from the *Sclavonian* word *Pan*, a Lord; whence foreigners have accordingly called them *Pannonians*. But the ancient *Pannonia* did not include all the present kingdom of *Hungary*,

INTRODUCTION TO

nor does modern *Hungary* comprehend all the ancient *Pannonia*. That part of modern *Hungary* betwixt the *Carpathian* mountains, the *Danube* and the *Theiss*, was by the Ancients termed *Jazygum Metanastarum regio*. They were called *Metanastæ* as being emigrants hither from other places : But the origin of the word *Jazyges* is uncertain. The appellation of *Hungary* is derived from the *Hungarians*, a race of the *Huns* who, in the ninth century, as shall be shewn hereafter, took possession of these countries.

§. 3. The word *Hungary* is taken both in a limited and extensive sense. In the former it is bounded on the south by *Servia* and the river *Drave*, which separates it from *Scalavonia*; to the east by *Walachia* and *Transylvania*; to the north by the *Carpathian* mountains, which separate it from *Poland*; and westward by *Moravia*, *Austria* and *Stiria*. But in its more extensive sense, it comprehends *Scalavonia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bosnia*, *Servia* and *Transylvania*; and even *Moldavia* and *Walachia* are included in it.

§. 4. *Hungary* lies in the northern temperate zone. Its northern parts indeed are mountainous and barren, but healthy : the southern, on the contrary, are level, warm and fruitful ; but, by reason of the many swamps and morasses not so wholesome as the northern. The most common distempers in *Hungary* are the gout in its several species, and the fever ; the last of which is even called the *Hungarian* sickness, and is so destructive to foreigners as to have given rise to the common saying, *Hungary* is the *German* soldiers grave. The first symptoms of this distemper are nodes or tubercles on the hands and arms, which, if rubbed in time with vinegar, salt and garlick till they disappear, a stop is thereby put to the progress of the distemper. The chief causes of these diseases are intemperance in eating and drinking, together with the alternative of very hot days and as cold nights, by which, without more than ordinary care, colds are soon contracted. The plague comes from *Turkey*, and spreads here by contagion. *Hungary* has such a superfluity of the necessaries and enjoyments of life, that a traveller has said of it, *Extra Hungariam non est vita, et si est, non est ita : i. e.* Out of *Hungary* there is no living, or if there be living it is not life. The level country produces the following vegetables ; grafs, esculent plants, tobacco, saffron, asparagus, melons, hops, corn, pulse, millet, buckwheat, delicious wine, fruits of various kinds, peaches, mulberry-trees, chestnuts and wood. Of minerals, here are gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, quicksilver, cinnabar, antimony, auripigmentum or yellow orpiment, sulphur, vitriol, marcasite, salt native and facitious, saltpetre, magnets, asbestos, or earth-flax, marble of several colours, alabaster and gems, though the latter indeed are very different from the oriental. Of animals, fine horses, mostly mouse-coloured, and of which incredible numbers are exported, buffaloes, horned cattle, asses, mules, sheep, goats, swine, and many species of wild beasts, birds and fishes, stags, deer, chamois, bears, lynxes, partridges, wood-cocks, moor-fowl, pheasants, bees, &c. The mountains,

mountains, with which *Hungary* is environed on all sides, have eminences producing excellent wine, and others contain valuable minerals.

§. 5. *Hungary* has also divers kinds of springs: namely, warm baths; as those of *Erlau*, *Buda*, *Beimotz*, *Eisenbach*, *Pest*, *Ribat*, *Raitz*, *Zips*, *Sklen*, *Stubna*, *Gran*, *Trentschin* and *Waradin*: acid springs; as those of *Novigrad*, *Saroiz*, *Szulad*, *Trentschin*, *Altheusel*, &c. Mineral springs; as the *Neubeusel* in *Herren-grund*, and the *Schmolnitz*, which contains *aqua fortis*: likewise lethiferous springs in the *Gespanschaft* or *Palatinate* of *Altheusel*: petrifying springs in the *Gespanschaft* of *Liptauer*; and freezing springs in that of *Torn*.

§. 6. The chief mountains in *Hungary* are the *Carpathian* (*Tatra*) the western boundaries, and running northward. In the county of *Zipser* they are highest, and in clear weather command a view both of *Erlau* in *Hungary* and *Cracow* in *Poland*. At the root they are overgrown with common trees, higher up with large ones, and at a greater interval, which makes as it were the third region, with brushwood. The summit is a chaos of frightful crags and precipices continually covered with snow, and lakes of very transparent water lie betwixt them. *Tatra* in the *Gespanschaft* of *Liptau*, *Matra* in that of *Heve*, and *Bacony* forest.

§. 7. The chief rivers are

The *Danube*, *Danubius*, the source of which lies in the principality of *Furstenberg*, near *Don Eschingen* in *Swabia*, runs eastward through *Germany*, *Hungary* and *Turkey*; and after receiving sixty navigable rivers, and, including the smaller, above one hundred and twenty in the whole, discharges itself, by several outlets, with such violence into the *Black-sea*, that both the stream and water are perceptible in it for several miles distance. Concerning the disputes about the origin of this large and celebrated stream, I refer the reader to Mr. *Hauber's* historical account of the maps of the circle of *Swabia*. The course of the whole river, with all the adjacent countries and towns, are delineated on twenty-eight small maps, with an account of them in a little work entitled, *Der Wegen des hochst-tapferen Kaiser-adlers heldenthaten Siegherubmte Donau fluss*, i. e. *The Danube, famous for the heroic achievements and signal victories of the intrepid Imperial eagle*, *Nurnberg*, 1687, small quarto: also to *Sigmund von Birken neu vermehrten Donau strand-mit landcharten und vielerstadte Kupern*, in 12mo. i. e. *Sigmund von Birken's Danube shore enlarged and embellished with Maps and Plans of several towns*, duodecimo. This river, after passing the frontiers of *Germany*, was anciently called the *Ister*.

The *Morau*, *Marus*, or *Marcus*, separates *Austria* and *Moravia* from *Hungary*, falling into the *Danube* some miles from *Presburg*. But we reserve a fuller description of this river for the article *Moravia*.

The *Wag*, *Vagufs*, *Cufus*, issues from the *Carpathian* mountains and runs into the *Danube*.

The

The *Gran*, *Granna*, *Granus*, also has its source in the *Carpathian* mountains and joins the *Danube*.

The *Tbeifs* or *Tey*s, *Tibiscus*, *Patiscus*, *Tissus*, rises in the *Carpathian* mountains, and whilst among them has a rapid and clear stream, but afterwards becomes slow and turbid. It receives the smaller rivers of *Bodroch*, *Hornat*, *Szamos* (*Samosius*) *Koros* (*Chrysius*) and *Maros* (*Marufius*) and four miles above *Belgrade* falls into the *Danube*. No river in *Europe* equals it in plenty of fish, the *Tbeifs* swarming in a manner with the multitude of them: But both in this and other rivers of *Hungary* this abundance varies, the fish often removing from one river to another.

The *Temes*, *Temessus*, rises in the *Trongate* mountains of *Transylvania*, waters *Karansebes*, *Lugos* and *Temeswar*, afterwards divides itself, and having produced several marshes falls into the *Danube* not far from *Panezorfa*.

The *Drave*, *Dravus*, issues out of *Stiria*, separates *Hungary* and *Sclavonia*, and at last falls into the *Danube* near the town of *Darda*.

Araba, commonly called the *Raab*, issues in *Stiria*, and joins the *Danube* near *Raab*.

Leitha, *Litaba*, a small river betwixt *Austria* and *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* near *Altenburg*.

Here are also two remarkable lakes, both abounding with fish; namely, *Balaton* or *Plattensee*, in the Palatinate of *Simigen*, eight miles long and in some places two broad; and *Neufiedlersee*, *lacus Peisonius*, lying betwixt the Palatinates of *Oldenburg* and *Wiesseburg*. By this river the *Oedenburgers* pretend to foretel whether it will be a good year for wine or not, as when full of water it is said to portend a bad vintage, whereas a small quantity betokens plenty and excellence of wine. Among the *Carpathian* mountains are four lakes.

§. 8. The inhabitants are of different origins. The true *Hungarians* are descendents of that fierce people called by the same name, who by dint of arms seated themselves here in the year 888; and, though much more civilized than their ancestors, yet several traces of a *Scythian* extraction are still visible among them. The *Jasigi* and *Cumani* are also included in their number. Of the former mention has been made above. The latter were driven out of their settlements by the *Tartars*, and in 1234 entered *Hungary*, in the reign of King *Bela* the fourth, who bestowed on them the fertile country betwixt the *Tey*s and *Temeswar*. They formerly enjoyed great privileges, but in 1638 these were revoked. Among the titles of the Governor of the Kingdom is that of *Judex Cumanorum*. Another part of the inhabitants are of *Sclavonian* extraction, and this includes the *Bohemians*, *Croats*, *Servians* or *Ratzians*, *Russians* and *Vandals*. These inhabit the east and northern parts of *Hungary*, as the *Gespanschafts* of *Presburg*, *Neutra*, *Trensi*, *Arva*, *Lipto*, *Thuro*, *Altheusel*, *Barse*, *Nevegrad*, *Han*, *Gomo* and *Oedenburg*.

Oedenburg, and are likewise found dispersed all over *Hungary*. They seem to have been settled here from remotest antiquity. The *German* nations are, the *Austrians*, *Stirians*, *Bavarians*, *Franks*, *Swabians* and *Saxons*. These seem to have entered *Hungary* much about the time when the *Saxons* seated themselves in *Transylvania*, namely under the Kings *Geyza* the second and *Andrew* the second. But in process of years war, commerce, and the fruitfulness of the country drew hither other *Germans*, who are also considerably increased since the sovereignty of the house of *Austria*. The *Walachian* or *Olachi*, who inhabit the country next to *Transylvania* and *Walachia* are to all appearance descendants of the *Romans* that settled in *Dacia*. In the description of *Transylvania* we shall give a further account of them. Among the foreigners in *Hungary* are the *Greeks*, who removed hither for the sake of a more advantageous commerce; the *Jews*, the number of whom was formerly much greater there than at present; the *Turks* and *Zigduns*, *Zingari* or *Czigani*, a wandering people and of very uncertain origin. Many of these are Smiths and Musicians. The *Hungarians* (among whom are included the *Slavi*) and the *Germans*, who in the public acts of the Kingdom were alone stiled *Regnicolæ* and *States of Hungary*; whereas all the rest were called *Externi*, *Extranei* and *Forenses*. From what has been said, it appears, that the inhabitants must necessarily have been formed at first of different dispositions, though by frequent intercourse they now resemble one another greatly. They are for the most part of a sanguine choleric temper; the nobility are numerous, and both in their dress and tables affect great pomp and magnificence, yet apply themselves notwithstanding to learning and rural improvements, but more to war, hunting and martial exercises. The *Hungarian* Habit is quite different from that of all other *European* nations, and may be said to be both convenient and graceful.

§. 9. In *Hungary* are four common languages; the *Hungarian*, which is that of the proper *Hungarians*, is of *Scythian* origin, without the least affinity to any of the *European* tongues, and of one unvaried dialect. In writing, the *Hungarians* use the *Roman* characters; the *German* has its different dialects according to the different nations of the *Germans* settled here. The *Sclavonian*, which derives its origin from the *Sarmatian*, is divided into the *Bohemian*, *Croatian*, *Vandalian*, *Ratzian* and *Russian* dialects. The *Walachian* tongue is allied to the *Italian*, and formed by a mixture of *Latin* and *Sclavonic*: Lastly, the *Latin* is not only spoken by the literati and gentry, but also by the commonality, though these often break *Priscian's* head. The *Czigans* have a speech composed of a corruption of the *Walachian*, *Sclavonic*, *Hungarian* and other languages.

§. 10. This country, it is highly probable, was blessed with the knowledge of Christianity soon after our Saviour's time, the Apostle *Paul*, in his Epistle to the *Romans*, ch. xv. v. 19, saying that he had preached the Gospel from *Jerusalem* to *Illyricum*. Now *Illyricum* containing a great part of the modern

modern *Dalmatia*, *Croatia* and *Sclavonia*, doubtless some account thereof must have reached *Pannonia*, as it bordered on the confines of the former. In the fourteenth century *Sermia* had bishops, as likewise the *Goths* in *Dacia*. But it was the tenth century before christianity was thoroughly established in *Hungary*, when, in the year 969 or 975, *Deyfa*, Prince of the country, was baptized; and it still made a farther progress under his son and successor *Stephen*, whose zealous endeavours gained him the title of Apostle and Saint. In 1523 the Reformation began here by *Martin Cyriacus*, a native of *Leutschau*, who first preached the pure doctrine of the Gospel in this country; but it had made its way before, into *Transylvania*, in 1521, by means of some *Lutheran* writings. From that time great numbers of *Hungarians* went to study in *Germany*, and, at their return into their country, were looked upon as disciples of *Luther*. *Zwinglius's* doctrine concerning the Sacrament had been made known in *Hungary* a little before or immediately after 1530 by *Matthias Devay*; and before the year 1557 *Calvin's* doctrine had also been heard of, and embraced by great numbers. But from the time the Jesuits got footing in *Transylvania*, and afterwards in *Hungary*, the Protestants underwent many severe trials, especially in the beginning of the seventeenth century. Under *Ferdinand* the third the Protestants were deprived of several churches, and of more under the Emperor *Leopold*, in whose time, at the diet of *Sopron* or *Oldenburg* it was enacted that the Reformed should not possess above two churches in each Palatinate. Nor could their enemies rest here till they had driven them out of all the churches which had not been expressly mentioned in the twenty-sixth article of the diet of *Sopron*; and accordingly above three hundred were actually taken from them and shut up. Of all these Palatinates the greatest sufferer was that of *Eisenburg*, which in many parts has not a place of public worship within ten miles or more. The *Vandals* too had six churches, and now are without so much as one place where worship is performed in their own language. Travelling for improvement in knowledge is, in a great measure, prohibited the Protestants: Their schools are also confined to the Syntax, and no teachers of the Sciences allowed among them, excepting that since 1751 they have been indulged with a college at *Oedenburg*, and a gymnasium at *Eperies*. A succinct history of the Protestant church in *Hungary* may be read in the following piece, *Kurze und zuverlassige Nachricht von dem zustande der protestantischen in dem Konigreiche Ungaren, besonders von den gegenwartigen gefahrlichen Umstanden derselben*, 1743, in 8vo. 5 Bogen: i. e. *A short and authentic account of the state of the protestant churches in the Kingdom of Hungary, and particularly of their present dangerous situation*, in octavo, five sheets. Though the Roman Catholics scarce make a fourth part of all the inhabitants of *Hungary*, and do not pay above a sixth to the public contributions, yet their Religion has notwithstanding the ascendant at present. At the head of it are two archbishops

bishops and nine bishops, who, as well as the Probsts and archdeacons, are nominated by the King, but confirmed by the Pope. The papal power, however, in *Hungary* is not at that height it is in other kingdoms. No appeals are to be made to the Pope. He can also only confirm, but not dispose of, any ecclesiastical possessions: All that the protestants enjoy, however, is a toleration under their superintendants and elders. In *Dalmatia*, *Croatia* and *Sclavonia*, the Roman-catholics only are qualified to hold lands. The *Ratzbians*, *Russians* and *Walachians* profess the *Greek* church, which has been privileged since the year 1690 by the Emperor *Leopold* and other Kings: Part of them have entered into a coalition with the *Romish* church, and are therefore called *Ecclesia redunita*; but the rest, who still persevere in the separation, are distinguished by the appellation of *Ecclesia dissentiens*. The former have two bishops, namely, of *Buda* and *Muncats*; the latter three, viz. of *Buda*, *Neu-azad* and *Peterwaradin*, who are suffragans to the archbishop of *Carlowitz*. The Anabaptists and Memonists are chiefly settled in the neighbourhood of *Presburg*; but the *Jews* are dispersed in most of the considerable towns, though under the burthen of double taxes of all kinds, which were first imposed upon them by *Rodolph* the second.

§. 11. Learning among the Roman-catholics is principally cultivated by the Jesuits, who in the universities of *Tirnav*, *Buda*, *Raab* and *Caschau* are the professors of divinity, philosophy, mathematics, rhetoric and other sciences; as also in several colleges. But the *patres piarum scholarum* only teach the belles lettres. The Benedictines, Paulines, and other orders, apply themselves after their manner to learning in their several convents. The Lutherans and Calvinists, having laid the foundation of the sciences in their schools and gymnasiums, go, if licence can be obtained, to the universities in *Germany*, *Holland* and *Switzerland*. But it has been observed, in §. 10. that very narrow bounds have lately been prescribed to their studies. The oriental christians of the *Greek* church also begin to show a disposition for study beyond what they were wont. The law was formerly taught only in private, but at present there is a public professor appointed for it in the university of *Tirnav*, and even a particular college erected for that purpose at *Erlau*.

§. 12. The burghers follow arts, handicrafts and trade, but the last is almost wholly engrossed by the *Greeks*. From *Hungary* is exported wine, saffron, oil, metals, minerals, cattle, leather, wool, tallow and wax; and its imports are spices, tin, silk and other foreign goods. The pieces of coin current in *Hungary* are, a heller* (babka) an Ungriſch (penz Kralovszky) which in *Upper Hungary* goes for the sixth part of a grosch†, and in *Lower*

* The Heller, according to *Paraire's* table, is an imaginary coin used in the dutchy of *Holſtein* and electorate of *Saxony*, worth about $\frac{7}{8}$ of our money.

† The Grosch, or, as it is pronounced, Groſh in *Hungary*, is worth, according to the above cited author, $\frac{7}{80}$ English.

Hungary for the fifth, and the hundredth part of a *Rbenish* gulden; a *grofchel* (*pataz*) the fourth part of a *grofch*; a *Kreutzer* (*kreytzar*) a *German* coin, the third part of a *grofch* and the sixtieth of a *Rbenish* gulden; the *pulgrotz* (*paltura*) half a *grofch* and the fortieth part of a gulden; a *grofch* (*garas great*) in *Upper Hungary* worth six and in *Lower Hungary* five *ungrifch* and the twentieth part of a gulden; *siebner* (*hetes fzedmak*) worth seven *kreutzers*; a *siebentehner* (*ícsztak marias*) worth seventeen *kreutzers*; a *halbergulden* (*pul zlaty*) the half of a * *guld*; an *ungrifch* gulden (*wherfzky zlaty*) seventeen *grofchen* and an half; a *Rbenish* gulden (*nemeczky zlaty*) twenty *grofchen*, or in *Upper Hungary* is worth one hundred and twenty, and in *Lower Hungary* one hundred, *ungrifch*, a *thaler* is equal to two *Rbenish* guildens. The *ducats* are of two sorts: The *Kremnitz* ducat is worth four † *guilders* four *grofchen*, but a *Transylvanian* goes only for three *guilders*.

§. 13. With respect to the history of the country, it appears, from the records of past ages, that the ancient western inhabitants of *Hungary* were called *Pannonians*; the northern, *Jazygians*. (§. 2.) The *Romans* reduced *Pannonia* and kept it almost four hundred years, till in the fourth century the *Vandals* drove them out of it, and held it forty years; but in the year 395, when they advanced towards *Gaul*, the *Goths* took possession of their settlement; but these were also, in their turn, obliged to resign their new possessions to the *Huns*, who had likewise driven them from their ancient habitations. The *Huns* appear from all circumstances to have been a people of *Scythia*, but whether the same with the *Avareri* or *Abareri*, or distinct from them, historians are not agreed, some asserting the former, and others being as positive with regard to the latter; these alledge the *Huns* invaded *Hungary* but twice, whilst the others labour to prove three several incursions. The first was about the year 376, when they passed the *Tanais* and drove out the *Ostrogoths* and other nations. But in the beginning of the fifth century, when headed by *Attila* the *Dacian*, not to mention the more extensive progress of their arms, they subdued all *Pannonia*, the two *Thracias*, part of *Nisia*, and the country of the *Metanastlic Jazygians*. After the death of *Attila*, the *Gepideri* and *Goths*, with the assistance of the *Romans*, among other advantages, wrested *Dacia* and *Pannonia* out of the hands of the *Huns*. About the year 564, the *Avari*, a people of the eastern parts of *Scythia*, having shaken off the *Turkish* yoke, entered *Pannonia* under the command of *Skagun*, dispossessed the *Goths*, and over-run the country. Their first settlement was at *Sirmium*, but they were afterwards frequently defeated by the *Bulgarians* and the Emperor *Charles* the great, who made use also of many endeavours for the propagation of christianity among them. Those who hold the *Huns* and *Avari* to be one people, look on this as the

* Two shillings and four pence *English*. See *Paraire's* table.

† The *Geman* guilder is two shillings and four pence *English*.

second invasion of *Pannonia* by them. In the year 888, the *Huns*, under the name of *Hungarians*, made a second irruption into *Pannonia*, as auxiliaries to *Arnulph*, Emperor of the west, and *Leo*, Emperor of the east, against the *Bulgarians* and *Sclavonians*, whom they reduced. They had seven commanders; and *Germany* and *Italy* afterwards felt the terrible effect of their ferocity. By degrees their manners took a more civilized turn, and especially when in the latter part of the tenth century their Prince, *Geyza*, embraced the christian religion. His son *Stephen*, in 997, became the first native King of *Hungary*, completed the establishment of the christian religion, erected bishoprics, abbeys and churches, annexed *Transylvania* as a province to *Hungary*, and at his death was canonized. After him followed a succession of twenty Kings, natives of the country, of whom the second, by name *Peter*, put himself and kingdom under the protection of the Emperor *Henry* the third. The eighth, *Ladislaus* the pious, enlarged his dominions with *Sclavonia*, *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, and was greatly esteemed by his people. The tenth, named *Stephen* the third, by his marriage with a *Polish* Princess, added the district of *Zip*. The twelfth, *Geyza* the second, in 1154, invited the *Saxons* into *Transylvania*. The seventeenth, *Andrew* the second, conferred great privileges on the nobility, and even empowered them to oppose the King, if he should attempt any thing against the laws of the Kingdom. And this was not repealed till the year 1688. The nineteenth, *Stephen*, compelled the *Bulgarians* to pay him tribute: And the last, *Andrew* the third, died in the year 1301. On this followed a succession of twelve foreign Kings, of whom *Lewis* the first, in the year 1356, reunited to the Kingdom the whole Province of *Dalmatia*, which had been so often attacked by the *Venetians*. In 1390 *Sigismund* rendered *Walachia* and *Moldavia* tributary to him, but mortgaged to *Poland* thirteen towns of the Gespanchaft of *Zip*. *Matthias* conquered *Silesia* and *Moravia* from the *Bobemians*. Under *Uladislaus* the second, the *jus consuetudinarium*, called *tripartitum*, took place; and *Lewis* the second, the last of these Kings, in 1526, fell in an unsuccessful battle against the *Turks* near *Mohats*. The Kingdom devolved next to the house of *Austria*, in which it continues to this day. The first King of this family, *Ferdinand* the first, brother to *Charles* the fifth, had so powerful a competitor in *John Zapolya*, that after a long struggle he was obliged to yield up *Transylvania* and some lands in *Hungary* to him, which cession was also confirmed by his son and successor *Maximilian* the second. *Radolphus* the second, during his life, was compelled, by the concurrence of the *Hungarians*, to resign the crown to his brother *Matthias*. He was succeeded by *Ferdinand* the second, grandson to *Ferdinand* the first, who, in the year 1620, was dispossessed of the Kingdom by *Bethlengabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*; but in the following year he too was obliged to quit it. *Ferdinand* the third was

also engaged in a war with *George Rakotzy*, Prince of *Transylvania*: His son, *Ferdinand* the fourth, had been elected and crowned King of *Hungary*, but died before his father; and *Leopold* his brother, in 1654, succeeded to the crown. In this reign it was that the religious feuds broke out into a very bloody intestine war; and though Count *Teckelej* brought the *Turks* into the country, it was attended with little advantage to him. *Transylvania* was again united to the Kingdom. The *Hungarian* malecontents afterwards found a proper head in *Francis Rakotzy*, under whom, after the death of the Emperor *Leopold*, they continued the war against his successor *Joseph*, till they were reduced to obedience in 1712. The same year died *Joseph*, and to him succeeded his brother *Charles* the sixth, who at the peace of *Passarowitz* acquired the whole Bannat of *Temeswar*, part of *Walachia*, the most considerable portion of the Kingdom of *Servia*, with *Belgrade* its capital, and a part also of *Croatia* and *Bosnia*. But in 1739 the *Turks* recovered *Belgrade* with all *Servia*, *Austria* and *Walachia*, the island and castle of *Orlava*, Fort *St. Elizabeth* and the fortress of *Sabatze*. In 1722, in a Diet held at *Presburg*, the hereditary succession in *Hungary* was secured to the house of *Austria*, that in case of failure of male heirs females should be capable of the crown. Accordingly, the Emperor *Charles* the sixth dying in the year 1740, his eldest daughter, *Maria Teresa*, ascended the throne and was crowned in 1741. Her Majesty is consort to the present glorious Emperor *Francis Stephen*, whom the States of the Kingdom, in 1741, invested also with the joint sovereignty.

§. 14. The King of *Hungary*, by the laws is to be stiled Catholic, to which is added the title of Apostolic, on account of the zeal which *Stephen* the first shewed in the conversion of the *Hungarians*. The regalia, namely, the golden crown made in the eleventh century, the sceptre, King *Stephen*'s sword and mantle, gloves and shoes, with the silver cross, the mark of the Apostolic function, are kept in the castle of *Presburg*; and in this city is performed the coronation of the King by the archbishop of *Gran*. The arms of the Kingdom are a shield longitudinally divided; the right field gules, divided by four bars argent: the left quarter is also gules with an archiepiscopal cross argent, standing on a triple hill vert.

§. 15. Since the year 1687, *Hungary* is become an hereditary Kingdom to the Archducal house of *Austria*; and by an act of the Diet of *Presburg*, in 1723, the Princesses also succeed; by which means, on the extinction of the *Caroline* succession, the crown falls to the *Josephina* branch, and, on failure of them, to the offspring of the Princess *Leopoldina* in *Portugal*. The first hereditary Prince was stiled Duke of *Hungary*, but at present his title is that of Archduke of *Austria*.

§. 16. The States of *Hungary* are divided into four classes, which in the laws are comprehended under the collective word *Populus*.

To

To the first belong the prelates, who direct all religious matters, and have precedence of all the others, except that the governor of the Kingdom gives place only to the Archbishop of *Gran*. These are

The Archbishops of *Gran* and *Kolocza*. The former is primate of *Hungary*, chief Secretary and Chancellor, *Legatus natus* of the papal see, and Prince of the holy *Roman* Empire. He alone crowns the King, is perpetual Count of the Gespanchaft of *Gran*, creates even noblemen, and never takes an oath himself, but his official swears in his stead, &c. Under him are the six bishops of *Erlau*, *Nitra*, *Raab*, *Vatz*, *Flinckirchen*, or *Fivechurches*, and *Veszprim*; to whom also may be added the Greek bishops of *Buda* and *Muncatz*, who are united to the *Roman* church. Next to him is the Archbishop of *Kolocza*, with the following suffragans, viz. the bishop of *Bats*, which is annexed however to the archbishopric of Great *Waradin*, *Csanad*, *Zagrab*, *Sirmia*, *Bosnia*, *Transylvania* and *Bakow* in *Walachia*.

The bishops beforementioned: These are of a double character, temporal and spiritual, being, *Bats* only excepted, perpetual Counts of the Gespanchafts, in which they reside, and having also a seat in the council of Diet. The foregoing account shews them to be nine in and four out of *Hungary*.

The Abbots, who are ten in number; and of these the chief is the Abbot of *St. Martin's*, that abbey having *St. Stephen* for its founder. This abbot depends immediately on the Pope, without any subjection whatsoever either to bishop or archbishop. He has also his suffragans, the abbot of the forest of *Bacony* and the abbot of *Tibany*.

The nine Probsts, *præpositi*; as the probst of the chapter of *St. Martin* on the hill near the castle of *Scepus*; the probst of *Presburg*; the probst of the order of the *præmonstratenses* at *Leleştz*; the probst of Great *Waradin*, &c. These, in conjunction with the chapters, have a vote in the Diet. But the probst of *Stuhlweissenburg*, or *Alba regalis*, is on a level with the *Hungarian* bishops.

Obs. The Jesuits *Paulini* and *præmonstratenses* also make a part of the states, and sit and vote in the diet,

To the second class belong the Magnates, or Barons, of the Kingdom, who are

The principal Barons, and, by way of eminence, are stiled the Great Barons of the Kingdom, of which they also held the chief offices: namely, the Statholder, or *Palatinus regni*, who is the principal and in the most weighty concerns of the Kingdom acts as sovereign; the Court Judge, *judex curiæ regię*; the Ban, or Viceroy, *prorex*, of *Dalmatia*, *Croatia* and *Sclavonia*; the Woywode of *Transylvania*, which last post is now abolished, *Transylvania* being governed at present by a Statholder; the Treasurer, *magister Tavernicorum regalium*; the great cup-bearer, *magister pincernarum*; the Steward of the household; *magister dapiferorum*; the Master
of

INTRODUCTION TO

of the horse, *magister agasorum*; the Lord Chamberlain, *magister cubiculariorum*; the Captain of the yeomen of the guards; *magister janitorum*; and the Grand Marshal of the court, *magister curiæ*. See *Car. Andr. Bely commentatio de archiofficiis regni Hungariæ: Hungari Baronatus vocant Lipsiæ*, 1749, 4to. i. e. *Char. Andr. Belius's Account of the chief offices of the Kingdom of Hungary, Lepsic*, 1749, in quarto; which the Hungarians call Baronies.

The inferior Bans, or Counts and Barons.

To the third class belong the Gentry, some of whom have noble manors, and others only the privileges of nobles: The former are stiled *Nobiles possessionati*, the latter *Armatisæ*.

To the fourth class belong the royal free cities, *civitates liberæ atque regiæ*, which are summoned to the Diet, and are not subject to the Counts, but hold immediately of the King, and have a council of their own, in which a city judge and burgomaster usually preside. These are of two kinds.

First, such as are subordinate to the Lord-treasurer, and meet by themselves: all processes against them must be brought before him. Of this kind are *Bartsu*, *Karpona*, *Caschau*, *Comorra*, *Debretz*, *Eisenstrdt*, *Eperies*, *Gunz*, *Leutschau*, *Modra*, *Oedenburg*, *Buda*, *Pest*, *Presburg*, *Raab*, *Szathmar-Nemeti*, *Szakoltza*, *Szeged*, *Tirnav* and *Zagrab* in Croatia. Second, such as are subject to the *personalis præsentia regis*; and these are, *Altsöhl*, *Baka-banya*, or *Neustadt*, *Gran*, *Resmark*, *Königsberg*, *Leutschau*, *Libeth*, *Nagy-banya*, *Neusöhl*, *Ruß*, *S. George*, *Schemnitz*, *Stuhlweissenburg*, *Trentschin* and *Zeben* in Hungary: in Croatia and Dalmatia, *Caproneza*, *Kreutz*, *Varasdin*, *Zength*. Some among these royal free cities are mine-towns, and under the Austrian government, having formerly been mortgaged to the house of Austria by the Kings of Hungary; as *Cremnitz*, *Schemnitz*, *Neusöhl*, *Libeth*, *Bela-banya*, *Baka-banya* and *Königsberg*; separate from which are *Königsberg* and *Felso-banya*, in the *Gespannschaft* of *Szatinner*.

The next are the small free towns, *oppida libera*, among which are some under Polish jurisdiction; as, besides the castle of *Lublyo* and the little town and castle of *Podolin*, which are mortgaged to the Poles, and committed to the government of a Count, there are *Bela*, *Laibitz*, *Menhardsdorf*, *Deutshendorf*, *Michelsdorf*, *Neudorf*, *Risdorf*, *Vallendorf*, *Fulk*, *Varollia*, *Matzdorf*, *Georgenberg*, *Durandsdorf*, to which the little town of *Kniesen* has lately been added. The *Hedyuck* towns, *oppida Haidonica*, which have particular privileges; namely, *Vamac*, *Pertz*, *Hathuz*, *Boszormeny*, *Dorog*, *Nanas*, *Szoboszlo*, *Polgard*. The metal towns, *oppida metallica*, as, *Schmolznitz*, *Schwedler*, &c. which depend on the Treasury. The *Hussar*, or military towns, *oppida militaria*, of the Servians or Ratzians, in the *Gespannschafts* of *Batjck*, *Podrog* and *Temeswar*. These are under the board of war.

The archiepiscopal and episcopal gentry, who are stiled *prædialists*, enjoy the same privileges as the Hungarian nobility. Among these the Gentle-

men Vassals of the Archbishop of *Gran* are divided into two seats of justice, that of *Vaik* and *Verebel*. They are independent of the jurisdiction of the *Gespanschaft*, and with respect to the governor, and likewise to the viscount and judge of the nobility, have their distinct magistrates.

§. 17. *Hungary* is governed by the King and States through the channels of the Diet, the *Hungary*-office, the Royal Council, the Exchequer, the *Gespanschafts* and Senates of the royal towns. The Diet, *comitia regni, diæta*, are summoned by writ from the King, every three years, to meet whenever the sovereign's service or the public welfare requires it. Accordingly, on the day appointed, the Lords spiritual and temporal personally appear in the Chamber of the Magistrates; but the towns and gentry send two deputies, who meet in the States Chamber. The States lay their representations before the King, who also refers to them such articles of publick concern as require their assent.

The *Hungary*-office is at *Vienna*, with a Secretary of state at the head. It expedites the royal edicts in municipal, religious and juridical affairs for *Hungary* and the incorporated Kingdoms of *Croatia*, *Dalmatia* and *Sclavonia*. To this office belong all matters relating to the King, and wholly dependent on his pleasure: all who stand in need of a personal audience of the King must first acquaint this office with it. Exclusive of this, it has very little connexion with the Kingdom, its principal business being to execute the King's pleasure.

The Statholder's council, *consilium regium locumtenentiale*, resides at *Presburg*, and, besides the Statholder, who is president, consists of twenty-two counsellors, whom the King chuses at pleasure from among the prelates, nobility and gentry. The Emperor *Charles* the sixth first erected it in 1723. In *Hungary* and the incorporated countries it superintends the civil concerns of the towns as regulated by the laws of the land, or conformably to them. It is subject to no court-office, but when it has any thing to lay before the King applies immediately to him.

The royal Schatzkammer, or Exchequer, is divided into the *Hungarian* and mine chambers, and takes care of the royal estates, incomes and dues. The chamber of *Hungary* sits at *Presburg*, has a president and eighteen counsellors, and looks to the royal demesnes, regalia, escheats, customs and salt-duties. Under it is the office at *Caschau* besides eight provincial commissaries for collecting the contributions. The mine-chamber is held at *Cremnitz*, and manages all affairs in the mine-towns appertaining to mines and coinage. It receives orders from the Treasury at *Vienna*, and under it are the mine-chambers of *Schemnitz*, *Neusohl*, in the *Gespanschaft* of *Zip* and at *Konigsberg*. The *Hungarian* *Gespanschafts*, *comitatus*, are small provinces subdivided into districts, with their Counts, Viscounts and Assessors, who in the King's name hold provincial assemblies, or diets, for the conducting, in the best manner, for the King and Kingdom, matters civil and æconomical. All these *Gespanschafts* receive their names from their several castles: the *Hungarian* name of them, *Varmegye*, signifying properly the jurisdiction

jurisdiction or district of a castle. But in *Hungary* a difference is made betwixt a fort, *arx*, a fortification, *castrum*, and a castle, *castellum*: The two last properly denoting the place of a nobleman's residence.

§. 18. The public revenues consist of contributions, customs, mines and minerals, salt-works, which belong to the crown, royal demesnes and escheats: These abundantly answer the expences of the court and defence of the frontiers.

§. 19. The Kingdom of *Hungary* can easily raise an army of one hundred thousand men, of which fifty thousand are in pay, and a like number is furnished by the provinces. The infantry are called *Heyducks* or foot Hussars, and the cavalry Hussars.

§. 20. Justice is administered in civil affairs in the King's name, after the manner prescribed by the laws and customs of the Kingdom. Suits are carried from the courts of the smaller towns either to the court of the *Gespannschaft* when a free town, or to the lord of the manor when belonging to any particular lordship. In the royal free cities the first hearing is before the judge of the town, the second before the council, from which there is an appeal either to the treasurer or *Personalis presentiae regiae* as he is stiled, who has also the title of president of the *tabula regia*. The Mine-court in the free mine-towns is distinct from the Town-court, and takes cognizance only of matters relative to the mines: The mine-judge presides, but an appeal lies from him to the Commission-court of the mine-towns. The inferior noble courts are held in each *Gespannschaft* by the lord of the manor for determining causes relating to the commonality; and where noblemen are concerned by the court-judges, or judge of the nobles, and the Vice-gespan; but a cause may be carried from these to the *Gespannschaft*-court, and afterwards to the *Tabula regia & septemviralis*. The Middle noble Court, *forum Nobilium subalternum*, meets at *Tirnavu*, *Guntz*, *Eperies* and *Depretzen*, and has the trial of all causes wherein two or more *Gespannschafts* are concerned, which from thence may be removed to the *Tabula regia & septemviralis*. The Upper noble Court, which resides at *Pest*, is divided into the *tabula regia & septemviralis*, and not only decides causes brought thither by appeal, but also other important suits relating to the Nobility. In the first presides the *personalis presentiae regiae*, or the King's representative; in the second, the Count Palatine, or, in his absence, the Court-judge or the Treasurer. The *Tabula septemviralis* is so called because it formerly consisted of seven persons, but *Charles* the sixth has since made an addition of eight more. It takes cognizance of such causes only as are referred to it from the *Tabula regia*, examining them and making the necessary amendments. The ecclesiastical courts appointed for the discussion of ecclesiastical affairs, are held in every diocese and chapter, but with a power of appealing to the Archbishop, and afterwards to the Pope's Legate; and may be carried at last to the Papal court at *Rome**.

We now proceed to give an account of

* The author is a little inconsistent here with what he says in §. 10, page 9; but in so long a work the reader, we doubt not, will have the goodness to excuse a slip of so trifling a nature.
— *Quandoque bonus dormitat Homerus.*

PROPER HUNGARY.

WHICH all agree in dividing into *Upper* and *Lower Hungary*, though in a different manner. Some give the name of *Upper Hungary* to that part lying beyond the *Danube* towards *Poland*; calling that, which lies below the *Danube*, *Lower Hungary*. But others drawing a meridional line from the Gespanschaft of *Zip* to the junction of the Banat of *Temeswar* and the Gespanschaft of *Sirmi*, call that part towards the west *Lower Hungary*, making the country which lies east of the Line *Upper Hungary*: And these last it is whom we shall here follow. Secondly, *Hungary* in the *Corp. jur. Hung.* of 1723, artic. 31, conformably to its government, by the great juridical Courts, is divided into four large circles, and fifty-two Gespanschafts, *comitatus*, by the *Hungarians* called *Varmegye*.



LOWER HUNGARY;

HUNGARIA INFERIOR,

CONSISTS of the two following circles,

1. The circle beyond the *Danube*, *circulus Cisdanubianus*, stretching through the upper regions of the western parts. *Hungary*, from the *Danube* to the *Carpathian* mountains, contains fourteen *Gespanschafts*, and is inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, *Germans*, and in one part also by *Servians*.

1. The *Gespanschaft* of *Presburg*, or *Posony Varmegye*, *comitatus Posoniensis*, lies on the borders of *Austria* betwixt the *Danube* and *Moravia*; is twelve miles in length and eight broad. The mountains in it begin the *Carpathian* chain. The country about *Tirnau* is the best and most fruitful. The soil does not indeed want fertility, but scarce a year passes in which the grain is not damaged by mildew. The large rivers in this *Gespanschaft* are the *Danube*, *Morau* and *Wag*; the smaller are the *Dudvág*, *Blawa*, *Tirna*, *Padla-woda*, *Parna*, *Gidra*, *Rudawa*, &c. The air is healthy, particularly on the mountains, but unwholesome among the swamps on the *Danube*. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*, *Germans*, *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, with some *Croats*, and great numbers of *Jews*. The dignity of *Palatine*, since the year 1599, has been made hereditary in the *Palfi* family. The whole province is divided into five *Districts*, by the *Hungarians* called *processus*, and each has "a noble judge." These are,

1. The Upper Outward *District*, *processus extraneus superior*, called Outward with relation to the *Schutt* in which it lies: Besides fifty-eight market-towns, it contains five royal free cities; namely,

Presburg, *Posony*, *Presporen*, *Posonium*, *Pisonium*, a royal free city and now the capital of the Kingdom, lies on the *Danube* at the foot of a mountain on which stands the castle. It is pleasantly situated, and enjoys a better air than most other towns in *Hungary*. The cathedral, dedicated to *St. Martin*, is the place where, from the time of *Ferdinand* the first, the Kings of *Hungary* have been crowned. Here, ever since the year 1723, are held the *Diets*, the first of which was assembled by King *Sigismund* in 1411. It has also been the residence of the *consilium regium locumtenentiale*; and, from the days of *Ferdinand* the first, of the *Treasury-office* for *Hungary*; and likewise, since the same Emperor's time, of the archbishop of *Gran*. Here

are

are likewise a chapter of fourteen regular canons, whose Probst is the arch-deacon of the *Gespanschaft*; a Jesuits college with a gymnasium and church, besides three other convents and churches, a Protestant school and *Lutheran* church. The city itself is ill built; the houses of the town, properly so called, not much exceeding two hundred, and the whole strength of its fortifications consists in a double wall and moat: But the suburbs are large and handsome, and contain four convents with churches and two hospitals. The suburb on the south side of the city makes a fine appearance, and is famous for the *Koingsbugel*, or *King's-hill*, a place in itself but inconsiderable, on which the new elected King, being mounted on horseback, brandishes St. *Stephen's* sword towards the four cardinal points, as a token that he will defend the country against all its enemies. It lies in latitude forty-eight degrees eight minutes. This city is of great antiquity, and is said to have been founded by the *Jazygians*. Besides its frequent sieges it has often suffered by fire, as in 1515, 63, 90, 1642.

Tirna, *Tinawa*, *Nagy-Szombat*, *Tirnavia*, a handsome royal free town on the river *Tirna*, in a pleasant and fertile country, contains nine churches and as many convents. Here also is the archiepiscopal chapter of *Gran*, which was removed hither when that city was taken by the *Turks* in 1543; an academy of Jesuits founded in 1635, and the high court of justice for the circle beyond the *Danube*. This city has likewise a staple-right. It was built betwixt the years 1230 and 1240, but in 1683 laid in ashes by Count *Tekely's* men; and, in 1704, Prince *Rakotzi's* troops were defeated near this city.

Modra, a royal free city, containing about three hundred and fifty houses, lies in a valley bordering on the *Carpathian* mountains, and is surrounded on one side with vineyards. In 1619, 20, 63, 82 and 1705 it suffered much by war, and in 1729 the greatest part of it was burnt down.

Bozin, *Bosing*, *Befineck*, *Bazinga*, *Bazinium*, a small, but pretty, royal free city, on a rising ground. The inhabitants apply themselves with great industry to the cultivation of vineyards, trade and handicrafts. In 1605, 20 and 55 this place was laid in ashes.

Sant George, *Szent Gyorgy*, *fanum S. Georgii*, a royal city, but small and greatly dwindled. It has notwithstanding a college, *collegium PP. piarum scholarum*, and its neighbourhood produces excellent wine. It suffered extremely in the wars of *Gaberbethlen* and Prince *Rakotzi*. In 1633 it was sacked by the *Turks*, and in 1728 destroyed by fire.

Five castles, of which some belong to the abovementioned free towns.

Presburg castle stands on a pleasant eminence two hundred paces west of the city of *Presburg*, is the residence of the Sovereign when here; and in one of its four towers are kept the regalia, among which the ancient golden crown is particularly remarkable, but never shewn to any. Below it is a small town, by the *Hungarians* called *Varallja*, by the *Germans*

Schloßberg ; in which are a great many *Jews*, who make also the most considerable part of the inhabitants of *Gzuckermandelt* a small place in its neighbourhood. To the jurisdiction of this castle appertain also the two towns of *Samaria* and *Szerdakely* on *Schutt* island, and thirteen smaller towns.

St. George's castle, which stood on a hill near the city of that name is now a confused heap of ruins, yet has a jurisdiction containing *Menlist*, a market-town lying below it, the seats of *Kyráli Falva* and *Nemet Gurab* ; the small towns of *Gruman* and *Crotortok*, and five market-towns or large villages.

Bozin castle lies on the north side of the town of that name, belongs to Count *Palfy*, and has seven other castles under its jurisdiction.

Bibersburg castle, *Vorosko*, *Cervenny Kamen*, is situated on an eminence of the *Carpathian* mountains, and belongs to the *Palfy* family. Under its jurisdiction are the castles of *Szuba*, the towns of *Szuba* ; also *Dios Cseszte*, *Ompkitbal*, and thirteen large villages.

Szomolon Smolenis castle stands on a high hill in a woody country, belongs to Count *Erdody*, having jurisdiction over the little town of *Szomolon* and *Felfo Dios*, or *Obernuedorf*, and eight large villages.

Some seats, viz.

Csekles, belonging to Count *Esterhazy*.

Magyar-Bal, to the *Csaky* family.

Nemet-Gurab, to Count *Palfy*.

Szuba, to the Count of the same name.

Vodrod, to Count *Zichy*.

Briffer, the name of two castles near each other.

Privileged towns, viz.

Posoni Varallja, mentioned at *Presburg* castle.

Ratubdorf, or *Rathschersdorf*, *Retza*, a small town at the foot of a hill, a mile from *Presburg*, belongs to Count *Palfy*, and is noted for its good wine. The greatest part of this town was destroyed by fire in 1732.

Landsitz, *Csekles*, a small town on an eminence near the abovementioned seat of the same name.

Wartberg Semptz, *Sentz*, an old but handsome and populous town belonging to Count *Esterhazy*.

Grun-an, *Grinava*, a small town in a pleasant country remarkable for its excellent wine.

Cziffen, in a large plain, and formerly a place of note, has several owners.

Szuba, a small town not far from the seat of that name. The inhabitants apply themselves to tillage and the cultivation of vineyards.

Cseszte, a small town, near *Bibersburg* castle, on a pleasant eminence.

Ompital, a small well built town at the foot of a mountain.

Windisch, or *Unter-Nurisdorf*, *Alfo-dios*, *Oresany*, a town belonging to Count *Palfy*.

Obernurisdorf,

Obermursdorf, Felső-dios, Horne-oreffany, a small town, famous for a generous and wholesome kind of wine.

Szomolan, a small town under the castle of that name.

Sputza, Diete and *Boleraz*, small towns resembling each other.

2. The Lower Outward District, *Processus inferior extraneus*, which, besides forty-six large villages, contains

The two seats of *Galanika*, both which belong to Count *Esterbasi, Kossuth*, also the property of the same nobleman; *Vizkelith*, which is also the name of two other seats, one belonging to Count *Esterbasi*, the other to the family of *Samogy*; *Hodi*, belonging to the *Andrasi* family, as *Neboyszsa* does to the *Vitzai*, and *Gány* to that of *Farkasi*.

The town of *Galanika*, a most charming delightful place in a fruitful country.

Szered, a small town on the *Wag* famous for its annual fair, and particularly its beast market. It lies near *Szempch*, which belongs to the *Gespannschaft* of *Nutra*.

3. The Upper District of the *Schutt, processus insularis superior*. The *Schutt*, which signifies an island in a river, *insula cituatum*, or *cituorum*, by the *Hungarians* called *Csallokz*, is formed by the *Danube*, which divides it also into three parts; one of which, called *Vitzkoz*, belongs to the former District; the second lies betwixt the two large arms of the *Danube*, is twelve *Hungarian** miles in length, and goes by the name of *Nagy Sziget*, or Great Island; and the third, containing a space of about six miles, is called *Sziget Kofs*. This island abounds greatly in fruits and herbage, but the grain is frequently destroyed by mildew. It has plenty of game, wood and fish of all kinds. The *Huns* were driven out of it by *Charles* the Great. Its Upper District, besides sixty-eight large villages, contains

Eberhard Fort, an old building lying in a plain and moated.

The seats of *Puspoky, Csakany, Gomba, Illyeshaza, Nagy-Szerva, Ufzor, Kiralyfalva*.

The privileged towns.

Puspoky, Bischofsdorf, or Bishop's Village, well built and belonging to the Archbishop of *Gran*.

Samaria, Somorja, Sumarcin, Schomerin, an old place, the capital of the island, and seat of the provincial court; enjoying also a great trade, but frequently destroyed by fire, belongs to the jurisdiction of *Presburg* Castle.

Csotortok, Leoper's dorf, in the records *Leopold's dorf*.

Nagy-magyar, large and populous.

4. The Lower District of the *Schutt*, besides sixty-five villages, contains

The seats of *Bar* and *Boos* belonging to Baron *Amade*; *Suly*, Baron *Maholany's*; *Beket Falva*, belonging to one of the Counts of *Esterbasi*; and *Sipos*, to the family of *Somogy*.

* The reader will remember that $13\frac{1}{3}$ *Hungarian* miles make one degree on the equator.

The town of *Szerdahely*, so called because situated in the middle of the island, is well built, and under the jurisdiction of *Presburg* Castle.

5. The District beyond the beginning of the *Carpathian* mountains is about seven miles in length, but of an unequal breadth, and besides thirty-six large villages contains

The castles of

Deven, *Deben*, situate on a hill at the conflux of the *Morau* and *Danube*, and belonging to the family of the *Palfy*.

Borosyanko, *Ballenstein*, standing on a steep rock of the *Carpathian* chain, and belonging to the same family.

Detreko Blafenstein, *Plaveer*, delightfully situated, the property also of Count *Palfy*.

Elisko Scharfenstein, having under its jurisdiction the seat and small town of *St. John* with seven large villages.

The famous Eremite convent of *Marienthal vallis Divæ Mariæ*, *Cenobium B. Virginis Mariæ*, in great repute and much resorted to by pilgrims on account of an image there of the Virgin *Mary*, stands in a healthy and pleasant situation.

The seats of *Stompba*, *Detreko*, *Malatzka*, all three belonging to the *Palfy* family; *Levard*, in the town of *Nagy-Levar*, appertaining to that of the *Kollonitz*; *St. John*, *Deven-Ujfaln* and *Deven*, both belonging to the *Palfy*.

The privileged towns.

Deven, below the seat of the same name.

Stompba, *Stampben*, *Stupawa*, belonging to Count *Palfy*, and containing the abovementioned seat.

Malatzka, a pretty populous town with a *Franciscan* convent, to which numerous pilgrimages are made four times a year, lies near the castle of the same name.

Gajar, in a level country at the conflux of the *Rudau* and *Morau*.

Nagy-Levard, *Levary*, *Großschutzen*, peopled by a colony of *Anabaptists* and belonging to the *Colonitz* family.

Sanct Johannes, a handsome well built place with two seats.

The *Vaik Tribunal* constitutes a particular republic with the Archbishop of *Gran* at the head of it; has also its own Statholder, vice-counts, noble judges, prothonotary and treasurer. The gentry are termed predialists, as has been mentioned in §. 16 of the Introduction to this division. This territory lies on the *Schutt*, is divided into the Higher and Lower District, and contains

Vajka, a large town, concerning the inhabitants of which several ridiculous stories are told.

Doborga, a large village.

Bacsfalva, a large village celebrated for its convent, which is much resorted to by pilgrims.

Five other large villages.

2. The Gespanschaft of *Neutra*, *comitatus Nitriensis*, about twelve miles in length, and in some places above six in breadth, in others scarce two, and in others still less; very mountainous but plentifully watered by the *Wag*, *Nitra*, *Zitwa*, *Livina*, *Dudvag*, *Blawa*, *Holešbka*, *Mijawa*, *Chwęcynitzre*, &c. It has also a very cold spring, the water of which is famous for creating an appetite; a sulphureous and mineral spring, some warm baths, good vineyards, and in several parts also fine corn-land and other advantages. Its inhabitants consist of *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, *Sclavonians* and *Germans*. The palatine, or superior court, of this Gespanschaft is the bishop of *Nitra*. It is divided into the five following Districts, *viz.*

1. The District of *Nitra*, *Processus Nitriensis*, in which are

A few castles; namely,

Nitra, *Nitria*, a fortification of considerable strength on a river of the same name. Mention is made of it so early as the ninth century. In it is the episcopal palace, the cathedral, and a chapter house for twelve canons. The town, which lies under it, is divided by the river into two parts; is well peopled but meanly built, and, which is worse, the water is not wholesome; yet the *P P. piarum scholarum* have a college and gymnasium here. It was erected into a bishoprick many years before the coming in of the *Hungarians*. *St. Stephen* indeed enlarged it, and *Geyza*, in the year 1150, endowed it with revenues and annexed a chapter to it. Its Diocese comprehends not only a considerable part of this Gespanschaft, but the whole of that of *Trentschbi*. Both town and castle were taken in 1619 by *Bethlengabor*, and in 1623 given up to the *Turks*, but recovered again the following year.

Neubausel, *Ujar*, *Nowe-zamki*, *Ujvarinum* on the river *Nitra*, first fortified in the year 1573, and famous for ten sieges, but in 1724 and 1725 demolished by the Emperor's order, insomuch that the town is now an open place, and the inhabitants of it subsist by tillage and graziery.

The castle of *Gkymes*, belonging to Count *Forgatsch*, stands on a high and rocky mountain.

Schempte, *Schintawa*, *Schintavia*, a castle belonging to the *Esterhazy* family near the town of *Szered*, which makes part of the Gespanschaft of *Presburg*.

The towns.

Nitra and *Neubausel*, already taken notice of among the castles.

Suran, formerly a famous strong town, but now defenceless.

Sche, an old town on the *Wag*. The Jesuits have a college and school here. It is subordinate to the Probsty of *Thurotz*, which belongs to the Jesuits of *Tirnav*, and was formerly fortified.

Urmény

Urmeny stands very pleasantly in a high country, and is one of the best towns in this District.

Schenple, an open town, mentioned in history, and standing on the river *Wag*. The inhabitants apply themselves with great industry to tillage and the cultivation of vineyards. This place belongs to the *Ejlerbafi* family.

Mocsonok, a mean town subsisting by tillage.

Komjatky, formerly strong and considerable, now small, and indebted for all its ornament to two seats belonging to Count *Forgatsch*, and under the jurisdiction of the castle of *Ghymes*.

Ujlak, a mean town, the inhabitants whereof subsist by tillage.

Ghymes, belonging to Count *Forgatsch*, a small place but enjoying good corn-land.

About one hundred large villages.

2. The *Baimotz* District, *processus Baimotzensis*, which, besides ninety-one large villages, contains

Two castles; namely,

Baimotz, pleasantly situated on a hill and pertaining to the *Palfy* family. Near it, on the river *Nitra*, lies also a middling town of the same name, in which is a probsty of St. *Antony*. It has also a warm bath of a very good contrivance.

Kesfello-ko lies on a rocky mountain, and belongs to the family of *Maytheny*.

The towns of

Baymotz, mentioned with the castle.

Privigye, *Priwitz*, *Priwiza*, *Prividia*, a pretty good town, chiefly inhabited by clothiers and shoemakers. It has two parish churches, a college, *P P. piarum scholarum*, and belongs to the lordship of *Baymotz*.

Nemet prona, *Nemetzke-prawno*, an old town, but the country around it fruitful.

Sambokret, formerly a considerable place, but at present in a very low condition.

Szacfany, a wretched place belonging likewise to the bishop of *Nitra*.

3. The *Bodok* District, *processus Bodoikensis*, in which, besides a hundred and one large villages, are

Bodok, a castle, belonging to the counts of *Vereny*, but ill fortified.

Nagy-Tapolcsan, *Great Tapoltjchan*, *Welikae*, *Topolcsani*, a large well-built town. Tillage the chief occupation of its inhabitants. Near it stands *Tovarnok*, a seat of Count *Bereny*, with a lordship belonging to it.

Bayna, a town, the inhabitants of which are principally farmers and husbandmen.

Radofchyn, *Radofnya*, belonging to the bishop of *Nitri*.

4. The *Ujbely* District, *Processus Ujbeliensis*, in which, besides eighty-two large villages, are the following towns and castles, viz.

Neustadle

Neustadl on the *Wag-Ujkely*, *Nowe Mjsto Ujbelinum*, a place which would have made a good figure had not its houses, which were handsome, been so often burnt down. It lies indeed in the jurisdiction of *Bezko*, but is privileged by the King and has an opulent probsty. The red wine, which it produces, is held in great repute. This unfortunate place was destroyed by the *Turks* in 1550, 1599, 1620, 1624, 1663.

Csjete Czachtitze, an old castle on a hill, having the town of *Cormano* lying under it, the inhabitants of which are all wine-dressers and husbandmen.

Wrdau, *Wrbowo*, *Verbovia*, a handsome populous town in a pleasant and fruitful valley. Those of the inhabitants who do not follow tillage and dressing of vineyards are handicraftsmen. Here are, in particular, great numbers of taylors who make coarse winter cloathing for the common people.

Posteny, *Pieszyani*, a small town belonging to the jurisdiction of the *Galgots*, is divided between the Counts *Erdody* and *Forgatsch*. By the *Wag*'s side are famous warm baths without any regular springs, being only pits dug along the shore, nearer or farther, according as the river increases or decreases: and these serve for occasional baths. They cast indeed a great heat, which may be perceived even in the soil of the river when stirred with the feet.

Vittenz, *Chtelnicza*, a pretty large town, subsisting by grain and wine, and belonging to the jurisdiction of *Joko* and the Counts *Ardody* and *Czobo*.

Joko, a castle situate on a rocky hill.

Leopoldstadt, *Leopodopolis*, a regular fortification on the *Wag*, standing in a level marshy place, and built in 1663 for the defence of the country instead of that of *Neubausel*, which had been demolished. This is the only place in the country capable of making head against an enemy.

Galgotz, *Freystud*, a castle on the *Wag* belonging to Count *Erdody*, was taken in 1663 by the *Turks*, who quitted it the following year. Below it, on the river, lies a town which, besides a church, has also a *Franciscan* convent. The chief employment of its inhabitants is tillage and vine-dressing.

Temetveny, a castle on a very steep hill belonging to the family of *Csaky* and *Sando*.

Ujvaros, *Neustadl*, *Mestecsko*, a small town close by *Leopoldstadt*, in the District of the castle of *Galgotz*.

Kosztolan, a good town, wholly supported by agriculture, which turns to very good account.

OTura, i.e. *Old Tura*, a small town whose inhabitants subsist by grazing.

Brezowa, a very populous town, the inhabitants of which follow agriculture and handicrafts.

5. The *Szakoltz* District, *Proceffus Szakolfensis*, in which, besides forty-eight large villages, are

Skakoltz, the only royal free city of this *Gespanfchaft*, lying on the borders of *Moravia*, and having five churches and four convents with a college of Jesuits. This place has suffered too much by war to be able to make any considerable figure.

Holitsch, a town, castle and lordship on the *Morau*, belonging at present to the Emperor *Francis*, who has also by purchase annexed to it the lordship of *Cogniotzo*.

Eikbel, a small town with a sulphureous spring.

Schaffin, *Sas-Var*, a town and castle on the river *Mijawa*, remarkable for an image of the Virgin *Mary*, which draws hither great numbers of pilgrims.

Radoschatz, *Radoschawtza*, a small town situate in a pleasant fruitful plain.

Szenitza, inhabited by a great many gentry, and lying on the river *Chwoyintze* in the jurisdiction of *Berintsch*.

Szabatistye, a town on the *Chwoyintze* with a seat and colony of Anabaptists.

Berentsch, an ancient castle now in ruins.

Karlaiko, an old inconsiderable castle.

Sandorf, a small town in the jurisdiction of *Karlatko*.

Elefko Castle, a heap of ruins.

3. The *Gespanfchaft* of *Trentschin*, *Trentna*, *Varmegye*, *Trenetrinienci* lies on the river *Wag*, and extends to the frontiers of *Moravia* as far as *Silesia*. The inhabitants *Bohemian-Sclavonians* with some *Hungarian* gentry : contains

Trentschin, a royal free city on the *Wag*, having a Jesuits college and school. Its castle, which stands on a steep rock, belongs to the jurisdiction of *Illyesbaty*.

Fetskaw, a walled and populous town on the *Wag* under several proprietors. Its castle was anciently called *Bolondotz*.

Itava, a middling town with a castle on the *Wag*.

Ugrotz, *Zai-Ugrotz*, an ancient castle with a small town, belonging to the *Zajani* family.

Rajetz, a middling place, supported by handicrafts and tillage.

Letava and *Lednitze*, two towns and castles standing high and having lordships.

Puchau, a town noted for its cloth.

Vag-Bestertza, *Besfritza*, *Bisftricza*, a large town on the *Wag*, with a castle facing it which stands on a high rock on the opposite side of the river.

Silain *Zilina Solna*, a spacious town, with fruitful environs, has a college and school of Jesuits.

Kiszutza-

Kiszutza-Vibely, *Nowe-Mesto Ujtulinum*, a considerable town on the river *Kiszutza*, from which it receives its name by way of distinction from *Neustadt* on the *Wag*,

4. The Gespanschaft of *Arva*, *Arva Vármegye*, *Arvensis comitatus*, lies betwixt *Silesia* and the *Carpathian* mountains, and extends as far as *Poland*. The inhabitants *Slavonians* and *Poles*. Here are

Weliconá, a large town but in a barren country.

Reubin, called also *Zubin*, small, and the country around it unfruitful.

Arva Drawa, a fort on a high hill and under several lordships, derived from the family of the counts of *Thurzo*, now extinct.

Twrdossin, a mean town in a barren neighbourhood which, together with the other small places thereabouts, belong to the District of *Arva*.

5. The Gespanschaft of *Lipto*, *Lipto Varmegye* *Liptoviensis Comitatus*, is about seven *Hungarian* miles in length, one or two broad, and every where full of mountains, which are not only said to be higher than the *Alps*, those of *Switzerland*, and the *Tyrol*, but also to surpass them in curiosities and subjects of admiration. Its rocks are indeed astonishing, particularly those of *Deminfalo*; of which one called *Benikova* is perpendicular, and the height three thousand paces. In these rocks are several vast natural caverns, with multitudes of strange figures formed by the petrified water. Bones of an uncommon size are also found here differently shaped and even larger than those of horned cattle or horses. The chief rivers are the *Wag* and *Biela*. There are a multitude of fresh springs in this District and some mineral and medicinal, among which that of *Bossi* is particularly worth notice, together with other remarkable waters of different kinds. The exhalations from those of *Szentivan* and *Stamkowan* suffocate birds in their flight over it; and in the cavities of the latter is sometimes found a resin resembling amber. The nature of the country admits of very little tillage, and the agriculture is also inconsiderable, though its cheeses are very famous. On the other hand, this Gespanschaft abounds greatly in metals, particularly the *Botsa* mountains, containing both gold and silver mines; the former of which are esteemed the best in *Hungary* and not inferior to the *Arabian*. It affords also some iron, with antimony, nitre and other minerals. The inhabitants are *Bohemian-Slavonians* intermixed with *Hungarian* gentry. This territory consists of four Districts.

1. The East District, *Processus Orientalis*, containing

Lipto Ujvar Hradek, a mean castle, and the only one in this District. It belongs to the exchequer.

St. Nicholas, *Scent-Niklos*, *Swaty Nikulasi*, *Nicopolium*, a small trading town belonging to the *Pongratz* family, and part of it within the *Hradek* jurisdiction. It is here that the lesser county meetings are held. It has also a Jesuits school. This place has frequently suffered by fire, especially in 1713, 1719, 1724, 1732.

Wrabetza, Verbetza, a poor place near the former, and under the jurisdiction of *Hradeck*.

Gibbae, Geibe, Hybe, a small place within the aforementioned jurisdiction, which, besides the Catholic, has a Protestant *article* church as it is termed.

Botza, a mine-town in a deep vale, consists of three parts, Upper and Lower *Botza*, or *Joachim's Vale*, and *Bobrow*. The neighbourhood belongs partly to the King, partly to the nobility, and has good mineral waters. The gold of its mines is remarkable for its fineness, but the works themselves are in a very bad condition, and the adventurers, as they are called, at whose charge it is worked, pay only a duty to the King and the gentry.

Thirty-one large villages, among which is *Szent Ivan*, whose noxious spring has been mentioned above. In the church-yards hereabouts corpses are known to lie above one hundred years without decaying.

2. The South District, *Processus meridionalis*.

German Liptsch, Memet-Liptsch, Nemetska-Liptsch, by some conjectured to be a *Leipsc* colony, pretty large, with two churches, and had formerly mines. It is the meeting place of the nobility for changing of the provincial officers, and belongs to the *Likau* jurisdiction.

Twenty-eight large villages, among which is *Dermianfalva*, which gives name to the famous caverns.

3. The West District, *Processus Occidentalis*, in which are

Lykawa, a castle on a rock, formerly the only defence of almost the whole District, and which was demolished in 1707 in Prince *Rakotzy's* wars. Both this castle and the whole jurisdiction belong to the exchequer.

Rosenberg, Ruzomberg, a populous town which carries on a great trade in salt brought hither on the *Wag*; has a school of the *P. P. piarum scholarum*, a seat, and belongs to the jurisdiction of *Lykawa*. In this place was held a Protestant Synod in 1607, when four superintendents were ordained.

Trium Szlakes, Try-Slyatze, a small town, dependent on the convent of *Thurotz*, and so called because composed of three villages.

Thirty-eight large villages.

4. The North District, *Processus Septentrionalis*, containing *Szelnitze Selnitza*, in the jurisdiction of *Lykaw*.

Trnowetz, Tarnotz, in the same jurisdiction.

Bobrowetz, Bobrotz, small towns.

Thirty large villages.

6. The Gespanschaft of *Thurotzi, Thurotz Varmegye, Thurotsiensis Comitatus*, about five miles in length, and in a few places only three broad, but very pleasant, being a fine level environed with high hills; the soil so fertile, that, in good years, the inhabitants, besides a plenty for home consumption, sell grain to other parts; but, this being seldom the case, if the harvest fail, they are under a necessity of buying. The chief rivers are the

Wag

Wag and the *Thurotz*. *Stubora*, in the jurisdiction of *Hay*, has warm baths; and at *Budiſti*, *Dubow*, and other places, are mineral springs. The inhabitants are a mixture of *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, *Hungarian* gentry, and *Germans*. It conſiſts of theſe Diſtricts:

1. The *Szlabinya* Diſtrict, *Proceſſus Szlabinyenſis*, and in it are *Szlabinya*, a large caſtle on a high mountain, divided into the Upper, Middle and Lower, and belonging to the *Revaji* family.

Szent, Marton, Swiaty, Martin, Martinopolis, the county town, ſituate on the *Thurotz*, pretty large and populous. The public meetings of the nobility are held here, as alſo the aſſize for the province. It is within the jurisdiction of the caſtle of *Szklabinya*.

Szutan, a ſcambling town on the *Wag*, ſcarce the ſhadow of what it was formerly.

Turan, a town pleaſantly ſituated in a fruitful country among lofty mountains, belongs to the *Nevagi* family and jurisdiction of *Szklabinya*.

Twenty-five large villages.

2. The *Blatnitza* Diſtrict, *Proceſſus Blatnicenſis*, containing *Blatnitza*, a caſtle on a high rock, which belongs to the *Revaji* family.

Twenty-three large villages; among theſe *Netzpal*, which is populous and has three ſeats with an Article-place, as it is called, of the community of the *Augsburg* confeſſion. *Bella* is one of the largeſt in the whole *Gespanschaft*.

3. The *Moschotz* Diſtrict, *Proceſſus Moſcovienſis*, containing *Moschoitz, Moſchowtze, Moſchovia*, much declined from its former wealth and bigneſs, though yet in ſome repute for its annual fair. Its inhabitants follow tillage and handicrafts. It is under the jurisdiction of *Blatnitza* Caſtle.

Thirty large villages.

4. The Diſtrict of *Znio* contains

Znio, a caſtle antiently called *Thurotz*, which, in 1252, became the reſidence of a probſty of the Bleſſed Virgin. *Ferdinand* II. and III. granted this place to the Jeſuits. Below it lies the mean town of *Znio Varalja*; by the *Sclavonians* called *Klaſbtor* on account of its Jeſuits college and convent or cloyſter.

Tot Prona, Slowenſke-Prawno, Windiſa-Proben, a ſmall place entirely ſupported by tillage.

Nineteen large villages; one of them, *Budiſch*, is noted for its mineral waters.

7. The *Gespanschaft* of *Altsobl, Zolyom Varmegye, Comitatus Zolienſis*, is about ten *Hungarian* miles in length, and in ſome places four or five broad, but in others much narrower; the country every where riſes into mountains; but ſeveral of them abound in valuable ores and minerals; ſome even in gold and ſilver and plenty of excellent copper, iron, orpiment, quickſilver, cryſocolla

cryfocolla and terra figillata. The rivers are the *Gran*, *Bisfritz*, *Szalatna* and *Carponia* or *Krupenitza*. Among its mineral springs the most celebrated are those of *Ofztrofk*, half a mile from *Vigles* Castle, with the springs of *Altfohl* and those near the river *Gran*, with the *Ribar*, *Satfin*, and *Batzuch* waters. But the warm baths are at *Neufohl* and *Ribar*, and *Herregrund* yields vitriol. Agriculture is little followed here, but the country abounds in good breeds of cattle, especially multitudes of sheep. The inhabitants are *Bohemian-Sclavonians*. The gentry are chiefly composed of *Hungarians*, and in the towns are great numbers of *Germans*. This province consists of two Districts.

1. The Upper District, *Processus superior*, in which are
Three royal free towns.

Neufohl, *Bosfertze*, *Banya*, *Banska*, *Bisfritz*, *Neufolium*, a royal free town, and the best of the mine-towns, stands on the river *Gran*. It is built pretty much in the *Saxon* manner, has six churches, a Jesuit college and school; is noted for its weekly market and the copper ore in the adjacent mountains. All things are very good and cheap here, except that the smelting works give the air an unhealthy taint. In 1500, 1555, 1591 and 1653 it suffered greatly by fire.

Libeth, *Libetha*, a royal free mine-town, but small and mean. It had formerly good copper and iron works, but at present its principal dependence is agriculture.

Brizna, *Banya*, *Brezno*, the *Bries*, *Britzna*, a royal free town on the river *Gran*, which, by frequent fires, is now reduced to a small inconsiderable place, whose principal employment is the breeding of sheep.

Two castles; namely,

Neufohl Castle, a strong place with two churches, lies on a hill on the north side of the town of *Neufohl*.

Liptsche stands on a steep rock, having a very deep well hewn in it.

Three seats; namely, those of *Radbany*, *Mesin* and *Deubravitz*; the last in ruins.

Three small towns.

Radbani, on the river *Gran*, near *Neufohl*, supported by handicrafts and a small trade, and belongs to the *Radbansky* family.

Tot-liptsche, a royal privileged but mean town, lying below *Liptsche* Castle, subsisting chiefly by tillage.

Ponek, formerly a copper-town with great privileges, but at present produces only iron-ore. The adjacent plain terminates in a stately amphitheatre of hills.

Twenty-five large villages; among which

Herregrund, *Schtania Dolina*, *Vallis dominorum*, having the appearance of a town, lies among the tops of the mines, and all its inhabitants are miners. It is famous for its vast copper works, and its vitriol, by which iron is apparently turned into copper. This vitriol is said to have been discovered
in

in 1605. Here are twenty odd churches, in some of which it exudes from the sides, and in others oozes out of the earth. Several hundred weight of iron are thus changed every year into copper; but formerly the quantity was greater than at present. The vitriol indeed does not properly change the iron, but insinuates into it the copper particles with which it is saturated. This transmutation requires a fortnight or three weeks, but if the iron be suffered to lie too long in this vitriolic liquor, it becomes at last reduced to a cupreous powder. Here is a society of Jesuits.

2. The Lower District, *Processus inferior*, in which are

Two royal free cities; namely,

Altfobl, *Zolyom*, *Zwolm*, *Vetusblium*, the chief town of this District, yet in itself but an inconsiderable place, stands high and pleasant, with the rivers *Gran* and *Szalatna* running nigh it. In 1708 it was set on fire by Prince *Rakotzy's* troops.

Corpona, *Krupina*, *Karpfen*, of small account, but delightfully situated among vineyards. Has itself a great many fine fruit gardens and a gymnasium *P. P. piarum scholarum*. In 1407 it was destroyed by the *Hussites*, afterwards by the *Bohemians*, and in 1708 laid in ashes by Prince *Rakotzy's* men.

Three castles.

Zolyum, joined to the town of *Altfobl*, but standing higher and fortified, belongs to the *Esterhazy* family.

Vigles was formerly a frontier fortress stands on a high rock, and belongs to the same family.

Dobroniwa, *Dobrona*, stands on a rock, but in a bad condition.

Four seats; namely,

Kiraly-Falva, *Garam-Szog*, *Hajnik* and *Ostroluka*.

Six small towns; namely,

Nagy-Szalatna, a small place on the river *Szalatna*, within the jurisdiction of the castle of *Vigles*.

Otschowa, somewhat more populous than the former, but rather meaner, tho' situate in a good corn soil. The native place of Mr. *Matthias Bel*, whose celebrated work of *Hungary* is of great use to us.

Dobrona, *Dobring*, *Dobroniwa*, populous and lying near the castle of the same name. It enjoyed indeed formerly royal privileges, but is now under the jurisdiction of the castle of *Altfobl*.

Babafek, *Babina*, stands in as good a soil as the former, and belongs to Count *Bereny*.

Szafz, or *Nemet-Pelsotz*, situate in a fruitful country, and belongs to the jurisdiction of the castle of *Zolyom*.

Pelsotz, *Plieffowuz*, *Tot-pelsotz*, as well as the preceding, pays no tithes.

This town, together with *Szafz Dobrona* and *Babalek*, have the *jus gladii immediatum*, which empowers them to appeal to the *Personalis presentie regie*.

Thirty-six large villages, among which that of *Ribar* is celebrated for the warm baths in a hill near it; and their external appearance is no less extraordinary than their virtues. About six hundred paces from it towards the south, in a fine meadow, which makes part of a small delightful valley, is an aperture long noted for its noxious effluvia, which seem to be sulphureous, and kill both beasts and birds. A stream gushes out here with great impetuosity; which is afterwards notwithstanding absorbed in the aperture. Not far from it is a mineral spring. Those effluvia, however lethiferous, are not poisonous; for the water may be drank, and the dead beasts and fowls killed by it safely eaten. See Mr. *Bel's* account in the *Hamburg Magazine*, Vol. iv. P. 69.

8. The *Gefpanschaft* of *Bars*, *Bars Vermegye*, *Comitatus Barschienfis*, is about seven miles long, and from two to three broad. Among several others here is the famous *Cremnitz* gold mine. Its chief rivers are the *Gran*, *Nitra* and *Sitva* or *Zitawa*. Here are not only the mineral springs of *Bukow* and *Ebedertz*, but also the hot baths of *Glas-butner* or *Sklenne*, together with those of *Eisenbach* or *Wibna*, esteemed some of the most famous in all *Hungary*. This country affords a good wine, and the level parts also good grain. The *Cremnitz* and *Konigsborg* gold mines are far from being so rich as formerly. There is little cattle bred in the mountains, sheep excepted; nor are the vallies more remarkable for graziery. The inhabitants consist of *Hungarians*, *Bobemian-Sclavonians* and *Germans*. The Province contains the following Districts.

1. The District of *Ofzlan*, *Processus Ofzlanensis*, in which are
Two royal free towns, namely,

Cremnitz, *Kremnitza*, *Kormotz*, the principal mine-town, lying in a deep valley betwixt high mountains, so as not to be seen, till one is just upon it. The town of itself is but an inconsiderable place, containing two churches, one *Franciscan* convent, not above thirty houses and a castle; but the suburbs are much larger, and these consist of nine streets with an alms-house and a church. In this town the King has a revenue-office, with a director, receiver, book-keeper and other officers. Here is also the mint to which all the other mine-towns bring their gold and silver. It is computed to coin every year about one hundred thousand ducats, and every ducat to stand the crown in twelve guilders: which great deficiency must be compensated by the richness of the other ores. The gold mine country hereabouts is divided into the after and fore mint. The former contains seven mines, and the latter two. But all the nine belong to the King. There are also mines appertaining to the town in
general,

general, and to private persons; but at present, these, like the others, are so exhausted, that the gold got from them scarce answers the expence. On a hill near the town is a castle with a church. The unwholesomeness of the air and water occasions a great deal of illness among the common people. Both the mines and towns suffered extremely in the disturbances raised by Prince *Rakotzy* and Count *Tekely*; but in 1751 it was honoured with the presence of the Emperor *Francis I.* who, in the garb of a miner, went down a very deep shaft, and is the only instance of such venterous curiosity in a Prince.

Konigsberg Uj-banya, Nowa Banya, Nova Todina, i. e. ‘the new mine,’ is a mine-town, to which the mountains surrounding it serve for a wall. It has but few houses, and those as mean as the situation is bleak and dismal. It is however not without two churches, one of which belongs to the hospital. The ancient gold mine work of this place, which was once of such considerable value, is now at an end, in so much that the whole subsistence of the place depends upon tillage, glass-works and brewing of beer.

Small towns and castles, namely,

Ofzlany, a small town pleasantly situated; but the soil not the most favourable for tillage. In 1662 and 83 it was laid in ashes by the *Turks*.

Holy-cross, Szent-kerefzt, Swaty-kritz, Fanum scantæ crucis, a small town on the *Gran*, in a high and pleasant country, with good corn lands, pastures, and a seat. This place has been several times burnt, particularly in 1726.

Zarnotz Zernovitz, a town on the *Gran*, the neighbourhood pleasant and fruitful; is noted for good bread, which is carried from thence to the neighbouring towns, and belongs to the revenue-chamber at *Cremnitz*.

Welka polya, Highmetad, a small well-peopled town in a pleasant valley, belongs to the *PP. Sancti Pauli* of the *Eremites*.

Sas-ko, Saxon-Stone, a castle on a high and steep rock, belongs, together with its jurisdiction, to the revenue-office at *Schemnitz*.

Rewischtye Revce, a castle on a high mountain on the banks of the *Gran*, belongs to the revenue-chamber at *Schemnitz*.

A great number of towns; fourteen belonging to the *Sas-ko*, or *Hladomer* jurisdiction; twelve to that of *Rewischtye*; above eighteen to that of *Holy-cross* in the archbishopric of *Gran*; twenty-four to several owners, and six to the town of *Cremnitz*. Of all these the most remarkable are

Skleno or *Glasbuts*, famous for its excellent warm baths, of which that called the Sudatory is particularly remarkable. On the hill over them stands the church, the earth of whose burial-place is so hot, that in half a years time the bodies are reduced to dust. This place lies in the jurisdiction of *Sas-ko*.

Alfo-dany, in the *Rewischtye* jurisdiction, has a mineral-water.

Nemes-Kosztolany, large, and an article-place of the communities of the *Augsburg* confession, where they have also public service; belongs to the family of *Kosztolan*.

Eisenbach, Wibnye, a populous town, belongs to *Schemnitz*, and is famous for its warm baths. The water, which is of a surprising heat at the springs, is conveyed three hundred and fifty paces through pipes into the bathing rooms, where it becomes of a proper warmth.

2. The *Leva* District, *processus Levensis*, in which are
The following towns and castles.

Leva, Lewitze, Lewentz, a little town belonging to Prince *Esterhazy*, with a castle near it, noted for being frequently besieged and taken.

Berşenburg, Tekou, a very inconsiderable place on the *Gran*, which often overflows the neighbouring plain, gives name to the *Gespannschaft*.

Nagy-Sarlo, Velike Scharluby, a small town with good corn-land, under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Gran*.

Fifty-two large villages, among them *Cseiko* and *Szolos* famous for very good wine.

3. The *Kis-topoltsan* District, *Processus Kis-topoltsanensis*, in which are
The following castles and towns,

Kis-topoltsan, little Topoltsan, Male Topoltschany, a small town with a seat, has good corn-land, and belongs to the *Zchichi* family, and is the usual meeting place of the small provincial Diets.

Hrusow, a castle now lying in ruins, in which the records of the county were formerly kept.

Szent Benedick, Swaty Benedec, Fanum S. Benediēti, formerly a *Benedictine* Convent, belonging to the chapter of *Gran*, lies on the high shore of the river *Gran*, and is fortified, which gives it the appearance of a castle: near it is a mean town.

Aranyos, Maroth, Morawetz, Morawetze, a small mean town, but enjoying good corn-land, belongs to the *Palusky* family.

Fifty small villages.

4. The *Verebely* District and seat of justice, *processus & Sedes Werebelyensis*, where the gentry, who are called *Predialists*, are solely under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Gran* as their supreme Lord, they have also particular palatines and magistrates of their own; but the other gentry and peasants are obliged to apply for justice to the county court. The remarkable places in this District are

Verebely, Wrable, a mean town, on the river *Zsitva*, formerly fortified. To its jurisdiction belong six large villages.

Twenty three large villages under several proprietors.

9. The *Gespannschaft* of *Hont, Comitatus Hontensis*, consists of two parts, betwixt which lies a part of the *Gespannschaft* of *Novogrod* and *Altsehl*.

1. *Nagy-*

1. *Nagy-hont, Great Hont*, reaching from *Bela Banya* to *Maros*, is about nine *Hungarian* miles in length; and in the broadest parts, betwixt *Varşaney* and *Kovar*, five in breadth; but towards the south terminates as it were in a point. The country is every where mountainous, but the mountains both in the middle of the country and on the frontiers, especially the latter, abound in gold, silver and lead. The rivers are the *Danube*, *Gran*, *Ipola*, and some other small ones. Near the villages of *Gyogy* and *Szanto* are warm baths; the last has also a celebrated mineral spring, the like of which is found also at the villages of *Szalatnya Gyogy* and *Felfo-Palojta*. On the mountain of *Szitna*, the highest in the whole *Gespanschaft*, is a spring quite cold in summer and warm in autumn. Here are also some medicinal springs. The south part of the *Gespanschaft* produces a little grain and a good wine; but the graziery here is inconsiderable, and the air about the mine mountains cannot be supposed to be very healthy. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*, *Bobemians*, *Sclavonians* and *Germans*. In this province is

1. *Schemnitz District* containing

Two royal free and fine towns.

Schemnitz, Schemnicium, formerly *Banya* and *Sebnitz* or *Sebenitz*, a pretty large and very populous town in a long valley, the houses of which stand scattered a considerable way up the acclivity on both sides. The protestant inhabitants, who make above two thirds of the town, are between six and seven thousand. In largeness and number of mine-works it surpasses all the other mine-towns in *Hungary*. It has two castles, two churches, two chapels, and a college of Jesuits, with a royal mine-office; and is the residence of a chief commissioner. The gold and silver mines here still produce a considerable quantity of ore, and the workmen amount to above five thousand. But how greatly they are declined appears from this single circumstance, that at the close of the last century, three or four thousand marks of silver were made here every week; whereas now the quantity scarce reaches one hundred. The ore here contains more and better gold than that of *Cremnitz*, but the gain attending it is not large. The yearly charges to the crown of the mine-works here amount to above five hundred thousand guilders.

Bela-Banya, i. e. the white mine, *Diln*, formerly *Fejor-Banya*, which name has some affinity to the first, a mean little town, whose mines being exhausted, the inhabitants apply themselves to tillage, in which the profit recompences the labour.

The mine-castle of *Szitna*, together with its jurisdiction, belongs to the family of *Kobar*.

Three small towns; viz.

Szebeklib, founded by a colony of *Saxons*, and, at present, the rendezvous of the Diet and the repository of the records of the *Gespanschaft*. This place belongs to the cathedral of *Gran*.

Nemethy, *Nemetz*, in 1731 made a privileged town; follows tillage. The name speaks it a *German* colony.

Saagh, a mean place, was formerly famous as a probsty of the Blessed Virgin of the *Præmonstratenses*, but at present belongs to the Jesuits college at *Neuschl*.

Fifty-four large villages, among which is *Szud*, whose wine is the best in the whole *Gespannschaft*.

2. The *Bath* District, *Processus Bathensis*, contains

Baka-Banya, *Bugganz*, *Bukanetz*, a royal free and mine-town; but instead of the gold and silver mines, which it was formerly famous for, now subsists by tillage. In 1664 this town was sacked and burnt by the *Turks*.

Bath, *Batowtze*, *Fraumark*, a small town, but having good vineyards and corn-land, has also a good weekly market, and a very considerable fair.

Barseny Pilsen, an old mine-town and colony of *Saxons* who formerly were employed in the gold mines, but now subsist by agriculture, belongs to the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Gran*.

Fifty-four villages, and among them

Maros, situated on the banks of the *Danube*, and formerly a town.

Szanto has a mineral water said to be like that of *Seltz*.

Magyarad, noted for its warm baths.

3. The District of *Bozok*, *Processus Bozokiensis*; in which are

Bozock, *Bzowik*, a small town with a castle, had formerly a probsty of *Præmonstratenses*, which is now no more, belonging to the *Tirnavu* Jesuits.

Csabrag, a mine-castle belonging to the *Kohar* family.

Dregely, a strong castle on a steep mountain; was taken by the *Turks* in 1552, from whom it was not recovered again till 1593. In 1649 they took it a second time. At present it belongs to the Archbishop of *Gran*.

Fifty-seven large villages; among which is *Honth*, formerly the capital of the *Gespannschaft* which bears its name.

Kis-hont, *Klein-hont*, is from *Teiskoltz* to *Rimaszombath*, about three *Hungarian* miles in length; and from *Szuba* to *Tothegymek* at most about one mile in breadth. The rivers of this territory, which is wholly mountainous, are *Rima* and *Szuba*. It has but little agriculture and graziery. The air, however, is healthy, and the mountains yield a good iron. It has also several mineral springs. The inhabitants are *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, with a mixture of *Hungarians*. It contains

Rima Szombath, *Rimauska-Szobota*, a small town on the river *Rima*, but well-built and populous. The neighbourhood is level and turns to good account in tillage. This is the place of rendezvous for the county meetings, is moated and walled. The inhabitants, besides tillage, apply themselves to trade and handicrafts.

Tiszkoltz,

Tiszoltz, *Teiszbolz*, *Tiszownik*, *Taxovia*, a small town, near which are found iron and load-stones; it has also a mineral spring.

Rabo and *Ofgyan*, seats with villages.

Thirty-two large villages.

10. The Gespanschaft of *Neograd*, *comitatus Neogradienfis*, *Nograd Varmegye*, twelve *Hungarian* miles long and from five to six in breadth; is mountainous and woody, though with some fruitful plains towards the South. Its chief rivers are the *Ipoly* (*Eipel*, *Ipel*) and the *Zagyva*, and its chief medicinal springs are those of *Garab*, *Poltar*, *Fileke*, *Ejszurger*, *Kurto*, *Zsalatna*, *Tiszowna*, &c. Here are also some springs, which are cold in summer and warm in winter. The southern parts find their account in tillage and vineyards, particularly those at *Kosda*, *Rada*, *Etség*, and *Jobbag* which produce an excellent sort of wine; and in some places great advantages are derived from grazing. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*, and *Bohemian-Sclavonians*. This Gespanschaft is divided according to the episcopal Dioceses into *Nagy* and *Kis Nograd*, i. e. *Great and Small Nograd*, the former belonging to the Archbishop of *Gran*, the latter to the Bishop of *Vatzi*. By another division it is reduced into four Districts, which are

1. The District of *Lofsoutz*, *processus Lofsoutzienfis*, all over mountainous and woody, and contains

Two castles, namely,

Gats Halitsch, a mine-castle so called from the *Halitschi* who formerly dwelt in *Red Russia*; serves for the county jail, and belongs to Count *Forgatsch*:

Divin, a castle on a very steep rock, taken in 1576 by the *Turks*, who held it till 1593. In 1674 it was taken from the rebel *Balassa*, and destroyed, by which means it is now reduced to a heap of ruins. This castle belongs to Count *Zichy*.

Three small towns, namely,

Lofsouz, *Lucfenetz*, situate in a plain surrounded by mountains; and, on account of its dirtiness in rainy weather, jocularly called *Lutetia Hungarorum*. Here all the meetings of the Gespanschaft are held. With respect to the great numbers of gentlemen who reside in this town, it may be looked upon as the capital. It has also very considerable annual fairs.

Gats, a mean place belonging to the jurisdiction of the adjoining castle of the same name.

Divin has its name from the above-mentioned ruined castle, to the jurisdiction of which it belongs. The inhabitants apply themselves to tillage and hunting.

Fifty-one large villages.

2. The *Filek* District, *processus Filekienfis*, in which are

Five castles, namely,

Filek, formerly fortified, on a steep rock whereon it was built, and divided into three parts; but having been frequently besieged and taken, it was at last blown up by Count *Tekeley*. Its jurisdiction belongs to Count *Kohar*.

Salgo, a ruined castle on a steep rock, which the *Turks* took by stratagem in 1551, and kept till 1593. In 1726 it became the property of Baron *Szluba* of *Iklad*.

Somsko, a castle on a high rock, which the *Turks* held from 1576 till 93.

Zagyva and *Baglyas Vara*, castles in ruins.

One town, namely *Filek*, under the jurisdiction of the castle of the same name, formerly a place of some consideration, particularly for being the residence of many noble families: But at present it is deserted, and in a very mean and wretched condition. About a hundred paces from hence is an excellent medicinal spring.

Sixty-four large villages.

3. The *Szetseny* District, *processus Szetseniensis*, containing Six castles, namely,

Szetseny, standing on a rising ground, and very pleasantly situated. The *Turks* were once in possession of it for forty-two years, and afterwards twenty. At present both the castle and its jurisdiction belong to Count *Forgatsch*.

Holloko, a castle on a high, craggy and steep rock, taken in 1552, by the *Turks*, who held it forty-one years. Falling again, in 1663, into their hands, they kept it twenty years. It belongs to the families of *Forgatsch* and *Szemer*.

Bujak, a castle standing betwixt mountains on a steep rock, and belonging to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Ecszegh and *Samson Vara*, or *Fejerko* and *Szanda*, two castles lying in ruins.

The little town of *Szetseny* underwent the same fate with the castle of the same name, under which it lies; and was formerly fortified. In 1719, it was destroyed by fire: In it is a *Franciscan* convent, and the place itself belongs to Count *Fortgatsch*.

Sixty-three large villages.

4. The *Kekko* District, *processus Kekköiensis*, in which are Four castles, namely,

Kekko, *Modry Kamen*, *Plauenstein*, formerly a well fortified castle situate on a rock, and taken in 1576, by the *Turks*, who lost it again in 1603. Since its being burnt by *Rakotzy's* men, a part of it only has been rebuilt.

Balassa-Gyarmath, *Nograd*, and *Kamor*, castles lying in ruins.

Five small towns, namely,

Rekko, lying below the castle of the same name, irregularly built, but well inhabited. It is under the jurisdiction of *Balassa*.

Balassa-

Balassa-Gyarmath, a mean place.

Nagy-Oroszy, built by a colony of *Russians*, as appears from the name, the *Hungarians* calling it a *Russian Orosz*. It belongs to the *Starenberg* jurisdiction.

Nograd, formerly a fine town defended by a strong castle, but at present only a large village under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Natz*.

Vadkert, belonging to the Archbishop of *Gran*, and erected into a town by *Charles VI*.

Fifty-five large villages.

11. The united *Gespannschafts* of *Pesth*, *Pilis*, and *Solth*.

The *Gespannschaft* of *Pilis* was incorporated with that of *Pesth* upon the removal of the King's residence to *Buda*, and to that of *Solth*, after the taking of *Alba Regalis* by the *Turks*. The length and breadth of this county is not to be stated with any precision, the *Cumani* and *Jasi* having broke off their connection, and the several frontiers not being yet determined. Amidst its mountains and woods, however, is a large level lying betwixt the *Danube* and *Theis*, but for the most part sandy and barren. The capital river is the *Danube*, the smaller are the *Vajas*, *Theis*, *Zagyva*, *Galga*, *Kakos*, and *Tapjo*. In the mountainous parts the winters are cold, and the summers temperate. On the contrary in the large plains the winters are severe, and the summers intolerably hot, the warm days being also succeeded by very cold nights; the musketto's too here are very troublesome both to man and beast, and good water is also very scarce. In the mountainous parts is produced an excellent kind of red and white wine. In the sandy soil, which every where occurs, no corn can be raised; but in other places tillage succeeds something better, though not without a great deal of trouble. On the desert plains is good pasturage for cattle, where they wander at large. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*, *Bobemian-Sclavonians*, and *Germans*, with some *Dalmatian* and *Thracian* colonies. The whole Province is divided into four Districts.

1. The *Vatzy* District, *processus Vatzienfis*, in which are

Pesth, *Pestum*, a royal free town in a plain on the *Danube*, over against *Buda*, to which in summer we go by means of a bridge of boats. Here is the Supreme Court of Appeal, which is divided into the *tabula regia*, or royal board, and the *tabula septemviralis*, or board of seven; also a large military hospital, all of stone about two hundred paces square, and three stories high; six convents, among which is likewise a college *P. P. piarum scholarum*, and several churches. The town is surrounded with a wall and moat. The field *Kakos* near it, on the river of the same name, which takes its title from the *ecrevisses* (*Kak*), is famous for the Diets held, and Kings chosen, there. In 1526, and 41, it was taken by the *Turks*, who held it till 1602, when it was retaken from them by the *Hungarians*, and defended by them against a fresh attack of the *Turks*. But in the following year,

year, being abandoned through fear, it fell once more into the hands of the *Turks*, who in 1684, set fire to it and marched to *Buda*. The *Imperialists*, upon this, indeed, took possession of the town, but abandoned it again, not returning till two years after, when it was reduced to a very poor condition, but was raised by the liberality of the Emperor *Leopald*. In 1721, a commission met here to enquire into the religious grievances of the Protestants, and was closed the following year at *Presburg*.

Vaitz, *Waitzen*, *Vatzia*, *Vatzovia*, a well peopled episcopal city on the *Danube*, pleasantly situated, with fruitful corn-lands. The above bishoprick was founded by *Geyza* the Great in 1074, or 75, and its annual income is 50,000 guilders. Besides the houses belonging to the Bishop, here are three convents, among which is one also belonging to the *P P. piarum scholarum*, together with a gymnasium. The city chiefly owes its prosperous condition to its great annual fair, and beast-market. It has been frequently destroyed by fires, and several times taken. In 1535, a peace was concluded here betwixt King *John* and King *Ferdinand*. In 1543, it was taken by the *Turks*, who held it till 1595. In 1597, it was set on fire by the *Imperialists*; but these afterwards settled in it again, and fortified it. Not to mention other vicissitudes of the like nature, in 1619, it fell again into the hands of the *Turks*, and though they were obliged in 1684, to deliver it up to the *Imperialists*, these relinquished it of themselves; but in 1685, took possession of it again, after it had been burnt by the *Turks*.

Fifty-three large villages, among which *Alzod* is the most remarkable; it was called formerly *Ostbmuch*, and looks like a town. It belongs to a person of the name of *Podmanickky*.

2. The *Ketskemet* District, *processus Ketskemetensis*, containing

Ketskemet, a large and very populous town: it is much resorted to on account of its annual fair, and carries on a lucrative tillage. Besides a *Franciscan* convent with a church, and a house and church belonging to the *P P. piarum scholarum*, it has likewise a *Lutheran* church.

Koros, a well inhabited town belonging to Count *Reglewitsch* and some other noblemen. The neighbouring country is better adapted to vineyards and pasture than agriculture.

Czigled, a pretty large town in a fruitful country, belonging to the nuns of *St. Clare* at *Buda*. After the battle of *Sicambria* it was the residence of the *Zukler* of *Transylvania*.

Twenty-seven large villages, among which is *Janos-Hidja*, or *Hida*, belonging to the *Præmonstratenses*, who call it the probity of *John's-bridge*.

3. The *Pilis* District, *processus Pilisiensis*, is but a barren soil, and though properly belonging to the Circle below the *Danube*, must be treated of here.

Ofen Buda is the name both of an old and new city. *Old Buda* stands on a plain extending itself from the suburbs of *New Buda* to between the *Pillis*

Pilis mountains and the *Danube*, and was formerly called *Sicambria*. At present it is a poor mean place belonging to the *Zichy* family. In and about it are to be seen the desolate ruins and the remains of the old city, with several *Roman* monuments. *New Buda* was built by *Bela IV.* and is a royal free town. It lies on a mountain on the *Danube*, was formerly the capital of the Kingdom, the residence of the King, and the largest and finest of all the *Hungarian* towns, but has been very much reduced by being often besieged, taken, and destroyed. Omitting all mention of its ruined church, that of the Ascension of the Virgin *Mary* is the principal, near which the *Jesuits* have an academical college and seminary. The *Carmelite* nuns of *St. Claire* have convents here, and the *Franciscans* churches. In the town-house is a chapel wherein is kept a considerable church-treasury. The city is surrounded with walls and moats, and well fortified. Near it stands a strong castle. It has three suburbs. In the *Wasserstadt*, which lies on the *Danube*, are two churches and one convent; in the *Rayenstadt*, *Thaban*, is a catholic and *Russian* Greek church, and in *Neustift* is only one church, together with a pillar fifty-two feet high, which in 1690, was dedicated to the Holy Trinity as a thanksgiving for deliverance from a pestilence which ceased in 1715. Here are some admirable warm baths called *Gerhardsbad*, *Burgurbad*, *Raitzenbad*, the hospital-bath and the Emperor's, together with a pond of mineral water, having this surprising property, that when the water is wholly turned off, the warm springs cease flowing, but when the pond is filled a little above half full they return again. The wine produced on the neighbouring hills is red and of a very good sort. Here are also excellent melons. This famous city was in the hands of the *Turks* from 1529, till 1686, and notwithstanding all attempts could not be taken from them before the last mentioned year, when it was in a very deplorable condition. In 1723, it was almost totally destroyed by fire. Between this place and *Pesth* is a bridge of boats.

Vissegrad, *Vicegrad*, *Plindenburg*, *Vissegradum*, *altum castrum*, was formerly a strong castle on a high hill, in which the *Hungarian* crown was kept; and below it, on the *Danube*, was a town containing upwards of three hundred and fifty houses, where the Kings used to reside on account of its wholesome air, fine gardens, and other inducements. But the good fortune of the place lasted no longer than till the death of *Matthias*; whence the castle is at present become a heap of ruins, and the town a poor village.

Sambek, a castle situate on a plain amidst pleasant mountains, with a small town, belonging to Count *Zichy*.

The island of *St. Andrew*, *Ros insula*, in the *Danube* is about three *Hungarian* miles and a quarter long, and more or less in breadth. It belongs, with its villages, to the *Hungarian* crown-lands.

St. Andrew, *Szent Endre*, *Fanum S. Andreae*, on the *Danube*, makes a better figure and is a more populous town than *Buda*; it is a *Rascian* colony, and belongs to Count *Zichy*.

Twenty-three large villages.

Eugene promontory, or *Eugenius Hyge*, a pleasant mountain in the *Danube* covered with vines and woods, at the place where an arm of that river forms the island *Esepel*. In this neighbourhood is a pleasant and fruitful plain about one *Hungarian* mile in circumference, containing besides Prince *Eugene's* seat several farm-houses. Prince *Eugene*, who often made it his place of residence, had a breed of *Arabian* sheep here.

The island of *Esepel* lies a quarter of an *Hungarian* mile below *Buda*, in the *Danube*, and is surrounded on both sides with small islands, ten of which are on the left; but those on the right are richer, among which the pheasant island is particularly remarkable, being a thousand paces long and covered with wood, as also *Ujvalkissche* island, in which is a ruined church, said to have been built by St. *Margaret*; hence it is that some geographers have called *Esepel* island that of St. *Margaret*. This island is five *Hungarian* miles in length, sandy, and not very fruitful, abounding, besides other game, in great plenty of hares. Formerly it was one of the Queen's dower-houses, and a menagery. In latter times it belonged to Prince *Eugene*, and afterwards to the Empress dowager *Elizabeth*. Of the four towns which formerly stood upon it, not one now remains.

Katzkeve, a poor little town which takes its name from a *Rascian* colony, and was formerly a considerable place. In 1698 it fell into the possession of Prince *Eugene*, who built a stately seat near it.

The nine large villages of this island were formerly fine, but at present are very mean. Of these we shall take notice of *Esepel* only from which the island derives its appellation, and *Tekely* the original place belonging to the family of that name.

4. The *Solth* District, *Processus Solthenfis*, containing,

Colocsa, an archiepiscopal city, which formerly flourished greatly but declined after the death of the Emperor *Lewis*, and together with *Buda* was taken by the *Turks*, in whose hands it also continued till in 1602 it was destroyed by the *Hungarians*, and afterwards further ruined by the *Turks*. In 1686 it became again an Imperial and archiepiscopal see, and now begins to thrive. St. *Stephen* founded a bishoprick here, and *Geyza* II. an archbishoprick.

Solth, a small town not far from the *Danube*, supported by tillage and graziery. The ancient castle near it lies in ruins.

Pathay, a large and populous town belonging to the family of *Szarazy*.

4

Twenty-seven villages.

12. *Little Cumany*, *Kis-kunok*, *Cumania minor*, is united with Great *Cumany*, which shall be spoken of below, and takes its name from the *Cumani*, who probably dwelt betwixt the *Dnieper* and *Black-sea* in the country now inhabited by *Preccopian Tartars*; but being expelled in 1237 by the *Tartars*, came under their King, *Cuthen*, to *Hungary*, where they were favourably received by King *Bela* the fourth, who, out of a desire of propagating the Christian religion, gave them the best places on the *Theis*, and stiled himself King of the *Cumani*. The province contains three well inhabited towns.

Szent-Miklos, *Kun-Szent-Miklos*, the first town of the *Cumani*, situate in a level, fertile soil.

Szabad-Szalas, *Libera mansio*, the second town of the *Cumani*, populous and lying in an open plain, being surrounded with corn-lands and pastures.

Phulep-Szalas, *Fulep-Szalas*, *Philippi Mansio*, the third town, situate in a level and fruitful country.

13. The *Gespanschaft* of *Bats*, *Bats Varmegye*, *Bathienfis Comitatus*, was formerly united with the *Gespanschaft* of *Badrog*, and is subject, for the most part, to the royal chamber. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*, and among them great numbers of *Servians* and *Rascians*.

Pandur, a mean *Rascian* village, but remarkable for the activity of the *Hedducks* against robbers infesting the roads, and from which the *Rascian* foot in the last war took their name. These *Pandours* were first known in *Germany* in 1741, when Baron *Trenk* marched a body of these irregulars, of about one thousand men, into *Silesia* against the *Prussians*.

Baja, a well peopled town on the *Danube*, in a fruitful country, belongs to the barons of *Vajay*.

Bachmonostra, *Bathmunster*, *Batsmonostra*, formerly a famous probsty, of which some remains are to be seen in the town of the same name.

Zombor, a large and populous town in a fruitful country.

Bats, *Bachia*, an Episcopal city from which the county takes its name, and formerly famous both as a bishop's see and for the number of its inhabitants, but since much dwindled, and with the bishopric united to *Colocza*.

Szabadka, or *Szent Maria*, *Sancta Maria*, a large and well peopled military town, and *Rascian* colony, situate in a pleasant country lying on the *Theis*.

Zeuth, a military village on the *Theis*, but remarkable for the important victory which Prince *Eugene* gained near this place in 1697 over the *Turks*, of whom about thirty thousand were either cut to pieces or drowned.

14. The *Gespanschaft* of *Bodrog*, *Bodrogh Varmegye*, *Bodrogiensis Comitatus*, was in 1747 separated from the *Gespanschaft* of *Bats*, and is, for the most part, added to the exchequer. The inhabitants are *Rascians* with a few *Hungarians*.

Palanka, a village, formerly surrounded by the *Turks* with a moat and wall.

Futtak, Futtakum, a town in a large plain with good pastures, and very commodious for a camp, as the *Imperialists* experienced in 1736.

Romerſchantz, Romanus S. Abarius Ager, extends from the *Danube* to the *Theis* along a strip of land. Some remains of its large works are still to be ſeen.

Peter-Vardein-Schanz, Petri Varadini ſiſſatum, a large *Raſcian* town, ſurrounded with a wall, and the ſee of a *Greek* biſhop. It lies on the *Danube*, over againſt *Peter Vardein* in *Sclavonia*.

Kobila is well known for a *Greek* convent of the order of *St. Baſil*.

Titul, Titel, a town ſituate at the conflux of the *Danube* and *Theis*, formerly very rich and conſiderable for its probiſty, but at preſent only the ſhadow of its former magnificence.

Betſe, a military town on the *Theis*, near its influx into the *Danube*, and inhabited by *Raſcians*.

Martonos, a *Raſcian* military town on the *Theis*, near the *Roman Vallum*.

II. The circle below the *Danube*, *circulus Tranſdanubianus*. The inhabitants *Hungarians*, intermixed with *Croats*, *Raſcians* and ſome *Sclavonians*. It conſiſts of twelve *Gefpanſchafts*.

1. The *Gefpanſchaft* of *Oedenburg, Sopron Varmegye, Sopronienſis Comitatus*, borders upon *Auſtria*. Its inhabitants are *Hungarians* and *Germans*, with ſome *Bohemian-Sclavonians* and *Croats*.

Eiſenſtadt, Kis-Martón, a royal free-town, in which Prince *Eſterhaſy* has a magnificent palace. It lies on the frontiers of *Auſtria*, and formerly alſo belonged to it for ſome time, till, in 1625, at the Diet of *Oedenburg*, and in 1637 and 1638, at that of *Preſburg*, the ſtates of *Hungary* ſollicited the redemption of it.

Oedenburg, or Edenburg, Sopron, Sopronuim, or Sempronium, the beſt of all the royal free towns in this Diſtrict. It is not indeed large, but is nevertheless well built and populous and has large ſuburbs. The *Hungarian* chronicles derive the *Latin* name from *Sempronius*, but the *Germans* are ſaid to take it from the deſtruction of it by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, or *Henry* the third, after which it was rebuilt and peopled with *Germans*. Here is a *Jefuits* college and a *Lutheran* gymnaſium. The inhabitants apply themſelves with great induſtry to the cultivation of vineyards, and the wine is accordingly remarkable for its goodneſs. In 1605 the town held out a ſiege, but in 1619 was taken by *Bethlen Gabor*, and in 1676 the greateſt part of it was deſtroyed by fire. Among the Diets which have been held here, that of 1681 is particularly remarkable for the free exerciſe of religion granted to the Proteſtants by the Emperor *Leopold*.

Nyek, Neckenmark, a middling town in a fruitful country.

Lutſmannsburg, Luitzburg, Lotſmany, a handſome town conveniently ſituated.

Forcheſtein,

Forchtenstein, Frakuo, a castle on a high hill, with a town at the foot of it; which, with the jurisdiction annexed to it, belongs to Prince *Esterhazy*, and was formerly for a long time mortgaged to the house of *Austria*, till, in 1625, 1637 and 1638, the States of *Hungary* petitioned for the redemption of it.

Lackenbach, Landjek and *Robersdorf* are castles and lordships.

Hornstein, Szaruko, a castle with a lordship situate on the borders of *Austria*.

Keresztur, Krentz, a town situated in a pleasant plain, with a fortified castle.

Csepreg, formerly a populous town, but at present a poor place, the inhabitants whereof apply themselves to tillage.

Rabakoz, Rabce insula, an island formed by the river *Raab*, which, besides spacious and fruitful fields, contains the town of *Csjorna, Chorna*, where is also a probsty of the order of *Præmonstratenses*.

Kapuvár, a castle, fortified with a double wall, not far from the river *Raab*, betwixt morasses; belongs to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Kakos, Kroisbach, a town with a castle belonging to the bishop of *Raab*.

Rust, a poor place, but one of the royal free towns, lies on the lake of *Neusiedler*, and is supported by fishing, tillage and vineyards.

St. Margaret, Fanum S. Margarethæ, a walled town in a fine wine and corn country.

Purbach, Fekete, Varos, a middling town surrounded with an old wall and belonging to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Bratenbrunn, Szeles-kut, a handsome, well inhabited, walled town, in the jurisdiction of the *Esterhazy* family.

2. The Gespanschaft of *Wieselburg, Mosony Varmegye, Mosoniensis Comitatus*. The inhabitants *Hungarians, Germans* and a few *Croats*.

Kitze, Kopfm, a large town and castle situate in a spacious plain, and belonging to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Carlbürg, Orosvár, a town and castle belonging to Count *Zichy*.

Rajka, Rackendorf, a large village having several noblemens seats about it.

Altenburg O-Var, a beautiful town with a castle standing on a small branch of the *Danube* and the *Leitha*, and further secured by deep and wide moats. This is the chief crown estate in this province, and exclusive of its annual fair, which lasts a week, has a school of the *P.P. piarum scholarum*. The only way through this country from *Hungary* to *Germany*, lies close by its castle. In 1529 it was taken by the *Turks*, and set on fire in 1605. In 1619 *Bethlen Gabor* became master of it; and in 1621 the *Imperialists*. In 1663 this was the place of rendezvous for the Emperor's troops.

Wieselburg, Mosony, a spacious town in a fruitful country, belonging to the Gespanschaft of *Altenburg*.

Halb-

Halb-Thurn, Fel-Torony, Hemipigrum, a royal seat, situate in a level country amidst pheasant fields.

Galos, Galosch, Gols, a large fightly town, in a good corn country, and almost in the centre of the province.

Neusiedel, Nezsider, a fine town, in a good corn and wine country, lies on the lake of *Neusiedler*, and belongs to the lordship of *Altenburg*.

Szent Niklos, Fanum S. Nicolai, a moated seat near a village of the same name, lies in an open plain and belongs to Count *Zichy*.

Leben, Lyben, a famous *Jacobine* abbey.

3. The Gespanschaft of *Raab*. The inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Germans* with some *Ratzians* and *Croats*.

Razo, a village with a seat lying betwixt some arms of the *Danube*, formerly belonged to Count *Caunitz*.

Hedervar, an old castle of the family of *Hedervar*, on the isle of *Schutt*, descended by inheritance to Count *Vitzay*.

Raab, Gyor, Jaurinum, was not a royal free city till 1742, but is an ancient and strong fortress, in a pleasant level country, at the conflux of the *Danube*, the *Raab* and *Rabnitz*, by which it is surrounded. Its houses are all of stone, the streets large and strait. It has a bishop, chapter and university, the professors in which are Jesuits. It is fortified with seven bastions, and has always a strong garrison well provided with military stores. Here are yet to be seen some *Roman* antiquities. The fortifications of the city and castle are chiefly the works of the Emperors *Ferdinand* the first and *Maximilian* the second. In 1529, the garrison abandoned the city out of fear of the *Turks*, having first set fire to the castle. In 1566 it was burnt down. In 1594 it was by agreement given up to the *Turks*, from whom, in 1698, Count *Adolphus* of *Swartzenburg* recovered it by stratagem. In 1749 the churches and schools of the *Lutherans* and Reformed were suppressed.

Martinsberg, Szent Martin, Fanum S. Martini, the principal Benedictine abbey in *Hungary*, built by St. *Stephen*, the first King of that name, in honour of St. *Martin*, on a pleasant lofty hill of a considerable length, who stiled it the *Mons Sacer Pannoniæ*. The convent had the appearance of a castle, and is surrounded by a large level heath, on which stood formerly many villages and churches. The abbot holds immediately of the Pope. In 1594 the *Turks* made themselves masters of the convent, but in 1597 it was retaken by the *Imperialists*.

4. The Gespanschaft of *Comorra, Comarum Varmegye, Comariensis Comitatus*, is inhabited by *Hungarians, Germans, Bohemian-Sclavonians* and some *Rascians*.

Gutta, a town on the *Schutt*, at the east arm of the *Danube*. The inhabitants are fishermen. In 1624 some small fortifications were added to this place.

Comorra,

Comorra, Comorren, Comarom, Comarno, in 1745, made a royal free town, lies below the *Schutt*, betwixt the *Danube* and *Wag*, which join here. In this town is the court-house of the *Gespannschaft* with a *Jesuits* college and school. Nigh it is an impregnable fortification, surrounded to the west with deep moats, and on the north and south by the *Danube* and *Wag*, which meet to the southward. It was built by *Ferdinand* the first, and the *Turks* have never been able to take it, though they besieged it in 1594, and in 1663 renewed their attempt.

Tata, Dotis, a town standing amidst waters and swamps, had formerly a splendid royal castle, which was considerably embellished by *Matthias Corvinus*, together with a fine garden and abbey of *Benedictines*; but at present is greatly reduced, and its castle rebuilt out of the ruins of the former. The adjoining hill, which contains quarries of white and red marble, is an inconvenience to the castle, which it commands. In 1543, *Soliman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, sacked the city, which was, in some measure, afterwards rebuilt. In 1558 the *Turks* made themselves masters of it a second time. In 1566 it was retaken by the *Imperialists*, who lost it again in 1594. In 1597 they recovered it, but held it only six months, the *Turks* again becoming masters of it the following year. But the town has undergone still greater changes. It is now in the jurisdiction of Count *Esterhazy*.

Szony, or, according to others, *Sene*, a large town on the west banks of the *Danube*, where, in a part by the inhabitants called *Pannonia*, are to be seen the remains of the old town of *Bregetium*, which afford many curious antiquities.

Ahwos, a populous large village on the same side of the *Danube*, in the District of *Comarro* and famous for an aqueduct made there in the year 1747 by Mr. *Mikowiny*, principal architect to her Majesty.

Nefzmely, a small place where, in 1439, the Emperor *Albert* died. The inhabitants are almost all of the Reformed religion.

5. The *Gespannschaft* of *Gran, Esztergom Varmegye, Strigoniensis Comitatus*, lies on both sides the *Danube*, and is inhabited by *Hungarians, Germans* and *Bohemians*.

Batorkezy, a large, well peopled town in the jurisdiction of Count *Palfy*. The country about it abounds in corn and wine.

Purkau, or *Barakau*, formerly a fortress on the *Danube*. The *Imperialists* besieged it in vain in 1594, but in 1684 gave the *Turks* a terrible defeat here, and afterwards took the town sword in hand. It lies directly opposite to *Gran*, and is looked upon as a part of it.

Gran, Esztergom, Ostrihom, Strigonium, a royal free town on the *Danube*, where the river *Gran* joins it. The neighbourhood delightful. It was formerly the residence of the head Archbishop and Primate of the Kingdom, and had also a chapter; which last, since 1543, is removed to *Tirnav*,

Tirnau. The Archbishop of *Gran* too resides now at *Presburg*. This city, notwithstanding, is still stiled a metropolis, and has a Jesuits college and school. It consists properly of the royal free town, the castle situate on a high rock, and in which is the cathedral, the *Wasserstadt* on the *Danube*, the *Rascian* town, the *Thomasberg* and the *Jungesstadt*. All these parts are so fortified as to be of mutual defence to each other. King *Stephen* was born in this town in the year 909 and buried in the cathedral built by him. In 1543 the city was for the first time mastered by the *Turks*, and in 1595 again wrested out of their hands. In 1604 it withstood the efforts of the *Turkish* army, but in the following year was obliged to surrender. In 1683 it was yielded up to the *Imperialists*. Here are natural warm baths.

Balna, a town formerly opulent and famous, but now poor and incon- siderable.

6. The Gespanschaft of *Stuhl-Weissenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, *Szeke Fejor Varmegye*, *Albenfis Comitatus*. Its inhabitants are *Hungarians* and a few *Germans*.

Csoka, *Ko*, *Monedulæ Petra*, anciently a fortified castle on a hill, but at present a heap of ruins.

Mohr, a large and well inhabited place, having the appearance of a town.

Csik-var, an old castle on the river *Carvitz*.

Stuhl-weißenburg, or *Alba Regia*, *Szeke-Fiejer-var*, *Alba Regalis*, a royal free town situate in a marshy ground occasioned by the river *Sarwitz*. This town is not only strong by its situation, but had also formerly considerable works, which were dismantled in 1702. From the town run three very large causeways or moles, among which are churches, houses, gardens and meadows; insomuch that the inhabitants of these suburbs, as they may be called, are more in number than those of the town itself. This was formerly the place for the coronation of the Kings, and generally also of their interment; but at present its best houses are gone to ruin and the town is extremely decayed: It has, however, still a Jesuits college and gymnasium. In 1490 it was taken and plundered by King *Maximilian*. In 1540 the *Imperialists* made themselves masters of it, and three years afterwards the *Turks*. In 1583, 1598, and 1599 the *Imperialists* attempted it in vain; but in 1601 carried it, though the *Turks* in the following year regained it. In 1688 it fell again into the hands of the *Imperialists*.

Sar-kereftztur, a large thriving village in a fruitful country.

Ertse and *Adon*, two large populous villages situate in a rich country on the banks of the *Danube*.

7. The Gespanschaft of *Tolna*, *Tolma Varmegye*, *Tolnensis Comitatus*, lies on the *Danube* and *Sarwitz*, and is inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Rascians*, a few *Germans* and *Bohemians*.

Simon's

Simon Thurn, Simon Torna, Simonis Turris, a well peopled town at the conflux of the *Sarwitz* and *Siw*; has a strong castle, and is the place of meeting for the *Gespannschaft*. In 1686 it was taken by the *Imperialists*.

Foldvar, Fodvar, a pretty good town situate on the *Danube*, with an abbey dedicated to *St. Helena*.

Paks, a large place on the *Danube*: Tillage the chief employment of its inhabitants. In 1602 it was taken by the *Imperialists* and set on fire.

Tolna, a middling town on the *Danube*, which gives name to the *Gespannschaft*, was formerly more considerable than at present.

Bata, Bata Szek, a place of some figure, stands in a fruitful country, and adjoins to a splendid abbey of *St. Michael* the Archangel.

Szekzard, Sexard, a pretty town on the river *Sarwitz*, with a castle and abbey consecrated to *Christ* the Redeemer. The red wine of this place is in great repute.

8. The *Gespannschaft* of *Baran, Barania Varmegye, Baraniensis Comitatus*, lies betwixt the *Drave* and the *Danube*. The inhabitants are *Hungarians, Rascians* and a few *Germans*.

Five Churches, Pets, Quinque Ecclesiae, an episcopal city, deriving its name from five churches which it formerly contained. It is an episcopal see with a chapter and a *Jesuits* college, and most delightfully situated in a good wine country. It begins to increase by degrees. It is not, however, so strong, either by nature or art, but that the Emperor *Soliman*, in 1543, made an easy conquest of it. In 1664 the *Imperialists* recovered it by assault.

Pets Varadja, Petfvar, an ancient and rich probsty.

Dombovar, a castle lying in ruins and situate on a small island in the river *Sarwitz*, a stream celebrated in the *Turkish* wars.

Siklos, a castle, the prison of the Emperor *Sigismund*, which stands on a mountain, with a town lying below it, belongs to Count *Bathyani*. In 1543 the *Turks* got possession of this place by the cowardice of the commandant, but the *Imperialists* recovered it again in 1686.

Mobatz, a small town on the *Danube*, remarkable for the unfortunate defeat of *Lewis* the second King of *Hungary*, in 1526, when, with twenty thousand men he engaged three hundred thousand *Turks* headed by their Emperor *Soliman*; and, after the rout, was suffocated by the fall of his horse in the muddy water of the little boggy brook *Carassus*: but better known for the signal victory gained there over the *Turks* in 1687.

Darda, Tarda, a town not far from the *Drave*, strengthened formerly with fortifications for the defence of the bridges of *Esseck*, but taken by the *Imperialists* in 1686.

9. The *Gespannschaft* of *Simegy, Varmegye*, lies betwixt the *Drave* and the lake of *Platten*. Is inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Rascians*, with a few *Germans* and *Bohemians*.

Platten Lake, Balaton, abounds in fish, and is surrounded, for the most part, by fine vineyards. Its length is twelve *Hungarian miles*, and from two to five wide. It abounds also in otters and beavers.

Kapos-var, formerly a very strong castle on the river *Kapotsz*, yet taken in 1555 by the *Turks*, and recovered by the *Imperialists* in 1556; was besieged in vain by the latter in 1599, but taken in 1664 and again in 1686. It is little better at present than a village.

Samogy-var Simeginum, or *Simegia*, was likewise once a castle of note, situate on a high mountain not far from *Platten Lake*. The *Imperialists* made themselves masters of this place in 1605, but at present it is a heap of ruins. However it still gives name to the county.

Szigeth, a strong fortification, properly a triple town with a double castle, lies betwixt two waters; and, exclusive of its being surrounded on every side with a morass, has moats, walls and bastions. In 1556 it was besieged in vain by the *Turks*. In 1566 *Soliman* made a second attempt, and, though he died during the siege, the *Turks* made themselves masters of the town. The brave governor, Count *Nicholas Zriny*, or *Serini*, with the small remains of his garrison, made a sally from the citadel and died sword in hand. In 1664 the *Imperialists* were obliged to draw off their troops from before it: but in 1689 took it by surrender.

Babocsa, Babotfa, formerly a place of very great strength, but taken by the *Turks* in 1555; and demolished in the following year by the *Imperialists*. It was repaired three years after by order of King *Ferdinand*, and lost by them in 1566; and, in 1595, by the *Turks*, who dispossessed the *Imperialists*, however, of it in 1600. It has no garrison at present.

Koppan, once a fortress, but now dismantled.

10. The *Gespanschaft of Szala, Szala Varmegye, Szaladiensis Comitatus*, lies on the frontiers of *Styria*, and is inhabited by *Croats, Vandals and Hungarians*.

Lindva, called *Alfo-Lindva, Limbach*, a spacious and well built town in a fruitful corn and wine country, belonged formerly to the *Banfers* of *Alfo-Lindva*, now extinct, and at present to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Katz-Canisfa and *Desnia* are two towns surrounded with water, by which they are frequently overflowed.

Csaka-Tornya, Csack-Thurn, is a considerable fortress strengthened with a moat, wall and bulwark, and takes its name from the *Csaki* family. It is situate in the midst of a peninsula abounding in corn and wine.

Strigova, Stridova, a town seated in a pleasant valley betwixt hills which are covered with vines, at no great distance from the river *Mur*; is by some supposed to be the ancient *Stridonium*, the place of St. *Jerom's* nativity.

Orinosdin and *Palastraw* were formerly well fortified towns, some remains of which are to be seen at present on the aforementioned peninsula.

Legrad, Legradinum, a strong place near the conflux of the *Mur* and *Drave* upon the *Murakoz*, was erected for the defence of the peninsula, but its fortifications at present lie in ruins, inasmuch that it is now but a small open town.

Neu Serinwar, Novi-Zrin, a strong place, or rather fort, on the river *Mur*, where it joins the *Drave*, was built in 1661 by Count *Zrini* or *Serini*, by which means the communication betwixt *Canischa* and other fortresses was entirely cut off; for which reason the *Turks* laboured hard to destroy it, and in 1663 vigorously attempted it, but were repulsed by the brave Count *Nicholas Serini*, who kept possession of it till 1664, when it was entirely demolished, inasmuch that a mean village only is now to be seen here. It is called *Neu-Serinwar*, and lies over-against *Serinwar*, or *Old Serinwar*, a castle built of free-stone in a morass not far from *Canischa* on the river *Mur*.

Canischa was formerly a strong place, situate at a small distance from the *Mur* and *Drave* in a deep morass, which covers the frontiers of *Styria*. In 1566 it was besieged in vain by the *Turks*, but in 1600 was taken by them. In 1601 the *Imperialists* attempted in vain to take it. In 1603, 1604 and 1660 it was destroyed by fire. In 1702 it was dismantled by order of the Emperor *Leopold*, and is at present an inconsiderable little town.

Kesthely, a place of tolerable extent, commodiously situated at the foot of Mount *Szigligeth* in the territory of *Festetitz*.

Szala-var was formerly a strong castle giving name to the *Gespanschaft*, but at present is only a poor town on the river *Szala*, in which, however, some monuments of a *Roman* colony are met with.

Fenek-var, a castle situate in a low place, where are still to be seen the remains of a large *Roman* colony.

Sziligeth, a castle not far from the town of *Csobanz*, standing on a high rock on the *Platten* Lake.

Csobanz, a town poorly inhabited, with a castle standing on a high hill near the *Platten* Lake.

Tapoltza, a town formerly fortified with a double wall against the *Turks*, but at present an open place.

Sumeg, a tolerable town with a castle lying in ruins.

Egerszeg, by some called formerly *Szaladin*, a place of some strength, but at present a defenceless town in which the meeting of the *Gespanschaft* is held.

Sent Grot, Fanum S. Gotthardi, is to be distinguished from another place of the same name in the *Gespanschaft* of *Eisenburg*.

Kopornak an ancient abbey of *Benedictines*.

Secbi Sigeth, a town situate in a good corn and wine country.

11. The Gespanschaft of *Eisenburg*, *Vasvár Varmegye*, *Castriferrei Comitatus*, in the frontiers of *Styria*, is inhabited by *Germans*, *Vandals*, and *Hungarians*. It contains the following places of note.

Rakitsan, a town and jurisdiction belonging to Count *Bottyán*, close by the river *Mur*, situate in a delightful plain on the frontiers of Lower *Styria*.

Mura-Szombath, a pretty good town, with a castle, seated in a level fruitful country, inhabited by those tribes of the *Sclavonians* commonly called *Vandals*.

Upper Lindau, *Felső-Lendva*, a populous town belonging to Count *Nadasdy*, lying on the little river *Lindau*, whence it receives its name, and noted for its excellent wines.

Sankt Gottbard, *Szent Groth*, *Fanum S. Gotthardi*, a pretty good town on the river *Mura*, with an abbey founded by *Bela* the third. In 1664 the *Turks* were defeated by the *Imperialists* in a bloody battle fought here.

Dobra, a castle standing on a very high mountain, with a small town below it.

Rothen Thurn, *Voros-var*, a castle in an open plain on the banks of the *Pinka*, belonging to Count *Erdody*.

Monyorokerek, a castle and town seated on an eminence, and making one of the titles of the *Erdody* family.

Rormend, a town on the river *Raab*, in a plentiful neighbourhood, with a fine castle belonging to Count *Bottyáni*. During the *Botschky* wars, in 1605, this place was reduced by famine, but recovered soon after and lost again. In 1621 it was retaken by Count *Bottiani*.

Eisenburg, *Vas-var*, *castrum ferreum*, once a very strong castle, and the principal in the whole Gespanschaft to which it gave name. But both its fortifications and buildings are demolished, and the county meeting now removed to *Stein Am Anger*.

Glussingen, *Nemetb-Ujavar*, a populous walled town with a castle standing on a very high rock, which is wholly detached from all the other mountains. This place formerly belonged to *Laurence* Duke of *Sermia*, whose large possessions, upon his decease, devolving to the crown, King *Lewis*, about the year 1523, conferred it on *Francis Bottiani*, then Ban of *Dalmatia* and *Illyria*, in whose family it still remains. It is most delightfully situated among woods, corn-fields and rising grounds, which are covered with vines.

Pinkafeld, a handsome town with a castle situate in a pleasant spot on the river *Pinka*.

Boroslyan, *Boroslyanko*, a castle on a high hill, with a town lying below it on the river *Pinka*.

Steinam Anger, *Szombath Hely*, *Sabaria*, a large populous town, in a delightful plain on the river *Gunz*; built out of the ruins of the ancient Roman

man Sabaria, but in a very different manner. In the adjacent country have been found several rudera and great numbers of old coins. This was the native place of *St. Martin*, bishop of *Tours*, in *France*; has a chapter, and the provincial meetings are held here.

Robonz, a populous town belonging to Count *Bottiani*. Its inhabitants follow husbandry and handicrafts.

Vep, an old castle, having a strong wall, belongs to Count *Erdody*.

Monostor, *Bors-Monostora*, an abbey near *Gunz* belonging to the *Præmonstratenses*; and founded by Count *Bors*.

Gunz, *Roszeg*, *Ginsum*, a royal free town, in a pleasant fruitful country, on a river of the same name, having a castle walled and moated after the *Hungarian* manner. It stands at the foot of a hill which is covered with vines. Here the high court for the circle below the *Danube* is held. It has also a Jesuits school and college. It continued a long time mortgaged to *Austria*. In 1532 it sustained a siege against *Soliman* Emperor of the *Turks*; and, in 1621, Count *Bottiani* attacked it with as little success.

Sar-var, a strong fort lying betwixt the *Raab* and *Gunz*, which unite here. It belonged formerly to Count *Nadasdy*, but at present is the property of Count *Dreskovitz*.

Szent-Marton, *Fanum S. Martini*, a mean town in the *Bottiani* jurisdiction.

Domolk, a fine abbey of *Benedictines*, with a village at the foot of *Sag-bill*, a mountain noted for its delicious wines. Here is a celebrated image of the *Virgin Mary*.

12. The *Gespanschaft* of *Wesszprin*, *Wesprim Varmegye*, *Veszprimiensis Comitatus*, inhabited by *Hungarians* and a few *Germans*.

Czefsznek, *Tschefsznek*, a castle on a high rock under the woody hills of *Bakoni* forest, belongs to Prince *Esterhazy*.

Papa, a pretty large and as well inhabited town on the river *Marzal*, with a seat on a plain lying near it. This place formerly had a double wall moated as well as its castle, which rendered it a good fortification. In 1594 it fell into the hands of the *Turks*, but was again taken from them in 1597 by Duke *Maximilian*. In 1600 the *Turks* laid fruitless siege to it. In 1702 it was entirely dismantled.

Devetser, a large village at the foot of *Somlyo-bill*, which produces fine wine.

Palota, a square castle, with a town of the same name, in *Bakoni* forest, was formerly a pleasure-house; and being fortified with a high wall and a broad moat, in 1565 and 1603, baffled all the efforts of the *Turks*; but, in 1593, was taken by surrender and voluntarily quitted again about five years after. The present proprietor of it is Count *Zichy*.

Veszprim, *Vesprin*, a city standing on an eminence, has a bishop and chapter; but its fortifications having been razed in 1702, it is now become
an

an open place. On the death of *Matthias Corvinus*, in 1490, it was taken by the *Germans*, but, in 1551, besieged again by the *Turks*, who made themselves masters of it. In 1565 the Christians got possession of it. In 1593 it was recovered by the *Turks*, who, in 1598, were obliged once more to evacuate it to the Christians. In 1655 the *Turks* attempted it in vain; but, in 1663, they pillaged and set fire to it, though in their attack on the castle they were repulsed with great loss.

Vasony, *Waschony*, *Nagy Vasonyko*, a well peopled town, with an old castle, built by *Paul Kinis*, and now belonging to Count *Zichy* of *Vasfonko*.

Tibany, a tolerable town, with a castle on a steep rock, stands on a peninsula in *Platten Lake*, amidst a fine corn and wine country; and has an abbey of *Benedictines*.

U P P E R H U N G A R Y; H U N G A R I A S U P E R I O R,

WHICH makes the East part of the Kingdom, and borders on *Poland*, *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, consists of two circles, which are,

I. The circle on this side the *Teisse Circulus*, *Cis Tibiscanus*, containing eleven *Gespanschafts*. The inhabitants *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, *Sclavonians*, *Germans* and *Russians*.

1. The *Gespanschaft* of *Sips*, *Scepes Varmegye*, *Scepusensis Comitatus*, is one hundred and six *Hungarian* miles in length, six broad, and about twenty-eight in circumference, being almost every where woody and mountainous, but interspersed, especially towards the middle, with delightful plains, fruitful fields, pastures, and rivers which abound in fish. The *Carpathian* mountains are here at their greatest height. Other remarkable mountains too here are the *Ochsenberg*, the *Konigsberg*, or *King's Mountain*, (so called from King *Matthias Corvinus*, who dined on the summit of it in 1474) the *Magura*, the *Ibla*, the *Reberg* or *Rauberberg*, and the *Bransko*. The forest of *Leubitz* also is worthy notice. From these mountains issue the following rivers: The *Popper* (*Popperad*) which receives its source from the *Popper Lake*, in the western part of the *Carpathian* mountains; from
whence

whence it runs into the *Dunavetz* in Poland. The *Dunavetz*, or *Dunajetz*, rising in the northern summits of the *Carpathian* mountains, and discharging itself into the *Vistula*. The *Kundert*, *Hernat*, *Hernadus*, which springs at the foot of *Konigsberg*, at the junction of the *Gespannschafts* of *Gomor* and *Lipto*, and runs into the *Teisse*. The *Golnitz* has its source in the *Ochsenberge*, and falls into the former. Other rivers of lesser note I omit. If the air be cold here it is yet very healthy; and though no wine be produced in this country, it abounds notwithstanding in corn, as wheat, and more particularly fine barley, which is the best in this part of *Hungary*. It produces also excellent pease, and the inhabitants raise flax with great profit. It abounds likewise in good pasturage. The wild beasts here are bears, linxes, wild boars, stags, wolves, foxes, marmottes (*mures alpini*) hares, and particularly chamois; but the catching of the latter is very difficult: martins, beavers and red deer it has none. The inhabitants are but little addicted to mining, agriculture turning out more to their advantage, though some copper and iron be dug here. It is peopled by *Germans* and *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, but the gentry are for the most part *Hungarians*. We shall first take notice of

The towns within *Polish* lordships. These are such as, in the year 1412, were given in mortgage by King *Sigismund* to *Uladislaus Jagello*, King of *Poland*. The inhabitants are almost all *German Lutherans*, and governed by a Vice-starost, who resides at *Lublyo*; but the magistrates of these cities have the choice of a general president, who is dignified with the title of Count, but subordinate to the Vice-starost.

Lublyo, anciently called *Lublyan*, *Lubowna*, *Lublau*, is a fort on a mountain near the river *Popper*, and the residence of the *Polish* Starost. In 1553 it was destroyed by fire, has been several times besieged, and particularly in the *Hussite* war. Beneath it lies a large populous town of the same name, the principal indeed of all these places, and particularly famous for its weekly markets and fairs. Pilgrimages are made here.

Pudlein, *Podolin*, *Podolinetz*, a pretty good town, with a castle, on the river *Popper*, enjoys a good trade, and has a school of the *P.P. scholarum piarum*. The adjacent country is none of the most fertile. On a hill without the town stands a chapel, dedicated to *St. Anne*, noted for pilgrimages, and a medicinal spring near it.

Kniesen, *Quasdo*, a small town on the river *Popper*, with pretty good corn land.

Ober-Rauschenbach, *Felfo-Rusbach*, a town with a petrifying spring.

Bela, a pretty large town, in a most delightful plain, not far from the *Popper*; but by frequent fires reduced very low.

Laititz, *Lebitz*, *Lubitzza*, a town on a river of the same name; formerly four times as large as at present, though the houses still are about two hundred

dred in number. It has suffered considerably by fire in 1669, 1680 and 1708. The inhabitants follow agriculture and a wood trade.

Matzdorf, Mattharotz, Matejowaicze, Matthæi villa, a middling town on the river *Popper*, in 1718, and at other times, almost totally destroyed by fire.

Fuleck, Welka, a poor town, every day declining though seated in a large and fertile country.

Georgenberg, Szombathely, Spiska Czobota, Mons S. Georgij, a well built town and delightfully situated on the river *Popper*. It has been frequently destroyed by fire, but is always handsomely rebuilt.

Deutschendorf, Poprad, a pretty large town, in a most delightful situation, bounded on one side by the river of the same name, and on the other by a spacious plain. Before the fire in 1718 it was much more wealthy than at present. The inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to agriculture.

Michel'sdorf, Strafa, from a flourishing condition sunk gradually into ruin.

Menhardsdorf, Verbovo, a very mean place in every respect.

Duran'sdorf, or Durlsdorf, Twarozna, a town, but having more the appearance of a village, enjoys a large territory with plenty of wood.

Risdorf, Ruszkonotz, Ruskinowce, a small town, in a barren neighbourhood, the chief employment of the inhabitants is wooden ware.

Neudorf Nowa Wiesz, Iglo, the best built and inhabited of all these towns, was formerly fortified with a wall, and lies on the river *Hernath*. Part of the inhabitants follow tillage, and the neighbouring copper and iron mines find employment for the rest.

Kirhdorf, Varallja, Szepes Varallja, Podhrad, a handsome town below the castle of *Scepus*, has a considerable fair on *Ascension-day*.

Vallendorf, Wlaszki, Olaszky, a town situate on the river *Herneth*, was originally a colony of *Italians* or *Latins*, as appears from the name, but its present inhabitants are all *Germans*. The country around it is pleasant and fertile.

2. The towns, castles, seats and places of the *Lower* or *Greater Sitz*, or *residence*, as it is called.

Dunavetz, an old castle, so named from a river which runs by it, stands on a high and steep rock. It is the most northward of all the castles, and is about a cannon-shot distant from the *Polish* castle of *Schornstein*, which lies on the other side of the river. It belonged formerly to Count *Zapolia*, but King *John* made a grant of it to *Jerom Laszky*. It has since passed through several proprietors to the noble house of *Johannelli*. In 1687 this castle was taken by *Tekely*.

Altdorf O Fáln, a little town, having a good trade, situate not far from the borders of *Poland*:

Fridman,

Fridman, a castle on the river *Dunavetz*, belonging to Count *Bargotzy*.

Roth Kloster, a convent of *Antonines*, situate on the river *Dunawetz*, formerly belonging to the *Carthusians*, but at present to the *Camaldunenses*. Near it is the village of *Lechnitz*.

Toportz, a village making a good appearance, with a seat of the *Gorgey* family: is an article-place where the Protestants are allowed divine service.

Landok, a seat of the *Lusinsky* family near the *Carpathian* mountains, having marble and alabaster quarries near it, and formerly an abbey of the *Præmonstratenses*.

Kasmark, *Kesmark*, *Kesmarek*, called also *Kaïssersmark*, a royal free town not far from the *Popper*, strengthened with a wall and towers, and one of the most ancient towns in *Hungary*. In it are three churches, and a little way out of the town a protestant oratory. The inhabitants are very industrious in trade, tillage and handicrafts. *Matthias Corvinus* distinguished this town with very singular marks of his favour. In the *Hussite* war, in 1433, it was plundered and laid in ashes, but in 1436 the *Polish* and *Hungarian* nobility had a meeting here. It was frequently taken during the civil wars of the seventeenth century; and in 1576, 1720 and 1721, burnt down. The castle near it was formerly surrounded with a double wall, five strong towers and a moat. In 1702 the inhabitants of *Kasmark*, having purchased it of the *Tekely* family, laid it entirely in ruins.

Nebrer, or *Straska*, a castle on the river *Popper*, belongs to the family of *Horvath Stanfih* of *Gradetz*.

Batisfalva, a town with a seat in a fertile plain, at the foot of the *Carpathian* mountains; the original of the ancient family of the *Mariasi*, and an article-place of the Protestants, who exercise their religion here without molestation.

Gronitz, *Hranovitz*, formerly a mine-town, but at present only a large village though called a town, belongs to Count *Nyari*.

Csawnich, a seat and village on the river *Hernath*.

Letansfalva, *Letzensdorf*, *Letanowtze*, a considerable village with a fruitful territory, belonging to the chapter of *Scepus*. Here was formerly a convent of *John* the Baptist of *Letfanko*, and afterwards a convent of *Carthusians*, which being destroyed in 1543, the Monks removed to *Leutschau*.

Leutschau, *Lotse*, *Lewotse*, a royal free town and the capital of the county, stands on a hill. Its walls are remarkably thick, and have twelve towers on them. The church is also a fine building, and dedicated to St. *James*. Here is likewise a *Jesuits* college, a gymnasium and convictorium for noblemen. The inhabitants are mostly *Germans*, but it retains very little of its former prosperity. It was founded in 1245, and called *Leutschau*, there being formerly a watch-tower here for *schauen dieleute*, i.e. to eye the people, or to keep a look-out against the plundering *Tartars*, by whom it was destroyed in 1285, but soon rebuilt. In the years 1332, 1342, 1432, 1441,

1550 and 1599 it was demolished by fire; and in 1600 miserably stripped of its inhabitants by pestilence. In 1601 it was sacked by the *Heyducks*, and in 1602 by *Sigismund Bathory*. In 1605 *Botskay's Heyducks* made themselves masters of it; in 1619 *Gabor Bethlen*, and afterwards *George Rakotzy*. In 1682 Count *Tekely* took it, and in 1703 *Francis Rakotzy*, from whom it was again recovered in 1710. In 1494 a treaty was concluded here betwixt the Kings of *Hungary* and *Poland*. One of the first printing presses brought into *Hungary* was erected here by a family of the name of *Brewer*.

Markusfalva, Marksdorf, Markussowtze, a town and seat belonging to the *Mariafi* family, who are likewise lords of the seat and large village of *Sepanfalva Sepensdorf, Scepanowtze*.

Zipser-haus, Skepus, Szepes-var, Spisky Zamek, Scepusiensis arx, a castle which gives name to the county, stands on a high rock, and is fortified both by art and nature; but the walls threaten ruin. Here *John Zapolya* was born. In the *Botsky* wars in 1664 it held out a vigorous siege, but in 1703 was taken by *Rakotzy's* party, who lost it again in 1710, and at present it is the property of Count *Csaky*. Below it lies the town of *Varalja*, of which mention has been made above; and on a hill near it the chapter of the cathedral of St. *Martin* of *Scepus*, which is built in such a manner that it has the appearance of a small town. In it the *Jesuits* have also a gymnasium, and at a small distance is a petrifying spring. In a mountain also near the castle is a cavern, in which, during winter, the water is fluid, but so frozen in summer that quantities of ice are brought from thence for the cooling of their liquors.

Wagendressel, a mine-town, in a vale, yielding plenty of iron, lies on the river *Golnitz*, and is the property of the *Mariafi* family.

Schwedler, a populous mine-town, having a very rich minage of copper, belongs to the treasury.

Schmolnitz Czomolock, a mine-town having some fine copper works which bring a great deal of gain into the treasury. The whole metallick District about the mountains so abounds, both inwardly and outwardly, with sulphur, that the vitriol, or copperas, not only gushes out in the mines, but breaks forth also from the surface of the earth. Its contents are a much richer and finer ore than that in *Herrengrund*. During the *Botskay* wars, in 1604, this industrious place was laid in ashes by the *Heyducks*.

Stoos, a tolerable mine-town, but deals only in iron.

Jekelsfalva, the seat of a family of that name, lies on the river *Golnitz*, and has iron mines.

Krompach, a mine-town on the *Hernath*, famous for the excellence of its iron, and belonging to Count *Csaky*.

Voikotz, a small village, famous for its medicinal springs.

3. Count *Csaky's* jurisdiction consists of thirteen towns and twelve villages. The towns are

Nagy-Szalak, Great-Schlagendorf, a small place on the river *Popper*.

Milenbach, a town pleasantly situated in a fertile territory.

Eisdorf, Zakotz, a small town.

Rabisdorf, or *Kapostafalva*, on the river *Hernath*. *Schmegen, Szmisany, Kirn, Kuriman, Sperndorf, Illyesfalva, Balensdorf, Harigotz, Densdorf, Danisotz*, all small towns.

Donnersmark, Csotortokhely, Stwartek, oppidum S. Ladislai, or Quintoforum, the original place of the Counts of *Henkel*, has a nunnery.

Velbach, or Eylenbach, a pretty good town.

Einsiedle, Remete, Mnisky, on the river *Golnitz*, has good iron mines.

Golnitz, a metal town lying on a river of the same name. Its iron mines of greater repute than the former, and in itself still more populous.

Baldotz, a town not far from *Zipserhaus*, having a warm bath and a mineral spring.

4. The places of the Upper *Sit* Residence, or, as it is called, the *Residence of the ten spearmen, Sedes decem lanceatorum*, an appellation derived from the ancient tenure by which the nobility in this country held their lands, who were obliged to attend their Kings, armed with lances, whenever the public welfare, or a war against any common enemy required. But they never fought under any other than the King himself, and, even then, always near his person, being, as it were, his body-guards. *Bela* the fourth added to their privileges, by which means they have their Vicecount, and under him a judge of the nobility; but one *Præfect*, or Count, presides over this as well as the Larger or Under-residence. The scattered villages of this residence are fourteen, the most remarkable of which are the following.

Abrahamsdorf, Abrahamfalva Abrahamowtze, a very populous large village in a fruitful soil.

Komarotz, a single house only, but having an excellent mineral spring.

Horka, having also a mineral spring.

Kiszots, noted for a spring of a petrifying quality.

Bethlehemfalva, anciently one of the titles of the *Torna* family.

2. The *Gespanschaft* of *Saros, Saros Varmegye, Sarosiensis Comitatus*: The inhabitants *Hungarians, Bobemians, Sclavonians, Germans* and *Russians*.

Makowitza, a castle on a high hill on the confines of *Poland*.

Tarza, Tariszfsza, a feat and large village on a river of the same name.

Zborow, a spacious town with three feats.

Siebenlinden, Hetbars, Septemtilia, a pretty large town on the borders of *Scepus*.

Zeben Szebeny, Sabinow, Cibinium, a royal free town, of no great extent, on the river *Tartsa*. It surrendered to the forces of Count *Botskay* in 1604, and in 1663 to the *Turks*.

Kapi-var, a well peopled town having two seats.

Bartfa, *Barthfeld*, *Bardiow*, *Bartpha*, a royal free town on the skirts of the *Carpathian* mountains, carries on a large wine trade with *Poland*.

Saros, a well inhabited town strengthened with a fortification and giving name to the county. In its neighbourhood are two lethiferous springs.

Sebes, a pretty good town with a seat.

Eperies, *Eperjes*, a royal free town on the river *Tartsa*, having, besides its moats, a wall well fortified with towers. This is the court town for the circle on this side the *Theis*, has a Jesuits college and school with a *Collegium illustre* of *Lutherans*, founded by the protestant *Lutheran* States, and inaugurated in 1667. It was under a prohibition for some time, but in 1751 the Emperor graciously ordered it to be restored to its ancient privileges. In 1604 this town submitted to *Botskay*. In 1684 Count *Tekely* was driven out of the country, and the year following the place capitulated to the *Imperialists*.

So-var, *Salzburg*, a pretty good town not far from *Eperies*, and so called from its salt springs, which are much celebrated.

3. The *Gespanschaft* of *Zemplin*, *Zemplin Varmegye*, *Zempliniensis Comitatus*, inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Germans*, *Bohemian-Sclavonians* and *Russians*.

Sztropkow, a town, near which is a stately palace belonging to the *Petboi* family.

Kraina-Wyssi, *Ukrainia superior*, a hilly tract adjoining to the *Carpathian* mountains, and inhabited by *Russian* colonies.

Homonna, a town and castle in a delightful situation on the river *Labortza*.

Vranowo, a pretty good town with two seats.

Nagy-Mihalyt, a handsome well built town seated in a fertile country.

Keresztur, a pretty large town in a fruitful country, noted for its excellent wines.

Terebes, a pretty good town belonging to the *Prinis* family, not far from which is a castle lying in ruins.

Zemplin, which gives name to the *Gespanschaft*, once a fortified citadel, now only a town on the river *Bodrogh*, and the place where the *Hungarians* first settled.

Lelesz, a town having a convent and probsty of *Præmonstratenses*, in which the records of the nobility are kept.

Szerdakely, a town with a seat.

Uibely, *Sator Ujbely*, a well built town, in a pleasant situation, producing excellent wines.

Tarkany, a town on the *Theis* with a castle.

Patak, *Saros-Patak*, a well built town on the river *Bodrog*, where formerly was a famous castle belonging to Count *Rakotzy*, which is now dismantled.

mantled. The Protestants have a gymnasium here, as well as the Jesuits, founded by *Sigismund Rakotzy* on *Comenius's* plan.

Talya, Mad, Targal, Toltswa, Benye and *Satoralja*, are six towns on the rivers *Bodrog* and *Theis* noted for their excellent wines, which equal the *Tokay* in goodness.

Szerents, a town with a palace and castle seated in a pleasant fertile country.

Tokaj, a considerable town pleasantly situated near the conflux of the *Theis* and *Bodrog*, had formerly a strong castle, which was demolished in the *Rakotzy* war. Here is a gymnasium belonging to the *P P. piarum scholarum*, but it is more celebrated for the rich wine it produces, which, in flavour and strength, exceeds all other *Hungarian* wines; this character, however, is properly applicable only to the wine produced on the promontory of *Mezes-Male*. In 1527, and 1534, the Emperor *Ferdinand's* troops took the town. In 1565 it was again mastered. In 1566 it was besieged in vain by *John Sigismund*, Prince of *Transylvania*; and, in 1598, destroyed by fire. In 1605 Prince *Botskay* obliged it to surrender, after whose death it fell again into the hands of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, who conferred it on Count *George Turzon*. In 1621 and 1624 it surrendered to *Bethlen Gabor*, but soon fell again into the Emperor's hands. In 1681 it was taken by Count *Tekely*, and in 1703 by *Rakotzy*.

4. The *Gespanschaft* of *Ungh, Ung Varmegye, Comitatus Ungbenfis*, is inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Russians*.

Kraina Nyssi, Ukrajnia inferior, is the name of a hilly tract at the foot of the *Carpathian* mountains, inhabited by a *Russian* colony.

Oroszveg, a large village on the river *Labortza*, is the residence of a *Greek* bishop united with the *Roman Catholics*.

Vinna, a town having a castle on a very steep mountain and several seats.

Ungh-var, a strong fort on the river *Ungh*, with a town, in which the Jesuits have a gymnasium. From hence the county took its name, and, according to some, the *Hungarians* also. In 1564 it made a stout defence against King *John*.

Szeregyna, a town having an old castle belonging to the *Barkotz* family.

Palotz, a pretty good town with a castle, the property by inheritance of the last mentioned family.

Rapos, a well built town.

5. The *Gespanschaft* of *Abaujvar, Abaujvar Varmegye, Abaujvariensis Comitatus*, is possessed by *Hungarians, Bobemian-Sclavonians* and *Russians*: The towns mostly inhabited by *Germans*.

Szepshi, a large town and privileged place formerly surrounded with a wall.

Caschau, Kassa, Kossice, a royal free town and fortress on the river *Hernath*, or *Hundert*, surrounded with a triple wall, a moat and bulwark. It

is a well built place, and in it is the royal chamber of *Zip*, a publick school, a seminary and noble convictorium of Jesuits. The wine, beer and air of this place are very bad; the last so even to a proverb. In 1400 it was besieged in vain by the *Poles*. In 1535 King *John* took it by stratagem, and in 1556 it was destroyed by fire. In 1604 its large and beautiful parish-church was taken from the *Lutherans*, incensed at which, and other oppressive measures, the *Caschians* took part with *Stephen Botzkay*, who died here in 1606. In 1619 it surrendered to *Bethlen Gabor*; in 1644 to *George Rakotzy*; in 1681 to *Tokoly*, and in 1685 to the *Imperialists*.

Uj-var, *Aba-Ujvar*, *Arx Nova*, a citadel erected by the Statholder *Aba*; but now a heap of ruins. From this place, however, the *Gespannschaft* takes its name.

Jafzo, a well built town environed with mountains and a wall. It has a castle and a probity of *Præmonstratenses*.

Szeplak was formerly an abbey of *Benedictines*, but at present serves for the *Tyrnau* seminary.

Upper and *Lower Metzenseif*, *Felfo*, or *Metzenzofi*, are two large towns possessed by an ancient colony of *Saxons*, who employ themselves in minage and agriculture.

Szalonx and *Foxer* are two castles seated on a high hill, now lying in ruins.

Gonz, a large well built town, having formerly a stately castle, of which now only the remains are to be seen.

Nagy-Ida, a castle on an eminence, with a town below it under the jurisdiction of Count *Cfaky*.

Boldog-ko, *Bodoko*, a castle demolished in the *Rakotzy* war, and given to the college of Jesuits at *Leutschau*. The wine of this place is excellent.

Szikfszo, a town famous for a good annual fair and two defeats here of the *Turks*.

Regetz, a strong citadel in a delightful situation.

6. The *Gespannschaft* of *Törner*, *Torna Varmegye*, *Tornensis Comitatus*, lies at the foot of the *Carpathian* mountains, being small and hilly, and (in common with the whole *Carpathian* chain) remarkable for natural curiosities: the inhabitants *Hungarians*.

Torna, once a fortified place, now an open little town, but having a fine seat belonging to Count *Keglevich*. It gives name to the *Gespannschaft*.

Szadvar, a castle on a very high rock, but razed by order of the Emperor *Leopold*, is under the jurisdiction of Prince *Esterhazy*.

Szélitze, little better than a village, but remarkable for a wonderful cavern in a mountain in its neighbourhood. The country too is hilly, and abounds too much in woods to produce a great deal of grain. The air also is sharp and cold. The aperture of this cavern, which fronts the south, is
eighteen

eighteen fathoms high and eight broad, and consequently wide enough to receive the south wind, which generally blows here with great violence. Its subterraneous passages consist entirely of solid rock, stretching away farther south than has yet been discovered. As far as it is practicable to go, the height is found to be fifty fathoms and the breadth twenty-six. But the most unaccountable singularity in this cavern is, that in the heart of winter the air is warm on the inside; and when the heat of the sun without is scarce supportable, freezing cold within. When the snows melt in spring, the inside of the cave, where its surface is exposed to the south sun, emits a pellucid water, which congeals, immediately as it drops, by the extreme cold. The icicles are of the bigness of a large cask, and spreading into ramifications form very odd figures. The very water that drops from the icicles on the ground, which is sandy, freezes in an instant. It is observable also, that the greater the heat is without, the more intense is the cold within; and in the dog days all parts are covered with ice. The inhabitants make use of it for cooling the warm springs. They thaw it also and drink the water. In autumn, when the nights grow cold, and the diurnal heats abate, the ice in the cave begins to dissolve, insomuch that by winter no more ice is to be seen: the cavern then becomes perfectly dry and a mild warmth. At this time it is surprising to see the swarms of flies and gnats, as also of bats and owls, and even of hares and foxes, that make this place their winter retreat till in the beginning of spring again it grows too cold for them. Above the cavern the hill rises to a very great height, and on the southern aspect produces plenty of rich grass. A fuller description, with a physical investigation of this cavern, is to be seen in the *Hamburg Magazine*, Vol. iv. P. 60; being a translation from the learned *Matthew Bel*.

7. The Gespanschaft of *Gomor*, *Gomor Varmegye*, *Gomoriensis Comitatus*: The inhabitants *Hungarians*, *Bobemian-Sclavonians* and *Germans*.

Murany, a fort on a very high and steep rock, fortified with a wall, and having only one way to it, belongs to the *Kokar* family. In the rock are found magnets.

Tirgarten, a village at the foot of *Kralowe Hore*, out of which issues the river *Gran*.

Katko, a town inhabited by tanners.

Jolsva, *Jelsava*, *Alnovia*, a town with a seat, peopled by tanners and shoemakers; belongs to the *Kokar* family.

Tsetneck, a large opulent town, with a seat near it, in a plain. It thrives by its brass and iron works, and is the constant residence of a *Lutheran* superintendent.

Dobschau, *Dobscha*, a mine-town, having numbers of *Germans* among its inhabitants. This place is noted for its iron, asbestos, cinnabar and paper.

Aljo-Sajo,

Alfo-Sajo, Sajo inferior, on the banks of the *Sajo*, has the appearance of a town. A great deal of cinnabar is dug in its neighbourhood.

Kroszna-Horka, Grosna-Horka, a good old castle in a most delightful situation, belonging to the *Andrafi* family.

Rosenau, Rosnno-Banya, Rosnawa, a populous mine-town, standing pleasantly on a plain on the banks of the *Sajo*, among mountains: has a Jesuits college and school, and flourishes in works of copper, quicksilver and cinnabar, handicrafts and trade. It is under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Gran*.

Berzetin, a town not far from the *Sajo*, and noted for being the residence of many noble families.

Peljtöz, a pretty good town on the *Sajo*. The county meeting is held here.

Gomor, once a fortification, now a mean town subsisting by agriculture, stands on the river *Sajo*, in the jurisdiction of Count *Csaski*, and gives name to the *Gespanschaft*.

Keveny, a little town following handicrafts and tillage.

Gombaszeg, a pretty large town in a fertile country.

Rimaszets, a town having several considerable fairs.

Hainatsko, a castle on a high hill belonging to the *Vetseji* family.

Putnok, a fort first erected against the *Turks*, but now without a garrison.

8. The *Gespanschaft* of *Borsod, Borsod Varmegye, Borsodiensis Comitatus*: inhabited by *Hungarians, Bohemian-Sclavonians* and a few *Germans*.

Szendro, a pretty good town, but formerly of greater consideration than at present: has a castle.

Dedeffa, a small town and poorly inhabited.

Borsod, once fortified, but the works being demolished is now an open town, yet gives name to the *Gespanschaft*.

Dios Gyor, a castle standing pleasantly among woods on the side of a hill; was built by *Mary* the first, but rather as a place of pleasure than defence. It is now a heap of ruins. Below it, however, stands a town of the same name.

Miskoltz, a large populous town, noted for its excellent wine, and the many people of fashion among its inhabitants; as also for the probity of the *Topoltzi* in its neighbourhood. It lies in a good corn country near the river *Sajo*.

Onod, a town and castle on the *Sajo*; a place of note in the wars, and particularly for the meeting held there in 1707 by the chiefs of the *Rakotzy* party.

Cserepes Foldes, formerly a fort run up in haste, but now a pitiful village.

Keresztur, a pretty good town in a level country. Its neighbourhood has been the scene of several battles.

Kovesd,

Kovefd, Mezo-Kovefd, a poor town; agriculture the occupation of its inhabitants.

Afzalo, a small town following the same occupation as the former.

Szent Peter, Fanum S. Petri, a town in a fertile country, in the cultivation of which the inhabitants are not negligent.

9. The Gespanschaft of *Heves, Heves Varmegye, Hevesiensis Comitatus*. Its inhabitants *Hungarians, Bohemian-Sclavonians, Rascians* and a few *Germans*.

Szarvasko, an old episcopal castle.

Erlau, Eger, Agria, an episcopal city surrounded with old walls and bulwarks, and having a castle seated on a hill. The buildings were formerly handsome, but very much altered by the numberless calamities of war it has undergone. It emerges, however, gradually, being the residence of a bishop who has a large income, and of a college and school of Jesuits, besides the good wine and warm bath in its neighbourhood. It was first built by King *Stephen* the Pious; and, in 1552 made a gallant defence against the *Turks*; but, in 1596 was obliged to surrender to them by capitulation. In 1606 it was surprised by the *Imperialists*, who committed great outrages, but failed in their attempt on the castle.

Gyongyos, a populous town on a river of the same name, in a large plain, at the foot of the mountain of *Matra*, has a Jesuits gymnasium, and is famed for its yearly fair and wine.

Gyongyos Pata, a mean small town at the foot of the mountain of *Matra*, and facing the afore-mentioned place.

Sirok-var, a town and castle near the source of the *Torna*, in the jurisdiction of *Nya*.

Pajzto is at present a mean town, agriculture the support of its inhabitants.

Hatvan, formerly a considerable fortress on the river *Zagiwa*; but the works falling to ruin it is now become an open place. Its neighbourhood is fertile. In 1544 the owners of this fortress, out of fear of the *Turks*, set the castle and town on fire, but the latter rebuilt it. In 1596 the *Imperialists* having taken the town by assault demolished it; but it has been rebuilt again.

Heves, formerly a fortress which gave name to the county, but now only a heap of ruins.

Oers and *Detko*, two seats in the modern taste.

10. The Gespanschaft of the *Jasi*, or *Philisti*, is united to that of *Heves*, though under the same jurisdiction as the country of the *Cumani*; namely, under the Statholder, and not subject to the laws of the Gespanschaft. The inhabitants *Hungarian-Jasi*, or descendants of the *Metanastasi-Jasi*.

Arock-Szallas, a good town in a level fertile country.

Fenſzaru, a town in the ſame fruitful territory near the river *Zagyva*.

Szent György, *Fanum S. Georgij*, a good town in an open fertile plain.

Dofa and *Jukobalma*, two large villages in a wide plain.

Apati, a village, more like a town, ſeated in a good graſs and corn land.

Mihálytelek, a town ſeated like the former in a fertile territory.

Jofz-Bereny, a large well built town, ſurpaſſing all the reſt in greatneſs and fertility of ſoil.

11. *Great Cumania*, or the *Kuner Land*, *Kunſag*, *Cumanorum Majorum Regio*, enjoys the ſame privileges with the *Jafi*; and, though annexed to the Geſpanſchaft of *Hebes*, is together with its towns under the Statholder. The *Hungarian Cumani* derive their original from the *Cuni*.

Madarafz, a populous town in a fertile country, has good paſtorage but wants wood.

Kolbaſz-Szeck, a populous town in a level country, yet wants not wood.

Kartzag, *Ujſzalas*, a large populous town, conveniently ſeated for tillage and graziery.

Kis-Ujſzalas, a ſmall town; its territory alſo ſmall, but fertile.

Kunbelyſeg, *Cunorum Sedes*, a ſpacious town, ſupported by tillage and grazing.

12. The Outward Geſpanſchaft of *Szolnok*, *Kuſſo Szolnok Varmegye*, *Szolnok Exterior Comitatus*, peopled by *Hungarians* and *Raſcians*.

Pereſſo, a large populous town in a fruitful country. The employment of its inhabitants tillage and graziery.

Janos Hidgya, *Johannis pons*, a town with a probiſty of *Præmonſtratenſes*.

Szolnock, a good fortification at the conflux of the *Jafyva* and *Theis*, gives name to the county.

13. The Geſpanſchaft of *Cſongrad*, *Cſongrad Varmegye*, *Cſongradienſis Comitatus*. The inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Raſcians* with ſome *Germans*.

Szentes, a large village, having the appearance of a town, and ſtanding in a good graſs and corn country.

Cſongrad, an old fortification, with a large town, ſituate at the junction of the *Koros* and *Theis*. The county named from it.

Vaſarhely, large and populous, ſtands on the ſwamp of the *Hod*, which produces corn and affords good paſtorage for cattle. The property of Count *Karoly*.

Mind-ſzent, *Fanum Omnium Sanctorum*, a town in a fertile country.

Szeged, a royal free town, at the conflux of the *Maros* and *Theis*, is ſtrong, and enjoys a good trade, particularly in oxen, never wanting plenty of fiſh, and the neighbouring country fruitful. Here is a gymnaſium belonging to the *P.P. piarum ſcholarum*. In 1503 all its defence was a moat and rampart; but falling ſome time after into the hands of the *Turks*, they erected a brick fort. In 1686 the *Imperialiſts* diſpoſſeſſed the *Turks* of it, defeating alſo the forces that were haſtening to its relief.

11. The circle on the farther side of the *Theis*, *Circulus Trans-Tibiscanus*, consists of fifteen Gespanschafts. The inhabitants *Hungarians*, and in some parts *Russians*, *Walachians* and *Rascians*, with a few *Germans* and *Bohemian-Sclavonians*.

1. The Gespanschaft of *Beregh*, *Beregh Varmegye*, *Beregiensis Comitatus*. Inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Rascians*.

Helmez, a middling town lying among hills and belonging to the probst of *Leleszi*.

Munkats, a castle almost impregnable, seated on a high and steep rock, in a spacious plain, the natural strength of which is increased by art and labour. It is the capital of a lordship, formerly bearing the title of a duchy. Beneath it, on the river *Letortza*, is a town which is the residence of a *Greek* bishop united with the *Roman* church, and a convent of the order of *St. Basil*. In 1688, after a blockade of three years, this famous castle surrendered to the *Imperialists*; Count *Tekely's* lady, who had conducted this long defence, being carried to *Vienna*; and, besides the *Tekely* family, vast treasures in money were found here. In 1703 this was the place of rendezvous to the *Rakotzy* party, but by suppression of that revolt this castle escheated to the crown.

Beregh Szasz, was at first a military fortification giving name to the county, but afterwards became a considerable town; and, in allusion to a *Saxon* colony established there, was called *Beregh Szasz*; but the present inhabitants are *Hungarians*.

Vary, a town of the best figure.

Musai, a town not far from the *Theis*.

2. The Gespanschaft of *Ugots*, *Ugotfa Varmegye*, *Ugotiensis Comitatus*, is inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Russians*, and a few *Walachians*.

Nyalab, formerly a castle, adjoining to the large village of *Kiralybaza* on the *Theis*, at present lying in ruins.

Nagy-Szolos, a pleasant town, not far from the *Theis*, having a few seats, and belongs to the *Pereny* family.

Kanko-Var, a castle on a high hill, but falling to ruin.

Ugots, *Ugogh*, the remains of an old fort which gave name to the county.

3. The Gespanschaft of *Maramarus*, *Maramaros Varmegye*, *Maramarusiensis Comitatus*. The inhabitants *Hungarians*, *Russians*, *Walachians* and a few *Germans*. Its chief commodity is salt.

Hoszu-mezo, *Campilung Olube Pole*, *Campus Longus*, lying on the *Theis*, and famous for an *Hungarian* colony established there, but exposed to frequent inundations.

Ur-mezo, *Campus Dominorum*, a large plain near the above-mentioned place.

Rbona, *Rbona-szek*, a salt work producing a considerable quantity of that commodity, lies betwixt two salt mountains; the product of which is carried from hence up the *Theis* through *Hungary*.

Szigeth, a pretty good town, in which the courts of the *Gespannschaft* and provincial meetings are held.

Maramoras, an old fort, now lying in ruins, from whence the county takes its name.

Visk, a *German colony*, but the origin unknown.

Tetso, a mean place on the *Theis*.

Hufzt, a castle lying on a very high rock, and strong both by nature and art; having a town at the foot of it. At a little distance from the *Carpathian* mountains, lies the source of the *Theis*. In 1556 the *Transylvanians* made themselves masters of the castle; and, in 1605 it was reduced by *Stephen Batkay*.

4. The District of *Kovar*, *Kovar Videke*, *Kovariensis Districtus*, lies on the frontiers of *Transylvania*. Its inhabitants *Hungarians*, but in the hilly country *Walachians*.

Kovar, a town with a mine-fort in ruins: once accounted one of the frontier fortresses.

Verkesz, a middling town, not far from the foot of *Korvar* fort; having many persons of rank among its inhabitants.

Kapnik, small, yet one of the mine-towns, and having rich mines of gold.

5. The *Gespannschaft* of *Middle Szolnok*, *Kozep*, *Szolnok Varmegye*, *Szolnok Mediocris Comitatus*, is peopled by *Hungarians*, and in the vallies by *Walachians*.

Hadad, the chief town, with a castle, which, in 1564, was taken by *John Sigismund*, Prince of *Transylvania*. It belongs to the *Veseleny* family, which takes one of its titles from hence.

Szilagy, a town with a castle on a high hill.

Taschnad, populous and seated in a delightful country.

6. The *Gespannschaft* of *Kraszna*, *Kraszna Varmegye*, *Krasnensis Comitatus*. Inhabited by *Hungarians*, and on the mountains by *Walachians*.

Kraszna, formerly a fortress, now an open place; deriving its name from the river on which it stands, and giving it to the whole county.

Sanct Margaretha, one of the best places in this District.

Somlyo, a town on the river *Kraszna*: the birth place of *Stephen Bathory*, King of *Poland*.

Zilah and *Miske*, two mean places.

7. The *Gespannschaft* of *Szathmar*, *Szathmar Varmegye*, *Szathmariensis Comitatus*. Inhabited by *Hungarians* and a few *Germans*.

Matolts, a pretty good town on the river *Samos*.

Gyarmath,

Gyarmath, a town on the same river.

Hungarian Alstadt, *Feso Banya*, a metal town lying betwixt hills abounding with rich mines.

Hungarian Neußstadt, *Feso Banya*, *Uj Banya*, a metal town, having a gold mine.

Nay-Banya, *Kapnik-Banya*, *Rivulus Dominarum*, a metal town, now one of the royal free towns, formerly belonging to the Queens. The gold and silver mine-works are of great produce, and the money coined here is distinguished by the mark N.B. The Jesuits have a college and gymnasium here.

Aranyos Medgyes, a considerable town, formerly fortified with a castle.

Erdod, formerly a strong castle, but was razed to the ground in the *Transylvanian* wars. It is at present a town which seems to have given name to the illustrious house of *Erdodi*, though others deduce it from *Erdodi* in the *Gespanschaft* of *Tolna*.

Szathmar Nemethi, a royal free town, being properly two towns; namely, *Szathmar*, on an island in the river *Samos*; and *Nemethi*, opposite to it on an arm of the river: but, in 1715, both were erected into one town; the first of which is fortified. In 1334, or 1335, it was taken, pillaged, and laid in ashes by the troops of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the first. In 1562 it was besieged by the *Turks*, and set on fire, but not taken. In 1564 King *John* took it; in 1605 *Stephen Boskay*; in 1660 *Barskay*, Prince of *Transylvania*, made himself master of it; and, in 1662, the *Imperialists*. In 1681 the malecontents laid siege to this place; and the Reformed held a national synod here in 1646.

Csenger, a small town, having a castle.

Nagy Karoly, a spacious town, with a grand castle, in which the *Patres piarum scholarum* have a college and gymnasium, the property of Count *Karoly*.

8. The *Gespanschaft* of *Szabolts*, *Szabolts Varmegye*, *Szaboltsensis Comitatus*. The inhabitants all *Hungarians*.

Kis-warda, *Varadinum Minus*, a fortress near the *Theis*, seated in a morass; its works are at present demolished, but it is the residence of many people of rank.

Etsed, *Echet*, a fortress impregnable by reason of its situation among bogs and marshes, but demolished in 1701, together with Little *Echet*.

Bathor, a town adjoining to the seat of *Nyir-Bathor*; whence the ancient family of *Bathor*, to whom it belongs, receive their name.

Kallo, a fort of consequence, but having no garrison and running to ruin.

Nanas, *Dorog*, *Hathaz*, *Vamos-Pertz*, *Boszormeny*, *Szoboszlo*, *Polgard*; seven towns belonging to the *Heyducks*, which *Matthias* the second, in consideration of their bravery, exempted from the county jurisdiction. They

are greatly dwindled for want of inhabitants, notwithstanding their ancient privileges were renewed in 1746.

Szabolts, an old fort in ruins, after which the county is called; as the fort itself received its name from *Szabolts*, the celebrated *Hungarian* commander.

Csak-var Csage, an old ruined castle; the original place of the *Csaki* family, who derive their descent from the above-mentioned *Szabolts*, one of the seven *Hungarian* leaders who entered this country in the ninth century.

9. The Gespanschaft of *Bihar*, *Bihar Varmegye*, *Bibariensis Comitatus*. Its inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Germans*.

Debretzen, a royal free town on a fine plain; large and populous, but having neither walls nor gates. Both the Reformed and the *Patres piarum scholarum*, have a gymnasium here. The country produces excellent pasturage, which is industriously followed. For twelve *Hungarian* miles, and more, not a wood nor mountain is to be seen, the whole being one continued heath; whence, consequently, they must be greatly distressed for fuel. In 1564, 1565, and 1640, it was burnt down.

Szent Job, Fanum S. Jobi, famous for an abbey of the blessed Virgin, and an old castle surrounded with a wall and pallisadoes. In 1604, when it belonged to *Stephen Botskay*, this place was taken and plundered; which excited him to take part against the Emperor. In 1660 the *Imperialists* left it; and, in 1661, the *Transylvanian* peasants who had revolted took it; and, notwithstanding the *Imperialists* soon after laid it in ashes, it continued a considerable time in the hands of the *Turks*.

Telegd, a mean town on the river *Koros*.

Great Varadein, Varad, Nagy Varad, a metropolitan city, on the river *Koros*, surrounded with good fortifications. This place was formerly much celebrated for the relicks of the cannonized King *Ladislaus*; is now the residence of a bishop and chapter, and has also a college of Jesuits. The town itself is not large, but has three suburbs of very considerable extent. The adjoining fortress is a regular pentagon, well fortified, besides a deep and broad moat. In 1566, and 1613, it was taken by the *Transylvanians*. In 1598 it held out a siege against the *Turks*, but, in 1660, was taken by capitulation. They continued masters of it also at the peace in 1664, but the *Imperialists*, in 1692, dispossessed them. About a mile from the city is an excellent cold bath.

Szekely-bid, Pons Siculus, formerly a fortification commanding the bridge over the *Verettyo*. In 1660 it held out against the *Transylvanian* peasants; in 1664 it was surrendered by the *Imperial* garrison to the *Transylvanian* Prince *Abaffi*; but, on the ensuing peace, dismantled.

Bihar, a very ancient town; giving name to the Gespanschaft.

10. The Gespanschaft of *Zarand*, *Zarand Varmegye*, *Zarandienfis Comitatus*, inhabited wholly by *Hungarians*.

Zarand,

Zarand, an old fort, of which now only the name remains; but giving title to the *Gespanschaft*.

Defzna, formerly a castle on a high hill, of which also the name only remains at present.

Halmagy, a small castle on the river *Koros*, with a town of the same name.

Vilagos-var, *Vilagos-vara*, a castle lying in ruins.

Boros-ieno, once a fortification erected against the *Turks*, but now an open place, yet famed for its wines.

11. The *Gespanschaft* of *Bekes*, *Bekes Varmegye*, *Bekesiensis Comitatus*; contains a wide heath, through which flows the river *Koros*; but having only a few towns. The inhabitants are *Hungarians* and *Bohemian-Sclavonians*, who adopt the customs of the former.

Bekes, anciently a fort, now a town on the river *Koros*, and giving name to the *Gespanschaft*.

Gyula, formerly a fort, and in 1566 taken by the *Turks*, but now evacuated. It lies near a town of the same name, which stands on an island in the river *Koros*.

Csaba and *Szarvas*, two large villages built in the present century by a colony of *Bohemian-Sclavonians*.

12. The *Turuntal Gespanschaft*, *Torontal Varmegye*, *Torontalensis Comitatus*. No account was taken of this province under *Charles* the sixth; but, in 1747, her present Majesty, *Maria Theresa*, restored it to its ancient privileges. The inhabitants are *Hungarians*.

Tbur, *Tburn*, the principal town in this large District, whence it takes its name.

Betse, *Betsetek*, a town on the *Theis*, by some placed in the *Bannate* of *Temeswar*.

13. The *Gespanschaft* of *Arad*, *Arad Varmegye*, *Aradiensis Comitatus*. The inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Rascians*; and in the highlands *Walachians*.

Varadja, *Tbot Varadja*, once a strong castle, but now in ruins.

Radna, a pretty good town, supported by tillage.

Uj Arad, *Neu-Arad*, a strong castle on the river *Maros*, and the residence of a *Greek* bishop.

O-Arad, *Old Arad*, a town situate in a fertile country; but once in a better condition than at present.

Solymos, a frontier castle seated on a high rock; now deserted and lying in ruins.

14. The *Gespanschaft* of *Csanad*, *Csanad Varmegye*, *Csanadiensis Comitatus*. Its inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Rascians*.

Csanad, an episcopal see on the river *Maros*; formerly flourishing and well fortified, but afterwards dismantled; though at present, indeed, it begins to thrive again. In 1595 the *Turks* got possession of this place.

Egres, a *Cistercian* abbey founded by King *Andrew* the second.

15. The *Bannate* of *Temesvár*, *Temesvári Banat*, *Banatus Temesváriensis*; bounded by the rivers *Maros*, *Theis* and *Danube*, and watered by the *Temes*, which is joined by the *Beg*, or *Beybe*. In 1552 the *Turks* became masters of it, and retained it at the peace of *Karlowitz*, in 1699; but lost it in 1716, after keeping possession of it one hundred and sixty-four years; and, in 1718, formally ceded it to the Emperor at the peace of *Passarowitz*; which cession, one small District excepted, granted to the *Turks*, was ratified, in 1739, at the treaty of *Belgrade*. Its government is divided into the civil and military jurisdiction.

Temes-var, *Temesia*, a fortress of importance on the river *Beg*, strengthened by art; but its chief defence consists in a morass formed around it by the above river. It is the capital of this *Banate*; the residence of a governor and *Greek* bishop, and has also a college and gymnasium of *Jesuits*. In 1551 the *Turks* besieged it in vain; but, in 1552, carried it. In 1596 and 1597 it held out two sieges against the *Transylvanians*. In 1690 it was blockaded by the *Imperialists*, but Prince *Eugene* took it in 1716 after a furious siege.

Lipp, *Lippa*, a small strong fort on the river *Maros*, but now suffered to run to decay. *George Margrave* of *Brandenburg* was the first who walled and fortified this little place. In 1551 the *Turks* made themselves masters of it, but it was wrested again from them the very same year. In 1552 the *Imperial* Commandant, dreading *Turkish* cruelty, abandoned it, after having first set fire to the place; but the *Turks* extinguished the flames, took possession of the fort, and kept it till 1595, when it was taken from them by the *Transylvanians*; who siding afterwards with the *Turks*, the *Imperialists* made themselves masters of it in 1603: but, in 1614, it was lost again.

Fatfad, a fort on a high hill.

Lugos, *Lugosch*, *Lugosum*, a strong town seated among mountains; but taken, in 1552, by the *Turks*.

Caransebes, once a fine flourishing city, lying among mountains, and being the great magazine for all *Turkish* goods, which were carried from hence by land to *Transylvania*; but now little better than a village.

Clasura, *Clausura*, a mountain on the borders of *Transylvania*; giving name to the neighbouring country.

Almas, a small open place, and gives name to the neighbouring country.

Uj-Palanka, *Neu-Palanka*, a frontier fortification, or fort, on the *Danube*, frequently taken, but left by the *Imperialists* in 1716.

Warschetz,

Werschetz, Werfitz, a pretty good town, whence the adjacent District takes its name.

Pantzowa, a place of considerable strength lying opposite to *Belgrade*, and not far from the influx of the *Temes* into the *Danube*, was taken by the Imperialists in 1716.

Betse Betstetek, a town on the *Theis*.

Denta, a fort run up in haste on the river *Temes*.

Csako-var, a small town on the river *Temes*.

TRANSYLVANIA.

§. 1. **TRANSYLVANIA** is a part of the ancient *Dacia*, and that which, on account of its situation, was called the Northern; and, in allusion to the *Roman* government the consular *Dacia*. This country probably receives its *German* name (*Siebenburgen*) from seven celebrated forts, or castles, in it. The *Latin* name (*Transilvania*) is derived from its lying beyond the forests with which the *Carpathian* mountains are environed; and the *Hungarians*, for the same reason, call it *Erdely*, which signifies a woody, mountainous country. To the north it borders on *Hungary*, *Poland* and *Moldavia*; east of it lies the *Moldavia*; to the south *Walachia* and the Banat of *Temeswar*; and to the west *Hungary*.

§. 2. It is environed on all sides with mountains, whence it enjoys a temperate air and wholesome spring and river water; and, though both mountainous and woody, yet has, notwithstanding, fields so rich and fertile, that it is destitute of none of the necessaries of life. The mountains of *Transylvania* run from north to south, branching out likewise east and west. They terminate at the centre of the country in hills cloathed with vineyards and rich in mines. The former lie in the southern parts of the country, but in some places the northern blasts prevent the grapes from ripening thoroughly. In the hills of *Rudny*, *Siculi*, *Weissenburg*, *Abrugh*, *Hunyad*, *Torotzkoi*, and others, metals and minerals are found; those of *Deest Kolosi*, *Tordi*, *Vizakni*, *Homorod*, *Paraidi* and *Paullini* yielding rock-salt. Among the springs are, 1. The medicinal; as those of *Hunyadi*, which are warm; those of *Weissenburg*, which are cold; of *Csiki* and *Olach-falvi*, which are sulphureous; as also the springs of *Somlioi* and *Verebis*. 2. The subterraneous, warm and salt springs; such as those of *Salzburg*. 3. Mineral springs; namely, those of *Homorodi* and some others.

others. 4. Petrifying waters ; as those of *Alma* in the *Udvarhely Sitz*. The chief rivers are, the *Szamos*, in *Latin Szamosius* ; which taking its source in the confines of *Bistritz* and *Maramarus*, after receiving the Little *Szamos* near *Dees*, pursues its course into *Hungary*. The *Maros*, *Marusius*, *Meriscus*, having taken its source in the northern mountains of *Sicily*, traverses the middle of the country, and being joined by the small rivers of *Aranyos* and *Kochel*, enters *Hungary* in the south-west. *Aluta*, *Olta*, takes its rise at the foot of the *Carpathian* mountains, in the northern parts of *Sicily*, and passes through the east and south regions into *Walachia*. *Transylvania* produces grass, medicinal herbs, grain, pulse, vines and wood : minerals ; namely, gold, silver, copper, iron, quicksilver, cinnabar, solar antimony, sulphur, vitriol, rock-salt, salt-petre, red ochre and chalk : animals ; such as horses, sheep, bees, and all kinds of wild beasts, birds and fishes ; particularly buffaloes, wild-asses, elks, bears, wild boars, linxes, chamois, martens, ermines and beavers. Metals and salt are exported from hence to *Hungary*, and what the country does not afford, particularly the products of art, are imported here out of *Germany* and *Turkey*.

§. 3. With respect to the different nations inhabiting *Transylvania*, they are, 1. *Hungarians* ; who suit perfectly with the natives of the country in their natural genius, understanding, language and disposition. 2. The *Sikli*, or *Sekli*, in *Latin Siculi* ; a people descended from the *Scythian Huns*, and consequently rather to be called *Scythuli*. They enjoyed formerly some particular privileges on account of their antiquity, which have since, however, been gradually abolished. They speak, indeed, the *Hungarian* language, but their pronunciation is broad, and they retain also still some old *Hun* words. They differ likewise in their manners from the *Hungarians*. 3. *Saxons* ; who are partly the remains of the *Gepidi*, partly the descendants of those *Saxons* who, in 1154, were brought by King *Grysa* the second out of *Germany* into *Transylvania*, and some of whom were settled in the royal demesnes ; others reckoned the King's property. With respect to their natural disposition and ancient customs, which they stiffly adhere to, they are indeed widely different from the two beforementioned nations, but resemble the modern *Hungarians* much, and, like them, apply themselves to learning, war, arts and trade. Their language agrees very well with that spoken in Lower *Saxony*. The womens dress differs from the *Hungarian*. These are the principal nations in this country : the rest, who are reckoned foreigners (and who, in order to be made free of any place, must unite themselves with one of the abovementioned nations) are, 1. *Germans* ; who speak the same language with the other natives of *Germany*, but a different one from that of the *Saxons*. 2. *Walachians* ; the reliques and descendants of the ancient *Roman* colonies ; and who, for this reason, style themselves *Romunius* or *Romuin* ; i. e. *Romans*. Their language has a great deal of the *Latin* in it, but vitiated with a mixture of the *Slavonian*. They resemble also the ancient

cient *Romans* very much in their diet and dress, conceive a liking for the *Italian* language, and the Woywodes have their physicians and secretaries from *Italy*. The few too who study usually go to the university of *Padua*. They reside in the mountainous parts of the country, and wholly follow agriculture. From the first time of their embracing the Christian religion, they have professed themselves of the *Greek* community; but since *Transylvania* has been subject to the house of *Austria*, the Jesuits have been perpetually endeavouring to bring them over to, and unite them with, the *Romish* church, under the ambiguous title of the *Græci ritus Uniti*. The qualifications of the *Walachian* clergy extend no further than to be able to read and sing; and when any of them would shine, he makes a tour to *Bucharest* in *Walachia*, where he learns a little politeness and to speak in an ornamental style; but, for any thing else, returns as illiterate as he went. The commonality of the *Walachians* are so extremely ignorant, that hardly one in twenty of them can repeat the Lord's Prayer. See *Acta Hist. Ecclesiast.* Vol. x. S. 110; and Vol. xi. S. 694; and Vol. xii. S. 60. 3. *Armenians*; who have a particular language, and apply themselves chiefly to trade. 4. *Rascians*. 5. *Bulgarians*. 6. *Greeks*; who are mostly traders. Here are also *Jews* and *Gypsies* who resemble the *Hungarians*.

§. 4. The Catholics consist of the *Hungarians*, the *Siculi*, and a few *Saxons*: they have some rights and privileges in common with the church in *Hungary*, and are under a bishop who resides at *Weissenburg*, and is subordinate to the Archbishop of *Colotza*. The Reformed are wholly *Hungarians* and *Siculi*. These have a superintendent over them, who, by the laws of the Kingdom, is the second in rank. The Protestant *Lutheran* church consists entirely of *Saxons* and some few *Hungarians*; is divided into nine diocesses called chapters, and governed by a bishop, who is always the upper preacher at *Berethalom*. This church, with respect to the number of its members, has so greatly the majority, that we reckon, in general, twenty-five Protestants to one Catholick. The *Socinians*, or Unitarians, were formerly the prevailing sect in *Transylvania*, but are at present greatly dwindled. They have, notwithstanding, a superintendent. These four churches are established by the laws of the Kingdom. The *Greek* eastern church, which the *Walachians* and *Greeks* profess, is protected by particular privileges granted from the Prince of the country; as also that part of it which is united with the *Roman* Catholick church, and that dissenting from it. Over the former is a bishop who has priests under him; but the latter is subject, with respect to ecclesiastical matters, to the bishops of *Walachia*; and under these also, besides the *Greeks*, are the *Armenians*; some of whom differ in point of publick worship from the *Greeks*, but others acknowledge the *Roman* Catholick church.

§. 5. The Catholicks have a college of Jesuits at *Clausenburg*, and several gymnasia. The Reformed, Protestants and *Socinians*, have likewise gymnasia and schools in which the elements of the sciences are taught; after

which, such students as are of the Reformed religion go to *Switzerland* and *Holland*; but the *Saxons* send theirs into *Germany*.

§. 6. That *Transylvania* was formerly a part of *Dacia*, has been already observed above: but, exclusive of the *Dacians*, in this country dwelt also the *Gætae*; which last were a people of *Thrace*. The Emperor *Trajan* made war upon the *Dacian* King *Decebalus*, and having conquered and slain him reduced his country into a *Roman* province; by which achievements he acquired the surname of *Dacicus*. He established a *Roman* colony at *Sarmize-Regusa*, the capital of the country, and gave it the name of *Ulpia Trajana*. Some monuments of it are still to be seen at *Varbely*. Of this ancient *Roman* colony, not only the great numbers of inscriptions found on stone are evident proofs; but likewise the *Walachians*, who, as has been shewn above, are their descendants. In the third century, *Dacia* was again lost under the reign of *Gallienus*; and, though reduced again by *Claudius*, yet was neglected by *Aurelian*; upon which it shook off the *Roman* yoke and recovered its former liberty. The country afterwards fell into the hands of the *Goths*, and about the beginning of the fifth century was subdued by the *Huns*. It was taken indeed from the *Goths* and *Gepide* by the assistance of the *Romans*, but, in the sixth century, the *Avari*, and in the ninth, the *Hungarians*, made themselves masters of it. In 1004 King *Stephen* the first made *Transylvania* a province of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, in which state it continued, under the government of its Woywodes, till the death of King *Lewis* the second in 1526. Upon this, one part of the *Hungarians* chusing *John Von Zapolya*, Woywode of *Transylvania*, for their King; and the other *Charles* the fifth, brother to *Ferdinand*; a bloody war commenced betwixt both parties; which was terminated at last by the peace of *Waitz*, in 1535, when it was agreed, that *John* should have *Transylvania* and some parts of *Hungary* as a principality, which, upon his death without issue, was to descend to King *Ferdinand*; and, in case he left any heirs, to continue to them as a principality. At his decease, his son, *John Sigismund*, was, by the assistance of the *Turks*, established in the possession of this principality; and after him *Stephen Battery*, King of *Poland*, was elected Prince of *Transylvania*; to whom succeeded, in the government of this province, *Sigismund Battery* his kinsman, who abandoned the *Turks* to side with *Hungary*. This Prince promised the Emperor, *Rudolph* the second, to resign the principality to him in exchange for *Oppel* and *Ratibor*, and an annual pension of fifty thousand rixdollars; but, instead of keeping his word, he took possession again of *Transylvania*, and soon drove out his uncle, Cardinal *Andrew Battery*. Taking party afterwards with the *Turks*, the Emperor *Rudolph*, out of resentment, assisted *Michael*, Woywode of *Walackia*, to gain the principality of *Transylvania*; but he soon fell under the suspicion of the *Imperial* court, and was forced to resign his principality to *Bajza*, the Emperor's general. Upon this great disturbances arose.

The

The *Transylvanians*, averse both to *Michael* and the *Imperial* General, threw themselves into the hands of their old Prince *Sigismund Battory*, who found himself under a necessity of ceding the principality to the Emperor, for some lands to be given him in *Silesia*. Headed, however, by *Bethlen Gabor*, the *Transylvanians* persisted in their opposition to the Emperor; and violent measures being taken for obtruding the *Romish* religion upon them, they chose *Stephen Botskay*, a *Lutheran* lord, for their Prince; for whom all *Hungary* instantly declaring, the Emperor was obliged, in 1606, to declare him Prince of *Transylvania* and Governor of *Upper Hungary*. Next to him succeeded *Sigismund Rakotzy*, who soon resigned; upon which *Gabriel Battory* obtained the principality in 1608, who being murdered, *Gabriel Bethlen Gabor* succeeded to the government in 1613, and wrested the Kingdom of *Hungary* from *Ferdinand* the second; but he quitting it again in 1621, became a Prince of the *Roman Empire*; which title also he was obliged to renounce in 1624. After his decease, in 1629, the principality devolved to *George Rakotzy*; who making himself a tool to *Sweden*, invaded *Hungary*, and afterwards made war upon *Poland*: but by this last attempt gave so much umbrage to the *Turks*, that they compelled him to lay down the government; which he accordingly did in 1658. Upon this the States chose *Francis Redey*; and *Rakotzy* again attempting the government was opposed by the *Turks*, who likewise, instead of *Redey*, created *Achatius Barskay* Prince; but he being unable to gain ground against *Rakotzy*, resigned the principality to *John Kemeny*, once *Rakotzy's* general. For this he was arrested by the *Turks*, who prosecuted the war against *Rakotzy*, and at last wounded him in a battle near *Clausenburg*, of which he died. *Barskay* was soon after deposed by the States, and *Kemeny* substituted in his stead; but the *Turks* opposed his election as invalid, and, in 1661, created *Michael Apaffi* Prince; on which *Kemeny* took part with the Emperor: but being defeated in 1662, he perished in the flight by a fall from his horse. *Apaffi* met with better fortune, and, by a peace made in 1664, preserved his dignity under protection of both Emperors. In 1687 the *Austrians* and *Hungarians* over-run the whole Principality, which, in 1689, formally submitted to the Emperor; but the succession was confirmed to Prince *Apaffi* and his line. On his death, in 1690, *Tekely* invaded *Transylvania*, but was soon driven out of it; and *Michael Apaffi* the second, succeeded his father. In 1699, *Transylvania*, by the peace of *Carlowitz*, continued subject to *Hungary*; and though, towards the beginning of this century, *Francis Rakotzy* laid claim to it, yet he was soon forced to more peaceable measures, and *Michael Apaffi* dying in 1713 without issue, *Transylvania* was absolutely annexed to *Hungary*.

§. 7. The government of *Transylvania* is wholly different from that of *Hungary*, and, by the joint consent of Prince and people, as appears from the *Approbata*, *concordata* and *diplomata*, formed into an aristocratical government.

vernment; and, since the year 1722, rendered hereditary to the Princes and Princeesses of the house of *Austria*. Formerly the Prince of *Transylvania* succeeded to the government by free election, but since the year 1722 by inheritance; and though his power is connected with that of the King of *Hungary* and Archduke of *Austria*; yet his government and privileges differ from both.

§. 8. The States of *Transylvania*, with respect to the number of its nations, are divided into *Hungarians*, *Siculi* and *Saxons*; with respect to its different religions, into Catholics, Reformed and Protestants; and formerly also into Unitarians; but politically, after the example of *Hungary*, into prelates, nobility, gentry and royal towns. The prelates are the bishop, the abbots, probsts, regular canons and two Jesuits. The magnates consist of the great officers of state, the counts and barons. The gentry are *Hungarians* and *Siculi*, but the royal towns *Saxons* only.

§. 9. The Principality of *Transylvania* is governed, in the name of the Prince and nobility, by the Diet, the office of state, the royal government, the exchequer, the assembly of *Hungarian* counts, the tribunals of justice and the magistrates of the *Siculi* and *Saxons*.

The Diets, *Comitia Provincialia*, meet by summons from the Prince at *Hermanstadt*, and are divided into the upper and lower table. At the upper table sits the government with the prelates, counts and barons: at the lower, the King's council, with the deputies of the *Hungarian* counts, the tribunals of the *Siculi* and royal *Saxons* hold their conferences. At both sits a president representing the Sovereign, who lays the King's intentions and proposals before the States.

The *Transylvania* office, which draws up and sends away the Prince's orders, is at *Vienna*; but, with regard to publick affairs, has no manner of connection either with those of *Hungary* or *Austria*.

The high government, which resides at *Hermanstadt*, superintends the affairs of the Principality, whether temporal or spiritual. At the head of it is a governor with the counsellors of the three nations and also of the three religions, the Catholics, the Reformed and Protestants.

The exchequer, to which appertains the care of the publick revenue and demesne, is divided into the *Transylvania* and mine office. The residence of the former is at *Hermanstadt*, and that of the latter at *Abrug-Banya*. The *Hungarian* nation in *Transylvania* is formed after the model of the *Hungarian* *Gespanschafts*, being divided into Counties and Districts, and under the government of counts, viscounts, judges of nobles and assessors, who hold meetings on publick occasions. The *Siculi*, in their polity, are divided into seven high tribunals and as many judges, and are governed by a count. This dignity belonged formerly to the Woywode of *Transylvania*, but is now annexed to the Prince, who is represented by Counts elected for that purpose. The *Saxon* nation is divided into seven superior and four inferior tribunals, and is governed under the King by a count of the country, judges and magistrates.

§. 10. The

§. 10. The arms of *Transylvania* are divided into three parts by two indentations diverging downwards. In the first are the seven *Hungarian* castles in a field *or*; in the second, in a field of gules, the eagle of the *Siculi*; and, in the third, the *Saxon* sun and moon in a field also of gules.

§. 11. The revenue arises from the contributions, customs, metals, minerals, rock-salt, royal demesnes, escheats and confiscations; and are levied by the treasury. *Transylvania* formerly could bring from eighty to ninety thousand men into the field; but at present the whole force of that Principality consists of six regiments, under a commander in chief, for the defence of the country.

§. 12. With respect to the administration of justice in civil and ecclesiastical affairs, civil causes are tried, in the Prince's name, in the superior and inferior courts, and each of the three nations has its particular court. In the royal free towns belonging to the *Saxons*, the burghers causes are first heard before the judge of the town, and afterwards discussed by the town council, from whom there lies an appeal to the meetings of the towns, in which the national court presides; and a further appeal lies from this court to the *Tabula Regia*. In the *Hungarian* *Gespanschafts* the causes of the gentry are first tried by their judge, and then brought before the whole nobility; from whom also lies an appeal to the *Tabula Regia*. In the courts of the *Siculi*, who have their peculiar customs and privileges, causes are first heard before the King's judge, or *Propratores*, and in dubious cases carried up to the King's lieutenant; and from him to the *Tabula Regia*. The royal table, or *Tabula Regia*, is the chief court of justice, and has a president with prothonotaries and assessors; yet even from this board causes may be carried up to the government, and from thence removed again to the Sovereign. In church affairs there is but one court, which is at the residence of the bishop of *Transylvania*; from whom appeals lie to the metropolitan Archbishop, from him to the Pope's nuncio, and from thence to the court of *Rome*.

Transylvania, according to the number of its natives, is divided into the *Hungarian* *Gespanschafts*, the tribunals, the *Sedes* of the *Siculi*, and the country.

1. The seven *Hungarian* *Gespanschafts* comprehend the western parts of *Transylvania*, and extend themselves betwixt *Hungary*. The tribunals of the *Siculi*, and the country of the *Saxons*, extend southward; and to these likewise belongs the District of *Fogar*.

1. The Inner *Gespanschaft* of *Szolnock*, *Belső Szolnok Varmegye*, *Szolnok Interior Comitatus*, inhabited by *Hungarians*, *Walachians*, *Armenians* and a few *Germans*; contains

Kozar-var, a castle on the little river *Szamos*, belonging to the *Keyekesi* family.

Kaplan, a castle on the Lesser *Szamos*, belonging to Count *Haller*.

Dees,

Dees, Des, a good town, at the conflux of the Great and Little *Szamos*; famous both for its salt works, and for being the residence of the Counts of *Bethlen*.

Szent Benedeck, Fanum S. Benedicti, a castle on a rising ground on the Lesser *Szamos*, belonging to the *Kornisi* family.

Bethlen, a castle on the Greater *Szamos*, fortified with a wall and towers and giving title to the Count of *Bethlen*.

Ketteg, a well inhabited town belonging to the *Mikefi* family.

Szamos Uj-var, a good trading town, inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Armenians*: it lies near a fort erected by *George Martinusius* on the Lesser *Szamos*.

2. The *Gespanschaft* of *Doboka, Doboka Varmegye, Dobocensis Comitatus*; its inhabitants *Hungarians* and *Walachians*: contains

Szent Mihaly, Szent Mihaly Teleke, a castle in a village of the same name; an hereditary estate of the *Tormai* family.

Dobotza, Doboka, a small town on the Little *Szamos*, whence the *Gespanschaft* takes its name.

Apafalva, Apafjalva, a very large village from which the illustrious house of *Apaffi* is so called.

3. The *Gespanschaft* of *Kolos, Kolos Varmegye, Kolosienfis Comitatus*; inhabited by *Hungarians, Walachians* and a few *Saxons*.

Buza, a castle betwixt *Dobok* and *Clausenburg*, the property of the *Csaki* family.

Bontzida, a castle standing pleasantly among eminences covered with vines.

Kolos, a town on a plain, noted for its salt mines and giving name to the *Gespanschaft*.

Szamosfalva, having two seats, and making one of the titles of the ancient family of *Mikoli*.

Clausenburg, Colofvar, Claudiopolis, Kolosvaria, seated in a plain on the Lesser *Szamos*, and capital of the *Hungarian* District; is a large populous town having a great many houses of stone, and strong walls fortified with towers. Over the *Portina* gate is still to be seen an inscription in honour of the Emperor *Trajan*. The *Jesuits* have a college here, and the Reformed a gymnasium, as also the *Socinians*, who are very numerous, and have a particular printing-house. Till 1603 they were in possession of the cathedral, which was taken away from them and given to the *Jesuits*, whose college and church they had pulled down. In 1601 *Sigismund Bathory* besieged it in vain. In 1603 it was taken by the Prince who, but a little before had been dethroned. In the same year *Basta*, the *Imperial* general, dispossessed him of it. In 1659 a decisive battle was fought near this town betwixt *Rakotzi* and the *Turks*, in which the former was mortally wounded. In 1662 *Apaffi* blockaded

blockaded it by the assistance of the *Turks*; and, in 1664, a mutiny of the garrison occasioned the loss of the place.

Monostor, *Kolos Monostor*, *Monasterium*, a *Benedictine* abbey near the town, in which is a famous image of the *Virgin Mary*.

Gyalu, *Feneys Gyalu*, a metal-town with a castle; formerly belonging to the bishop of *Transylvania*, now to Count *Banffi*.

Ezeres, an abbey, belonging to the *Mikefi* family.

4. The *Gespannschaft* of *Torda*, *Torda Varmegye*, *Tordenfis Comitatus*; inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Walachians*: contains

Disnajo, a stately castle seated on the *Maros*.

Vecs, *Vets*, a fine town with a seat belonging to the *Kemeny* family.

Gergeny, *Gorgeny*, once a fortification, but its works were demolished in the *Rakotzian* wars. It belongs at present to the *Kasznoni* family.

Regen, a fine town standing high and pleasant.

Szent-Ivany, *Vaida-Szent-Ivany*, a castle in a delightful situation, formerly the residence of the Woywodes of *Transylvania*.

Garnyeszeg and *Szent Gyorgy*, two inconsiderable seats, the former of which belongs to the *Tekely* family.

Torda, an open but large and well built town, pleasantly seated on the river *Koros*; is the capital of the *Gespannschaft* and remarkable for its mine-works of salt and the old *Roman* shaft of brass. The *Hungarian* language is said to be spoken here in great purity.

Keresztes-Mezo, *Prat de la Trajan*, *Pratum Trajani*, a plain extending to the *Iron-gate*, where the Emperor *Trajan* gained a very signal victory over the *Dacians* under their King *Decebalus*.

Obs. Betwixt this and the following *Gespannschaft* lies the *Arany* tribunal of the *Siculi*; a description of which shall be given in the sequel.

5. The *Gespannschaft* of *Kukollo*, *Kukollo Varmegye*, *Kukolienfis Comitatus*, inhabited by *Hungarians* intermixed with *Walachians*; contains

Rotnod, *Ebesfalva*, two castles environed with walls and towers.

Bonyha, a fine castle belonging to the *Bethleni* family.

Kukollo-var, a strong stately castle, on the river *Kukollo*, giving name to the *Gespannschaft*.

Szent Miklos, *Fanum S. Nicolai*, a fine town on the river *Kukollo* having two castles.

6. The *Gespannschaft* of *Weissenburg*, *Gyula-Fejer-var Varmegye*, *Albenfis* or *Alba Julienfis Comitatus*. Its inhabitants *Germans*, *Hungarians* and *Walachians*; contains

Torotzko, a metal-town, famous for its iron and silver mines, being capital of a barony of the same name; belonging to the *Tarotzki* family.

Enyed, *Nagy Enyed*, a creditable town where the Reformed have a gymnasium. Great quantities of *Roman* coins have been found in the neighbouring grounds and mountains.

Hajszu-Afzu, a town and castle belonging to the *Tomai* family.

Balassfalva, *Blasendorf*, a *Walachian* town, the residence of the bishop of *Walachia*.

Szent Kiraly, a fine seat belonging to the *Banffi* family.

Tovis, a town on the river *Maros*, having a convent of *Paulines*.

S. Michael, or *Totfalu*, *Castrum S. Michaelis*, a castle on a high rock running to ruins.

Weissenburg, *Fejer-var*, *Gyula Fejer-var*, *Alba Julia*, now *Karlsburg*, *Karoly-var*, *Alba Carolina*, a strong well built town on the river *Maros*, pleasantly seated amidst corn-fields and eminences covered with vines; has a bishop and college of *Jesuits*. It is called *Alba Julia* from *Julia Augusta*, mother to the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus*; and *Karlsburg*, in honour of *Charles* the sixth, by whom it was considerably improved.

Zlatna, *Zalakna*, *Little Schlatten*, *Auraria Parva*, a metal-town, having rich gold and silver mines; known so long ago as the times of the *Romans* and *Dacians*, but of greater produce formerly than at present.

Borberek, a castle on a high rock, fortified with towers; with a town of the same name on the river *Maros*.

Alvintz, *Bints*, a castle formerly of figure, where Cardinal *George Martinusius* died; but has suffered much by fire.

Homorod, remarkable for its salt-works.

Brad, a town and capital of a District of the same name.

Koros Banya, *Chrysi Auraria*, a metal-town at the source of the *Koros*.

Great Schlatten, *Abrug-Banya*, *Abrud-Banya*, *Awrud*, *Auraria*, a considerable place and chief of the metal-towns; the residence also of the mine-office, and seated amidst mines of gold and silver.

Ofenburg, *Offen-Banya*, a metal-town; so called from the smelting *Oesen*, or furnaces.

7. The *Gespannschaft* of *Hunyad*, *Hunyad Varmegye*, *Hunyadenfis Comitatus*, inhabited by *Hungarians* and *Walachians*; contains

Folt, a palace on the river *Maros*, formerly belonging to the *Knights-templars*, but at present to the *Folti* family.

Rapot, a palace, near the river *Maros*, famous for its mineral water, and belonging to the family of *Kaszoni*.

Arany-var, a strong fine castle.

Branvitska, a castle belonging to the *Josiki* family.

Ille, *Illye*, a castle fortified by art and nature.

Dobra, a fort.

Nemeti, a seat with a large village.

Deva, *Decidava*, a creditable spacious walled town, having a castle standing on a high rock.

Hunyad, an old ruined fortress, whence *Johannes Huniades* was so called, giving name to the county. Below it lies a town having good iron-works in its neighbourhood.

Hatzeg,

Hatzeg, a town possessed by *Walachians*, from whence the valley of this name stretches itself eight miles to the river *Syl*, the mountains and open pass of *Volkany*.

Nalatx, a seat of the *Nalatzi* family.

Varhely, i. e. the place of a town or a castle, being the name given to *Sarmitz*, or *Sarmizagefusa*, anciently the capital of *Dacia*, where *Trajan* planted a *Roman* colony, calling it *Ulpia Trajana*. The rudera of this colony lie in the above-mentioned valley of *Hatzeg*, and among them have been found several gold and silver coins with other antiquities.

Posleni, a strong fortification, defending the narrow pass of the *Iron-gate*, in Latin *Porta ferrea*; by the *Hungarians* called *Vas Kapu*, by the *Greeks* *Acontisma*, and by others *Orla Pass*.

8. The District of *Fogaras* lies indeed in the *Saxon* territory, but belongs to this part, and contains

Fogaras, a good town, with a castle on the river *Aluta*, giving name to the District. In 1661 it opened its gates to Prince *Kemeny's* troops, but in the same year stood a siege against the *Turks*. On *Kemeny's* death it submitted to *Apaffi*.

Several *Walachian* large villages.

II. The territory of the *Siculi*, *terra Siculorum*, lies in the north-east part of *Transylvania*, and contains seven Tribunals.

1. The Tribunal of *Csik*, *Csik Szek*, *Csikienfis Sedes*, together with the annexed Tribunals of *Gyergy* and *Kaszon*; containing the following remarkable towns.

Csik-Szereda, the capital, having a good trade and strong castle.

Miko-var, a strong castle; giving name to the *Miko* family.

Somlyo, a large village with a gymnasium.

Szent Miklos, *Fanum S. Nikolai*, a town of good figure, and the principal in the whole Tribunal of *Gyergy*, near the source of the rivers *Maros* and *Aluta*.

Kaszony, a pretty good town, capital of the Tribunal of *Kaszony*.

2. The Tribunal of *Haram*, *Harom Szek*, *Haramienfis Sedes*; is subdivided into the Tribunals of *Orba*, *Kezdy* and *Sepsy*; of each of which we shall give a particular account.

3. The Tribunal of *Kesdy*, *Kezdi Szek*, *Kesdienfis Sedes*, contains

Kesdo Vasarhely, on the river *Aluta*, and capital of the District.

Kesdy Szent-Kelek, *Fanum S. Spiritus Kездienfe*, a fine strong fortress seated on a high rock.

Beretzsk, a pretty good town leading to the narrow pass of *Ojtos*.

4. The Tribunal of *Orbai*, *Orbai Szek*, *Orbacenfis Sedes*; in which are *Zabola*, a town, with a castle; belonging to the Counts *Mikes* and *Kalnoki*. The mountains of this place produce rock-salt.

Kovafna, celebrated for its medicinal baths.

Papolz, *Papulum*, reckoned among the principal places of the District.
Zagon, a large village.

5. The Tribunal of *Sepse*, *Sepfi Szek*, *Sepsiensis Sedes*, with Little *Miklos-var*; contains

Szent Gyorgy, *Fanum S. Georgii*, a middling town on the *Aluta*.

Korospatak, a town with a handsome castle belonging to the *Kalnocki* family.

Uzon, a town belonging to the family of the *Mikefi*.

Bikfalva, a town, noted for the narrow pass on the frontiers of *Moldavia*.

Hyefalva, a town which, together with the foregoing, belongs to the *Mikefi* family.

Miklos-var, a town and castle, whence the Tribunal takes its name.

6. The Tribunal of *Udvarhely*, *Udvarhely Szek*, *Udvarhelyensis Sedes*, with the two Tribunals annexed to it; namely, those of *Kerefsztur* and *Bardutz*: in which are

Almas, *Homorod Almas*, a District having several subterraneous caverns with water in them of a petrifying quality.

Kereztur, *Szekely-Kerefsztur*, a town, environed with high mountains, from which the Tribunal so called has its name.

Bardutz, *Pardutz*, a well inhabited town, producing plenty of salt, and from whence the Tribunal of that name is so called.

Udvarhely, the capital on the river *Kukollo*, and the residence of Jesuits.

7. The Tribunal of *Maros*, *Maros Szek*, *Marosensis Sedes*, contains

Szent Pal and *Szent Demeter*, two castles; the former belonging to Count *Gyulafi*, the latter to the *Redli* family,

Maros Vasarhely, *Agropolis*, a double town; one of which standing upon a rising ground, is surrounded with a wall; being populous and well built; the other is seated at no great distance from it, and lies in a valley, where the Reformed have a gymnasium which was formerly at *Weissenburg*.

8. The Tribunal of *Aranyas*, *Aranyas Szek*, *Aranyensis Sedes*, is situate among the *Gespanschafts* of *Hungary*, and lies betwixt those of *Torda* and *Kukoli* on the river *Aranyas*; containing

Bagyon, *Bagyona*, a good town near the *Maros*.

Kerefsztes, *Kerefsztes Mezoje*, a field receiving its name from the shocks of corn produced on it, and noted for a defeat of the *Turks*.

Szent Mikaly, *Fanum S. Michaelis*, a pretty large town on the river *Aranyas*.

Gerend, a fine strong castle belonging to the *Kemeny* family.

Varfalva, a town and castle on the *Aranyas*.

Fel-Vingi, *Foldvinz*, a good town.

III. The royal country of the Saxons, *Fundus Regius Saxonicus*, is, with respect to its government, divided into seven Tribunals and two Districts; but, considered otherwise, consists of five Districts: namely,

Nesnerland,

1. *Nofnerland, Bistritzienfis Diftrictus*, is separated from the others, and stretches northward to the farthest extremity of *Transylvania*.

Rudna, a metal-town well peopled.

S. Georg, Fanum S. Georgii, a well inhabited town.

Little Bistritz, a large village, in the road to the narrow passes of *Tartar* and *Tirmenitz*.

Bistritz, Besfertze, Nofenftadt, a royal free town, founded in 1006; the capital of the District. It is fortified with walls, towers and moats; the *Patres Piarum Scholarum* and Reformed having a gymnasium there. It stands on the little river *Bistritz*, in a very spacious level plain, but neither boasts a good air nor water. The hills, which environ the valley, produce vines. In the year 1602 the *Imperialists* made themselves masters of this town.

Mettersdorf and *Durbach*, together with *Treppen* and *Leichnitz*; all small free towns,

2. *Weinland* contains,

Schefburg, Szeges-var, a royal free town, part of which stands on a hill, the rest at the foot of it, and built in 1196. The houses are handsome. It is the capital of the District, and is divided into the Upper and Lower town; the former of which is called the castle, and is better fortified than the latter.

Berethalom, or Birthelem, a spacious town, the residence of the Protestant bishop. The church stands on a high rock, and its neighbourhood produces good wine.

Medgyes, Medwis, Media, Megyesinum, a royal free town, and capital of a Tribunal of the same name. The inhabitants follow tillage and the culture of vineyards, but the wine produced there is none of the best.

3. The District on this side the forest, *Ante Sylvanus Diftrictus*, contains *Raismark, Szerdabely*, a handsome town and capital of the province.

Müllénbach, Szasz-Sebes, a royal free town, pleasantly seated in a plain, was built in 1150, and fortified with a wall. From hence the tribunal so called takes its name.

Bros, Szasz-Varos, a royal free town on the *Maros*, capital of the Tribunal of the same name, and lying in a fertile country. The inhabitants distinguish themselves by their improvements in agriculture. It was incorporated by the Saxons among the German towns, in preference to *Clausenburg*, where *Socinianism* prevails.

Kenyer Mayo, Panis Campus, a plain where the *Christians* gained a victory over the *Turks*,

4. *Altland* contains

Keps, Kobalom, a pretty spacious town with a castle.

Great-Sing, Nagy-Sing, a tolerable town.

Los-Kirchen, Uj-Egyhaz, a free town.

Hermannstadt, Szebeny, Cibinium, a royal free town; seated in a plain, being large, and well built, and fortified with a double wall and deep moat, which render it in general very strong. It is also the principal place of this District, of the *Saxon* colony, and of the whole country. It is governed by the royal chamber, the tribunal of appeals and the Diet; besides which, the commanding general and royal governor of the *Saxon* nation have their residence here. The air, however, is unwholesome. It borrows the name of *Hermannstadt* from its founder *Hermann*, but receives its *Latin* and *Hungarian* appellation from the river *Cibin*, on the banks of which it lies, and which, in these parts joins the *Aluta*. In it is a gymnasium of *Lutherans*.

Talmatz, a town, giving name to a District.

Szelist, a town, whence a District annexed to that of *Talmatsy* takes its name,

5. *Borzeland*, or *Wurzeland, Burciæ Districtus*, receives its name from a root borne in its coat of arms, and lies eastward on the frontiers of *Moldavia*, containing

Marienburg, a pretty large town on the *Aluta*.

Kronstadt, Corona, Brassó, Brassovia, the next in rank to *Hermannstadt*, considered not only with respect to the number of its inhabitants, but also its appearance, is the principal place of this District, and celebrated for its trade. It is fortified with walls, towers and moats; is seated among pleasant mountains, and has a Jesuits college and gymnasium of *Lutherans*. In the town itself reside none except *Germans*, but in its three large suburbs are *Bulgarians, Hungarians, Saxons* and *Siculi*. In the year 1421 the *Turkish* Emperor, *Amurath* the second, laid this country waste, and carried off the chief magistrate of *Kronstadt*. In the years 1516, 1531, 1579 and 1588, violent earthquakes were felt here. In 1529 *Peter*, Woywode of *Moldavia*, besieged the town and plundered the castle.

Zaiden, a free town, enjoying great privileges.

Rosenau, Rosnyo, a free town enjoying the same privileges, and leading to the narrow passes of the *Themis* and *Turzburg*, lying betwixt the mountains of *Walachia*.

HUNGARIAN ILLYRICUM,

O R

The Kingdoms of SCLAVONIA, CROATIA and DALMATIA.

§. 1. **B**Y *Illyricum*, in its most confined sense, was formerly meant a tract along the *Adriatick*; but the meaning has since been extended to the whole country betwixt the *Adriatick* and the *Danube*, even as far as the *Black-Sea*. To the former belong *Dalmatia* and *Liburnia*, with the small province of *Iapidia*. The more extensive meaning of the word was first known in the fourth century, and the country comprehended under it, called *Great Illyricum*, being far the greatest part of the *Roman* provinces in the eastern division of *Europe*; and, according to its government, divided into West and East *Illyricum*: the former including *Dalmatia* and the three *Pannonias*, with *Savia* and the *Noricum Mediterraneum* and *Ripense*: the latter consisted of *Macedonia*, *Achaia*, *Theffaly*, *Epirus* and *Crete*; *Dacia Ripensis* and *Mediterranea*; *Moesia prima*, *Dardania* and *Prævalitana*. In after times, numbers of the *Sclavi* having over-run the *Roman* provinces, *Great Illyricum* was extended to the whole country betwixt the *Adriatick* sea and *Danube*, from the river *Save* to the *Scodras* and *Hemus*, in *Thrace*, and from thence to the *Euxine* sea. Its provinces are *Pannonia*, *Savia*, *Dalmatia* and the two *Mæfias*.

§. 2. *Illyricum* still contains the countries which belonged to it in the middle ages; and, according, to its several sovereigns, is divided into the *Hungarian* and *Turkish Illyricum*. Of the latter we shall treat in *Turky*. The former reaches from the *Danube* to the *Adriatick*, betwixt the rivers *Drave*, *Save* and *Unna*; containing *Sclavonia*, *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*.

§. 3. The country betwixt the *Drave* and *Adriatick*, according to the temperature of the air and the nature of the soil, is very fruitful; but the maritime places are not accounted wholesome. It produces grain, wine, oil, and other things necessary for cloathing and subsistence in plenty. Its chief rivers in the *Hungarian Illyricum* are, the *Drave*, *Dravus*, which, after watering the upper part of *Sclavonia*, falls into the *Danube* at *Peter Waradein*: The *Save*, *Savus*; which rises in *Carniola* and, passing through the middle of *Sclavonia*, joins the *Danube*: The *Culpa*, *Colapis*, issuing from *Croatia* and falling into the *Save* near *Sissek*: The *Unna*, which separates *Croatia* and *Bosnia*, terminating the east part of the country and also joining the *Save*: The *Kerka*, *Naranna* and *Maracca*, which, together with the small rivers of *Dalmatia*, discharge themselves into the *Adriatick* sea.

HUNGARIAN ILLYRICUM.

§. 4. The inhabitants are of *Sclavonian* extraction, and, according to the different Provinces, divided into a different people; among which are *Hungarians*, *Germans*, *Venetians* and *Turks*. The principal nations are, the *Sclavonians*, who make as it were one people, with the *Servians* and *Rascians*, having a mixture of *Hungarians* and *Germans* among them, and inhabiting *Sclavonia*: The *Croats*, who dwelling in *Croatia* and *Sclavonia*, are augmented by colonies from *Germany* and *Walachia*: The *Dalmatians*, of whom the *Uscocs*, *i. e.* deserters, a kind of Christian Refugees from *Bulgaria*, *Servia* and *Thrace*; and the *Morlachians*, more properly *Mauro Waluchians*, make a part. They have also *Venetian*, *Turkish* and *Albanian* colonies among them. The several nations of *Illyricum* use the *Sclavonic* language, which is divided into the *Dalmatian*, *Croatian* and *Rascian* dialects; but at present the *Croatians* and *Rascians* speak *German* and *Hungarian*; the *Dalmatians*, *Italian* and *Turkish*; the *Walachians*, who have settled themselves in *Illyricum*, retaining their own speech. The *Croats* and *Rascians* dress after the *Hungarian* manner; the *Dalmatians* like *Venetians* and *Turks*: but some still adhere to the ancient garb. The *Illyrians* in general apply themselves to trade, agriculture or war; but to these arts the *Dalmatians* add navigation, in which they are very bold and expert.

§. 5. The only religion publicly tolerated here is the *Roman* Catholick, under the government of three Archbishops and twenty bishops. Most of them have *Hungarian* titles without revenues. Of the eastern *Greek* church in *Illyricum*, and some parts of *Hungary*, is one Archbishop and ten bishops. These nations concern themselves little about study; *Zagrad*, however, has an accademical gymnasium; and among the *Croats* and *Rascians* are found many good geniuses who entertain a passion for literature, and endeavour to promote it.

§. 6. The government of *Sclavonia* and *Croatia* is connected with that of *Hungary* and *Stiria*, being hereditary in the Archducal house of *Austria*. *Croatian-Hungary* is under the jurisdiction of the Vice-roy, or Ban, of *Croatia*, *Sclavonia* and *Dalmatia*, who governs it by the laws of *Hungary* and the provincial acts of *Illyricum*. *Croatian-Stiria* has a governor in *Stiria*, in military *Croatia* and on the *Adriatick* coast.

The government of *Dalmatia* is threefold. That of *Venetian Dalmatia* is administered by certain proveditors in the name of the Republick of *Venice*; *Turkish Dalmatia* is governed by a *Basha* deputed by the Grand Signior; and the government of *Ragusa-Dalmatia* is lodged in a rector and magistrate under the protection of *Hungary*, *Turky* and *Venice*.

§. 7. The prelates, nobility, gentry, and royal free castellans, enjoy the same privileges with the *Hungarians*. At the Diets, which consist of the four orders of the province, all deliberations run in the Sovereign's name. At the *Hungarian* Diets the States of *Illyria* appear by representatives.

§. 8. The

§. 8. The administration of justice in *Slavonia* and the Bannat of *Croatia* is the same as in *Hungary*; the free towns having inferior courts, from whence causes may be removed to the royal treasurer. The like have also the other towns from whence there lies an appeal to the Bannat court, which is so called from the ban, or prorex who is president thereof: and this at certain times hears causes brought to them from the *Gespannschafts*, holding consultations on other important matters; and sometimes, when the causes require a further inspection, dismisses the litigants to the *Tabula Regalis* at *Pest*; from whence they may proceed farther to that of the seven men.

§. 9. The publick revenue arises from the contributions, customs, trade, tillage and graziery; and are divided betwixt the King of *Hungary*, the *Venetians*, the *Turks* and *Ragufians*, according to the extent of their several dominions. The military force of the *Hungarian Illyrians* never appeared to greater advantage than in the last war, when from *Croatia* only, no less than fifty thousand men were brought into the field, and twenty thousand from *Slavonia*. We shall now treat particularly of each Kingdom.

The Kingdom of SCLAVONIA.

Slavonia, *Sot-Orszag*, *Slowenska Zeme*, in *Latin Slavonia*, lies betwixt the *Drave* and the *Save*, terminating eastward on the *Danube*, and westward on *Carniola*, being about fifty *Hungarian* miles in length and twelve broad, and formerly making part of the *Savian Pannonia*, or *Pannonia* betwixt the rivers. In the middle ages it was called *Sclavonia* from the neighbouring *Slavini*, or *Slavi*; and was at first divided into Upper and Lower *Sclavonia*; and afterwards into the Bannat and Generalship of *Sclavonia*. *Upper Sclavonia* makes a part of *Croatia*: *Lower Sclavonia* extends from the *Danube* to *Croatia*, through the eastern parts of the country, and, in the year 1746 was re-annexed to the Kingdom of *Hungary* by the present Queen *Mary Teresa*. The inhabitants are *Servians* or *Rascians*, *Croats* and *Walachians*, with some *German* and *Hungarian* colonies.

1. *Bannat Slavonia*, *Bannalis Slavonia*, in 1746, was distinguished into three separate counties; and the county of *Walpo*, or *Walko* divided among the rest.

1. The County of *Verowitz*, *Verotzei Varmegye*, *Verotzensis*, *Verovitzensis Comitatus*; to which was added the greatest part of the county of *Walpo*, contains

Verotze, *Verowitza*, *Verowititza*, *Verucia*, on the *Danube*; formerly a very strong and considerable place, giving name to the County, and the residence also of the Bannier, but now an open place.

Vukin, *Butfin*, the capital of a lordship of the same name.

Orowitza, *Drabowitza*, the capital also of a lordship.

Walpo, a strong fortress near the *Drave*, giving name to the County ; and, in 1547, heroically defended against the *Turks* by the lady of *Peter Perenius*, governor of *Sclavonia*.

Naszitz, a lordship, appertaining to the *Piacsevi* family.

Essek, capital of the County, and seated near the *Danube* on the river *Drave*. The most remarkable thing here is the large wooden bridge erected over the *Danube*, and morasses, to the length of above an *Hungarian* mile. It was built in 1566 by *Soliman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, twenty thousand men working incessantly at it. In the year 1529 this place was taken by the *Turks*. In 1537 the *Imperialists* were obliged to draw off from before it ; but, in the year 1600, they met with better success. In 1664 Count *Serini* burnt the bridge down to the ground, but it was soon rebuilt again by the *Turks*. In 1685 the *Hungarians* again set fire to part of it ; and, in the following year, they entirely destroyed it by the same means. In the year 1687 they attempted the town in vain ; but, after the battle of *Mobatz*, the *Turks* voluntarily evacuated it.

Erdod, a castle and town which, together with the lordships of *Szarvas*, and *Kolovar*, lies on the *Drave* ; and is remarkable for being a part of Count *Palfi*'s title and coat of arms.

Dalya, *Dail*, the capital of a lordship, and belonging to the Archbishop of *Carlowitz*.

Nofar, *Nustar*, a small place giving name to a lordship.

2. The County of *Sirmi*, *Sirmia Varmegye*, *Sirmienfis Comitatus*, was formerly a duchy. In it are

Valko-var, or *Buko-var*, on the *Drave* ; formerly an important fortress in the jurisdiction of Count *Elz*, but now a defenceless place.

Cfernigrad, or *Tarka-vara*, on the *Drave*, still retaining some traces of a fortress.

Illok, *Ujlack*, capital of the County, with a castle on an eminence, famous for being the burial-place of St. *John Capistranz*, a zealous disciple of St. *Francis*. It belonged formerly to the duke of that name, but at present to Prince *Odeschalchi*. In the year 1494 it was taken by King *Uladislaus*, and in 1526 by *Soliman* Emperor of the *Turks*.

Bakmonoftra, *Banoftra*, formerly noted for being the residence of the bishop of *Sirmi*, but having now little or no appearance of its former grandeur.

Kamenitz, *Kamanitz*, *Kamanich*, a pretty good town, formerly in a better condition than at present.

Irik, a town at some distance from the *Drave*.

Szalankemen, *Zalankemen*, a walled town, having a castle, opposite to which the *Theis* falls into the *Danube*. In the year 1691 the Christians, with great loss, obtained a signal victory here over the *Turks*. In 1716 another action happened here between the same parties.

Semlin,

Semlin, Zemlin, a fortress at the conflux of the *Save* and *Danube*; the property of Count *Schonborn*.

3. The County of *Possieg*, *Possiegai Varmegye*, *Possieganus*, *S. Possiegiensis Comitatus*; in which are

Dioko-var, a fortification and lordship, belonging to the bishop of *Bosnia*.

Kutivca, a rich abbey, belonging to the Jesuits.

Platernitz, the capital of a lordship.

Possieg, a town of some trade and figure, seated in a fertile country, and the county town.

Cserneck, *Presztowetz* (*Presztorock*) *Welika*, *Pakratz*, *Siratsch*, *Podborje* and *Kuttina*, the chief places of lordships of the same names. Of these the second, third and fourth belong to the *Trenek* family; the fifth and sixth to the treasury, and the seventh to Count *Erdod*.

2. The Generalship of *Sclavonia*, *Slavonia Militaris*, has for its governor the commander in chief of the *Illyrian* troops.

1. The Upper Prefecture of the limits of the *Danube* and *Save*, *Praefectura Confiniorum Danubii & Savi Superior*; contains

Essek, a strong fortress, and, on account of its garrison and the *Sclavonian* regiment of horse cantoned in its District, reckoned among the military towns.

Peterwardein, *Peter-vara*, strongly fortified, and standing on the *Danube*, opposite *Belgrade*. In the year 1526 the *Turks* made themselves masters of it, but quitted it in 1687, when the *Hungarians* took possession of the place. It is chiefly remarkable for the glorious victory obtained near it over the *Turks* in the year 1716 by Prince *Eugene*. This District is the settled quarters of the *Peterwardein* regiment of foot.

Carlowitz, a military town, but the residence of the *Greek* bishop of *Sclavonia*; famous for the peace concluded there with the *Turks* in 1699, and also for its red wine.

Mitrowitz, *Demitrowitz*, a military town on the *Save*: near it, for the defence of the frontiers, lies the *Sermi* regiment of horse. Here stood the ancient *Sirmium*, once the celebrated capital of *Illyricum*.

2. The Lower Prefecture of the confines of the *Save*, *Praefectura Confiniorum Savi Inferior*. Its remarkable places are

Ratscha, *Ratzka*, a fort at the conflux of the *Save* and *Drina*, taken in the year 1716 by the *Imperialists*.

Brod, a small fort on the *Save* for the protection of shipping. Its jurisdiction the quarters of the *Bradi* regiment of foot.

Gradisk, a strong town on the *Save*, making a good appearance, and divided into *Sclavonian* and *Croatian*. For the defence of the frontiers the *Gradiski* regiment of foot is constantly quartered here.

The Kingdom of CROATIA.

Croatia, by the *Hungarians* called *Herwath Orszag*, reaches from the *Drave* to the *Adriatick*, terminating eastward on *Sclavonia* and *Bothnia*, westward on *Stiria* and *Carniola*, and making a part of the ancient *Illyricum*. The *Croatians* derive their origin from the *Slavi*, and came into this country in the time of the Emperor *Heraclius*. Their ancient name was *Hruata*, or *Hrouata*, of which the *Greeks* made *Cbrohata*. In the middle ages they had Kings of their own, who, for some time, were subject to the Emperors of the east, and stiled themselves Kings of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*. In the eleventh century *Croatia* and *Dalmatia* devolved to the King of *Hungary*, and the *Croats* have continued ever since under the dominion of that Monarchy, though not without frequent attempts to recover their independency. The *Croats*, of all the *Illyrian* nations, have the greatest affinity in their language to the *Poles*. *Croatia*, with respect to its situation, is divided into two parts; namely, into that under, and that beyond, the *Save*. With regard to dominion, into *Hungarian* and *Turkish*; and with respect to its government, into the Bannat and Military.

1. *Croatia* on this side the *Save*, *Croatia Cis-savana*, which is also called *Upper Sclavonia*, is inhabited by *Croats*, a few *Rascians*, *Greeks* and *Walachi-ans*; and contains

1. The County of *Warasdin*, *Varasdiai Varmegye*, *Varasdinensis Comitatus*; of which the Counts *Ardodi* of *Monyorokerek* are perpetual chief Counts. In it are

Vinitza, *Vinca*, an old castle with a town, in which is a feat, not far from the *Drave*, on the frontiers of *Stiria*, belonging to the *Kegelwich* family.

Warasdin, or *Little Warasdin*, a royal free town on the river *Drave*, strengthened with a castle and bulwark, stands in a large plain, and was built by King *Andrew* the second, and his son *Bela* the fourth, who erected it into a town. Betwixt it and a high mountain is a warm bath formerly called *Aquæ Jaseæ*, but afterwards *Thermæ Constantinianæ*.

Luidbring, *Lubrig*, a town on a hill where they pretend to shew some of our Saviour's blood.

Klanetz, a castle seated on a mountain, with a small town, the burial-place of the Counts of *Erdod*.

Koprawitz, *Kopranitz*, a fortified town with a moat.

2. The County of *Krentz*, or *Crofs*, *Crisiai Varmegye*, *Crisiensis Comitatus*, is united with the following under one count. In it are

Kreutz, i. e. *Crofs*, *Koros-Vasarhely*, in *Latin*, *Crisium*, a royal free town, which is fortified, and has many privileges; being divided on account of its situation, into the Upper and Lower.

Velo-var, still retaining some vestiges of a castle.

Welika,

Welika, or *Kralowa Welika*, *Regia Magna*, a small town on the frontiers of *Sclavonia*, famous under the government of *Mauritius* in *Pannonia*, and at that time stiled *Clara* and *Magnana*.

3. The County of *Zagrab*, *Zagrabiai Varmegye*, *Zagrabienfis Comitatus*; in which are

Iwanitz, *Ibanitz*, a strong fortrefs on the river *Koros*, formerly the residence of the Kings of *Sclavonia*.

Verbowetz, *Berbowetz*, or *Goritza*, a pretty good town, taking its name from the mountains.

Chasma, *Tsafma*, a small town where King *Colemann* lies buried.

Zagrab, *Agran*, a royal free city on the *Save*, having a bishop and chapter, and is the capital of the whole Kingdom of *Croatia*.

Nagy, *Kis Tabor* and *Harvotfska*, castles belonging to the *Ratka* family.

4. The County of *Zagor*, *Zagoriai Varmegye*, *Zagorienfis Comitatus*, extends to the *Adriatick*, containing

Krapina, a small town and castle on a river of the same name at the confines of *Stiria*, in which the records of the *Keglewich* family are kept.

Lupoglava, or *Lepoglava*, a small town with a convent of *Paul* the Hermite, and the burial-place of the regents (*proceres*) of *Sclavonia* and *Croatia*.

Zagoria, a tract of land environed with mountains.

Turopole, an open country, extending from the *Save* to the *Adriatick*: Among its inhabitants are several gentry who have particular privileges.

5. To the jurisdiction of the Generalship of *Warasdin*, *Præfectura Militaris Varasdiensis*, belong

The Fort and castle of *Warasdin*, the capital place of the Generalship.

The fort of the town of *Kreutz*.

Iwanitz, a fortrefs in the County of *Zagrab*.

St. George, *Fanum S. Georgij*, a fortified town on the *Save*.

Petrina, a fortrefs in Bannat *Croatia* mentioned below.

2. *Croatia* beyond the *Save*, *Croatia Trans-Savana*, or *Proper Croatia*, is divided into *Hungarian* and *Turkish*.

a. *Hungarian Croatia*, on this side the *Unna*, consists, 1. of *Military Croatia*, *Militaris Croatia*; in which are

Karlstadt, *Carlowitz*, a considerable fortrefs betwixt the rivers *Kulpa* and *Corona*, and the capital of this Generalship.

Krisanitz, or *Tunn*, a fortified town.

Barillowitz, a town having a garrison.

Sichelburg, a castle seated on a lofty eminence near *Carniola*, the capital of a large lordship.

Sluin, *Sluni*, a fortified town, the nearest to *Dalmatia*, and giving name to the ancient Counts of *Sluni*.

Oguli,

Oguli, capital of a large and pleasant District.

2. *Banat Croatia*, *Banalis Croatia*; in which are

Petrina, a fortified town between the river *Kulp*, or *Kalapi* and *Petrina*, belonging to the jurisdiction of *Waradin*, but built by the *Turks* in the year 1592. In 1593 it held out a siege against the *Hungarians*, but in the following year was taken and demolished; but rebuilt again by the *Turks*, and, in the year 1599 again taken by the *Hungarians*. The year following the *Turks* besieged it twice in vain.

Sissik, a town at the influx of the *Kulp* into the *Save* fortified with a wall and moat. In the years 1591, 1592 and 1593, it withstood the *Turks*; but in the last year, sitting down a second time before it, they became masters of the place and burnt it the year following; but it was rebuilt by the *Hungarians*. On this spot the ancient city of *Silesia* is said to have stood.

Chraſtowitz, *Hraſtowitza*, a fortress not far from the *Save*, under the jurisdiction of the bishop of *Szagrab*.

Dubitza, a frontier fortification, on the river *Unna* garrisoned by *Croats*.

Busin, a castle but one *Hungarian* mile from the *Unna*, giving title to Count *Keglevich*.

Koſtanitz, or *Caſtanowitz*, a strong castle environed by the *Unna*. In the year 1557 it fell into the hands of the *Turks*. In 1594 the *Hungarians* wrested it from them, but the *Turks* recovered it the very next year.

Zrin, a frontier fortification on the river *Unna*; so called from the Counts *Zrini*, if, as some suppose, they did not receive their name from the town. In the year 1540 it was besieged in vain by the *Turks*, but was taken in 1576. The *Hungarians*, in the year 1579, recovered it, but soon after lost it a second time.

Great and *Little Kladuſſa* are two towns; the former lying on an eminence, the latter among morasses.

Grozdanſko, a castle on the river *Unna*, once made a grand figure, being the residence of the Counts of *Zrini*, and famous also for its silver mines.

Novi, a fortified town on the *Unna*, divided into *Caſtel Novi* (*Neu-Caſtel*) and *Tudor Novi*, (*New Tudorow*.)

Krupa, *Kruppa*, a castle on the other side of the *Unna*, in the year 1565 besieged by the *Turks*, and taken after a very stout resistance.

b. *Turkish Croatia* lies on the other side of the *Unna*; and to it belongs

Nowigrad, a pretty good town.

Blagai, *Blagiſkitburn*, a castle now lying in ruins, but formerly belonging to Count *Urſini*.

Vibits, *Bibats*, a fortified town surrounded by the *Unna*. In the year 1592 the *Turks* took it, but lost it again in 1594.

The Kingdom of DALMATIA.

Dalmatia Hung. Dalmatai Ország.

Dalmatia, or, as it is written in old coins and inscriptions, *Delmatia*, takes its name from its ancient capital *Delmium*, or *Delminium*, which the *Romans* took and destroyed in the 597th year from the building of the city. If the *Romans* brought it under the yoke, *Dalmatia* shook it off no less than five times, and for the space of two hundred and twenty years, to *Augustus's* reign, gave them a great deal of trouble. On the division of the provinces between *Augustus* and the Senate, *Dalmatia* fell to the Senate as one of the proconsular provinces, but they voluntarily ceded it to the Emperor, who appointed a quæstor over it. At the demise of *Constantine* the Great it was reckoned among the western parts of *Illyricum*. It suffered extremely by the inroads of the northern Barbarians, and the *Goths* reduced it in their way to *Italy*. After this, *Justinian*, Emperor of the East, conquered *Italy* and also *Dalmatia*; but, in the year 1548, the *Slavi* entered it, and, about the end of *Heraclius's* reign, established themselves in it. The country had then its particular Kings, of which *Zlodomir*, or *Zaromyr*, the last, dying without issue, left the Kingdom to his consort, who bequeathed it to her brother *St. Ladislaus*, King of *Hungary*; ever since which it has been dependent upon that crown: but the *Venetians* are masters of the maritime parts. In the wars which the Kings of *Hungary* had both with the *Venetians* and the turbulent *Dalmatians*, they were for a considerable time successful; but, in the fifteenth century, the *Venetians* reduced the whole Kingdom of *Dalmatia*, though they have since been dispossessed by the *Turks* of a considerable part. At present the *Hungarians*, *Venetians*, *Turks* and *Ragufans* share it amongst them. The *Dalmatians* use the *Sclavonian* language and customs, and profess the *Roman Catholic* religion.

The rivers in *Dalmatia* have indeed no long course, but are mostly navigable. The country is as it were strewed with mountains, but these not unfruitful; olives, vines, myrtles, and a great variety of palatable and wholesome vegetables growing upon them, besides treasures of gold and silver ore within them. It has also many fertile plains; and, besides a sufficiency of horned cattle, feeds large numbers of sheep. The air is temperate and pure.

1. *Hungarian Dalmatia* lies in the upper part of the *Adriatic* sea, and contains part of the ancient *Liburnia*. Before we describe it, we must previously speak of the *Uscoks* and *Morlachsins*. The *Uscoks*, galled by Turkish oppression,

oppression, made their escape out of *Dalmatia*, and hence obtained the name of *Uscoks* from the word *Scoco*, a runaway or deserter. They are also called springers, or leapers, from the agility with which they leap rather than walk along this rugged and mountainous country. *Cliffa* was their chief settlement; but the *Turks*, in the year 1537, taking that place, they retreated to *Zengh*, which was granted them by the Emperor *Ferdinand*; on account, however, of their robberies and other violences, they were ordered, in the year 1616, to remove and settle at the place appointed for them in a mountain of *Carniola*, four *German* miles in length and two broad, betwixt the rivers *Kulp* and *Brigana*. In the centre of this mountain stands *Sickelberg* castle; to the governor of which all the *Uscoks* are subjects. Some of them live in scattered houses, others in *Wenitz* and large villages. They are a rough savage people, large bodied, intrepid and given to rapine, though their only visible employment be graziery. Their language is the *Walachian*. In their religion they come the nearest to the *Greek* church, but some are *Roman* Catholics. They have an Archbishop, bishops, popes, or priests, and coluges or monks. The priests are not prohibited marriage, but their wife must be of a good family, and at her decease they are not to marry again. Their children are not baptized till adults; and none among them go to confession under thirty years of age. *Morlachia* is a part of *Liburnia* reaching from the jurisdiction of *Zengh* near *St. George* to the county of *Zara*; or, according to others, from *Vinodok* to *Novigrad*, being in length fifteen *German* miles, and in breadth five or six. The whole country is full of high mountains. The inhabitants are a branch of the *Walachians*, and deemed *Mauro-ulaba*, i.e. *Black Latins*, or a black skinned people; of which the *Italians* have made *Morlachian*. They are a large, strong, robust people, and living amidst barren mountains, inured to toil and hardship. Their chief employment is the breeding of cattle, and the greatest part of them profess the *Greek* church. Some of them, at present, are under the protection of *Hungary*, others are descendants of the *Venetians*; and there is hardly a place of any strength in *Dalmatia* which is not governed by *Morlachians*. The two castles of *Sclossa*, or *Lofur*, in *Morlachia*, by the ancients called *Lopfica* and *Ortopola* (*Ortpla*, *Ortopula*) which is also known by the name of *Starigard*, are of very considerable antiquity.

Obroaszo, on the river *Zermagna*, has a strong castle standing on a high hill which, since the peace of *Carlowitz*, belongs to the house of *Austria*.

Hungarian Dalmatia consists of five Districts, most of which are under the Generalship of *Carlstadt*.

1. The District of *Zengh* lies on the confines of *Istria*, and contains

Bukari, *Bokari*, *Bukariza*, a small, though pretty good town, with a harbour, from which the *Golfo di Bukaria*, contiguous to it, takes its name. From this place great numbers of cattle are shipped for *Italy*. It belonged

formerly, together with some other places in these parts, to the Counts of *Zrini*; but *Peter Zrini* entering into a treasonable conspiracy, for which, in the year 1671, he lost his head, this town, with the other places, became forfeited to the crown.

Prundel, or *Brinye*, a frontier fortress, on a rocky eminence, in the middle of the country; belonging formerly to the Counts of *Frangipani*.

Zengh, *Segnia*, *Senia*, a royal free town, fortified both by art and nature, lies near the sea, in a bleak, mountainous, barren soil. The bishop of this place is a suffragan of the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. Here are twelve churches and two convents. The governor resides in the old palace, called the royal castle; and in the upper fort, *Forteza Nebai*, which stands on a rising ground fronting the town, lives the deputy-governor. This place belonged formerly to Count *Frangipani*, and near it dwell the *Ufcocks*.

2. The District of *Ottoschatz*; containing

Modrus, *Modrusa*, *Merusium*, an ancient, well built, episcopal town, with a castle on the *Lecko*, at the foot of the vast mountain of *Capella*. It was formerly the capital of a County of the same name.

Ottoschatz, a frontier fortification on, or rather in, the river *Gatzka*, which abounds with fish. That part of the fortress where the governor and the greatest part of the garrison dwell, is environed with a wall and some towers; the rest of the buildings, which are but mean, stand on piles in the water, inasmuch that one neighbour cannot visit another but in a boat.

Prozor, a fortified castle, on a pretty high hill, near *Ottoschatz*, having a good well.

Fortetz, or *Fortetza* of *Ottoschatz*, is situated upon a hill on the other side of the *Gatzka*, but belongs to the jurisdiction of *Zengh*.

3. The County of *Lyka*, or *Licca*, lies between that of *Corbau* and *Morlachia*, being possessed principally by the *Turks*. The inhabitants are called *Lykani*. The castle of *Ostrowitz*, *Ostrowitzza*, is the principal, but has suffered much in the *Turkish* wars. In this County were formerly the towns of *Nova* and *Kibnik*.

4. The County of *Corbau*, *Corbaviensis Comitatus*, lies on the river *Unna*, and once belonged to the *Gussits* family, now residing in *Carniola*. The *Hungarians* possess the western part, but the *Turks* the eastern, and the latter keep a strong garrison in the castle of *Udbinya*. This place was in all probability the ancient episcopal see of *Corbau*.

5. The *Zwonigrod*, or *Serman* District, contains the town of *Zwonigrod*, capital of this County, though of no great figure, and *Carlopage*, *Campus Carolinus*, a military station.

II. *Venetian Dalmatia* abounds in castles and fortified places, but few of modern structure. It comprehends the other part of *Liburnia*, called *Banadego*, and consists of

1. The Continent ; on which lies

Nona, in *Latin Ænona*, a very ancient town and strong fortification, having a harbour, and being the see of a bishop suffragan to the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. It is almost wholly surrounded by the sea; and, on the *Zara* side, is a large morass and lake called *Lago di Nona*. This place was formerly the capital of *Zupania*.

2. The County of *Zara*, the governor of which formerly stiled himself a duke. In the year 1200 it was reduced by the *Venetians*, who losing it again, in 1409 purchased it of *Ladislav*, King of *Naples*; since which it has continued in their hands. It contains

Zara, *Jadera*, the principal town in this County, and indeed the capital of *Venetian Dalmatia*; a town surrounded on all sides by the sea, saving that it has a communication eastward with the Continent by means of a draw-bridge commanded by a fort. It is reckoned one of the best fortifications in *Dalmatia*, and deemed almost impregnable. The citadel is divided from the town by a very deep ditch hewn out of a rock. The harbour, which lies to the north, is capacious, safe and well guarded. The rain is carefully preserved in cisterns to supply the want of fresh water. In the castle resides the governor or provveditor of *Dalmatia*, whose office is only triennial. It was formerly only a bishop's see, but, in the year 1145, an Archbishop was established here. *St. Simeon* is patron of the city, and his body lies in the cathedral, which is dedicated to him, in a coffin covered with a crystal lid. Some *Roman* antiquities are found here.

Bibigne S. Casciano and *Torrette* are small places.

Zara Vecchia, or *Old Zara*, now a village, but in the time of the *Romans* a place of considerable figure, received a new set of inhabitants by a numerous colony of that people. In the middle ages it was called *Belgrad*, or *Alba Maris*. Here was also a bishop's see, which, on the demolition of the town, was removed to *Scardona*; at present desolate, and its inhabitants consisting only of a few peasants.

Aurana, *Laurana*, *Brana*, one of the most delightful places in *Dalmatia*, on a lake of the same name; had formerly a rich convent of *Benedictines*, the incomes of which, about the year 1217, were given away to the Knights Templars by *Andrew* the second, King of *Hungary*, who instituted a commanderie here. About this time also the place was fortified. The suburbs are large. It continued, for some time, in the hands of the *Turks*, but in 1684 they were dispossessed of it.

Zemonico, *Zemunicho*, *Xemonico*, a fortress razed in 1647.

Nadin, a strong castle in the centre of the County on the summit of a mountain. The *Turks* were never able to make themselves masters of this place till the year 1539. In 1682 they lost it; and, in the year 1684, it fell into the hands of the *Venetians*.

Novigrad, a small town and castle with a lordship of the same name. The bay on which it stands receives its name from it, and runs several miles up into the country. In the year 1646 the *Venetians* were dispossessed of this place, but recovered it again and razed it the following year.

Tenen, *Tininium*, or *Knin*, formerly called *Clim*, a fortified town on the extremities of *Bosnia* and *Dalmatia*, seated on a hill in a good country, is not large but of some importance by reason of its elevated situation. It is environed on both sides with two very broad and deep natural moats, formed by the rivers *Kerka* and *Botisniza*, which precipitate themselves not far from thence from the hills; and is a bishop's see. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it was the capital of a County. In the year 1522 the *Turks* took it. In 1649 it was recovered by the *Venetians*, and for the most part demolished, but rebuilt again by the *Turks* in the year 1652, who lost it, however, again to the *Venetians* in 1688.

Dernis, near the river *Ticola*, was formerly a considerable fortress, but is now an insignificant place. In the year 1638 the *Turks* quitted it and the *Venetians* set it on fire: the former, however, rebuilt it, but were obliged to evacuate it in 1684.

Sebenico, one of the strongest towns on the gulph of *Venice*, having four citadels and a very large harbour, since the year 1298 has been a bishop's see. The cathedral of *St. John*, in the castle, is a fine marble structure. From the year 1412 it has been perpetually under the dominion of the *Venetians*, though no less than four times warmly besieged by the *Turks*.

Trau, *Tragurium*, a town on a peninsula, but separated by a canal cut through it from the continent. It is divided into the New and Old; the latter of which has a double, the former only a single wall. Its three towers are also a good defence to it. Nothing can be pleasanter than the situation of this place: the north side is covered with beautiful gardens, and on the island of *Bua* it has fine suburbs, having a communication with it by means of a stone bridge, and being joined to the continent by three of wood. It is the residence of the *Venetian* proveditor, who bears the title of Count; and also of a bishop, suffragan to the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. The harbour, which is formed by a bay, has depth of water enough for the largest ships, which ride there sheltered by two capes. It abounds also in fish, particularly fine sardines. It is an ancient *Roman* colony of the Emperor *Claudius*; and so early as the year 997 put itself under the protection of *Venice*; on which it has been continually dependent ever since the year 1420, though not without many changes and disastrous revolutions.

Clissa, a strong town on an eminence, near which, betwixt two lofty steep rocks, is a narrow vale, through which lies the road from *Turkey* into *Dalmatia*, and particularly to *Spalatro*, to which this place serves as a barrier. It has no water but what falls from the clouds, and one little spring situate in a village at the foot of a fort. In the year 1646 the

Venetians got poſſeſſion of it. The neighbouring country is covered with fine vine and olive yards.

Salona, Salonae, the reſidence of the firſt Kings of *Illyricum*. *Augustus* laid this place waſte; but *Tiberius* rebuilt it, and ſending a *Roman* colony thither named it *Martia Julia*, making it the capital of *Illyricum*, as it was the place where the queſtor kept his court, and the rendezvous alſo of the *Roman* fleet. *Diocleſian* frequently made it the place of his retirement. The receiver, who collects the revenues ariſing from the mines, now reſides here. It was once famous for its purple, and likewise for making of helmets, coats of mail, &c. It had alſo a biſhop; was ſituate in a moſt delightful plain, and in circumference containing ſome *Italian* miles, extended to a ſmall bay which forms its harbour. Through it ran the river *Salona*, ſo noted for trouts. At preſent it is a very ſmall town of little or no figure.

Spalatro, Spalatrum, a ſea-port on a peninsula, fortified with good baſtions of free-ſtone, but commanded by the neighbouring mountains, is the ſee of an Archbiſhop who is primate of *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*. It is alſo the ſtaple where all merchandize paſſing from *Turkey* to *Italy* muſt be tranſported. Near its harbour, which is very large and deep, is erected a large Lazaretto for performing quarantine. Among the *Roman* antiquities to be ſeen here, *Diocleſian's* palace is particularly worth viewing. This city, ever ſince the year 1420, has continued firm to the *Venetians*.

Sing, a caſtle of importance, on a mountain, built by the *Turks* in oppoſition to that of *Cliffa*: the fortifications, indeed, are not much in the modern taſte, but on three ſides of it the rock is almoſt inacceſſible, and the fourth ſide is fortified with a thick wall and two ſtrong entrenchments, to which there is coming up by ladders. Here are two large ciſterns which are always kept filled with fine freſh water. The *Venetians* taking this place in the year 1686, in order to ſecure it to themſelves, greatly ſtrengthened its fortifications.

Almiſſa, Alminium; the ancient *Peguntium*; is an episcopal city, in the dutchy of *Chulm*, ſeated on a rock betwixt two high mountains at the mouth of the *Tettina*, and with its cannon commands any ſhips that are coming in. It was formerly ſo notorious a place for piracy, that the neighbouring towns of *Spalatro*, *Trau* and *Sobenico* joined with *Venice* to deſtroy it. Since this the town has not been able thoroughly to recover itſelf; to which its long continuance in the hands of the *Turks* was another obſtacle.

Macarſca, or *Primorge, Primoria*, a province on the *Adriatic* about fifty-four *Italian* miles in length, is divided into Upper and Lower, and contains inacceſſible mountains. Its moſt remarkable places are *Kagoſniſſa*, *Cucib*; *Bregbli Dolgni*, *Bregbli Gorgnie*, *Baſt Velleubardo*, *Macao*, *Macarſca*, (which, beſides being the reſidence of the governor, has a harbour) *Cottijina*, *Tuceni*, *Podgera* and *Dracniſſa*; the caſtle of *Igrani*, *Swogeſchia*, *Drivenich*,

Drivenich, a fortress on the summit of a mountain, *Zastrogh*, *Priß*, *Cot Lanzan*, or *Gradaz* and *Pozza*.

Duare, a town on the defile of *Rodobiglia*, on the east shore of the *Tetina*, in the neighbourhood of *Almissa*, on a very high mountain and fortified with old towers.

Narenta, or *Narenza*, anciently *Naro*, *Narona*, *Narbona*, was in former times a handsome town, the capital of *Dalmatia*, and one of its principal fortresses. It was governed by a *Roman* proconsul and council, and under its jurisdiction were comprehended many distant places. In succeeding times the *Sclavonians* seated themselves here, and, under the title of *Narentani*, molested the navigation of these parts till the year 987, when the *Venetians* made themselves masters of the town. They had their own chiefs for a long time, but, in the year 1479, became subject to the *Turkish* yoke. Of the ancient town not the least trace is said to remain; but in this neighbourhood is another place, called *Narenza* from the river of the same name, which the *Venetians* fortified but dismantled again in the year 1716.

Norin, a strong tower on the river *Narenta*.

Metrovich, a territory inhabited by numbers of *Greeks*, and having here and there a few houses and towers.

Opus, a triangular island formed by the two branches of the *Narenta*: the air somewhat unwholesome on account of the morasses, but having an excellent fishery. The fort which the *Venetians* have here commands the river on both sides, and opens a pass into the dutchy of *Herzegowina*.

Citluch, or *Cichut*, a strong fortification surrounded with walls in the ancient taste, stands on a rocky eminence on the right side of the river *Narenta*. This place was built by the *Turks* in the year 1559, and at first called *Seduislan*, that is, *an entrance for the Turks*; but afterwards stiled by the neighbouring country *Citluch*; that is, *a walled place*. It consists of the old and new town and the suburbs, which are large. In the year 1694 it was mastered by the *Venetians*.

Gabella, that is, *the custom-house*, the salt duty having been formerly paid here, lies over-against *Citluch*, to the side of the river *Narenta*, and is a small fortress.

Herzegowina, i. e. *the Dutchy of St. Saba*, that saint having been buried here, is a territory formerly twelve days journey in length and four broad. Both the *Venetians* and *Turks* possess it at present; the former of which are masters of the following remarkable places.

Castel Nuovo, *Castrum Novum*, capital of the Dutchy, and the best fortification in all *Dalmatia*. It was anciently called *Neocastro*, and was built by a King of *Bosnia*, in the year 1373, on a high rock adjoining to the sea. It is better fortified by nature than art, being an irregular quadrangle, secured towards the sea by shelves and inaccessible rocks. In the upper town is the castle of *Sulimanega* and the fortified town of *Hafavich*; but its best fortification

fortification is the citadel of *Cornigrad*, which lies about six hundred and fifty paces north of the town. In the year 1687 it was taken by the *Venetians*, and is now a place of considerable trade.

Rbifano, *Rbizana*, *Rbizinium*, an episcopal city having a very strong castle, the rock on which it stands being almost inaccessible. It was taken notwithstanding by the *Venetians* in the years 1538, 1647 and 1684.

Peraſio, a good castle lying near the sea.

Cattaro, *Catara*, *Catarum*, according to some, is the ancient *Aſcrivium*. Besides its strong walls it has a castle on an eminence; the many shady mountains which on all sides surround it being also a good defence, but rendering it very dark. It is a bishop's see, and has been subject to *Venice* ever since the year 1418.

Budoa, *Butua*, a small city regularly fortified, having a bishop, and a castle near it called *St. Stephen*.

Paſtrovichio is the capital of a province of the same name.

2. Of islands. The principal of these are

1. *Oſero*, on which stands a city of the same name. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the Archbishop of *Zara*. The *Latin* writers term it *Abſorus* and *Civitas Auſariensis*. *Pliny* gives it the name of *Abſyrtium*, and *Ptolomy* that of *Apſorrus*.

2. *Ckerſo*, *Crepſa*, *Crexa*, which is called a County, has a communication with the former by means of a bridge. It is a woody tract, and breeds great numbers of cattle. The town of the same name is pretty populous and enjoys a good air with a convenient harbour.

3. *Vegia*, *Veglia*, separated from the continent by a narrow channel, was purchased, in the year 1478, of Count *John Frangipani*. The town of *Veglia*, *Vegia*, *Curiculum*, or *Curicum*, lies in the western part of the island; has a harbour and castle, in which resides the *Venetian* count, or governor, and a bishop, suffragan to the Archbishop of *Zara*.

4. *Arbe*, by *Ptolomy* called *Scardona*, is pleasantly seated, abounding in figs and the smaller kinds of cattle, and producing also most delicious wine. Its capital is an episcopal city.

5. *Pago*, *Infula Pagancrum*, which gives the title of count, is cold and barren, has little wood, but makes a good kind of salt. Besides the town of the same name it has also a few castles, and the remains of the ancient city of *Chiffa*, or *Keffa*, are still to be seen here.

6. *Selbo*, or *Selva*, and *Ulibo*, are small places.

7. *Great Iſole*, called also *Lantano* and *St. Michael*, contains several castles and towns, such as *Oglier*, or *Uglian*, *Locara*, *Caglie*, *Codizza* and *St. Euphemia*. The power to which these and the adjacent islands belong, is always master also of *Zara*, which faces it. The air is very clear and healthy.

8. *Pafma*, the northern parts of which are well cultivated.

9. *Ifola Longa*, to the north of which lies *Bosava*, *Drague*, *Berbigno* and other places.

10. *Mortero*, or *Mortara*, celebrated for its wine, and abounding also in melons and olives. It has a deep secure harbour lying betwixt two islands. The town of the same name is situated in a valley betwixt two high hills of various culture, and was formerly called *Colento*.

11. *Brazza*, *Labraza*, or *Brac*, is so called from the town of *Brazza*. The *Venetian* governor resides at *St. Peter*, which lies to the west, near *Milna* harbour.

12. *Lefna* is a rocky and barren tract; but the town of the same name, in the western part, though small, is well fortified, and stands very pleasantly. For the security of shipping, a mole has been carried along the harbour. Bread and wine are very cheap here. It also produces figs; and from hence all *Italy* and *Greece* are supplied with sardines. *Varbosca* and *St. George* are thinly peopled. The *Venetians* purchased this island in the year 1424, and it is said to be the celebrated isle of *Pharos* or *Pharia*.

13. *Lassa*, or *Iffa*, a small island, once famous for the extensive commerce of its inhabitants, and long before as an arsenal of the *Romans*.

14. *Corzola nigra*, *Corcyra*, is a principality which the *Venetians* made themselves masters of in the year 1386. It is very convenient for the building and repairing ships, abounding in timber of all kinds. In the city of the same name, and which is the only one on the island, reside the governor and a bishop. It is fortified with strong walls and towers, has a fine harbour, and produces also plenty of good wine. The *Turks* attempting to make a descent here were, in the year 1507, repulsed by the women, who behaved with heroick resolution when their dastardly husbands had fled up into the country through fear.

III. *Ragusan Dalmatia*.

Ragusa is an aristocratical state formed nearly after the model of that of *Venice*. The government is in the hands of the nobility, who are at present greatly diminished; and the chief of the republic, who is stiled rector, is changed every month and elected by scrutiny, or lot, in two different manners. During his administration he lives in the palace, wears a ducal habit, namely, a long silk robe with white sleeves, and his salary is five ducats a month; but if he be one of the *Pregadi*, and assist at appeals, he receives a ducat *per diem*. Next to him is *il consiglio de i dieci*, or the council of ten. In the *consiglio grande*, or great council, all noblemen above twenty years of age are admitted; and in this council also are chosen the persons who constitute the board of the *Pregadi*. These last superintend all affairs civil and military, dispose of all employments, and receive and send envoys. They continue a year in office. *Il consiglietto*, or the little council, consists of thirty nobles, looks to the polity, trade and revenues of the state, and decides appeals of small value. Five proveditors confirm by a majority of
rotes

votes, the proceedings of the administration. Civil causes, and those more particularly relating to debts, are first heard before six senators, or consuls, from whom there lies an appeal to the college of thirty; and from them again, in particular cases, to the council. In criminal causes special judges are appointed. There are also three commissioners appointed for the woollen trade; a board of health, consisting of five nobles, whose care it is to preserve the city from all contagious distempers; and four patrons of eminence manage the taxes, excise and mint. The revenues of the republick are said to have amounted formerly to about a ton of gold; but being unable to defend itself, they have procured them several protectors, the chief of whom is the Grand Seigneur. It is said of them that they pay tribute to the *Turks* out of fear; to the *Venetians* out of hatred; to the Pope, Emperor, *Spain* and *Naples* out of respect and political views. The tribute to the *Porte*, with the expences of the annual embassy, is about twenty thousand zequins*. The *Turks* are very serviceable to them, bringing hither all kinds of necessaries, especially fire-arms and military stores. They keep so watchful an eye over their freedom, that the gates of the city of *Ragusa* are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day. They wholly profess the Catholick religion, but the *Greek*, *Armenian* and *Turkish* persuasions are tolerated for conveniency. The language chiefly in use among the *Ragusans* is the *Sclavonian*, but the greater part of them speak also the *Italian*. The citizens are almost to a man all traders, and this place distinguishes itself by the fineness of its manufactures. Silk is allowed to be worn here only by the rector, the nobles and the doctores. Its territory is but small, and all the places of note in it are

Ragusa, the capital. The ancient *Ragusa* was built long before the birth of *Christ*. It became afterwards a *Roman* colony, and was demolished in the third century by the *Scythians*; so that at present it is but a small place. It was anciently called *Epidaurus*. The new city was built, on the demolition of the old, in the place where it now stands, being enlarged from time to time. In former days it was called *Rausis*, or *Rausa*, but at present is stiled *Pabrovika* by the *Turks*, and *Dobronich* by the *Sclavonians*. It is not very large in circumference, but is nevertheless well built, being the seat of a republick and an Archbishop's see. It extends towards the sea, and both the city and harbour are defended by fort *S. Lorenzo*. Were the rock of *Chiroma*, which lies in the sea and belongs to the *Venetians*, fortified, it would be impregnable. The air is wholesome, but the soil so barren that the inhabitants receive the greatest part of their necessaries from the neighbouring *Turkish* provinces. The circumjacent islands are all fertile, pleasant, well inhabited, and embellished with fine towns, stately palaces and beautiful gardens. The city is very much subject to earthquakes, from which it has more than once suffered incredible damage, especially in the years 1634

* A zequin, or chequin, is about nine shillings and two pence. See *Paraire's* table.

and 1667, in the latter of which six thousand men were destroyed. A great fire too breaking out at the same time, the place was so demolished that it did not thoroughly recover it for twenty years afterwards.

Gravosa, situate on the peninsula of *Sabioncello*, having an excellent harbour, which is the best on all this coast. The entrance to it is very commodious, broad, deep, and well secured, being ornamented with ravishing prospects of the adjacent mountains, which are covered with fine vineyards, gardens and summer-houses, where the *Ragusans* seek and find pleasure.

S. Croix, *Portus St. Crucis*, lies also on the peninsula of *Sabioncello*.

Stagno, *Tittuntum*, small but populous and well fortified, is a bishop's see and has a commodious bay.

Meleda, *Melita*, or *Melitena*, an island which, according to the opinion of some learned men, is that upon which *St. Paul* was shipwrecked; but this is not probable. On it is a small town of the same name, together with a few villages seated in a very fruitful soil and fine pastures.

The three islands of *Calamota*, *Ifola Mezzo* and *Guipana*, which lie betwixt *Meleda* and *Ragusa*, are called *Elaphites*.

S. Andrea is a small and pretty well inhabited island, having a town of the same name.

IV. *Turkish Dalmatia* extends through the country of *Herzegowina* from *Bosnia* to *Albania*, and contains the following places.

Scardona, in the *Sclavonian* language *Skardin*, an episcopal city on the river *Kerka*, is surrounded with walls and defended by two small forts. It was anciently a place of considerable note, the *Romans* having erected a tribunal here for the several tribes of the *Japidae* and the fourteen *Liburnian* towns; and, in the year 1120, the bishoprick was removed hither from *Jader*. In the year 1352 it fell into the hands of the *Venetians*, to whom it was sold in 1411, and continued till 1522 under their dominion. In the last-mentioned year the *Turks* wrested it from them; after which they were several times driven out of it, but as often recovered it. The ruinous walls of the old castle and citadel are still to be seen.

Clinowo, *Kliuno*, a well built town, on a rising ground, which the *Turks*, in time of war, generally made their rendezvous, and also kept their magazines of provisions and military stores in.

Master, an open town on the *Visera*, over which is still to be seen an old *Roman* bridge of stone.

Herzegowina, *Arcegovina*, a spacious and well fortified town, where resides the *Turkish* beglerbeg.

Trebigne, *Tribulium*, *Tribunium*, or *Tribunia*, a mean city on a river of the same name, formerly the capital of a province, and still a bishop's see.

Popocco a small District, difficult of access by reason of its situation betwixt two long mountains, but remarkably fruitful in grain, wine and exquisite fruit, though generally overflown in autumn. This country put itself under the protection of *Venice* in the year 1694.

Clobuch, a castle on a high rock having but one ascent to it, and that so narrow, that it seems impregnable by any other means than by famine.

Great and *Little Melanto*, two sea-ports, but of small importance.

Zenta, a County, once a part of the Kingdom of *Servia*, but afterwards fell into the hands of the Counts of *Balza*. It is divided into the Upper and Lower: Its chief towns being *Dugla*, *Drivasto*, *Scutari*, *Dagno* and *Podgoriza*.

Medon, a town on the *Lago di Scutari*, built out of the ruins of *Djoclea*:

Alessio, anciently *Lissus*, or *Lissum*, an episcopal city on a mountain, famous for being the burial place of the brave *Scanderberg*, who died and was interred there in the year 1467.



T U R K E Y

I N

E U R O P E.

7 9 8 11 10 1

12 11 10 9 8 7

INTRODUCTION

T O

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

§. 1. **E**XCLUSIVE of the several maps of *Hungary* and the *Danube*, in which *Turkey* in *Europe* is exhibited, there are also some particular maps of it; but both the one and the other very faulty and defective. The latest, and hitherto the best, map of the whole *Turkish* empire, is that of Mr. *Franz*, published in the year 1737; who has built on what, from his own personal observations, he knew to be true and accurate in *De l'isle* and *Hase*. It is to be met with in *Homannisch-basische Gesellschafts-Atlas*, but its political division agrees better with the former than present state of *Turkey*. There are also maps of single provinces of the *Turkish* empire; and of this sort some have been published at *Constantinople* in the *Turkish* language, at the new printing-house of the *Effendi*.

§. 2. The origin of the name of *Turkey* may be seen in §. 10. This Empire consists of *European*, *Asiatick* and *African* possessions; but I shall here describe only the *European*, though I shall adapt the Introduction to the whole *Turkish* dominions.

§. 3. *Turkey* in *Europe* is a part of the ancient Christian Empire of the East; and at present borders towards the east on *Poland*, *Russia* and *Asia*; northward on *Croatia*, *Sclavonia* and *Transylvania*. It is bounded westward by the *Adriatick* and *Dalmatia*, and southward by the *Mediterranean*. The extent is not to be ascertained with any precision.

§. 4. The air of *Turkey* in *Europe* is healthy in itself, but the pestilence is often brought there from *Egypt*, and has more than once swept away one fifth of the inhabitants of *Constantinople*; yet, by the prevalence of custom, and of the *Turkish* doctrine of fatality, they give themselves no great concern about it. The provinces are universally fruitful, though with some difference, insomuch that both agriculture and graziery turn to great profit there; vast quantities of all kinds of excellent grain and fruits being exported every year by shipping: but of this we shall speak more at large in
the

the separate description of each province. All the necessaries of life are equally good and cheap in *Turkey*. Its chief rivers are the *Save*, the *Danube*, the *Niefter*, the *Niéper* and *Don*, which have been spoken of before in *Hungary* and *Russia*; as likewise the *Theis*, in speaking of which some of the provinces in *Turkey* have been described in the beginning of this volume.

§. 5. The number of its inhabitants is greatly disproportionate to the extent and goodness of the country, which may be chiefly attributed to pestilence, polygamy and war. This accounts for such large tracts of fine soil lying waste; though with this the avarice of the governors is partly culpable. The inhabitants consist of various nations; namely, of *Turks*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Servians*, *Bosnians*, *Bulgarians*, *Walachians* and *Tartars*, with no small number of *Jews*, especially at *Constantinople* and *Sclavonia*. The *Turks* are stigmatized among the Christians as a slothful, stupid and inhuman people; but they are by no means so wicked and dreadful a set of creatures as Popish writers have industriously represented them. *Turkey* is not without men of parts, probity and honour; nor benevolent, liberal, temperate, conversible and ingenious people. In short, there is here, as in all other countries and nations, a mixture of good and bad. *Dricesch* says that, in compassion and love towards our neighbours, the *Turks* excel all the rest of mankind; and this assertion is confirmed by several other travellers. One striking mark of their charity are the haans, or publick inns, by the *Asiaticks* called *Caravanfari*, which are to be met with almost in every little village. In these a traveller, of whatever religion or country he be, may continue three days *gratis*; and in not a few he is found also in victuals. The *Turks* are very fond of erecting these buildings, justly accounting it a work of charity and acceptable to God. To the slaves and servants who are about them they behave very commendably, and frequently better than the Christians do to theirs. In the first years of their servitude these people suffer most, especially if young, the *Turks* endeavouring, partly by blandishments and partly by severity, to bring them over to their sect; but these trials being happily over, captivity is no where more tolerable than among the *Turks*; inso-much that, if a servant understand any art or trade, the only thing he can want is his freedom, being supplied with every thing else he can wish for.

With respect to the external constitution of the *Turks*, they are generally robust and well-shaped, of a good mien, and patient of hardships, which renders them fit for war, to which indeed they inure themselves from their youth. Persons of rank seldom train up their children to any thing else, out of a notion that no glory is comparable to that acquired in war. In their dress, manner of living and customs, they are particular. They shave their heads, but wear long beards, of which they are extremely careful, except those in the seraglio and military men who wear only whiskers.

The

The turban, or *Turkish* band, worn by the men is white, and consists of long pieces of thin linen made up together in several folds. No one but a *Turk* must presume to wear a white turban. Their clothes are long and full. They sit, eat and sleep, agreeably to the custom of the Orientals, on the floor, on cushions (*sophas*) matresses and carpets. Rice is their most general food, and coffee their usual drink, wine being interdicted (§. 7.) They expend great sums on fountains, and no country indeed affords so fine; and those not only in the towns, but in the country, and other solitary places, for the refreshment of travellers and labourers. Their most usual salutation is to bow the head a little, laying the right hand on their breasts; but to persons of rank they stoop so low as to touch and kiss the border of their vest. In war time the left hand is the place of honour among military men, but in time of peace this distinction ceases among the officers of state and relations. The fair sex here are kept under a rigorous confinement. The *Arabick* word *Haram*, which signifies a sacred or prohibited thing, is, in its fullest sense, used both of the women's habitation and of the women themselves. The seraglios are improperly termed harams, the word seraglio signifying no more than a palace. The nobility among the *Turks* are the chief military officers, judges and ecclesiasticks. The *Turkish* commonality enjoy the greatest liberty; and to the ticklish orders of the Porte, which must be answered with the head, those only are exposed who hold considerable posts; or, as the phrase is in *Turkey*, eat the Sultan's bread.

The *Greeks*, who are the ancient inhabitants of the country, live intermixed with the *Turks*, and in several places, particularly the islands, outnumber them. In *Constantinople* alone it is computed there are no less than four hundred thousand. They are accustomed to servitude, and prefer living under the *Turkish* exactions to the spiritual tyranny of the Pope: but they must be very cautious of not giving even the least colour for suspicion of holding correspondence with the enemies of the *Ottoman* Porte, or of meditating a sedition. In case also of a war with any of the Christian powers, it is usual, for the greater security, to disarm them. All *Greeks*, from the age of fourteen, pay annually, at the beginning of the *Turkish* feast of *Beiram*, a head-money (*charatschi*) which is about a ducat, and receive a note of it. The ecclesiasticks are assessed higher, a deacon paying two ducats and an archimandrite four; but the bishops, archbishops and patriarchs pay large sums, generally as much as the arbitrary avarice of the grand vizir and bashas shall think proper to require. The duties on traders are estimated to the value and price of the commodities they import. The *Turks* everywhere lay hold of all opportunities of extorting money from the *Greeks*, but especially from their clergy. In return for this tribute they enjoy the protection of the *Ottoman* Porte, and are maintained in the quiet possession of their properties; insomuch that no *Turk* is to insult them, take any thing from them, or intrude themselves into their houses against their will;

will ; and, in case of any such injuries, they are certain of expeditious justice against the delinquents. The *Greek* women are exempt from all taxes, as are likewise great numbers of other *Greeks* who serve in the navy or elsewhere. It sometimes happens indeed that a *Greek* girl of distinguished beauty is taken away and carried to the seraglio ; but it is a mistake in any to say that Christian children are in general forced away from their parents to be brought up in *Mahometanism* : when any thing of that kind is done, it must be in the provinces which are at a distance from *Constantinople*. There are several particulars to be attended to by the *Greeks* and other Christians living among the *Turks*, but they would take up too much room here.

Foreign Christians, under the protection of an envoy, and who are included under the general title of *Franks*, pay no head-money. Of the other nations mentioned above, a proper account will be given in the description of the particular provinces.

§. 6. The principal language in *Turkey* in *Europe* is the *Turkish*, but the *Greeks* speak also the modern *Greek*. The *Servians*, *Bosnians* and *Bulgarians* speak the *Slavonian* ; the *Walachians* and *Moldavians*, the *Walachian* ; and the *Tartars* the *Tartarian* language, which comes very near the *Turkish*. The *Literati* generally use the *Arabick*.

§. 7. The *Turks* are of the *Mahometan* religion, and appropriate to themselves the name of *Moslemim*, which has been strangely corrupted into *Muselman*, signifying persons professing the doctrine of *Mubammed*, which he calls *Islam*. They term themselves also *Sonnites*, *i. e.* observers of the oral traditions of *Mubammed* and his three successors ; and likewise true believers, in opposition to *Ali's* adherents, whom they nickname *Schiiten* ; that is, a wicked and abominable sect ; and these consist of the *Persians* and others. Their rule of faith and practice, like that of all *Mubammedans*, is the *Koran*, or, with the article *Al*, the *Al-koran* ; the method and contents of which cannot be specified here. Some externals of their religion are the prescribed ablutions, or purification both of their whole body (*Gheft*) or particular parts (*Wodu*) ; and these are always to be performed before their devotions ; prayers, which are to be said five times every twenty-four hours, and with the face turned towards *Mecca* ; alms, both enjoined (*Zacat*) which are two and a half *per cent.* and voluntary ones (*Sadakats*) ; fasts, either indispensable, as that of the whole month of *Ramadan*, or *Ramazán*, which is followed by the *Beiran*, a season of festivity ; or voluntary ones, particularly on the day called *Askura*, which is the tenth of the month *Moharram* ; the pilgrimage to the *Caaba*, or house of God, at *Mecca*, which every *Mubammedan* must perform once at least in his life time either personally or by proxy. Among the binding traditions not mentioned in the *Koran* is circumcision, the time for which is betwixt the sixth and seventeenth year, but generally the thirteenth. Drinking wine, indeed, is manifestly prohibited in the *Koran*, yet the *Turks* make use of it occasionally

sionally without any scruple, though instead of it they generally use sherbet, a liquor made of honey, spices and the juice of fruits. Other interdicted things are games of chance, prophesying with arrows, and certain foods, as blood, pork, or any beast dying of sickness, or killed by a wild beast, or a fall, or a stroke; likewise all worshipping of idols, usury, and some superstitious and pagan practices. Polygamy is indeed permitted, but the Koran enjoins that no man shall have more than four wives and concubines; and to exceed that number is the particular privilege of the prophet and his successors. Divorces are also allowed of, but no one may take back again the wife he has once repudiated, till she has been married to another and afterwards divorced by him. Friday is the day set apart for divine worship. The churches of the *Turks* are called mosches, and the smaller ones mescheds. The chief ecclesiastick is the musti, which signifies an expounder of the law: and his office is of such dignity, that when he comes to court, the Emperor himself rises from his seat and advances seven steps to meet him. He alone has the honour of kissing the Sultan's left shoulder; whereas the grand vizir, with a more profound inclination too of the body, kisses only the edge of the Emperor's vest, who advances only three steps to meet him. By the law the musti is to be consulted on all emergencies, in those more particularly relating to peace and war; but at present this peculiar regard shewn him is little better than form and derision: for were he either to give a disagreeable interpretation of the law, or in his opinion in council presume to traverse the Emperor's inclinations, he would be immediately deposed, and his place supplied by one of a more compliable disposition. On conviction too of treason, or any other heinous offence, he is put into a mortar, kept for that purpose in one of the seven towers at *Constantinople*, and pounded to death. As the musti of the *Turks* may be compared to the Pope, so a cadalisker, who is also a secular person, is not unlike a patriarch; a mola is an archbishop; a cadi, who is also a layman, may be accounted a bishop, and an iman a priest. The chief employment of the latter is praying. The *Turks* have also their convents and monks, under the general name of der-vises; of which the principal are the Bektashi, Mebelevi, Kadri and Segati; a principal part of whose forms of worship consist in certain religious dances. Scheihk is a prelate or abbot. It remains to be observed, that the *Turks* avoid all appearance of propagating their religion by violence, fire and sword; and indeed the Christians, and the several sects residing amongst them, enjoy full liberty of conscience, living there in much greater tranquillity than among some who stile themselves Christians.

The head of the *Greek* church in *Turkey* in *Europe* is the patriarch of *Constantinople*, who is chosen by the neighbouring archbishops and metropolitans, and confirmed by the Emperor or grand vizir. He is a person of great dignity, being the principal of all the *Greek* patriarchs, and head and director of the eastern church. His income amounts to no less than

one hundred and twenty thousand guilders, of which he pays the one half by way of annual tribute to the *Ottoman* Porte, adding six thousand guilders besides by way of present at the feast of *Beiram*. Subordinate to him are seventy archbishops and metropolitans, and a much greater number of bishops. An archimandrite is the director of one or more convents, which are called *Mandren*, and rank above an abbot, of which each convent has one. The monks, priests and students excepted, are obliged to follow some handicraft, and lead a very austere life. The most celebrated are those on mount *Athos*. The *Greeks* have but few nunneries at present. The secular clergy are subjected to no rules, as the regulars are who perform divine worship. The first is the lecturer, the second is the chanter, the third the under deacon, the fourth the deacon, the fifth the priest, and the sixth the archpriest. They are allowed to marry, but that only before ordination, and then only once, and that with a virgin. These secular ecclesiasticks never rise higher than an archpriest; the bishops, metropolitans, archbishops and patriarchs being chosen from among the monks.

The *Armenians*, who are of the same opinion with the Monophysites, with regard to one nature in Christ, but differ widely from them in many other points, and agree rather with the *Greeks*, have many churches in this country. The *Roman* Catholics and *Jews* have also the free exercise of their religion, and the *Swedes* have been permitted to build a *Lutheran* church at *Constantinople*.

§. 8. The *Turks* are not without all kinds of learning, having some schools, colleges and academies, by them called *Medaris*; but these are not to be compared with those amongst us, and their management of them also is very different. In our days a *Turkish* printing-office has been set up at *Constantinople* by *Ibrahim Effendi*, who, after great opposition, obtained leave to print all kinds of books, except on matters of religion. Accordingly, among others, he has published some maps, and books of history and geography. He is also said to have a considerable knowledge of the *Latin* tongue. Literature, however, is not so rare among the *Greeks*, who, near their churches, not only have schools for instructing children in the principles of religion, reading, writing and learning by heart the psalms and passages of scripture, but have also universities, in which are taught grammar, *Latin* and the mathematicks, with the *Aristotelian* philosophy both natural and moral. These are said to be at *Demotica*, in the island of *Patmos*, *Jannina* and other places. Divinity is taught at the patriarch's palace at *Constantinople* by a chaplain of the patriarch's and some assistants, but particularly on mount *Athos*, which seems to be the pillar of the *Greek* church, and in other parts by the bishops, who are men of capacity, and take this trouble voluntarily upon them. Physick the *Greeks* learn either from the *Arabick*, *Jewish* or Christian physicians residing among them; or else go to the universities in *Germany*, *Holland* or *England*. The state of
learning.

learning, indeed, among the *Greeks* is at a low ebb in comparison of what it is with us; but be it also remembered, that they are destitute of the same means and opportunities of mental improvement.

§. 9. The *Turks* are not without manufactures, and those very curious and beautiful. The inland trade too, which the provinces, towns and inhabitants carry on with each other and with foreign nations, is very considerable; but it is most through the channel of *Jews* and *Armenians*. The *Turks* export indeed, both by land and water, the products of the country, and other goods, from one province to another, but not to foreign Christian countries: Great numbers of *Dutch*, *English*, *French*, *Italian* and *Swedish* ships, as well as of other trading nations, repairing in great numbers to the harbours of *Turkey*, where they import their goods, and purchase those of the country. They have also their envoys and residents at *Constantinople*, and their consuls in other ports. The exports from *Turkey* are silks, carpets, goats hair and wool, camels hair, cotton-yarn, dimety, burdets, waxed linen, shagreen skins, blue, red and yellow *Morocco* leather, coffee, rhubarb, turpentine, storax, gums, opium, galls, mastich, emery, *Lemnian* bole, pomegranate shells, sponges, dates, almonds, wine, oil, figs, raisins, mother of pearl, box-wood, wax, saffron, &c. The traffick of the human species, however shocking, is another considerable article in *Turkey*; for they not only sell there slaves of both sexes, but also beautiful young girls who are bought up particularly by the *Jews* in *Circassia*, *Georgia*, *Greece* and elsewhere; their parents and relations readily parting with them in hopes of raising their fortune.

The gold and large silver coin of all countries are current in *Turkey*, more especially the cross-dollars of *Burgundy* and the *Dutch Lion* dollars, which they term *aslan*. The proper coins of the country are, first, those of gold; namely, the altines, or ducats, which are about seven shillings a-piece; the zechinos, worth about nine shillings. Secondly, the silver; viz. the solota (*zelote*) worth about two shillings and two pence farthing; the krip, about eleven pence; the grosh, or grosche, about three pence; the para, worth three aspers, an asper about one penny halfpenny: a purse contains five hundred rixdollars, or one hundred and eight pounds, six shillings and eight pence.

§. 10. The *Turks* are of *Tartarian* or *Scythian* extraction, this appellation being first given them in the middle ages as a proper name, it being a general title of honour to all the nations comprehended under the two principal branches of *Tartar* and *Mongul*, and therefore never used as a proper name of any *Scythian* or *Tartarian* people: nor do even the *Turks* appropriate it peculiarly to themselves, both the *Monguls* and *Tartars*, properly so called, reckoning it a mark of honour to them; the word *Tur*, as an adjective, signifying sublime and preeminent, and as an appellative a governor. *Turci*

therefore may import both the governor of a hord (*Ki* among the *Tartars* signifying a hord or company) as well as the hord itself. The *Scythian*, or *Tartarian* nation, to which, as I have before observed, the name of *Turks* has been peculiarly given, dwell betwixt the *Black* and *Caspian* seas, and became first known in the seventh century, when *Heraclius*, Emperor of the east, took them into his service, under whom they so distinguished themselves by their fidelity and bravery in the conquest of *Persia*, that the *Arabian* and *Saracen* Caliphs not only had particular bodies of them for guards, but their armies were likewise filled with them. Thus they gradually got the power into their hands, and set up and dethroned Caliphs at pleasure. Some governors also of this nation have wholly revolted from the dominion of the Caliphs. This happened about the ninth century. By this strict union of the *Turks* with the *Saracens*, or *Arabs*, the former were brought to embrace the *Mahometan* religion; so that they are now become intermixed and have jointly enlarged their conquests. The *Turks*, however were superior and subdued the *Saracens*. Concerning the origin of the *Ottoman* empire, the substance of it, according to Prince *Cantemir's* history, is as follows.

Gengbizkan, *Zingis-chan*, at the head of the *Oguzianian* horde, issued out of Great *Tartary*, and made himself master of a vast tract of land near the *Caspian* sea, and even of all *Persia* and *Asia* the Lesser. Incited by his example and success, *Schach Solyman*, Prince of the town of *Nera*, on the *Caspian* sea, and lord of *Meruschabjan*, in the year 1214, passed mount *Caucasus* with fifty thousand men; he made his way through *Azerbejan*, or *Media*, as far as the borders of *Syria*; and, though stopt there in his career by the *Gengbizkan Tartars*, yet, in the year 1219, he penetrated a second time into *Asia* the Lesser as far as the *Euphrates*. The report of his conquests reaching the court of *Persia*, *Solyman* and his people were spoken of as *Turks*, a name common to all the *Scythians* who came out of *Tartary* under the command of *Gengbizkan*. *Othman*, his grandson, made himself master of several countries and places in Lesser *Asia* belonging to the *Grecian* empire; and having, in the year 1300, at the city of *Carachiser*, taken upon him the title of Emperor of the *Othmans*, called his people after his own name. His residence he fixed at *Yengbischeri*, and, exclusive of many other towns, in the year 1326, took *Prusa* in *Bithynia*, now called *Bursa*, which his son and successor *Orchan* made the seat of his empire. *Orchan* sent his two sons, *Solyman* and *Amurath*, on an expedition into *Europe*; the former of whom reduced the city of *Callipolis*, and the latter took *Tyriolos*. *Amurath* succeeding his father in the government, in the year 1360 conquered *Ancyra*, *Adrianople* and *Philippopolis*. In the year 1362 he instituted the Janizaries, over-run *Servia*, and fell upon *Macedonia* and *Albania*. His son and successor *Bajazet* was very successful both in *Europe* and *Asia*, defeating the Christians near *Nicopolis*; but, in the year 1401, he himself

himself was routed and taken prisoner by *Tamerlane*. His sons disagreed, but *Mahomed* the first held the sovereignty, and his son *Amurath* the second, distinguished himself by several important enterprises; and, particularly, in the year 1444, gained a signal victory over the *Hungarians* near *Varna*. *Mahomed* the second, and the greatest of all the Emperors, in the year 1453, made himself master of *Constantinople*, reducing the whole *Grecian* Empire under his dominion. He subdued twelve Kingdoms and two hundred towns. *Bajazet* the second and *Selim* the first enlarged the *Turkish* Empire in *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*. *Solyman* the first is not more famous for his victories over the *Hungarians* than his body of laws. The succeeding Emperors were not so fortunate. *Mahomed* the fourth, in the year 1669, subdued *Candia*; and, in 1683, laid siege to *Vienna*, but in *Hungary* met with ill success. In the reigns of *Solyman* the second, *Achmet* the second, and *Mustapha*, the *Hungarians* and *Venetians* were so successful against the *Turks*, that *Mustapha* the second, in the year 1699, was glad to come to a peace at *Carlowitz*. *Achmet* the third, in 1718, concluded the treaty of *Passarowitz*, and *Mahomed* the fifth, by the peace of *Belgrade*, in the year 1739, re-annexed *Servia*, a part of *Walachia* and *Cbozim* to the Empire.

§. 11. The proper and most usual style of the *Turkish* Empire, is the *Ottoman* Kingdom or Empire, so called from the first founder; likewise the *Ottoman* Porte, with the following epithets; the sublime Porte, the sublime sultanian Porte, the Porte of justice, majesty and felicity. The appellation of Porte is said to be derived from the large porte, or gate, built by *Mahomed* the second at the entrance of the seraglio, or imperial palace, at *Constantinople*; though the Orientals in general call a royal palace the King's porte and gate. The Emperor also styles himself *Chan*, or *Kan*, which signifies a Prince, or Sovereign, and is synonymous with the *Arabick* word *Sultan*, which is more frequently used either simply or with the article *El*, or with the addition of Great Sultan. The Princes of the *Crimea* are also styled Sultans by the *Ottoman* Porte.

§. 12. The Emperor's title, according to the customs of the east, is very prolix and magnificent, as the following specimen abundantly shews. "We, the servant and lord of the most honoured and blessed cities, the venerable houses and sacred places before whom all nations bow; of *Mecca*, which God delights to honour, of the resplendent *Medina* and the holy city of *Jerusalem*; of the imperial and desirable cities of *Constantinople*, *Adrianople* and *Bursa*, Emperor; also of *Babylon*, *Damascus*, of the fragrant paradise and the incomparable *Egypt*; of all *Arabia*, *Aleppo*, *Antioch*, and many other highly celebrated and memorable places, cities and faithful vassals, Emperor; Emperor of Emperors, the most gracious and all-powerful Sultan, &c."

§. 13. The *Turkish* arms are a crescent, by some deduced from Old *Byzantium*, many of the coins of that city being stamped with the moon; but others evidently

evidently prove that it was used before the conquest of *Constantinople*, and was probably retained from the ancient *Arabians*.

§. 14. In the succession to the Empire no regard is paid to age or birth-right, the *Turks* thinking it sufficient if, in their elections, they keep to the *Ottoman* family. Women are excluded from the throne. The government is indeed purely monarchical, but, if the Emperor indulges not the humours of the people, and especially of the mutinous Janizaries, he is not only in danger of being deposed, but also of being put to death.

§. 15. The Emperor's council of state is stiled Galibe Divan, or Divan Galibe, and meets twice a week in the Emperor's palace; namely, on *Sundays* and *Thursdays*. The Grand Vizir sits as president, having the Kadinlaskier of *Romelia* at his right hand, and that of *Natolia* at his left. The mufti also assists when expressly summoned. All the other lubbe-vizirs have likewise a seat here, and next to them stand on one side the tefterdar, or high-treasurer, the reis-effendi, secretary of state, and other commissioners of the *Calem*, or Exchequer; but the military officers, such as the aga of the Janizaries, the aga of the Spahi's, the aga of the Siluds, &c. sit within the Divan. The Sultan hears what passes from an adjoining chamber which looks into the Divan. The several members, on council days, wear a particular habit. When the Sultan convenes a general council, to which are summoned all the great persons of the Empire, the clergy (*ulema*) the military, and other officers, and even the old and most experienced soldiers; such a Divan is called *Ajak Divani*, the whole assembly standing.

The highest officer, and next to the Emperor, is the Grand Vizir, whose income, without any breach of probity, may amount to six hundred thousand dollars a year, exclusive of presents and other perquisites. On his coming towards the Emperor the Sultan advances three steps to meet him, whilst he makes a profound reverence and kisses the edge of the Sultan's vest: but if his dignity be great his danger is no less, it being the usual policy of the Emperor's to shelter themselves from the clamours of the people by throwing the whole blame of any male-administration on this officer, and giving him up to the publick resentment. The Grand Vizir's commissary is called the Kaimakan, and is chosen by the Sultan out of such vizirs as are permitted to carry three horsetails. Whilst the Emperor resides at *Constantinople* or *Adrianople* he is without any power, but if only eight hours from the city, his authority is little less than that of the Grand Vizir. When the Emperor takes the field he nominates a Kaimakan, who, in case the Grand Vizir be at the distance of eight hours from the Emperor, has the full power and management of all affairs, excepting that he is not to act contrary to the Grand Vizir's instructions, nor cashier or behead the old bashas. This Kaimakan is not to be confounded with the governor of *Constantinople* or *Adrianople*, who bears the same title.

§. 16. The high court of justice is held in a large hall of the Grand Vizir's palace, called *Divan Chane*. The Grand Vizir being president, is obliged four times a week, namely, on *Friday, Saturday, Monday and Wednesday* to sit in the Divan and administer justice to the people; unless, which seldom happens, he be hindered by affairs of a very important nature. In this case his place is supplied by the Chiaoux Baschi, *i. e.* the master of requests. On *Fridays* the Grand Vizir has for assistants the two kadiulaskiers of *Natolia* and *Romelia*; the former of whom sits at his left only as a hearer, but the other sits at his right and in quality of judge. On *Saturday* the Grand Vizir's assistant is the galata or mollati, judge of the suburbs of *Galata*, or the *Pera* judge. On *Mondays* the ejub mollafi (the judge of the suburb of St. *Job* at *Constantinople*) and the iskandar mollafi. Lastly, on *Wednesday*, the istambol effendi, or judge of the city of *Constantinople*. The bills, or representations of the parties (*Arzuhal*) are read, and the assistants give their opinion of the matter. If their verdict be agreeable to the Grand Vizir, it is written on the arzuhal and the Grand Vizir subscribes it; if he disapprove it, he himself pronounces a decree and orders a copy of it to be given to the parties. Thus processes are soon brought to a proper issue if the judge has rightly understood the matter. *Kadi* is a word used for all judges of a province or any particular place.

§. 17. A Beiglerbeg is a Viceroy with several provinces under his command, the name itself signifying a Prince of Princes. The three principal are the Beiglerbeg of *Rumili*, who resides at *Sophia*; the Beiglerbeg of *Natolia*, the seat of whose government is at *Kutabia*; and the Beiglerbeg of *Damascus*, or *Scham*, who keeps his court in the city of that name. Under these are the bashas, or governors, whose posts indeed are very considerable but precarious; and subordinate again to these are the sangiacs, who may be termed deputy-governors. All these are likewise military officers.

§. 18. The national revenues are returnable to two treasuries; the dishazine, or publick treasury, is under the management of the testerdar, or high treasurer, who has under him twelve offices, to which all the revenues of the empire, arising from tributes, customs, &c. are returnable; and out of these the army is paid. The treasurer is allowed the twentieth of all the money brought into the treasury, which must bring him in at least two hundred thousand dollars yearly, one fourth of which he pays to the kietchudabeg, or kiekaja, who is the Grand Vizir's commissary and above the testerdar. The money of this treasury is called *Deitulumali Musslimim*, *i. e.* the publick money of the musselmans; and is not to be touched by the Emperor but in the greatest exigency, much less for his private occasions. The Sultan's private treasury (*Ischazine*) which he disposes of according to his own pleasure, is under the care of the hasnadar baschi, who, next to the kyslar, ranks first in the seraglio. Prince *Cantemir* says that, in his time, twenty-seven thousand purses, amounting to thirteen million and a half of rix-dollars

rixdollars, were annually returned to both treasuries. The confiscations of the estates and effects of the bashas, and other officers, together with the money arising from the escheats of *Turks* dying without male issue, make also a very considerable article.

§. 19. The Janizaries, properly *Jengitsberi*, a word compounded of *Jengi* new, and *Ischeri* a soldier, are the flower of the *Turkish* land-forces; they are all infantry, and were first formed out of captive Christians by the Emperor *Amurath* the first. Their number is generally forty thousand, divided into one hundred and sixty-two companies, or chambers, called *Odas*, in which they live together at *Constantinople* as in a convent. The recruits are termed *Yamagi*. The Janizaries are of a superior rank to all other soldiers, but they are also more arrogant and factious; and it is by them that the publick tranquillity is mostly disturbed. Every one receives three aspers a day with a certain quantity of mutton, rice and butter; which eatables are not given to them, but dressed and set before them in their *Odas*. In time of peace they have no muskets. The *Capis* are also infantry; the *Spahis* light-horse, and the *Timar Spahi*, or the old and preferred *Spahis*, instead of pay have villages in several of the provinces, and are obliged, according to their income, to bring at least three slaves with them into the field. The foot, under the command of a basha, are still called by the ancient name of *Segban*, and the horse *Seraje*. The tributary Princes, as the *Cham* of the *Crim Tartars*, and the Princes of *Moldavia* and *Walachia*, are obliged also to send auxiliaries. The whole *Turkish* army makes above three hundred thousand men. The Janizaries and *Spahi* have their aga, or general. A *seraskier*, or commander in chief of the whole army, must be a basha of two or three horse-tails. These horse-tails are the insignia of grandeur in *Turkey*, and carried before the great men. It is only the principal bashas, and other persons of the highest distinction, who are allowed three. The *Beiglerbegs* and *Sangiacs* have also their several commands.

§. 20. The *Turkish* navy is laid up at *Constantinople* near the arsenal, and consists of about forty large ships; but in time of war, when the fleet is to put to sea, the *Turks* receive auxiliary ships from *Algiers*, *Tunis* and *Tripoli*. They buy up also or hire merchant-ships; and thus raise a fleet of one hundred and fifty sail, exclusive of galleys of two, three and four banks of oars. The admiral is styled *Capudan*, or *Capitan Bascha*.

We now proceed to give an account of

I. The countries in *Europe* subject to the *Ottoman* Porte; among which, besides *Dalmatia*, already described, is

TURKISH ILLYRICUM;

§. 1. WHICH stretches from *Sclavonia* to *Romania* and *Bulgaria*, betwixt *Croatia*, *Dalmatia* and the *Danube*. It has several mountains, and among these the *Monte Argentorato* is particularly remarkable: Its navigable rivers are the *Save*, the *Verbas*, the *Bosna*, the *Drino*, the *Morau* and the *Ibar*, not to mention the *Danube*, which constitutes the northern boundary of *Servia*.

§. 2. The country is fitted both for agriculture and graziery, producing grain, wine, and provender for all kinds of cattle: and the mountains, particularly those of *Bosnia*, contain silver.

§. 3. The inhabitants are of *Sclavonian* extraction, and from the middle ages have been divided into *Servians*, *Bosnians* and *Ratzians*, though without any difference in their speech and manners. Their language is the *Sclavonian* but called the *Illyrian*, and near of kin to the *Russian*. They are properly communicants of the *Greek* church, but *Mahometanism* has gained considerable ground among them, especially as they are absolute strangers to learning. Their letters for writing are the *Ciruli*, which are also used by the *Russians*. *Servia* makes great quantities of cottons.

§. 4. *Bosnia* and *Servia* were formerly united to *Hungary* by a perpetual compact, the former being then governed by a Ban and the latter by a Prince, or Despota; but now both make a province of the *Turkish* Empire, which appoints Beiglerbeks and Sangiacs over them. *Turkish Illyricum* consists of two Kingdoms; namely, *Bosnia* and *Servia*.

I. *Bosnia*, called also *Rama*, derives both these names from the rivers *Bosna* and *Rama*; or the former perhaps from the nation of the *Bosfeni*. To the north it is separated from *Sclavonia* by the river *Save*; eastward, by the *Drino* from *Servia*; to the south a chain of mountains separates it from *Dalmatia*, and westward it is divided from *Croatia* by the river *Verbas*. It is forty *Turkish** miles in length, fifteen in breadth, and consists of three Sangiakships.

I. The Sangiakship of *Banialuck*, contains *Banialucka*, a strong fortress, the residence of a Beiglerbek, and famous for a battle fought there betwixt the Christians and *Turks* in the year 1737. *Jaitzo*, formerly capital of the Kingdom, at present a frontier fortification towards *Croatia*.

Verbosania, *Varbosna*, a good town raising itself by trade and handicrafts.

* $66\frac{2}{3}$ make one degree of the equator.

Dubitza, a town surrounded with a wall and pallisadoes.

2. The Sangiakship of *Orbach* contains

Strebernich, in *Latin Argentina*, a mean town, taking its name from the silver mines worked there.

Orbach, the principal town in this Sangiakship.

Prisrendi, *Prisereno*, a pretty good town, having a bishoprick.

3. The Sangiakship of *Sarali* contains

Sarajo, *Seraglio*, a noted trading town on the river *Bosnia*, burnt by the *Hungarians* in the year 1697.

Swornick, or *Zwornick*, a town on the *Drin* fortified with a wall and castle.

II. *Servia*, so called from the *Serbij*, and sometimes also termed *Rascia* from the river *Rasca*, is sixty *Turkish* miles in breadth and thirty long. At the treaty of *Passarowitz*, in the year 1718, the greatest part of it was ceded to the *Roman Empire*; but at the peace of *Belgrade*, in 1739, the *Imperialists* were obliged to give it up again to the *Ottoman Porte*. It was formerly divided into Proper *Servia* and *Rascia*; and to the former, which makes the upper part, towards the *Danube*, belongs the Bannat of *Masovia*. It consists at present of four Sangiakships.

1. The Sangiakship of *Belgrade* lies betwixt the rivers *Drino*, *Save* and *Danube*, and contains

Belgrade, Greek *Weissenburg*, *Nandor Fejervar*, *Alba Græcorum*, a celebrated and important place and fortress, situate at the conflux of the *Save* and the *Danube*, and consisting of the citadel, the wasserstadt and the rascian-stadt. It was formerly accounted the barrier and key of *Hungary*, to which it was first annexed by the Emperor *Sigismund*. In the years 1440, 1456 and 1494, it was besieged in vain by the *Turks*, but in 1521 taken. They kept possession of it till the year 1688, when the *Hungarians* recovered it. In 1690 it fell again under the *Turkish* yoke, from whence it was unsuccessfully attempted to be wrested in the year 1693, but in 1717 accomplished. The *Hungarians* were again obliged to evacuate it in the year 1739, though not till they had first demolished all its outworks, leaving nothing standing but the old walls and some fortifications inseparable from them.

Szabats, a small fortress on an island in the *Save*.

Visnitza, a little town on the *Danube*.

Krotzka, *Groska*, a small town, near which, in the year 1739, the *Hungarian* army was defeated by the *Turks*.

Rudnick, *Rudnitza*, a place of little importance.

Valjava and *Bedka*, two towns on the *Kolubra*.

2. The Sangiakship of *Cemender*, *Senderow Veg*, *Szendro*, an old fashioned fortification on the *Danube*. In the year 1438 the *Turks* made themselves masters of it; and, in 1688, the *Hungarians*: these, in the year 1690, were again dispossessed by the *Turks*, and these again in 1718 by the *Hungarians*. It contains

Hassan,

Hassan-Bassa-Palanka, a fort betwixt the rivers *Jessava* and *Morau*; so called from *Hassnan* the *Bosnian*, and *Palanka*, which signifies a fort or fortified place. Here are medicinal waters and baths.

Passarowitz, a town on the *Morau*, well known for the peace concluded there in the year 1718 betwixt *Charles* the sixth and *Achmet* the third.

Ram, a town and castle opposite *Vj-Palanka*, in the jurisdiction of *Temeswar*.

Columbatz, by the *Turks* called *Gugerzinlika*, a fortress of some consideration on an eminence near the *Danube*.

Kirdap da Talia, a territory on the *Danube*, near which, betwixt the rocks on both sides, is a vortex having very high waves. A little below it is

Tachtali, a dangerous part on the *Danube*, where the circling water, after falling from a rocky precipice, forms a whirlpool. This is occasioned by the nature of the two shores, a high rock on the *Servian* side projecting a great way into the stream, which striking against it with great impetuosity recoils as it were against the opposite rocks on the *Walachian* shore; insomuch that a vessel missing the right channel is in great danger of being overset. Beyond this nook, the *Danube* slackening its course, expands itself into a wide curve, in which curve, or elbow, lies the island of *Poretsch*. From hence we come to

Sip, or fort *Elizabeth*, opposite *Orsowa*. At a small distance farther lies the *Demikarpi*, i. e. the iron gate, commonly called *Cataractæ Danubii*, which is also the name of the neighbouring country, where the *Danube* enters a strait betwixt mountains, pursuing its course over a rocky bottom. The waves and agitations caused by the frequent obstructions the stream, which is here very rapid, meets with, toss a ship with such violence that, unless the steersman be very expert, and well acquainted with the place, it is highly dangerous; and still more so in going upwards, which can only be done by the help of sails. In the year 1737 the *Imperialists* were obliged to sink their ships here for want of wind to waft them against the stream. In this narrow pass the houses stand within a pallisadoe, and are said formerly to have been barricadoed with an iron chain, which has given rise to the appellation of Iron gate.

Fetislan, in the *Rascian* tongue *Kladowo*, a considerable town on the *Danube*, within a little of which terminates the chain of mountains which begin near *Vipalanka*, and from hence to *Windin* the *Danube* runs betwixt two plains. Here are every where opportunities of laying bridges over, though the river be of a great breadth. About one *Turkish* mile and a quarter from *Fetislan* are to be seen

The remains of *Trajan's* bridge, which I shall speak of under the article *Walachia*.

3. The *Sangiakship* of *Kratowo* contains

R 2

Nissa.

Nissa, *Nissus*, *Nissena*, a pretty considerable place, consisting of the upper and lower fortrefs. The *Nissa*, from which it takes its name, runs through the middle of it. It is fortified with a wall and rampart. - The houses, as in all other *Turkish* towns, are very small and built only of wood and mortar, so low too that one might reach up to most of the roofs. In 1737 it was taken by the *Hungarians*, who lost it the year following.

Giustandil, *Justiniano*, a castle on the frontiers of *Greece*. It seems to derive its name and origin from the Emperor *Justinian*.

Procupia, *Procopia*, a pretty town, so named from the bishop *Procopius*. The *Turks* call it *Urchup*.

Kratowo, capital of this *Sangiakship*, where several of the royal family of *Servia* lie buried.

Pristin, an episcopal see, pretty large, and in a flourishing condition.

4. The *Sangiakship* of *Scupi*, containing

Uscup, *Scupi*, *Scopia*, an open but large well built town, on the confines of *Albania* and *Bosnia*, being the residence of an archbishop. It enjoys a great trade, particularly in a very good kind of leather, and stands pleasantly at the foot of mount *Orbilus*, on the river *Vardan* or *Apius*.

Novibazar, *Janibazar*, *Novobardum*, or *Novus Mercatus*, capital of the *Sangiakship* and formerly of ancient *Rascia*.

Sitnitza, a little place.

Ibar, a small town on a river of the same name.

Fochia, a place of some figure, on the river *Lim* near the frontiers of *Bosnia*.

Usitza, a strong fort, taken by the *Imperialists* in the year 1737.

The plain, or heath, of *Cossova*, thought to be the *Campus Merulae*, and by the *Turks* called *Rigo Mezo*, lies on the borders betwixt *Rascia* and *Bulgaria*, being very large, and famous for a battle fought there in the year 1479, betwixt *Lazarus*, *Despota* of *Servia*, and *Amurath* the first, Emperor of the *Turks*, to the disadvantage of the Christians. Dr. Brown says that *Amurath's* tomb is still to be seen there. On this heath *Hunniades* also was defeated by *Muhammed*.

B U L G A R I A.

§. 1. **T**HIS country terminates northwards on the *Danube*, eastward on the *Black-sea*; and is bounded to the southward by Mount *Hæmus*, which separates it from *Romania*; and westward by *Servia*. It is so named from the *Bulgarians*, a branch of the *Sarmatæ*, and was formerly called the *Lower Mysia*. The *Danube*, which runs through this country for the space of eighty miles, receives the *Ister* at *Axiopolis*: The other river is the *Ischa* or *Ischar*, which rises in Mount *Hæmus* and falls into the *Danube* near *Nicopolis*.

§. 2. At the foot of the mountain which divides *Bulgaria* from *Servia* is a warm bath where the water gushes out in a stream about the bigness of a man's body; and, but sixty paces from it, in the same valley, is a spring as cold as ice; the smell however manifests that they both contain nitrous and sulphureous particles. On this mountain is a *Greek* convent for monks of the order of *St. Basil*. In the frontiers of *Servia* betwixt the mountain of *Suba* and the river *Niffava*, are several warm baths whose waters are of a sulphureous quality, and issue from the mountain being deeply tinged with the red sand and stones thereof. At the foot of mount *Witofcha* a few miles on this side *Sophia*, towards the borders of *Romania* are also four warm baths of great repute in this country; and the mountain, exclusive of its iron mines, is covered with villages, corn-lands, meadows and vineyards.

§. 3. The country in general is very mountainous, but the levels and vallies are extremely rich and fruitful, producing wine and corn even to superfluity. The mountains too are also far from being barren, affording, in particular, excellent pasturage; as that of *Stara Plamina*, which reaches as far as *Widin*, being towards its summit quite bare and desolate; but in the middle and lower part extremely fertile. Among the natural curiosities of this country are also to be reckoned the vast number of large eagles in the neighbourhood of the town of *Babadagi*, where the Archers all over *Turkey* and *Tartary* supply themselves with feathers for their arrows, though these feathers are in number only twelve, and those only in the tail, fit for their uses: the common price of these feathers is a *Lion-dollar*.

§. 4. The inhabitants formerly so renowned for their martial achievements now give themselves up to grazieri, agriculture, and handicrafts. Their language is *Sclavonick*, differing only a little from the *Servian* in pronunciation. Some of the inhabitants are *Greeks*, others *Mahometans*. The *Greek* church here has a patriarch, though not acknowledged as such by the other patriarchs; and three archbishops.

§. 5. The

5. The country being governed by four Sangiaks is divided of course into four Sangiakships.

1. The Sangiakship of *Bidin* or *Widin* contains

Widin, *Widyna*, *Bidinum*, *Bodon*, *Vodenum*, by the ancients called *Viminacium*, a strong fortification on the *Danube*, and a bishop's see. In 1739. the *Hungarians* made a fruitless attempt upon this place.

Drenowatz, *Melkowatz*, two little towns.

Gradisze, a pretty large town on the borders of *Servia*.

Chiprawatz, a pretty town and the residence of a bishop.

Klissura, *Zelezna*, and *Copilowatz*, three pretty good towns, where not long since resided a great number of *Albanian* merchants of the *Roman* catholic religion: but in 1700 they were ordered to remove.

Mustapha-Bascka-Palanka, a fortress, having a rampart and quadruple wall built of freestone with eight towers: this place is capable, however, of but little resistance being commanded by the adjacent mountains.

Scharkioi or *Scherkui*, a town surrounded on all sides with a morass: having a castle of the same name seated on a mountain, near which runs the river *Nissava*, increased by two others, namely, the *Duschtina* and *Sredorek* rivers.

Lefcoa, *Lescovita*, a town on the *Lyperitz*.

Colombotz or *Golombotz*, a well fortified castle seated on a mountain, at the foot of which is the strong pass of *Urania*.

Catshanitz, a fortress commanding the pass into the mountains.

2. The Sangiakship of *Sardic* contains *Sophia*, by the *Bulgarians* called *Triaditza*, a pretty large and populous trading town, well built, but open, the streets also narrow, uneven and dirty, being paved only in the footways. Every house, however, has a garden well planted with trees and fruit-bushes. The *Ischa* or *Bojane* in certain places washes the town, and in others runs quite through it. The greatest part of the traders here, as in other places, are *Greeks* or *Armenians*. It is the residence of a Beiglerbeg and was built by the Emperor *Justinian* out of the ruins of the ancient city of *Sardica*.

Samcova, a town in the mountains.

The Emperor *Trajan's* gate stands among hills, where the steep rocks and dreadful precipices scarce admit of any access. It was erected by that Emperor in commemoration of his marching his army through this country, having made himself a road through places before impervious. It consists of two stone pillars, with an arch over them, representing a large open gate. This building is now very ruinous, and consists of hewn stone and bricks. The curious in antiquity have been too busy in taking off the stones, which has greatly defaced this stately monument. In the mountains leading to this gate are several iron-works and a boiling spring.

Ternowa,

Ternowa, Ternobum, formerly the capital of *Bulgaria*, a royal seat, and fortified, though at present but a mean place. It was also the residence of a patriarch, and has still an archbishop, who is stiled archbishop of *Ternowa* and all *Bulgaria*, and even patriarch.

3. The Sangiakship of *Nicopoli* contains

Nicopoli, Nigepoli, a large town on the *Danube*, defended by a castle, noted in history for the first unfortunate battle fought there betwixt the *Christians* and *Turks*, in 1396.

Proslaw, the ancient *Marcianopolis*, built in honour of *Marciana* sister to the Emperor *Trajan*. Its present name signifies *an eminent City*.

4. The Sangiakship of *Silistria*, a town on the *Danube*, large and fortified; being also a bishop's see. It stands but a little way from the remains of the wall erected by the *Grecian* Emperors against the inroads of the *Barbarous* nations. Very few of the inhabitants of this place are *Turks*. Its great antiquity is manifest from the nature of its walls, which have all the appearance of *Roman* and not *Turkish* architecture. It was also called *Dorestolus*, Δίερα, Δρίερα, Δρίερον, and Δρίερα, and contains

Dobruca a town built without the limits of the abovementioned wall.

Axiopoli, formerly a town situate at the place where the *Danube* changed its name into that of the *Ister*; but now hardly the name of the place remains.

Kersowa, a little town on the *Ister*, where it inclines towards its source.

Betwixt the seven branches or mouths through which the *Danube* or *Ister* enters the *Black-sea* are a like number of islands, the four southernmost of which belong to *Bulgaria*; but the three northern ones to *Bessarabia*.

Chiustenge, Prostiwitz, Istropolis, a pretty good town on the *Black-sea*, formerly a very powerful place.

Tomisvar, Tomis, once the capital of *Lesser-Scythia* and the place of *Ovid's* exile, being seated on a bay of the same name.

Varna, a town on the *Black-sea*, noted for the defeat there of *Vladislaus* King of *Hungary* in 1444, by *Amurath* the first Emperor of the *Turks*.

Dionysiopoli, a small town, formerly capital of *Lower Masia*.

Mesembria, lying at the foot of mount *Hæmus*, formerly a bishop's see.

Obs. The District of *Dobrudsche* extending from *Dorestero* to the mouth of the *Danube* is one entire plain interspersed neither by rivers nor woods; though at the end of it, not far from *Dorestero*, is a wood by the *Turks* called *Dali Orman*, i. e. *Fools-wood*. The inhabitants, who derive their descent from *Tartarian* emigrants, but are now called *Pschkias*, are noted for their singular hospitality, which is so great that when a traveller of any religion or country, passes through any of their villages, all the housekeepers of both sexes come out to salute him, entreating him in the civilest manner to take up his lodgings with them, and kindly accept
of

of what God has been pleased to bestow. The person whose invitation the traveller accepts entertains him and his horses, if they exceed not three, for the space of three days; and that too with a cordiality and cheerfulness, which can scarce be paralleled. He sets honey and eggs before him, in both of which this country abounds; and bread baked under the embers, but of a very fine sort. They raise also a little house, for the reception of strangers in particular, with couches round the hearth for travellers to use as they think proper.

R O M A N I A.

§. 1. **T**HIS country, which is either called *Romania* from the *Romans*, or from *New Rome* (*Constantinople*) the seat of the eastern part of the *Roman* empire, and is known among the *Turks* by the name of *Rumili*, is the ancient *Thracia* of which such frequent mention is made in the *Greek* and *Latin* historians. To the North it terminates on mount *Hæmus*, to the East on the *Black-sea*, the *Hellepont* and *Propontis*, or the sea of *Marmora*; being bounded to the southward by the *Archipelago*, and eastward by *Macedonia* and the river *Strymon*.

§. 2. The country is for the most part level though interspersed with some large and remarkable mountains, the most considerable of which is mount *Hæmus*, dividing the country to the North from *Bulgaria*. The next in Bigness is *Rhodope* celebrated by the ancient poets for the catastrophe of *Orpheus*. Mount *Pangæus* separates this country from *Macedonia*, and *Orbelus* lies at no great distance from the river *Nessus*. *Hæmus* and *Rhodope* are two long ridges of mountains, extending from the frontiers of *Macedonia* to the *Black-sea*. The rivers of note here are

The *Maritz*, by the ancients called *Hebrus*, which takes its rise in mount *Hæmus*, and traversing *Romania* falls into the *Ægean* sea.

The *Carasu Mestro*, *Nessus*, or *Nessus*; receiving its source in mount *Rhodope*, from whence it discharges itself into the *Ægean* sea.

The *Strymon* which rises in mount *Pangæus* and runs also into the *Ægean* sea.

§. 3. The territories among the mountains are cold and barren; but those near the sea pleasant and fertile; producing all kinds of grain with other necessaries, particularly rice which grows here in great plenty, and is remarkably good.

§. 4. This country was anciently divided into several independent kingdoms; the inhabitants of which were the *Dolonci*, the *Denjeletæ*, the *Bessi*,

the *Bistones*, the *Odomantes*, the *Cicones*, the *Edoni*, the *Brigi*, the *Thyni*, the *Pieres*, the *Odrysæ*, the *Satrii*, the *Crobyziæ*, the *Midia*, the *Sapæi*, and *Celtæ*.

The *Thracian Chersonesus* was also governed by its own Kings. The present inhabitants are *Greek*, descendents of the ancient *Thracians*, with a mixture of *Turks*. The flourishing state of the sciences and beaux arts among the *Greeks* was chiefly owing to the *Thracians*; but at present there is scarce a person of any eminence in literature in all *Romania*.

§. 5. The country is governed by three *Sangiaks*; and consequently divided into as many *Sangiakships*.

1. The *Sangiakship* of *Kirkeli*, lies to the North near mount *Hæmus*, and contains the following places.

Jetiman, a large town not far from *Trajan's* gate.

Basartschick, a noted town among the *Turks* seated on the river *Maritz*, into which, at this place, falls another stream which runs round the town. It is universally well built, the streets being broad and clean, carries on a great trade, and is delightfully situated.

Philippopoli, a pretty large town standing on two points of land, though formerly only one mountain, besides which here are three more. Upon one of the points stands a quadrangular tower, which was once a fortification, but at present serves only as a watch tower. The *Maritz*, which begins here to be navigable, separates the town from the lower suburbs. This place is the residence of a *Greek* archbishop. The town was first founded by *Philip* father of *Alexander the Great*, from whom it received also its name. In 1360, the *Turks* made themselves masters of it. The neighbouring country abounds remarkably in rue.

Mustapha-Bascha-Kiupri, a town, by others called *Tzgupri Cuprussi*; takes its name from a very beautiful bridge erected here over the *Maritz*, by *Mustapha Bascha*. This bridge consists of twenty arches, all of free-stone, and runs out a considerable way at each end. It is said to have cost four hundred purses, or two hundred thousand rix-dollars. The soil in this neighbourhood is fertile.

Kirk-Ekklesie, both a town and a District, formerly called *Τεσσαράκοντα Εκκλησiai*, or forty churches, from the number of Christian churches it contained. This place is twelve leagues from *Adrianople*, has at present neither walls nor churches, and but very few Christian inhabitants, but great numbers of *Jews* who removed hither from *Podolia*, and speak a corrupt kind of *German*. Their chief employment is the making of butter and cheese, to which they affix a particular mark whereby the *Jews* at *Constantinople*, to whom they send it, know that the whole is clean and made by *Jews*.

2. The *Sangiakship* of *Byzia* extends eastward from the foot of mount *Hæmus* to the sea of *Marmora*; and contains the following places

Viza, *Byzia*, a mean town, but anciently the residence of the Kings of *Thrace*, and still has a *Greek* bishop.

Adrianopoli, or *Hadrianopoli*, by the *Turks* called *Edrene*, a large city situate in a plain on the *Maritz*, and partly surrounded with hills, on some of which the city also stands. It takes its present name from the Emperor *Hadrian*, or *Adrian*, who founded or restored it; for it was anciently called *Uscudama*, and was the capital of the *Bessi*. In the year 1360, *Sultan Amurath* first took it from the Christians, from which time it became the seat of the *Turkish* Emperor till *Constantinople* was reduced. It is of a circular form, surrounded with a wall and towers; has good houses, but narrow and unequal streets. The Emperor sometimes visits it, either for pleasure or when he is not quite safe at *Constantinople*. The seraglio stands in a most delightful situation, having a beautiful country on the one side, and being separated on the other from the city by the river *Caradare*, or *Arde*, which here falls into the *Maritz*. The objects most worthy of attention in it are some mosques, the roofs of which are covered with copper, having also lofty steeples, and colonades, with pedestals and chapiters of cast brass, beautiful marble gates of exquisite sculpture, delightful fountains, stately porticoes with gilded balls on top, and curious tapestry; all which make a very grand appearance. Its commerce, to which the river which waters the city is of great service, has drawn hither people from all various nations. It is also the seat of a *Greek* bishop, and, in the year 1754, suffered greatly by fire. The adjacent country is very fertile, whence the town enjoys plenty of all kind of necessaries, and the wine, in particular, is reckoned the best in *Turkey*.

Hapsa, *Hapsala*, a very large haan, or publick inn, where travellers are not only lodged but entertained gratis.

Burgas, *Bergase*, a celebrated market town, having a haan, the same as that of *Hapsa*.

Haznader Tschiflick, an imperial palace, three quarters of a mile from *Constantinople*. Near it lies

Taut (*Darwud*) *Bascha*, being also an imperial palace, built by the *haznader*, or commissioner of the *Sultan's* treasury, and the place where the *Sultan* always alights in his way to *Adrianople*. This is likewise the customary rendezvous of the *Turkish* army.

Constantinople, by the *Turks* called *Istambol*, and the residence of the *Ottoman* Emperor. Its original name was *Byzantium*, but *Constantine* the Great, the first Christian Emperor, rebuilding it entirely, called it after his own name; and, in the year 330, it was consecrated as the seat of the *Roman* Empire. It continued the residence of the Christian Emperors in the eastern part of the *Roman* Empire till the year 1453, when it was taken by the *Turks* after a siege of fifty-four days; ever since which it has been the seat and capital of their dominion. It stands, like antient *Rome*, on seven hills; and,

and, by an express order inscribed on a stone pillar, was therefore called *New Rome*; but so little of these remain at present, that *Constantine* would now scarce know his own city again. Though ancient *Byzantium* was reckoned the most delightful, and, at the same time, the most convenient place for trade in the whole world; yet of the present *Constantinople* it may be said, that nothing can exceed its situation and neighbourhood. It is of triangular figure, having the continent on one side, and on the other two the sea; namely, to the southward the sea of *Marmora* and the *Hellspont*, and eastward the issue of the *Black sea*. To the north lies its harbour, which is both convenient and of very large extent, being formed by an arm of the strait which runs north-west up into the country, and is joined by a river: the fortifications, however, are too antique and ruinous to make any tolerable resistance against an army. The city makes a grand appearance from without, rising gradually from the shore in form of an amphitheatre, but is not equal within to the ideas which may be formed of it. It is of very uncommon extent, having twenty-two gates, six of which are on the land side, and sixteen towards the sea; but the streets are narrow and slippery, running along a declivity, and most of the houses low, being built only of wood and mortar, but crowded with inhabitants. The best houses stand in places which are least subject to any great concourse of people, and where the city is most thinly inhabited, as the finest buildings are without the city near the harbour. The seraglio, which, together with its gardens, lies at the point of the triangle, near the canal and harbour, is a mile and a half round, being rather a collection of palaces and apartments joined together by the Emperors, as their several fancies led them, than one single building. The roof, like all the other palaces of the Grand Seigneur, is covered with lead. The main entrance is of marble, and by the *Turks* called *Capi. i. e.* the porte, or rather gate; and from hence the *Ottoman Empire* receives that name. Through this gate we enter the first court, in which are the mint, the infirmary and other buildings. The second court is called the Divan court, the great council chamber being there, with the kitchen, the treasury and stables. To the north, adjoining to the Divan, is the seraglio, properly so called, through which is a narrow passage leading to the audience-chamber, which is of amazing magnificence, particularly the throne. Thus far Ambassadors are permitted to come, and this is the *ne plus ultra* of all foreigners, though not a few travellers have taken upon them to say that they have penetrated even into the women's apartments. Betwixt the two mosques of Sultan *Solyman* and *Bajazet* is the old seraglio, in which are shut up the wives of the deceased Sultans. The palaces of persons of rank among the *Turks* make no great appearance without, but the inside never fails of being very splendid. Among the mosques, or *Turkish churches*, the most magnificent and celebrated is that of Saint So-

phia, which fronts the great gate of the seraglio. It was built by the Emperor *Justinian*, and the *Turks* hold it in the same veneration as did the Christians, the Grand Seigneur going there in person every *Friday*, and it is very seldom that a Christian is admitted into it. The pavement, walks and walls are all covered with marble, exclusive of a vast number of pillars of porphyry, marble and *Egyptian* granate. The revenue belonging to it is said to be ten thousand guilders a day, and it contains one hundred thousand persons conveniently. Round it are several chapels, being burial places of the imperial family. The other mosques of Sultan *Achmet*, Sultan *Mubammed*, Sultan *Selim*, Sultan *Solyman*, Sultan *Bajazet*, and three more, are also very fine. The *Greeks* have thirty churches, and the *Armenians* a great many. The *Roman Catholics* have also more than one, and the *Swedish* nation has been permitted to build a *Lutheran* church here. Among the several curiosities of *Constantinople* is the ancient *Hippodrome* by the *Turks* called the *Atmeidan*, not far from the mosque of Sultan *Achmet*, and in which stands a pyramid of *Theban* marble inscribed with hieroglyphics; the colossus also, or pillar consisting of several square blocks of free-stone; a triangular pillar of cast brass, representing three serpents folded in each other, but having the triple head fallen off; a column in honour of the Emperor *Arcadius*, standing on the seventh hill, in the road leading from *Adrianople* to the *Hippodrome*; the slave market, and the building where they are kept, which is not far from the last mentioned pillar; and the formidable state prison of the seven towers, to which lately an eighth has been added. It is built of fine free-stone at the south end of the city, and environed by a wall with several smaller towers, some of which, in the year 1754, fell to ruin. Lastly, the market places, which the *Turks* call *Bezestens*, being squares, or exchanges, built on piazzas, where the *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks* and *Armenians* meet for traffick. The *Janizaries* have also their dwelling within the imperial palace, and live in one hundred and sixty-two *odas* or chambers. The number of people in *Constantinople* is, by *Otter*, computed to be eight hundred thousand. *Athanasius Dorostanus*, as cited by *Elfner*, affirms that the *Greeks* alone make four hundred thousand, but the *Armenians* not half so many. The palace of the *Greek* patriarch here stands on a hill, about two hundred paces from the harbour, near the patriarchal church dedicated to *St. George*. Such is the police of this large city, and so strictly is good order maintained, that a foreigner, taking a *Janizary* with him, may walk about any where without the least insult or molestation. The plague, which visits it every year, frequently makes dreadful havock among them, though this is in a great measure owing to the disorderly and filthy manner of living among the people. The city has often suffered by fires, some of which have destroyed from fifty to seventy thousand houses. In the year 1754 it suffered much by an earthquake, a fire breaking out at the same time.

time. In 1755 and 1756 two other terrible conflagrations happened here.

On the west side of the city are the suburbs of *Ejup*, or *St. Job*. The country along the strait into the *Black sea* is covered with towns and villages, seats, gardens, meadows, vineyards and woods. The chief officers of the court generally reside there in spring, summer and the beginning of autumn, both for the benefit of the fresh air, and in order to be near the Emperor, who spends the summer at *Besiktatsch*, which we shall presently make mention of. Next to *Constantinople*, on the opposite side of the harbour, lies

Galata, a suburb surrounded with walls, towers and moats. The inhabitants of this place are chiefly *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Franks* and *Jews*, who choose it for their residence, for the sake of living more at liberty than in the city. The *Roman Catholics* have a few churches here, and the *Greeks* six. Here also are the warehouses of the merchants; and near them, close to the harbour, is the *dersana*, *terfkabanne*, or dock. In this part also is the place called *Cassun Bafcha*; and somewhat more to the east *St. Demetrio*. At no great distance from it is

Pera, which is also a handsome suburb, standing on an eminence, and the quarter where the Christian envoys reside; though inhabited principally by the better sort of *Greeks*. The air is healthy, and the prospect pleasant. Ascending from hence we come to

Tophana, so called from the cannon foundery there, and which may be looked upon as one of the suburbs of *Constantinople*. It lies directly fronting the imperial seraglio.

Farther eastward, on the strait where the *Black sea* communicates with the sea of *Marmora*, are the seats of *Funduklu*; *Besiktatsch*, an inclosed imperial palace for women, and the customary summer residence of the Emperor; *Ortakoy*, *Czanaklimana*, *Kurutschefme*, *Arnantkoy*, and *Kajolar*. Next to these is a strong castle commanding the entrance to *Constantinople* from the *Black sea*, and opposite to it is also another in *Natolia*. Farther on are the seats of *Baltilimani*, *Emirkoy*, *Isteinia*, *Jenikoy*, *Therapia*, *Riffelkoy* and *Belgrad*; the last of which is a *Greek village*, situate in a wood, where the Grand Signior has *kioskes*, or small pleasure houses, which he sometimes visits. The foreign ministers have also their places of retirement here. Omitting some other places, at the issue of the *Black sea*, both on the *European* and *Asiatick* side, stands a strong castle; and, not far from it is not only seen a lighthouse for the safety of mariners, but, on an eminence about thirty paces from the sea, stands the remains of *Pompey's pillar*, and near it *Ovid's tower*. Next is

Selivrea, *Selybria*, *Selymbria*, a celebrated port on the sea of *Marmora*, with an old ruinous castle, standing on an eminence, formerly very strong, and with the houses near it called the upper town. In the suburbs is an imperial granary,

granary, into which the corn of the province is brought. This place is the residence of a *Greek* bishop.

Heraclea, anciently *Perinthus*, on the sea of *Marmora*, formerly a large city, but now a mean place. Here are still to be seen the remains of an amphitheatre built in the time of the Emperor *Severus*. It is also the residence of a *Greek* archbishop.

Rodosfo, a trading town lying on the sea of *Marmora*.

3. The Sangiakship of *Gallipoli* extends from mount *Rhodope* to the *Archipelago*, and is the south-west part of the District. To it belongs

The *Thracian Chersonesus*, a peninsula, environed on the south by the *Archipelago*, westward by a bay into which falls the small river of *Melas*, and towards the east by the strait which the ancients called the *Hellepont*, and on the north it is joined to the continent by a tract of land, the breadth of which was reckoned by the ancients to be about thirty-seven stadia. It contained formerly eleven towns, but at present the following are the principal places of note.

Gallipoli, formerly *Callipolis*, a well inhabited town, with a spacious harbour, seated on the celebrated strait which divides *Europe* from *Asia*, by the ancients called the *Hellepont*. This is the first *European* town which the *Turks* made themselves masters of.

Sesto, *Sestos*, once a fortified castle on the *Hellepont*, opposite *Abydos*, in *Natolia*. Farther on to the south and the *Ægean* sea lie

The celebrated *Dardanelles*, or two castles which command the whole strait, and are the key to *Constantinople*. One of them stands on a peninsula in *Europe*, and the other opposite to it in *Asia*. That in *Europe* consists only of one round tower with some outworks, and is likewise of smaller importance; close by it stands a village. Both these castles were built by *Mahomet* the second in 1452. In the year 1656 the *Venetian* fleet forced their way through them and drove the *Turkish* fleet ashore. All ships coming out of the *Archipelago* are searched here. On a rock in the middle of this strait stands a tower, properly consisting of two, on which the *Turks* have some small cannon. To mariners it serves for a mark to steer by, but the *Turks* use it as a watch-tower. In the middle of the rock is a fresh spring.

Cardia, a small place on the west side of the peninsula; and, on the bay into which runs the river *Melas*. This place, according to *Pliny*, was so called from its being built in form of a heart.

Trajanapoli, a small town on the *Maritz*.

Demotica, *Didymotichus*, a town on the *Maritz*, where *Charles* the twelfth, King of *Sweden*, spent some time in the year 1713. It is the residence of a *Greek* Bishop.

Polystilo, Asperosa, Astrizza, a mean place on the *Archipelago*, anciently called *Abdera*, and one of the most celebrated cities of *Thrace*. It was noted formerly for its gold and silver mines.

Obs. The following parts of *Turkey in Europe* belong to *Greece*. I was extremely desirous of describing them according to the political division founded on the system of the *Ottoman Porte*, but the want of the necessary helps and vouchers rendered that impracticable; so that, with other geographers, I must retain the division and appellation of the several countries made use of among the *Greeks*: though of their ancient state I shall only speak cursorily, this work being intended not for an ancient, but a modern, geography.

M A C E D O N I A.

TO the north it is bounded by the river *Nessus* or *Nestus*, eastward by the *Archipelago*; southward it joins *Thessaly* and *Epirus*, and to the west *Albania*. The figure of it is very irregular, but the situation advantageous and the air clear, sharp and wholesome. The soil is for the most part fertile, and the maritime coasts, in particular, abound in corn, wine, oil, and every thing that can be desired for use or pleasure. In the inland parts are several uninhabited wastes. It had mines formerly of almost all kinds of metal, but particularly of gold. Among the many large mountains in this country is the chain of the *Scardi*, which traverses the northern part of it. *Pangæus* was formerly noted for very rich silver and gold mines. The mountain of *Hæmus* joins the *Scardi* separating this country from *Romania*. Mount *Atkos* is one of the most celebrated mountains in the whole world, and shall be particularly described in the sequel. Of woods, and all kinds of timber, here is a proper plenty; and the many fine bays in this country are a great convenience to trade. The most remarkable of these are the *Golfo di Contessa* (*sinus Strymonicus*) *Golfo di Monte Santo* (*sinus singiticus*) and the *Golfo di Salonichi*, (*sinus Thermæus*.) The principal rivers are, The *Platamone* (*Aliacmon*) which runs into the bay of *Salonichi*; the *Vistritz* (*Erigion*) which mingles with the following; viz. the *Vardar* (*Axius*) the greatest river in all *Macedonia*, taking its rise in the *Scardian* mountains and falling into the bay of *Salonichi*.

The *Strymon* rises in *Romania*, or *Thrace*, and discharges itself into the *Golfo di Contessa*.

Besides

Besides the bays formed by the *Vardar* and *Strymon*, there are some others of note, as those near *Achrida* (*Lychnidus*, *Prespa*) with another between the bays of *Salonichi* and *di Contessa*.

Macedonia having been formerly inhabited by several nations had a great number of towns. The most remarkable places in it at present are the following

Heraclea, *Heraclea Sintica*, anciently *Sintia*, a small town on the river *Strymon*.

Philippi, a village having but few houses, stands near the ruins of the ancient celebrated town of that name. Its inhabitants consist only of a few poor *Greeks*, yet is it the residence of a *Grecian* bishop, who styles himself Metropolitan of *Philippi* and *Drama*, and has seven bishops under him. The city of *Philippi* stood on a hill betwixt the rivers *Nessus* and *Strymon* on the borders of *Thrace*, to which, in its most ancient times it belonged. It was at first called *Crenides*, or spring-town, from the many springs issuing out of the hill on which it stood; afterwards *Dathos*, or *Thasus*, from the *Thasij* who built it, and lastly *Philippi*, from *Philip* of *Macedon*, who, after reducing it, rebuilt it with considerable improvements; and from that time it belonged to *Macedonia*. Near this place *Cassius* and *Brutus* were defeated by *Octavius* and *Mark Antony*. Under *Julius Cæsar* and *Augustus* it was a *Roman* colony. At present it lies waste, though still boasting some curious remains of antiquity, particularly an amphitheatre. The Apostle *Paul* has written an epistle to the Christians of this place.

Contessa, a small place giving name to the bay into which the river *Strymon* runs.

Emboli, *Amphipolis*, *Christipolis*, now a desolate place on the river *Strymon*, but formerly famous as an *Athenian* colony. The second name is the most ancient; the third it received from the Christians, and the first has been bestowed upon it by the *Turks*.

Mount *Athos*, commonly called *Monte Santo*, lies on a peninsula running out into the *Ægean* sea, and is, indeed, a chain of mountains extending the whole length of the peninsula, being seven *Turkish* miles long and three in breadth; but it is only one single mountain which is properly called *Athos*. Its uncommon height appears from the accounts of *Plutarch* and *Pliny*, who affirm that when the sun is at the summer solstice, probably a little before its setting, the mountain casts its shadow as far as the market-place of *Myrrhina* in the island of *Lemnos*, which, in the best maps, is fifty-five *Italian* miles distant; whence the height of mount *Athos* may be inferred to be about eleven stadia. On it are twenty-two convents, besides a great number of cells and grottos, with the habitations of no less than six thousand monks and hermits; though the proper hermits, who live in grottos, are not above twenty: the other monks are anchorites or such as live in cells. It is evident from *Ælian* that anciently the mountain in general, and particularly the summit,

summit, was accounted very healthy and conducive to long life; whence the inhabitants were called *Macrobii*, or long lived. We are further informed by *Philostratus*, in the life of *Apollonius*, that numbers of philosophers used to retire to this mountain for the better contemplation of the heavens and nature; and, after their example, it unquestionably was, that the monks built their *φρονιτήρια*, or cells. The monks called *ἁγιοίται*, or *ἁγιορείται*, *i. e.* inhabitants of the holy mountain, are so far from being a set of slothful people, that, besides their daily offices of religion, they perform all manner of work, cultivate the olive and vineyards, are carpenters, masons, stone-cutters, cloth-workers, taylor, &c. They live also a very austere life, their usual food, instead of flesh, being vegetables, dried olives, figs, onions, fruit, cheese, and, on certain days and *Lent* excepted, fish. Their fasts are many and severe; which, with the healthfulness of the air, renders longevity so common there, that many of them live above a hundred years. In every convent are two or three studying monks, who are exempted from labour, but use exemplary diligence among the many writings to be found in their libraries. Here it is the *Greeks* properly and chiefly learn their divinity. The monks are in high esteem for the orthodoxy of their doctrine and the sanctity of their lives. These convents and churches have bells, which are no where else allowed the *Greeks*; and are also environed with high and strong walls planted with cannon, against any surprize from Corsairs. Besides churches and convents, the mountain has also a town called *Kareis*, inhabited also by monks, and the residence of the *Turkish* Aga, who commands here in the name of the *Bostangi Bascha*, to defend the place against the Corsairs. In this town a market is held every *Saturday* among the monks and anchorites, which last bring hither knives and little images, with what money they thus earn purchasing themselves bread; but the monks carry them about every where and receive alms for them. The mountain is under the protection of the *Bostangi Bascha*, to whom it annually pays twelve thousand dollars, and almost a larger sum is further to be paid at *Salonichi* to the use of the Sultan himself. This heavy tribute is discharged by alms and the liberal contributions of *Russia* and the Princes of *Walachia* and *Moldavia*. No fowls or cattle are kept upon this mountain, though, on paying a consideration, graziers are allowed to fatten their cattle here. On this chain of hills formerly stood five cities, *viz.*

Aiomama, a mean place, noted only for the bay to which it gives name,

Salonichi, *Theffalonica*, a celebrated trading city at the end of the bay of *Salonichi*, and, at present, the most considerable place in *Macedonia*. This city was formerly called *Halia* and *Therma*, but *Cassander* building it anew, gave it the name of his spouse *Theffalonica*, who was sister to *Alexander* the Great. To its admirable situation for trade is probably owing all the regard which the several conquerors of *Macedonia* have shewn it. The advantages de-

rived from it are such as are scarce to be met with elsewhere; and as it attracted the encomiums of the ancients; so it has the admiration of the moderns. Nor is it distinguished only by the greatness of its traffick, but is also very remarkable for the stately remains of its ancient grandeur, such as triumphal arches (of which there is one here almost entire, erected in honour of the Emperor *Antoninus*) churches of an extraordinary beauty and stateliness, now converted into *Turkish* mosques, particularly that of St. *Demetrius*, which consists of one church built over another, and having in it above a thousand pillars of jasper, porphyry, &c. In this and other churches are the monuments of several celebrated personages; and without the city are great numbers of antique fragments with inscriptions. Numbers of coins too are also frequently found here. It is the residence of a *Turkish* Basha, and likewise of a Catholick and *Greek* archbishop, who has eight suffragans under him. In the year 1313 the city was sold to the *Venetians*, who were dispossessed of it about eight years afterwards by *Amurath* the second. The Christians here were formerly so considerable that St. *Paul* has addressed them in two epistles.

Jenizza, anciently *Bunonus*, *Bunomia*, *Pella*, at the mouth of the river *Vardar*, or *Axius*, a town now in ruins, but noted for being the birth-place of *Philip* and his son *Alexander*. In its neighbourhood formerly stood the monument of *Euripides* the celebrated tragedian.

Cbitro, *Sitron*, *Pydna*, on the bay of *Salonichi*, noted for being the place where the mother, spouse and son of *Alexander* the Great were murdered by *Cassander*, and for the victory obtained in its neighbourhood by *Paulus Æmilius*, the Roman Consul, over *Perseus* King of *Macedonia*.

Veria, *Beroea*, a place mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles.

Alissone, a town with a *Greek* convent.

Sarvitzza, a town standing partly on a mountain and partly on a plain, with a castle on a high rock being a strong pass.

Sarijiöle, a place of no consideration.

Ædessa, *Ægæa*, situate on the river *Vistriza*, or *Erigonius*, anciently the capital of the Kingdom of *Macedonia*; and, till the time of *Philip*, the residence and burial-place of its Monarchs.

Ochrida, *Achrida*, *Giustendil*, anciently *Lychnidus* and *Lychnidia*, a large trading town on the bay of the same name, and the seat of a *Greek* archbishop.

Ecciso Werbeni, famed for its mineral waters.

Pirlipe, a place situate among high mountains of the same name, which glitter like silver, and besides talc abound also in good metals and minerals.

Krupulik, i. e. *Bridge-town*, seated on the river *Pjinia*.

Kaplanik, or *Tiger-town*.

Comonava, a town having a *Greek* convent near it.

A L B A N I A.

ALBANIA, or *Arnaut*, comprehends the old *Grecian Illyricum* and *Epirus*. The former was added to *Macedonia* by *Philip*, the word *Epirus* signifying the continent. It is to *Epirus* that *Italy* owed its first apricots, whence it accordingly called them *mala Epirotica*. The inhabitants make very good soldiers, but have scarce any notion of learning among them; yet are they very skilful in laying aqueducts, and without any mathematical instruments measure heights and distances with all the exactness of a geometri-
cian. Their method of treating hernia's is also remarkable, but very rough. The chief rivers in *Albania* are

The *Bojana*.

The *Black Drin*, called also the *Drino Nigro* and *Caradrina*, which falls near *Alesjo* into a bay of the *Adriatick*.

The *Argenta*.

The *Siomini*, in *Latin Paniasus*.

The *Chrevasta*, in *Latin Apsus*.

The *La Pollonia*, in *Latin Laous*, *Aeas*, *Aous*.

The *Delichi*, in *Latin Achéron*, of which such frequent mention is made in the old poets.

Its lakes are *Lago di Scutari*, containing some islands, and, among other rivers which discharge themselves into it, is, particularly, the *Moraca*, which abounds in fish.

Lago di Plave, having a communication through the river *Zem* with that of *Scutari*.

Lago di Hotti, having also a communication with that of *Scutari*.

Lago Sfaccia, &c.

Here we shall take notice of the following places, *viz.*

Scutari, *Scudari*, *Scodra*, a large and fortified town on a lake of the same name, with a castle, enjoys a great trade, is the residence of a Beiglerbeg and archbishop, and was formerly the seat of the Kings of *Illyricum*. In the years 1474 and 1478 it was besieged in vain by the *Turks*, but the *Venetians*, in 1479, surrendered it.

Drivasto, in *Latin Trivastum*, a small town on the river *Chiri*.

Antivari, *Antibarum*, a fortification on the *Adriatick* taken by the *Venetians* from the *Turks* in the year 1573.

Dulcigno, *Delcigno*, *Ulcinium*, *Olchinium*, a town with a good harbour and strong castle. The inhabitants are noted for their maritime depredations. In the year 1571 this place fell into the hands of the *Turks*.

Alessio, in Latin *Lyffus*, a town not far from the *Drin*, where it discharges itself into the sea. Here the valiant *Scanderbeg* died and was buried.

Croja, not far from the mouth of the *Drin*, noted for being the birth-place of *Scanderbeg*.

Durazzo, *Epidamnus*, *Dyrrachium*, a small sea-port, on a peninsula, having a pretty good harbour and castle. Its first name, *Epidamnus*, denotes the corruptions of its inhabitants, who were so infamous for fraud, treachery and voluptuousness, that the *Romans*, when they became masters of the town, changed its name to that of *Dyrrachium*, whence its present name is derived.

Pollonia, *Pallina*, *Pirgo*, said to be the ancient *Apollonia*, so famed for its delightful situation and excellent laws. In latter times it has been one of the seats of learning, but is now reduced to so deplorable a condition, that writers are not thoroughly agreed about its ancient name.

Vallona, *Aulon*, anciently fortified, stands on a bay, having a spacious but not very secure harbour. In the year 1464 it was taken by the *Turks*, from whom the *Venetians* recovered it in 1690, but were again obliged to resign it the following year.

Canina, a town and ancient fortification.

Monti della Chimera, formerly the *Ceraunian*, or *Acroceraunian*, mountains, were reckoned the boundaries betwixt the *Ionian* and *Adriatick* seas; and so called because often struck with lightning.

Chimera, once a strong town, and noted for its warm baths. At present it is but a mean place.

Butrinto, anciently *Buthrotum*, a small place, on a lake of the same name, belonging to the *Venetians*.

Delfino, the best town in *Epirus*, seated near mount *Pindus*, and the residence of the *Turkish* governor.

Larta, a large and well peopled town on a bay of the same name, belonging to the *Venetians*.

Voinizza, a small fortification on the same bay, the property of the *Venetians*.

Prevese, a town with a harbour belonging to the *Venetians*. Hereabouts must have stood the city of *Nicopolis*, founded by *Augustus* after the victory of *Actium*.

THESSALY, or JANNNA.

THESSALY, now called *Janna* by the *Turks*, derives its name from King *Thessalus*, but was more anciently called *Æmonia*, from *Æmon*, father of *Thessalus*; *Pelasgia*, from *Pelasgus*, grandfather to *Æmon*; and *Pyrrhæa*, from *Pyrrha*, *Deucalion's* wife. It lies between *Macedonia*, the *Archipelago* and *Greece*, properly so called, or *Livadia* and *Albania*. It was sometimes annexed to *Macedonia*, sometimes divided from it, and then again united with it. The celebrated mount *Pindus*, now *Mezzovo*, or *Mezzo Novo*, separates it from *Epirus*, or a part of the present *Albania*. Among its once celebrated twenty-four mountains the most remarkable is *Olympus*, now called *Lacha*, which, for its uncommon height, is celebrated by the ancient Poets, and made the residence of the Gods. It is supposed by them to reach up to the heavens, and yet is not much above an *English* mile in height: *Petrus*, anciently called *Pelion*, being one thousand two hundred and fifty paces in height: *Offa*, which, together with *Nephele*, was, according to the fabulous accounts of antiquity, inhabited by the *Centaurs*, whom *Hercules* slew, or drove out, &c. Here also are situated the plains of *Pharsalia*, and between the mountains *Olympus*, *Pelion* and *Offa*, is the delightful valley of *Tempe*, which was so adorned with the gifts of nature, and so delightfully watered by the gently winding streams of the transparent *Peneus*, now the *Salampria*, that it was reckoned the garden of the *Muses*. The country is certainly fertile to exuberance, and seems to exceed all other parts of *Greece*. It produces oranges, citrons, lemons, pomegranates, grapes of an uncommon sweetness, excellent figs and melons, almonds, olives, cotton, &c. and chestnuts take their *Latin* name from the town of *Castanea* in *Magnesia*, whence they were first brought into the colder climates of *Europe*. It was noted anciently for its breed of cattle and horses, from which, and the extraordinary skill of the *Thessalians* in horsemanship, in all probability the fable of the *Centaurs*, who are said to have been half men and half horses took its rise. The modern *Thessalians* are a well made spirited people. The most remarkable places in this country are

Larissa, *Larso*, by the *Turks* called *Genisabar*, or *Jeng-ischabir*, the capital, standing on the river *Peneus*, in a hilly and very delightful part of the country. It is a good trading city and the see of a *Greek* archbishop. Here the celebrated *Achilles* was born. In the year 1669 the *Turkish* Emperor held his court here.

Tornovo,

Tornovo, a spacious and pleasant city in which are eighteen *Greek* churches and three *Turkish* mosques. The present bishop is under the archbishop of *Larissa*.

Janna, *Jannina*, a well inhabited town, from which the country receives its present name.

Zeiton, a town on a bay of the same name.

Armira, a town on the *Golfo dell Armiro*, thought to be the *Eretria* of the ancients.

L I V A D I A.

UNDER this name at present is comprized ancient *Greece*, properly so called, to which belonged the little Kingdoms of *Acarmania*, *Ætolia*, *Ozolæa*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Doris*, *Epiknemidia*, *Bæotia* (now *Stramulippa*) *Megara* and *Attica*. It reaches from the *Ionian* sea to the *Archipelago*, containing anciently several places of note. The principal rivers in this country, which is for the most part mountainous, are, the *Sionapro*, anciently called the *Achelous*, separating the *Arcanians* from the *Ætolians*; the *Cephissus*, falling into the lake of *Copai*, which it properly forms, and the *Ismenus*, which probably ran into the *Asopus*, a river discharging itself into the *Archipelago*. Mount *Oeta*, in *Bæotia*, noted for the pass of *Thermopyle*, which was not above twenty-five feet broad, and derived its name from the warm baths in its neighbourhood. In *Phocis* are several celebrated mountains, as namely, *Parnassus*, sacred to *Apollo*, and of which all the poets are so full, and *Helicon* and *Cythæron*, both consecrated to the *Muses*, and consequently very famous among the poets. The following places are the most remarkable at present.

Lepanto, anciently *Naupactus*, a town on a mountain along the shore of the gulf of *Lepanto*, formerly called the gulf of *Corinth*. On the summit of the mountain stands a small castle. The town is surrounded by a fertile country covered with olive and vineyards, corn-fields and plantations of oranges, citrons and lemons.

The *Dardanelles*, or two castles defending the narrow entrance into the gulf of *Lepanto*. Here the *Venetians*, in the year 1571, gained a most signal victory over the *Turkish* fleet.

Delphi, Delphos, now *Castri*, two *Turkish* miles north of the gulf of *Lepanto*, standing on a bare mountain. At present it is but a poor place, having about two hundred houses, but was anciently very noted for the temple and oracle of *Apollo*.

Livadia, a large populous town on the gulf of *Lepanto*, built round a mountain which terminates in a peak, having on it a castle. It carries on a pretty good trade.

Megara, a mean place, not far from the *Golfo de Engia*, once capital of a particular republick.

Athens, now *Setines*, the ancient capital of *Attica*, at first called *Cecropia*, from *Cecrops* its founder, but afterwards known by the name of *Athens*, which it derived from the goddess *Minerva*. Exclusive of its power, grandeur and opulence, it was highly celebrated for the incorruptible fidelity of its citizens; and for being the nursery of the most eminent philosophers, statesmen and orators; for its multitude too of great commanders no other city has ever equalled it. It was governed at first by Kings, then by Archons, but afterwards fell successively under the power of the *Perfians*, *Macedonians* and *Romans*. In later times it came under the dominion of the *Turks*, from whom it was taken by the *Venetians*. In the year 1455 the *Turks* again took it. In 1687 the *Venetians* recovered it, but in the last wars betwixt those two powers the *Turks* got it into their hands. These vicissitudes have indeed greatly diminished its splendour; but, both within and without the city, in its present state, are many remains of its ancient grandeur, which proclaim the great perfection of *Athenian* sculpture and architecture. The inhabitants, at this time, are reckoned about ten thousand, three parts of whom are Christians, and have a great number of churches and oratories: The *Turks* too have five mosques here. It is the residence of a *Greek* bishop. Among the many great and small remains of ancient stately edifices, those more particularly worthy of notice are reckoned to be the temple of *Jupiter Olympius*, and, above all, the *Parthenion*, or the stately temple of *Minerva*, now converted into a *Turkish* mosque, and accounted the finest piece of antiquity in the whole world. In the last *Venetian* war this building suffered much by the cannon. *New Athens* is a part of *Athens*, and, as a compliment to the Emperor *Adrian*, was called by his name. The two rivers *Ilissus* and *Eridanus*, which water the plain in which *Athens* now stands, are very small; the former being diverted into several canals for watering the olive-yards, and the latter lost amidst the many branches into which it is conveyed over the country. *Athens* had anciently three harbours, of which *Phalareus* and *Munichia* lay to the eastward and *Pyræus* to the west of a small cape. The latter being an inclosed spacious harbour, with a narrow entrance, is still much resorted to, and by the *Greeks* called *Porto Drago*. but by the *Italians* *Porto Leone*, from a pillar there in memory of a lion which was carried from hence to *Venice*.

Lepfina, formerly the celebrated *Eleufis*, now lying in ruins.

Stibes, *Stives*, the ancient *Thebes*, distinguished for its many pompous temples, palaces, and other costly structures; but at present without any remains of its ancient grandeur, except that it is the see of a Greek bishop.

The M O R E A.

THE *Morea* is almost an island, but joins to the continent, or country of Proper *Greece*, by a narrow neck of land called the isthmus of *Corinth*, so famed for the *Isthmian* games celebrated there in honour of *Neptune*. It is but a peninsula, anciently called the *Peleponnesus*, and in more remote times *Aegialea* and *Apia*. It consisted of the following small Kingdoms: *Sicyon*, *Argos* and *Mycene*, *Corinth*, Proper *Achaia*, *Arcadia* and *Laconia*. Its present name of the *Morea* is said to be derived from *Morus*, a mulberry-tree, either from its resembling the leaf of that tree in shape, or from the great number of mulberry-trees it produces. The chief rivers in it are the *Carbon*, anciently the *Alpheus*; the *Pirnaza*, anciently the *Panifus*; the *Eurotas*, now called the *Basiliopotamo*, *i. e.* King's river, and falling into the *Golfo de Calcechina*. Of the lakes, the most celebrated among the ancients was the *Stymphalis*, noted for the many ravenous birds which frequented it; and the *Phineus*, for being the source of the river *Styx*, whose waters were of such remarkable coldness as to freeze those to death who drank of it. It also corrodes iron and copper, for which very extraordinary qualities the old poets have made it the river of hell. It has not only several mountains but also many fertile and delightful plains. At the treaty of *Carlowitz* the *Turks* ceded all the *Morea* to the *Venetians*, but, in the year 1715, again dispossessed them of it. It is divided into four Districts.

1. *Saccania* or *Romania Minor* contains the ancient cities of *Corinth*, *Sicyon*, and *Argos*. The most remarkable places of this District are

Corinth, *Corinto*, by the *Turks* called *Gereme*, a celebrated town at the foot of *Acro-Corinth*, on which stands a castle, having a most beautiful prospect on every side. The original name of this city was *Ephyra* with the addition of *Heliopolis*, or city of the sun, and *Bimaris*, which signifies a place lying betwixt two seas. It was anciently one of the finest cities in all *Greece*, and abounded in stately buildings, such as temples, palaces, amphitheatres, portico's, monuments, baths and other works; all ornamented with

with pillars, cornices and pedestals, whose singular decorations gave rise to the appellation of the *Corinthian Order*, with numbers of statues by the greatest masters. But its edifices being demolished at present, and the spot on which it stood filled up with little gardens and fields, it looks much more like a village than a city: And what is still worse, is frequently exposed to the descents of the *Corfairs*. It is however the seat of a *Greek* archbishop. The Christians here from some passages in *St. Paul's Epistles*, appear to have been very numerous.

The remains of the ancient city of *Sicyon* on the river *Asopus*.

Nemea, a village, famed for the ancient *Nemæan* games.

Argos, a mean place on the river *Najo* or *Inachus*, formerly a splendid capital, is the see of a bishop, and defended by a citadel.

Mycene, a village, once the capital of a Kingdom.

Napoli di Romania, in *Latin Neapolis*, anciently *Nauplia*, is a city and fortification on a peninsula, which stretches into a bay, from the town called *Golfo de Neapoli*. It is an archbishop's see, and has a good harbour. In 1715, the *Turks* made themselves masters of this place.

2. *Braccio di Mania* or *Tzakonia*, comprehends the ancient *Arcadia* and *Laconia*, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Leontari, formerly *Megalopolis*, and *Dorbo*, the ancient *Mantineia*, two considerable cities of old, but at present mean places, especially the latter.

Mistra, situate on the river *Euratas*, or *Basilipotamo*, anciently called *Sparta* and improperly *Lacedæmon*, the capital of *Laconia*. It consists of a castle, the city, properly so called, and below it lie two large suburbs. It is also a bishop's see.

Malvesia, by the modern *Greeks* called *Monembasia*, by the *Turks* *Menewische*, the ancient *Epidaurus*, lies on the *Golfo de Neapoli*, and is the strongest fortification in all the *Morea*. Its luscious wine called *Malmsey* was very famous in former times. It has a pretty good harbour, and is the seat of a *Greek* bishop.

The promontory of *Malio*, anciently *Malea*, lies on the south-east point of land.

Colochina, is a small town, giving name to the *Golfo de Colochina*.

Maina, a place, with a District belonging to it, on the south part of the land. Its inhabitants, and those in the neighbourhood called *Mainotti*, are the descendents of the ancient *Lacedæmonians*, and to this very day the most valiant among all the *Greeks*; and though, by estimate, their whole military force does not exceed twelve thousand men, they have never been conquered, nor even made tributary to the *Turks*. Their country is on all sides surrounded with mountains, and their modern name is derived from *μᾶνία*, *i.e.* madness, from their custom in battle of rushing in upon the enemy as if actuated by a phrenzy.

Cabo Matapan, anciently called the promontory of *Tanara*, stretches southwards to a great distance in the sea, and has two harbours, one called *Achilleus*, the other *Psamatheus*.

3. *Belvedere* comprizes the ancient *Elis* and *Messenia*, and in it are the following places of note, viz.

Coron, a considerable fortified town, having a harbour on the bay of *Coron*.

Sagara and *Colone*, two small-sea-ports.

Modon, anciently *Metbone*, a place of considerable trade and fortified, having also a harbour. It is the residence of the governor of the *Morea* and a bishop's see.

Navarin, anciently *Pylus*, a fortified trading town on the sea. The harbour here is reckoned the best and most spacious in all the *Morea*.

Arcadia, formerly *Cyparissa*, a mean place, from which a bay takes its name.

Langanico, *Olympia*, *Sconri*, seated on the river *Carbon*, anciently a city of great note, near which, on the *Olympian* plain, were celebrated the games so called, which were first instituted by *Pelops* in honour of *Jupiter*, and afterwards revived by *Atreus* and *Hercules*. They were held every fifth year with great solemnity, amidst an infinite number of spectators, and lasted for five whole days together. From these spectacles the computation of time in *Greece* by Olympiads took its rise. In this city also was a very fine temple of *Jupiter Olympius* with a celebrated image of that god fifty ells high, which was reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world. Near it was also a famous grove dedicated to the same god, but dwindled at present into an inconsiderable place.

Belvedere, by the *Greeks* called *Calloscopium*, is situate on the spot where the ancient capital of *Elis* stood. The town received its present name from the delightful places round it.

Castel Torneze, is a small town delightfully situated on an eminence near the sea.

4. *Chiarenza*, *Clarenza*, contains *Achaia*, properly so called, together with the following places, viz.

Chiarenza, *Clarenza*, a pretty good town which suffered much in the last *Venetian* war.

Patras, *Patrasso*, in *Latin* *Patræ*, a town and castle on a mountain in a bay; the residence of a *Greek* archbishop.

The ISLANDS in GREECE.

THE *Grecian* islands may be divided according to the seas in which they lie; namely, in the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, the parts about *Candia* and the *Ionian* sea, as it was anciently called.

1. The islands in the *Archipelago*, formerly called the *Ægean* sea, but receiving its present name from ἀρχή chief, and πῆλαγος a sea, it being the longest and principal sea in those parts. It separates *Europe* from *Asia*, to the north and west, washing *Romania*, *Macedonia* and *Greece*; and to the east *Natolia* or *Asia Minor*. It is interspersed with many large and small islands, comprized by ancient geographers under two general names. Those which form a kind of circle round *Delos* are called *Cyclades*, *i. e.* the circle islands; but those which lie farther off from *Delos*, and are scattered all over the *Archipelago*, they call *Sporades*, *i. e.* the scattered islands. Having no account into what kind of government these islands are divided by the *Turks*, we are obliged to keep to the partition made of them by the ancients; but yet, for the sake of method, we shall treat of those islands which lie nearest to the coasts of *Europe* (to which all the *Cyclades* and some of the *Sporades* belong) under the article of *Europe*; reserving, likewise, in this place the others which lie on the coast of *Asia*, and constitute the greatest number of the *Sporades*, to the fourth part of the description of the earth, under the article *Natolia*.

1. *Samondrachi*, anciently *Samothrace*, and still, in older times, *Melites*, *Leucosia* and *Leucania* from its white colour; *Saocis*, from a very high mountain of the same name; *Electria* and *Dardania*, from *Dardanus*, which last is the most usual appellation. The ancient name of *Samothrace* is more properly translated the country of the *Thracians*, who formerly inhabited these territories; Same in the *Persian*, old *Scythian*, *Thracian*, *Lithuanian*, *Finni*, and other cognate languages, signifying earth, or country. It lies not far from the coast of *Romania*, and was anciently famous for the worship paid there to certain deities called *Cabiri*, who were held in such high veneration that it was looked upon as prophanation even so much as to mention their name. The town of *Samondrachi* lies on a high mountain commanding a prospect of its spacious harbour.

2. *Embro*, *Lembro*, anciently *Imbros*, is a mountainous island overgrown with woods harbouring wild beasts and game. It has four villages, one bearing the same name as the island, and defended by a castle. It had formerly a town of the same name, consecrated to the *Cabiri* (see the preceding article) and to *Mercury*.

3. *Thassus*, *Thafos*, in the *Golfo de Contessa*, was also anciently called *Aeria*, or *Aethria*, being famous, even to a proverb, for its rich gold mines, its fertility and excellent wine and marble. The place of the same name lies to the north of the island.

4. *Stalimene* (from εἰς τὴν λήμνον) formerly *Lemnos*, abounds with mountains and vallies, which in some places are well cultivated and produce all sorts of fruit. The eastern part of the island is dry and barren; on the contrary, the west and south coasts are fertile, having a great number of springs. In it are two high mountains, by the ancients called *Mes chilæ*, which being volcanos occasioned the name of *Aethalia* to be given anciently to this island. It was formerly sacred to *Vulcan*, whom the inhabitants worshipped as their patron; and has always been famed for a certain kind of earth, or bole, which is called from the place *terra lemnia*, and from the seals, or particular marks stamp't upon it, bears likewise the appellation of *terra sigillata*. It is looked upon as an excellent medicine against poison, the bite of a serpent, wounds and the dysentery. It was dug up formerly with many religious ceremonies, in all probability, first introduced by the *Venetians*, and consisting in this, viz. that the principal *Turkish* and Christian inhabitants of the island meet on the sixth of *August*, and on that day only, at a chapel called *Sotira*, half way betwixt the village of *Cochino* and the mountain where the earth is found, and from thence proceed in procession to the top of the mountain, where the *Greek* priests read the Liturgy; after which, certain persons appointed for that purpose begin to dig, and as soon as they discover a vein of the desired earth, give notice of it to the priests, who fill small hair bags with it and deliver these to the *Turkish* governor and other officers present. When they have taken up as much as they think proper, they fill up the place again and return back in procession as before. Some of the bags are sent to the *Turkish* Emperor and the rest marked with his seal, or with these two words, *Tin Imachton*, i. e. *the sealed earth*, and sold by the *sangiak*, or his deputies, to the inhabitants and foreign merchants. The *sangiak* must give an account to the Grand Sultan's treasury of the money annually produced from it, and the inhabitants are capitally punished if they keep this earth in their houses, export, or any wise trade in it without his knowledge and permission. In this island formerly was a famous labyrinth, consisting of a stately building supported by forty pillars of an uncommon height and thickness. The two principal places, and once towns, here are *Cochino*, formerly *Hephestias*, and *Lemno*, or *Stalimene*, the ancient *Myrina*. It is the residence of a *Greek* bishop.

5. *Pelagnisi*, or *Pelagisi*, anciently *Halonefus*, is a very small island.

6. *Sciatbo*, *Siatta*, formerly *Sciatbus*, is uninhabited by reason of the Corsairs, but had anciently two towns.

7. *Piperi*,

7. *Piperi*, formerly *Peparethus*, by others called *Opula*, *Lemene* and *Seraquino*, was famed of old for its excellent olives, but the wine of this place must be kept six years before it becomes palatable.

8. *Icus*, a very small island reckoned by some among the *Cyclades*, and situate near *Negreponte*, but others place it between *Sciatho* and *Sciro*. It had formerly two towns, whence it was also called *Dopolis*.

9. *Sciro*, anciently *Scyrus*, full of mountains and rocks, and consequently stony and barren, as its name shows. The remarkable stone of *Sciro* which, when whole, floats on the surface of the water, but when broken sinks to the bottom, is described by *Pliny*. Here are also marble quarries. The little town of *Sciro* is the residence of a bishop, and the Greek families in the island are computed at about three hundred,

10. *Negropont*, anciently *Eubœa*, afterwards, from its capital, called *Egripos*, whence the word *Negropont* seems to be derived, as formed by the western Christians who first came to this island, probably from their not understanding these Greek words *εἰς τὸν Ἑγρίπον* to *Egripos*. In the most ancient times it was called *Chalcodotis*, or *Calcis*, *Macra*, or *Macris* (i.e. the long) *Ellopia*, *Abantis* and *Oche*. *Strabo* makes its length seven hundred stadia, and its greatest breadth one hundred and fifty. It is divided from the continent by a strait formerly called *Euripus*, but now so narrow at the capital that a galley can hardly pass through; and is joined to the continent by a bridge, being thought to have been once so by an isthmus. The *Euripus* was anciently much celebrated for the stated irregularities of its motions. The learned Jesuit *Babin* observes, that in the first eight days of the month, and from the fourteenth to the twentieth, inclusively, and also in the three last days, it is regular both in its ebb and flood; but, on the other days of the lunar month, very irregular; the ebb and flood returning sometimes eleven, twelve, thirteen and fourteen times within twenty-four or twenty-five hours. This irregularity, which has baffled the researches both of ancients and moderns, gave rise to a proverb among the *Greeks*. Such is the fertility of the level parts of this island, that it abounds in a very extraordinary manner in grain, wine, oil, and all kinds of excellent fruits. It has also several mountains which, for a considerable part of the year, are covered with snow. Of these the highest is *Oche*. Among the capes the most remarkable are *Capo D'oro*, called also *Capo Chimi*; *Capo Figara*, the ancient name of which was *Caphareus*; and *Capo Liter*, formerly *Cenæum*. In the first ages, when navigation was in its infancy, sailing round the first of these capes was reckoned dangerous by reason of the many rocks and whirlpools along the coast. This island had formerly a great number of considerable cities, but the only places now worth notice are the following, viz.

Egripos,

Egripus, or *Negropont*, the capital of the island, which seems to be so called from the *Euripus*, near which it lies, being probably seated on the ruins of *Chalcis*, the ancient capital of the island. The admiral of *Turkey*, who is also governor of the island and the adjacent parts of *Greece*, resides here; and the harbour is seldom without a fleet of galleys. It is also the seat of a *Greek* bishop.

Castel Rosso, anciently *Carystus* or *Caryste*, at the foot of mount *Oche*, is a bishop's see and populous. In its neighbourhood were formerly some quarries of marble with amianthus or asbestos.

Oreo, a small village, but remarkable for keeping up the remembrance of the ancient *Oreos*.

11. *Andros*, one of the most fruitful and pleasant islands in the *Archipelago*, having a prodigious plenty of wine, oil, barley and all kinds of delicious fruits, and being watered with innumerable springs; but its greatest riches are silk. The ancients called it also *Cauros*, *Lasia*, *Nonagria*, *Epagris*, *Antandros* and *Hydrusia*. On the island are between thirty and forty villages, and four or five thousand inhabitants, most of them *Greeks* with a colony of *Albanians*. The town of *Arna* has an harbour, and is the residence of a *cadi* and *aga*, as also of a *Romish* and *Greek* bishop. At some distance from it may be seen the remains of a large and strong wall with several pillars, cornices and pedestals of broken columns, on which stood statues and various inscriptions, some of which mention the Senate and people of *Andros*, and the priests of *Bacchus*; whence it is concluded that here stood the flourishing city of *Andros*.

12. *Macronisi*, i. e. the long island, was formerly called *Helena*, *Macris* and *Cranæ*, on account of its rocks and inequalities. It is both barren and uninhabited, being covered with a deep sand and has only one scanty spring, but was formerly peopled, and produces larger and finer plants or herbs than are to be found in any parts of the *Archipelago*.

13. *Coluri*, formerly *Salamis*, and likewise *Pitiussa*, *Seiras* and *Cycbria*, lies in the *Golfo d' Engia*, being divided from the main land by the strait of *Perama*. Besides the small town of *Coluri*, which has a harbour, there are two villages on the island, one called *Ambelachi* lying in that part where the ancient city of *Salamis* stood, as the remains still shew. This island is famous for the important victory gained there by the *Greeks* over the *Perians*.

14. *Ægina*, called also anciently *Oeone* and *Myrmidonia*, lies likewise in the gulf of *Engia*, which takes its name from it, being, by the corruption of mariners, also called *Engia*. The ancient inhabitants, on account of their industry in cultivating the soil, were styled *Myrmidons*, i. e. *Ants*. Not far from the town of *Engia*, which is said to consist of about eight hundred houses, and has a castle, may be seen the remains of a magnificent structure, which was probably one of the celebrated temples which formerly graced this island.

15. *Porus*, anciently *Calabria*, lies next to the *Morca*, and is remarkable for being the place whither *Demosthenes* was banished.

16. *Zia*, *Cia*, *Cea*, formerly *Ceos*, called also *Hydrussa*, was famous among the ancients for its fertility, pastures and figs. The town of *Zia*, which gives name to the island, lies upon an eminence in the neighbourhood of the ancient city of *Carthæa*, of the ruins of which, as well as of the ancient city of *Julis*, some remains are still visible. Those of the last take up a whole mountain, and by the inhabitants was called *Polis*, *i. e.* the city. Near this place are to be seen the ruins of a stately temple. On the island resides a *Greek* bishop. The harbour lies to the north-west side, and is capable of receiving the largest ships.

17. *Joura*, formerly *Gyarus*, *Gyara*, or *Gyaræ*, is the most desolate and unpleasing place in the whole *Archipelago*. The *Romans* usually banished delinquents to this island.

18. *Tine*, formerly *Tenos*, *Hydrussa*, *Ophiussa*, very mountainous, but abounds in many parts with excellent fruit, and still more in silk. The wine of this place was much admired by the ancients. Besides the town, which is defended by a castle, this island contains betwixt thirty and forty populous villages. Here is also a *Greek* and *Latin* bishop.

19. *Mycone* produces corn, wine, figs and some olives, but has little water or wood. The inhabitants are mostly *Greek* Christians, and have magistrates of their own religion; but a *Turkish* officer comes hither every year and collects the tribute paid to the *Porte*. A *cadi* sometimes also visits them and holds courts of justice here. In this island are upwards of fifty *Greek* churches, and several convents of monks and nuns, though not very well filled. Among these the convent of nuns of *Paleo Castro*, which lies in the middle of the island, is the principal. There may be in the whole country about five hundred sea-faring people, many of whom live by piracy. The *Myconians* are bald at twenty or twenty-five years of age. The city of *Mycone* lies on a large harbour, and is an open place containing about one thousand inhabitants.

20. *Trogonisi*, *i. e.* the island of goats, from the great numbers of those animals formerly found there. It is a very small place.

21. *Delos*, formerly a celebrated island, but at present a desert rock, being a secure place of retreat for Corsairs. The *Greeks* call it *Dilli*, or *Deli*, in the plural number, comprizing under this title the island of *Rhenæa*; and giving to the Lesser *Delis* of the ancients the appellation of *Delos*, but to the Greater *Delis* that of *Rhenæa*. *Delos*, as being the imaginary birth-place of *Apollo* and *Diana*, was held in the highest veneration by all nations, even by the *Persians*. The oracle of *Apollo* in this island was the most celebrated in all the world. Here are still to be seen the remains of the celebrated pillar of *Apollo*, and several stately fragments of the renowned temple and once so considerable city of *Delos*.

22. The

22. The Great *Sdili*, or *Deli*, formerly *Rbenæa*, *Rbenia*, or *Rbena*, lies near the last mentioned island, and has fine pastures, but through fear of the Corsairs is uninhabited, being widely different from its former condition, of which its many stately ruins are a melancholy proof.

23. *Syra*, *Sira*, *Siro*, formerly *Syros*, is mountainous, but produces plenty of barley, wine, figs, cotton and olives, as also good wheat. The air is moist and cooler than in the neighbouring islands. The inhabitants, a few *Greek* families excepted, are *Roman Catholics*. The town of *Syra* is built round a little steep mountain. Between it and the harbour may be seen the remains of august buildings which made a part of the ancient city of *Syros*. Near the east coast lie three small islands called *Gadronisi*.

24. *Thermia*, anciently *Cytnus*, *Ophiusa* and *Dryopis*, receives its present name from the many hot springs met with here. It is not so mountainous as some of the other islands, and the soil, when well cultivated, produces very large quantities of barley, wine and figs. The island also affords plenty of honey, wax, partridges, a great quantity of silk, and as much cotton as the inhabitants require for their own use. The *Greek Christians* in this island are computed at sixteen thousand. In the city of *Thermia* is a bishop with about fifteen or sixteen churches and several convents. On the island are still visible the ruins of two cities; one of which, on the south coast, must have been of extraordinary splendour.

25. *Serpho*, *Serphanto*, formerly *Seriphus*, is rather a barren rock than an island, and accordingly the *Romans* made it a place of banishment for the vilest malefactors. It abounds, indeed, in mines of iron and magnets, producing also great quantities of onions. The inhabitants are all *Greeks*.

26. *Siphanto*, *Siphno*, formerly *Siphus*, *Meropia* and *Acis*, enjoys a very wholesome air, good water and a fertile soil, producing great plenty of fine fruit with a sufficiency of grain for the support of its inhabitants: here is also no want of tame and wild fowl and other game. It had once rich gold and lead mines, but of the former the inhabitants now know nothing, and the latter are not worked. The number of people here is computed at five thousand, who inhabit five or six villages, and are mostly *Greeks*; but they have above five hundred chapels, four convents of monks and two of nuns. On a rock near the sea stands a castle, and in the island are five secure harbours; namely, *Faro*, *Vati*, *Chitriani*, *Chironisso* and *Culanca*.

27. *Argentiere*, formerly *Cimolis*, is full of rocks, mountainous and barren. It is said to contain several silver mines. The whole island is covered with a kind of clay, called *Cimoli* earth, used for washing and bleaching of linen. It contains but one village.

28. *Prepesinthus*, a small island betwixt *Siphanto* and *Melos*.

29. *Milo*, *Melos*, consists almost entirely of one hollow, porous rock, which is macerated, as it were, by the sea water. The heat of a continual subterraneous fire is felt here merely by putting the hand into the holes of the rock;

rock; and on the island is a place ever burning in which the neighbouring earth smokes like a chimney. Great quantities of alum and sulphur are found here. Alum grows here in certain natural caverns in the form of flat stones betwixt nine and ten inches thick. It produces also plume-alum, alkaline sublimated and dissolved, and distils in drops from the rock. Sulphur is found in one particular place perfectly pure and as it were sublimated; namely, in a cavern, the bottom of which is full of sulphur which burns continually. The water in the lower grounds is not fit for common use. At the foot of a mountain betwixt the town and the harbour, are baths and some springs so hot as to burn one's finger. Here is also a purgative spring. It abounds in iron mines, and though the surface of the island be, in general, mountainous and rocky, it is not without many delightful plains, and the soil is very fertile. Here is great plenty of grain of all kinds, exquisite fruits, especially grapes, melons and figs; with honey, flesh, fowl, game and fish; but the air is none of the most wholesome. The inhabitants are *Greeks*, given up to voluptuousness, without any thoughts of the danger which threatens their habitation. It has also a *Greek* and *Latin* bishop. The town of *Milo* may contain five thousand souls, and were it not for its extreme filthiness, would make a tolerable appearance. About half a *Turkish* mile from it is an excellent harbour.

30. *Antiparos*, anciently *Oliaros*, in some parts fertile, but having only one village. It is remarkable, however, for a grotto, which is, indeed, a master-piece of nature, being about forty toises high and fifty broad, and every where entertaining the eye with an infinite variety of figures of a white, transparent, crystalline marble, representing vegetables, marble pillars, and a superb marble pyramid; all which *Tournefort* looks upon to be natural.

31. *Paros*, formerly *Platea*, *Paëtia*, *Minoa*, or *Minois*, *Demetrius*, *Zacynthus*, *Hyria*, *Hileassa* and *Cabarnis*, once opulent and powerful, now consisting only of one thousand five hundred families, but having plenty of grain, wine, game, and, in particular, of good cattle. It is famous for its extraordinary white marble, and had also most excellent artists for working it. These celebrated antiques called the chronicle of *Paros*, are marbles, having *Greek* inscriptions performed on this island, and bought, in the year 1627, by *Thomas Howard*, earl of *Arundel*, who, in 1667, made a present of them to the university of *Oxford*, and they are now called the *Arundelian* or *Oxonian* marbles. The inscription is the most authentic piece of ancient chronology, being made two hundred and sixty-four years before the Christian æra, and contains a space of above three hundred years. The town of *Parichia* seems to stand on the ruins of the ancient *Paros*, the walks and houses being decorated with several fine marble remains of that city, besides the monuments in the adjacent country. The *Panagia*, or *Madonia*, with-

out the city, is both the largest and most splendid church in the *Archipelago*. In this island, besides a great number of churches and chapels, are several considerable villages. A large fleet may lie conveniently and securely in the harbour of *St. Maria*, but the common anchoring place for the *Turkish* navy is *Drio*, on the west side of the island.

32. *Naxia*, the ancient *Naxos*, called also *Strongyle Dia*, *Dionysias*, *Callipolis* and *Little Sicily*, the last of which names was given it on account of its resembling *Sicily* in fertility; and it was called *Dia*, or *the Divine*, from the religious worship of *Jupiter* (*Zeús, διός*) observed there. It is the most fertile island in all the *Archipelago*, and its wine still maintains its former excellence. Besides this, its plains are covered with orange, olive, lemon, cedar, citron, pomgranate, apple, mulberry and fig trees. It was also famed for a kind of marble which the *Greeks* called *Ophites*, being green speckled with white like a snake. Some mountains on the western coast afford emery of so much virtue that the adjoining cape is, by the *Italians*, called *Capo Smeriglio*, or *Cape Emery*. The people on the whole island do not exceed eight thousand, and there is little harmony betwixt the *Greeks* and *Latins*, who have each an archbishop here. The inhabitants, like most of these islands, have the choice of their own magistrates, but sometimes a *cadi* takes a circuit among them, and to him appeals lie. It contains betwixt forty and fifty villages, and but one town, which stands on the south side of the island, and is defended by a castle. About a musket-shot from it, on a rock near the sea, stands a beautiful marble portal amidst a heap of fragments of marble and granite, supposed to have been a temple of *Bacchus*.

33. *Amorgus*, or *Morgos*, enjoys a good soil, and produces fine wine. The town is built on the side of a rock with a castle near it. About three miles off, by the sea side, stands a large *Greek* convent. Its best harbour is on the south side.

34. *Caloyero*, *Cheiro*, *Skinofa* and *Raclia*, desert islands and rocks.

35. *Nio* produces scarce any thing but corn, has some convenient harbours, and its inhabitants are good seamen.

36. *Sikino*. Here grows the best wheat in the *Archipelago*. It has also plenty of figs. Its town, which is but small, seems to hang over the sea.

37. *Policandro*, stony, and affords but a scanty subsistence to its inhabitants, who endeavour to make it up by a cotton trade. The town may contain somewhat above a hundred *Greek* families.

The *Mediterranean* ISLANDS lying about *Candia*, or in the
Candian Sea.

1. *CANDIA* itself, anciently *Crete*, called also *Aeria*, *Idæa*, *Curete* and *Macaron*, or *Macaronesus*, i. e. *the fortunate island*, in allusion to its fertility and the purity of the air, is one of the largest islands in the *Mediterranean*, being in length about seventy *Turkish* miles, and in breadth, in some parts, fifteen. Above half the island is covered with rocky, barren mountains, the most noted of which are *Pfiloriti*, formed from *ψηλον ὄρος*, and the ancient *Ida*, being the highest in the island, though one continued barren rock, and for the greatest part of the year covered with snow. The only thing it produces is the *tragacantha*, or buckthorn, famous for its gum. This mountain commands a view of both seas. *Sethia*, or *Lasbi*, formerly *Diète*, is part of the *White* mountains, as they were called, but now, from a neighbouring town, receive the name of the *Sfackia* mountains. The vallies and level country are remarkably fertile in grain, fine red and white wine, oil, silk, wool, honey, wax, &c. The quince tree was first brought into *Italy* from the town of *Cydonia*, and therefore, by the *Romans*, called *Malum Cydonicum*, or the *Cydonian* apple. Here are tame creatures of all kinds, game and wild-fowl, but no stags or wild beasts. A very considerable part of the country lies waste. The inhabitants are *Greeks*, who have an archbishop, *Armenians*, *Turks* and *Jews*. Ancient bards make frequent mention of the one hundred cities of this island, to which, on that account, was given the epithet of *Hecatompolis*, but it had many more, above one hundred and twenty occurring in old writings. Under the Emperor *Valentinian* the first, above a hundred towns were destroyed and some overthrown by an earthquake. This island had originally its own Kings, but the republican form was afterwards introduced. Its first foreign masters were the *Romans*, under whom it continued beneath the eastern Emperors till the year 823, when the *Saracens* subdued it; from whom it was recovered again in the year 962. The *Genoese* ceded it to *Boniface*, marquis of *Montferrat*, who, in the year 1204, sold it to the *Venetians*. In 1644 the *Turks* made a descent here, and, after a siege of twenty years, reduced the whole country, which, except a few forts, the *Venetians* were obliged to cede to them at the peace in the year 1669; and, in 1715, the *Turks* made themselves masters also of the *Venetian* forts, since which time the island has been all their own. Under the *Venetian* dominion the island was divided into four governments or Districts.

1. The District of *Canea*, *Territorio della Canea*, containing

Canea, a fortification, but ill preserved. The town makes a good appearance, but the harbour is exposed to the north wind. This town probably stands on the ancient ruins of *Cydonia*, once the most opulent city in *Crete*.

Suda, a small island with a fort standing on a bay, to which it gives name.

Sfakbia, a little town on the south side, seems to be the old *Phaislos*.

Castel Selino, situated also on the south side.

The White Mountains mentioned above are covered, like the others, with snow, and are also called *Leuci*.

Garabuse, a small island near a point of land on the north side of the island, where is a castle which, in the year 1690, was betrayed by *Aloysius* the commandant to the *Turks*.

2. The District of *Rettimo*, *Territorio di Rettimo*; in it are

Rettimo, a well peopled town, having a citadel and harbour, but choaked up with sand. It was formerly called *Rethymna*, or *Rethymnia*.

Castel Milopotamo, a sea-port on the north side of the island.

Arcadi, a convent on the spot where formerly stood the ancient town of *Arcadia*.

Castel Amari, near the centre of the island.

Psfioriti, the ancient *Ida*, a celebrated mountain which we have before taken notice of.

3. The District of *Candia*, *Territorio di Candia*, containing

Candia, the present capital, being a sea-port on the north side of the island, in a plain, at the foot of a mountain. It stands on the ruins of *Heraclea*, which, by some, is not improbably held to have been the same with *Matium*. From this city it is that the island derives its present name, though others deduce it from *Candidus* white, its soil being of that colour. It is said also, that the *Saracens* having built a town at the place where they had intrenched themselves, called it *Cbandar*, which, in their language, signifies a fort, and by time became gradually corrupted to *Candia*. This city was almost totally destroyed in the tedious blockade and siege carried on here by the *Turks* from the year 1645 to 1669, inasmuch that it is now only the melancholy shadow of a wealthy place. The harbour too is so choaked up as to be practicable only to boats. It is, however, the see of a *Greek* archbishop.

The Labyrinth, as it is called, runs under a small mountain at the foot of mount *Psfioriti*, or *Ida*, in a thousand intricate meanders, without any appearance of regularity, and seems a work of nature, or only a vast subterraneous cavern. The entrance is a natural aperture seven or eight paces broad, but so low in some places that there is no going in without stooping. The ground is very rugged and uneven, but the top level, consisting of a horizontal layer of stones. The principal passage, in which there is not so much danger of bewildering one's self as in the others, is

about one thousand two hundred paces in length, and reaches to the end of the maze where are two spacious chambers. The most dangerous part of the main walk is about thirty paces distant from its mouth; if a person happen to take any other course he is immediately lost amidst the innumerable windings of this maze, and then it is no easy matter for him to find his way out. For this reason travellers always provide themselves with guides and torches. There is little appearance of its having been a stone quarry, and whether it was the famous ancient labyrinth of *Crete* is far from being satisfactorily proved. It is quite dry.

At the beginning of the plain of *Messòria*, the most fertile in the whole island on a little river which can be no other than the *Lethe*, are to be seen the stately remains of *Gortyna*, or *Gortyn*, once a city of considerable figure.

Castel Nuovo, *Castel Bonifacio*, *Timeni*, *Castel Mirabello*, are all forts.

Spina longa is a sea-port with a citadel.

The District of *Settia*, *Territorio di Settia*, contains

Gierapietra, a village on the spot where formerly stood *Hierapytna*, a fortified town.

Settia, a fortified town on a bay called after its name.

Gotzo, formerly *Gaudos* and *Claudan*, lies south from *Candia*, and belongs to the order of *Malta*.

Gaiduronisia lies also to the southward of *Candia*.

Christina, the ancient *Letoa*, in a like situation.

Standia, formerly *Dia*, lies north of *Candia*, being rather a rock than an island. Its present name is derived from *εἰς τὴν Δίαν*.

Scarpanto, the ancient *Carpathus*, is one hundred furlongs in length and two hundred in circumference.

Stampala, once called *Astypalæa*, had formerly a town and a celebrated temple of *Apollo*.

Namphio, mountainous, and having scarce either plants or herbs, but several fine springs with plenty of wax and honey, and great numbers of partridges. The inhabitants are all *Greeks*.

Santorin, i. e. *Sant Erini*, *St. Irene* being its patroness, anciently called *Calista* and afterwards *Thera*. It is fruitful, particularly in barley and wine, which has the colour of *Rhenish*, is strong and brisk; and cotton, which grows in great plenty upon a shrub something like a currant-bush, and not, as in the other islands, planted again a-new every year. It produces also some wheat. The inhabitants, who are computed to be ten thousand, are all *Greeks*; but one third of them of the *Latin* church, and subject to a *Latin* bishop. This island formerly had seven considerable towns, but at present the five following are the only places worthy of notice, *viz.*

Apanormia,

Apanormia, having a spacious harbour in shape of a half moon, but its depth unfathomable, which renders it of little use to ships as they cannot anchor in it.

Scaro, or *Castro*, having a castle on an inaccessible rock.

Pyrgos, seated on a mountain, the people whereof live in caves hewed out of rocks of pumice-stone.

Emperio, or *Nebrio*.

Acroteri.

This island is much talked of in natural history. It appears to be only a pumice-stone incruusted with a surface of fertile earth, and, according to the accounts of the ancients, rose in a violent earthquake out of the sea as a volcano. The same origin had four other islands near *Santorin*, and the sea here is of such depth as not to be fathomed by any sounding-line. The first, which lies in the harbour of *Apanormia*, and was formerly called *Hiera*, or *Automate*, but at present *Megali Cammeni*, *i. e.* the great burnt island, rose out of the sea after a violent earthquake in the year 906, before the birth of *Christ*; and, in the beginning of the eighth century, a new island suddenly appeared with a terrible explosion which shook all the neighbouring islands, and adhered to the island of *Hiera*, which thereby became considerably enlarged: at the same time showers of pumice-stones were cast up to a vast distance on all sides. The second island, which lies a little without the harbour, and was formerly called *Therassia*, but now, from the whiteness of its earth, *Aspronisi*, sprung from the sea in the first century after the Christian æra. In the year 1573 a sudden fire burst out of the sea and soon produced a new island, to which was given the name of *Micri Cammeni*, *i. e.* the small burnt island. In the years 1707 and 1708, betwixt this island and Great *Cammeni*, a fourth island rose like a volcano, attended with an eruption of fire, concussions, a crash like the loudest thunder, and a noisome smoke, and has been gradually increased by additional rocks.

Cerigo, formerly *Cythera*, the isle betwixt *Candia* and the *Morea*, is mountainous and rocky, so that it produces little corn, wine or oil. It has also no great number of inhabitants, but does not want for sheep and fowls both tame and wild. The principal town is on the south side of the island, having a castle on a very steep declivity; but the harbour below it lies open to the south winds. This island was in a particular manner consecrated to *Venus*.

The ISLANDS in the Sea, anciently called the IONIAN.

Among these are,

1. *Le Sapienze*, formerly the *Sphagi* islands, which are three islands lying opposite *Modon* in the *Morea*. The largest was formerly called *Sphaeteria*, being famous in ancient history for the Victory obtained there by the *Athenians* over the *Lacedemonians*. The circumjacent sea is called the sea of *Sapienza*.

2. *Strivali*, formerly *Plotæ*, i. e. the 'Floating Islands;' afterwards named *Strophades* from their supposed circumvolutions; are two islands at present inhabited by *Greek Monks*.

The following islands belong to the *Venetians*.

3. *Zante*, formerly *Zacynthus*, a pretty large island, producing great plenty of strong wines, raisins, oil, figs, &c. but very subject to earthquakes. On the south and west side is a large chain of mountains; with a mountain also towards the east, and another north; so that it is almost every where environed by mountains. The centre is a delicious plain. Near *Chieri* a sea-port on one side of the chain, at about two hundred paces distant from the sea, is a resinous spring. It exports also salt. This island contains a great many towns and villages in it; and the *Greeks* who constitute the majority of its inhabitants, have above forty churches, besides convents and a bishop. Another part of the inhabitants are *Roman Catholics* who have three convents and a bishop. The remainder are *Jews*. The Republic of *Venice* has a proveditore and two counsellors. The chief place on the island is *Zante*, a large and populous town with a castle standing on an eminence.

4. *Cephalonia* or *Cefalonia*, called also *Cephalenia*, in the first Ages. *Samus* and *Epirus Melæna* or *Black Epirus*, had formerly four towns, the capital of which was *Samos*, supposed to have stood at the place which the *Italians* call *Porto Guiscardo*. This fruitful island produces currants, oil, red wine, Muscadel-grapes, citrons, oranges, pomegranates, and grain. Most of the trees bear twice a year, namely, in *April* and *November*; but the fruits of the last month are smaller. Among its harbours that of *Argostoli* is the best. In 1214, or according to others in 1224, the *Venetians* first got possession of it. In 1479, it was taken from them by the *Turks*; but in 1499 again recovered. They have here a proveditore and two counsellors. The most remarkable places are

Cefalonia, a bishop's see.

Ajfo, a fortification built in the year 1595, on a high eminence environed with the sea and steep rocks.

5. *Val di Compare*, the present name of the island of *Ithaca*, noted for being the country of *Ulysses*.

6. *Curzolari*, formerly the *Echinades*, were five small islands on the coast of the ancient *Acarnania*, which constitutes a part of the modern *Livadia*; but many ages since several of them are become united with the continent by means of the sand which the river *Achelous* carries into the sea. *Dulichium*, once a part of *Ulysses'* dominions, is by *Strabo* reckoned among the *Echinades*.

7. *Santa Maura*, anciently called *Neritis*, and since *Leucas*, in former ages a peninsula connected with the continent of *Acarnania*. But the *Carthaginians*, or according to others, the *Corinthians* severed it, in so much that at present, betwixt the island and the continent, there is a channel about fifty paces broad. It enjoys an uncommon plenty of grain, wine, oil, citrons, pomegranates, almonds, and other fruits, with fine pastures. The inhabitants are *Greeks* subject to a bishop. In this island were formerly three considerable towns, with a most magnificent temple of *Venus*. The best harbours in it are *Englimeno*, *Demata*, and *Santa Maura*. The town of *Santa Maura*, which gives name to the island, contains about five or six thousand inhabitants; and being situated in the water and defended by walls and towers is so fortified, that there is no convenient approach to it either by land or water. Beyond its works, in a morass, are two well inhabited islands or suburbs. The cluster of little islands betwixt this and the continent communicate by bridges. In 1473 the *Turks* dispossessed the *Grecian* emperor of the town and island. In 1502 the *Venetians* made themselves masters of it; but afterwards surrendered it again to the *Turks*, and in 1684 recovered it from them. In 1715, the town and island fell a second time into the hands of the *Turks*; but the following year the *Venetians* drove them out, and have ever since kept a *proveditore* here.

8. *Pachsu* and *Antipachsu*, anciently *Paxi* or *Paxæ*, two small islands betwixt *St. Maura* and *Corfu*.

9. *Corfu*, anciently *Drepane*, *Scheria*, *Phæacia* and afterwards *Cercyra*, takes its present name from the ancient castle of *Corypho* standing on a mountain, and is so called from the Greek word *κορυφή*, a hill. It is seventy *Italian* miles in length, and from *Capo Barbaro* to *Capo Balacrum* thirty broad; but in most other places scarce twelve: It was famous in former ages for the beautiful gardens of king *Alcinous*. Its southern parts are barren, mountainous and destitute of water; but the northern coast is very fertile in all kinds of delicious fruits, excellent wine, grain, olives, &c. This island was for a long time under the Kings of *Naples*, but in the thirteenth century the inhabitants submitted to the *Venetians*, who, from that time, have continued in possession of it. And as it is a place of great importance to them, they constantly keep a fleet of galleys and other ships in

in the harbour of *Corfu*. The island is divided into four parts called *Balias*, or governments under a *Balio*, namely,

1. *Alefchimo*, eastward; which contains twenty-eight villages and ten thousand people. *Potami* has the appearance of a town. Towards the south-west some remains of the ancient town of *Gradicbi* are still visible.

2. *Mezzo*, the middle part, contains not less than twenty-five thousand people, and besides thirty towns, *Corfu* the capital of the country, and the seat of the government, which consists of a *Balio*, a *proveditore* and a *capitano*, two counsellors, the *grande capitano* and *castellano*. Here is also an archbishop. It is a good fortification; being composed of the city, the large suburbs of *Castrati*, the old citadel, with the water-castle and the new citadel; but this latter is commanded by mount *Abraham* lying near it. The harbour lies under the old citadel. Here is an academy of the liberal arts and sciences. In 1537, and in 1715, it was warmly besieged by the *Turks*, but stood it out.

3. *Agiru*, the western part comprehends twenty villages and about eight thousand inhabitants; but the only remarkable place in it is *Castle St. Angelo*, which lies on the south cape called *Palacrum*; and beneath it stands a stately castle called *Paleo Castrizza*.

4. *Oros*, the north part contains twenty-five places, and about eight thousand people. In it is

Cassopo, formerly *Cassiope*, once a considerable town, but mean at present. It has a church for the devotions of those who happen to put into its harbour. The fort, which formerly stood near it, is now in ruins.

Obs. It contains likewise several towns and Districts in the tributary countries, such as *Chomitz*, *Bender*, *Oczakow*, all belonging to the *Ottoman* porte.

COUNTRIES in EUROPE under the protection of, and tributary to, the Ottoman Porte.

Among these are the countries of Christian Princes, viz.

W A L A C H I A.

§. 1. **W**ALACHIA in its most extensive import comprizes that part of ancient *Dacia* and *Cumania*, or the tract of land within *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, *Red Russia*, and *Tartary*; and consequently also *Moldavia*; but in a more confined sense, in which we also at present take it, it contains only *Walachia*, as it is called, *beyond the mountains*, which is separated from *Moldavia* by a vast chain of hills and the river *Sereth*, being about forty-five *Hungarian* miles in length from west to east; and from south to north in some places forty, in others scarcely fourteen broad.

§. 2. *Walackia* is so called from the *Walackians*, who are its inhabitants, as shall be spoken of in §. 4. But they themselves name it *Romulia*; and the *Hungarians Havaşalföldgye*.

§. 3. The air is temperate, the soil very fruitful, particularly in grain, wine and melons; graziery here too is very considerable; but its principal reputation is for excellent horses. The country is watered by a considerable number of large and small rivers, the greatest part of which run from north to south, discharging themselves immediately into the *Danube*, or in conjunction with other rivers. The principal of these are the *Aluta*, which rises in the mountains of *Transylvania*, and divides *Walachia* into two unequal parts, namely, the west and east; the *Jalonitz*, which has also its source in the borders of *Transylvania* and the *Sereth* or *Strech*, the boundary on the side of *Moldavia*.

§. 4. The *Walackians*, considered as inhabitants of the country are descended from the old *Roman* colony settled here by the Emperor *Trajan*. To omit mentioning the testimonies of ancient historians, this appears evidently not only from their language, which is a barbarous *Latin* intermixed with several foreign words, but likewise from their customs, and manner of diet, for instance their thick pottages and onions of which they are very fond; their dress, and great liking to the *Italian* language, the *Italians* themselves and whatever belongs to that country. But they are intermixed with the *Sclavi* and *Pazinacitæ*. By way of distinction, however, and to show their origin from the *Romans*, they call themselves *Romunii*. Historians are not agreed about the derivation of the Word *Walack*. Some taking it to be from one *Flaccus*, others from the *Greek* Βαλλειν, and others again deriving it, but without the least probability, from the *Tartar*. Others who come nearer the mark, imagine it to be derived from the word *Wallen*, i. e. 'Wander,' and accordingly translate it *Wanderers*. But the word *Wlach* in *Sclavonick* signifies an *Italian*; and has a manifest resemblance with the word *Welcher*, which signifies also an *Italian*. The *Saxons* in *Transylvania*, usually call the *Walackians* *Bloch*, which comes still nearer to *Wlach*, and is of the same origin and import.

§. 5. The *Walackians* profess the eastern *Greek* religion; and as in writing they use the same letters with the *Russians*, so they agree with them in all their religious ceremonies. The commonality are most wretchedly ignorant; and even the highest attainments which the ecclesiastics themselves aim at, seldom go beyond reading and singing well. *Bucharest* is a kind of university to them; whither they go to learn a polite deportment, the elegancies of the *Walackian* language and ceremonies of the church. The persons of rank among the *Walackians* are so fond of the *Italian* language that they apply themselves to it more than their mother-tongue; and generally send their sons to study at the university of *Padua*. Great numbers of *Mahometans* live also intermixed with the *Walackians*.

§. 6. With regard to the history of this people, it is well known that the *Romans* after their decisive victory over *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, made themselves masters of his kingdom. *Trajan* sent thither several *Roman* colonies, who not only cultivated the land, but built them towns which they embellished with fine edifices. His successor, however, in the empire transplanted the greatest part of them into *Mæsia* and *Thracia*, where mingling with the *Bulgarians*, *Thracians*, *Servians* and *Ligurians*, they came to speak a new language or jargon. These kingdoms which lie on the *Danube* afterwards constituted part of the dominions of the emperors of the east. In process of time the *Walachians* moved farther north to the borders of *Podolia* and *Russia*, where they applied themselves to agriculture and breeding of cattle. The conversion of the *Bulgarians* and their neighbours to Christianity was followed in the nineteenth century by that of the *Walachians*, who embraced the *Grecian* doctrines. Towards the beginning of the twelfth century a numerous colony of *Walachians* under the conduct of one *Nigers* or *Negrovot*, for the sake of pasturage, religion, and other motives, quitting *Burzeland* and the rest of *Transylvania*, passed over those mountains which inclose *Burzeland* towards the south, and settled in the modern *Walachia*, founding the towns of *Tergovisto*, *Buckereft*, *Longenau*, and *Pitefto S. Georgi*. They choose their own princes whom they stile *Waywodes* or *Despots*. The Kings of *Hungary* becoming powerful made several attempts on the *Walachians*, and in the fourteenth century obliged them to pay tribute. But in the year 1391 and 1394 they were greatly harassed by the *Turks*, who in 1415, also laid the whole country waste with fire and sword, compelling *Dan* the *Waywode* to pay them an annual tribute. It was the year 1608 before the *Walachians* could rid themselves of this burden, when they put themselves under the protection of the Emperor of *Germany*. But the treaty of *Carlowitz* resigned them up again to the *Turkish* dominion. In the beginning of the present century, they suffered various calamities by the plague, war, and the many revolutions among its princes. At the treaty of *Passarowitz*, in 1718, the western part of *Walachia* as far as the river *Aluta* was ceded to the Emperor, but lost again in 1739.

§. 7. *Walachia* is governed by a *Waywode* or Prince stiled also the *Hofpodar*, who is a vassal of the *Ottoman* porte, and whose yearly tribute generally amounts to fifty-eight or sixty thousand ducats. The arms of *Walachia* are a black eagle with both its feet on a mount, and in its beak is a cross erect with the sun on one side of it, and on the other the moon, in a field argent.

§. 8. It has been observed above (§. 3.) that the river *Aluta* divides *Walachia* into two parts, which are

1. *Walachia* on this side the river *Aluta*, constituting the western part of the country, and called also the *Bannat of Severin*, to which belong

Meadia or *Mikalid*, a fort on the river *Czerna*. Near it, in 1738, an action happened betwixt the *Imperialists* and *Turkish* troops.

Baja, a town.

Old and New Orsowa; the former a pretty good town, but the latter only a fortification in the *Danube*.

Severin, *Czærny*, a kind of a little town on the *Danube*; but formerly fortified and the capital of a Bannat; being so called from the Emperor *Severus* its founder.

Zernigrad, or *Tschernigrad*, *Mauro Castro*, (μαύρον κάστρον) i. e. 'Black Castle,' stood on an eminence near the *Danube*. Its ruins are covered with thick bushes. About a quarter of an hour farther downwards we have a view of the *Danube*. On it are to be seen

The remains of the stone pillars of a bridge, in all probability that which the Emperor *Trajan* laid over the *Danube*, in order to attack *Decebalus* King of the *Dacians* with greater advantage. According to Count *Marsigli* the river here is not one thousand paces wide; and the two first pillars of the bridge standing seventeen fathoms and a half asunder, he concludes that there must have been twenty-three in all; and that the whole length of the bridge was four hundred and forty-three fathoms. He further affirms that the masonry of the pillars was of common quarry stone lined with bricks or tiles; and that, in all probability, the twenty-two arches with the whole upper-part of the bridge were made of oak. The Emperor *Adrian* not only caused the upper-part of the bridge to be removed, but likewise all the masonry above the water to be demolished. Ancient writers greatly exaggerate in their accounts of this bridge. Half an hour below it lies

Tschernetz, at a little distance from the *Danube*.

Krajova, a small town.

Sidova, a fort near the *Aluta* and *Danube*, where some place *Trajan's* bridge.

Ognile Mari, in Latin *Salinæ magnæ*, salt-springs.

Rennik, *Rebnik*, *Rebnitz*, a pretty good bishop's see on the river *Aluta*.

Citateſca, a fort on the *Aluta* facing the red tower in *Transylvania*.

2. *Walachia*, on the other side of the river *Aluta*, is situate on the eastern part of the country, and contains

Langenau, *Campolungo*, in Latin *Campus Longus*, a genteel, well peopled town, but suffered greatly in the *Turkish* wars of 1737 and 1738.

Bakow, *Bratskow*, the neighbouring country pleasant and fertile: it is also the residence of a *Roman* catholick Bishop.

Tergovisto, *Tervis*, the capital of *Walachia*, lying on the river *Jalonitz*. It is a town of good trade and has some fortifications. Here is also a palace belonging to the *Waywode*.

Buckarest,

Buckarest a fortified town on the *Dembrovitz*, the usual residence of the Waywode; and an archiepiscopal see: Here is also an academy for the sons of persons of quality.

Jalonitza, a town on a river of the same name.

Braila, *Braeli*, *Ibraeli*, a little town seated on the *Danube*, with a fortified castle, having seven towers, taken in the year 1711 by the *Russian* General *Ren*, but by order of his Prince immediately abandoned by him.

M O L D A V I A.

§. 1. **I**T has been already observed in *Walachia* (§. 1.) that *Moldavia* is sometimes comprehended under the name of *Walachia*, considered in which light that part of it lying on this side the mountain is called *Walachia*. This country takes the name of *Moldavia* from the rivulet *Moldau*, which runs from the upper parts into the country, mingling itself with the river *Sereth*. It was formerly called *Bogdania*, the reason of which is explained in §. 3. Its length extends from west to east, that is, from the river *Sereth* to the *Dniester*, for betwixt thirty and forty *Hungarian* miles, but its breadth from south to north is about seventy.

§. 2. The country has some very fertile lands but a considerable part of the eastern division lies uncultivated, consisting chiefly of deserts; and the western is very mountainous. Its principal rivers are the *Sereth*, already mentioned under *Walachia*. The *Pruth*, which has its source on the borders of *Transylvania* and *Poland*, running through *Moldavia* from north to south.

The *Dniester*, which forms the boundary towards the east and north. All these three rivers receive several small streams in their course, and the two first fall into the *Danube* or *Ister*, which is the boundary to the southward, but the last discharges itself into the *Black sea*.

§. 3. The inhabitants are of *Walachian* extraction and profess the *Greek* church; but many of them are also *Mahometans*, *Russians*, *Poles*, *Rascians*, and *Armenians*. Towards the close of the twelfth century a *Walachian* colony came from *Transylvania* and settled in this country. Their leader, named *Bogdan* established their civil and ecclesiastical government, and for the support of the latter obtained an archbishop and other ecclesiasticks from the patriarch of *Constantinople*. He was the first prince of *Moldavia* and laid the foundation of the principal towns, for which reason the country was originally called from him *Bogdania*. The increase of the power of the King of *Hungary* was a misfortune to this country, the inhabitants, after severe struggles, being made tributary to that monarch in the fourteenth century. In the year 1280, the *Turks* first made an attempt upon *Moldavia*.

§. 4. This

§. 4. This country has a Prince, or Woywode, of its own, who is also styled *Hospodar*, and is a vassal of the *Ottoman* Porte, to which he is obliged to pay an annual tribute. The *Moldavian* coat of arms is an ox's head fable, in a field or.

Moldavia is divided into the Upper and Lower.

1. *Upper Moldavia* reaches almost to *Jassy*, being bounded towards the east by the river *Dniester*; to the north partly by that stream and partly by *Pokutia*, which is a part of the Kingdom of *Poland*; and westward by *Transylvania*. In it are the following places.

Chotzin, *Coczin*, a town on the *Dniester*, well fortified both by nature and art, and belonging to the *Turks*. In the year 1739 the *Prussians* made themselves masters of it, having first beaten the *Turks* out of their entrenchments, which they had thrown up near the fort. In the years 1621 and 1674, the *Turks* were defeated here by the *Poles*.

Soroka, a town on the *Dniester*.

Czudno, a town on the river *Pruth*.

Soczowa, or *Sotsehowa*, formerly capital of the country, at present only a middling town.

Herlow, a town on a rivulet which falls into the *Pruth*.

Stepanowze, *Stepanowitz*, *Stepanowka*, a town on the river *Pruth*.

Obs. In the upper parts, towards the north, reside the *Lip Tartars*.

2. *Lower Moldavia* borders, to the west, upon the mountains of *Transylvania*, which run along the road called *Tetras*, and belong to *Moldavia* and *Walachia*. Its southern boundary is the *Danube*; to the south-east it is bounded by *Bessarabia*, and to the east by the *Dniester*. It contains

Jassy, the capital and residence of the Woywode, seated on the river *Pruth*, being a spacious and fortified town lying in a country abounding in wine. In the year 1753 the whole town, with the palace of the *Hospodar*, some *Roman* Catholick convents, a rich walled church, and the Protestant *Lutheran* church, which had been newly built, were all destroyed by fire. In the years 1711 and 1739 it was taken by the *Russians*.

Hufzi, *Hus*, *Huz*, a small town on the *Pruth*, where Czar *Peter* I. in 1711, after an unsuccessful battle, which lasted three days, made a peace with the *Turks*.

Faltschii, a town on the *Pruth*. In its neighbourhood, amidst very thick woods, are seen the ruined walls and foundations of houses which run in straight lines. These, probably, are the remains of the ancient large city of *Taiphali*, mentioned by *Herodotus*, and on the ruins of which *Faltschij* was built.

Galatsch, a trading town on the *Danube*.

Nemes, a very ancient town, standing on a high mountain by a river of the same name.

Obs. *Bessarabia*, of which we treat in the following part, belonged formerly to *Lower Moldavia*.

Several

Several Colonies of TARTARS and their Districts.

MENTION has been made above, under the article *Bulgaria*, of the *Dobrutzi*, and likewise, under Upper *Moldavia*, of the *Lip Tartars*. Exclusive of these, from the northern branch, through which the *Danube* enters the *Black sea*, to the river *Don*, in a winding tract of land, along the *Black sea* and the sea of *Asoph*, to the extent of above one hundred miles, live several tribes of *Tartars*, generally comprehended by geographers under the title of *European Tartars*. But this appellation is by no means proper, there being many other *Tartars* in *Europe*, and therefore I chose the above title to this section as being more accurate. Of this large country, which is a part of the ancient *European Scythia*, the *Tartars* made themselves masters in the first half of the thirteenth century, as shall be more fully shewn under the article of the *Crim Tartars*. Some of them wander about in hordes, or clans, whilst others are settled in towns and villages. Some also are immediately dependent on the *Ottoman Porte*, and others subject to the *Crim Chan*, who is himself a vassal to the *Grand Signor*. Having not been able to procure any creditable accounts of the respective limits of the *Turkish* sovereignty, and the authority of the *Chan* over these *Tartars*, I choose to leave this point in suspense rather than determine blindly. Geographers also vary greatly in their division of these *Tartarian* Districts; and, under a want of sufficient authorities, it seems best, in describing the whole country along the *Black sea* and the sea of *Asoph*, from the mouth of the *Danube* to that of the *Don*, to begin from the west, or the *Danube*, proceeding according to the main rivers which intersect the country, and mentioning what is most remarkable in the several Districts formed by these large streams; which are the *Dniester*, the *Dnieper* and the *Don*; but these have been already treated of in *Muscovy* and *Poland*. The *Dnieper* is joined by the *Bog*, or *Bug*, anciently called the *Hypanis*. Tracing it thus from the west, we meet with

1. *Bessarabia*, lying on the *Black sea*, betwixt the north branch of the *Danube* and the *Dniester*, and by the *Turks* called *Budriak*, or *Budscack*. It belonged once to Lower *Moldavia*. The inhabitants, if not descendants of the ancient *Budini*, have at least inherited their name. They are called *Budziaki*, *Bielgorod* and *Ackermann Tartars*, appellations derived from the town of *Budziak* and *Bielgorod*, which latter is also known by the name of *Ackermann*. The *Akermanni* are called *Axiacæ* by *Herodotus*, a word of which the etymology is *Ak-sia*, i. e. *white water*; in allusion to the *Dniester*, whose streams are turbid and whitish. They are also still called the *White Hordes*, and rove from place to place along the *Dniester*. Their usual food is the flesh of their oxen and horses, cheese and milk, particularly that of mares. Of this District the most remarkable places are

Kili,

Kili, by the *Moldavians* called *Kilia Nowa*, to distinguish it from a place of the same name, the ancient *Lykeslomon*, but now no longer in being. It is seated on the northern branch of the *Danube* at its discharge into the *Black sea*. This is the widest and most navigable branch of that river. The inhabitants apply themselves to the making of salt.

Bielgorod, *Akerman*, or *Akkjirman*, by the *Moldavians* called *Tschetate Alba*, are several names of one town and much of the same import: the first is in use among the *Turks* and *Russians*, and signifies the *White Town*; the second is compounded of *Ak* White, and *Kerman* a town or Castle; and the third is synonymous with *White-castle*. The old town lies at the fall of the *Dniester* into the *Black sea*.

Budriak, a little place on the *Dniester* near the ruins of the ancient *Tyras*, or *Ophiusa*.

Palanka and *Parkara*, small towns on the *Dniester*.

Cauchan, near the *Dniester*, the head quarters of the *Akermann Tartars*.

Bender, a *Turkish* fortification on the *Dniester*, formerly called *Tizine*, but being made over to these *Turks* by one of the Princes of *Moldavia* they gave it the name of *Bender*, i. e. *a pass*; and it has always a bashaw for its governor.

Warnitz, near *Bender*, remarkable for being the place where, in the year 1709, *Charles* the twelfth of *Sweden* broke up his camp, and continued, till the year 1713, when the *Turks* were obliged to make use of force to get rid of him.

2. The country betwixt the *Dniester* and *Dnieper*, by some called *Oczakow Tartary*, is inhabited only along those two rivers and near the sea, the other parts being quite waste and therefore called *Dzike Pole*, or the desert plain. It affords, however, good pasturage but has not a single tree upon it. In the year 1709, after the unfortunate battle of *Pultowa*, the above-mentioned warlike Prince travelled over it in his road to *Turkey*, suffering inexpressible hardships by the way. Near the *Dnieper* dwell the *Sietseb Kofacks*, or *Haidamacks*, of whom mention has been made under the article, Of the government of *Kiow* in *Russia*. The most remarkable places here are

Oczakow, anciently *Ordessus*, by the *Turks* called *Kaakleh Ozi*, i. e. *the fortification of Ozi*. It is a very strong place, situate at the influx of the *Dnieper* into the *Black sea*. It receives its *Turkish* name from the *Dnieper*, by them called the *Ozi*. It lies on the declivity of a mountain with a castle above it. When Count *Munich* sat down before it, in the year 1737, its fortifications were in excellent order, and its garrison consisted of a large body of chosen *Turkish* forces; but the count, compelled by the want of fodder for the horses and other cattle, risked an assault and carried it the third day after opening the trenches. The *Russians* held the place till the following year, when they evacuated it, after having demolished the works.

Kazikermen,

Kazikermen, or *Kizikermen*, i. e. *Castle Kazi*, situate on the *Nieper*, and built by *Mubammed* the eleventh; being taken, in the year 1695, by the *Russians*, they razed it, but it has since been rebuilt.

3. The country betwixt the *Nieper* and efflux of the *Don* contains

1. A mainland along the *Black* sea and the sea of *Asoph*, inhabited by the *Lesser Nogay Tartars*, the remainder of whom belong to *Asia*. They wander from place to place, the hords keeping at thirty hours distance, and frequently not so far from each other. They seldom apply themselves to agriculture. As among the *Crim*s, horse-flesh is their favourite food. They are so hospitable, that to entertain a traveller and his horse is, with them, its own reward. If a small present of tobacco, or any thing else, be offered, they receive it with abundance of thanks, and never fail to make a return. The religion they profess is *Mahometism*. They are governed by *Beys* or *Murfes* of their own nation, or by such as the *Crim* Chan, their Sovereign, appoints from among them. With respect to the limits of this District, from the *Nieper* to the *Don*, it was agreed at the treaty of *Belgradi*, in the year 1739, that a line should be drawn from the river of *Zalimy*, *Konskich Wod*, which runs into the *Nieper* below the river *Samara*, betwixt *Kudac* and *Zaporozkaja Sietza*, or the *Zaporog Setze* (*Sietza* signifies a pallisado, or wooden wall) to the river *Berda*, which falls into the sea of *Asoph*. The District within this line, or south near the *Crim*, continues under the Chan of *Tartary*, who enjoys a much larger District northwards, but dependent on *Russia*. In the first District, and on the *Black* sea, are

Kinburn, a *Turkish* fortification lying opposite to *Oczakow*, and east of the *Nieper*, where it discharges itself into the *Black* sea. In the year 1736 the *Russians* took it and blew up the fortifications, but the *Turks* thought it worth rebuilding.

Abloe, *Alsza*, *Cyganskaja Dolina* and *Kokzogar*, are little places betwixt the *Nieper* and *Black* sea.

In the second, or *Russian* District, and not far from the mouth of the *Don*, is the town of *Mius*, lying to the east of a small bay of the *Black* sea, into which runs the river *Mius*. The name of this place occurs in history, having been formerly fortified. At the end of the above-mentioned small bay stood

Fort *St. Paul*, *Taganroe*, *Lutic* and *Asoph*, which have been already mentioned, and the nature of the soil described, in the account of *Bachmut*, under the article of *Russia* in *Europe*. The road along the sea of *Asoph* from *Perekop* to *Taganrae*, is three hundred and eighty-nine werstes* in length.

2. The *Crim* peninsula, *Chersonesus Taurica*, in the *Turkish* maps *Kiram Athasi*, i. e. the *Crim* island, is of the same figure with the *Morea*, and by the ancients reckoned to be nearly the same in extent. It is environed by the *Black*

* A hundred and four werstes make one geographical degree,

sea and the sea of *Asoph*, excepting at the very narrow neck of land, which joins it to the continent. The soil, in many parts, produces all kinds of grain, wine, &c. but the *Tartars* seem to despise agriculture, leaving it to their slaves and strangers. The favourite food of these *Tartars* is horse-flesh, milk and cheese, bread being little in use among them. Of all the *Mahummedan Tartars* these most resemble the *Calmucks*. The inland country was anciently possessed by the *Scythians*, who extended themselves northwards beyond *Perekop*, westward to the *Nieper*, and eastward as far as the river *Don*. The western and southern coasts of the *Crim* were inhabited by some *Greek* colonies, of which the town of *Chersonesus* was the most powerful. The east side of the *Crim*, as far as the *Don*, and the opposite country, or the tract from the *Don* along the sea of *Asoph* to the *Black* sea and mount *Caucasus*, was under the Kings of the *Bosphori-Greeks*, who were so called from the strait of *Bosphorus*. The *Scythians* proving troublesome neighbours to the *Greeks*, they solicited the assistance of *Mithridates*, King of *Pontus*, who at last drove the *Scythians* out of the peninsula, forming the Kingdom of *Bosphorus*, which comprehended the whole peninsula, and the country facing it eastward to mount *Caucasus*. In the time of the Emperor *Dioclesian* the *Sarmatæ* were in sole possession of this Kingdom, excepting that the *Goths* had seated themselves on the west side of the peninsula and the whole tract of land lying northward from it along the *Don*. The peninsula afterwards came under the dominion of the Emperors of the east, though partly shared by the *Hunns*, who were succeeded by the *Chazars*, or *Cozars*, as these were by the *Pelowzers*. About the end of the twelfth century, the *Genoese* having made themselves masters of the *Black* sea and all its harbours, settled also in the *Crim*. In the thirteenth century the *Tartars* dispossessed the *Polawzers* of their country, particularly of the *Crim*, but the *Genoese* ports and castles baffled their undisciplined fury, especially the town of *Costa*, which held out till the year 1471, when it was taken by the *Turks* who reduced also the whole *Crim*, and appointed a Chan over it. In the year 1698 the *Russians* made an attempt on the *Crim* but gained only *Perekop*; in 1736 they penetrated a second time into the *Crim*, under the conduct of Count *Munich*, marched over the line which the *Perekop Tartars* had thrown up across the isthmus with a great number of towers garrisoned by one hundred thousand men for its defence; took *Perekop*, and opened a way into the *Crim*. In the years 1737, 1738 and 1739, the *Russians* renewed their enterprizes on the *Crim* with such success that, within these last four years, half of the *Crim* has been ravaged by them and likewise by the *Tartars*, whilst great numbers of the inhabitants have perished by famine and others abandoned the country.

The *Crim* has its own Chan, or Prince, who styles himself, indeed, the Sovereign Chan of Lesser *Tartary*, &c. though in reality a vassal of the *Ottoman* Porte, and, on summons, must take the field with a considerable body

body as auxiliaries. The family of the Chan is sprung from *Mengli-Gæray-Chan*, son to *Hadsey-Gæray-Chan*. The eldest son, or presumptive heir to the Chan, has the title of Sultan *Galga*. The second Prince is called *Or Beg*, i. e. lord of *Or*, or *Perekop*; the third *Noradin Beg*, &c.

The peninsula of *Crim* is thick set with great and small villages, and contains, likewise, several large but very ill built towns.

1. To the Chan belongs

Perekop, a fortified place, on the isthmus which joins the peninsula to the continent, and which has always been reckoned the key to the whole country. Its name is *Sclavonian*, and signifies a cut made through a place, being derived from the ditch dug here, in very remote ages, across the neck of land at the entrance of the *Crim*, for the security of the peninsula, and which has been from time to time repaired, and of late fortified. On this account the *Greeks* called it *Taphros*, or *Taphræ*, and the *Turks* and *Tartars* *Or*, which have pretty much the same signification with *Perekop*. The houses here are but mean. In the years 1638 and 1736 the *Russians* took it; at the last of which times, the whole *Turkish* garison, consisting of two thousand five hundred and fifty-four men, were made prisoners of war. Though the *Russians* demolished the place the *Tartars* took the pains to rebuild it. In the year 1738 the *Russians* again made themselves masters of it, but soon lost it.

Genitschi, a fort, built, in the year 1736, by the *Russians*, on a very narrow point of land of the peninsula, near the strait into the *Dead-Sea*, or *Gniloe more*, as it is called; which is formed by some bays of the sea of *Asoph*, and runs up into the country. They raised also another facing it on the continent, but soon after demolished it.

Koslow, a town on a point of land in the sea of *Asoph*, on the western side of the peninsula, having a fine harbour. It has also a stone wall and towers, and its trade is very considerable. The inhabitants are *Tartars*, *Turks*, *Greeks*, *Armenians* and *Jews*. The *Turks* import rice, coffee, dried figs, raisins, dates, cloth and silk-stuffs, making their returns with slaves and grain. In 1736, both the garrison and *Turkish* inhabitants abandoning it, the *Russians* took it without opposition. Eleven werstes southwards is a stagnant lake, in which, in summer-time, salt is made.

Bakschisarai, an open town though the residence of the Chans, lies on the west side of the peninsula, near the sea, and betwixt two hills which serve the place instead of walls. Its inhabitants are *Tartars*, *Armenians*, *Greeks* and *Jews*, and the houses the best built of any in the whole country. The Chan's palace is large and irregular, but not destitute of contrivance. In the year 1736 the *Russians* made themselves masters of this place.

Achmetsebet, a town, and the residence of Sultan *Galga*, or the Chan's eldest son, stands on the largest river in the country.

Karashazar is large, and carries on a considerable trade, yet has only low wooden houses, but its four mosques are of stone. The inhabitants are *Tartars*, *Armenians*, *Greeks* and *Jews*; and the horse-fair held there is the most considerable in all the *Crim*. It is, by what I can find, called also *Cherson*, *Kursun*, *Corfun* and *Kurason*. In the year 1737 the *Russians* laid it in ashes.

Crim Staroi, i.e. *Old Crim*, formerly a flourishing city, now has the appearance only of a large village.

Sudak, a sea-port on the east part of the country.

Arabat, a small port towards the east.

Kerscb, *Gerscb*, anciently *Panticapæum*, since the *Bosporus*, is a considerable town on a steep mountain near the strait formerly called the *Bosporus*, but now, by foreign sailors, the straits of *Cassa*, or *St. Jan's mouth*. It commands the entrance into the *Black sea*, is environed with a high wall and a castle with seven towers to the south-east, and at the harbour a mole of stone. Far the greatest part of the houses are built also of stone with flat roofs. It has twenty-two *Turkish* mosques and as many *Greek* churches.

II. To the *Turks* belong

Genikola, a castle on the strait near *Kerscb*, with a harbour, but not fit for ships of burden.

Kassa, *Keffeb*, the ancient *Theodosia*, a large trading sea-port town, situate on the east of the peninsula, and supposed to have been built by the *Greeks* in the fifth century. In the year 1226, the *Genoese* having got possession of this place, enlarged and fortified it; but, in the year 1297, were driven thence by the *Venetians*, from whom however they quickly recovered it again. In the year 1474 the *Turks* took it from them. Whilst in the hands of the *Genoese* its commerce was at such a height, that, if not so large with respect to the number of its inhabitants, it, in this particular, exceeded *Constantinople* itself; but falling under the *Turkish* yoke, its commerce declined greatly, and now consists only in slaves brought hither for sale by the *Crim* and *Cuban Tartars*, the *Georgians* and *Mingrelians*. The inhabitants consist of *Greek*, *Catholick* and *Armenian*, *Christians*, *Turks*, *Jews*, &c. The *Christians* constitute the majority, and enjoy a perfect freedom of religion. Here are still several descendants of the old noble families of *Genoa*. The town is the largest in all the *Crim*, contains about five or six thousand houses, and is constantly well garrisoned. North-west of it are some high mountains, at the foot of which it stands in a very delightful and convenient situation, but the harbour, besides a difficult bar, affords small shelter in a south-east wind.

Balaklawwa, a fort and harbour in a cape on the south-west side of the island.

THE
K I N G D O M
O F
P O R T U G A L.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

KINGDOM OF PORTUGAL.

§. 1. **T**HE Kingdom of *Portugal* and *Algarve* is not only generally included in the maps of *Spain*, but there are also particular maps of each which are well executed. Not to mention the more ancient one by *Secus* and *Tereyra*, which have been engraved, with some improvements, by *John Von Ram*, *Vischer*, *Danckert*, *Schenck* and *Homann*, *Nicholas Vischer* has published one more modern and very large, taken from a draught of *Placide*, a Monk of the order of *St. Augustine*; and *J. B. Nolin* has also put forth another, which was republished in the year 1736 by *Homann's* heirs. The first volume of *Luiz Caetano de Lima's Geographia Historica* contains a small general map of *Portugal*; and, in the second, are six provincial maps, exclusive of the plans of particular towns.

§. 2. This country was formerly called *Lusitania*, but its boundaries were then different from what they are now. The name of *Portugal* is, by some, thought to signify *Portus Gallus*, or *Portus Gallorum*, on account of the multitudes of *French* which came to the city of *Porto*, on the river *Douro*, in order to assist the Christians against the *Moors*. But others, with more probability, derive it from a town on the river *Douro*, by the ancients called *Cale*, but by the moderns changed to *Gaya*. Opposite to this place some of the inhabitants afterwards built a new town with a harbour, and gave it the name of *Portucale*, or *the harbour*, or *Port of Cale*; which, by an uninterrupted prosperity, proved the origin of the present flourishing city of *Porto*; and from hence the whole country has received the name of *Portugal*. The old name of *Lusitania* was abolished, and the new one took place under *Ferdinand* the Great, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, who gave this country and *Gallicia* to his third son *Garcia*. The most ancient writing now extant, in which the name of *Portugal* is used for the whole Kingdom, is dated in the year 1069, and kept in a convent at *Arouca*.

This

§. 3. This Kingdom, which is the most western part of *Europe* is bounded, on the south and west by the *Atlantick* ocean : And on the north and east by *Spain*. Its length from *Valença*, the most northern town in it, to *Sagres* the most southern, near *Cape St. Vincent*, extends according to the inhabitants, above a hundred and twenty * *Portuguese* miles ; and its greatest breadth from *Penicke*, a sea-port in *Estremadura*, to *Salvaterra*, on the frontiers of *Spain*, is about forty such miles. But in the maps the former amounts only to seventy-five and the latter but to thirty *German* miles.

§. 4. The climate in *Portugal* is much more temperate than in *Spain*, tho' with some little difference in the several provinces. The northern parts feel a kind of a painful cold in winter, though this is chiefly owing to the rains of that season ; and in the southern the summer heats are very great. Both winter and summer, however, are very supportable, cooling sea-breezes during the latter refreshing the country, and the spring is extremely delightful. Though the soil be very fruitful, so much is agriculture neglected here, that above half the country lies waste ; and the inhabitants are supplied with a great part of their corn by importation. *Portugal*, however, abounds in excellent wine and oil, of the latter of which the greatest part is made in the province of *Alentejo*. Olive-trees thrive better here near the sea than up in the country. Here is also great plenty of fine honey, and consequently of wax. The best honey, which is found in the fields, is almost of a white colour, and of a most agreeable flavour ; and the wood honey here is more grateful to the taste than that of other countries. *Portugal* also produces abundance of lemons, pomegranates, oranges, figs, raisins, almonds, chestnuts and other fine fruits. It has likewise variety of sea and river fish, and large quantities of sea-salt.

§. 5. The country in many parts is mountainous : The chief of which in the *Entre Douro Minho* are *Bola*, *Gaviao*, *Geres*, *St. Catherina* and *Maram*. In the *Traz-Oz* chain are the mountains of *Momil*, *Montago*, &c. In *Beira* those of *Alcoba* and *Estrela* ; on the summit of which is a famous lake. In *Estremadura*, *As Cemas De Ourcin*, and *Martinel*. In *Alentejo*, *Calderaon*, *Portel*, *Arra Bida* and *Tagro* ; and in *Algarve*, *Monchique*, and *Caldeirac*. The mountains of *Portugal* contain all kinds of ores, as silver, copper, tin and iron. But the *Portuguese* being supplied with metals from their possessions in other parts of the globe, and particularly with abundance of gold from *America*, no mines are worked in their own country. Gems of all kinds, as turquoises, and hyacinths are also found in the mountains ; and particularly a beautiful variegated marble with many other curious fossils of the lapideous kind, of which divers sorts of works are made : Here are also very good mill-stones. On the hill of *Alcantara*, not far from *Lisbon*, is a remarkable mine of salt-petre, near which grows satyrion or ragwort.

* Of *Portugal* or *Spanish* miles, seventeen and a half make one degree of the equator.

From the mountains issue several streams and small rivers, which fertilize the vallies and fields; and either join the greater rivers in their course, or discharge themselves separately into the sea. The largest and principal of these are the following:

The *Minho* (in *Latin*, *Minius*) having its source in *Gallicia* a province of *Spain*, and emptying itself into the western or *Atlantick* ocean not far from the town of *Caminha*.

The *Lima*, *Limia*, *Belis*, by the ancients called also *Lethe*, or the *River of Forgetfulness*, the *Turduli* and *Celtæ* after losing their commander in chief, settling there, as if they had forgot their own country. This also takes its source in *Gallicia* falling into the sea below *Viana*.

The *Cavado* rises in the mountains of *Traz-os*, and empties itself into the sea below *Barcelos*.

The *Deuro* having received its source in *Old Castile* in *Spain*, passes by the city of *Miranda* in *Portugal*. Its course is mostly among mountains: And after receiving the lesser rivers of *Coa*, *Sabor*, *Tua*, *Tavora*, *Paiva*, *Tamega* and others, it falls into the sea near the city of *Porto*. *San Joan de Pesquera* is the first town where this river becomes navigable. The waters of it are said formerly to have contained so much gold in it, that *John III.* caused a scepter to be made thereof.

The *Tejo* or *Tagus* has its source in the frontiers of *Arragon* and *New Castile*: In *Portugal* it is joined by the swift river of *Zezere* and others; widening greatly towards its mouth, so as to form several islands; and a considerable harbour at *Lisbon*, a little beyond which it discharges itself into the sea. This is the largest and principal river in the whole kingdom. In some places, as near *Santarem* for instance, it overflows and increases the fertility of the adjacent country. This river also affords gold.

6. The *Guadiana*, in *Latin* the *Anas*, rises in *New Castile*, and watering *Bagadoz* in *Portugal*, loses itself in the sea near *Ayamonte* and *Castro Maxim*. Its name signifies the river *Anas*: *Guadi* in the *Morish* tongue denoting a river.

All these several streams abound in fish; and the three chief, namely, the *Douro*, *Tejo*, and *Guadiana* divide the kingdom into three parts.

Some mineral springs have been found here, but are not used, except the baths of *Caldas* in *Estremadura*, which are famed for their virtues in venereal cases.

As *Portugal* is not without excellent pastures, and particularly in the country about *Montestrella*, and near *Ourique*, graziery in some places is very considerable: We see here an uncommon number of cattle and sheep; but in most places it is at so low an ebb, that the greatest part of their beeves come from *Spain*. The horses are not large, but very fleet. The *Portuguese*, however, breed more asses than horses, the latter being clandestinely imported from *Spain*.

INTRODUCTION TO

The whole Kingdom contains nineteen cidades or cities; and five hundred and twenty-seven villas or smaller towns. The number of inhabitants may be pretty nearly computed. *Luiz Caetano de Lima* in his *Geographia Historica*, T. ii. p. 475 to 710 inserts a list of all the parishes in the cities, towns and villages of the whole kingdom; with the number of all the hearths and souls in every parish. This was communicated to him in the year 1732, by the Marquis de *Abrantes*, Censor and Director of the Royal Academy of History; who looked upon it to be very accurate. I carefully computed the parishes and the number of souls in them: And the several totals are as follow:

<i>Entre Douro and Minho</i>	963	parishes	432362	souls
The mountains of <i>Tras-os</i>	549		135804	
<i>Beira</i> — — —	1094		551686	
<i>Estremadura</i> — — —	315		293598	
<i>Alentejo</i> — — —	356		268082	
<i>Algarve</i> — — —	67		60688	

Consequently there are in the whole Kingdom 3344 parishes, and 1742230 souls.

But it must be observed that this list is thus far imperfect, as in all probability it does not include the ecclesiasticks, monks and nuns. These at most cannot be reckoned above 300,000; so that in all *Portugal* there are about two millions of people. The foreign voyages and colonies very much diminish the number of its inhabitants: And the multitude of convents there hinder the increase of them. It is customary among the *Portuguese* to betake themselves to sleep about noon, on account of the great heats; transacting most of their business in the morning and evening, or even at night. Their language is a compound of the *Spanish*, *Latin*, *Moorish* and *French*.

The nobility are very numerous: And many of them of the blood-royal, being descended from natural sons of the Royal-family. They were formerly more considerable than at present: Although so much of the ancient custom, by which the King conferred a maintenance on the Nobility, still remains, that he assigns them a pension from a certain fund to enable them to maintain their dignity, and this is a memorial of the ancient *Moradias*, as it was called, or attendance-salary. For such of the Nobility as become impoverished or disabled in the King's service, there is a publick foundation at *Belem*, not far from *Lisbon*, where they have every thing provided them in a very decent manner; being clothed at their entrance with the vestments of the Order of Christ.

The Nobility are divided into high and low.

The

The high or titled Nobility (*titulados*) consist of Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, Vice-Counts, and Barons.

All those who are *Grandees* and stiled *Dons*, like those of *Spain*, consist of three classes, and receive from the royal treasury a pension sufficient to support their respective dignities. It is further to be observed here, that the King frequently confers certain titles merely to give precedence, as the Marchioness of *Alenquer*, of *Castello-Melhor*, of *Atouguia*, *Santa-Cruz* and *Unhao*, with the Countess of *Penalva*; a Duke's sons are also *Grandees*; and his daughters hold the rank of Marchionesses. The Prior of *Crato* sits covered after the manner of a Count.

2. The inferior nobility or gentry are termed *Fidalgos*; and are incapable of bearing the title of *Don*, unless by permission from the King. The *Mozos Fidalgos*, or gentlemen-born, are accounted higher than citizens who acquire the title of *Cavallero Fidalgo*, without being ennobled thereby.

§. 9. That Christianity was propagated here by the Apostles *James* and *John* so early as the first century cannot be proved. But in the second century it appears from *Tertullian* that it was received all over *Spain*, to which *Portugal* was then annexed: And in the third, new parishes were formed. In succeeding times the *Moors* and *Jews* increased greatly, and lived intermingled with the Christians: And notwithstanding the severe persecutions under *John II.* whereby they were forced to an external acknowledgment of the *Romish* church: And though all exercise of the *Jewish* religion be prohibited by the fundamental laws of the Kingdom; yet there still remain great numbers of secret *Jews* among the *Portuguese*, and those too even among the nobility, bishops, prebends, monks and nuns; and the very inquisitors themselves. Many, unable to conceal themselves, escape to *Holland*; and there openly profess Judaism. The established religion, however, of the country is the *Roman* catholic: And the inquisition, which was introduced by King *John III.* and has since been set up throughout all the *Portuguese* dominions, *Brazil* excepted, is very active in detecting heresies and hereticks; and no less rigorous in punishing them. Of the inquisition in the dominions of *Portugal* there are four especial high courts; namely at *Lisbon*, *Coimbra*, *Evora*, and *Goa* in the *East Indies*, each of which is independent, though with some subordination to the supreme council of inquisition. Impious and inhuman as this tribunal is, yet its festivals, or solemn burnings, called *Auto da fe*, or 'The act of faith,' afford the highest delight to the bigotted *Portuguese*, who whilst their fellow creatures, the supposed hereticks, are burning in the flames, shout *Que grande clemencia! Bente abençoado sea o santo officio*, i. e. O what great goodness! praised be the holy Office. Even the principal Nobility reckon it an honour to lead the condemned criminals as mean servants to the holy office. King *John IV.* however, in some measure curtailed the power of the inquisition, commanding that all its sentences should be laid before the parliament; and that the

accused should be allowed council for making their defence. He likewise further enacted that only blasphemy, sodomy, poligamy, heresy, forcery, Pagan customs, and the conversion of the *Jews* are to come under their cognizance. To be a *Christam Velho*, i. e. 'An ancient Christian,' or of an ancient Christian race, is accounted in *Portugal* a very great pre-eminence, and far above a *Christam novo*, or new converted Christian, or a *temparte de Christam novo*, a half-new converted Christian; by which last are to be understood those whose new converted ancestors married ancient Christians.

The number of convents in *Portugal* is said to be no less than nine hundred; and most of them very rich; but in multitude and opulence the Jesuits surpass all other orders. The most remarkable and wealthy abbey is that of the *Cistercians* at *Alcobaça*.

With respect to ecclesiastical persons, *John V.* at a very great expence procured a patriarch, obtaining in 1716 the Pope's consent to raise his court-chapel at *Lisbon* to a patriarchate. And in 1717, the new patriarch, who also retained the title of *Capellao Mór*, or *first Court Chaplain*, was installed with very great solemnity. In the year 1739, the Pope further granted that this patriarch should always be a cardinal, and of the Royal-family. The patriarchal church at *Lisbon* was erected into a palatinate, and the fourth part of all the ecclesiastical benefices in *Portugal* assigned for the support of the new canons; but in 1753 their revenues were greatly curtailed. Subordinate to the patriarch, as suffragans, are the bishops of *Leiria*, *Lamego*, *Angra* in the island of *Terceira*, and *Funchal* in *Madeira*. Next are three archbishops who rank with Marquisses, and of them the first is the archbishop of *Braga*, who is primate of the kingdom and lord spiritual and temporal of his city and the neighbouring country, and styles himself also primate of all *Spain*. His suffragans are the bishops of *Porto*, *Viseu*, *Coimbra*, and *Miranda*. The second is the archbishop of *Evora*, who has for his suffragans the bishops of *Elvas* and *Faro*. The third is the archbishop of *Lisbon*, whose suffragans are the bishops of *Portalegre*, *Guarda*, *Angola*, *Cape Verde*, and *St. Thomas*. The bishops hold the rank of Counts. Exclusive of those in *Europe*, the *Portuguese* have also archbishopricks and bishopricks in the other three parts of the world.

The King too besides the nomination of all bishops receives a fourth of their revenue; but this is generally given away in pensions. The Pope confirms the bishops; publishes his bulls in the kingdom without any previous consent of the King, and by his legate governs the clergy, who with respect to taxes and contributions depend on him. He has also the gift of many small prebends. The sums arising to them from these prerogatives are by some thought to exceed the revenues of the crown, and the nuncio's have so good a time of it that they never fail of raising vast fortunes before they return to *Rome*.

§. 10. *Coimbra* and *Evora*, indeed, are universities, and *Lisbon* has a royal academy established for *Portuguese* history, whose motto, *Restituet omnia* promises mighty things, and some good historical pieces have been already published by it. At *Santarene* is an academy of history, antiquity and languages; and, at *St. Thomas*, an academy of sciences on the footing of that at *Paris*, of which the King was pleased to declare himself president: but, whilst the Papal power continues here at the enormous height it has hitherto been, science is like to make but a very indifferent figure. In 1746, an *Italian* capuchin published a work, at *Valencia* in *Spain*, in the *Portuguese* language, consisting of four volumes in quarto, entitled *Verdadeiro Methodo de estudar*, &c. dedicated to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, setting forth the wretched state of the sciences there and the contemptible manner in which they are taught. He even charges the *Portuguese* with aiming at the perpetuity of ignorance and the triumph of barbarism. He decries their schools as the places of retreat for those errors which, by *Descartes* and *Newton*, had been driven out of other parts of *Europe*; and, at their universities, the mind, he says, is obscured with the abstruse disquisitions of scholastic learning. According to him, *Galilæo*, *Descartes*, *Gassendi* and *Newton* are, in *Portugal*, the names of atheists and heretics, not to be mentioned but with some mark of execration; and, lastly, he affirms, that the professor of anatomy, in a *Portuguese* university, is allowed only a sheep twice a year for demonstrating his lectures. If this be going too far, let us hear what a *Portuguese* himself, *D'Oliveira*, says. In the Preface to the first volume of his *Memoirs*, he has these words: "In our country we live in ignorance without knowing it; but, on going out of *Portugal*, our eyes seem suddenly to open, and we immediately see that ignorance in which we were involved. The ignorance I speak of is evident: foreigners allow us understanding, docility, morals, discernment, and a genius for comprehending what is commendable and good in the world; but our conceit, our gravity, our confined manner of living, which deprives us of all freedom of thought, expose us to just censures, and give rise to those hateful opinions other nations entertain of us. The main source of our ignorance, and a miserable cause of offence to all nations, is the custom in *Portugal* of prohibiting such numbers of books, &c."

§. 11. The neglect of agriculture in *Portugal* has been taken notice of above, (§. 4.) and the like may be said of all handicrafts, arts and manufactures; for which last of all kinds the country has the finest materials: but the greatest part of these are disposed of rough to foreigners, who are not wanting to set a high price on their wares. The *Portuguese*, indeed, make a little linen and varieties of straw work, and candy several kinds of fruits, particularly oranges. They have likewise some coarse silk and wool-len manufactures; but these are trifling articles; and support but a very small part of the nation. It also highly concerns all foreigners trading to *Portugal*,
and

INTRODUCTION TO

and particularly the *English*, that the *Portuguese* apply not themselves to manufactures ; and they are accordingly very industrious in preventing it ; of which the looking-glass manufacture, set up at *Lisbon*, was a memorable instance. It is more agreeable, besides, to the political views of the court of *Lisbon* that the nation should be supplied by foreigners rather than employ themselves in providing for their several necessities.

§. 12. The *Portuguese*, indeed, carry on a very extensive trade, but reap no great profit from it, being obliged to vend not only their own products but all the merchandize and riches brought home to them from their settlements in other parts of the globe, and especially from *America*, to the *Europeans* trading with them, particularly the *English*, in exchange for grain, and small and large quantities of manufactured goods of all kinds, with which they supply both *Portugal* and its possessions abroad. The goods which they traffick in with foreigners are sea-salt, oil, wine, lemons, *Seville* and *China* oranges, figs, raisins, almonds, chestnuts and other fruits, together with wool, silk and other materials for manufactures ; but their chief commodities consist of imports from their own colonies, particularly from *Brazil* ; such as sugars, tobacco, cocoa-nuts, ivory, ebony, *Brazil* wood, hides, spices, drugs, gold, pearls, diamonds and valuable gems ; and, excepting only those of *Brazil*, the East and West *India* commodities may be had out of *Portugal* and at the first hand. In 1755 a new trading company to *Grospam* and *Marragan* was established here, and foreign merchants admitted to shares.

The *Portuguese* shipping little frequent the other countries of *Europe* or the *Levant*, their voyages lying rather to the coasts of *Africa*, particularly the gold coast, whence they carry Negroes to *Brazil* : they meet there also with some gold and ivory. They trade likewise to their East *India* colonies of *Goa*, *Diu* and *Macao* ; but this traffick, once so very important, is now greatly declined : *Brazil*, however, continues a plentiful treasury to them. Foreigners are totally excluded from all commerce with *Brazil* ; the *Portuguese*, nevertheless, carry on a considerable clandestine traffick with the *Spaniards*, which consists chiefly in an exchange of gold and silver ; and thus each King is defrauded of his fifth. From *Brazil* the *Portuguese* bring not only sugar and tobacco, but also gold and diamonds. Of the quantity of gold annually brought in there and imported to *Lisbon*, some conjecture may be made from the amount of the King's fifth, which the writer of *Anson's Voyage round the World* makes for some time past to have been, *communibus annis*, one hundred and fifty arrobas, *Portugal* weights, or near three hundred thousand pounds sterling. The gold brought every year to *Lisbon* cannot be less ; and the whole annual produce of gold in *Brazil* may, without any exaggeration, be estimated at near two millions of pounds sterling. The fleet, which sails every year to *Brazil*, goes and returns in seven or eight months ; and, when homeward bound, is convoyed by some
men

men of war which are sent to meet it. Ships from *Africa*, or the *East Indies*, come also in company.

§. 13. The long measure of the *Portuguse* is by barros and cavidos; a hundred barros make one hundred and sixty-four cavidos, and one hundred ninety-four and a half *Hamburgh* or *Leipsic** ells; but a hundred cavidos are equal only to sixty-one barros, or about one hundred and nineteen *Hamburgh* ells. Of the *Portuguese* weights I shall mention only the arrobas and quintals. In *Portugal* an arroba is thirty-two pounds, at *Hamburgh* † twenty-nine or thirty. A quintal is four arrabas, and at *Hamburgh* makes one hundred and twenty-eight pounds. All sums of money are reckoned by millereis and cruzadoes, which, however, are not real but only imaginary coins; twenty-four reis and an half make one grosche, consequently a millereis; or one thousand reis make a rixdollar and almost seventeen grosche; one old cruzadoe is equal to four hundred, and a new one to four hundred and eighty reis. The silver coin of least value is a vintain, of twenty reis, a half teston of fifty, and a whole teston of one hundred reis; one real is equal to forty reis. Lastly, the gold coins are the moeda de ouro of four thousand eight hundred reis, also half and quarter pieces; the dobra, of twenty-four thousand reis, or a half of twelve thousand eight hundred, of which also there are a half, a quarter, an eighth and a sixteenth piece.

§. 14. *Portugal*, or, as it was anciently called, *Lusitania*, passed from the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* into the hands of the *Romans*, and, by the Emperor *Augustus*, was made a *Roman* province. Towards the beginning of the fifth century, from the birth of *Christ*, the *Alans*; about the year 440 the *Swabians*; and, about the year five hundred eighty-two, the *Visigoths*, made themselves masters of this country. In the eighth century *Portugal* was over-run by the *Moors* and *Saracens*, but gradually rescued from them by the *Christians*. *Henry*, born duke of *Burgundy*, performed such eminent services to *Alphonso VI.* King of *Castile*, against the *Moors*, that he gave him his daughter *Theresa* in marriage, and, in the year 1093, created him earl of *Portugal*, and, in 1110, it became, by his father-in-law's will, his absolute property. *Alphonso Henriques*, his son and successor, obtained a signal victory, in the year 1139, over the *Moors* near *Ourique*. About the same time too he assumed the title of King, and, in 1147, established the order of *Avis*, Pope *Alexander III.* having, in the year 1179, confirmed his right to the throne. In the year 1181 he held

* The author seems here to make the *Hamburgh* and *Leipsic* ell the same; whereas, according to the learned Sir *Jonas Moore's* table of foreign measures, &c. compared with the *English*, the *Hamburgh* ell is only one foot and 905 parts of 1000; or, one foot, ten inches and eight parts of an inch; whereas, that of *Leipsic* contains two feet, 260 parts of 1000; or, two feet, three inches and eight parts of an inch *English*.

† The *Hamburgh* pound, according to Sir *Jonas Moore*, is 95 parts of 100 *English*.

an assembly of the States at *Lamego*, in which the succession to the crown was settled. *Alphonso III.* added *Algarve* to the crown of *Portugal*. Under King *Dennis* the order of *Christ* was instituted. The legitimate male line of this family becoming extinct, in the year 1383, in the person of *Ferdinand*, *John I.* his father's natural son, was admitted to the crown in 1385, in whose reign the *Portuguese* settled in *Africa*, and discovered the islands of the *Azores*. In the year 1482, his great-grandson *John II.* received the *Jews* who had been expelled *Spain*, and gave great encouragement to navigation and discoveries. With an eye to future conquests and discoveries, in the year 1492, he entered into a first convention with *Ferdinand* the Catholic King of *Spain*, and, in 1494, concluded a second, by virtue of which, all countries three hundred and seventy miles westward of *Cape de Verde*, and the islands of the *Azores* were ceded to *Ferdinand*, and the discoveries eastward agreed to belong to himself. Under King *Emanuel*, *Vas- cus de Gama*, in the year 1497, discovered the course to the *East Indies*. In 1501 *Americ Vespuce* took possession of *Brasil*. In the year 1504 the first *Portuguese* fort in the Kingdom of *Cochin* was erected; the war against the *Moors* was vigorously prosecuted in *Africa*, and under this King the glory and prosperity of *Portugal* rose to its highest pitch. In the reign of *John III.* the castle of *Diu* in *Asia* was built, and, in the year 1540, he admitted the newly founded order of the *Jesuits*, of which he was the first member of all the *European* Princes. In *Henry* the cardinal the male line of this house also failed in 1580, and the succeeding year the Kingdom was united to *Spain*; but under the Kings of this Monarchy the *Portuguese* lost most of their foreign acquisitions. The *Persians*, in the year 1622, dispossessed them of the isle of *Ormuz*. The *Dutch* obtained great advantages over them in the *East Indies*, took the *Molucca* islands, over-run half *Brasil* in the year 1636, and, in 1637, made themselves masters of *St. Georgio del Mina*, in *Africa*. In the year 1639 their trade to *Japan* was ruined, and, in 1640, they lost *Malacca*, the chief town. At home too the *Portuguese* were so intolerably oppressed that, in the year 1640, they shook off the *Spanish* yoke, electing *John*, duke of *Braganza*, for their King. This Prince, fir- named *John IV.* in 1654, drove the *Dutch* out of *Brasil*: but, in the year 1656, lost the rich island of *Ceylon*. *Alphonfus VI.* was dethroned by his brother *Peter*, who, in 1668, concluded a treaty with *Spain*, by which *Portugal* was declared an independent Kingdom and restored to its ancient limits, *Spain* retaining only the town of *Cuta* in *Africa*. Under King *John* the fifth the royal chapel of *Lisbon* was raised to a patriarchate. *Joseph*, the present King, has no male issue yet.

§. 15. The King's eldest son, from the time of *John* the fourth, is styled Prince of *Brasil*, the other children and brothers being called Infants. King *John* the fifth declared his grandson, the Prince of *Brasil*'s son, Prince
of

of Beira. The King's title runs thus: *Joseph*, by the grace of God, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarves* on this and the other side of the sea of *Africa*; lord of *Guinea*, of the conquests, trade and navigation in *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *India*, &c. In the year 1749, Pope *Benedict XIV.* by a formal bull, conferred on the King the title of *Rex fidelissimus*, which was immediately inserted in all the public instruments, the foreign powers making no difficulty of acknowledging it. But the proper meaning of it is not agreed on, some rendering it the most faithful, and others the most orthodox or believing. It looks, however, as if his holiness had only given his sanction to a title which the ancient *Portuguese* writers, *Franciscus de Albertinis* for instance, were frequently wont to confer upon their Kings.

§. 16. The arms of *Portugal* are a shield argent with five small shields azure placed cross-wise, on each of which are five silver pieces in the form of a St. *Andrew's* cross. On the border of the shield are the arms of *Algarve*, being the seven ancient castles of *Eslombar*, *Paderna*, *Aljasur*, *Albuscira*, *Cacella*, *Sagres* and *Castromarin*.

§. 17. The principal order of knighthood in this Kingdom is the order of *Christ*, instituted by King *Dennis* soon after the abolition of the Knights Templars, and confirmed, in the year 1319 by Pope *John XXII.* King *Emanuel* added to the statutes, which were afterwards ratified, in 1505, by Pope *Julius* the second, and are to this day a rule of conduct to the order. The badge of the order is a red cross within a white one. The seat of the order is at the city of *Thomar*. It has four hundred and fifty-four commanderies. Concerning the origin of the order of St. *James* writers differ, but it is said to have been raised, about the year 1030, from a fraternity to an order, and to have received the confirmation of Pope *Alexander III.* It depended, at first, on the *Castilian* grand master of the order, from whom it detached itself in the time of King *Dennis*, and Pope *Nicholas* the fourth gave his sanction to this rupture, though it was not fully accomplished till the year 1290, when the *Portuguese* knights chose themselves another grand-master; but the *Castilian* grand-masters, countenanced by succeeding Popes, made a great push to bring them again under subordination to them. The next in rank to the grand-master is the prior superior of *Palmilla*, who is invested with an episcopal jurisdiction and controls the city convent. To this order belong forty-seven small towns and places, and one hundred and fifty commanderies, besides the splendid convent of *Santos o novo*, a little to the west of *Lisbon*. The badge of the order is a red sword, in the shape of a cross, resembling the handles of ancient swords.

The order of *Aviz* is said to have been instituted so early as the year 1147, by King *Alphonso Henriques*, and to have been first confirmed in 1162, and in 1201 received a second sanction. Its first seat is likewise supposed to have been at *Coimbra*, whence it was removed to *Evora* and afterwards to *Aviz*, which place *Alphonso III.* in the year 1211, conferred on it.

Whilst it continued at *Evora* it entered into a coalition with the order of *Calatrava*, and in this state they continued till *John* the second, under whom they separated. The next to the grand-master is the prior superior of *Aviz*, who is both temporal and spiritual judge of the order, and, in quality of the former, judge also of the convent. Its commanderies are only forty-nine in number, and the badge belonging to it a green cross in form of a lily.

These three orders are all religious, with liberty, however, of marriage to the knights, by virtue of a bull of Pope *Julius III.* in the year 1551. The Kings of *Portugal* are perpetual grand-masters. Under King *Alphonso Henriques*, somewhat before the year 1157, the knights of *Malta* came to *Portugal*. They have twenty-three commanderies here, among which is the priory of *Crato*; and three *balias*; namely, *Leça*, to which a revenue is annexed; *Acre*, merely honorary and alternately with *Castella*, having the office of the order; thirdly, the *balia* of *Negropont*. The government is lodged in an assembly consisting of a president and all *Cavalleiros professos* who have been three years at *Malta*.

§. 18. The government of *Portugal* is an unlimited monarchy, but, with respect to the imposition of new taxes, the settlement of the succession and other important concerns, the consent of the states, which consist of the clergy, the high nobility and the commons, is necessary. The clergy are represented by archbishops and bishops (§. 9.) the high nobility are the dukes, marquisses, counts, viscounts and barons (§. 8.) and the representatives of the commons consist of the procuratores, or agents, of the cities and towns. Among the commonalty are likewise reckoned the lower nobility (§. 8.) and the masterships of the order of knighthood. This assembly never meets but by proclamation from the King, in which they are styled *Cortes*. The last was held in the year 1697. Though the crown of *Portugal* be hereditary, yet the consent of the several states is also necessary to the succession of brother's children. The crown too devolves to the female line, but this right is forfeited if they marry out of the Kingdom. In the year 1641, it was confirmed by a manifesto of the states that, in cases relating to the succession, the *jus representationis* should be admitted. But this extends no farther than to brother and brother's children, after whom it devolves to the nearest of kin. The ordinance passed at *Lamego* (§. 14.) relating to the succession, is a fundamental law of the Kingdom; and, in the year 1641, a manifesto of the states was annexed to it.

§. 19. The highest state-assembly is the *Conselho de Estado*, or council of state, in which are transacted all the great affairs of the Kingdom, with the disposal, likewise, of all ecclesiastical and temporal posts and offices which are not immediately dependent on some other board or tribunal; but even these, at last, come before the council of state, particularly the nomination of all archbishops and bishops, viceroys, captains-general, governors of

of the provinces, and of all other possessions belonging to the crown are determined here: peace and war, embassies, alliances, &c. are all likewise canvassed in this council, which is said to have been first instituted, in imitation of the *Spanish* court, by Queen *Catharine*, during the minority of King *Sebastian*. In the year 1732, it consisted of five ecclesiastics and an equal number of lay-officers. The secretary of state also is a member of this council, and is assisted by the official mayor and others.

The office of secretary of state was restored to its ancient constitution by King *John*, on the twenty-ninth of *November*, in the year 1643, who divided the affairs appertaining to it into *merces* and *expediente*, on which account he is called *Secretaria das Merces e expediente*. Here the nominations to civil employments are divided, those ministers and secretaries excepted whose commissions are made out by the secretary of state. It has also the disposal of all military posts, from captain to lieutenant-colonel included, with dispensations, grants of the commanderies of the several orders of knighthood, treasury affairs and disbursements, nomination of judges, sentences of the grand-marshal, &c. To this secretary of state's office likewise belong all the King's bounties (called *merces*) together with orders of knighthood and pensions (called *tenças*) annual legacies belonging to churches (*capellas*) vacant or re-assumed lands and commandaries. The *Secretario das Merces e expediente* draws up also the passes for all foreign ships and *Portuguese* merchantmen.

The *Secretario da Afzignatura* lays before the King all patents (*alvaras*) *provisões*, *cartas* and *padroens*, which are delivered to him from any juridical person, for the King to sign them; those papers excepted which the secretary of state and the secretary of bounties lay before his Majesty.

These three secretaryships are sometimes discharged by the same person, of which we have an instance at present in that eminent statesman *Diego de Mendoça Corte-Real*. The council of war (*conselho de guerra*) was instituted on the eleventh of *December*, in the year 1640, by King *John* the fourth; and, in 1643, received its instructions, or plan, which consist of twenty-nine articles. At this board are regulated all military affairs, or any thing else relating thereto. It assists also in the disposal of all military offices from colonels to *governadores das armas* in the provinces, and the *capitães generaes de exercitos*, to whom it sends orders by the secretary at war. It recommends likewise to the employments of *juiz accessor*, *promotor fiscal* of the council of war; the administrators and auditors general of all the provinces; fills up all the military posts from a serjeant to a captain, exclusive of the latter, and has the superintendency of the fortifications, magazines, quartering of soldiers, hospitals, artillery and other military matters. On great emergencies, the council of war is consulted by the council of state.

The council of the palace (*desembargo do paço*) is the highest tribunal, to which causes may be brought from inferior courts by appeal. It nomi-

nates to all offices belonging to the law, decides disputes of jurisdiction betwixt the lay and spiritual courts, examines the briefs of Pope's nuncios, and, besides a great variety of other business, draws up all laws, orders, edicts, confirmations, privileges, grants, &c. This court consists of a president and several counsellors (called *Desembargadores*) whose number is not limited; five secretaries (*escrivaens da camara*) each of whom has his particular department, one being also styled *escrivao do despacho da mesa*; a *thesoureiro distribuidor*, and several other inferior officers. Under this tribunal is the *chancellaria mor da corte e reyno*, which consists of a chancellor, a *vedador*, some clerks, a *thesoureiro*, *porteiro* and other officers.

The *Casa da supplicação*, is the first and highest tribunal of justice, being without appeal in civil or criminal cases. To its ordinary jurisdiction belong the provinces of *Estremadura*, *Alentejo* and *Algarve*, with the *Comarca de Castello Branco* in the province of *Beira*. To it also lie final appeals from the *casa do cível do porto*, in cases which shall be specified in the sequel. It consists of forty-two officers in the following order; a chancellor, ten *Desembargadores dos agravos e appellações*, or counsellors of appeal, two *corregedores*, belonging, in criminal affairs, to the court; two *corregedores*, belonging, in civil cases, to the court; two *juizes dos feitos da coroa e fazenda*; two *ouvidores* of appeals in criminal affairs, a *procurador dos feitos da coroa*, a *procurador dos feitos da fazenda*, a chancery judge, a justiciary promoter and eighteen *desembargadores extravagandes*, or supernumeraries. A little alteration is sometimes made in this number.

The *Casa do Cível e relação do Porto*, is the second *relação*, or second high court of appeal, in the Kingdom, and has its seat at *Porto*. Under it are the provinces of *Entre Douro e Minho*, *Traz os montes* and *Beira*, the *Comarca de Castello Branco* excepted, which is subject to the *casa da supplicação* at *Lisbon*. In the year 1696, *Peter* the second ordered that all processes not exceeding two hundred and fifty thousand reis in immoveables, and three hundred thousand in moveables, should be finally determined by this court; but beyond that sum there lies an appeal from it to the *casa da supplicação*. The *casa do Cível* consists of twenty-three officers; viz. a chancellor, eight *desembargadores de Agravos*, two *corregedores* for criminal, and one for civil affairs, one judge for matters pertaining to the crown and exchequer, three *ouvidores do crime*, of whom one is also chancery-judge, one *promotor da justiça*, five *desembargadores extravagandes* and one crown-attorney.

The *Conselho da fazenda*, or treasury court, was established by King *John* the fourth on its present footing. The chief affairs belonging to it are divided into three classes, with a *vedor da fazenda* for each. Of these one superintends the finances of the Kingdom, the other those of *Africa*, the *Coutos* and *Terças*; the department of the third are the *Indies*, the magazines and armaments. Besides these it has three *Vedores*, the tribunal consists of several counsellors, *ministros de letras*, and *desembargadores*, with others

others *de capo Espada*, i. e. 'of the cloak and the sword:' But the number of these is uncertain. It consists likewise of a *procurador da fazenda*, and four ordinary clerks; to which are added supernumeraries and several other officers. Subordinate to this court are divers others, as *O trebunal dos coutos*, or, the chamber of accounts; *O tribunal da alfandega*, or, the custom-chamber; *O tribunal da casa da India e mina*, *O tribunal dos Almazens*, a *Tenencia* and a *Casa da Moeda*; with the following *Casas*, *O paçoda Madeira*, *O consulado*, *Os portos secos*, and a *Casa dos cinco*; and lastly, in 1720, the *Junta do commercio* was annexed to this court.

§. 20. For the inferior administration of justice each of the six provinces, of which the kingdom consists, is divided into certain judicial Districts called *Comarcas*: Every District consists of *ciudades*, *villas* (§. 8.) inferior courts and jurisdictions, which are termed *Concelhos*, *coutos*, *Julgados*, and *Honras*. There is also another division of them. All jurisdictions are either *Correioens*, or *Ouvidorias*. The former belong to the crown, the latter to the *Donatarios*, who are partly ecclesiasticks and partly laymen. The judge whom the crown appoints for its District is stiled *Corregedor*; and the Donatorian is stiled *Ouvidor*. We shall here make use of the last division as being the most intelligible, for a *Comarca* often extends to places of different *Correioens*, or *Ouvidorias*. The name is also ambiguous, sometimes denoting places belonging to the crown, at others comprehending a whole province. Sometimes again it signifies the ecclesiastical divisions of a Diocese, as in the archbishoprick of *Braga* for instance, there are five *Comarca's*, which comprehend what the bishop possesses in the *Traz-os Montes*, and in the Diocese of *Porto*. The *Cabeça*, or capital of a *Correioens* or *Ouvidoria*, is always the city or *villa* where the *Corregedor* or *Ouvidor* resides. In such towns too there is generally a *provedor* or upper-overseer appointed for the *Comarca*, or *Correioens*, or *Ouvidoria*, who takes cognizance of the execution of wills, with a *Juiz de fora* or foreign judge: And frequently too a *Juiz dos orphaos* or a judge of the orphans. The cities have also their particular magistracy, which generally consist of one *Juiz de fora*, two or three *Vereadores*, one *Procurador do conselho*, with some other inferior officers. Sometimes instead of the *Juiz de fora* there is an *Escrivao da camera*, or *Thesoureiro da camera*, with a *Juiz do povo* or a judge of the people, not to mention other lesser variations. The Roman law with the glossaries obtains in *Portugal*; besides which there are royal edicts, and the canon-law and Pope's mandates.

§. 21. The King's revenue arises first from the hereditary estates of the house of *Braganza*, to which belong fifty *villas*. Secondly from the royal demesnes. In 1753, the King came to a resolution of re-annexing several demesnes and lands of considerable extent to the crown, which, after the discovery of the *Azores* and *Brasil* had been granted to private persons, proposing to give the present owners an equivalent in their stead. Of this a begin-

beginning has been already made in the estate of the late Viscount and present Count of *Assêca*. 3. From the customs of which that of *Lisbon* produces most. 4. From the taxes. 5. From the excise, which is very severe, and paid even by the clergy. 6. From the monopoly of *Brazil* snuff. In the year 1755, the monopoly of this snuff was farmed for 3,000,000 of crusadoes *per annum*. 7. From the coinage. 8. From the sale of indulgences, which the Pope renews to the King every three years by a special bull including three others, namely, a bull for the living, a bull for the dead, and a bull of composition; by virtue of which the paying of a certain part of an iniquitous gain renders the rest legal. 9. From the grand-masterships of the order of knighthood, which the King holds in his own hands. 10. From the ecclesiastical tithes in foreign countries. 11. From the duty of the fifth part of all the gold brought from *Brazil*, which every year amounts to 300,000 pounds sterling (§. 12.) and from the farm of the *Brazil* diamonds, and 12, from the confiscation of the estates and fortunes of persons condemned by the inquisition.

§. 22. The military forces of the *Portuguese* are but in an indifferent condition. In the year 1754, the King issued an establishment for his regiments in time of peace, by which the army, when complete, consists of

Twenty-one regiments of foot,	Men	6300
Six of horse — — —		1500
Two other regiments of horse —		800
Four regiments of dragoons		1200
Two regiments of marines — —		2400
Two regiments of artillery —		1800
Total		14,000

The navy is not more formidable, as consisting only of twelve ships, and those but weakly manned, and gallies the King has none.

§. 23. *Portugal* contains six provinces and several islands in the *Atlantick* ocean. The *Portuguese* were the first of all *European* nations in discovering countries, and making settlements in them. But of all their ancient great conquests in other parts of the globe, they now only possess, 1. In the *Atlantick* ocean the *Cape de Verde* islands, *St. Thomé, do principe, &c.* 2. In *Africa*, *Magazan* fort on the coasts of *Morocco*, *Catcheo* or *Cacheo* on the Negro-coast; several forts in the kingdoms of *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola* and *Monomotapa*, a fort in *Monoemugi*, the town of *Mosambique* in the kingdom of that name; and the town of *Sofola* on the eastern coast of the *Caffern*. 3. In *Asia* the towns of *Diu*, *Goa*, *Onor*, *Macao, &c.* 4. In *America*, *Brasil*, part of *Guiana* and *Paraguay*, but the description of these countries and places must be referred to the fourth volume of this work. The provinces of the Kingdom of *Portugal* are as follow, *viz.*

ENTRE DOURO E MINHO.

WHICH is so called from its being situate between the rivers *Douro* and *Minho*, by the first of which it is separated from the province of *Beira*, and by the second from *Gallicia* in *Spain*. Its extent from north to south is about eighteen *Portuguese* * miles; and from west to east twelve. It is not only very fruitful, but its rivers which empty themselves into the sea, and its good harbours, particularly those of *Porto* and *Vianna*, are so convenient for trade, that in it are found two *Cidades*, namely, those of *Braga* and *Porto*, twenty-six *villas*, forty-six *Concelhos*, forty-four, or according to others forty-eight *Coutos*, and twelve *Bebetrias*, *Honras* and *Fulgados*; being in proportion to its extent the most populous province of the whole kingdom. With respect to its ecclesiastical state it contains two cathedrals, namely, *Braga* and *Porto*; five collegiate churches, viz. those of *Guimaraens*, *Barcellos*, *Cedofeita*, *Valença do Minho* and *Vianna*; a great number of abbies and convents for both sexes, most of them rich, with nine hundred and sixty-three parishes, in which, in the year 1732, were computed to be 432,372 souls, as appears from the list of the parishes given us in the *Geografia historica*. Among the commanderies of the orders of kighthood, the bailiwick of *Leça* is particularly deserving of notice, as it belongs to the order of *Malta*. The province is divided into six jurisdictions, three of which, containing the crown-lands, are called *Correições*; and three, belonging to the *Donatarios*, *Ouvidorias*.

The three *Correições*, each of which is governed by a royal *Corregedor*, are

1: *Correição de Guimaraens*, containing four *villas* or small towns, twenty *Concelhos*, fourteen *Coutos*, four *Honras* and one *Fulgado*. The remarkable places in it are

Guimaraens, a *villa*, owing its origin to a convent of *Benedictines* built there in the year 927, to which was immediately added a village, now increased to a town. The walls of this place are one thousand eight hundred and fifty paces in circuit. It is divided into the old and new town, contains five thousand inhabitants, four parishes, two of which are in the suburbs, one *Casa da Misericordia*, three hospitals and six convents; besides

* Seventeen *Spanish* or *Portuguese* miles and a half are equal to one degree of the equator.

another a little way out of the town. It was originally the residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and the birth-place of King *Alphonso Henriques*. The Infant *Duarte*, son to King *Emanuel*, had this town conferred upon him together with the title of a duchy in which he was succeeded by his son. But at his death the title became extinct, and the place reverted to the crown. It is the *Correição* town and the residence of the *Corregedor*, as also of a *Provedor* and a *Juiz de fora* for the *Comarca* of *Guimaraens*. To the jurisdiction of this place belong ninety parishes, and thirty thousand and twenty-eight souls.

Amarante is a town on the river *Douro*, having only one parish church; its inhabitants about eleven hundred in number. Here is a *Juiz de fora*, who belongs also to the *Comarca*.

Canavezes, a villa on the river *Douro*, containing six churches, and only nineteen hundred inhabitants.

Povoa, a small town.

Twenty *Conselhos*, namely *Felgueiras*, with twenty parishes. *Unbao*, containing ten, and giving the title of earl. *Santa Cruz de Riba Tamega*, with twenty. *Gouvea de Riba Tamega*, with eight. *Gestaço* with thirteen. *Ceroilico de Basto*, with thirty-eight. *Cabeceiras de Basto*, with nineteen. *Rossas*, with two. *Villaboa de Roda*, with one. *Vieira*, with six. *Monte Longo*, with fourteen. *Ribeira de Soas*, with eleven. *Povoa de Lanbofo*, with twenty-one. *S. Joao de Rey*, with three. *Atey*, with one. *Serva*, with three. *Ermello* with five. *Ribeira de Pena*, with three: And *Villa-pouca de Aguiar*, with thirteen.

Fourteen *Coutos*, which are those of *Abbadim*, *Fonte-Arcada*, *Mancellos*, *Moreira de Rey*, *Parada de Bouro*, *Pedraido*, *Pombeiro*, *Pousadella*, *Refoyos de Basto*, *Taboado*, *Tibaens*, with four parishes; *Travanca*, *Tuas*, and *Vimi-airo*, with three.

Four *Honras*, and among these *Villacais*, with one parish, and *Ovelha* with two.

One *Fulgado*, namely *Lagioso*.

II. The CORREIÇÃO DE VIANNA consists of nine villas, which are

Vianna, lying not far from the mouth of the river *Lima*, being large, well built and strong, and defended by the castle of St. *Jago*, contains seven thousand inhabitants, two parish churches, one *Casa da Misericordia*, with an hospital and seven convents: But its harbour is fit only for small vessels. It was founded by King *Alphonso III.* and belonged formerly to several proprietors under the title of an earldom; but at present is the property of the crown. It is the *Correição* town, and the residence of a *Corregedor*, a *Provedor*, and a *Juiz de fora*; as also the quarters of a *Mestre de Campo General*. To its jurisdiction belong twenty parishes, and, according to the late observations of father *Capassi*, it stands in latitude $41^{\circ} 41'$.

Ponte

Ponte de Lima, a villa on the river *Lima*, on the spot where once stood the *Forum Limicorum* of the Romans. It has been twice destroyed, and was rebuilt in 1125 and 1360. It is a handsome city, has a collegiate church, a *Casa da Misericordia*, three hospitals and two convents, two thousand inhabitants and twenty-four parishes within its District. The *Juiz de fora* residing here belongs likewise to the *Comarca* of *Vianna*.

Ponte da Parca is a small town, containing only one parish and sixteen hundred inhabitants, but having twenty-five parishes within its district.

Souto de Ribeira de Homem, a small town.

Prado, a little place of five hundred and sixty inhabitants and one parish, with fourteen other parishes in its District.

Pica de Regalados, a town on a little river which falls into the *Cabado*.

Villa nova de Cerveira, a villa on the river *Minho*. It formerly stood in another place, and is said to have been built by King *Dennis*. It lies in a bottom environed with hills, is well fortified, and defended by fort *Azevedo* on the side of *Valença*. It contains six hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *Casa da Misericordia*, one hospital, and on a mountain near it has a convent. King *Alphonso I.* erected it into a viscounty; but under *Philip IV.* it escheated again to the crown. It has since been raised to an earldom. In its District are thirteen parishes. The *Juiz de fora* here belongs likewise to the *Comarca* of *Vianna*.

Monção, a villa on the river *Minho*, founded by *Alphonso III.* had a charter in 1261, is fortified, and contains six hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *Casa da Misericordia*, one hospital and one convent. Its *Juiz de fora* belongs also to *Comarca*, and within its District are twenty-two parishes. Father *Capeffi* places it in latitude $42^{\circ} 5''$.

Arcos de Valdevez, a small place containing about four hundred and forty inhabitants and one parish church, with forty-five parishes in its District. It confers the title of earl.

It contains likewise twelve *Concelhos*, which are *Lindoso* with one parish. *Pica de Regalados*, with seventeen. *Villa Garcia*, with four. *Entre Homem e Cavado*, with eighteen. *Bouro*, with twelve. *Suayo*, with three. *Santa Martha de Bouro*, with six. *Coura*, with twenty. *Albergaria de Penela*, with eleven. *Sotto de Rebordanes*, with two. *Santo Estevao da Faxe*, with two, and *Geraz de Lima*, with two.

Thirteen *Coutos*, namely, those of *Aboim de Nobrega*, *Azevedo Baldeu*, *Bouro*, *Cervaens*, or *Villar de Arcas*, *Freiriz*, *Luzio*, *Manbente*, *Nogueira*, *Queijada*, which is united to *Boilbosa*, *Sabariz*, *Sa Ofins* with four parishes, and *Souto*.

III. The CORREIÇÃO DO PORTO contains one *Cidade* and three *Villas*, namely,

Porto, a *Cidade* on the river *Douro*, which a little below it empties itself into the sea. Its bar is somewhat dangerous on account of the sand-bank

and rocks in it, except at high-water in winter. It is defended by the castle of *S. Joao de Foz*, being fortified with an old wall and towers: In opulence, populousness, beauty, and commerce it is the next city in the kingdom to *Lisbon*. It has four suburbs and seven parish churches, including the cathedral, above twenty thousand seven hundred inhabitants, one *Casa da Misericordia*, some hospitals, twelve convents, among which is a Jesuits college, besides four other without the walls; and is the see of a bishop, under whom, exclusive of the city and its District, are four *Comarcas ecclesiasticas*, namely *Maya*, *Penafiel*, *Riba-Tamega*, and *Feira*, containing three hundred and forty parishes: It is likewise the seat of a *Tribunal de Relacao*, and a *Casa do Civel*, which King *Philip II.* removed here from *Lisbon*. It has also a *Tribunal da Alfandega* and a mint. Is besides this the *Correicao* town, and residence of a *Corregedor*, a *Provedor*, a *Juiz de fora* and a *Juiz dos Orcaos*. This city owes its origin to *Cale* or *Gaya*, which lay opposite to it, on a rugged mountain on the other side of the river, being built by part of its inhabitants as a much more convenient situation; and therefore called *Portucale* or *Porto de Cale*. It was afterwards, on account of its wealth and flourishing commerce, erected into a bishop's see, who styles himself *Episcopus Portucalensis*, or *Portuenses*. The whole Kingdom has received its name from hence. It was formerly subject to particular Lords, but at present belongs to the crown. It stands, according to father *Capezzi*, in $41^{\circ} 10''$ north latitude.

Villa nova do Porto, a small town seated on the south side of the river *Douro*, opposite to *Porto*, and not far from the old town of *Gaya*; with respect to which it is called *Villa nova*. It was built in 1255, by King *Alphonso*, contains about two thousand nine hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *Casa da Misericordia*, one hospital and one convent, with two others near the town.

Melres, and *Povoa de Varzim*, two small places; though the latter contains above eight hundred inhabitants.

Twelve *Concelhos*, which are those of *Gaya*, with twenty parishes. *Gondemar*, with eight. *Aguiar de Sousa*, with seventeen. *Maya*, with fifty-four. *Refojos de Riba de Ave*, with twenty-one. *Lousada*, with twelve. *Penafiel de Sousa*, with thirty-seven. *Porto Carreiro*, with three. *Penaguyao* with fourteen, and the title of earldom. *Bayao*, with eighteen. *Salhaens*, with one. *Bem-viver*, with sixteen; and *Avintes* with one, and the title of earldom.

Seven *Coutos*, namely *Anfede*, *Entre ambos os rios*, *Ferreira*, *Meinedo*, *Paço de Sousa*, *Pendorada*, and *Villa-Boa de Quires*.

One *fulgado*, namely *Bouças*, with eight parishes.

Five *Behetrias* and *Honras*, which are *Baltar*, *Barbosa*, *Frazao*, *Gallegos* and *Louredo*.

The

II. The three *Ouvidorias* belonging to the *Donatarios*, who nominate an *ouvidor* to each.

1. The *Ouvidoria de Barcellos*, consists

Of seven *villas*; namely,

Barcellos, a *villa*, on the river *Cavado*, fortified with walls and towers: It has a collegiate and parish church, a *casa da misericordia*, an hospital and a convent; is the *ouvidoria* town, and residence of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*, who are nominated by the royal family of *Bragança*. This place being the most ancient earldom in *Portugal*, since its first erection into a Kingdom, King *John* raised it to a duchy; but the title is, at present, extinct.

Esposende, a small town with a harbour, near the mouth of the river *Cavado*. The harbour, though practicable only for small ships, has a fort for its defence. In this little place are one parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, and one hospital.

Castro Laboreiro, *Famelicao* and *Rates*, are inconsiderable towns.

Villa de Conde is a pretty good sea-port with a fortified harbour.

Melgaço is a small town, near the river *Minho*, built in the year 1170, by King *Alphonso Henriques*, and walled in by king *Dennis*; but its best defence is a castle which stands on the north side of it. It has a parish church, a *casa da misericordia* and an hospital. Its latitude is $42^{\circ} 7''$.

Of three *Concelhos*; namely, *Larim*, *Portella das Cabras* and *Villa-Cbaa*.

Of five *Coutos*; namely, *Cornelbaa*, *Fragoso*, *Gondutze*, *Palmeira*, or *Landim*, and *Villar de Frades*.

Of one *Fulgado*; namely, *Vermoin*; and one *Honra*, viz. *Fralaens*.

2. The *Ouvidoria de Valença* consists

Of three *villas*; namely,

Valença, a small but strong town on the river *Minho*, opposite to the Spanish fortrefs of *Tuy*, from which it is distant a little above a cannon-shot. It stands upon an eminence, contains about eight hundred and fifty inhabitants; two parish churches, of which one is a collegiate; one *casa da misericordia*; one hospital, two convents, and is the *Ouvidoria* town, being the residence of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*. This place was at first called *Contraſta*, and was formerly erected into a marquifate by King *Alphonso* the fifth, but soon after changed to an earldom. Under King *John* the fourth it reverted to the crown, and was afterwards annexed to the family of the Infantes. The title of *Marquis de Valença* was conferred by *John* the fifth on the count of *Vimioſo*. Its District includes ten parishes.

Caminha, another fortified little town on the *Minho*, near its influx into the sea, where it forms a small island, on which is a fort and convent. It contains about one thousand three hundred inhabitants, with one parish church, one *Casa da misericordia*, two hospitals, of which one is for disabled

soldiers, and two convents. It appears to have been built by King *Alphonso* the third about the year 1265; was at first a county and afterwards raised to a dutchy; but, ever since 1641, belongs to the Infantes. Its latitude, according to father *Capassi*, is $41^{\circ} 22'$. To its District belong seventeen parishes.

Valladares, a small place betwixt *Monçao* and *Melgaço*; contains only three hundred inhabitants, yet is an earldom and has a District of sixteen parishes.

2. Of two *Coutos*, which are those of *Feaens* and *Paderne*.

3. The *Ouvidoria de Braga* consists of

The *Cidade* of *Braga*, seated in a pleasant plain between the rivers *Carvado* and *Deffe*. It derives its name from a certain kind of garment used by the ancient inhabitants. It is said to have been built by the *Greeks*, but afterwards fell under the power of the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, *Swabians*, *Goths* and *Moers*; and lastly of the Kings of *Leon*. The *Romans* gave it the title of *Augusta*, and the *Swabian* Kings honoured it with their residence. The city, together with the civil and penal jurisdiction, belongs to its archbishop, who is primate of the Kingdom; though with a right of appeal in criminal cases from the archbishop's *Ouvidor* to the royal court of *Relações*. To this archbishoprick belong five *comarcas ecclesiasticas*; namely, the *comarcas* of *Braga*, *Valença*, *Chaves*, *Villa-real* and *Torre de Moncorvo*. Its inhabitants amount to about twelve thousand three hundred, with four parish-churches, exclusive of its ancient large cathedral, and twenty-seven other churches in its District. It has likewise eight convents, one *casa da misericórdia*, one hospital and one seminary. Betwixt the church of *S. Pedro de Maximinos* and the hospital, are some stately remains of antique buildings, particularly of an amphitheatre and an aqueduct. It is the *ouvidoria* town, and the residence of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*. Father *Capassi* places it in latitude $41^{\circ} 33'$.

Of thirteen *coutos*; which are, *Arentim*, with one parish; *Cabaços*, with one; *Cambezes*, with one; *Capareiros* with one; *Dornellas*, *Ervededo*, *Feitosa*, with one; *Goivaens Moure*, with two; *Pedralva*, with two; *Provesende*, *Pulha*, with one, and *Ribatua*.

2. *T R A Z - O S M O N T E S.*

THIS province is bounded to the north by *Gallicia*, to the east by *Leon*, and southward also by *Leon* and the province of *Beira*, and westward partly by *Entre Douro e Minho*, and partly by *Beira*. It receives its name from its position with respect to the province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, lying on the other side of the mountain of *Marao*. In extent, from north to south, it is thirty *Portuguese* miles; and from east to west about twenty; being, for the most part, mountainous. It is wild, barren and thinly inhabited, though blessed with fertile and delightful vallies, which produce rie, wheat, wine and fruits. Besides the *Douro* it is watered by the small rivers of *Tamaga*, *Corgo*, *Tuela* and *Sabor*, which run all into the *Douro*. It contains two *ciudades* and fifty-seven *villas*, many of which are also *coutos* or *julgados*; and, according to *De Lima's* list, five hundred and forty-nine parishes; in which, in the year 1732, were computed one hundred and thirty-five thousand, eight hundred and four souls. The greatest part of this country consists of the estates of *donatorios*. Here are also a great many abbeys, rectories and vicarages belonging to their several patrons, particularly to the royal house of *Braganza*, the marquis of *Villa-Real*, the marquis of *Tavora*, the archbishop of *Braga*, the *Bernardines*, the *Benedictines* and other orders. Lastly, the orders of knighthood, and particularly that of *Christ*, have several commanderies here. It is divided into twenty-four jurisdictions, of which two bear the title of *Coreiçãos*, and two are called *Ouvidorias*.

I. The *Correiçoes* are

1. The *Correiçao da Torre de Moncorvo*, the greatest jurisdiction in the whole province, and consisting of twenty-six *villas*, ten of which belong to the King and the others to several patrons; as the family of *Braganza*, the family of *Villa-Real*, the marquis of *Tavora*, the *guedes* of *Miranda*, the lords of the villa of *Murça* and *Sampayos*, with the lords of *Villa-Flor*. The places in it are as follow, viz.

Torre de Moncorvo, a pretty good town, in a spacious plain, at the foot of mount *Roboredo*, lying betwixt the rivers *Douro* and *Sabor*. Besides a castle, it is surrounded with a wall and some bastions. Its inhabitants are about one thousand three hundred in number, with a handsome parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and one convent. It is the chief place of the *Correiçao*, and the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*. The family of *Sampayos* are hereditary governors of the castle. Its District contains eleven parishes; namely,

Freiro,

Freiro de Espada na Cinta, a small town, containing about eight hundred and seventy inhabitants and one parish church. In its District are three parishes. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs to the *Comarca*.

Monforte de Rio-Livre, a small place having only three or four hundred inhabitants, though its District contains twenty-five parishes.

Anciaens, a place still more inconsiderable, containing only about one hundred and forty-five inhabitants. In its District, however, are sixteen parishes.

Linhares, a small place ; its inhabitants betwixt three and four hundred. This town is a *judgado*.

Villarinho da castanheira, a little town, containing about seven hundred inhabitants, with a District of six parishes.

Cortiços, a small place having about two hundred inhabitants, and only two parishes in its District.

Valdasnes, a small place ; the inhabitants betwixt two and three hundred.

Sezulfse, an inconsiderable town, containing about two hundred and fifty-nine souls.

Nuzellos, a very mean place belonging to the *Braganza* family ; the inhabitants about sixty-two, and having only two parishes in its District.

Pinho Velho, no better than the former. Its inhabitants about sixty-three in number.

Lamas de Orelbao, a small place belonging to the family of *Villa-Real* ; the inhabitants about two hundred and fifty, and having ten parishes in its District.

Freixiel, little better than the former, its inhabitants not exceeding three hundred. It belongs to the same family, and has only two parishes in its District.

Abreiro, a little town consisting of betwixt two and three hundred inhabitants, and belonging also to the *Villa-Real* family. It has only one parish in its District.

Mirandella, a small fortified town on the river *Tuela*, contains about one thousand inhabitants, and only one parish ; but in its District are twenty-four.

Alfandega da Fé contains only one parish, but its District consists of fifteen.

Castro Vicente, a small place, having one parish and seven in its District.

Murça de Panoya, a small place, of about five hundred inhabitants, and District containing nine parishes.

Torre de Dona-Chama, an inconsiderable place containing only three hundred inhabitants, but its District includes eleven parishes.

Agua Revés, a small place, containing only about three hundred and sixty souls.

Villa Flor, a small place of about eight hundred inhabitants, and having only ten parishes in its District.

Chacim, still smaller, having only five hundred inhabitants and one parish in its District.

Villas Boas, an inconsiderable place, containing but three hundred and fifty inhabitants and one parish in its District.

Frechas, a little town containing four hundred inhabitants.

Moz, a small place, having only two hundred inhabitants and one parish in its District.

S. Payo, or *Sampayo*, the whole number of its inhabitants but one hundred and sixty-three, and only one parish in its District.

2. The *Correição de Miranda* consists

1. Of the *Cidade Miranda de Douro*, a fortified town on the frontiers of Spain, and seated in a barren mountainous country on the river *Douro*, at the conflux of the little river of *Fresno*. Besides its works it is also defended by a castle and fort. But the only church in the city is the cathedral. It contains about seven hundred inhabitants, one *casa da misericórdia*, one hospital and one seminary. To the bishoprick of *Miranda* belong five *bigairarias*, or *arciprestados*; namely, *Aro*, *Braganza*, *Monforte*, *Mirandella* and *Lampa as*, which contain about three hundred and fourteen parishes. It is the *correição* town, and the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor da comarca*, and a *juiz de fora*. To the District of this city belong twenty-two parishes, and its latitude, according to father *Capassi*, is $41^{\circ} 31'$.

2. Of thirteen *villas*; viz.

Algozo, a small place on the river *Maças*, the inhabitants about four hundred, and containing twenty parishes in its District. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Frieira S. Seritz and *Rebordainhos*, two inconsiderable places, containing only one small parish each, and from one to three hundred souls.

Vinhaes, a town consisting of about six hundred and sixty inhabitants and two parishes, with twenty other parishes in its District.

Villar Secco da Lomba, a mean place containing scarce three hundred inhabitants. In its District are six parishes.

Val de Paço, a small place having only one parish, containing about three hundred souls. Its District consists of three parishes.

Failde and *Carocedo*, two small towns, having each a parish, containing not above two hundred souls.

Vimioso, a small fortified town near the river *Maças*, having one parish containing about seven hundred souls. This place confers the title of count, and in its District are four parishes.

Magadouro, a little place, containing one parish, about four hundred and seventy inhabitants, and fourteen parishes, in its District.

Panorroyas, or *Penas de Royas*, a mean town, consisting of one small parish of about one hundred and forty-five souls; yet its District contains nine parishes.

Bempofia, a little town, containing about four hundred inhabitants and one parish, with four belonging to its District.

II. The *Ouvidorias* are

1. The *Ouvidoria da Bragança*, consisting of a *cidade* and ten *villas*, belonging to the house of *Braganza*, and lying in the *provedoria* of *Miranda* contains,

Bragança, a *cidade* on a spacious plain near the river *Fervença*, which separates it from *S. Bartholomew's* hill. It consists of one *cidade* and a *villa*. The former is fortified with towers, and within it has a good castle. The latter is also fortified, and Fort *S. Joao de Deos*, on *Carascal* hill covers them both; but is of little importance. *Bragança* contains two parish churches and about two thousand seven hundred souls, with one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and four convents. It is also the *ouvidoria* town, being the residence of the *ouvidor* and *juiz de fora*. The former is the general magistrate for all the places of this province belonging to the house of *Braganza*. It has a variety of silk manufactures, and is one of the most ancient towns in the Kingdom. King *Alphonso* the fifth, in the year 1542, erected it into a dutchy with fifty *villas* dependent on it; and *John* the second, its eighth duke, was crowned King of *Portugal* by the name of *John* the fourth. The District of this city includes no less than one hundred and twenty-three parishes; and its latitude, according to the above-mentioned ingenious father, is $41^{\circ} 47'$.

2. The following *villas*; viz.

Val de Nougaira, containing about one hundred and eighty-eight inhabitants. *Val de Prados*, three hundred and forty-five; *Villa Franca*, one hundred and fifty, and *Guefity* four hundred and forty-seven. These are four small places, consisting each of only one parish.

Rebordaos, a little place, containing one parish with three hundred and seventy-six souls, and having only one parish in its District.

Outeiro, a small place, containing about two hundred souls, with a strong castle situate betwixt the rivers *Sabor* and *Maças*. In its District are ten parishes.

Chaves, a pretty good fortified town on the river *Tamega*, having two suburbs and two forts; one of which, called *Nossa Senhora do Rosario*, has the appearance of a citadel, and contains a convent within it. The other is named *S. Noutel*. Between the town and the suburbs called *Magdalena*, is a *Roman* bridge of stone over the river *Tamega*, above ninety-two geometrical paces long, and somewhat above three in breadth. In the town are about two thousand souls, one collegiate church, which is also the parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, two hospitals and two convents. With respect to its spiritual jurisdiction, it is subject to the archbishop of *Braga*.

This

This town was built by the *Romans*, and, as is imagined, by the Emperor *Vespasian*, who is supposed to have given it the ancient name of *Aquæ Flaviæ*. There are still visible in it not a few traces of its ancient grandeur and bigness. The latitude of this place is computed at $41^{\circ} 46'$; and in its District are fifty-three parishes.

Monte Alegre, is a small place, containing about four hundred inhabitants, with a fortified castle. In its District are forty-seven parishes.

Ruyvaes is a single parish of about eight hundred souls. In its District also is but one parish.

The *Ouvidoria de Villa-Real* consists of eight *villas* and one *bonra*.

Villa-Real, the best and largest town in this province, is seated between two small rivers which empty themselves into the *Douro*. One of these is called the *Corgo*. The greater part of the houses stand without the walls, and the few within are called the *old town*. It contains two parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and three convents; is the residence of an *ouvidor*, a *juiz de fora*, and the *provedor* of *Lamega* visits it occasionally. With respect to its spiritual jurisdiction, it is under the vicar-general of the archbishop of *Braga*. It was built by King *Dennis*; made an earldom by *Alphonso* the fifth; raised to a marquifate by *John* the second; and to a dukedom by *Philip* the second. Under *John* the fourth it devolved again to the crown; and is an appenage of the Infantes.

Canellas, a small place near the *Douro*.

Abreiro, *Freixiel* and *Lamas de Orelbao* belong to the *provedoria de Moncorvo*, and as such have been mentioned before.

Almeida and *Ranbados* are situate in the province of *Beira*; in the *Comarca* of *Pinhel*.

Vimioso has been mentioned before.

Sobrosa is likewise a *bonra*.

B E I R A.

BEIRA is the largest province of the Kingdom, being bounded on the north by the province of *Entre Douro e Minho* and *Traz-os Montes*; to the east by *Extremadura* and *Alentejo*; and to the west by the sea. Its extent from east to west is generally computed at betwixt thirty-three and thirty-six *Portuguese* miles, and from north to south about as many. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Beira*; the former being the northern part, and lying on the sea-coast; the latter lying towards *Spain* and *Extremadura*. It produces wheat, rie and millet; and, in several parts, excellent wine and oil in such plenty that considerable quantities of each are exported. The mountain of *Estrella*, the *Mons Herminius* of the *Romans*, in the *Correição da Guarda*, is remarkable, and no less celebrated. The ascent from *Villa S. Romao*, at the foot of it, to the summit takes up two hours and a half. In several places the mountain is seen to be hollow; and even the noise of a rapid stream running through it distinctly heard. It has also a fine quarry of alabaster; and on the top we are agreeably surpris'd with verdant pastures and rivulets of a very clear and pleasant water; but the particular most worthy of attention in the whole mountain, is a lake environed with high rocks. The water of it issues out of the ground, is very clear and tepid, has a kind of tremulous motion in the middle, and now and then small vesicles are seen to arise aloft from it. From the strong attraction in it to one certain place, it is conjectured to have been an aperture through which it runs off again, and which is the spring of another lake a little lower. And from these is formed a river which takes its course to the foot of the mountain. The snow of a deep valley, in one part of this mountain, furnishes *Lisbon* the whole summer, though at the distance of above sixty *Portuguese* miles. The inhabitants have very strange notions of this mountain and the lake.

The province of *Beira* contains four episcopal cities, two hundred and thirty-four *villas*, fifty-five *concelhos* and some *coutos*. It consists of eight jurisdictions, six of which are *correições* and two *ouvidorias*. According to *De Lima's* list, this province, in the year 1732, contained one thousand ninety-four parishes, and five hundred fifty-one thousand, six hundred and eighty-six souls. *John* the fifth erected it into a principality, in honour of his grandson, the eldest son of the Prince of *Brazil*. Its eight jurisdictions are as follows:

1. The

The *cerreiçaco de Coimbra* consists of the *cidade* of *Coimbra* and twenty-nine *villas*. Many of the latter belong to particular proprietors, who appoint the *ouvidores*; and as the bishop of *Coimbra* is lord and count of *Arganil*; under his *ouvidor* are *Avoo*, *Coja*, *Santa Comba do Dao*, *Vacariça*, &c. The dukes of *Cadaval* are lords and counts of *Tentugal*, and under their *ouvidor* are *alvayazere*, *Buarcos*, *Pena Cova*, *Povoa de Santa Christina*, *Rabaçal*, *Villa nova de Anços*, &c. Besides these donatarios, who are indeed, by much, the principal, the dukes of *Lafoen* and the marquisses of *Cascaes* and *Marialva*, with the counts of *Ericeira*, are lords of certain places in it, as I shall hereafter observe.

Coimbra, is a *cidade* on the river *Mondego*, formerly called *Colimbria*, or *Conimbriga*. It contains eleven thousand nine hundred inhabitants and nine parish churches, the cathedral included, with one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, eight convents and eighteen colleges. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Braga*; but he has under him no less than three hundred and forty-three parishes, which are divided into the three archdeaconries of *Vouga*, *Cea* and *Penella*. He is also count of *Arganil*. Its university was first founded by King *Dennis* at *Lisbon*, in the year 1291; but was soon removed hither; and has a rector, a reformatory, or governor, a chancellor, who is always prior of the convent of *Santa Cruz* in this city, and other professors and officers. The number of students is said to be two thousand; but the author of *Lehrreichen Nachrichten* says, that he was quite amazed at the *Latin* used here in their disputations, it being little better than a mixture of *Italian* and *Portuguese*. The university is a very magnificent structure. The tribunal *do santo officio*, which was erected here in the year 1541, is endowed with great privileges. This is the *correiçao* and *comarca* town, and the residence of a *provedor*, a *corregedor*, and a *juiz de fora*. It has a bridge of stone over the river *Mondego*. The place where old *Coimbra* stood is now called *Condexa a Velha*. It was formerly the residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, and several royal persons are buried here. It has been twice erected into a dutchy, contains within its District forty parishes, and is noted for its exquisite peaches. The latitude of *Coimbra* is computed at 40° 41'.

Esgueira is an old small town, containing about fifteen or sixteen hundred inhabitants, with one parish church, which is a vicarship and commandery of the order of *Christ*, one *casa da misericordia*, and one hospital. It is the *provedoria* town and the residence of a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*, but has no *corregedor*, the *corregedor* of *Coimbra* coming hither. The places dependent on this *provedoria* are *Aguieira*, *Anadia*, *Anjega*, *Assequius*, *Aveiro*, *Avelans de Caminho*, *Avelans de Cima*, *Bemposta*, *Brunbido*, *Casal de Alvaro Eixo*, *Estarreja*, *Ferreiros*, *Ilhavo*, *S. Lourenço do Bairro*, *Ois da Ribeira*, *Oliveira do Bairro*, *Paos*, *Prestimo*, *Recardaens*, *Sangalhos*, *Segadaens*, *Serem*, *Sousa*, *Trofa*, *Villarinho do Bairro*, *Vagos*, *Vouga*, *Conselho de Fer-*

medo, and the *Couto de Esteve*. Of these some belong not to *donatarios*, but are the property of the crown, and as such under the *correiçao* of *Coimbra*. The convent of *Lorvao* is in possession of the civil jurisdiction of this city, but criminal affairs are managed by the King's officers. Its District contains but one parish.

Arganil, a small town, containing one thousand one hundred inhabitants, and one parish; is an earldom and belongs to the bishop of *Coimbra*. In its District are four parishes.

Goes is a small town, having betwixt fourteen and fifteen hundred inhabitants and only one parish. Its District also contains but two.

Pombeiro is a small town of one parish and one thousand inhabitants. Its District also contains but one, yet is an earldom.

Botao is a small place containing about five hundred and fifty inhabitants.

Ançaa, an inconsiderable town with nine hundred inhabitants and one parish, having five other parishes in its District, and belongs to the marquis of *Cascaes*.

Pereira, a small town of one parish containing about one thousand three hundred souls.

Cernache, also small, containing only one thousand inhabitants, and likewise one parish.

Miranda do Corvo, a pretty good town on the river *Dueça*, is an earldom. It belongs to the dukes of *Lafões*, and contains about two thousand seven hundred inhabitants. In its District are two parishes.

Pombalinho, a small town, having only one parish.

Anciao, a little town, containing about one thousand two hundred inhabitants and one parish, belonging to the counts of *Ericeira*.

Mira, a small town, with a parish containing about one thousand six hundred souls.

Buarcos, a little town not far from the mouth of the river *Mondego*. The greatest part of this place was overthrown by an earthquake in the year 1752.

Villa novo de Anços, a small sea-port, containing nine hundred inhabitants and one parish.

Villa Nova de Monçarros, containing one parish and about six hundred and fifty souls.

Vacariça, a small town, having only one parish but about one thousand three hundred inhabitants. Its District includes two other parishes.

Pena-Cova contains one parish with nine hundred and forty inhabitants, and five other parishes belong to its District.

Cantabede is a small town, but an earldom; belongs to the marquis of *Marialva*, and consists of one parish with one thousand two hundred souls.

Celaviza,

Celaviza, *Carvalho* and *Fajao*, small places, containing from three to six hundred inhabitants.

Coja, a small town having about eight hundred inhabitants and one parish. Its District contains six.

S. Combadao, or *Comba do Dao*, *Podentes* and *Avoo*, are small places, containing betwixt four and six hundred inhabitants.

S. Sebastiao de Fradeira, containing about ninety-four souls, and *Bovadella* three hundred, may be supposed to be but inconsiderable places.

Tentugal is a town belonging to the duke of *Cadaval*; and, though an earldom, contains, with *Povoa de Santa Christina*, but one parish and about two thousand six hundred souls.

Rabaçal, a small town, consisting of one parish of about one hundred souls. In its District are two parishes.

Alvayazere, a small town, containing one parish and near one thousand inhabitants. Its District contains two parishes.

S. Varao and *Fermozelhe* are *coutos* containing about one thousand one hundred souls.

Reguengo de Belide is a small parish, having only one hundred and forty-seven souls.

Gniayos, *Albadas*, *Outil*, *Tavarede*, *Cadima* and *Zambujal*, *Mogofores* and *Casal Combo* are all *coutos*.

Reguengo de Liceira is a small parish of two hundred souls.

The *coutos de Arazede do Bispo* and *e Santa Cruz*, which is an earldom, make both but one parish of one thousand five hundred souls.

Figueira is a town, and *Villa-Verde* a *couto* and earldom, incorporated into one parish of one thousand and sixty souls.

II. The *ouvidoria de Montemor o Velho* contains the following *villas*, viz.

Montemor o Velho, a town on the river *Mondego*, with the addition of *Velho*, to distinguish it from *Montemor o Novo* in *Alentejo*. It contains about one thousand nine hundred inhabitants, six parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, four hospitals, one convent; is the *ouvidoria* town and the residence of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*. Here is also a *capitao* superior, who has the command of twenty-four companies of regular forces, which are quartered in this town and its District; to the latter of which belong eight parishes.

Aveiro is a middling town, on a small bay, into which the river *Vouga* discharges itself. It has a harbour fit for ships of burthen. The bay is properly a canal from the sea which is increased by the *Vouga*, and reaches from *Aveiro* to *Villa Ovar*. From the sea it is separated by sand banks, and has several little islands in which salt is made. This town consists of five wards, the fourth of which is the most ancient and principal, and is also walled in. The inhabitants amount to about four thousand four hundred. It contains four parish churches, all belonging to the order of *Aviz*, one *casa*

casa da misericordia, one hospital and six convents, with a *tribunal da Aljandega*, a judge, a secretary, and other officers. Here is also a *juiz de fora*, and, by a particular indulgence, the *provedor* of *Esguiera* presides here. John III. erected it into a dutchy, to which, on the death of the last branch of the house of *Lancastro*, *Maria de Guadalupe*, her second son *Gabriel Ponce of Leao*, *Lancastro* and *Cardenas*, Duke of *Banbos* in *Castile*, was acknowledged as Duke, and in 1732 did homage for it to John V. Its District contains seven parishes.

Penella, a middling town containing about two thousand six hundred inhabitants and two parishes; with three more belonging to its District.

The other *villas* are *Abiul*, *Brunbido*, *Casal de Alvaro*, *Louriçal*, which is a marquisate; *Louzaa*, *Pereira Recardaens*, *Segadaens* and *Torres novas*.

III. The *Ouvidoria da Feira* contains

Feira, a small town seated in a pleasant spacious valley, four miles from *Porto* and two from the sea. It contains about a thousand inhabitants, one parish church with a convent, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and is the *Ouvidoria* town and seat of the *Ouvidor*, who is appointed by the *donatarios*. Within the District of this city are fifty-six parishes and two convents.

Ovar, having five thousand eight hundred souls and one parish.

Pereira de Susao, a small town with two thousand three hundred inhabitants and one parish.

Cambra, a small town containing one parish of about eleven thousand souls. In its District are five more.

Castanheira, a small place having about three hundred and thirty souls in one parish, its District also containing another.

IV. The CORREIÇÃO DE VISEU consists of the *Cidade* of this name, thirty-two *villas*, and thirty *Concelhos*.

1. The *Cidade* is *Viseu*, delightfully situated in a plain between the rivers of *Moudego* and *Vouga*, and supposed to be the place where the old town of *Vacca* stood. It contains two parish churches besides its cathedral, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, three convents, and is both the *correiçao* and *comarca* town. It is also the seat of a *corregedor*, a *provedor*, and a *juiz de fora*. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Braga*. In the church of *S. Miguel do Fetal*, which is without the walls, King *Roderigo* lies buried. Here are still remaining two ancient *Roman* towers. It was raised to a dutchy by King John I. and its district includes thirty-one parishes.

2. The twenty two *villas* belonging to the *Donatarios* are

Alva, containing about two hundred and sixty souls, *Banbo* four hundred and forty, *Bobadella Candosa* four hundred and eighty, *Enfiás* a hundred and twenty, *Lagares* three hundred and twenty, and *Nogueira*

gueira five hundred and sixty, being all small places, and so many distinct parishes.

Ferreira de Aves, a small town having sixteen hundred inhabitants and two parishes belonging to its District.

Mortagoa, a small place with one parish of five hundred souls; but having eight in its District.

Oliveira de Conde, a small place not far from the river *Mondego*. Its parish contains about one thousand three hundred and forty souls, and its District also has one parish.

Oliveira dos Frades contains pretty near five hundred. *Oliveira do Ospital* five hundred, *Penalva de Alva* six hundred, *Perfelada* seven hundred, *Reris* six hundred and fifty, *Sabugosa* seven hundred and fifty, being also an earldom; *Sandomil*, likewise an earldom, betwixt six or seven hundred, *S. Pedro do Sul* nine hundred, *Taboa* near one thousand, and *Trapa* five hundred and thirty inhabitants, all small places, and each making separately a parish.

Coja and *Santa Comba do Dao*, are two small places belonging to the bishop of *Coimbra*, and therefore mentioned already.

3. The *Conçelhos* are, *Guardao*, of one parish. *Besteiros*, of fifteen. *Rio de Moinhos*, of one. *S. Joao de Monte*, of one. *Mouras*, of one. *Freixedo*, of two. *Ovoa*, of one. *Pinheiro de Azere*, of one. *S. Joao de Areas* and *Sylvares*, of two. *Curellos*, of one. *Senborim* and *Folbadal*, of four. *Canas de Senborim*, of one. *Azurara*, of thirteen. *Tavares*, of five. *Moens*, of two. *Gafanbao*, of one. *Satao*, of two. *Gulfar*, of four. *Penalva do Castello*, of twelve. *Alafoens*, of thirty-seven. *Sewer*, of five. *Sinde*, of one. *Azere*, of one. *Vide de Foz de Piodao*, of one. *Villa nova de Sobacco*, of one. *Sylvao*, of one. *Pavolide*, an earldom, and *Ranhados*.

Obf. *Alafoens* and one of these *Conçelhos* was erected into a dutchy in 1718, *Peter*, the son of *Don Meguel*, legitimate son to King *Peter II.* being created Duke of *Alafoens* by *John V.*

V. The *CORREIÇÃO DE LAMEGO* contains one *Cidade*, thirty-three *villas*, and twenty-two *Conçelhos*.

1. The *cidade Lamego* is situated in a low country environed with mountains, and lies not far from the river *Douro*. It is said to have been originally founded by some *Greeks* from *Laconia*; and was formerly, indeed, called *Laconi Murgi*, and afterwards *Urbs Lamacenorum* and *Lameca*, whence its present name of *Lamego* is derived. It consists of three wards, contains about four thousand four hundred inhabitants, two parish churches, including the cathedral, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, four convents, is the *Correição* town, and the residence also of a *corregedor*, a *provedor*, and a *Juiz de fora*. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the patriarch of *Lisbon*, presides both over the old and new Diocese. These consist properly of the *Comarca de Riba de Coa*, which King *Dennis* in 1296 annexed to it. The parishes within them amount to nine hundred and ninety one, namely

seventy-one abbies, seventy-five rectories or vicarages, and one hundred and forty-five parsonages, exclusive of some churches belonging to the *Bernardine Monks*. The city has lately been raised to an earldom; and is famous for the convention of estates held here by *Alphonso Henriques*.

2. The *villas* are

Taruca, a small place, having one parish of about eleven hundred souls, being an earldom, and containing four parishes in its District.

Bretiande, containing about three hundred and thirty; *Ocanbas*, or *Ucanba*, *Lazarim*, containing four hundred; *Lalim* four hundred, *Mondim* four hundred, *Passo* two hundred and twenty, *Lumiares*, which is also an earldom, containing a hundred and fifty; *S. Cosmado* four hundred and sixty, *Goujoim* two hundred, *Secca* two hundred and sixty, *Castello* four hundred, *Granja de Tedo* two hundred and thirty, *Arcos* one hundred and ninety, *Nagosa* one hundred and fifty, *Longa* three hundred and eighty, *Barcos* three hundred and eighty, *Taboasso* five hundred and thirty, *Cabaens* three hundred, *Moimenta da Beira* six hundred and fifty, *Leomi* seven hundred and forty, *Fragoas* a hundred and fifty, *Villa-Cova* five hundred and twenty, *Pendilbe* two hundred and eighty, *Varzea da Serra* a hundred and thirty, *Valdigem* five hundred, *Sande* four hundred and thirty, *Parada do Bispo* one hundred and twenty, and *Fontilbo* three hundred and thirty inhabitants, all small mean places; but each indeed a parish, though three of them only have Districts, and those too but one parish in them.

Castroaire, a small town having betwixt seventeen and eighteen hundred inhabitants.

Armamar, a small town with two parishes, containing thirteen hundred souls.

Arouca, a small place with one parish of above fourteen hundred souls, and five other parishes belonging to its District.

3. The *Concelhos* are *Alvarenga*, of two parishes. *Aregos*, and *Barquieiros*, of one. *Cabril*, *Caria*, of eight. *S. Christovao da Nogueira*, of one. *Ferreiras*, of three. *S. Martinho de Mouros*, of four. *Mossao*, *Paiva*, of nine. *Parada de Esther*, of one. *Pera* and *Peva*, of one. *Peso da Regoa*, of one. *Pineiros*, of three. *Refende*, of three, being also an earldom. *Ribellas*, *Sanfins*, of four. *Sinfaens*, of one. *Teixeira*, of one; and *Tendaens*, of one. To these belong also the *Couto da Ermida*, and the *Honra* of *Sobrado*, of one parish.

VI. The CORREIÇÃO DE PINHEL consists of fifty-five *Villas* and one *Concelho*. Among the *villas* are some belonging to *Donatarios*, which are exempt from the jurisdiction of the *Corregedor*.

Pinhel, is a town on a mountain, near which runs a small river of the same name, being fortified, and having six towers on its walls. The inhabitants are betwixt fifteen and sixteen hundred. It contains six parish churches, one *Casa da Misericordia*, one hospital, and one convent, is the

Correição

correição town, the residence of a *corregedor* and a *juiz de fora*: And contains twenty-five parishes in its District.

Almeida, is a regularly fortified town with a castle on the river *Coa*, containing between twenty-one and twenty-two hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *casa da misericórdia*, one hospital, and one convent. It belongs to the Infantes, and in its District are two parishes.

Francofo, is a small town with five parish churches; but the inhabitants exceed not thirteen hundred. Its District contains thirty parishes.

Figueiro da Granja has about three hundred and fifty inhabitants; *Matança* about four hundred and fifty; *Algodres* four hundred and fifty, with a District of eight parishes; *Fornos* five hundred and eighty; *Penna Verde* six hundred and forty, with a District of three parishes; *Aguiar* five hundred, with a District of eight parishes; *Sernanfelbe* six hundred, with a District of five parishes; *Guilbeiro* two hundred and fifty; *Fonte Arcada* four hundred and forty, with a District of five parishes; *Ponte* two hundred and thirty, being also an earldom; *Sindim* a thousand; *Paredes* seven hundred, with a District of one parish; *Vargeas* two hundred and fifty; *Trevoens* six hundred and sixty, *Soutello* four hundred; *Tavora*, a marquise, three hundred and thirty; *Paradella* two hundred, *Val Longo* two hundred, *Povoa* three hundred, *Penella* six hundred and forty, *Sotto* nine hundred, *Sedavim* five hundred, *Horta* a hundred and twenty, *Nomas* three hundred and seventy, with a District of five parishes; *Toscoa* fifteen hundred, *Muxagata* five hundred and seventy, *Langroiva* four hundred and thirty, with a District of two parishes; all mean places, and making so many distinct parishes.

S. Joao da Pesqueira, is a small town on the river *Douro* containing four parish churches, and about twelve hundred inhabitants. It is an earldom, and in its District are three parishes.

Penedono, a small place on the little river of *Tavora*, contains two parish churches and about six hundred inhabitants. Its District also includes six parishes.

Marialva, a small place bearing the title of a marquise, comprehends two parish churches, containing only about three hundred souls, and a District of eight parishes.

Ranbados, is a small place belonging to the Infantes, having one parish of about six hundred and fifty souls, and a District of two parishes.

Moreira, a little place with two churches, and a District of six parishes.

Castello Mendo, a small town containing about six hundred and forty inhabitants, two churches and fifteen parishes in its District.

Meda, containing about eight hundred inhabitants; *Casteirão* two hundred and eighty, with a District of one parish; *Velofo* a hundred and seventy, *Lamegal* three hundred and sixty, *Alfayates* five hundred, with a District of two parishes; *Villar Mayor*, which is also an earldom, four hundred

and seventy, with a District of three parishes; *Castello Bom* three hundred and seventy, with a District of four parishes; *Escalbao* nine hundred and forty, *Castello Rodrigo* two hundred and twenty, with a District of ten parishes; *Almendra* seven hundred and ninety, *Castello Melhor* two hundred and forty, being also an earldom; *Cinco Villas* two hundred and eighty; *Arreigada* three hundred and thirty, with a District of one parish; *Azeité*, *Caslankeira*, *Ervedosa*, *Reygada*, *Valença do Douro*, *Val de Coelha*, *Touça*, all small places, but each a distinct parish.

Cacapito, a *Concelho*.

VII. The CORREIÇÃO DA GUARDA contains one *cidade*, thirty *villas*, and one *couto*.

1. The *cidade guarda* is situate not far from the source of the *Mondego*, on a part of mount *Estrella*; and besides its castle is fortified both by art and nature. It contains about three hundred inhabitants, has four churches and a magnificent cathedral, and one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, two convents, is the *correição* town, and the usual residence of a *corregedor* and a *juiz de fora*. The bishop hereof who is also suffragan to the archbishop of *Lisbon*, presides over two hundred and sixty parishes, which are divided into six Districts. King *Emanuel* raised this city to a duchy; but it has since lapsed to the crown. In its District are forty parishes.

2. The *villas* are

Jarmello, containing about seven hundred and seventy inhabitants, three churches, and one District of eight parishes.

Manteigas, small, but having two churches and about thirteen hundred inhabitants.

Covilbaa, containing three thousand five hundred inhabitants and thirteen churches. Divers manufactures of cloths, serges and stockings have been set up here; but with little success. Its *juiz de fora* and *dos orfãos* belong to the *comarca*, and it has a District of forty-seven parishes.

Celorico, a small town having three churches, about eleven hundred inhabitants, and a District of nineteen parishes.

Gouvea, a marquissate, though a little place, containing nine hundred inhabitants, two parish churches, and nine parishes in its District.

Cea, a small place having about a thousand inhabitants and one church; but its District contains ten. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Other inconsiderable places here, of which each makes a parish, are *Valbelbas*, of about a hundred and seventy inhabitants, with a District of five parishes. *Codeceiro*, of three hundred and thirty. *Vemo Telheiro*, of two hundred and twenty. *Baraçal*, of three hundred. *Açores*, of a hundred and sixty. *Linhares*, of five hundred, with a District of six parishes. *Mesquitella*, of eight hundred and eighty. *Mello*, of six hundred and fifty. *Folgosinho*, of seven hundred and twenty. *Cabra*, of two hundred and forty. *Oliveirinha*,

rinha, of two hundred. *Santa Marinha*, which, together with *Castro Verde* makes but one parish, eight hundred and twenty, having also a District of one parish. *S. Romao* eleven hundred. *Torroxello* three hundred and sixty. *Villa Cova a Coelheira* two hundred and sixty. *Vallaxim* five hundred. *Loriga* four hundred. *Alvoco da Serra* two hundred and twenty. *Lourosa* six hundred. *Lagos* two hundred and fifty. *Midoens* six hundred and twenty, with a District of one parish. *Seixo* six hundred and forty: And *Forno*.

3. The *Couto de Mosteiro* contains one parish of about nine hundred and forty souls.

VII. The CORREIÇÃO DE CASTELLO-BRANCO consists of twenty-two *villas*, namely,

Castello Branco, a town with a castle betwixt the two rivers *Ponsul* and *Vereza*, which run into the *Tagus*. This place belongs to the order of *Christ*, contains about three thousand seven hundred inhabitants, two parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, two hospitals and a stately palace, which in winter is the residence of the bishop of *Guarda*. It is the *comarca* town, the seat of a *corregedor*, a *provedor*, and a *juiz de fora*. The *corregedor* is also *ouvidor* of the order of *Christ*. Belonging to its District are nine parishes.

Alpedrinha, a small place containing about nine hundred and fifty inhabitants and one church. The *juiz de fora* of this place and *Castellonovo* belong to the *comarca*.

Belmonte, is a little town containing about eleven hundred and forty inhabitants, two churches, and a District of two parishes.

Sabugal, an inconsiderable place on the river *Coa*, having about seven hundred inhabitants, two churches, and fourteen parishes within its District.

Penamacor, a strong town with a castle situate in a barren mountainous country near the frontiers of *Spain*, has three churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, one convent and two thousand three hundred inhabitants. King *Alphonso* erected it into an earldom, which is lapsed again to the crown. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*; and its District contains eight parishes.

Monfanto, an earldom, and small town of about one thousand inhabitants, two churches and a District of three parishes.

Idanha a Velha containing about one hundred and twenty, and *Idanha a Nova* eight hundred inhabitants, are two little places on the river *Ponsul*; but the former was once considerable. It has also a District of one parish, and the latter a District of two.

Sarzedas, a small town of about eighteen hundred inhabitants, one church and one parish in its District, is an earldom.

The rest are but small places though distinct parishes, namely, *S. Vincente da Beira*, containing about seven hundred and seventy inhabitants, with a District of six parishes, being also an earldom; *Castello Novo* containing four hundred and eighty, with a marquise and a District of five parishes. *Atalya*, containing two hundred and twenty. *Sortelha*, six hundred and eighty, with a District of eight parishes. *Touro* five hundred and fifty, with a District of three parishes. *Proença a Velha* five hundred, with a District of two parishes. *Bemposta* three hundred. *Pena Garcia* two hundred and fifty. *Salvaterra* three hundred and fifty, with a District of one parish. *Segura* a hundred and forty. *Zibreira* three hundred and seventy. *Rosmaninhal* five hundred; and *Villa Velha de Rodao* about four hundred and sixty inhabitants, with a District of three parishes.

ESTREMADURA or EXTREMADURA.

BORDERS to the north and east on *Beira*; to the south on *Alentejo*; and to the west is bounded by the sea. Its extent from north to south is computed to be about thirty-nine *Portuguese* miles, and from east to west eighteen. Though others reduce the former to thirty-three and the latter to sixteen miles. It derives its name from a custom observed by the Kings of *Leon*, during the dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*, of nominating their conquests of which the present kingdom of *Portugal* consists, by their situation considered with respect to the river *Douro*; all the countries beyond it being called *Estrema Durii*, as *Alphonso the Great* called the country, now the province of *Entre Douro e Minho*, *Extrema Minii*, being the most remote with respect to the river of that name. Through this province runs the large river of *Tagus*, which after forming a spacious and secure harbour at *Lisbon* loses itself in the sea. The soil here is esteemed the most fruitful in *Portugal*, as producing collectively what is found only separately in the other provinces, particularly corn, wine, oil, millet, pulse and fruits of all kinds. The country lying between *Lisbon* and *Abrantes* is a most delicious plain, so thickly set with olives and other fruit trees that it makes a ravishing appearance. This province also produces and exports great quantities of sea-salt. *Estremadura* contains at present three *ciudades*, one hundred and eleven *villas*, and, according to the accurate list in *Lima's Geografia Historica*, three hundred and fifteen parishes, which in 1732, were computed to contain about 293,598 souls, exclusive of the inhabitants of the parishes of the east part of *Lisbon* which are not included. It is divided into eight jurisdictions

I. The CORREIÇÃO DE LISBON contains the capital of *Lisbon* with its Districts; and besides other magistrates has five *corregedores*.

Lisbon or *Lissabon*, the metropolis of the kingdom extends from east to west along the river *Tagus* near its influx into the sea; resembling an amphitheatre, and containing within its circuit seven mountains, the names of which are *S. Vincente de fora*, *S. André*, *Castello*, *Santa Anna*, *S. Roque*, *Chagas*, and *Santa Catharina*. The length of the whole city is indeed little short of two miles; but its breadth is inconsiderable. The vallies of those mountains form streets of above a mile in length; but most of these are very narrow, ill paved and dirty, and many of them also steep and troublesome. This city is also continually increasing in beauty; and has some houses built in a very grand taste. But whilst no care is taken to cleanse the streets, and of lamps at night, it will always be very exceptionable. Since the erection of the royal chapel into a patriarchate, the city, with respect to its ecclesiastical jurisdiction, is divided into two Dioceses; namely, the west and east. *West Lisbon* is under the patriarch, and contains twenty-one parishes. *East Lisbon* is subject to the archbishop, and contains sixteen parishes. The Districts about the city are divided in the same manner, twenty-five of their parishes belonging to *West* and sixteen to *East Lisbon*. This division of the ancient archbishopric into two Dioceses was confirmed in 1716 by virtue of a bull from the Pope; but in 1741 was again annulled, and the whole city united into one Diocese under the patriarch. The suffragans to the patriarch and archbishop have been specified above in §. 9. of the introduction. The churches of *Lisbon* are in general very fine; but that belonging to the patriarchate is of astonishing magnificence. The very ornaments and plate in it containing the treasure of several *Brasil* fleets. The pomp assumed by the patriarch on festivals surpasses even that of the Pope, if we except only the college of cardinals. The *Dominican* church here is very large; and on the day of an *Auto da fé* is the rendezvous of the procession, and in it the sentences of the delinquents are publicly read. Not far from it is the holy-house or palace of the inquisition, the most magnificent apartments of which are taken up by the inquisitor general of *Portugal*, who is president of that court. My purposed brevity will not permit me to enter into a minute detail of all the rich churches of *Lisbon*.

The convents and colleges are fifty, viz. thirty-two for monks and eighteen for nuns. Of these the most remarkable are *Santo Antao*, a college belonging to the Jesuits; *S. Bento*, belonging to the Monks of the order of St. *Benedict*; *S. Domingo Graça*, where the *Augustine* hermits reside; and which, exclusive of a most delicious prospect, has the appearance of a stately palace. *S. Vicente* is also very magnificent, &c. Among other foundations I shall only take notice of the *casa da misericórdia* and the royal hospital; the first of which owes its original to King *Emanuel*, and is the most opulent. The latter was founded by King *John*; but finished.

finished by *Emanuel*, who, besides many valuable privileges, endowed it with large revenues. The District of the city contains twenty-three other convents, some of which shall hereafter be taken notice of.

The King's palace (in *Portuguese* called the *Paço*) stands on the river; and is both spacious and convenient. It is called the *Paço da Ribeira* from its situation. On the east side of it is a large square for the bull-fights; and not far from it are the naval magazines. In the market-place, called *campo da Laa*, common malefactors are executed; and the unfortunate creatures, sentenced by the inquisition, burnt. Near it is the granary, where all kind of grain is sold; but the great slaughter-house stands still nearer to the palace. *Corte Real*, a much smaller but more elegant palace than the above, lies on the western shore of the *Tagus*. *Peter II.* formerly lived in it; but it has since been given to the Infant *Francisco*. This I suppose to be the palace which was burnt in 1751. The *Paço da Bemposta*, which is seated on the *campo de Santa Barbara*, belongs also to the Infant Don *Francisco*. The *Paços da alcaçova* is a castle, and was the royal residence till the days of King *Emanuel*; but belongs at present to the Marquis of *Cascaes*, as *alcaldes mores* of *Lisbon*. The *paços dos Eslaos* is now the residence of the inquisitor-general. Besides these royal edifices, there were several other very stately houses belonging to the upper nobility, but the greatest part of these buildings, as also of the whole city, has been destroyed by a most dreadful earthquake which happened on the first of *November* 1755.

The inhabitants of *Lisbon* do not, at most, exceed 150,000. According to the list given in the *Geografia Historica*, which I have so often cited, the parishes in the western Diocese of this city amounted in the year 1732 to twenty-one, containing 83,319 souls. But those of the sixteen parishes of the eastern Diocese were not inserted in it. The air of this place is temperate and healthy. In 1721, a royal academy of *Portuguese* history was instituted in *West Lisbon*. In this capital are also the following tribunals and offices, namely, *do conselho de estado*, *do conselho de guerra*, *do desembargo do paço*, *da casa da suppliação*, *da mesa da conciencia*, *do conselho da fazenda*, *da junta dos tres estados*, *do tribunal dos contos*, *do conselho ultramarino*, *do conselho da Rainha*, *do conselho da casa do Infantado*, *do conselho da casa de Bragança*, *do tribunal do santo officio*, *do tribunal da Alfandega*, *do tribunal or casa da India*, *da Alfandega do tabaco*, *do tribunal da cruzado*, &c. The particular government of the city is lodged in a council, which consists of a president, who is always a person of the first rank, six counsellors styled *vercadores*, and several other inferior officers.

The trade of this place, and the navigation to and from it is so very considerable, that the customhouse which lies on the *Tagus* is the chief source of the King's *European* revenues. This is the grand magazine of all the goods which the *Portuguese* fetch from their foreign colonies. The harbour is very large, deep, secure and convenient, and has two entrances; that

that on the north called the *corredor* lies betwixt the sandbank, the rock of *Cachopos*, and fort St. *Julian*: The southern entrance which is much broader and convenient, and called *careira da alcaçova*, is betwixt *Cachopos* and the fort of St. *Laurence*.

The city is walled round, having seventy-seven towers on the walls and thirty-six gates. It has so increased by degrees, particularly towards the west, that the old walls now divide the two Dioceses. *John IV.* formed a design of surrounding the whole city with a high wall; but the work was discontinued after a prodigious expence. In the centre of this capital, on one of the mountains, stands a citadel which commands the whole place, and has caverns in it in which four regiments of foot are constantly quartered. Close by the sea, at the distance of about three *Portuguese* miles from the city, both the entrances to the harbour are defended by two forts; that on the north stands on a rock in the sea, and is called S. *Juliao*, but more frequently for brevity's sake, S. *Giao*: The other, to the south, is built on piles on a sand-bank, and is named S. *Lourenço*, or *Cabeça seca*, but the fort is more commonly called *Bugio*. Two *Portuguese* miles from S. *Julian* and one from *Lisbon* stands the fort of *Belem*, which commands the entrance into the city, where all ships coming up the *Tagus* must bring to and give an account of themselves. Near it lies a little town, and directly opposite to it, on the south side, is the fort of S. *Sebastiao*, commonly called *Torre Velha*, or the *old fort*. It stands on the angle of a mountain, all along which, a little way on the other side of the city, the passage is defended from the beginning of the harbour by a chain of twelve forts. The prospect at the entrance of the *Tagus* from the sea cannot be exceeded.

Lastly, to speak of the name and history of the city, I can by no means acquiesce in the opinion of the *Portuguese*, who derive it from *Elisa*, a great-grandson of *Noah's*, who is said to be its first founder, and that *Ulysses* was the restorer of it. It must, however, be admitted that the city was anciently called *Ulyssæa*, or *Ulyssipolis*, and hence was changed in time to *Oliisipo*. The *Romans*, as appears from some ancient inscriptions, gave it the name of *Felicitas Julia*; but the *Goths*, upon their becoming masters of it, called it *Oliisipona*, which the *Moors* altered to *Oliisibona*; whence, in process of time, was formed *Lisbon*. In the year 1147 *Alphonso* the first took it from the *Moors*. Under King *Ferdinand* the fourth, in the year 1373, and again in 1384, it was besieged in vain by the *Castilians*. *John* the first made it his residence. The accurate father *Capassi* places its latitude in $38^{\circ} 40'$, which is confirmed by *Couplet*, who adds only $25''$ to it, placing its longitude at $8^{\circ} 2' 15''$ from the meridian of *Paris*. Of the parishes and convents in the District of the city, the following are particularly worthy of notice, *viz.*

Belem, a parish, *Nossa Senkora da Jnda*, a monastery belonging to the monks of St. *Jerom*, and founded by King *Emanuel*. In its magnificent church, which sunk of a sudden, in the year 1756, several Kings and Princes

Princes lay buried. Near it is a town which, as well as the strong fort here, has been already mentioned under the article of *Lisbon*.

At *Belem* is also a very noble foundation for noblemen impoverished or disabled in the King's service.

Nossa Senhora da Luz belongs to the order of *Christ*.

Santos o novo is a celebrated convent of *Jacobines*.

II. The CORREIÇÃO DE TORRES VEDRAS contains eighteen *villas*; viz.

Bellas, a little town containing about one thousand two hundred and forty inhabitants.

Cascaes, a fortified sea-port, which from its situation on Cape *Da Roca*, in Latin *Promontorium Lunæ*, but now called *Cintra*, is one of the most delightful spots in the Kingdom, and contains about two thousand inhabitants with two churches. It is too often frequented by merchant ships on account of the conveniency and advantage of smuggling here. From this town the marquis of *Cascaes* receives his title, and in its District are four parishes.

Collares, a small town containing about one thousand two hundred inhabitants.

Chileiros, an inconsiderable place having only two hundred and eighty inhabitants.

Mafra, a small town, containing about one thousand and forty inhabitants, near which, in a sandy and barren place, King *John* the fifth erected a building of extraordinary magnificence. This was done in pursuance of a vow made in a dangerous fit of illness; and he proposed also to found a convent, to be dedicated to the poorest friary in the Kingdom. Upon enquiry this poorest of convents was found at *Mafra*, where twelve *Franciscans* lived together in a hut. The King procured from *Rome* the draught of a building which should far exceed the *Escorial*, and the disposition of it is as follows. In the center stands a superb temple, consisting wholly of marble which was dug in the country of *Cintra*. Behind the choir is a house endowed with a large income for two hundred Capuchins, who officiate in this pompous church as chaplains. To the right of this building is a very spacious palace for the King, the royal family and the chief officers of the court. On the left is another palace, no way inferior to the former, for the patriarch and twenty-four canons, who have the privilege of wearing mitres. Twelve thousand people were employed in raising this structure; and, by certain computation, it cost three fourths of the royal treasury and of the gold of the *Brasil* fleets. At the distance of a quarter of a *Portuguese* mile from the church stands an elegant house, with a small wood, which has a beautiful effect in this sandy waste. The palace of *Mafra* looks towards the sea and serves for a land-mark. Its District contains two parishes.

Ericeira is a small place containing about five hundred and sixty inhabitants, and giving the title of count.

Cadaval is a small place of three hundred and fifty inhabitants, with a District of eight parishes. In the year 1649 it was raised to a duchy in favour of *Nuno Alvares Pereira de Mello*, marquis of *Ferreira*, whose descendants still enjoy it.

Villa Verde dos Francos contains only five hundred inhabitants.

Lourinha is a small place of about seven hundred inhabitants, with a District of two parishes.

Alverca, a little place containing about one thousand two hundred inhabitants, with a District of one parish.

Albandra, a town of about one thousand three hundred and fifty inhabitants, with a District of two parishes.

Villa Franca de Xira, a town containing about two thousand nine hundred inhabitants, and a *juiz de fora*, who belongs also to the *comarca*.

Povos contains about six hundred and thirty inhabitants; *Castanheira* nine hundred; *Arruda* nine hundred and twenty, with a District of one parish; *Sobral de Monte Agraça* one thousand six hundred inhabitants, with a District of one parish; being all small places.

Torres vedras, i.e. *Turres veteres*, is seated in a low place among mountains, but its neighbourhood produces all kinds of fruits. It is one of the most ancient towns of the Kingdom, no account being to be given of the æra of its building. To the north of the town runs the little river of *Sizandro*. It contains about two thousand two hundred and fifty inhabitants, four churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, three convents and a castle; is an earldom and the *correiçao* town, and, as such, the residence of the *corregedor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz da fora*, having nineteen parishes belonging to its District.

III. The OUVIDORIA DE ALENQUER contains several estates belonging to the Queen, and consists of eight *villas*; namely,

Alenquer, a town on an eminence near a small river which falls into the *Tagus*. It is said to have been built by the *Alans*, being anciently called *Alenker Rana*, i.e. *the temple of the Alans*. It contains about two thousand five hundred inhabitants, five churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and three convents; and is the chief town in the *ouvidoria* for the Queen's estates, and the residence of an *ouvidor*, who is also a *provedor*, and of a *juiz de fora*. For some time past it has been a marquisate, with thirteen parishes belonging to its District.

Aldea-galleja da Merciana, is a small place opposite *Lisbon*, contains about seven hundred and sixty inhabitants, with a District of one parish.

Cintra, a town containing about one thousand nine hundred inhabitants, four churches and an old castle built in the *Moorish* taste at the foot of a mountain. In its District are six parishes. The best air in all *Portugal* is thought to be in this place, which enjoys a most pleasing coolness while *Lisbon* is sweltering with heat.

The mountain of *Cintra* consists of large rocks of flint, some of which are ten feet in diameter and lie on one another without any connection. It is very rich also in ore, and produces a great number of remarkable plants which the *Portuguese* make little account of. It has also a vein of magnet. Near the summit are seen the ruins of an old *Moorish* town and fortress, with a reservoir under an arch which contains a very fine water to the depth of ten feet, which neither increases nor diminishes though it stands very near as high as the fortress. Among the wastes and rocks betwixt the mountain of *Cintra* to the top of *Cabo da Roca* is a tract of three *Portuguese* miles in length, which abounds in wolves and a species of wild goats, by the *Portuguese* called *cabreiros*.

Obidos is a town on a river which runs into the sea at a little distance from it. This place is an earldom, contains two thousand four hundred inhabitants, four churches and a District of sixteen parishes.

Caldas, containing about eight hundred, and *Salir do Porto* one hundred and fifty inhabitants, are two little places near the sea. The first is noted for its baths, which effectually cure all venereal disorders.

Chamusca is a small town of about one thousand eight hundred and fifty inhabitants.

Ulme, a little place containing five hundred and eighty inhabitants, and one parish in its District.

IV. The CORREIÇÃO DE LEIRIA consists of one *cidade* and twenty-one *villas*.

Leiria, a city in a delightful valley on the river *Liz*, at the conflux of the *Lena*, has a castle on an eminence, with one church, besides its stately cathedral, above three thousand five hundred inhabitants, one *casa da misericórdia*, one hospital and four convents. In the year 1545 it was erected into a bishop's see, is the *correição* town, the seat of a *corregedor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*, and was formerly the residence of some of the Kings. In its District are twenty-four parishes.

Pombal is a town containing above three thousand seven hundred inhabitants and two parishes in its District. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Redinha is a little town of about two thousand inhabitants.

Soure, a town of above three thousand two hundred inhabitants, is also an earldom, with a *juiz de fora*, who belongs likewise to the *comarca*.

Ega, a small town and marquissate, containing about one thousand one hundred inhabitants. To its District belongs one parish.

Betalha, a town containing upwards of one thousand eight hundred inhabitants.

Alcobaça, a small town seated between the little rivers *Alcoa* and *Baça*, contains about nine hundred and fifty inhabitants, with a convent of *Cistercian* monks, which is the richest abbey in the whole Kingdom. In its District is one parish.

Cos, containing about six hundred and fifty, and *Mayorga* five hundred inhabitants, are both small towns.

Pederneira is a little town lying on the sea, having a harbour and above one thousand three hundred inhabitants. In its District is one parish.

Sella is a small town on the sea containing near one thousand three hundred inhabitants.

Alfeizerao, which lies also on the sea, contains about seven hundred, and *S. Martinho* four hundred and eighty, inhabitants, being both small places.

Salir do Matto is a little place containing near five hundred souls, with a harbour.

Alvorninha, or *Alburninha*, a little town, having about one thousand five hundred inhabitants.

Santa Catharina contains only six hundred, and has a District of three parishes.

Turquel and *Evora* are two small places, the former of which contains little above six hundred and fifty, and the latter about nine hundred inhabitants.

Algibarrota, or *Aljubarrota*, is a small town containing two parishes and one thousand six hundred inhabitants. This place is remarkable for the victory obtained there by King *John* the first over the *Castilians*, in the year 1385.

Alpedriz is a small place, the inhabitants about six hundred.

Peniche, a fortified town, with a harbour, containing three parishes and about two thousand eight hundred inhabitants, lies on a peninsula environed with rocks, being separated from the main land by a canal which is always full at high water. It has a citadel and fort erected for its defence.

Atouguia, a small town on the sea, and an earldom, contains about one thousand three hundred inhabitants, and is defended by a castle.

V. The CORREIÇÃO DE THOMAR contains twenty-one *villas*, exclusive of those belonging to donatarios. In it are

Thomar, a town in a pleasant plain not far from the ruins of the old city of *Nabancia*, from which it is separated to the north by the river *Nabao*. The inhabitants are about three thousand six hundred, and, besides its two churches, one of which is a collegiate, it contains one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and four convents, among which that of the religious order of *Christ*, situate on a hill to the west of the town, is the principal, and indeed the chief place of the order. The superior of the convent bears the title of prior and general of the order of *Christ*. In the year 1752 the King founded an academy of sciences here on the footing of that at *Paris*, and was pleased to declare himself president thereof, assigning a liberal income for its support. It is the *correição* town; but the ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the town and District of the order belongs to the prelate of *Thomar*, who is invested with episcopal authority. This place belonged formerly to the

Knights Templars, and, on their ſuppreſſion, the order of *Chriſt* ſucceeded to their poſſeſſions, as alſo to the government of *Thomar*. In its Diſtrict are eleven pariſhes.

Pele, or *Pelle* and *Pias*, are two ſmall places containing between five and ſix hundred inhabitants. The latter has alſo a Diſtrict of two pariſhes.

Punbete is a ſmall town of about one thouſand one hundred inhabitants, ſeated at the influx of the *Zezere* into the *Tagus*.

Maçao, a little town of about one thouſand four hundred inhabitants.

Antendoa, a ſmall place containing about four hundred and fifty people.

Villa de Rey, betwixt fourteen and fifteen hundred, and having two pariſhes in its Diſtrict.

Sovercira Formoſa is a little town conſiſting of above one thouſand ſix hundred ſouls, and having one pariſh in its Diſtrict.

Alvares, a town of above one thouſand two hundred inhabitants.

Pedrogao Grande, though but a ſmall town, contains thirteen or fourteen hundred inhabitants. Its Diſtrict too includes four pariſhes.

Figueiro dos Vinhos is ſeated on the river *Aiſo*, which runs into the *Zezere*. Its inhabitants between fourteen and fifteen hundred.

Dornas and *Aguas Bellas* are two ſmall places containing betwixt five and ſix hundred inhabitants; but the former has a Diſtrict of two pariſhes.

Ferreira and *Villa nova de Puſſos*, are ſmall places, having betwixt eight and nine hundred inhabitants.

Maçaas de Cominho is ſtill ſmaller, its inhabitants being only five hundred.

Arega is a ſmall place of about ſeven hundred people.

Abiul, a little place containing above one thouſand five hundred ſouls.

Ponte de Sor, an inconfiderable place of only ſix hundred inhabitants, with a Diſtrict of one pariſh.

Alvaro is a town of betwixt eighteen and nineteen hundred inhabitants.

Obſ. This Diſtrict further contains the following *villas*, which belong to donatarios; namely,

Aſzinceira, a very little place having about five hundred inhabitants.

Atalaya, a town containing betwixt thirteen and fourteen hundred inhabitants, being alſo an earldom.

Tancos is a marquiſate, though containing only nine hundred inhabitants: Theſe three places belong to the count of *Atalaya*.

The two following conſtitute a particular *ouvidoria*, and belong to the marquis of *Abrantes*, viz.

Abrantes, a town ſeated on an eminence on the *Tagus*, which is quite covered with gardens and olive-yards yielding a moſt delicious proſpect. The country likewise along the *Tagus*, between this town and *Liſbon*, is extremely

extremely fertile, and famous for the richness of its peaches. The town contains about three thousand five hundred inhabitants, four parishes, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and four convents. The importance of its situation for the security of *Estremadura*, induced *Peter* the second to have it fortified. *Alphonso* the fifth raised it to a county, and, in the year 1718, *John* the fifth promoted it to a marquisate in favour of *Rodrigo Annes de Sa Almeida* and *Menezes*, third marquis of *Fontes* and sixth count of *Pena-guiao*. It contains also fourteen parishes in its District.

Sardoal is a town of about one thousand eight hundred inhabitants and one parish in its District.

VI. The OUVIDORIA DE OUREM contains seven *villas*, all belonging to the royal house of *Braganza*; namely,

Ourem, a town standing on a hill which renders it on all sides difficult to be approached. It formerly contained four parishes, but under *Alphonso* the fifth they were all incorporated into one collegiate church. In it also is one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and one convent. The house of *Braganza* has an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora* here. King *Peter* the first raised it to an earldom.

The other *villas* are *Agueda*, *Avellar*, *Chao de Couce*, *Maças de D. Maria*, *Porto de Moz*, and *Pousa-flores*.

VII. The CORREIÇÃO DE SANTAREM consists of fifteen *villas*, all under the *cabeça* at *Santarem*, those excepted which belong to the *donatarios*; namely,

Santarem, a town on the *Tagus* seated in a delightful plain, and environed with mountains which are beautifully intersected with vallies. In shape it resembles a half moon, and is defended by a citadel erected in the modern taste, commonly called *Alcaçova*. It contains thirteen churches, one of which is a collegiate church belonging to the order of *Aviz*, an academy of history, antiquities and languages, founded in the year 1747; one *casa da misericordia*, one royal hospital and two others, with eleven monasteries and two nunneries; and is the chief town of the *correição*, the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor*, a *juiz de fora*, a *juiz dos orfaos* and a *juiz do tombo real*, who is always *desembargador*. The name of *Santarem* is derived from *Santa Herena*, or Saint *Irene*, a martyr who lies buried here. It was also anciently called *Scalabis*. In the year 1146 it was taken from the *Moors*. Several Kings of *Portugal* have kept their court here; and its District contains forty-five parishes.

Golegaa, *Aveiras debaixo*, *Almeirim* and *Salvaterra de Magos*, are all small places. At *Salvaterra* is a royal seat, where, in conformity to an ancient custom, the Kings of *Portugal* reside from the eighteenth of *January* to *Shrove-Tuesday*. The other *villas* belong to the *donatarios*; namely,

Torre novas, a marquisate belonging to the eldest son of the house of *Abcibo*.

Aveiras,

Aveiras de Cima, belonging to the counts of *Aveiras*.

Azambujeira, belonging to the counts of *Soure*.

Alcanede to the order of *Aviz*.

Alcoentre to the counts of *Vimieiro*.

Mugem to the dukes of *Cadaval*.

Lamerosa, or *Villa das Enguias*, to *Emanuel Telles de Menezes*.

Erra belongs to the counts of *Atalayda*.

Azambuja and

Montargil to the counts of *Val de Reys*.

VIII. The COMARCA DE SETUVAL contains three distinct jurisdictions, viz.

1. The *Correição de Almada*, to which belongs

Almada, a small place seated on a bay of the *Tagus*, opposite to *Lisbon*, having a castle built on a rock. This place is the residence of a *corregedor*.

Lavrado, a little place but a marquissate.

Mouta, an inconsiderable place belonging to the counts of *Alvor*.

2. The *Ouvidoria de Setuval* belongs to the order of *St. Jago*, and contains *Setuval*, by the *Dutch* called *S. Ubes*, a strong town seated on a small bay of the sea, where the river *Sandao* discharges itself into it, having a harbour capable of receiving ships of any burden. Besides its old walls and towers it is strengthened with eleven whole and two demi bastions, with several other outworks. It has likewise a strong citadel called *St. Philip*, in which is a spring of excellent water; and the strong fort of *Outao*, near the harbour, which also serves for a light-house. Exclusive too of these, it has two smaller forts; and in it are four churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, ten convents and an *academia problematica* founded by *John* the fifth. It is the *comarca* town and the residence of an *ouvidor*, who is likewise *corregedor* of *Almada*, of a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*; as also of a *tribunal da Alfendega*, of another called *tabola real*, and of a salt-office, which is here a very considerable branch of trade. It is under the jurisdiction of the order of *St. Jago*, who nominate the persons who compose the above-mentioned *cabeça de Comarca*, and owes its foundation to the ruins of *Cetobriga*, a town formerly situated on the other side of the river, where *Troya* now stands, a very famous place in the time of the *Romans*, the name of which has been gradually altered to that of *Setobra* and *Setobala*. Being laid in ruins by the *Moors*, a company of fishermen some few years after, having built some houses on the north side of the river called them *Setuval*, from the name of the old town. Such is the origin of this place, which is so well known to the trading world.

The other *villas* are *Palmella*, *Coima*, *Barreiro*, *Albes*, *Vedros*, *Aldeagallega*, *Alcochete* on the *Tagus*; *Canba*, on a river of the same name which runs into the *Tagus*; *Alcacer de Sal*, on the river *Sandao*, and *Grandola* on a river which joins the latter.

3. The

3. The *ouvidoria de Azeitao* belongs to the house of *Aveiro*, and contains the following *villas*: viz.

Azeitao, a little place.

Comora Correa, seated on the *Tagus*.

Sezimbra, lying on the sea near *Cabo de Espichel*.

Torral, on the river *Charrama*, which discharges itself into the *Sandao*, contains about one thousand two hundred inhabitants and a District of two parishes.

Santiago de Cacem, situated on a small bay, its inhabitants above one thousand three hundred, and its District including eight parishes.

A L E N T E J O.

THIS fifth province is one of the largest in the whole kingdom. Its northern boundaries are *Estremadura* and *Beira*. On the east it is joined to *Spain*, on the south to *Algarve*, and its western parts border on the sea. The length of this province from north to south is computed by some at forty, and from east to west at thirty *Portuguese* miles; but others reduce them both to thirty-four. It is called *Alentejo* from its situation, because, with respect to *Estremadura* and the other countries farther north, which were first recovered, it lies *alem do rio Tejo*, that is, *beyond the river Tagus*: The two rivers in this province are the *Tagus* and *Guadiana*. It contains also some mountains, but is for the most part level and very proper for tillage. Wheat and barley are its principal products, though in many places it produces also plenty of wine, oil, fruits, game and fish. Some parts of it afford gems and very curious utensils; the white marble in particular of *Estremoz* and *Vianna*; the green stone of *Borba* and *Villa-Vieosa*; the white and red of *Setuval* and *Arrabida*, and the *Montemor* and *Estremoz* utensils are highly valued in *Spain*. The fertility of this province in the productions necessary for an army subjects it to the misfortune of being frequently the theatre of war; which it experienced among others in the two last wars which were terminated by the peace of 1678 and 1715. And on this account it is that the King of *Portugal* has several good fortifications in it. The whole province contains four *ciudades*, eighty-eight *villas*, three hundred and fifty-six parishes, and about two hundred and sixty-eight thousand and eighty-two souls belonging to them, being divided into eight jurisdictions.

I. The

I. The CORREIÇÃO DE EVORA consists of a *cidade* and eleven *villas*; namely,

Evora, a *cidade*, stands, though not on a considerable elevation, yet higher than the circumjacent country, which is almost wholly environed with mountains. On the north and east stands mount *Ossa*; to the south the mountains of *Portel* and *Vianna*, and to the west *Montemaro*. The inhabitants amount to about twelve thousand. It is divided into five parish churches, of which the archiepiscopal cathedral makes one. It has also one *casa da misericórdia*, one royal, with several other hospitals, and contains, within its circuit and neighbourhood, twenty-one convents and colleges. It has been lately begun to be fortified with twelve whole and demi bastions, but is not yet finished. On the north side it is defended by a quadrangular fort with four bastions and a like number of ravelines. It was anciently only a bishop's see; but, in the year 1540, was raised to an archbishoprick, under which are the bishops of *Elvas* and *Faro*. It is the *correição* town, and the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor*, a *juiz de fora* and *juiz dos orçãos*, and is also an university. It was called in ancient times *Ebora*; and, on account of the great privileges conferred on it by *Julius Cæsar*, was distinguished by the name of *Liberalitas Julia*. It was afterwards named *Elbora*, which was changed at length into *Evora*. In the year 1580 it surrendered to the *Spaniards*. Within its District are fifteen parishes.

Estremoz, one of the best fortifications of the Kingdom, is situate in a fertile pleasant country, having a castle by no means inferior to a citadel. The town contains above six thousand five hundred inhabitants, three parish churches, one *casa da misericórdia*, one hospital and six convents. It is famed for its fine utensils, and in its neighbourhood is found a beautiful kind of marble which, with the assistance of a good polish, resembles alabaster.

Vimieiro is a small town on an acclivity, containing about one thousand six hundred inhabitants. This place is an earldom, but has only one parish in its District.

Canal is an inconsiderable place.

Pavia, a little town containing about seven hundred inhabitants.

Aguias, the inhabitants of which are between five and six hundred.

Lavre, a small place containing between twelve and thirteen hundred inhabitants, stands on a little river of the same name.

Montemor o Novo is a town on the river *Canha*, having four parishes and about four thousand inhabitants. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*, and within its District are twelve parishes.

Montoito, a mean place.

Redondo, a town containing near two thousand seven hundred inhabitants, with a District of four parishes. Its *juiz de fora* belongs also to the *comarca*. This place is an earldom.

Vianna is a little town of between fourteen and fifteen hundred inhabitants. Its *juiz de fora* belongs to the *comarca*.

II. The OUVIDORIA DE BEJA contains a *cidade* and three *villas*.

Beja, a *cidade*, stands high and is surrounded with fruitful fields. It was formerly called *Pax Julia* and also *Pax Augusta*. This city contains six thousand two hundred inhabitants, and is divided into four parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and seven convents. It is the residence of the *comarca*, the seat also of an *ouvidor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*. *John* the second erected it into a dukedom, which belongs, at present, to the Infante Don *Francisco*. It was formerly a bishop's see, and now contains a District of twenty-one parishes.

Moura is a fortified town, but its works suffered considerably in the last war, and the castle there was demolished by the *Spaniards*. It contains about four thousand inhabitants, two parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and five convents; is the residence of a *juiz de fora*, and has twelve parishes in its District.

Serpa is a strong town, on an inaccessible eminence, containing two parish churches, almost four thousand inhabitants, and a *juiz de fora*. The adjacent country is extremely fertile and beautifully variegated with plantations of fig and olive trees. In its District are seven parishes.

Alcoutim is a small town on the *Gualiana*, and, though it stands in *Algarve*, being situate on the border of *Alentejo*, yet belongs to this District. It is defended by a castle, and contains about one thousand inhabitants and six parishes in its District. King *Emanuel* conferred on it the title of earldom, but it belongs at present to the Infantes.

Obf. *Beja*, as a *provedaria*, may be said to contain also the following *villas*, most of which are *donatarios*; viz.

Agua de Peixes, *Villa-Alva*, *Villa-Ruiva* and *Albergaria*, all small places belonging to the duke of *Cadaval*, and having their particular *ouvidor*.

Alvito, a little town of about two thousand inhabitants, and a barony: *Villa nova de Alvito*, a mean place of about nine hundred; and *Aguiar*, still meaner, of about four hundred and fifty, belong all to the Count de *Barao*.

Vidigueira, a little town consisting of about two thousand three hundred inhabitants, and an earldom, belongs, together with *Frades*, to the marquis of *Niza*.

Beringel, containing about one thousand two hundred inhabitants, belongs to the marquis of *Minas*.

Faro is a very small place.

Ferreira, which is a marquissate, contains about one thousand three hundred inhabitants with a District of one parish.

Odemira, is a town of two churches and between nine hundred and one thousand habitants. In its District are four parishes, and its *juiz de fora* belongs to the *comarca*.

Oriola and *Ficalho* are two small places containing a few hundreds of inhabitants, but the former is an earldom.

III. The OUVIDORIA DO CAMPO DE OURIQUE, belongs to the order of *Sant Jago* and consists of fourteen *villas*.

Ourique contains about two thousand inhabitants, one parish-church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and is the *comarca* town and the residence of an *ouvidor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*. Near it, in the year 1149, was fought a memorable battle betwixt *Alphonso Henriques* and the *Moors*.

Padroens is a small place having about four hundred inhabitants and one parish in its District.

Mertola, a town seated on the *Guadiana*, contains about two thousand four hundred inhabitants and a District of ten parishes. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Almodovar contains about one thousand eight hundred inhabitants, and in its District are five parishes. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Villa nova de mil fontes is a little place of about one hundred inhabitants, having a District of one parish.

Sines, or *S. Joao de Sines*, is a small sea-port containing about one thousand four hundred inhabitants.

Collos is a little place of about six hundred inhabitants.

Gravao is an inconsiderable town containing above four hundred inhabitants with a District of one parish.

Castroverde, a small town seated on the river *Corbos*, and having about two thousand seven hundred inhabitants.

Entradas is a little place on the river *Corbos* containing betwixt six and seven hundred inhabitants.

Pannoyas, also small, contains seven or eight hundred souls.

Aljustrel is a little town containing about one thousand five hundred inhabitants, with a District of one parish. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Alvalade, a little town of about one thousand two hundred inhabitants, is seated between two rivers.

Messejana, another little place, contains about one thousand one hundred souls.

IV. The OUVIDORIA DE VILLA VIÇOSA consists of twelve *villas* and one *concelho*.

Villa Viçosa, i. e. the delightful town, stands in a most fertile pleasant country, being handsome and particularly remarkable for a large and beautiful palace
in

in it. Besides its fortifications it has also a castle. The inhabitants are about three thousand seven hundred; and it contains two parishes, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and seven convents. It is the residence of a *juiz de fora* appointed by the house of *Braganza*, and was formerly the seat of those dukes. In the year 1665 it held out a siege against the *Spaniards*, and within its District are three parishes.

Evora Monte is a little town, seated on a rock, containing about eight hundred inhabitants. In its District are four parishes.

Arrayolos contains two thousand inhabitants, with four parishes in its District.

Borba is a town consisting of about two thousand seven hundred inhabitants and two parish churches. It is seated on a hill, and its District contains two parishes.

Monçarus is a small town on the *Guadiana* containing about one thousand five hundred inhabitants. Its District consists of four parishes.

Villa Boim and *Villa Fernando* are two inconsiderable places.

Portel is a little town containing above one thousand nine hundred souls, with a District of seven parishes.

Sousel is small, but contains about one thousand three hundred inhabitants, with one parish in its District.

Monforte is a small town.

Chancellaria and *Alter do Chao* are two little places.

Margem and *Lagomel* constitute one *concelho*.

V. The CORREIÇÃO DE ELVAS consists of one *cidade* and six *villas*; namely, *Elvas*, a *cidade* and good fortification with a castle called *Santa Luzia*. It stands on an eminence, having the castle above it, and contains three parish-churches besides the cathedral, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and seven convents. In its diocese are fifty parishes. It is the *comarca* city and the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*. One of its principal curiosities is a very large reservoir into which the water is conveyed through an aqueduct of a mile in length; and, in the neighbourhood of the city, is of such height as to be supported by a triple perpendicular arch. The inhabitants of this place and its District, which consists of ten parishes, are computed at about twelve thousand four hundred and eight. In the year 1580 it was taken by the *Spaniards*, who, in 1659, suffered a terrible defeat from the *Portuguese* near this city. The country abounds in good wine and excellent oil.

Oliveira, one of the best fortifications in this province, lies in a charming plain. It has nine bastions, eight ravelins, with a castle and some other works; as also two parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and one convent. It is an ancient earldom, and, including its District of four parishes, contains about five thousand three hundred souls. The *juiz*

de fora of this place belongs also to the *comarca*. In the year 1577 the *Spaniards* made themselves masters of it.

Campo Mayor is a modern fortification, having four whole and five demi bastions, and two forts, both lying about a musket-shot from the town. It is seated in a wide plain, contains one parish-church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, two convents, and not less than five thousand three hundred inhabitants. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Ouguella is an inconsiderable place containing a few hundreds of inhabitants.

Barbacena, a little place of about seven hundred inhabitants, confers the title of viscount.

Murao, a little town on an acclivity near the *Guadiana*, contains a castle, about one thousand four hundred inhabitants, and a District of three parishes. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs to the *comarca*.

Terena is a little place of about nine hundred souls, with a District of two parishes.

VI. The CORREIÇÃO DE PORTALEGRE contains one *cidade* and twelve *villas*, some of which belong to the order of *Christ*; namely,

Portalegre, formerly *Portus Alacer*, a city fortified after the antique taste with walls and towers. It contains about five thousand six hundred inhabitants, four parish churches besides a cathedral, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and five convents. It is also the *comarca* town, the residence of a *corregedor*, a *provedor* and a *juiz de fora*, and, in the year 1550, was erected into a diocese by Pope *Julius* the third. The bishop of this place has forty-one parishes under him, and its District contains six more.

Arronches, a fortified town, in a hilly country, stands near the conflux of the two little rivers of *Alegrette* and *Caya*. The inhabitants are above one thousand two hundred. It contains one parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital and one convent. In the year 1674 *Peter* the second raised it to a marquissate. Its District contains six parishes, and the *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Alegrete, a marquissate, but yet a little place, contains not above nine hundred inhabitants.

Assumar, though an earldom, contains only six hundred.

Niza is a little town of betwixt eighteen and nineteen hundred inhabitants, with two churches and a District of two parishes. It is also a marquissate, and the *juiz de fora* of this place belongs likewise to the *comarca*.

Pera and *Meadas* are two small places appertaining to the counts of *Val de Reys*.

Apalhao, a little town of above one thousand two hundred inhabitants.

Castello

Castello de Vide, a town seated on a rising ground, contains about five thousand seven hundred inhabitants, with three parish churches. The *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

Montakao, is a small place, but the inhabitants above nine hundred.

Avis and *Villa-Flo*, an earldom seated on the *Tagus*, are two small places, to be distinguished from two others of the same name occurring in the sequel.

II. The OUVIDORIA DE CRATO consists of twelve *villas*, some of which lie in *Alentejo*, others in *Estremadura*; a few of them belong also to the *provedoria* of *Portalegre*, and others to that of *Thomar*.

Crato, is a small town having one church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and one convent. It is the principal place of the priory of the order of *Malta*, and contains twenty-nine parishes under it. The prior determines in all causes both civil and criminal, and, by a *Nullius diocesis Bull* from the Pope is exempted from the united jurisdiction of bishops. This town is the seat of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*, and has six parishes in its District.

S. Joao de Gafete, *Tolosa*, and *Amieira* are small places.

Enxendos, which is seated on the *Tagus*, *Carvoeiro*, *Certaa Cardigos*, and *Oleiros* are inconsiderable places.

Belver, seated on the *Tagus*, *Pedrogao Pequeno*, and *Provença a Nova* are all little places in *Estremadura*.

VIII. The OUVIDORIA DE AVIZ, contains seventeen *villas*.

Avis, a mean town situate on a rising ground near a river of the same name contains about fourteen or fifteen hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and one convent of the order of *Avis*, the principal place of which it is, as likewise of the *ouvidoria*. It is also the residence of an *ouvidor* and a *juiz de fora*. The order of *Avis* derives its name from this place, which first founded it in the reign of *Alphonso*, and in the year 1211 obtained a grant of it. Without its walls is a large suburb, and its District contains three parishes.

Fronteira, a marquiseate; *Cabeça de Vide*, *Veiros*, *Seda*, *Cano*, *Mora*, and *Galveas* an earldom, *Cabeçao*, and *Alandroal*, are all little places.

Figueira, *Benavilla*, *Naudar*, *Alter-Pedrozo* and *Jurumenba*, are mean places.

Benavente, is a town of above twelve hundred inhabitants, and two parishes in its District.

Curuche, is a town of two thousand four hundred inhabitants, and four parishes in its District.

The KINGDOM of ALGARVE.

THE Kingdom of *Algarve* is bounded on the north by the province of *Alentejo*, from which it is separated by the *Caldeirao* and *Monachique* mountains. On the east it borders on *Andalusia*, and to the south and west is terminated by the sea. Its length from north to south is computed to be twenty-seven or twenty-eight miles; and from east to west only five or six. The name is of *Moorish* extraction, being unknown in *Spain* till the invasion of these parts; geographers, however, are not yet agreed, whether it signifies a level and fruitful country, or a country lying westward; or whether it signifies a country lying very low, and at the utmost extremity. It has three well known capes, viz. *Cabo de S. Vicente*, *Cabo de Carvoeiro*, and *Cabo de S. Maria*. Under the name of *Algarve* was formerly included a much larger tract of land than at present, stretching not only along the whole coast from cape *St. Vincent* to the city of *Almeria* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, but extending even to the opposite part of *Africa*. It is reduced at present to the abovementioned boundaries; and though mention be made of the *Algarves* of *Algezira* in the titles of the King of *Spain*, yet the addition of *Algezira* limits the import of the name of *Algarves*, and is founded on the old system of *Spanish* geography after shaking off the *Moorish* yoke, or signifies a strip of land along the sea from *Niebla* to *Almeria*; and that part of the opposite coast of *Africa* in which are situated the towns of *Ceuta* and *Tangier*, and including even the Kingdom of *Fez*; whence consequently it bears no relation to the *Algarve* of *Portugal*. Besides a prodigious plenty of wine, oil, and corn, this province abounds also in all kinds of fruits, such as figs, grapes, and almonds. It contains four *ciudades*, twelve *villas*, and sixty villages; some of which are very populous. The parishes amount to sixty-seven, and the inhabitants to 60,688.

This Kingdom belongs of right to the crown of *Portugal*, though claims have been made to it by the Kings of *Castile* and *Leon*. Among the many proofs by which the *Portuguese* support their right, the following are the principal: As early as the year 1188, King *Sancho I.* dispossessed the *Moors* of the town of *Sylves*, and in the succeeding year, of many other Districts. From this time he took upon him the title of King of *Algarve*, as appears from several ancient instruments, and particularly from a grant of his made to the convent of *Grijo* on the seventh of *July* 1190. The original of this grant is preserved at *Torro do Tombo*, and in it he styles himself *Sancius Dei gratiâ Portugalice & Algarvæ Rex*; having not only been acknowledged as
such

such by his vassals, but also by the Kings of *Leon* and *Arragon*, as appears unquestionably from several treaties cited by *Jerónimo Zurita*. *Alphonso II.* proved that no limits were set to his conquests, not only by passing the river *Guadiana*, and taking the towns of *Serpa* and *Moura*, but by penetrating also into *Andalusia*. In 1242, *Sancho II.* made himself master of the town of *Tavira*, and other places in *Algarve*, granting them to the order of *S. Jago* and its master: This grant was confirmed by a bull of Pope *Innocent IV.* which manifests him to have been Lord of the country. *Alphonso III.* prosecuting these conquests, took *Faro* also from the *Moors*; but in 1252, this Kingdom engaged him in a war with the King of *Castile*. *Alphonso X.* claimed it, either as being ceded to him by *Sancho II.* who a few years before had made a tour to *Toledo*, where he met with an amicable and splendid reception, or as made over to him by *Aben Maffo*, or *Aben Afan*, the expelled *Moorish* King, in exchange for the county of *Niebla*. This war, however, terminated in 1253, in an agreement that the King of *Castile* should hold the Kingdom of *Algarve* during his life, the property and sovereignty of it still remaining in the King of *Portugal*. At the same time also a marriage took place betwixt the King of *Portugal* and *Beatrice*, daughter to the King of *Castile*. Furthermore, in 1263, a new compact was made in which the King of *Castile* resigned all possession and claim to the Kingdom of *Algarve*, the King of *Portugal* engaging to assist him during his life with fifty spearmen. In this situation matters continued till the year 1266, when the Infant *Dennis* or *Dionysius* voluntarily assisted his grandfather against the *Moors*; and came in person to *Seville*, in return for which the former exempted him from the succour of fifty spearmen. Since that time there has been no farther dispute about *Algarve*.

Algarve being of the above-mentioned extensive signification, the Kings of *Portugal* style themselves Kings of the *Algarves on this side and beyond sea in Africa*; though they possessed but a part of the *Algarve* on this side. Afterwards, however, they reduced the cities of *Ceuta*, *Tangier*, and many other parts of the *Algarves* beyond-sea in *Africa*. The arms of *Algarve* have been mentioned already in §. 16. of the introduction.

This Kingdom is divided into three jurisdictions or *comarcas*, of which *Lagos* and *Tavira* are *correiçoes*, as consisting of crown-lands. But *Faro* is no more than an *ouvidoria*; the Queen being donatary of its territories.

I. The CORREIÇÃO DE LAGOS contains one *cidade* and seven *villas*, with sixteen villages, namely,

Lagos, a *cidade* on the south coast in a bay navigable for the largest ships, into which runs a river. It has also a harbour, and is said to stand on the ruins of the famous city of *Lacobriga*. Its situation will not admit of a regular fortification; but the harbour is well secured by the two forts of *Bandeira* and *Pinhao*. The inhabitants are about two thousand six hundred.

dred. It contains two parish churches and four convents; is the residence both of the governor and captain-general of *Algarve*, of a *corregedor*, a *comarca*, and a *juiz de fora*; being also the *correiçao* town. To its District belong ten parishes. The coast betwixt this city and *Sagres* is defended by the forts of *Nossa Senhora da Guia*, *Santo Ignacio do Alval*, *Vera Cruz da Figueira*, *S. Luiz de Almadena*, and *Nossa Senhora da Luz*.

Villa Nova de Portimao, is a fortified town, seated on a river which forms a spacious and secure harbour about half a mile in breadth and three fathom deep: It is defended by the forts of *Santa Catharina* and *S. Joao*: The sand-banks in it render the entrance very dangerous without the assistance of a pilot. This town was built in 1463, contains above sixteen hundred inhabitants, one parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and one convent; besides a college of Jesuits in one of the suburbs. It is also the residence of a *juiz de fora* belonging to the *comarca*. King *Manuel* erected it into an *caudom* which belongs to the family of *Lancastro*.

Sagres, is a small fortified place on a neck of land with a very fine harbour. Its castle is its coat of arms.

Villa do Bispo, a little place of about five hundred souls.

Algezur or *Aljezur*, is another small place; but having about eight hundred inhabitants, with a District of one parish. Its late castle is its arms.

Seixa, is a little place lying on the sea.

Paderne, a little place, having formerly a castle, which now stands for its arms.

Albufeira, is a little town of about nineteen hundred inhabitants, with two parishes in its District. Its ancient castle is its arms: And the *juiz de fora* of this place belongs also to the *comarca*.

II. The CORREIÇÃO DE TAVIRA consists of one *cidade*, three *villas*, and fifteen villages.

Tavira, a *cidade* seated on a bay having a harbour defended by two forts, which are pleasantly situated, is divided by the river *Siqua* into the east and west town. Besides its walls it is defended by a castle, and contains above four thousand seven hundred inhabitants, two parish churches, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, five convents, and is the *comarca* town; being the seat likewise of a *correiçao*, and the residence of a *juiz de fora*. It is said to be the *Balsa* of the ancients, and contains five parishes in its District.

Loulé, pleasantly situated in a level country, is walled, and further defended by a castle. The inhabitants of this place are above four thousand four hundred. It contains one parish church, one *casa da misericordia*, a rich hospital and three convents. It has also a *juiz de fora*, who belongs to the *comarcao*, and is said to have sprung out of the ruins of the old

old town of *Querteira*, which stood on the sea near a river still bearing its name. Its District consists of five parishes.

Carcella, a small fortified sea-port of six hundred inhabitants, has a castle in its arms.

Castromarim, a little town with fortifications, is seated at the mouth of the *Guadiana*, opposite *Ayamonte*. It contains about one thousand inhabitants with a District of two parishes; and has a castle in its arms.

Obs. Mention has been made of the town of *Alcoutim* in *Alentejo* in the *Ouvidoria* of *Beja*, to the jurisdiction of which it belongs, though it stands in *Algarve*. With respect to ecclesiastical matters it is subject to the bishop of *Faro*.

III. The OUVIDORIA or COMARCO of FARO contains two *ciudades*, one *villa*, and thirty-four villages, namely,

Faro, a modern fortification with a castle, situate in a level country and on a bay, which furnishes it with a harbour. It is separated by a narrow arm of the sea, commonly called *Barreta*, from *Cabo de Santa Maria*, which *Pliny* calls *Promontorium Cunium*. It contains four thousand five hundred inhabitants, one church and a cathedral, with one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and four convents. The seat of this Diocese was first established at *Ossonoba*; from whence it was removed to *Sylves*, and afterwards hither. The jurisdiction of this city belongs to the Queens of *Portugal*, whose *ouvidor* resides here, and by a particular privilege is also *provedor*. To its District belong twenty-eight parishes.

Obs. On the ruins of the present village of *Estoy*, which has a church, stood formerly the episcopal city of *Ossonoba*.

Sylves, a little town of about sixteen hundred inhabitants, is seated on the river which joins the sea below *Villa Nova de Portimao*, after receiving another at this place. It contains one church, one *casa da misericordia*, one hospital, and one convent; and belongs to the Queen. From the year 1188, when *Sancho I.* made himself master of it, to 1580, it was a bishop's see. To its District belong eleven parishes, some of which contain more inhabitants than many *villas*, namely, *S. Bartholomew de Missines*, which consists of two thousand; *Lagoa*, of betwixt twelve and thirteen hundred; and *Monchique*, of fifteen hundred. The church-village of *Estombar* had formerly a castle, which it still preserves in its arms.

Alvor, a small place of four hundred and sixty souls, and an earldom, lies betwixt *Villa Nova de Portimao* and *Lagos*.

Of the I S L A N D S,

IN the *Atlantic* ocean belonging to the crown of *Portugal*, those of *Porto Santo* and *Madeira* may be here most conveniently treated of on account of their nearness; but the islands of *Azores* are annexed to *Portugal*, as appears, among other things, from the description of *Angra* on the island of *Terceira*.

1. The island of *Porto Santo*, which lies about one hundred and forty miles from *Lisbon*, is five *Portuguese* miles in length and two broad. It was discovered first, in the year 1419, by *Joao Gonçalves Zarco*. The principal town in it bears its name, and consists of about six hundred inhabitants, being pleasantly seated on a bay and land-locked on all sides, except towards the south and south-east. Among the small places here *Farabo* and *Feteira* are the most worthy of notice.

2. *Madeira*, situate about one hundred and fifty-two *Portuguese* miles from *Lisbon*, and almost the same distance from the island of *Terceira*, is eighteen miles long and something above four broad. It was discovered on the second of *July*, in the year 1419, by *Joao Gonçalves*, who, from the vast woods he found upon it, gave it the name of *Madeira*, i. e. *timber*. It is divided into two *capitanias*, or captainships; namely, *Machico* and *Funchal*.

1. The captainship of *Machico* belongs to the house of *Vimioso*, and contains

Machico, a small town, lying on a bay of the same name, and containing about two thousand inhabitants.

Santa Cruz, a little town standing also on a bay of the same name.

2. The captainship of *Funchal* belongs to the count of *Calbêta*, and contains

Funchal, a *cidade*, which is the principal town of this captainship and of the whole island, being seated on a good bay. It is also the see of a bishop, suffragan to the patriarch of *West Lisbon*. Towards the sea it is defended by five forts and one fortress, and towards the land by the castle of *S. Joao de Pico*. It is the residence also of a *juiz de fora*, who, with the title of *corregedor*, is the chief justiciary on this island.

Ponta do Sol is a little town.

Calbêta, also a little town but an earldom.

Next are the villages of *Camera de Lobos*, *Ribeira Brava*, and other like places.

Besides this one *cidade* and four *villas*, there are several villages on the island, which, put altogether, are divided into thirty-nine churches, and have

have ten thousand five hundred fire-places. They are further reckoned to contain one Jesuit's college, four convents of *Franciscans*, three of the order of *S. Clair*, one seminary, four *casas da misericórdia*, several hospitals, &c. The tythes of the island, which belong to the King, as grand master of the order, amount, in the beginning of the year, to upwards of one hundred thousand crusados. Its vines, the plants of which are brought from *Candia*, are greatly celebrated.

3. The *Azores*, or *Terceira* islands, called also the *Flemish* islands, derive their first name from the great number of hawks and falcons found there at their discovery; the second from *Terceira*, the principal island among them, and the third from the *Flemings*, who discovered it almost at the same time with the *Portuguese*. They are nine in number, and, according to the chronology of their discovery, stand as follows:

1. *Santa Maria*, distant about two hundred and fifty *Portuguese* miles from Cape *St. Vincent*, in *Algarve*, was discovered on the fifteenth of *August*, in the year 1342, by *Gonçalo Velho Cabral*, being four miles long and three broad, with a harbour seated in a bay to the south-west, defended by some redoubts. The principal place on the island is

Porto, a small town with two convents, besides which there are a few parishes and villages.

2. *S. Miguel* is the first of the *Terceira* islands in the passage from *Lisbon*, and lies about two hundred and twelve *Portuguese* miles from *Cabo de Espichel*. It was discovered by *Gonçalo Velho Cabral*, on the eighth of *May*, in the year 1444, which being the festival of the appearance of *St. Michael*, occasioned its being called by this name. It is eighteen miles in length and two in breadth. Its two principal harbours lie on the south side; namely, *Ponta Delgada* and *Villa Franca*; but are both defenceless. It is the best peopled of all the neighbouring islands, the hearths being reckoned at ten thousand nine hundred and eighteen, and the inhabitants at above fifty-one thousand five hundred, exclusive of one thousand three hundred and ninety-three ecclesiastics, monks and nuns; and, though but lately cultivated entirely, is also the most fruitful, particularly in corn and wine; insomuch that, one year with another, the wheat amounts to twelve thousand bushels, the millet to near as much again, and its wine to about five thousand pipes. In the year 1474, *Ruy Gonçalves da Camera* purchased the captainship of this island for thirty-two thousand crusados, but a descendant of his, namely the count of *Ribeira Grande*, made no less than thirty thousand *per annum* of it. In the year 1753, however, the King reassumed the captainship of *St. Miguel*, and, by way of equivalent, created the Count *das Ribeira*, marquis of *Villa Franca*, giving him some lordships and commandaries of the orders of knighthood.

With respect to its ecclesiastical state, it is divided into the three *ouvidorias* of *Ponta Delgada*, *Villa Franca* and *Rebeira Grande*, and contains one *cidade*, five *villas* and twenty-two villages.

Ponta Delgada, the capital, was only a village from the year 1445 to 1499, when King *Emanuel* erected it into a *villa*; and, in the year 1546, *John* the third raised it to a *cidade*. It is seated in a level country, on an open harbour defended by a fort, and contains about one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine hearths, three parish-churches and seven convents, besides the palace of the *capitaens donatorios*, the town-house, the custom-house and poor-house. It is also the residence of a *juiz de fora*, from whom there lies an appeal to the *corregedor* at *Angra*.

Villa Franca, the most ancient town in the whole island, is so called from its being at first a free port. Before its harbour lies an island containing about a mile in circumference, and towards the sea the town is defended by a fort and some other works. It consists of one thousand eight hundred and thirteen hearths, has two parish churches and two convents, with nine places or villages belonging to its jurisdiction.

Rebeira Grande lies to the north in a large bay, being seated at the foot of a mountain. It was erected into a *villa* by King *Emanuel* in the year 1507. It contains one thousand four hundred and twenty-four hearths, two parish churches and two convents.

Nordeste, raised to a *villa* by King *Emanuel* in the year 1514, contains three hundred and thirty hearths and one church.

Agua de Pao was endowed with a charter by King *Emanuel* in 1515.

Alagoa, erected into a *villa*, in the year 1522, by *John* the third, contains six hundred and five hearths and two parish-churches.

Obs. The little island which appeared in the year 1720 betwixt *St. Miguel* and *Terceira* has since gradually vanished.

3. *Terceira* is so called as being the third which was discovered, though there is no certainty as to the particular year: this must have been, however, betwixt the years 1444 and 1450. It is full thirteen miles long and six broad. The harbour of *Angra*, its capital, is two hundred and forty-five Portuguese miles distant from *Lisbon*, and about twenty-two from *Ponto on S. Miguel*. It consists of two captainships.

1. The captainship of *Angra* contains one *cidade*, one *villa*, and several lesser places, which are well inhabited.

Angra, a *cidade*, stands on the south coast of the island. Its harbour is formed by a bay situate betwixt two capes, the one lying west and the other east, about a quarter of a mile from each other, and both about twice that distance from the town. On the former stands fort *S. Sebastiao*; and, on a high mountain, called *Monte do Brasil*, fort *S. Joao Bautista*, with a bastion. The harbour is clear, spacious, and has good anchorage, being exposed only to the south-east. It is a populous city, having broad, straight,

clean,

clean, well paved streets, a cathedral and five other churches, one poor-house, one hospital and eight convents. The bishop of this place has all the nine islands of the *Azores* under him, and is himself a suffragan to the patriarch of West *Lisbon*. The civil government is lodged in two ordinary judges, three *vereadores*, one *procurador*, one *escrivao da camera* and other officers. Here is also a *corregedor*, whose jurisdiction comprehends all the nine islands, but with right of appeal to the *relacao* at *Porto*. Lastly, it has also two *provedores*, one of whom presides over the King's revenue, and the other superintends the shipping. This city has the privilege of sending a representative to the *cortes*, or assembly of the states. Besides other fortifications, the abovementioned castle of *S. Joao Bautista* is a good defence to it, having one hundred and sixty pieces of cannon, most of them brass. It was declared a city in the year 1533.

S. Sebastiao, a town, half a mile from the sea, situate betwixt several mountains, is the oldest *villa* on the whole island. It is defended by six forts, and has four places within its District.

2. The captainship of *Praya* consists of one *villa* and several other places.

The *villa* is *Praya*, which stands in a level country on a large and secure bay. It is walled round, and has four bastions, with a church, three convents and one without the walls. It has likewise a poor-house under excellent regulations, two hospitals and a custom-house.

3. *St. Jorge*, situate about eight *Portuguese* miles from *Terceira*, is eleven miles long and one and a half broad, exclusive of the two capes. To the north it is little more than a high rock, but in the other parts the plains and eminences succeed each other. On the south it has a harbour for small vessels, and is said to have been discovered on *St. George's* day in 1450. The three *villas* on it are

Vela de Velas, the principal town, though small, having only one church, one convent, and a harbour which has been already mentioned.

Villa do Topo is the most ancient place on the island, but of no consideration, and surrounded with a high rock.

Vila da Calbeta is also a mean place.

The south side of the island is well cultivated and inhabited, having, besides the above-mentioned three *villas*, four other places; but the north side is so rocky as to be scarce susceptible of tillage, whence, accordingly, there is only one place to be found in it.

5. *Graciosa* lies directly east and west, being three *Portuguese* miles in length, and in its breadth two. The æra of its discovery is uncertain, but very probably was soon after that of *St. Jorge*. On this island are two *villas*, viz.

Santa Cruz, the principal *villa* in the island, seated on a bay which forms a harbour called *Calbeta*, being defended by a fort. It contains one church, one *casa da misericordia*, and one convent.

Praya lies on a bay which forms its harbour, being defended by a fort. This island is said to have been so named from its remarkable fertility.

6. *Fayal*

6. *Fayal*, nine *Portuguese* miles in length, in its greatest breadth three. It is said, though not with any degree of certainty, to have been discovered by some mariners belonging to the island of *Terceira*, *St Jorge* or *Graciosa*. The chief place on this island is the *Villa de Horta*, situated on its western coast, and having an harbour landlocked on all sides except to the east and north-east. It is defended also by a fort. Near it, to the south, lies another called *Portopin*, which is separated from the main harbour by a narrow cape. The town contains one parish church and five convents; and is defended by several forts, particularly *Santa Cruz*. It has been an earldom for some time. The island contains ten other parishes, and its particular *ouvidor*, from whom the inhabitants may appeal to the *corregedor* of *Terceira*.

7. *Pico*, which is sixteen *Portuguese* miles long and five broad, is visible at a great distance by reason of its high mountain, to which it owes its name. It is said to be three miles high. To the north this island is separated from that of *St. Jorge* by a narrow water betwixt two and four *Portuguese* miles over; and to the west from *Fayal* by another, which is only a mile and-a-half in breadth. Its principal harbour is at *Villa das Lagens*; the second, which is called *Magdalene*, and fronts *Villa de Horta*, is only for small vessels. The æra of the discovery of this island is also uncertain. It carries on a great trade in its excellent wines: And another commodity belonging to it is the wood with which it abounds, particularly cedar and *Teixos*, a firm red wood, which is highly prized. This island has its particular *ouvidor*, from whom also there lies an appeal to the *corregedor* of *Terceira*. Its principal place is the small port of *Villa das Lagens*, on the south; and the second *villa* is *S. Roque*, which is still less. On this island are also other well inhabited substantial places and parishes; with a convent.

8. *Flores*, is ten *Portuguese* miles long and three broad. The discovery of this place is uncertain; but it has three roads and two *villas*.

Santa Cruz, the principal place is small, contains one church and one convent. It gives also the title of Count to the eldest son of the Marquis of *Gouvea*.

Lagens, contains about three hundred hearths; and is consequently larger than the former.

Besides these this island contains some other places.

9. *Corvo* lies northwards opposite the island of *Flores*, from which it is divided by a strait of one *Portuguese* mile in breadth. The whole circuit of this island is but three *Portuguese* miles, having two small harbours, one church, and an insignificant place called *Nossa Senhora do Rosario*, which is subordinate to the church of *Santa Cruz* on the island of *Flores*. The whole coast is a chain of rocks.

T H E

K I N G D O M

O F

S P A I N.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

KINGDOM OF SPAIN.

§. 1. OMITTING all mention of the maps of *Spain* published before the seventeenth century, the most useful one was that drawn by *Hessel Gerard* from the observations of *Andreas d'Almada* professor at *Coimbra*. In this map *Sanfo d'Abbeville* made several alterations, and these were the patterns followed by *David Funk*, *Nicholas Fischer*, and *Fr. de Witt*. *William de l'Isle's* map is little better than a copy of that executed by *Roderick Mendez de Sylva*; and *Matthew Seutter* has imitated him closely. *Homann's* map of *Spain* and *Portugal*, as well that first as last published, is the completest, especially the latter. There are also particular maps, of a very small scale, of single Provinces and Dioces of *Spain*; such as the *Abbe Vayrac*, has inserted in his *Etat present de l'Espagne*, and from his accounts, which are wholly borrowed from *Colmenar's Delices de l'Espagne*, *Burgignon d'Anville*, has compiled his *Theatre de la guerre d'Espagne*: But his present majesty intending a survey of his Kingdom, and having for that end instituted a geographical academy at *Valladolid*, there is reason to hope, that we shall not long be without a more perfect map of *Spain*.

§. 2. *Spain* was formerly known by the name of *Iberia* and *Hesperia*, which, like that of *Spain*, is said to be derived from three of its ancient Kings; but it has not yet been proved that these Kings were ever actually existing. The first people, perhaps, who came into this country, seeing nothing beyond the ocean which environs *Spain* on three sides, imagined themselves at the end of the world, and therefore assumed the name of *Iberians* from a *Phenician* word of that import; calling the country also afterwards *Iberia*, and even giving the name of *Iberus* to the largest river they met with. The *Greeks* named this country *Hesperia*, from its western

situation, and in contradistinction to *Italy*, which went under the same appellation, called it *Hesperia the farthest*. The most usual name it went by among the *Latins* was *Hispania*, now altered by the inhabitants to *Espana*, which *Bockart*, not without probability, derives from the *Phœnician* word *Sepan* or *Sepana*, a *rabbit*; this country, according to *Varro*, *Galen*, *Ælian*, *Pliny* and *Strabo*, being so over-run with these animals as to have suffered greatly by them. There are yet some coins remaining of the Emperor *Adrian*, on which a rabbit denotes *Spain*, intimating thereby, that from time immemorial this creature has bred peculiarly in that country.

§. 3. The limits of this Kingdom to the east are *France*, from which it is separated by the *Pyrenean* mountains; to the north it is bounded by the *Atlantick* ocean, here called the sea of *Biscay*; to the west by the western ocean and *Portugal*; and to the south by the same ocean and the *Mediterranean* sea. Its greatest extent from north to south is eight degrees, or about a hundred and twenty *Spanish* miles *; but from east to west about a hundred and thirty-two; and in its lower part eighty-four.

§. 4. The air in most of the provinces is pure and dry, but in *June*, *July* and *August*, the days are unsufferably hot, especially in the middle of the country; in the night a traveller shivers with cold. Towards the north, and in the mountainous parts the air, as usual, is cooler than in the south, and near the sea contracts a moisture. It seldom rains; and the winter frosts are never such as to bind up the ground. Want of temperature in the heat and coolness of the air is the reason that seed lies a long time in the ground before it shoots up: Sometimes, indeed, a cool breeze, by the *Spaniards* called *Gallego*, issues from the mountains of *Gallicia*; and this, without great precaution, occasions violent and frequently fatal colds. The country, in general, labours under a great scarcity of corn, which is chiefly owing to their neglect of agriculture; for though the soil, be in many places extremely dry, and the growth of grain and other fruits very much obstructed in the day-time by the excessive heats, and in the night by an intense cold, yet from historians and geographers *Spain* appears to have formerly enjoyed a great plenty of corn, so that the present scarcity of that commodity must proceed from the neglect of tillage. On the other hand it abounds in the most delicious fruits, such as pears, peaches, olives, figs, grapes, almonds, chestnuts, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, &c. It produces also very good saffron. The *Spanish* wines, particularly sack, are greedily bought up by foreign nations. The value of the wine and grapes annually exported out of the country about *Malaga* alone amounts to one million and a half of *piastres*†. Several parts of the country also produce rue, and sugar-canes. *Spain* enjoys likewise great plenty of exquisite honey, and silk in

* Seventeen and a half to one degree of the equator.

† A *piastre*, in all the different provinces of *Spain*, is an imaginary coin; in value about three shillings and seven pence of our money.

abundance ; but little flax and hemp. Salt, especially towards the sea coast, is so plentifully procured, that considerable quantities thereof are exported : A great deal of sea-salt, in particular, is made in the maritime parts of *Andalusia*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia* ; likewise on the islands of *Majorca*, *Ivica*, and *Formentera* ; where the sun serves instead of fire. But the principal salt-works are at *Mata* in *Valencia*. The kind of salt procured from the plant *kali*, which grows on the sea-shore, and is called *Soude de barille*, and *de bourdine*, it being used also in the making of soap and glass, is produced in such plenty in *Mercia* and part of *Granada*, that *Alicant* alone has exported in one year 4,111,664 pounds of *soude de barille*, and 770,960 pounds of the *soude de bourdine*, exclusive of a better kind of salt called *Agua azul* ; besides no inconsiderable quantities exported from *Almeria*, *Vera*, *Quercas*, *Torre de las Aguilas*, *Almazarron*, *Cartagena*, *Tortosa*, and the island of *Alfacqs*. In this country are also to be seen innumerable flocks of fine sheep, part of which during winter feed in the levels, and in summer are driven up again into the mountains. From these *ovejas merinas* is produced the best wool. Others are kept always in one place ; and the third kind make the fat sheep. *Ustariz* computes the number of shepherds in *Spain* at forty thousand. The best wool is that of *Old Castile* ; though the *Spanish* wool in general is extremely fine and valuable. *Andalusia* and *Asturia* are particularly famous for their horses. There are also great numbers of mules ; but few horned cattle. In *Andalusia* are caught the wild bulls for the bull-fights.

Among the many mountains in *Spain* the *Pyrenees* are the most remarkable. These separate *Spain* from *France*, and from the *Mediterranean* to the *Atlantick* ocean make a length of fifty *Spanish* miles ; being in their greatest breadth not less than twenty-seven. They begin at *Vendres*, a sea-port in *Roussillon*, and extend to *Fuentarabia*, but under different appellations from the adjacent towns. Near *Roussillon*, they divide themselves into two branches, of which that dividing the country from *Languedoc* is called *Antipyrenee* ; the other, between it and *Catalonia*, *Col de pertuis*. Exclusive of other mountains hereabouts, which are all branches of the *Pyrenees*, as *Mont Conigou*, *Sierra de Guara*, *Col de Prexa*, *Col de l'Argentiere*, and *Port de Vieilla* ; between *Gascony* and *Arragon*, lie the mountains of *Jaca* and *St. Christine*, and the famous *Pic de Midi*, which looks like a sugar-loaf standing on a table, and is of a prodigious height. In *Navarre*, betwixt *Pamplona* and *St. Jean de Pie de port*, are the mountains of *Adula* and *Roncevaux*. Over these *Pyrenean* mountains there are scarce five passages out of *Spain* into *France*, and those too narrow ; one of them goes from *St. Sebastian* in *Guiposca* to *St. Jean de Lux* ; the second from *Maya* in *Navarre* to *Annoa* ; the third from *Tarassia* in *Navarre* to *Pie de Port* ; the fourth through the county of *Comminges* in *Arragon* ; and the fifth leads from *Catalonia* to *Languedoc*, over mount *Salses*, and

through *Perpignan*. The very vallies between the mountains are covered with thick and lofty woods. *Sierra d' Occa*, or Mount *Idubeda*, is a chain of mountains extending from the *Pyrenees* to *Tortosa*. At the beginning it forms an arm, travelling all *Spain*, from east to west, as far as Cape *Finisterre*. To the south, below Mount *Cayo*, is another branch, rising gradually, called *Mont Orosveda*; and, at some distance from its first acclivity, that is, near the source of the *Tagus*, takes the name of *Sierra Molina*, which it changes farther south for that of *Sierra d' Alcaraz*. Here the chain turns off to the south-west, separating the Kingdom of *Granada*, and extends to the straits of *Gibraltar*, where the celebrated mountain, anciently called Mount *Calpe*, stands opposite to those of *Ceuta* in *Africa*.

These mountains yield great quantities of timber for shipping, which is conveyed from *Arragon* and *Navarre* into the *Ebro*, by means of the little rivers *Cinca*, *Saburdan* and *Esca*, and forwarded down from thence into the *Mediterranean*. Pitch and tar are also made in *Arragon* and *Catalonia*.

The mountains of *Spain*, according to ancient writers, are very rich in gold and silver; but the *Spaniards* rather chuse that these metals should be imported from *America* than that they should have the trouble of searching for them in their own country; and thus these treasures lie buried in the mountains, but the iron mines are worked here with great skill and industry. *Spain* wants not also other minerals, such as lead, tin, cinnabar, quicksilver, alum, vitriol, copperas, lapis calaminaris, &c. and likewise crystal, diamonds, amethysts and other gems. The mineral waters in it are *Lago*, *Orenze*, *Mondragon*, *Baiar*, *Albama*, *Almagra*, and,

§. 5. The maritime parts, particularly those of *Gallicia* and *Andalusia*, abound in fish, and among others in tunny, sturgeon, lampreys, salmon, haddock, &c. But for want of a proper improvement of these advantages, *Spain*, according to the computation of *Ustariz*, annually purchases stock and salt fish from foreigners to the amount of above three millions of piastres. The rivers in *Spain*, great and small, are reckoned at one hundred and fifty: some of the largest, as the *Minho*, *Douro*, *Tagus* and *Guadiana* have been already mentioned in *Portugal*, so that I shall only speak a few words of their several sources. The *Minho* rises in *Gallicia*, near the town of *Castro del Rey*; the *Douro* in *Old Castile*, in a part of the mountains of *Idubeda*, called *Sierra de Cogollo*, near the town of *Aguillar del Campo*; the *Tagus* has its source in *New Castile*, on the borders of *Arragon*, in a mountain some miles distant from the town of *Albarasin*; the *Guadiana* issues also from *New Castile*, deriving its source from some lakes, or swamps, there called *Las Lagunas de Guadiana*, and lying in a large level country known by the name of *El Campo de Montiel*, near *Canameiroz*. At a small distance from its source it takes its course betwixt high mountains, and thus conceals itself for near three miles, till it shows itself again in some fens, termed *the eyes of the Guadiana*; but it is soon again hid amidst reeds and rocks, which
probably

probably gave occasion to the mistake of its losing itself under ground ; whence, by the *Latins*, it was called *Anas*, or the *Duck*, though others derive this appellation from the *Arabic* word *Hanasa*, which signifies to hide one's self. The other great rivers which water *Spain* are

The *Guadalquivir*, a name derived from the *Moorish* word *Vadalcabir* ; that is, *a large river*. It was formerly called *Perca*, and more anciently *Bætis* and *Tartessus*. It receives its source in *Andalusia*, where several little streams, issuing from mount *Segura*, unite in a small lake, from whence this river flows. Its stream is slow, and, from *Corduba* to *Seville*, is passable only by small craft ; but, from the last city to its mouth, navigable by ships of burden, though dangerous on account of its many sand-banks. A few miles below *Seville* it forms a small lake, and dividing itself afterwards into two branches, which form an island at some miles distance from each other, thus empties itself into the bay of *Cadiz*. But the eastern branch became choked up by degrees, so that, at present, some small vestiges of it only are to be seen.

The *Ebro*, in Latin *Iberus*, takes its source in the mountains of *Santillana* in *Old Castile*, on the confines of *Asturia*, from two springs, the principal of which has given name to the town of *Fuentibro* ; that is, *the spring of the Ebro*. It receives upwards of thirty brooks and rivulets in its course, and becomes navigable near *Tudela* ; but this continues no farther than *Tortosa*. The navigation of it besides is dangerous, on account of the many rocks in it. It discharges itself however, at length, with great rapidity, into the *Mediterranean*, and at its mouth forms the little island of *Alfacqs*. The water of it is in so great repute for drinking and washing, that it is sent in casks to a considerable distance. It would answer the charge to make this river more navigable from *Navarre* down to its mouth.

§. 6. The Kingdom of *Spain*, according to *Ustariz*, contains about seven millions and a half of inhabitants, though it would support twice that number if properly cultivated, if its manufactures were encouraged, and its mines worked. In the times of the *Goths* and the *Moors* it contained between twenty and thirty millions of people, and might yet be very powerful if it had no possessions in *America*, but much more so, were the Kingdom itself, and its *American* settlements, under proper regulations ; whereas, now it is poor and bare of inhabitants. The usual reason assigned for this is the expulsion of the *Moors*. It is true, indeed, that when *Ferdinand* the Pious took *Seville* from them, in the year 1248, the several Districts of this Kingdom contained one hundred thousand towns and villages, all very populous ; and, when *Ferdinand* the catholick reduced the Kingdom of *Granada*, it consisted of fifty fortified towns, besides an infinite number of lesser places, the greater part of which were afterwards demolished. This extirpation of the *Moors* was indisputably one principal cause of the present thinness of its inhabitants. But this affected *Andalusia* and *Granada* only, and yet the other

other provinces are not much more populous than these. That *America* has stripped the Kingdom of its inhabitants, *Ufiariz* will not allow, who says, that the greatest part of those who went to *America* were of *Biscay*, *Navarre*, *Asturia*, the mountainous parts of *Burgos* and *Galicia*, and yet that these countries are still the best peopled. On the contrary, the Districts of *Toledo*, *La Mancha*, *Guadalaxara*, *Cuença*, *Segovia*, *Valladolid*, *Salamanca*, and other parts in both the *Castilles*, are the most thinly inhabited in all *Spain*. The causes he assigns are, the total decay of handicrafts and manufactures which formerly flourished here, and the heavy taxes by which they were exhausted. Another grand cause of the want of inhabitants, are the monasteries, by which no less than two hundred thousand persons are restrained from propagating their species. If a family have more than one or two sons, who at any rate are to be gentlemen, the rest must be monks; and though the great number of convents here be one of the principal occasions of venereal debauchery, yet is the increase of the species much more hindered than propagated thereby; both sexes being, in their early years, by these means deprived of their strength and health. The way too of living among the *Spaniards*, in other respects, particularly in eating and drinking, contributes likewise to their infecundity. In the use of spices, particularly of pepper, they know no bounds. Their wines also are strong and inflammatory, and yet to these, after a meal, they add a very fiery sort of brandy. Chocolate is a constant regale with them, morning and evening; and what can be the consequence of such a regimen but the drying up of the nerves and juices? On the other hand, they are no less immoderate in the use of cooling foods and drinks, which are taken alternately with the above-mentioned; and the conflict of such discordant qualities must necessarily bring on great disorders in the body. To these, lastly, may be added the copious perspiration in the heat, the cold at nights, and the frequent shifting of the hot and cold winds, which, exclusive of the irregularities abovementioned, are sufficient to cause sterility. Leanness here is so general, that a fleshy, corpulent man is hardly to be met with; and what is worse, there are few or no countries where loss of sight is so common.

Small too as the number of inhabitants of whom I have now spoken is, yet they are also very poor, though they live in a land capable not only of supporting them, but many millions more also in plenty; and which, besides its natural advantages, has prodigious sums poured into it from *America*. *Savala del Comercio de las Indas* computes that, from the year 1492, when *America* was discovered, to 1731, above six thousand millions of *pezos**, or pieces of eight, in registered gold and silver, have been imported into *Spain*, exclusive of far greater sums unregistered, besides those received by foreign merchants from the *Spanish* dominions in *America*, which are also

* An imaginary coin, in value about four shillings and two pence *English*.

thought to exceed those imported into *Spain*. But reckoning only the first and registered sums, it appears that, one year with another, *Spain* receives from *America* above twenty-six millions of *pezos*, and yet continues poor and miserable. The money remaining in the country, besides its being of the worst kind, is also very disproportionate in quantity. *Ultriz* computes that all the coined and wrought gold and silver in *Spain*, that belonging to churches and even private persons included, amounts scarcely to one hundred millions of *piastres*. The two main causes of this poverty are the want of industry in the *Spaniards* for agriculture, handicrafts and manufactures ; which occasions the country to be annually drained of so many millions for corn and foreign goods. The second is, the unsatiable avarice of the clergy, who practise a thousand arts to bring the wealth of the country and its inhabitants into their hands. To them not only belong most of the towns and estates, and these, like their persons, are exempt from all public taxes and imposts, but they also turn both living and dead to their profit ; and yet their iniquitous and burdensome inventions, in such sordid pursuits, are implicitly complied with, and even supported by, the laity of all ranks. Their mendicant friars, who have divided all families among themselves, tax every one according to their condition ; and, when they knock at the door, there is no refusing them, though they scarce vouchsafe to return thanks for what they receive. All wills are drawn up by them, and that commonly when the testator is near the last gasp ; by which means they often impoverish both widows and children, assigning in the will their rightful inheritances to pious uses, as they most unjustly call them. The revenues they extort from this blinded people for the safety of their own souls and those of the deceased, as offerings to the saints or to the Virgin *Mary*, whom they have divided into a thousand virgins, under a thousand different names, as every where present ; and, by several other strange kinds of devout pretences, exceeds that of all their immoveable possessions. Few marriages are made without their negotiation ; and, as by this means they come to be father confessors, they are the despotic lords of the whole family ; the cash, their manner of living, their equipage, children and servants are all subject to their control. Having engrossed to themselves the education of youth, they prevail upon those of remarkable capacities, or large fortunes, to embrace the ecclesiastical state ; and thus the possessions of the parents are annexed to the church. They make no small gain, besides, of their inns and taverns, as being the latest bawdy-houses in the country. Their commerce, which is free from all duties and payments, and carried on partly by privileges and part'y clandestinely, is likewise a rich fund to them, especially if considered with respect to their astonishing failures without paying a shilling by way of composition, and by selling the sanction of their names for the merchandizes of others : an abuse this which the government has in vain strove to suppress.

In

In the *American* settlements, such is their influence over the people, that, should a King of *Spain* attempt to put any check upon their power or covetousness in those parts, or even in *Spain*, nothing less than a general revolt, with the loss of all *America*, would ensue. Lastly, the inquisition and cross-bull put the finishing hand to the people's wretchedness. More of this melancholy subject may be met with in a *German* book entitled *A brief historical account of the true causes of the ruin of the Gothick Kingdom in Spain*. S. 101—137.

The commons, or inferior nobility, style themselves *cavalleros* and *hidalgos*. The latter enjoy no precedence or privileges above the burghers, some ancient families and knights of orders; but the higher nobility, including counts, marquisses and dukes, who are styled the *titulos* or *titulados*; and particularly the *grandees*, who take precedence next to the King and the Princes of the blood, enjoy very great privileges. In the time of the *Goths*, the chief persons of the Kingdom were called *magnates*, *optimates* and *proceres*: but *Aphonso*, surnamed the Wise, ordering that all royal instruments, instead of the *Latin*, should be drawn up in the *Castilian* language, the word *magnates* was translated *grandees*. They are divided into three classes, but look upon themselves all as on an equality. In point of ceremony, however, when the King nominates a grand, there is this difference, that, if he be of the first class, he kisses the King's hand and returns his Majesty thanks covered; if of the second, he does not cover himself till after the compliment; and, if of the third, he does not put on his hat till he has kissed hands and is returned to his place among the *grandees* who are present. The nobility of these three classes transmit the title of *Grandezza* to their descendants; but in a nobleman nominated *grand* only *durante vitâ*, this title is no more than personal, and does not descend to the children: and this, in some measure, makes a fourth class of *grandees*. The pre-eminence of a *grandee* does not, however, consist only in being covered in the King's presence, this being common to others who are not *grandees*, as cardinals, nuncios, archbishops, the ambassadors of crowned heads, &c. but in many other privileges of honour. At an assembly of the states, or the nomination of a King and a Prince of the *Asturias*, they take place of all temporal ranks and posts, the constable and *amirant* of *Castille* excepted. They receive the oath of fidelity, like the bishops, before the King himself, and administer it to the *titulos de Castilla*, i. e. the counts and marquisses. Their eldest sons also take the oath of fidelity. They enjoy all the privileges of a duke, though no dukes by title. On the Kings marrying a foreign Princess, a *grandee* is always appointed for the proxy. At the decease of a Prince of the royal blood, he is laid on a bed of state and carried to the vault by a number of *grandees*. When the King takes the air on horseback they ride next to his person, the master of horse only excepted, who, by virtue of his office, rides by the King's side. A foreign Prince,

on his coming to court, is received and conducted back by a *grandee*. They have free access as far as the King's closet, and, if they please, even into it. Their wives also retain their privileges after the death of a *grandee*, and that too though they marry again. If they are *grandees* only by right of their wives, the title of *grandeza* is continued to them after their death. The King, in writing or speaking, styles them Prince, or cousin germain; and, if they are viceroys, the word *illustre* is added to it. At an audience of the Pope they are permitted to sit, and he gives them the title of *Sennoria*. No *grandee* is to be taken into custody for any offence, unless by express order of the King; and it must be high treason, or some other heinous crime against the state, to occasion the obtaining such an order. They and their eldest sons are styled *excellency*. They account themselves also equal to the Princes of the empire and *Italy*, and this has occasioned frequent disputes.

§. 7. The *Roman Catholic* worship is practised in *Spain* with the greatest scrupulosity and pomp. In no country is there more praying and ceremony, and less real Christianity. God and *Christ* are much less known, and more seldom named, than the *Virgin Mary* and other saints. That the latter too is more respected among the *Spaniards* than God himself, appears from their usual compliment at parting, *Vay usted con Dios*, i. e. *God be with you*; but it expresses a much warmer cordiality, to say *Vay usted con la Virgen*, that is, *the Virgin be with you*. The oath *boto a Dios*, i. e. *by God*, passes for a trifle, but *boto a la Virgen*, i. e. *by the Virgin*, is looked upon as a most impious expression: and thus it is in all countries where reasoning and the holy scriptures are prohibited, and popery and priestly power have an unlimited ascendancy. The *Spaniards* are mere slaves to the clergy, (§. 6.) but these so artfully hoodwink them, that they perceive not the chains of their slavery, or if they perceive them bear them willingly; and when galled by them, dare not so much as vent a sigh after freedom, much less use any overt endeavours to regain it. Under any disappointment, either of views of avarice or ambition, the clergy have the dreadful inquisition ready at hand, which seizes both on honour and life, so that persons of the most unpolluted innocence account it a particular favour to come off only with the loss of their fortunes. To be taken up for a *Jew* or a *Mahometan*, and consequently to be stripped not only of all one has, but to be burnt alive, is sufficient not to have worked on *Friday* or *Saturday*, never to eat pork, and the like, though the informer be only some menial servant, most of whom are spies to the inquisition, and betrayers of the families in which they live. The court of inquisition was first introduced, in the year 1478, by King *Ferdinand* the Catholic and his Queen *Isabella*, at the suggestions of *John de Torquemada*, or *Torre cremata*, a *Dominican*, who was himself the first inquisitor. At *Madrid* it is called the *Consejo de la suprema e general inquisicion*, and consists of an inquisitor-general and six counsellors, one of whom is always a *Dominican*, two judges, one fiscal, one alguacil mayor and several other officers

and assistants. The post of inquisitor-general, which is filled at present by the bishop of *Ternel*, is of great power, dignity and importance. He is named by the King, but confirmed by the Pope; is the only person whom the King consults in filling up any vacancies of counsellors or inquisitors; and, with the approbation of the counsellors, he appoints the officers of the subordinate courts of inquisition. The number of the *familiares*, or inferior officers and assistants of the great council for executing its commands, and who are dispersed all over *Spain* as spies and informers, are computed at above twenty thousand. Under this supreme court are several other lesser courts of inquisition, as those at *Seville*, *Toledo*, *Granada*, *Cordova*, *Cuença*, *Valladolid*, *Murcia*, *Lerida*, *Logrono*, *St. Jago*, *Saragossa*, *Valencia*, *Barcelona* and *Majorca*; and also without the Kingdom, as in the *Canary* islands, *Mexico*, *Cartagena* and *Lima*; each of which consist of three inquisitors, two secretaries, one alguacil and other officers. However, before they can arrest a nobleman, a knight of an order, or an ecclesiastick, the supreme council is to be consulted; to which also all the courts within the Kingdom send every month a particular account of the condition of the forfeitures, and every year of all the causes determined by them, and of the number of prisoners. An account of all the premises once a year is sufficient from the courts without the Kingdom.

The archbishops and bishops in *Spain* are as follow :

1. The archbishop of *Toledo*, who is primate of *Spain*, chancellor of *Castile*, and, by virtue of his office, a counsellor of state. The present archbishop is the Infante and Cardinal *Lewis Anthony James*, having for his coadjutor in spiritual affairs the titular archbishop of *Pharsalia*. His suffragans are the bishops of *Cordova*, *Cuença*, *Siguenza*, *Jaen*, *Segovia*, *Cartagena*, *Osma* and *Valadolid*, with the titular bishop of the order of *St. James*.
2. The archbishop of *Seville* who, at present, is also the abovementioned cardinal, his coadministrator for church affairs being the titular archbishop of *Trajanopoli*. Within his province are the bishops of *Malaga* and *Cadiz*, with *Ceuta* and the *Canary* islands.
3. The archbishop of *St. Jago*, under whom are the bishops of *Salamanca*, *Tui*, *Avila*, *Coria*, *Placencia*, *Astorga*, *Zamora*, *Orense*, *Badajoz*, *Mondonnedo*, *Lugo* and the civil of *Rodrigo*.
4. The archbishop of *Granada*, who has under him the bishops of *Guadix* and *Almeria*.
5. The archbishop of *Burgos*, with the bishops of *Pamplona*, *Caraborra* and *Palencia* for his suffragans.
6. The archbishop of *Tarragona*, subordinate to whom are the bishops of *Barcelona*, *Gerona*, *Lerida*, *Tortosa*, *Vique*, *Urgel* and *Solsona*.
7. The archbishop of *Zaragoza*, having under him the bishops of *Uesca*, *Barbastro*, *Xaca*, *Tarazona*, *Albarrafin* and *Teruel*.
8. The archbishop of *Valencia*, whose suffragans are the bishops of *Segorve*, *Oribuela* and *Majorca*.

The

The bishops of *Leon* and *Oviedo* are immediately dependent on the Pope. The annual joint income of these several archbishoprics and bishoprics amounts to one million, three hundred and sixty-three thousand ducats; and that of the chapters is at least as much.

There are seven archbishops and thirty-one bishops also in *America*.

Amidst the great decrease of the inhabitants in *Spain* the body of the clergy has suffered no diminution, but has rather been gradually increasing; insomuch that *Ustariz* computes the number of ecclesiastics and their servants at two hundred and fifty thousand. The Jesuits have great influence at court, and the King's own confessor is always one of that intriguing order.

The King nominates all archbishops and bishops, who are afterwards confirmed by the Pope. In the year 1753 an agreement was entered into between the Pope and King, wherein the former ceded to the latter the nomination to all small benefices; which has not only considerably strengthened the King's power over the clergy, but also keeps those vast sums of money in the country which used to be expended in journies to Rome for the soliciting of benefices. The King can also, as circumstances require, tax the ecclesiastical possessions according to his pleasure; which important article he owes to the address of the present Marquis d' *Ensenada*. The power of the Pope and his nuncio is notwithstanding very extensive here, though no bull can be published without a written permission from the King.

§. 8. The *Spaniards* are far from being wanting in disposition or capacity for the sciences; yet little progress is to be expected from them while they are debarred the use of their natural talents. The clergy being not very learned themselves, it is a point of policy with them to suppress all scientific accomplishments among the laity; and, in order to keep them in ignorance and subjection, brand all literary researches with the name of heresy. This is so inveterate an evil that had it not been for the astronomy, philosophy, mathematicks, medicine, and other sciences introduced in the middle ages by the *Arabians* or *Moors* into the universities of *Cordova*, *Toledo*, and *Salamanca*, *Spain* and all *Europe* would have continued in the greatest ignorance. But the children of darkness among the ecclesiasticks, seeing these emanations of light, began to be apprehensive for their own power, and every where inveighed against the seats of the muses as the schools of hell, where the devil taught sorcery; tho' it is to these very *Arabian* doctors in *Spain* that the sciences which in *Europe* had been fettered by popery, owe the recovery of their life and vigour. No sooner, therefore, had the Christians gained the superiority in *Spain* than the clergy set about suppressing literature, in which they were attended with too great success. Even cardinal *Ximenes* himself, who would fain pass for a pattern of learning, at the taking of *Granada* most injuriously ordered five thousand *Arabick* manuscripts to be burnt, having, under pretence of securing them in a library, induced the learned among

the *Moors* and *Arabians* to collect them all over the country and commit them to his care. The modern clergy too are indefatigable in prosecuting this detestable scheme of their predecessors; and though *Spain* contains no less than twenty-two universities, and several academies, among which is one at *Valadolid* for geography, yet are they so constituted and under such restrictions that they can never arrive to any figure in literature. The bookfellers in *Spain* dare not keep a valuable book in their shops, on any remarkable and interesting subject. The inquisition are too vigilant in suppressing them, and in concealing from the publick whatever may tend to open their eyes. They have pretences always ready for seizing foreign books, though they bear no manner of relation to religion. It is to be observed also here, that most of the books published in the *Spanish* language are printed out of *Spain*, few printing-houses being to be seen there; and by far the greatest part of their paper is imported from *Genoa*.

§. 9. In this country there is a want even of the most necessary trades, and of the few to be met with here, the greatest part are in the hands of the *French*, who are very numerous in *Spain*, the natives themselves, besides their aversion to work, disdaining to stoop to handicrafts. They are not, however, wholly without manufactures, especially of silk and wool; but these fall far short of that flourishing condition they might be brought to. Tradesmen and merchants are but little looked upon in *Spain*; for which reason as soon as they have amassed a competent fortune they leave off trade, procure a title, and set up for persons of quality. Some manufactures, after being set up at a very great expence, have been opposed and ruined by the inquisition and monks: Of this the fine manufactures of cloth, and other stuffs at *Guadalaxara*, are a shameful instance. The great duties likewise on *Spanish* stuffs render them dearer than the foreign. Thus the *Spaniards* part not only with the products of their own country, but also with the treasures of *America* to foreigners; supplying them with bread and other goods necessary for conveniency and splendor. According to *Ustariz*, the gold and silver exported one year with another amounts to fifteen millions of *piastres*. The publick papers indeed inform us, that of late the *Spanish* manufactures are in a very thriving way, and that they make very fine cloths, besides gold and silk stuffs. But it is to be apprehended that this prosperity will not be lasting, or at least that it will be a long time before they are able to supply the wants of their own country, so as to exclude foreign manufactures.

Spain is extremely well situated for trade and navigation. It might also be its own carrier in supplying other *European* nations with its products, the demand for which is so general, and by these means enrich itself. But this vast advantage they neglect, and leave it to other maritime nations, who turn it to a very good account. The *Spaniards* indeed deny them all access to their possessions in *America*; and are so jealous of having that

that trade preserved wholly to themselves, that no foreign ships must even approach their coasts: Yet of this commerce carried on in their own ships they have the least profit, being little more than factors for the *French, English, Dutch, and Italians*, who send their goods to *America* by them, and have the greatest share in the returns of gold, silver, and other commodities; the *Spaniard*, under whose name this trade is carried on, receiving a gratuity, or acting merely from friendship. Smuggling, which formerly was at a great height, and not a little encouraged by the clergy, has of late been in a great measure suppressed by means of some terrifying edicts. The clandestine exportation of gold, to which no prohibition could put a stop, is also greatly decreased since the year 1750, when the King permitted an exportation of silver on paying three *per cent*. The trade to *America* was formerly carried on by the flota and galleons. The flota, or plate-fleet consist of a certain number of ships, some belonging to the King and others to merchants: These used to set sail from *Cadiz* to *Mexico* about *August*, unloading at *Vera Cruz*, and returning to *Spain* in eighteen or nineteen months. The *Avisos*, or advice boats, are light vessels employed to give notice of the condition and approach of the flota or galleons. The latter were two men-of-war called *Capitana* and *Almiranta*, which served as convoy for eight or twelve ships bound to *Porto Bello*, and usually putting to sea from *Cadiz* every *March* or *April*. Their first port was *Carthagena*, from thence they sailed to *Porto Bello*, and came again to *Carthagena*, from whence, by the way of the *Havannab*, they returned to *Spain*. But since the years 1735 and 1737, the fleets and galleons have been discontinued, and the trade to *America* carried on in register ships, which any merchant may send on permission obtained from the council of the *Indies*. These sail from *Cadiz* directly to *Lima*, the harbour of which place is called *Callao*, *Buenos Ayres*, *Maracaibo*, *Cartagena*, *Honduras*, *Campeche* and *Vera Cruz*. But by these several exports those countries have been so overstocked with commodities of all kinds, that since the last war the profits have been but small. It was resolved, therefore, in 1754, that in 1756 the navigation of the fleet and galleons should be restored to its former footing. The assogue ships are two vessels belonging to the King for bringing quick-silver on the King's account to *Vera Cruz*. In 1728, an exclusive charter was granted to a company for trading to the *Caraccas*, a permission to the inhabitants of the *Canary* islands only excepted, who were therein to send thither yearly one register-ship, whose cargo was to consist wholly of the product of those islands. In the year 1756, another company was erected for trading to *Hispaniola* and *Porto Rico*, and sending annually ten register-ships to the bay of *Honduras*, and the ports of the province of *Guatemala*: Their stock amounts to a million of *Spanish patacons*, which are divided into shares, and it has a house at *Madrid*, *Barcelona*, and *Cadiz*. The *Spaniards* carry on a very considerable trade from *America* to
the

INTRODUCTION TO

the *East-Indies*, especially to the coasts on the south-sea, betwixt the town of *Manila*, the island of *Lucon*, and the harbour of *Acapulco* on the coast of *Mexico*; but from this trade the Jesuits reap the greatest advantage. It is generally contained in one ship, which sails every year about *July* from *Manila* and reaches *Acapulco* in *December*, or about the beginning of the following year, and returns again from thence before the first of *April*. Its cargo, which belongs to the convents at *Manila*, and particularly to the Jesuits, consists of spices, *Chinese* silks, *Indian* stuffs, silk stockings, fine and coarse cottons, wrought gold and silver, and other smaller articles; but the return from *Acapulco* is for the most part made in money, and generally to the amount of two or three millions of rix-dollars. Sometimes, though seldom; two ships are sent.

At *Cadiz*, *Seville*, *St. Lucar*, and port *St. Mary's*, books and accounts are kept in reals and *maravadis de plata*, i. e. of silver, which are at present no more than an imaginary coin; each real containing sixteen quartos or thirty-four *maravadis*, in *English* money about 5 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. A pistole or doblon, which is an actual coin, contains forty of the above reals, and thirty-seven reals eleven quartos of actual *real de plata*. A true *real de plata* contains seventeen quartos or thirty-six *maravadis*, or also two *reals de vellon*, i. e. of copper, each real of copper containing eight and a half *quartos de vellon*. There are also *American reals de plata*, each of which contains twenty-one quartos one *maravade*, or two *reals de vellon* and a half; eight such reals make a piastre in actual coin, which is therefore called *peso d'otto reali*, or a piece of eight; or ten *reals de plata* of seventeen quartos ten reals. Of the above-mentioned imaginary piece of sixteen quartos and twenty *reals de vellon*. The ideal peso has eight *reals de plata* of sixteen quartos or fifteen reals, and two *maravadis de vellon*; whence it appears that the real peso's differ from the imaginary not less than 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The imaginary pistole or doblon used in exchange makes thirty-two *reals de plata* of sixteen quartos. The imaginary *ducat de plata* is equal to three hundred and seventy-four silver *maravadis*, or eleven *reals de plata* of sixteen quartos. But in trade and exchange one silver *maravade* more. The King's accounts are transacted in *escudos de vellon*, *reali de vellon*, and *maravadis de vellon*; which are all imaginary coins. An *escudo de vellon* is ten *reali de vellon*, and thirty-four *maravadis* make one *real de vellon*, fifteen *reali de vellon* being equal to one piece of eight.

§. 10. The southern coasts of *Spain* were anciently frequented by the *Phe-nicians* out of commercial motives, which evidences that this land must at that time have been well peopled and cultivated. After them the *Carthaginians* came in a hostile manner and reduced the country; but these were in their turn dispossessed of it by the *Romans*. Towards the beginning of the fifth century it was over-run by the *Sarabians*, *Alans* and *Vandals*; but these were soon subdued by the *Visigoths*, who entered *Spain* under the command

command of their King *Atolphus*, or *Adolph*. *Witisa*, one of their Kings, dying in the year 711, the Kingdom was divided into factions, and the public revenues greatly diminished by the vast wealth which the bishops and clergy had accumulated. Such was the state of the nation when King *Roderic* ascended the throne; and to him is generally attributed the overthrow of the *Gothic* Kingdom in *Spain*, though his injury to the lady, or daughter of Count *Julian*, who is said, out of resentment, to have instigated the *Moors* to invade *Spain*, has not been duly proved. It is certain that *Spain* was delivered up to the *Moors* by the craft and treachery of Count *Julian* and *Oppa* archbishop of *Seville*, who not only spirited up the people clandestinely to a revolt, but at the bloody battle of *Xres* even deserted to the *Moors*; which turned the scale against the *Visigoths*: and thus the *Moors*, who were also called *Arabians* and *Saracens*, became masters of the Kingdom. This revolution happened in the year 714. *Pelayo*, a Prince of the *Visigoths*, with a great number of the *Gothic* nobility, his followers, withdrew into *Gallicia*, *Biscay*, and the mountains of *Asturia*. Other bodies of the same nation dispersed themselves in *Navarre*, *Arragon*, and the *Pyrenean* mountains; and this occasioned the large *Gothick* empire to consist of such a number of petty states: For *Pelayo* having in the year 716 obtained a victory over the *Moors*, the remaining *Goths* broke out into irreconcilable animosities, and separately laid the foundations of the Kingdoms of *Leon*, *Navarre*, *Arragon* and *Sobrarbien*, and of the counties of *Castile*, *Barcelona*, &c. These small states and the *Moors* were continually at war, and agreed little better among themselves, insomuch that their frequent alliances and feuds, render the history of that people very intricate. The Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Arragon* raised themselves above the rest. They were thrice united by marriage, but soon separated again, till in 1472, a fourth and perpetual union took place by means of the marriage of *Ferdinand*, hereditary prince of *Arragon* with *Isabella* heiress of *Castile*, who, in 1473, thus became King and Queen of *Castile*; and on the demise of *Ferdinand's* father in 1479, of *Arragon* also. To *Castile*, at that time, belonged both the *Castiles* and *Estremadura*, together with *Andalusia*, *Murcia*, *Leon*, and the *Asturias*, *Navarre* and *Biscay*, *Gipuscoa*, *Alava* and *Rioja*, as also *Galicia*. *Arragon* included *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Rouszillon*, *Valencia*, and the islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*. In the last mentioned year *Ferdinand* erected the court of inquisition (§. 7.) and in 1491, by the conquest of the city of *Granada*, put an end to the dominion of the *Moors* in *Spain*, which zeal was rewarded by the Pope with the title of Catholick King. His consort enabled the famous *Christopher Columbus* to go on his discovery of the fourth and hitherto unknown division of the earth, which happened in 1492. The King, in 1494, annexed to the crown the three grand-masterships of the orders of *St. James*, *Alcantara*, and *Calatrava*. In 1504, he acquired by stratagem the whole Kingdom

of

INTRODUCTION TO

of *Naples*; in 1509, conquered *Oran* on the coast of *Africa*; and in 1512, made himself master of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, inſomuch that at this time the ſeveral ſtates of *Spain* formed but one body. In 1496, a marriage was concluded between *Philip* of *Austria* and *Johanna* daughter to *Ferdinand*, the conſequence of which was the uniting of the *Austrian* dominions with the *Spaniſh*. *Charles* I. or V. grandſon to *Ferdinand*, by this match in 1520, became both King of *Spain* and Emperor of *Germany*; but in 1556 reſigned the empire in favour of his brother *Ferdinand*. His ſon and ſucceſſor to the crown of *Spain* was *Philip* II. who alſo poſſeſſed *Milan*, with the ſeventeen provinces of the *Netherlands* and the county of *Burgundy*, and in 1581 ſubdued *Portugal*. But the *Netherlands* afterwards revolted, and his prodigious fleet, or *invincible armada*, as it was ſtyled, which he ſent againſt *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, was in a great meaſure deſtroyed by ſtorms and the *Engliſh*. *Philip* III. weakened his country by expelling the *Moors*. Under *Philip* IV. *Portugal* ſhook off the *Spaniſh* yoke, and ſeveral other countries revolted. In the year 1648 he was obliged to acknowledge the united provinces of the *Netherlands* a free independent ſtate: In 1659 he loſt alſo the county of *Rouſſillon*. *Charles* II. was diſpoſſeſſed of a great part of what remained to him in other parts of the *Netherlands*, as likewiſe of *Franch Comté*; and by his death, in 1700, his family became extinct. *Philip* duke of *Anjou*, grandſon to *Louis* XIV. of *France*, aſcended the throne of *Spain* by virtue of *Charles*'s will. But this occaſioned thirteen years war betwixt *France* and the houſe of *Austria*, till by the peace of *Utrecht* *Philip*'s poſſeſſion was confirmed by ceding *Gibraltar* and *Minorca* to *England*, and *Sicily* to the Duke of *Savoy*; the Emperor *Charles* VI. being able only to obtain the *Netherlands*, and certain dominions in *Italy*. In 1717, *Philip* took *Sicily* and *Sardinia* from the Emperor; but in 1720 acceded to the quadruple alliance, renouncing all right or claim to *France*, the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, *Italy*, *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, which was confirmed in 1725, by the peace of *Vienna*, in which *Charles* VI. relinquished all pretenſions to the crown of *Spain*. In 1733, he again broke with the Emperor, depriving him of the two Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and procuring his ſon *Don Carlos* to be inveſted with them. In 1739, a war broke out betwixt *England* and *Spain*. King *Ferdinand* VI. at the treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* found means to procure for his half brother, *Don Philip*, the three Dutchies of *Parma*, *Placenza*, and *Guaſtalla*.

§. 11. The King's title at large runs thus: *Ferdinand* by the Grace of God, King of Caſtile, Leon, Arragon, the two Sicilies, Jeruſalem, Navarre, Granada, Toledo, Valenzia, Galicia, Majorca, Seville, Cerdena, Cordova, Corſica, Murcia, Jaen, the Algarves of Algezira, Gibraltar, the Canary Iſlands, the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies, the iſlands and continent of the Ocean, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Duke of Burgundy, Brabant and Milan, of Habsburg,

Habsburg, Flanders, Tirol and Barcelona, Lord of Biscay and Molina, &c. The short title is *Rey Catbolico de Eſpanna*. This title of Catholick King, though before assumed by some Kings of *Spain* and other sovereigns, was in 1590, solemnly conferred on *Ferdinand V.* by Pope *Alexander VI.* Since the year 1308, the hereditary Prince is styled prince of the *Asturias*, but becomes so always by creation. The other royal children are called Infantes. The most usual arms of *Spain* are a shield divided into four quarters, of which the uppermost on the right-hand, and the lowest on the left, contain a castle *Or*, with three towers for *Castile*: And in the uppermost on the left, and the lowest on the right, are three lions *Gules*, for *Leon*; with three lilies in the centre for *Anjou*.

§. 12. The principal order of knighthood in *Spain* is that of the golden fleece, which unquestionably received its origin from the *Burgundian* dominions, being instituted at *Bruges* in *Flanders* on the tenth of *January* 1430, by Duke *Philip the Good*, on the celebration of his marriage with *Isabella* of *Portugal*. The Duke at first alluded to the fable of *Jason's* golden fleece; but afterwards, by advice of *Johannes Germanus*, chancellor of the order, it was applied to the history of *Gideon*. At the second festival of the order held at *Lisle* on the 30th of *November* 1431, the statutes written in the *Burgundian* or old *French* were promulgated: In 1433, the order was confirmed by Pope *Eugenius IV.* and in 1516, *Leo X.* shewed it the same favour. By the marriage of the Arch-duke, afterwards Emperor *Maximilian I.* with *Mary* of *Burgundy*, the hereditary dominions of *Burgundy*, and likewise this order, escheated to the house of *Austria*. And though by a peace concluded in 1439, with *Charles VIII.* of *France*, he lost the dutchy of *Burgundy*, yet he retained the greatest part of the *Burgundian* hereditary estates, both for himself and afterwards for his son *Philip* King of *Spain*, together with the grand-mastership of this order, and a right to this dutchy with the title belonging to it. And thus the Kings of *Spain* have acquired this order and the sovereignty from the house of *Austria* together with the territories of *Burgundy*. *Philip II.* a little before his decease in 1598, resigned the *Netherlands* to his daughter consort to Duke *Albert* of *Austria*, but with a clause excepting this order of knighthood, the grand-mastership of which was to continue to him and his successors on the *Spanish* throne; though this at the same time evidences that the sovereignty of it is to be accounted an appendix to the territories of the *Netherlands* and *Burgundy*, whence accordingly when the contests and wars concerning the succession to the crown of *Spain* and its territories formerly belonging to the *Netherlands* and *Burgundy* broke out in the beginning of this century, both *Charles III.* (VI.) and *Philip V.* assumed the sovereignty of it. The Emperor, though he too at the peace of *Vienna*, in 1725, renounced the *Spanish* throne, yet he retained notwithstanding the *Netherlands*, constantly bestowed this order, and his heirs *Maria Theresa* has conferred

it on her husband *Francis* the first ; whence it is now both in the hands of the Kings of *Spain* and the house of *Austria*. The collar of the order consists of an alternate range of golden flints and steels, with sparks of fire on all sides, and a golden fleece pendent from it with this motto, *Autre n'aurai*. *Charles* the fifth permitted the knights, instead of the collar, to wear only a scarlet ribbon.

The three orders properly *Spanish*, and which have a revenue annexed to them, are,

2. The order of *St. Jago di Compostella*, instituted in the year 1175, by *Ferdinand* the second, King of *Leon*, and has for its badge a red uniform cross divided into twelve departments ; namely, those of *Ocanna*, *Merida*, *Villa nueva de los Infantes*, *Lerena*, *Xeres*, *Caravaca*, *Velez*, *Montanches*, *Segura de Leon*, *Hornachos*, *Segura de la Fierra* and *Castilla vieja*. These are sometimes governed by knights, sometimes by alcade mayors, who used to pay to the King an annual acknowledgment of three hundred and sixty-eight lances ; but this is now altered to a sum of money. They include above one hundred and eighty parishes, most of which are small towns, and above eighty-four commanderies, whose joint income amounts to two hundred and thirty thousand ducats *per annum*. This order has four convents who are brothers of the order, seven religious ones, one college, five hospitals and six hermitages.

3. The order of *Calatrava*, instituted by *Sancho* the third of *Castile*, has for its badge a red cross divided into five departments ; namely, those of *Almagro* and *Campo de Calatravo*, *Martos*, *Almonaci de Zorita*, *Almodavar del Campo* and *Almaden*. The two first are governed by knights, but the three others by alcade mayors. They contain above seventy-four parishes, fifty-four commanderies, whose annual income amounts to one hundred and ten thousand ducats, and six bailywicks. The annual acknowledgment of three hundred lances paid to the King by these commanderies and bailywicks, is here also changed to a sum of money. To this order belongs one convent of religious and one college.

4. The order of *Alcantara*, the badge of which is a lily placed crosswise, owes its institution to *Ferdinand* the second, King of *Leon*, and was at first called *St. Julian de Pereyro*. This order is divided also into five departments ; namely, those of *Alcantara*, *Villa Nueva de la Serena*, *las Porosas*, *Valencia de Alcantara* and *Sierra de Gata*. This two first are governed by knights, and the three others only by alcade mayors. They contain fifty parishes and thirty-eight commanderies, which bring in two hundred thousand ducats. Instead of an acknowledgment of one hundred and thirty-eight lances, the commanderies of late pay money. To this order belong three convents of religious and one college.

The grand mastership of these religious orders King *Ferdinand* the Catholic annexed, in the year 1494, to the crown, forming the *consejo real*
de

de las ordenes, a tribunal consisting of one president, six counsellors, one fiscal, one secretary, one contador-general, one alguacil mayor and one thesorero.

5. The order of *Montesa* is of small consideration, being composed only of nineteen commanderies, which none but natives of *Aragon* and *Valencia* can enjoy.

Spain, from the *Gothick* times to that of *Pelagius*, was an elective Kingdom; and, for two centuries after him, the throne was filled by the suffrages of the states, who departed, however, in no instance, from the royal family; but from *Ramir I.* to *Alphonso V.* all the concern the states had in the creation of a new King, was to acknowledge him as a lawful and worthy successor; and since the latter, there appears not the least trace of an election, the crown always of course, without any form or ceremony, devolving to the nearest in blood. The Kings of *Spain* have sometimes limited the succession to certain families, ranks and persons; of which the first instance was *Philip III.* in the year 1619, and the second *Philip V.* in 1713. Females here are also capable of the crown, on failure only of the male line. In case of a total extinction of the royal family, it is an uncontroverted persuasion that the right of electing a King would revert to the people. If the next heir be incapable of government, and especially when, on the decease of the former King, affairs are in confusion, the states are empowered to choose five persons to take the administration upon them, among whom the Queen-mother is to hold the chief place.

On the inauguration of a new monarch, he is proclaimed in the church of the *Jeromites* at *Buen Retiro*, and receives homage from the states; but the unction and coronation has been disused for some centuries. The King's power is unlimited and the states of the Kingdom, consist of the clergy, the ancient nobility and the deputies of the towns. Since the beginning of the seventeenth century, or the time of *Philip* the third, the Cortes, or Dyets, have been discontinued, no other assembly, say the *Spanish* writers, than conventions of the deputies, or agents of the towns, having been thought necessary; in which are settled the necessary taxes and imports, without any infringement on the privileges of the ecclesiastics and nobility, whom unquestionably the Kings summoned to those assemblies when the public good required it.

§. 14. The most weighty affairs of state are discussed in the council of state, which consists of a *decano*, or president, three other counsellors, a secretary of state, besides the two *secretarios de Estado* and *del despacho universal*, one of whom is *secretario de estado y del despacho de guerra, marina, Indias y hacienda*, *superintendente general del cobro y distribucion de ella*; and the second is styled *secretario de estado y del despacho de gracia y justicia*.

The supreme royal council (*consejo real y suprema de su magestad*) or royal council of *Castile*, is the highest court of judicature, and divided into

five inferior courts or chambers. The *sala primera de gobierno* consists of one president, seven counsellors, and two fiscals. The *sala segunda de gobierno* consists of four counsellors. The *sala de mil y quinientas*, i.e. the chamber of the one thousand five hundred, consists of five counsellors: the *sala de justicia* of four; and the *sala de provincia* also of four. This last chamber has likewise its governor, two judges for the *compendencias*, two judges for the *comisfiones*, and a judge for the *ministros*. The provinces are distributed among the seven counsellors of the *sala primera de gobierno*.

To the chamber of *Castile* belong a fiscal, a *secretario del real patronato de Castilla*, who transmits his report immediately to the King, and also receives orders immediately from him, a *secretario de gracia, y justicia, y estado de Castilla*, and a *secretario de gracia y justicia y real patronato* for *Aragon*.

The chamber of the *Alcaldes*, of the court and household, which may also be classed with the great councils, consists of a *governador de la sala*, twelve judges and a fiscal.

The supreme council of war (*consejo supremo de guerra*) is composed at present of four counsellors, one of whom is secretary, one fiscal and three assessors, who are members of the royal council of *Castile*.

The supreme royal council of the *Indies* (*consejo real y supremo de Indias*) consists of a *governador*, twenty-two counsellors, four secretaries, two for *Peru* and two for *New Spain*, one accountant-general and other officers. This tribunal decides, without appeal, in matters belonging to the *Spanish* seas and possessions in *America*.

The *consejo real de hazienda*, or council of the finances, is divided into four chambers. The *sala de gobierno*, which superintends the revenues of the crown, consists of one governor, twenty-two counsellors, one fiscal and one secretary. The *sala de millones*, whose branch is the excise, consists of eleven counsellors, one fiscal and one secretary. The *sala de justicia* consists of six counsellors and one fiscal. The tribunal de la *contaduria mayor*, of sixteen members, of which two are fiscals. Besides these are also the *comissaria* and *direccion de cruzada, real junta de obras y bosques*, i.e. the college of the royal buildings and forests; the *real junta general de comercio, moneda, de pependencias de estrangeros y minas*; the *real junta de facultades de vindedades*; the *real junta apostolica*; the *real junta del tabaco*; the *real junta de abastos*; the *real junta de la unica contribucion*, and the tribunal del *real proto-medicato*.

§. 15. The principal tribunals in the provinces of the Kingdom are, the royal chancery of *Valladolid*; the royal chancery of *Granada*; the royal council of *Navarre*; the exchequer there; the royal audience of *Corunna* in *Galicia*; those of *Seville*, with *Oviedo* and the *Indian* contracts (*audiencia real de la contratacion a las Indias*) of *Cadiz*, *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and the *Canary* islands. These courts have a president, assessors, criminal judges (*alcaldes del crimen*) judges of gentlemen (*alcaldes de bijos-d' algo*)

fiscals, &c. The royal council at *Navarre* consists of regents, counsellors, fiscals and alcaldes. The *audiencias* have a regent, alcaldes and other officers, whom I shall specify in their proper place. Justice is administered in cities, and the police maintained there by corregedores, or regidores only and alcaldes. Towns and villages have alcaldes and bailies, who are subordinate to the judges of cities. A corregedor, or alcalde mayor, is never a native of the place of which he is magistrate. The title of *virrey*, or viceroy, appertains only to the governor of *Navarre*, the governor of a province being styled *capitan-general*, and of a town *gobernador*. These great officers take cognizance of all matters relating both to the police, war and justice. A viceroy and captain-general have the same power and authority. They appear with the ceremonial, and enjoy almost the same prerogatives as the King, the very governors of the towns being dependent on them. Besides the royal edicts and laws enacted by the general assembly of the states at *Toro*, as the fundamental and most important laws, justiciary matters are decided in *Spain* by the old law books called *Fora* and *Fuero Juzgo*, *la partida* and the *Roman law*.

§. 16. The King's income arises principally from the *alcavala*, or tenth of every thing sold ; to which may be added the *cientos*, i. e. the *tythes and fourths of a hundred* ; the excise on wine, oil, tallow, soap, paper, saltfish, &c. (*los millones*) the usual aid of four hundred and forty-one thousand, one hundred and seventy-six crowns, paid by all under nobility ; the wine-gage money, which imports go under the name of provincial revenues ; the stamp duties and the half annates. With respect to the pensions, their neat produce is inconsiderable : the duties on provisions, which is fifteen *per cent.* those on salt, tobacco, the post-office, the regulations of the crown of *Aragon*, and the cross-bull, by virtue of which the clergy and laity are to pay a contribution towards carrying on a war with the infidels even when no such thing is in agitation ; indulgences ; licences for eating butter, cheese, milk and eggs in *Lent* ; the subsidies and tythes of church and abbey lands ; the fourage of the orders of knighthood ; the monies paid by those orders in lieu of the lances and galleys which they were bound to furnish ; the grand-masterships ; the priorate of *St. Jago* ; the remounting of the horse belonging to the order ; the taxes on downs, commons and other pastures ; the *Madrid* excise ; the thirds, tenths and patrimonial rents of *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Valencia* and *Majorca* ; the ecclesiastical payments for the military hospitals ; the excise at *Navarre* ; the quicksilver and other *American* revenues ; the *West India* trade ; the coinage, &c. All these revenues have undergone great alterations. *Vayrac* gives an extract from the state of the *Contaduria mayor* (§. 14.) which *Linschot* and *Salazar* have transcribed ; and, according to this estimate, they amounted, in the last century, to about thirty-two or thirty-three millions ; but towards the close

close of it, they were so reduced by bad œconomy, that, at the demise of *Charles* the second, they did not exceed seven or eight millions of livres. *Philip* the fifth made use of President *Orry*, a *Frenchman*, for the improvement of the revenues, and by his dexterity they were again put on so good a footing that the royal income, at present, amounts to forty-two millions of *escudos de vellon*.

§. 17. The *Spanish* land forces, at present, consist of ninety-six thousand five hundred and ninety-seven men. The Kingdom is also well defended on all sides: Towards *France* it has a secure fence in the *Pyrenean* mountains; and the sea-coasts, besides forty-five towns, are lined with redoubts, forts and towers; and up the country the army of an enemy would be put to very great inconveniences and streights, and particularly the horse, for want of forage.

§. 18. The strength of *Spain* consists much more in a naval force than an army. For the protection of its *American* trade, clears the coasts of pirates, and serves, on occasion, for the transportation of troops. It is also very well provided with almost all kinds of naval stores. *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Catalonia* and the north coast afford good timber; *Biscay* and other parts abound in iron. At *Lierganes* and *Cerada*, not far from the sea towards *St. Andero*, are founderies for cannon and anchors; and for bombs, grenadoes and all kinds of bullets at *Fugui*, *Azura* and *Iturbiera*. Several places also make powder; and *Placencia*, in *Guipuzcoa* and *Valencia*, are famous for all sorts of arms; as *Puerto Real*, which is not far from *Cadiz*, is for excellent cordage. *Cada* in *Galizia* makes both cordage and canvas, being supplied with hemp from *Galizia*, *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Valencia*, but that not in a sufficiency for the demand; whence foreigners still have the advantage of supplying them with most of their canvas and cordage. Tar and pitch are made in several places of *Catalonia* and *Aragon*. The *Spanish* settlements in *America* have also very good ship-timber, pitch and tar; for which reason it would be more advantageous to them to build the greater part of their ships at the *Havannah*. The *American* wood is besides more durable than that of *Europe*. The *Spanish* navy received a severe blow under *Philip* the second, and from that time has continued declining, till after the peace of *Utrecht*, when *Philip* the fifth was very intent upon restoring it. It consists, at present, of twenty-six men of war, thirteen frigates, two packet-boats, eight chebecks and four bomb-ketches. The complement of all which amount to nineteen thousand and fourteen men.

§. 19. The transmarine possessions of the crown of *Spain* are, first,

1. In *Africa*, the towns of *Ceuta*, *Oran* and *Masalquivir* on the coast of *Barbary*: The expensive keeping of which places serves as a pretence for levying a considerable part of the revenue of the cross-bull (§. 16.) with the *Canary* islands in the *Atlantick* ocean.

2. In

2. In *Asia* the islands of *St. Lazarus*, the *Philippine* and *Ladrones*.

3. The greatest part of *South America*, main-land, as it is called, namely, *Tacumannia*, *Peru*, *Paraguay*, with the land of *Magellan* and *Chili*. In *North America*, *Mexico*, *New Mexico*, *California*, part of *Florida* and the island of *Cuba*, part of *Hispaniola*, *Porto Ricco*, the *Caribbee* islands, *Trinidad*, *Margaretha*, *Rocca*, *Orchilla*, *Blanca* and those of *Lucayan*.

§. 20. The Kingdom of *Spain* consists of main-land and islands. The main-land is divided into fourteen provinces, some appertaining to the crown of *Castile*, others to *Aragon*. The former are *Old and New Castile*, *Biscay*, *Leon*, *Asturia*, *Galicia*, *Estremadura*, *Andalusia*, *Cranada*, *Murcia*, *Navarre*; and with these are also reckoned the *Spanish* possessions in all the other parts of the world. The latter includes only *Aragon*, *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, with the islands in the *Mediterranean*. These provinces I shall describe in order, beginning with the northern.



T H E
K I N G D O M
O F
G A L I C I A.

THIS province, which was formerly a Kingdom, is bounded on the south by *Portugal*; on the north and west by the sea, being joined to the east by *Asturia* and *Leon*. It receives its name from the ancient *Gallazi*, the most powerful and numerous of the several nations who inhabited it. Its extent from south to north is about thirty-four *Spanish* miles; and, in its greatest length, from west to east, it is about thirty. It is the most maritime of all the *Spanish* provinces, and enjoys, accordingly, the greatest number of sea-ports; among which *Corunna* and *Ferrol* are the most considerable. Cape *Finisterre*, one of its promontories, the *promontorium Artabrum* and *Celticum* of the ancients, lies towards the west, and is well known to all navigators. The coasts enjoy a temperate air, but in the inland parts it is somewhat colder and very damp. This country is so mountainous as to admit of few levels, and, the sea-coast excepted, is but thinly inhabited in respect of the other provinces. It has no less than seventy rivers and smaller streams; the principal of which are the *Minho*, already described in (§.4.) of the Introduction, and also in *Portugal*; the *Ulla*, the source of which lies almost near the centre of the country, in a District called *terra de Ulla*, from whence it falls into the sea below the little town of *Padron*; the *Tambra*, in Latin *Tamaro*, or *Tamaris*, which discharges itself into a bay not far from *Muros*; the *Mandeco* rises not far from the *Ulla* and joins the sea below *Betancos*. This province produces little corn, but makes up for that deficiency in wine, flax and lemons. It has also very fine pastures. The sea abounds in excellent fish, particularly sardines and salmon, and a peculiar kind called *bezugos*. Its forests also afford good ship-timber. The universal poverty of the inhabitants obliges great numbers of them to seek a living in the neighbouring provinces, where they let themselves out to the most
fervile

servile and laborious employments. For this humble industry they are despised by the other *Spaniards*. *Galicia* was raised to a monarchy in the year 1060, by *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile* and *Leon*; and *Ferdinand* the Catholic quelled the mutinous temper of the *Galicians*, particularly of the nobility, who for a long time had been wanting in due regard to the King's governor. This province contains sixty-four cities and towns, but few of the latter are any ways considerable. The governor, or capitan-general, resides at *Corunna*. The chief *ciudades* and *villas* in it are as follow, *viz*.

Guardia, a small town in form of a half moon, as is also its little harbour at the mouth of the *Minho*. It is defended by a castle standing on a rock.

Bayona, a small town on a bay, which forms a convenient harbour. The sea here abounds with fish, and the District of land belonging to the city with fine fruits. At the entrance of the bay lie certain islands, formerly called *the islands of the Gods*.

Ciudad Tui, a frontier place on the river *Minho*, seated on a mountain opposite *Valença* in *Portugal*, is a bishoprick of ten thousand ducats *per annum*. The air here is very temperate, and the country about it no less pleasant and fruitful. In a war betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*, this is one of the three places of rendezvous for the *Spanish* troops.

Salvatierra, a little town on the river *Minho*.

Vigo, a town seated on a small bay, having a fort on an eminence, but not capable of any long resistance. It has also an old castle, and stands in a very fruitful country. In the year 1702 the *English* and *Dutch* fleets forced their passage in and made themselves masters of the *Spanish* plate-fleet when just returned from *America*. In the year 1719 the *English* again got possession of this place, but relinquished it after raising contributions.

Redondela, or *Redondillo*, a little town on the abovementioned bay, having a strong castle.

Ponte Vedra, a town on a bay into which issues the little river *Leris*, being poorly inhabited in proportion to its bigness, but has a considerable sardine fishery.

Padron, an ancient town at the mouth of the *Ulla*, which discharges itself here into a bay, is under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of *S. Jago*.

Noya, a small town on a bay into which issues the river *Tambra*, stands in a fruitful plain, and is noted for its ship-building.

Muros, a town on the above-mentioned bay, has a collegiate church.

Finislerre, a little town near the celebrated cape of that name.

Mongia, a town on a bay, not far from which lies Cape *Coriana*.

Camarinas, a small place near Cape *Bellem*.

Malpico, an inconsiderable sea-port fronting the little island of *Syfarga*.

Ciudad Corunna, anciently *Brigantium*, stands on a peninsula in a small bay, being divided into the upper and lower town. The former lies on a

hill, and is defended by fort *St. Diego*. The latter is called by the inhabitants *Pexaria*, and lies at the foot of the mountain on a point of land which is surrounded with water on three sides. It resembles in form a half-moon, having a castle at each end, one of which is called *St. Martin* and the other *St. Clare*; but others give them the names of *St. Antony* and *St. Croix*. It has a spacious harbour, and is the seat of the *audiencia real* of *Galicia*; which, besides the governor and regente, consists of seven *alcaldes mayores*, one fiscal and other officers. Here is also a collegiate church, and in its neighbourhood a valuable quarry of jasper.

Ciudad Betanzos lies on the river *Mandeo*, which here forms a good harbour.

Puentes is a little town seated on a bay.

Ferrol is a handsome town on a bay, which forms a very fine harbour.

Ortegal is a castle, giving name to a cape lying near it.

Vivero is a small town seated on a mountain, washed by the little river *Landrova*, which here forms a large harbour at its influx into the sea.

Ribadeo is a small town on a rock, at the mouth of a river of the same name, which makes it a good and secure harbour. This place gives the title of count to the duke of *Herzoge*.

Ciudad Mondonnedo lies at the foot of a mountain at the entrance of a delightful plain. Its bishop, who is also lord of the city, enjoys a yearly revenue of four thousand ducats, and is suffragan to the archbishop of *St. Jago*.

Castro de Rey is a small town near the source of the *Minbo*.

Lugo, anciently called *Lucus Augusti*, is an old episcopal city, but was formerly much larger than at present, being famous for its many warm baths, some of which are only tepid, but others boiling hot. The yearly income of its bishop, who is also suffragan to *St. Jago*, is ten thousand ducats. In the year 564 a synod was held here.

Sant Jago de Compostella, the chief city of the whole province and an archbishop's see, lies between the rivers *Tambro* and *Ulla*, in a most fertile plain, being surrounded with hills of a moderate height, which shelter it against the nipping winds that blow from the mountains: it enjoys, however, a damp air. In this town are to be seen fine piazzas with several monasteries of both sexes, and beautiful churches, among which the cathedral is particularly worth notice, as in it is kept the pretended body of the apostle *James* the younger, the titular saint and patron of all *Spain*, which, towards the close of the ninth century, was discovered by a divine revelation. Subject to its archbishop are twelve suffragans, one thousand eight hundred and three churches, four collegiate churches, five archpriests and one vicarage. His annual revenue is sixty thousand ducats, and that of the cathedral no less, but out of it he pays the King one thousand eight hundred ducats *per annum*. The bishoprick erected here in the year 900, was raised, in

1120, to an archbishoprick. The order of *Sant Jago* takes its name from this city, which maintains also a certain number of knights of its own. The university here was erected in the year 1532, and it has also a tribunal of inquisition.

Altamira, an earldom, belonging to the house of *Moscofo*.

Porto-Marin, a little town seated on the *Minbo*.

Sarria, a little town on the *Lugos*, where died *Alphonso XI.* and the last King of *Leon*.

Villa Franca, a little place on the confines of *Leon*.

Monforte de Lemos, the principal place of the earldom of *Lemos*, with a stately seat of the count's, standing on a hill, at the foot of which runs the little river of *Cabe*. In the neighbourhood of this earldom is the high mountain of *Cebret*, upon which is an extraordinary spring called *Lonzana*, the water whereof is sometimes very cold and at other times quite warm, ebbing also and flowing with the sea.

Orense, a city seated in a delightful country abounding in excellent wine and fine fruits, and lying on the *Minbo*. One part of it stands at the foot of a mountain, and in it we feel a sharp cold which is of long continuance, while the other, which lies on the side of the plain, enjoys all the pleasures of spring and the fruits of autumn, on account of the springs here, which warm the air with their exhalations. Some of these fountains are so moderately warm that a person may bathe in them; the water of others, on the contrary, is so hot that eggs may be dressed in them; but they are both salutary in several distempers. Its bishop, whose yearly revenue amounts to ten thousand ducats, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Sant Jago*.

Aravio is a little place having a castle.

Cela Nova, a small town on the river *Lima*, near which grows plenty of chestnuts.

Monte Rei, a little town, giving the title of count, with a good fort standing on a high hill, at the foot of which runs the *Tamega*. The neighbouring country produces abundance of flax and excellent wine.

Viana is the chief place of an earldom belonging to the house of *Pimentel*.

The PRINCIPALITY of the ASTURIAS.

THE principality of the *Asturias* borders to the west on *Galicia*, to the north on the sea, to the east on *Biscay*, and to the south on *Old Castile* and *Leon*. Its extent from south to north is about thirteen *Spanish* miles, and from west to east twenty-seven. The air is tolerable, but the country uneven and rugged. Towards the south it is separated from *Leon* and *Old Castile* by high mountains which are covered with woods, so that the country is thinly peopled; yet the soil produces a pretty deal of grain, plenty of fruit and excellent wine. Its horses were of old very famous, and much sought after on account of their spirit and goodness. The nobility of this province value themselves on their descent from the old *Goths*. and on their blood not being adulterated by the mixture with *Jews* and *Moors*. For after the unfortunate battle which the *Goths*, under King *Roderick*, fought with the *Moors* near *Xeres*, the *Gothic* Prince, *Pelayo*, retreated with a considerable number of his nobility into the mountains of the *Asturias*, and there got a small army together; but finding himself unable to face the enemy in the field, he betook himself, with one thousand brave *Goths*, to a large cave in the mountain of *Ausena*, and upon the approach of the *Moors* sallied forth and totally routed them. On this spot a convent was afterwards built, which was called *Santa Maria de Cobadonga*, from the name of the cavern. This defeat and bold stand made by the *Goths* is, to this day, so celebrated in *Spain*, that all the inhabitants of this mountain are looked upon as true *Goths*, and enjoy particular privileges; and, though they are but peasants, and go in great numbers from this mountain into the other provinces of *Spain* to find work, yet they disdain to be called by any other title than that of *Gods*. Both great and small give themselves the appellation of *illustre Godo*, or *illustre montagues*, and, amidst their poverty, look upon it as ignominious to intermarry with great and rich families of any other race. They are likewise so much esteemed, that other families frequently give considerable sums of money to marry among them; but the greatest honour of this District arises from its belonging to the hereditary Prince of *Spain*, who takes his title from it. It is divided into two unequal parts, and hence arises the name of the *Asturias*, as used in the plural number.

1. *Ajuria d' Oviedo* lies westward, and is the largest division. It contains

Oviedo, anciently *Brigetum*, the capital of all *Ajuria*, and the only place which bears the name of *Civdad*, being seated on a plain, in a kind of elevation, between the little rivers *Ove* and *Deva*; the first of which, has given the name of *Ovetum* to the city, from whence comes *Oviedo*. Here the
above-

above-mentioned *Gothic* Prince, *Pelayo*, held his residence; for which reason also the bishoprick was removed hither from a neighbouring city called *Emerita*, and afterwards raised to an archbishoprick, but lost this honour. The bishop of this place, who enjoys an annual revenue of twelve thousand ducats, is immediately subject to the Pope. The cathedral boasts a vast number of reliques, which were brought hither from all parts of *Spain*, by way of securing them against the *Moors*. In the year 1580 an university was erected here, and, in 901, a council met in this place. The *audiencia real* contains one regente, four alcades mayores, one fiscal and one alguacil mayor.

Navia is a little town and harbour seated in a pleasant country.

Luarca, a little place having a small harbour.

Avila, a small place with a harbour.

Next is *Cape de las Pennas*.

Gyon is a little town situate on a peninsula, being formerly the capital of *Asturia* and the residence of the *Gothic* Prince *Pelayo*. His successors styled themselves Kings of *Gyon* till *Alphonso* the Chaste took the title of King of *Oviedo*.

Villa Viciosa is a town seated on a bay forming a good harbour, into which the river *Asta* empties itself.

Riba de Sella is a little sea-port.

2. *Asturia de Santillana* lies eastward, being the smallest division. In it are

Llanes and *S. Vincente de la Barquera*, two little sea-ports, the latter of which is defended by a castle.

Santillana, in Latin *fanum Sanctæ Julianæ*, is the capital of this part of *Asturia*, and confers the title of marquis. It belongs to the duke of *Infantado*.

S. Martin, or *Sette Villas*, is a little town on a bay.

S. Ander, formerly *portus S. Emederi*, is a small, ancient and fortified sea-port, at the foot of a hill, seated in a pleasant country which abounds with fine fruits and wine, having a large, secure and well fortified harbour; but, at its entrance, a dangerous rock called *Penna de Mogron*. The suburbs are almost wholly inhabited by fishermen, whose trade here turns to very good account, the neighbouring sea abounding in good fish.

Liebana is a mountainous and rugged District belonging to the duke of *Infantado*, and consists of five vallies; namely, *Cilorigo*, *Val de Prado*, *Vahebaro*, *Cereceda* and *Polanos*. The principal place, *viz.*

Potes, is of considerable bigness, being seated on the banks of the *Deva*.

Santogna and *Guarniso* are two places, the chief occupation of whose inhabitants is ship-building. In these parts are also cast iron cannon.

SENNORIO DE BISCAYA, or BIZCAYA.

In *Latin* CANTABRIA, BISCAY.

THIS province is bounded to the west by the *Asturias*, to the northward by the sea, which is here called the sea of *Biscay*, to the east by the *French* lower *Navarre* and the *Spanish* *Navarre*, and to the south by *Old Castile*. Its extent from south to north is between five and twenty *Spanish* miles, and from west to east about twenty-nine. The air here is mild and temperate as in the other provinces, but the soil uneven and stony. In some parts nothing at all grows, but others produce wine and corn sufficient for the use of the inhabitants, and have apples every where in such plenty that they make excellent cyder of them, which, in some measure, supplies the want of wine. The sea yields good fish of all sorts; and the coast so abounds with oranges and lemons, that they sell them very cheap. In the forests is excellent timber for ship-building. It has also iron and lead-mines. Its commodious situation on the sea and in the neighbourhood of *France*, brings a very flourishing trade here, particularly in iron, all kinds of arms, and train-oil. The inhabitants of these parts are reckoned the best soldiers and sailors in *Spain*. They enjoy many privileges, of which they are also very jealous. Their dialect is particular, and has no affinity with the other languages of *Europe*. Till the year 859, the *Biscayans* were governed by counts or governors appointed by the Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*. Under the latter they revolted, and chose a chief for themselves, which independency they retained till *Peter the Cruel* subdued them, and, under the title of a lordship, united *Biscay* with *Castile*. This province contains the following places, *viz.*

S. Antonio, a little sea-port near a mountain of the same name.

Laredo, a little town seated on a rising ground, environed on all sides with rocks. The harbour below it is very commodious. Great quantities of salt-fish are exported from here.

Castro de Urdiales, a good castle with an armory.

Portogallette, a small town, seated on a bay.

Bilbao, the capital of the province, lies in a plain environed by high mountains. The sea-tide, which flows here into the river *Ubañabal*, forms a secure harbour, which is very much frequented. The city is pleasantly situated, enjoys a good air, stands in a fruitful country, is well built, and drives a great trade in iron, wool, saffron and chestnuts. Provisions also are here cheap and plenty.

Vermey

Vermejo or *Bermco*, a little place, with a good harbour.

Durango, a small but well inhabited town, lying in a deep valley between high mountains. The inhabitants of this place make great quantities of hard-ware and other iron works.

Hellorio, is a little place seated in a pleasant valley, being famous also for its manufactures of iron.

Ordunna, the only place in this province which bears the title of *civdad*, is situate in a delightful valley environed with high mountains.

The District to the four towns extends itself along the province of *Old Castile*.

The PROVINCE of GIUPUZCOA

Contains the following Places, *viz.*

MOTRICO, a small town on the sea-shore.

Deva, a little town, seated on a river of the same name, which here falls into the sea.

Zumaia, a little place on the river *Viole*, which near it discharges itself into the sea.

Guetaria, a little town, seated on a mountain near the sea, having also a castle and a famous harbour.

Orio, is a little place, situate at the mouth of a river of the same name.

San Sebastian, a town of considerable bigness, having a secure harbour at the mouth of the little river *Gurumea*, by the ancients called *Menascum*. It is seated at the foot of a mountain, which serves as a defence to it against the tempestuous sea. The harbour lies within two redoubts, between which only one ship can pass at a time. Near its entrance also is a fort with a garrison in it against any surprise. The town is surrounded with walls, besides which it is defended with bastions and half-moons, and on the mountain, under which it lies, is a citadel. The streets are long, broad, straight and clean, the houses neat and the churches fine. It enjoys a delightful prospect, having on one side the sea and on the other a distant view of the *Pyrenean* mountains. A considerable trade is carried on in this place, particularly in iron, steel, and wool. In the year 1728, a company was set up here which trades in cacao to the *Caraccas*. In 1719, the *French* made themselves masters of this town.

Port *Passage* is a spacious excellent harbour with a narrow entrance, and sheltered by mountains from all winds. In 1719, this place also was taken by the *French*.

Fuenterabia (in Latin *Fons rabidus*) is a little neat town on the sea, fortified both by nature and art. It has a fortrefs, stands like an amphitheatre on a hill, having also a pretty good harbour, and being towards the land environed by the *Pyrenees*, which are here called the *Sieras de Jasquivel*. In 1638, it held out a siege against the *French*, for which the King honoured it with the title of a *Civdad*; but, in 1719, was taken by them. Near the city runs the river *Bidassoa* or *Vidassô*, which is here very broad, and is the boundary between *Spain* and *France*, being also by virtue of an agreement between *Ferdinand* the Catholic and *Lewis XII.* the property of both the crowns, so that the fare paid here by passengers, is divided among these two nations; the *Spaniards* taking of those who cross out of *France* to their side, and the *French* again from such as pass out of *Spain* to them. The mouth of this river is a little below the town.

The *Pheasant Island* is worthy of notice, not only on account of the peace of the *Pyrenees*, which was concluded here in 1659, but likewise for the treaty of marriage transacted there between *Lewis XIV.* and *Maria Theresa* the Infanta of *Spain*. In the year 1722, at this place were exchanged the Infanta *Maria Anna Victoria*, and *Mademoiselle de Montpensier*, daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, regent of *France*. It is called by the *French*, *l'Isle de la conference* and *l'Isle de paix*.

Iron, called also *Iran*, is a little town seated among the *Pyrenees*, on the road leading over these mountains out of *Spain* into *France*; but is very narrow, and has precipices on each side. This is the first place belonging to *Spain*, after coming out of *France* by the abovementioned road.

Tolesá, *Tolosetta*, the capital of the province, is seated between two mountains in a delightful valley at the conflux of the *Araxas* and *Oria*, being not large, yet handsome.

Villa Franca and *Segura*, are two pretty little towns, seated on the *Oria*.

Plasencia, a little town on the *Deva*, in the valley of *Marquina*, noted for the fire-arms made there.

Vergara, also a little town, but enjoying a considerable trade in iron and arms.

Mondragon, a little town on the *Deva*, situated on a hill. It has several medicinal springs, and makes good cyder, great quantities of excellent apples growing in its neighbourhood.

Salinas, is a little town on an eminence lying on the *Deva*, near which are salt-springs.

Aspeytia, a little town on the *Viola*, seated in a pleasant valley. Near it are the Districts of *Loyola* and *Onís*, which belonged to St. *Ignatius*, founder of the order of *Jesuits*.

Heybar

Heybar and *Helgoybar* are two small places, in the latter of which cannon are cast.

Lastly, here is to be seen the mountain of *Adrian*, in *Spanish* called the *Sierra de Adriane*, which took its name from the hermit *Adrian*. The road leading over it to *Alaba* and *Old Castile* is very difficult to travellers. At the very beginning of it is a dark space between forty and fifty paces in length, cut through a rock, after which we ascend up a hill, which is reckoned the highest among the *Pyrenees*. These mountains are but little inhabited, a few shepherds huts only being to be seen here.

The PROVINCE of A L A B A

IS pretty fruitful in rye, barley, and several kinds of fruits; and produces also tolerable wine. In it are likewise very rich iron and steel mines. This small province formerly had the title of a Kingdom, and at present contains the following places, *viz.*

Salvatierra, a little town.

Ciudad Vitoria, the capital, seated on an eminence at the end of a pleasant valley, is pretty large, being environed with a double wall, and divided into the upper and lower town. The monasteries in it are magnificent, and the convent of *St. Francis* in particular is very large, whence that the general chapter of this place is usually held in it. The city is much resorted to, and carries on a great trade in iron and steel, and likewise a pretty considerable traffick in wool, wine, and sword-blades.

Trevigno, a little town on a hill on the river *Ayuda*, having also a castle, is the capital of the earldom of that name, and belongs to the Duke of *Najara*.

Pegna Cerrada, is situate amidst very high mountains, and has a fortified castle.

Onate, a small place, but has an university.

Obf. The little territory of *Rioxa* in some maps is placed in *Biscay*, and in others in *Old Castile*, in which last I have also described it.

The KINGDOM of L E O N.

THIS Kingdom is bounded on the north by the *Asturias*, on the west by *Galicia* and *Portugal*, to the south by *Estremadura*, and to the east by *Old Castile*. Its extent from north to south is about four-and-forty *Spanish* miles, and from west to east between eighteen and twenty-five. The soil produces all the necessaries of life, particularly the Districts of *Vierzo* and *Ledesma*. The wine too is pretty good: And in this province are mines of turquois. The principal river in it is the *Douro*, which divides the province from west to east, pretty nearly into two equal parts; namely, the northern and southern, and after passing through *Portugal* discharges itself into the sea. Here also are the little rivers of *Pisuerga*, which takes its rise in *Old Castile*; the *Carrion*, which rises also in *Old Castile* and runs into the *Pisuerga*; the *Esla* and *Orbego*, both which have their source in the country about the city of *Leon*, unite below *Benavente*, and afterwards join the *Douro*; the *Torto* and *Tera*, which run into the *Orbego* and *Formes*, or *Rio de Salamanca*, which rises in the *Sierra de Pico*, falling on the frontiers of *Portugal* into the *Douro*. The remarkable towns are as follow, viz.

Ciudad Leon, the capital of the province, built by the *Romans* in the time of the Emperor *Galba*, and called *Legio septima Germanica*, from whence the name *Leon* is derived. It lies between both the springs of the river *Esla*, at the end of a large plain which is bounded by the mountains of the *Asturias*. The bishop of this place, whose yearly income is twelve thousand ducats, is immediately subject to the Pope. The cathedral here is famous not only for its beauty, but also for being the burial-place of several saints, thirty-seven Kings of *Spain*, and one Emperor. The city was formerly larger, richer, and more populous than at present. It is the first city of any consideration which was retaken from the *Moors*, *Pelayo* making himself master of it in the year 722, when he fortified it; and from that time till 1029 it had a royal seat.

Villa Franca, *Caçabelos*, and *Ponferrada*, anciently *Interammium Flavium*, are three small towns seated in vallies between high mountains.

Ciudad Astorga, in Latin *Asturica Augusta*, stands in a delightful level, on the river *Astura* or *Torto*, being an ancient city extremely well fortified both by nature and art, but neither large nor populous. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*, and has an annual revenue of ten thousand ducats. It was formerly the capital of the *Asturias*, but at present is only the chief place of a marquisate erected here in 1465.

Sanda-

Sanabria, a small lake abounding in fish, belongs to the Monks of *S. Maria de Castagneda*. The river *Ter* traverses it obliquely and with such rapidity as to cause a great agitation in the water. In the middle of it stands a small island or rock, on which the Counts of *Benavente* have built a summer-house.

Benavente, a town on the *Esla*, giving the title of earl to the family of *Piementel*, who have a fine palace here with a well fortified castle, beautiful gardens, and a park. To this family also belongs

The earldom of *Mayorga*, the capital of which bearing the same name lies in a pleasant level:

Saldagna, a town seated in a delightful valley at the foot of the mountain of *Pegna de San Roman*, not far from the source of the *Carrion*, belongs to the Duke of *Infantado*.

Carrion de los Condes, a little town on the river *Carrion*, enjoys great privileges. Its District abounds in all the necessities and pleasures of life.

Sabagun, a small town on the river *Sea*, has a good castle. The circumjacent country is very fruitful.

Torrequemada, or *Torquemada*, in Latin *Turris cremata*, a small town seated on the *Pisuerga*, belongs to the Duke of *Lerma* of the family of *Sandoval*.

Ciudad Palencia, is a town on the *Carrion* in a fruitful country. The bishop of this place who has a revenue of twenty-four thousand ducats *per annum*, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Burgos*. The university which either *Alphonso VIII.* or *IX.* erected here about the beginning of the 13th century, was in 1239 removed to *Salamanca*.

Ciudad Medina de Rio secco, lies in a valley enjoying a good air, and is a flourishing town. In the year 1938 it had the title of a ciudad, and is the principal place of a duchy belonging to the amirante of *Castile*.

Villalpanda, is a little town in a pleasant and fruitful level, where the field-marshal of *Castile* have a fine palace and armory.

Dnegnos too is a little town seated on a hill, near the conflux of the *Pisuerga* and *Arlanzon*.

Cabeçon, is a little town standing on a mountain, with a fort erected on the river *Pisuerga*.

Simancas, *Septimanca*, a town near the *Douro*, being seated on an eminence at the end of a plain. The white wine of this place is very fine. It has a castle, wherein King *Philip II.* on account of its strength, ordered the archives of the Kingdom in 1566 to be kept.

Tordefillas, in Latin *Turris Syllæ*, is a small town, having a royal palace, in which *Johanna*, mother to *Charles V.* ended her days.

Toro, in Latin *Taurus*, is a town on a hill lying on the *Douro*, in a country abounding with grain, fruits and wine. Here the famous laws called *Leyes de Toro* were enacted in a diet of the Kingdom.

Ciudad Zamora on the *Douro*, over which it has a fine bridge, lies in a fertile country, and is well fortified. The bishop of this place, who has an annual income of twenty thousand ducats, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*. In this city is kept the body of *St. Ildefonso*, formerly bishop of *Toledo*. It was called *Sentica*; but the *Moors* gave it the name of *Zamora*, or *Medinato Zamorati*, i. e. 'a town of turquoises,' most of the rocks in its neighbourhood containing gems of that kind.

Medina del Campo, in Latin *Methymna Campestris*, a very old town, has great privileges, particularly the following, that the inhabitants are free from all imposts, and fill up all the vacant employments both in church and state, &c. they enjoy also a considerable trade.

Ciudad Salamanca, on the river *Tormes*, lying partly on the plain and partly on the hills, is ancient, large, populous and rich. It contains some beautiful churches, among which the cathedral is one of the finest in all *Spain*, with splendid convents, among which those of the *Dominicans* and *Franciscans* deserve particular notice, each of them containing two hundred Monks. The bishop of *Salamanca*, who enjoys a yearly revenue of fourteen thousand ducats, is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*. The university, which in 1239 was removed hither from *Palencia*, is the most noted in all *Spain*. The university college is a very spacious structure, and close to its stately entrance is an infirmary for poor sick scholars. In it are twenty-four colleges besides, in each of which live thirty students, and among these the four most considerable are called the great colleges, and are appropriated to persons of rank. The *Spaniards* term this city the mother of virtues, sciences, and arts. Over the river *Tormes* is an old *Roman* bridge of stone, and the ancient *Roman* way leading to *Merida* and *Sevilla* is also worthy of notice.

Alva des Tormes, a little town, but the principal place of the dutchy of the same name, belongs to the family of *Alvarez*.

Pennaranda, the capital of the dutchy of that name, is seated among fruitful mountains.

Ledesina, a town on the river *Tormes*, fortified both by nature and art, is very old, and was formerly called *Blctisa*. Not far from this place is a warm bath on the bank of the river.

Ciudad Rodrigo, an episcopal city, stands in a fertile country on the little river *Aguada* or *Agujar*. *Ferdinand II.* King of *Leon*, about the beginning of the 13th century founded this city in the place where *Mirobriga* anciently stood. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*, and has an annual revenue of ten thousand ducats. It is one of the three places of rendezvous for the *Castilians* when they are at war with *Portugal*.

Ginguello, is a little town.

Villa Franca, is a little town seated on the river *Tormes*, where they make good cloth.

The PROVINCE of ESTREMADURA.

THIS province is bounded to the north by *Leon*, to the west by *Portugal*, to the south by *Andalusia*, and to the east by *New Castile*. Its extent from south to north is pretty nearly about thirty *Spanish* miles, and from west to east betwixt sixteen and twenty-seven. The inhabitants are inured to its air and weather; but the summer heats are intolerable to foreigners travelling here. Those who live at the foot of the mountains have good water; but in the plains we must put up with that which is taken out of pits dug in the ground. The soil abounds with grain, wine and fruits, and its pastures are so good that great numbers of cattle are brought hither from other provinces to fatten. The rivers *Tagus* and *Guadiana* run quite through the country to *Portugal*, and in many places their streams are joined by several smaller. *Estremadura* was a distinct province from all the rest of the Kingdom, but in the preceding century it was united to *New Castile*: It is still governed, however, by a particular captain-general, and in it are the following places, *viz.*

Belvis, a small town with a castle, seated between mountains.

Bejar, a little town which in 1448 was raised to a duchy, the title of which is in the family of *Sotomayor*. It stands in the midst of a pleasant valley between high mountains, whose tops are continually covered with snow. Among the fine springs in this place is one very cold and another very hot one, both which, however, are good for several distempers; the former by drinking the water, and the latter by bathing in it. In the neighbourhood of the town is also a remarkable lake which most certainly prefaces bad weather by a very unusual agitation.

Ciudad Coria, in Latin *Cauria* and *Caurita*, lies on the little river *Alagon*, in a level abounding with all the necessaries of life. It gives the title of Marquis to the Duke of *Alba* of the family of *Alvares*. The bishop of it is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*, and enjoys a revenue of twenty thousand ducats *per annum*.

The District of *La vera de Plazencia*, (or Orchard of *Plazencia*) consisting of alternate vallies and mountains, is extremely delightful, and next to *Andalusia*, the most fertile in all *Spain*; whence it contains no less than seventeen places, all well inhabited. The finest and most delicious fruits and vegetables, with wholesome and odoriferous plants grow here in the greatest abundance. Here is also exquisite wine, fine springs, and pleasant brooks with excellent trout in them. Every thing in it, in short, wears a smiling aspect. In this District not only stands the celebrated *Jeromite* convent

convent of St. *Justus*, which *Charles V.* in 1555, chose for the place of his retirement, and where he also ended his days, but likewise

Ciudad Plazencia, from which the District takes its name. - It is a beautiful well built city, seated on an eminence between mountains on the little river *Xerte*, being defended by a good castle. *Alphonso IX.* King of *Castile*, built it about the year 1170. It was formerly in the possession of particular lords under the title of a dukedom, but since the year 1448 has been united to the crown. Its bishop, whose income amounts to fifty thousand ducats *per annum*, is subject to the archbishop of *Santjago*. Under the jurisdiction of this city are the two following places, *viz.*

Pisaro, a little town, in the middle of a deep valley amidst high mountains. Its neighbourhood produces a great abundance of figs, lemons, and other choice fruits.

Xarabis, is a little town environed with whole woods of fruit-trees.

Almaraz, is a town seated in a fine plain on the *Tagus*.

Alcantara, a fortified town on the *Tagus* in a fertile country, takes its name (which signifies a stone bridge) from an old bridge, erected there in the days of the Emperor *Trajan*, over the *Tagus*, at the expence of several *Lusitanian* nations; it was two hundred feet high, six hundred and seventy in length, and twenty-eight in breadth, and on its account it was that the *Moors* built the city. In the year 1212, *Alphonso IX.* King of *Castile* took it, and gave it to the knights of the order of *Calatrava*, who afterwards received their name from it.

Valença d'Alcantara, is a fortified town on the confines of *Portugal*. In 1705 it was taken by the *Portuguese*.

Caceres, is a little town lying on the *Sabor*, and well known for its fine wool.

Albuquerque, in Latin *Alba quercus*, is a town on an eminence defended by a very strong castle, which stands on a lofty mountain. It drives a good trade in wool and woollen cloth; and was built about the middle of the 13th century. It gives likewise the title of duke, which in 1464 was conferred upon the counts of *Ledesma*, of the family of *Cueva*. In 1705 it also fell into the hands of the *Portuguese*, who kept possession of it till the peace of *Utrecht*.

Feria, a little town, and capital of the dukedom of this name, which in 1567, *Philip II.* erected for *Gomez Suarez de Figueroa*. It has a good fortrefs.

Albanga, a little town belonging to the order of *Santjago*, seated on an eminence, and defended by a very strong castle standing on a rock.

Ciudad Truxillo, or *Trugillo*, in Latin *Trogillum*, an ancient town standing on a hill, at the summit of which is a good citadel. It acquired the title of a *civdad* in the year 1431.

Madri-

Madrigalejo, a mean little village, but remarkable for being the place where *Ferdinand the Catholic* died.

Guadalupe, in Latin *Aquæ Lupiæ*, a little town, but well built, being seated in a valley abounding with wine, oranges, figs, and other fine fruits and trees. It is commodiously situated on a river of the same name, lying between mountains. The convent of *Jeromites* here has a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*.

Orelhana la vieja, a small town on the *Guadiana*, with a castle, and giving the title of marquis.

Medellin, *Metellinum*, also a small town on the *Guadiana*, and capital of an earldom belonging to the marquis of *Aytona*, of the family of *Moncada*. It lies at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which stands an old ruinous castle.

Ciudad Merida, is seated on an eminence on the *Guadiana*, being a small, ancient, fortified town, known in the times of the *Romans* and *Goths* by the name of *Augusta Eremita*, and being much larger and more considerable than at present. In it are found several remnants of antiquity, particularly a triumphal arch, which the inhabitants call *Arco de Santjago*. Its environs are very pleasant, and it abounds in wine, good fruits, and particularly in grain, with excellent pastures.

Montijo, is an ancient castle, seated on an eminence. It gives the title of earl, and belongs to the family of *Portocarrero*.

Talavera de Badajoz, *Talabrica*, *Talaveruela*, is a town lying in a fertile country.

Ciudad Badajoz, the capital of *Estremadura*, and a frontier towards *Portugal*, lies on an eminence on the river *Guadiana*, being divided into the upper and lower town. It is not large, but has good houses, spacious streets, fine churches, some monasteries, and one college of *Jesuits*. The bishop of this place, whose annual revenue amounts to sixteen thousand ducats, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*. The fortifications are chiefly in the old taste, but a few of the outworks are modern, more particularly a late modern castle called *S. Michael*, with the castle of *St. Christopher* on the other side of the river, which principally covers the old *Roman* bridge of stone over that river, which is seven hundred paces long and fourteen broad, being quite straight. In the days of the *Romans* this city was called *Colonia pacensis* and *Pax Augusta*, which last name the *Moors* corrupted to *Bax Augos*, and subsequent times to *Badajoz*. In the years 1658 and 1705 it was besieged, but not taken. The country round it is very fruitful; and its sheep produce a very fine sort of wool.

Pegon, an island in the frontier river of *Caya*, which, about a short *Spanish* mile from *Badajoz*, falls into the *Guadiana*. Here in the year 1729, the *Spanish* and *Portuguese* *Infantas* were exchanged.

Valverde, is a little town, seated in a pleasant valley.

Villa nueva de Barcarota is the capital of a marquifate with a very fightly caſtle.

Xeres de Badajoz, or *Xeres de los Cavalleros*, belonging formerly to the knights of *Jerusalem*, had the title of a *civdad* given it by *Charles V.* Its neighbourhood is famed for graziery.

Azuaga, a ſmall town, defended by a ſtrong caſtle, is a commandery of the order of *St. Jago*.

Zafra is a lordſhip belonging to the duke of *Feria*.

Medina de las Torres, a little town, but the capital of a dutchy of the ſame name, belongs to the family of *Guzman*.

Civdad Llerena, or *Ellerena*, belongs to the knights of the order of *St. Jago*, by whom it was founded in the year 1241, and, in 1640, honoured by *Philip IV.* with the title of a *civdad*. The country around it is fruitful, and abounds, in particular, in fine paſtures.

Villa de la Reyna is a commanderie belonging to the knights of *Santjago*, having a good caſtle.

Salamea de la Serena, an old town, ſeated on a high mountain, having a ſtrong caſtle. It was anciently called *Ilipa*, as appears from the old monuments to be met with here. Its paſtures around it feed great numbers of cattle, and the town belongs to the knights of the order of *Alcantara*.

A N D A L U Z I A.

THE name of *Andaluzia*, which it owes to the *Vandals*, is derived from *Vandalenhaus*, and formerly alſo extended itſelf over the Kingdom of *Granada*, then called *Upper Andaluzia*; whence, conſequently, the *Andaluzia* we are now treating of is *Lower Andaluzia*. The ſtrip of land lying on the ſea from *Niebla* as far as *Almeria*, in the Kingdom of *Granada*, was anciently called *Algarve*; whence the King receives part of his title (*Rey de los Algarves de Algezira*) as is more particularly ſhewn in the Deſcription of the Kingdom of *Algarve* belonging to the King of *Portugal*. In former times it was called *Tarteſſis* and *Bætica*. The *Andaluzia* I am now treating of is bounded on the north by *Eſtremadura* and *New Caſtile*, from which it is divided by a range of mountains called the *Sierra Morena*; to the weſt by the *Portugueſe* Diſtricts of *Alentejo* and *Algarve*; to the ſouth, partly by the *Mediterranean* and partly by the ſtraits of *Gibraltar*; and to the eaſt by *Granada* and *Murcia*. Its extent, from weſt to eaſt, is about ſixty *Spaniſh* miles, but its breadth very different, and, where largeſt, not above thirty. The river *Guadalquiver*, by the ancients called *Bætis* and *Tarteſſus*, traverses the whole country, and the *Guadiana* ſeparates it to the weſt from the

the *Portuguese Algarve*. Of the other small rivers some run directly into the sea; as the *Odier*, or *Odiel*; the *Tinto*, or *Azeche*, the water of which cannot be drank, being noxious even to herbs and the roots of trees, and having neither fish nor any living creature in it; and the *Guadalete*, or *river of oblivion*. Others fall into the *Guadalquivir*; as, the *Guadamar* and the *Xenil*, which rises in *Granada*, &c. *Andaluzia* is reckoned the best province in all *Spain*, abounding in exquisite fruits of all kinds, honey, excellent wine, grain, silk, sugar, fine oil, numerous herds of cattle, particularly horses, metals, cinnabar, and a certain species of quicksilver. The heat in summer is indeed very great, but the inhabitants generally sleep by day, travelling and following their other employments in the night. In other respects the air is good, being sometimes refreshed with cooling breezes. This province is properly composed of three ancient Kingdoms, which, in the King's titles, instead of the common names, are expressed by that of *Andalusia*.

The KINGDOM of SEVILLE,

In which are the following places of note, *viz.*

PAYMOGO, a town, strong both by nature and art, situated on the frontiers of *Portugal*.

Xeres de Guadiana, also a frontier place on the river *Chanca*.

S. Lucar de Guadiana, a town seated on a mountain near the river *Guadiana*, being defended on the side next the river by three towers, and on the other side by two bastions. The tide, which runs up here, forms a small harbour.

Ayamonte, a town situate at the mouth of the *Guadiana*, having a commodious harbour. It produces an excellent kind of wine, but not strong, and gives the title of marquis to the families of *Zuniga* and *Guzman*.

Leye is a little town on a small bay into which falls the rivulet of *Saltes*.

Guelvas, a little town seated betwixt the mouths of the *Odier* and *Tinto*, and giving the title of earl.

Gibraleon is a neat little town lying on an eminence on the river *Odier*, and the chief place of a marquise belonging to the duke of *Bejar*.

Traigueros is a large handsome town, and the country around it abounds in grain and wine.

Nicbla is an ancient town and earldom on the river *Tinto*, belonging to the duke of *Medina-Sidonia*, whose eldest son takes his title from this place.

S. Juan, a town seated on the *Trino*.

Palos, a little town situate at the mouth of the *Trino*, in which the tide forms a tolerable harbour. From this place it was that *Christopher Columbus*, in the year 1492, set sail on the discovery of the new world.

Moguer, a little town lying on the *Trino*, which, in the year 1642, had the title of civdad conferred on it by *Philip IV.*

Lucena too is a small town.

Almonte is a neat town environed with a forest of olives.

The civdad of *S. Lucar la mayor*, a little town seated on the *Guadamar*, in a very fertile District called *Ajarafe*. In the year 1639 *Philip IV.* gave it the title of a civdad, and raised it to a dukedom in favour of *Gaspar Guzman*, Count *Olivares*.

Gerenna, or *Jerenna*, a little place on an eminence hard by the river *Guadamar*. In its neighbourhood is an uncommon number of stones of surprizing dimensions, which lie scattered there in great disorder.

Cantillana is a little town which *Philip III.* erected into an earldom.

Almaden, a little place near which are mines of quicksilver.

Realejo is a large town.

Caxalla is a little town belonging to the duke of *Offuna*, and famous for its wine.

Gudalcanal, a mean place, having an old castle, and being also a commanderie belonging to the order of *Sant Jago*. Near it are some rich mines of quicksilver.

Villar Pedrosa and *Constantina* are two little towns.

Pegnaflor, a little town, anciently called *Ilipula magna*.

Lora, formerly *Axalita*, or *Flavium Axalitanum*, is a little town, and a commanderie belonging to the knights of *Malta*.

Seville, in Latin *Hispalis*, the capital of this country, bearing also the title of a royal city, lies on a large plain on the *Guadalquivir*. It is almost round, and of considerable extent, but not proportionate to the number of its inhabitants; and the streets are narrow, but the houses fine, though in the *Moorish* taste, having also splendid churches. It is the see of an archbishop, has a tribunal of inquisition and a mint, and carries on a large trade. Among its suburbs, *Triana*, which lies opposite to it on the other side of the river, is the most considerable. In this city are reckoned twenty-nine churches, forty-four convents for monks, and thirty nunneries, all which are rich and well built, twenty-four hospitals, and as many squares or piazzas. The cathedral here is not only the largest and finest in all *Spain*, but *Labat* reckons it to be the largest in the world, next to *St. Peter's* at *Rome*. It

has a great number of chapels, among which, that which serves for a vestry, and that where the chapter meet, are the finest. The steeple, or tower, of this church is said to be forty fathoms high. Of the convents, the most remarkable and magnificent are those of the *Franciscans*, *Nuestra Señora de la Merced* and the *Dominicans*. Its university was founded in the year 1504. *El collegio mayor* stands near the King's palace. St. Thomas's college was built in the fifteenth century. The Jesuits college here is also worth seeing. The royal palace, called *Alcazar*, stands near the cathedral and is very spacious. It was built by the *Moors*, since which the Kings of *Spain* have also considerably enlarged and decorated it; but the new works are inferior to the old. Some particular parts of this vast structure are very grand, but want the conveniencies of modern architecture. The exchange, which stands behind the cathedral, and is called the *Lonja*, is a large building. To the suburbs of *Triana* we cross by a bridge of boats. Near the entrance of it stands the court of inquisition, which is an old structure. Here also is the walk called *Alameda*. The archbishop of *Seville* has a yearly revenue amounting to one hundred thousand ducats. His suffragans are the bishops of *Malaga*, *Cadiz*, the *Canary* islands and *Ceuta*, besides five civdades, containing about one hundred and forty-eight villas and towns, three collegiate churches, &c. In this city is an *audiencia real* consisting of one regent, or president, eight counsellors, and five *alcades de la Quadra de la Audiencia*, besides one fiscal. Since the year 1717, when the *audiencia real de la contratacion a las Indias*, was removed from here to *Cadiz*, and, in 1726, established there, *Seville*, and its once flourishing manufactures, have remarkably dwindled; inasmuch that out of sixteen thousand artificers in wool and silk, scarce three or four hundred remain at present. This city was anciently called *Hispalis*, *Spalis* and *Colonia Romulea*. Of *Spalis* the *Moors* made *Sbilis*, or *Isbilis*, which, in process of time, was changed to *Sevilla*. The city and its District was more populous in the times of the *Moors* than at present. In the year 1729, a treaty was concluded here between *Spain*, *France*, *England* and *Holland*. The adjacent country abounds in wine, grain and several other fruits both for use and pleasure; and great quantities of oil, in particular, are made here. A long *Moorish* aqueduct without the city merits particular notice.

The civdad of *Carmona* is a very ancient little city, seated on a hill, and formerly called *Carmo*. It had the title of civdad conferred on it by King *Philip IV.* The circumjacent country is extremely fertile, particularly in grain.

Alcala de Guadaira and *Utrera*, are two little towns.

Los Palacios, *Palatium* or *Palantia*, is a little town, the inhabitants of which live by husbandry. In these parts the roads are very bad; the tide, which runs thus far up the *Guadalquivir*, overflowing the grounds so that the strip of land here which is exposed to inundations is not inhabited.

Alcantara, or *Alcantarilla*, is a small town, on a gentle acclivity, where the *Romans* built a bridge over the morasses which is worthy of notice, having a tower and gates at each end.

Las Cabeças is a little town, situate near the beginning of a chain of mountains which extend to the south-east as far as *Malaga*. From hence to *Puerto S. Maria* are two roads, one of which lies eastward and goes through *España*, the other westward through *Lebrixa*.

España is a little ancient town on an eminence.

Lebrixa, an ancient pleasant town of considerable extent. The country round it is pleasant and fertile, abounding in grain, wine and oil. This place was anciently called *Nabrissa*.

The ciudad of *San Lucar de Barrameda*, in Latin *Lux dubia* and *Phosphorus sacer*, or *Luciferi fanum*, a well built town, having a good harbour at the mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, lies on a hill. The harbour is difficult of access on account of a rock under water, but is defended by two batteries, and in the road a whole fleet may ride with safety. The town declines daily, and its principal trade is in salt.

Chipiona, in Latin *Cæpionis turris*, is a very ancient but poor place, lying on a rock near the sea.

Xeres de la Frontera is a large and pretty well built town, where several of the nobility reside. It has also a collegiate church. It was called *de la Frontera*, as being, when the *Moors* possessed *Cadiz*, the frontier town of the Christians. Not far from it stands a stately *Chartreux*, founded by a wealthy private person. The country round it is extremely fertile, producing, in particular, an excellent sort of wine, which is accordingly exported in great quantities. The horses bred here too are some of the best in all *Spain*. In the year 1713, near these parts, was fought the famous battle between the *Goths* and *Moors* which proved so fatal to the former.

Bornos, or *Bornes*, is a little town lying in a fruitful pleasant level, environed by high barren mountains.

Arcos, with the surname of *la Frontera*, formerly called *Arcobriga*, is an ancient fortified town standing on a high steep rock, at the foot of which runs the little river of *Guadalete*. This place gives the title of duke.

Rota is a little town with a harbour.

Puerto de Santa Maria, or *Port St. Mary's*, the capital of an earldom belonging to the duke of *Medina Celi*, enjoys a flourishing trade, and lies at the mouth of the river *Guadalete*, directly opposite *Cadiz*, whither we go from hence by shipping; and it exceeds that city in bigness. The streets also are broader and better paved, and the houses handsomer, but yet it contains scarce eight thousand inhabitants. It is only walled round, and the little castle which it has instead of a citadel, is but of small force. Here are great numbers of *French*, *English*, *Dutch*, *Genoese* and other merchants. In it are also made vast quantities of salt. Its harbour too is the rendezvous of

of some of the *Spanish* gallies. In the year 1702, the *English* and *Dutch* made themselves masters of this place without any opposition. Beneath Port St. Mary's, on a point of land stretching into *Cadiz* bay, stands a tower and a battery called *S. Catalina*.

Matagorda, a fort on a neck of land, directly opposite to *Puntal*, covers the harbour and bay of *Cadiz*. Near it also, to the east, lies a small island, on which a fort is erected; and higher up, on the main-land, stands the small town of *Puertol Real*, on a bay in which are magazines.

Cadiz, a noted trading city, standing on an island on the north-west end of a long mishapen neck of land, extending itself from south-east to north-west, the western part of which is called *Cadiz*, but the south-east the island of *Leon*. It is joined also to the continent (from which it is divided by a narrow canal, or arm of the sea) by means of the bridge of *Suaco*, both ends of which are defended with redoubts and some other raised works of earth. This island, from Fort *S. Catalina* to the island of *S. Pedro*, is about five *Spanish* miles long; and from the south point, near the island of *S. Pedro*, to the northern one, near the bridge of *Suaco*, almost two in breadth. It produces very little grain, but some of the best wine in *Spain* is made here. It has also some pastures, and, on the side next the harbour, a great deal of salt is made. The fishery, likewise, is considerable, particularly that of tunnies, which are commonly here between six and eight, and frequently ten feet in length. The neck of land projecting from the island, which is in some measure quadrangular, is at its beginning very narrow, but widens with several inflexions, or angles, terminating at last in two capes, the principal and western of which is called *Punta de S. Sebastiano*.

The city of *Cadiz* is of pretty large circumference, yet is not the whole of this neck of land built upon, the delightful west side, called *Sancto Campo*, or *the church-yard*, being uninhabited, excepting that it has a spacious hospital and two chapels, not being so commodious for shipping as the east side. The greater part of the streets are narrow, crooked, ill paved and dirty; but a few of them are broad, straight and well paved. The houses are mostly between three and four stories high, being built with a quadrangular area, and many are really fine and stately. House-rent and provisions, in general, are dear here, and good water very scarce. It is reckoned to contain thirteen convents, among which, the college of the Jesuits is the finest in all *Andalusia*, but has only one parish-church, which is the cathedral, though the settled inhabitants here are computed at forty thousand. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Seville*, with an annual revenue of twelve thousand ducats. Here is the *audientia real de la contratacion a las Indias* or the company trading to the *Indies*, which was removed hither, in 1717, from *Seville*. It was indeed, at the earnest request of the city of *Seville*, restored to it again in 1725, but, in 1726, was the second time brought back to *Cadiz*. Both before and after the arrival of the *Spanish American* flota,

flota, this city is crowded with strangers to the number, it is said, of fifty thousand, who resort hither on account of trade, which causes an extraordinary circulation of money with all its gay concomitants. *Cadiz* is the centre of the whole *American* trade, to which the *French*, *English*, *Dutch* and *Italian* merchants send their goods, which are shipped off here in *Spanish* bottoms to *America*, under the names of *Spanish* factors. Besides these nations, all others who carry on any traffick by sea have also their agents, correspondents and factors here, and the consuls of those nations make a considerable figure. In this place none thrive better than merchants, who seldom risque their own substance, but enrich themselves at the charge of those who remit them their effects; whence, whatever happens, they are no losers. The *Spanish* goods exported from *Cadiz* to *America* are of no great value. The duty on foreign merchandize sent hither would yield a vast revenue, and consequently the profits of merchants and their agents would sink without many fraudulent practices for eluding the duties. Both the harbour and bay of *Cadiz* are secure and spacious, the entrance being defended by Fort *Matagorda*, mentioned before (in §. 40) and by Fort *Puntal* standing opposite to it on a point of that neck of land on which *Cadiz* is built. The *Spaniards* usually call both forts *los puntales*. The entrance into the harbour betwixt these forts, and the points on which they stand, is reckoned by *Labat* to be five hundred fathoms wide. During the time of ebb, a good part of the harbour, which is ten *French* miles in circumference, is dry. The outer and furthest bay, which begins between *Rota* (§. 38.) and *S. Sebastian*, and extends itself to *Puerto de S. Maria* (§. 39.) is divided into two parts by the rocks of *los Pueros* and *Diamante*. *Cadiz* is fortified with walls and irregular bastions according as the land admitted them. On the south side there is no approaching it on account of the high and steep shore; on the north side too the access is dangerous by reason of many sandbanks and rocks which lie under the water. The south-west side, indeed, admits of landing, but is defended by Fort *S. Catalina*. On the south south-west point is a ridge of rocks, part of which, at full sea, is covered with water. The outermost is a small island, on which is a guard and light-house with two chapels, and here also stands Fort *S. Sebastian*. As the city, therefore, can be only attacked at the narrowest part of the neck of land lying betwixt it and the south-east part of the island of *Leon*, it is also fortified on that side.

Cadiz was by the *Romans* called *Gades*, and by the *Phenicians* *Gadir*, or *Gaddir*, i. e. 'a hedge or fenced place,' and by some of the ancients corruptly called *Tartessus*. The *Tyrians* built the old *Gaddir*, and after them it fell into the possession of the *Carthaginians*, from whom it came under the dominion of the *Romans*. It was recovered from the *Moors* in the year 1260. In 1596, *Cadiz* was plundered and burnt by the *English*, but rebuilt again by the *Spaniards*. In the year 1702, the *English* made
another

another attempt upon it, but without success. The above-mentioned pillars of *Hercules*, which stand near the beginning of the said narrow neck of land, are, according to *Labat*, two ordinary round towers, which in all appearance were originally only windmills.

S. Petro is a little island lying betwixt that of *Leon* and the main-land, on which are to be seen an old tower, an hermitage, or chapel, dedicated to *S. Peter*, together with a few fishermens huts. This is the old *Heracleum*, where once stood a famous temple of *Hercules*. Its circumference is about four or five hundred paces.

Medina-Sidonia is a neat and pretty large town on a mountain. It is a very old place, and was anciently called *Affindum*, or *Affidonia*. At present it bears the title of a ciudad, and is the capital of a dutchy belonging to the duke of *Medina-Celi*.

Conil is an ancient little town belonging to the dukes of *Medina Sidonia* or *Celi*, who have here a pretty strong castle. This place was formerly noted for its fishery of tunnies, which once brought in eighty thousand ducats, but is now reduced to eight thousand.

Barbate is a little place on a small river of the same name.

Vagel, or *Veger*, is a little town standing on a hill, the inhabitants of which subsist chiefly by fishing. It belongs to the marquis of *Medina-Celi*, and enjoys a fine prospect over the straits of *Gibraltar* to *Africa* and the *Atlantick* ocean.

Trafalgar is a promontory in the straits of *Gibraltar*, which seems to be the *Promontorium Junonis* of the ancients. The straits of *Gibraltar* are said to be nine *Spanish* miles long and above four in breadth, or about twenty-five and eleven *English*.

Tariffa is a poor lonely town, on a small eminence in the Straits, fortified with old walls and towers. It has also a little castle, in which the governor resides, and is the chief place of a marquisate belonging to the duke of *Medina-Celi*. It was anciently called *Julia Traducta*, or *Julia Jorza*; but its present name must be derived from *Tarif* the *Moor*, whom I shall have occasion to speak of again under the article *Gibraltar*.

Algeziras is a poor old town in the Straits, having a decayed harbour, and being reduced to a few scattered houses which lie in ruins. The word *Algezira*, in *Arabick*, signifies an island, and the harbour being formed by two islands it has been called, in the plural number, *Algeziras*. In these parts formerly stood the town of *Kalpe*. Here the *Moors* first landed and held the place almost seven hundred years.

Betwixt the mountain and promontory, near *Algeziras* and the mountain at the foot of which lies *Gibraltar*, is a bay. The last mentioned mountain is a high and steep rock, joined to the main-land by means of a low neck of land about two hundred fathoms broad, and bounded to the west by the above bay, to the east by the *Mediterranean*, where this rock

is of an uncommon height and almost of a perpendicular steepness; yet towards the bay, or on the west side, the ascent is not so difficult. It divides itself into several parts, between which the sea flows, and its capes, or points, are defended with walls, bulwarks and towers in the old taste. This rock abounds with very wholesome herbs, among which is the ranunculus. The mountain, formerly known by the name of *Kalpe*, lies directly opposite to *Ceuta* in *Africa*, which is also called the *Sierra Ximiera*, and *Sierra de las monas*, i. e. *Apes bill*, but was formerly named *Abyla*. These two mountains, as observed in the Introduction to the first volume, are not improbably thought to be the celebrated pillars of *Hercules*. Westward, at the foot of the first mountain, towards the bay, lies

Gibraltar, a famous town, called by the *Moors* *Gebel Tarif*, or *Taric*, i. e. *mount Tarifs*, or *Taricks*, from the name of a *Moorish* general, who, at the beginning of the eighth century, bringing over the auxiliaries of three *Moorish* Princes to *Spain*, landed at the foot of this mountain, to which he gave his name, and the town built afterwards on it was also called so from him, *Gibraltar* being evidently an abbreviation of *Gebel*, or *Gibel Tarif*, or *Tarik*. It is not so considerable for extent or beauty as for its strength and situation, which renders it one of the keys of *Spain*. It is accordingly provided with all the artillery, stores and forces necessary for its defence. Exclusive of *Europeans* of most nations, here are *Jews*, *Turks* and *Moors*, who are all permitted to enjoy a free trade. The harbour is formed by a mole which is well fortified and defended. In the year 1704, the united fleets of *England* and *Holland*, after a cannonading of only a few hours, took it by surrender; and, though the *Spaniards* endeavoured to recover it the following year by a formal siege; and afterwards by a blockade, they miscarried in both, and at the treaty of *Utrecht* the *English* were confirmed in the possession of it. In the year 1727, the *Spaniards* again attempted *Gibraltar*, but with no better success than before. The inhabitants carry on a very considerable clandestine trade with *Spain*. The author of the *Instructive Accounts* ridicules the endeavours of the *Spaniards* in laying a formal siege to *Gibraltar* and attempting it by force, this place being, says he, impregnable, except by money or famine.

S. Roch, near it is a new and not deep gold mine, which some years past had been worked, but is at present discontinued on account of the vicinity of *Gibraltar*. It must in all appearance have been very rich, the very marcasite of it affording gold, a thing seldom seen in other mines.

Estepona is a little town standing high on the *Mediterranean*.

Alcala de los Gazules, a very ancient town seated on a mountain.

Zahara lies on a hill, having a very old castle on the top of it. It belongs to the duke of *Arcos*, and gives the title of earl to his eldest son.

Hardales, small, and lying at the foot of a very high rock, on which is a castle surrounded with fine fields and pastures.

Moron is also small, and was anciently called *Arucci*.

Offuna, anciently *Urfao*, *Urfon*, and *Orsonna*, is pretty large and populous, and strongly situated, but has only one well for the supply of the inhabitants. The neighbourhood too, for some miles, is wholly destitute of water. This place is a dutchy, and, in the year 1549, an university was erected here. It has also a collegiate church.

Marchena, anciently *Colonia Marcia*, is an old town, seated on an eminence in the middle of a plain. In the suburbs, which are larger than the town itself, is the only well in the town and neighbourhood. This place also gives the title of duke to the duke of *Arcos*.

Ciudad Eeija is a little town on the river *Xenil*, and was formerly more considerable than at present. Its ancient name was *Alygis*, or *Astyr*; but a Roman colony being transported hither they called it *Augusta Firma*. It stands in a very fruitful country; and the inhabitants make great profit in particular of their wool, having large flocks of sheep. Between this place and *Offuna* are several fens and morasses, by the *Spaniards* called *Lagunas*.

The KINGDOM of CORDOVA

IS much smaller than the former, but equal to it in fertility. It contains

Cordova, anciently *Corduba*, and *Colonia patricia*, a large and beautiful city on the river *Guadalquivir*. It enjoys a great trade, and the title of a *Ciudad Real*. It lies at the foot of a ridge of mountains, which are a branch of the *Sierra Morena*; but the south side of the river is a wide plain. Within its circuit it contains several vineyards and gardens; but is not very populous in proportion to its extent. Its fine suburbs have the appearance of so many towns. The bishop hereof, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*, has an income of forty thousand ducats *per annum*. The cathedral is antique, large, and magnificent; its roof being supported by three hundred and sixty-five stately pillars of alabaster, jasper, and black marble; and being built in the time of the *Moors* for a mosque, is even to this day called *Mezquita*. The episcopal palace is a large structure. The inquisition stands by the river side, and the King's palace at the west end of the city is very spacious. In the year 1589 it suffered very much by an earthquake. The adjacent mountains are covered with delightful gardens, vineyards, and plantations of lemons, oranges, figs, and particularly olives. They are also interspersed with several pleasant vallies, having springs of good water. When the above-mentioned trees are in blossom, they diffuse a fragrantcy

all over the country. Besides the excellency of the wine, and the plenty of fruits and vegetables, this country breeds the finest *Spanish* horses.

Lucena is a town dependent on the city of *Cordova*.

The civdad of *Andujar*, is a town of some bigness on the river *Guadalquivir*, having a castle. Its principal commodity is silk. The neighbourhood abounds in corn, wine, oil, honey, and all sorts of fruits. It is also a fine sporting country. Not far from hence stood *Illurgis*, or *Illiturgis*, by the *Romans* called *Forum Julium*: And the place is still named *Anjudar el Viejo*.

Porcunna, anciently *Obulco*, *Obulcula*, and *Municipium Pontificense*, is an old town, and a commandery of the order of *Calatrava*.

Martos is a little town, with a fortress, seated on a rock; being also a commandery of the order of *Calatrava*.

Alcaudete, is a town lying among mountains, being an earldom, and defended by a castle.

Vaena, *Valna*, is a town rather large than considerable; standing on a high mountain, and belonging to the Duke of *Sexi*. Near it is a most delightful grove of lemons, oranges, dates and olives intermixed.

Palona is an earldom, belonging to the house of *Porto Carrero*.

Castro Rio, very small, and stands on an eminence by the river *Guamos*.

The civdad of *Luceria* lies in a country abounding with corn, wine, and oil.

The civdad of *Alcala Real* lies in a hilly country; but produces fine fruits and good wine.

Archidona, is a neat town, seated in a plain at the foot of a mountain.

The KINGDOM of J A E N

IS the smallest of the three: To it belongs

Tolosa, a little town.

Linares, somewhat larger.

Castlona, anciently *Castulo* or *Castalo*, a mean place, formerly large, rich, and celebrated. Here are still to be seen the remains of a stately aqueduct.

The civdad of *Baeza*, formerly called *Vatia*, is a good town seated on a hill, and raised to an university in the year 1533.

The civdad of *Ubeda* stands in a country abounding in corn, oil, and fruits, particularly figs. In the 13th century the inhabitants were exempted from all imports and duties throughout all *Spain*, the Kingdoms of *Toledo*, *Seville*, and *Murcia* only excepted.

Caçorla

Caçorla, is a little town belonging to the archbishop of *Toledo*, who has a governor here.

Jaen, a town at the foot of a mountain, and defended by a castle, is populous, and has some fine churches and monasteries: But the greatest devotion is paid here to St. *Veronica*. Its bishop, who is under the archbishop of *Toledo*, has a yearly income of twenty thousand ducats. It was once the capital of a *Moorish* Kingdom; and the country, besides an uncommon plenty of corn, wine, oil, and fruits, abounds particularly in silk.

Mujiela, is a little town.

The KINGDOM of GRANADA.

THIS Kingdom, sometimes called *Upper Andalusia*, borders to the west and north on *Andalusia*; to the north-east on *Murcia*, being bounded to the east and south by the *Mediterranean*. Its extent from west to east is pretty nearly about forty-eight *Spanish* miles; but in its breadth it varies greatly; being in some places scarce five miles wide, but from *Cabo de Gates* to *Cuescar*, at least twenty. The principal rivers here are the *Xenil*, which rises not far from *Granada* the capital, and passing through *Andalusia* falls into the *Guadalquivir*. The *Guadalantin*, the source of which is in the neighbourhood of *Guadix*, whence traversing *Murcia*, it runs into the *Mediterranean*. Of lesser streams there is here a great number. The country is very mountainous, particularly towards the sea, though interspersed with delightful vallies. The *Las Alpuxarras*, are mountains of a prodigious height, inhabited by a *Moorish* race, who have embraced the *Roman catholic* religion, but still retain their national customs and manner of living, and their language also is a mixture of *Arabic* and *Spanish*. They are divided into eleven Districts, by them called *Taus*; but by the *Spaniards* *Cabeça de partido*: The principal of these are *Taa de Orgiva* and *Taa de Pitros*, situate betwixt the two small towns of *Pitros* and *Portugos*. The air and weather in this country is temperate and healthy. *Albama* and *Alicun* are noted for their baths, and a spring near *Antequera* is said to be an excellent lithontriptic. The country in general is very fruitful, particularly betwixt *Xenil* and *Darro*, producing an exuberance of corn, wine, oil, sugar, flax, hemp, and exquisite fruits, such as pomegranates, citrons, lemons, oranges, olives, capers, figs, almonds and raisins, of which there are two kinds, namely, *passerillas del Sol*, being those dried by the sun on the branches, and *passerillas de Lexia*, which are dipt in a lye made of the ashes of the burnt branches, and afterwards dried in the sun. Here is also a great plenty of honey and wax. Several places in the mountains near

Antequera make salt, which the sun prepares from water conveyed into pans. The cultivation of silk here is also very considerable : And of the galls, which are found in this country in vast quantities, a dye is made for leather. The country also produces plenty of dates, of which great advantage is made, and even of the very acorns ; which, to say the truth, far exceed the finest nuts. Besides good stone for building, the earth affords garnets, hyacinths, and other gems. Great quantities too of sumach for preparing goats and shamois skins are exported from hence. Of the soude, made here, I have spoken in the introduction, §. 4. In the time of the *Moors* *Granada* was the most populous and best cultivated province in *Spain* ; but through the contempt in which the *Spaniards* hold agriculture, things are unhappily altered ; yet may this country still vie in products with any other ; and *Spain* has not a tract of land so well inhabited as the mountains of *Las Alpuxarras*, which, exclusive of the many towns and villages interspersed among them, are wonderfully improved by the industrious inhabitants, who turn their vineyards and plantations to a very good account. The sea-coast, for its protection against the *African* Corsairs, is lined with high towers which command an extensive prospect over the sea from the Straits of *Gibraltar* to the *Rio freyo*, i. e. ‘ the cold river.’

This province first became a distinct Kingdom in the 13th century, when the *Moorish* King *Abenbud*, who resided at *Cordova*, having in the year 1236 lost his life and crown in a battle against the Christians, his subjects and followers betook themselves to *Granada*, and chose a new King, who made the city of *Granada* his capital and place of residence. This Kingdom, which was the last of the *Moorish*, then contained thirty-two large towns, and ninety-seven smaller, and continued from the year 1236 to 1492, when *Ferdinand the Catholic* reduced it and annexed it to the crown of *Castile*. The places of note in it now are as follow, viz.

Granada, one of the largest cities in *Spain*, said to be near twelve hundred paces in circumference, standing partly on hills and on a level. It is fortified with walls and towers, and lies on the river *Xenil*, into which the river *Darro* falls, after watering a part of the city. This city is the capital of the Kingdom of *Granada*, the see of an archbishop, with forty thousand ducats *per annum*, to whom the bishops of *Guadix* and *Almeria* are suffragans. Here is also a royal tribunal, to which, besides a president and fifteen counsellors, belong four criminal judges, four judges of nobles and two fiscals. The university here was founded in the year 1531. It has also a court of inquisition ; and, which is much better, carries on a very great trade in silk. It is divided into four wards, the principal of which called *Granada*, lies in the plain and in the vallies betwixt two mountains. Here the nobility, clergy, merchants, and most wealthy of the citizens reside. Its publick and private buildings are very handsome, and the streets arched for the conveniency of supplying the houses with water by means of conduits.

In

In the cathedral lie buried several Kings, as namely, *Ferdinand* the Catholic and *Philip* I. with their Queens, &c. The King's tribunal is held in a large and stately edifice, and opposite to it is the *Alcaxeria*, or vast building where merchants have their warehouses. In the *Plaza mayor* are held the bull-fights. The second ward stands on the mountain, and by the *Moors* of *Granada* is called *Alkambra*, i. e. 'the red;' but by the *Spaniards*, *La Sierra del Sol*, from its exposure to the rising sun. The inhabitants consist of the descendants of the ancient *Moors*, and of old *Spanish* Christians, as they are termed. Here are two palaces, one built by the *Moors*, the other by *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. and both in their several kinds of becoming grandeur. The first, which is very large, is environed with walls, towers, and bastions; and both standing high command a most delightful prospect. A little above the old *Moorish* palace is the magnificent and beautiful house of *Xeneralife*, which was also built by a *Moorish* prince; and on the top of the mountain stands a church dedicated to St. *Helena*. The third quarter, called *Albaycin* and *Alweycin*, was formerly accounted only a suburb, and stands on two hills. The fourth is *Antiqueruela*, which is so called from its being inhabited by people who came thither from *Antequera*, and who work almost universally in silk. When *Ferdinand* the Catholic made himself master of this city in 1462, the short method taken by cardinal *Ximenes* for the conversion of the *Moors*, was, that they should either be baptized or put to death. A little without the city are some hospitals and convents. The country is very fruitful, the air healthy, and the weather agreeable. The large plain extending itself on the south and west side of the city, called *La vega de Granada*, i. e. 'the orchard of *Granada*', is full of pleasant towns and villages.

Santa-Fé, lies in this plain, and bears the title of a ciudad, being, though but a little place, built by King *Ferdinand* the Catholic when he besieged *Granada*.

Loxa or *Loja*, is a town lying at the foot of a mountain near the river *Xenil*, and abounding in vegetables and fruits. The neighbouring mountains too afford excellent pasture for very numerous flocks of sheep.

Albama, is a pretty town, seated in a narrow valley betwixt high and very steep mountains. Its warm baths are celebrated, particularly as strengtheners, and the waters of them is also drank.

Antequera, a pretty large and tightly town, stands partly on a level and on little risings at the foot of the mountains. The streets are long and broad, and the houses handsome. At one end of the city on a hill stands a castle. The snow, rain, and spring-water in the mountains run promiscuously into several pans, where the heat of the sun prepares it for salt.

Fuente de la piedra, or *Fuente de Antequera*, is a medicinal spring of great virtue against the stone.

Mouda or *Munda*, is an ancient little town, seated on a hill.

Settenil, *Septenilium*, is a small town on a rock, out of which most of the houses are hewn : The neighbourhood is all pasture ground.

The ciudad of *Ronda*, anciently *Arunda*, lies on a high steep rock, environed by the *Rio Verde*, or Green river ; to which there is a descent of one hundred steps hewn out of the rock.

Marbella, is a little sea-port on the *Mediterranean*.

Fuengirola, a little town, anciently called *Cilniana*.

Molina, formerly *Suel*, also a small town.

Cartama, formerly *Cartima*, an ancient town at the foot of a very high mountain, the north side of which is quite barren ; but all the other parts well cultivated and fruitful.

Malaga, is an ancient fortified sea-port at the foot of a steep mountain, well built, populous, and having an harbour suitable to its extensive commerce. The chief exports of this place are wool, olives, oil, raisins, sack and other wines. It is defended by two castles, viz. *Giblalfarro*, which is seated on a hill ; and *Alcazzava*, lying below it. It is also a bishopric in the province of *Seville*, and worth twenty thousand ducats a year. Close by the city runs the little river of *Guadalquivirejo*. The *Phenicians* were the first who built a town in these parts calling it *Malacha* or *Malaca*, from their great sale of fish here. Not far from this city in the year 1704, an obstinate engagement was fought betwixt the *English* and *Spanish* fleets, to the disadvantage of the latter.

Velez Malaga, a town lying not far from the sea, in a pleasant plain environed with hills ; has a castle on an eminence. Its chief commodity is raisins. Near the harbour is a large building called *Torre de Velez*, which serves at present for a custom-house.

The *Las Alpuxarras*, is a mountainous tract, of which I have spoken in the general account of this Kingdom.

Puerto de Torres, is a little port at the mouth of the *Rio Frio*.

The ciudad of *Almuguecar*, is a little town, having a good harbour defended by a strong citadel.

Salobregna, is a small town, on a high rock by the sea, with a strong castle, where formerly the *Moorish* Kings kept their treasure : It carries on a good trade in fish and sugar.

Motril, is a good sea-port, having a considerable fishery, and abounding also in fine wine, sugar, and honey.

Veria, or *Beria*, formerly *Baria*, is an inconsiderable place.

Almeria, is a city lying on a bay, with a little river running into it. The country about it fertile, particularly in fruits and oil. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Granada*, with a yearly income of four thousand ducats. Not far from hence the land projects south-eastward into the sea, and

and forms a cape by the ancients called *Charideme*, by the moderns *Cabo de Gates*.

Muxacra, is a little town seated on a hill, and having an harbour.

Vera, formerly *Virgi*, is a little sea-port.

Alboloduy, also a small town.

Guadix, formerly *Acci*, and *Colonia Accitana*, is a pretty large town, seated on an eminence in the midst of a spacious plain, terminating in mountains. Its bishop is in the province of *Granada*, and his income eight thousand ducats.

Baza, is a pretty good old town in the valley called *Hoya de Baca*, which produces wine, corn, flax and hemp.

The ciudad of *Guescar*, or *Huesca*, anciently called *Calicula*, a small town at the foot of the *Sagar*, lying betwixt the little rivers of *Guadadar* and *Dravate*, is a marquitate belonging to the Duke of *Alba*, and carries on a great trade in wool.

Velez el Rubio, is a country town.

The KINGDOM of MURCIA

BORDERS to the south-west on *Granada*, to the west on *Andaluzia* and *New Castile*, to the north also on *New Castile*, to the north-east on *Valencia*, and to the south on the *Mediterranean* sea. Among the several Kingdoms of which the *Spanish* monarchy is composed, this is the smallest, if *Cordova* and *Jaen* be not taken for distinct Kingdoms. Its greatest breadth from south to north is pretty nearly about twenty-two *Spanish* miles, and its greatest length, from west to east, twenty. The principal river in this province is the *Segura*, anciently called the *Terebus*, *Straberum*, and *Sorabis*. It receives its source in *New Castile*, and taking its course from west to east traverses this country and the Kingdom of *Valencia*, falling afterwards into the *Mediterranean* sea. The *Guadalantin* has its source in *Granada*, and empties itself near *Amacaron* into the same sea. The air is healthy and pure, and the country produces wine and corn, which are both good; but being very mountainous, not in any great quantity, so that its chief commodities are fine fruits, such as oranges, lemons, &c. sugar, honey, silk, and grain, such as rice, pease, &c. Of the souldo, in which it also carries on a great trade, I have spoken in (§. 4.) of the introduction. In *Murcia* are the following places, viz.

The ciudad of *Lorca* standing on a hill, which is watered by the river *Guadalantin*, being pretty large, but decayed, though situated in a fruitful country.

country. The inhabitants are chiefly new Christians, as they are called, or baptized *Moors*.

The ciudad of *Almacaron* is a little sea-port at the mouth of the river *Guadalantin*, having some mines of alum, which bring in a large revenue to the Duke *de Escalona* and the Marquis *de Vela*.

The ciudad of *Cartagena* is a pretty good city, standing on a bay, and having a castle; but is greatly declined from its former grandeur, though its harbour is one of the best in all *Spain*. The bay abounds so plentifully in mackerel, that the little island at the entrance of the harbour is thence called *Scombraria*. The bishop of this place, who enjoys a revenue of twenty-four thousand ducats, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*. The adjacent country produces a great deal of sedge (in Latin *spartum*) from whence the city itself received the name of *Spartarium*, and the country that of *Spartarius campus*. Diamonds, rubies, amethysts, and other gems are likewise found here; but particularly many mines of alum. *Hannibal* or *Hamilcar* are said to have been the founders of this city.

Palos, is a cape running eastward into the sea.

The ciudad of *Murcia*, capital of the province, lies in a pleasant plain on the river *Segura*, being large and populous, and having straight handsome streets, with fine churches, convents, and other publick buildings. It is the seat of a court of inquisition, and is defended by the castle of *Monte-Agudo*, which stands on an eminence without the city. The country abounds in fine fruits, and particularly in oil, sugar-canes and silk.

Cantarilla, is a little place on the river *Segura*.

Mula, which is somewhat bigger, stands in a fruitful plain on the same river.

Totana, is a small town belonging to the order of *Santiago*.

S. Crux de Caravaca, a little place seated on a small river which runs into the *Segura*; is famed for a miraculous crucifix.

Lerqui, *Cieça*, and *Calasspara* are all inconsiderable places.

Tavara, or *Tobarra*, is a little town.

The KINGDOM of VALENCIA

IS bounded to the west by *Murcia* and *New Castile*, to the north by *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, and to the east and south by the *Mediterranean* sea. Its extent from south to north is pretty nearly about fifty *Spanish* miles; but from west to east, and that only in some places, is only twenty; being much less in most. It is one of the best watered provinces in *Spain*.

All its rivers, large and small, run east or south-east into the *Mediterranean*. The *Segura*, already mentioned under the article *Murcia*, joins the sea not far from *Guardamar*. The *Xucar* comes from *New Castile* and, having received the rivers *Cabriel* and *Oliara* in its course, joins the sea near the town and cape of *Cullera*. The *Guadalaviar*, by the *Romans* called *Durias*, *Turias*, and *Dorias* is every where delightfully bordered with woods and flowers. It receives its source in the confines of *Aragon* and *New Castile*, losing itself in the sea below *Valencia*. The *Morviedro* runs into the sea below the place of the same name, as *Millares*, *Millas*, or *Miglias* does below *Villa Real*. The air is temperate and agreeable. The country, besides its extraordinary fertility in wine and fruits, produces also rice, flax, hemp, silk, honey and sugar; and, if the surface of many of its mountains want that fertility, this is well compensated by the minerals within. This province was much more populous formerly, though even at present, it is one of the best peopled. In the year 788, it was erected into a Monarchy. The most remarkable places in it are the following; *viz.*

The civdad of *Oribuela*, in Latin *Orfeli*, standing in the midst of a delicious plain on the *Segura*, and being environed with mountains. It is defended by an old castle, is an university and likewise a bishop's see subject to the archbishop of *Valencia*, and worth ten thousand ducats *per annum*. It is also the capital of a particular District.

Guardamar is a little sea-port, at the mouth of the *Segura*, famous for its exportations of salt.

Terra de las Salinas, *Dita Mata*, or *La Mata*, by the *Dutch* called *Alematte*, or *Alimatte*, carries on a great trade in salt, with which it is furnished by a small lake formed by saline springs; and, though the water be apparently weakened by rain, yet is salt made of it by the exhalations of the sun. The usual quantity thus produced, one year with another, is about nine hundred thousand fanegas, each fanega being one hundred and fifty pounds weight; but, when heavy rains are succeeded by excessive heat, it comes little short of one million and five hundred thousand. This is the most considerable salt-work in all *Spain*.

Elche is a handsome town, situate in a most delightful neighbourhood abounding in wine, dates, exquisite fruits, olives and very large palm-trees, and gives the title of marquis.

Alpe is an inconsiderable place.

Elda is a little town and the capital of a county.

Alicant, a good sea-port, fortified with a few bastions. Its castle stands very high, and this town is famous for its red and white wine, particularly the red. Meal, and every other necessary of life, is here very good. In the year 1706, it was taken by the *English*, but, in 1708, recovered again by the *Spaniards*, who, in the year 1709, retook also the strong castle. It

exports soap, wine and annise seed; and along the coast are several towers where a watch is continually kept against the Corsairs.

Xicon is a little town, seated among hills, being defended by a castle, and famous for its wine.

Villa Loyſa is a little sea-port near *Cape Finiſtrat*.

Alcoy is a pretty little town on a river of the same name. Near it, in the year 1504, were discovered some iron mines.

Biar is a little town noted for fine honey.

Contentayna is a town and an earldom seated on the mountain of *Mariola*, on which grows an uncommon quantity both of curious and esculent herbs.

Onteniente is a little town where, in the year 1752, was erected an academy of beaux arts.

Vellada is a small place.

Ayera the like, but its inhabitants are said to speak *Castilian* in its purity.

Milleres is also a little town.

Montesa, a fortress.

Xativa was once one of the most beautiful towns in all *Spain*, but siding with *Charles III.* in the year 1707, *Philip V.* ordered it to be demolished, and, instead of it, a new town to be built called *St. Philip*.

Altea is a little sea-port trading in wine, flax, silk and honey.

Cape Artemus is the ancient *Artemisium*, but is now called *Cabo de S. Martin*, and also *Punta del Emperador*.

The ciudad of *Denia*, in Latin *Dianeum* and *Artemisium*, from *Diana*, in honour of whom it was built; as also *Hemerescopeum*, on account of an high tower there, lies at the foot of the mountain *Mongon*, on a declivity, stretching to the sea. Here is a tower of extraordinary height from whence ships are perceived at a vast distance, as also a castle, very strong both by art and nature, with a convenient double harbour. This place gives the title of marquis.

Oliva is a little town, giving the title of earl to the duke of *Gandia*.

Ciudad Gandia, lying not far from the sea on the river *Alcoy*, gives the title of duke to the house of *Borgia*, and has an university founded in the year 1549.

Alzyra is a little town seated on the *Xucar*, but having a very extensive silken trade.

Algemezin is also a small place:

The ciudad of *Valencia*, which is the capital of the province, lies on the river *Guadalaviar*, in a very pleasant and fertile bottom, being large, beautiful, defended with some fortifications and populous, and inhabited both by persons of rank and merchants, the latter of whom drive a considerable trade here. It is the see of an archbishop, whose yearly revenue amounts to forty thousand ducats, having the bishops of *Segorve*, *Orluella* and *Majorca* for his

his suffragans. In the year 1470, an university was erected here, and it has a tribunal of inquisition with an *audiencia real*, in which, besides the governor and captain-general of the province, a regent presides. Next to these are eight counsellors, four justiciary or criminal officers and two fiscals. Several monuments of antiquity have been found here. The city is very ancient, and was first built, in the six hundred and sixteenth year from the foundation of *Rome*, by the veteran soldiers who had served under *Viriatius*; for which reason the inhabitants style themselves *Veteres*, or *Veterani*. It was demolished by *Pompey*, but afterwards rebuilt. In the year 524, a general council was held here, and the *Moors* were in possession of it till 1238. The chief export from this place is almonds.

Porto el Grajo is a little walled town fortified towards the sea.

Morviedro, in Latin *Muri Veteres*, is an ancient town, seated on a high rock near a river which takes its name from the town. It is the remains of the celebrated city of *Saguntum*, which was set on fire by its own inhabitants when they chose to do that rather than surrender to the *Carthaginians*, who lay before it. Its name is derived from the walls still existing, which show the circuit of the ancient *Saguntum*. Here are also to be seen the remains of an amphitheatre and palace.

Ciudad Segorve, in Latin *Segobriga*, is an ancient pleasant city seated near the *Morviedro* on a declivity betwixt mountains. It is the see of a bishop suffragan to the archbishop of *Valencia*, with an annual revenue of ten thousand ducats. It gives the title of duke to the family of *Cordona*.

Xerixa is a small place, but yet the capital of a county, which, since the year 1565, has been re-annexed to the crown.

Almenara, a little town and an earldom, situate not far from the sea.

Carpeña and *Moneada* are both little places.

Burriana too a small sea-port situate in a very fertile neighbourhood.

Villa Real is seated on the river *Millas*, but, in the year 1706, was almost destroyed for its attachment to King *Charles III*.

Henda is a little town on the river *Millas*, standing among mountains which produce several kinds of wholesome vegetables.

Villa Hermosa is also a small town on the river *Millas* giving the title of duke.

Vislabella too a little place.

Atzeneta, small and seated on the mountain *Pegna Golosa*, on which grow multitudes of esculent plants.

Cadello della Plana is a very considerable sea-port.

Oropesa, a little town, seated at the foot of a mountain near the sea.

Peníscola, or *Penoscola*, a small place on a high promontory called *Cabo Forbat*, is environed on three sides by the sea, and the difficulty of the access on the land side renders it a place of great strength.

Las Cuevas, *Salsadella* and *St. Matheo* are three little towns; the last is strongly situated.

Morella, a little place, on the borders of *Aragon*, environed by rocks and high mountains, was pillaged in the year 1705 by the troops of *Philip V.* the effects of which disaster are still too visible in it.

Talets and *Traiguera*, situate on the river *Servol*, are two small towns.

Hofalet is a frontier village lying betwixt *Valencia* and *Catalonia*.

The KINGDOM of NEW CASTILE.

CASTILE is the principal and most opulent Kingdom in all *Spain*. It is generally divided into the *Old* and *New*; the former part having been recovered from the *Moors* some time before the latter. *New Castile*, of which, in regard to the order of situation, we shall first speak, is by some called also the Kingdom of *Toledo*, being the centre of the Monarchy and the King's residence. It is divided, on the north, by a chain of mountains from *Old Castile*; and a like chain divides it also eastward from *Aragon* and *Valencia*. On this side it borders upon *Murcia*. To the south it is likewise separated by a chain of hills from *Andaluzia*; and westward is bounded by *Estremadura*. Its greatest extent, from east to west, is about forty-six *Spanish* miles; and its greatest breadth, from north to south, about fifty. It enjoys a good air and is very fertile. The *Tagus*, *Guadiana* and *Guadalquivir* have already been said to receive their sources in this province. The two first run from north-east to south-west quite through it, and greatly improve its natural fertility. The other rivers of consideration in this province are the *Xucar*, which makes its way through *Valencia* into the *Mediterranean*; the *Xarama*, which takes its rise in a mountain of *Atienza*, and, after receiving the *Henares* and *Tajuna*, falls into the *Tagus* and the *Guadarama*; which rising in the mountains of *Toledo* runs from north to south through the province, losing itself below *Toledo* in the *Tagus*.

New Castile was formerly governed by earls, the last of whom, by name *Garcias*, dying without issue, in the year one thousand twenty-nine, bequeathed his dominions to his sister *Nugna*, spouse to *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, who raised this province to a Kingdom. *Ferdinand*, King of *Leon*, succeeded to it on the demise of *Henry* of *Castile*, and, in the year 1217, both Kingdoms became united in his person; but the last and permanent union of the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Aragon* was, by the marriage of *Ferdinand*, Prince of *Aragon*, with *Isabella*, heiress of *Castile*.

I have already observed, under the article *Estremadura*, that this country is incorporated with *New Castile*, which of itself consists of three cantons; namely,

1. *La Mancha*, which is the southern part of the country, and contains the following places; viz.

Almodavar del Campo, a town situate in a pleasant valley at the foot of mount *Morena*, and defended by a castle.

Elvijo, a little town at the foot of the same mountain.

Miguel Turra, small, but seated in a plain which abounds in corn, wine and oil.

El Convento de Calatrava, a place in the same delightful situation as the former, and capital of the order of *Calatrava*.

Almodavar del Campo, a little town belonging to the order of *Calatrava*.

Almagro, a little town belonging to the same order, and capital of the District of *Campo de Calatrava*, having medicinal springs. Its environs are level and fertile.

Ciudad Real is a pretty and well inhabited town, noted for its excellent wine; but its neighbourhood suffers sometimes by the inundations of the *Guadiana*.

Calatrava, which gave name to the order so called, is seated on the *Guadiana*.

Villa Rubia De los Ojos is a small place, and so called from the *ojos*, or eyes, of the *Guadiana* in its neighbourhood; for which see Introduction, (§. 5.)

Consuegra, a commanderie belonging to the order of *Malta*, stands at the foot of a mountain, and is defended by two castles.

Mora is small but the capital of an earldom.

Orgaz is also small and an earldom.

2. *La Sierra*, which lies in the east part of *New Castile*, and is so named from its numerous mountains, contains

Velez el Rubio, a little town, but formerly fortified, being a commanderie belonging to the order of *Santjago*.

Segura de la Sierra, also small, but the richest commanderie of the order of *Santjago*.

Ciudad Alcaraz, which stands in a very fertile country, and is defended by a castle seated on an eminence.

Montiel and *Villa Nueva de los Infantes*, both inconsiderable places.

Villena, a fortified town, and

Almanza, where, in the year 1707, the army of *Philip V.* defeated that of *Charles III.*

Chinchilla, *Albazete*, *S. Clemente* and *Miesta*, all places of little note.

Alarcon, a mean town, on the river *Xucar*, built in the year 1178, and soon after razed by the *Moors*, but retaken again by *Alphonso IX.*

Moya,

Moya, a town on an eminence on the river *Algarra*, being an earldom and defended by a castle.

Valeria, an ancient place, standing on a hill, and formerly of some consideration.

Ciudad Cucnca, anciently *Conca*, stands high among mountains. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*, enjoys a yearly revenue of fifty thousand ducats. This place is also the seat of a court of inquisition.

Caracosa, or *Caracena*, is the capital of a marquisate.

Molina is a small town seated amidst excellent pastures, which are full of cattle, and particularly of sheep.

3. *Algarria*, which is the north part of *New Castile*, contains the following places, viz.

Madrid, the metropolis of all *Spain*, and the residence of the King. It stands in the centre of a large plain, which is terminated on all sides by mountains. To the west of the city, where it has neither walls nor moats, it is watered by the *Manzanares*, which swells in winter by the melting of the snows; but for the greatest part of the year is naturally shallow, particularly in summer. King *Philip*, however, was at the expence of a very stately stone bridge over it, the whole length of which is eleven hundred paces, and to the extent of seven hundred, it is twenty-two broad. This bridge is called *La Puente Segoviana*. Over this little river, on the south side of the city, *Philip V.* built a much finer bridge, which is distinguished by the name of the *Bridge of Toledo*. The city is large, and adorned with beautiful squares; the streets too are wide and straight, having several fine fountains in them with stately convents and hospitals. The churches too are most magnificently decorated, particularly the chapel of *S. Isidorus*; some of the noblemens houses are also very splendid. The inhabitants are computed at one hundred and fifty thousand. Provisions of all kinds are both excellent and reasonable in this city, and the continual residence of the court here causes a brisk trade and circulation of money. One great nuisance in it is that of throwing, in the night time, all manner of filth into the streets, which, in hot weather, must occasion a very offensive smell*, and in rains turn them to an insupportable mire. Hence it is that the city may often be very sensibly smelt at the distance of five or six *English* miles. On each side, however, of the streets are two narrow passes where a person may walk dry-footed. The air is best and purest in the court part of the town. The large market wants nothing but cleanliness to make it a very fine place. It is generally occupied by flesh and green stalls and the like; and, being likewise the scene for the bull-fights, all the houses on each side have balconies for the conveniency of viewing these spectacles. The other squares in *Madrid* are the Sun-market, the market *del la Sabada*, and

* General *Starcke*, who was many years ambassador in *Spain*, assures us to the contrary. He tells us, and not improbably, that the intense heat of the sun so parches up the filth, that he never observed any disagreeable smell to arise from it.

that of *S. Domingo*. The King's palace stands on an eminence in the west side of the city, commanding a delightful prospect of the river *Manzanares* and the country beyond it. In the year 1734, it was burnt down, but since that has been rebuilt with greater magnificence. In this city are the colleges of which mention has been made in §. 14. of the Introduction, and three royal academies; viz. the *real academia espannola*, instituted for the improvement of eloquence and the *Spanish* tongue; the *real academia de la historia*, and the *real academia medica*.

Buen Retiro is a royal seat, eastward of the city, built by *Philip IV.* and consists of four main parts which form a complete square, with a pavillion at each angle. In the area stands an equestrian statue of *Philip IV.* It has likewise a large grove beautifully variegated with canals, summer-houses, parterres and fountains. Near this palace are also two most delightful hermitages, called by the names of *S. Antony* and *S. Paul*, but they may more properly be accounted pleasure-houses. In this charming recess the King usually spends the whole spring and a great part of summer.

Casa del Campo is a royal seat, standing on the other side of the river to the west of the city, directly facing the King's town palace, and is a very delightful place having a fine park. At the entrance of the garden stands an equestrian statue of *Philip III.*

Florida is another royal pleasure-house, lying near the former in an enchanting situation.

Le Pardo is a royal seat, having a garden and park, being a large square building with a tower at each corner. Here it was that, in the year 1739, the marquis of *Villarias* and the *English* minister, Mr. *Keene*, signed the famous convention for accommodating all misunderstandings betwixt those two powers. On a mountain not far from hence stands a convent of *Capuchins*, which is visited with great devotion on account of a supposed crucifix there.

Sarsuela is a pleasant royal seat.

S. Ildephonse, is a palace, five *Spanish* miles from *Madrid*, in a delightful lonely country: part of it is also a convent where the present King's mother-in-law spends her days. Here too King *Philip V.* retired on his resignation of the crown in the year 1724, and caused the reliques of some saints, which were highly revered, to be brought from the *escorial* into this chapel.

The *escorial*, which is seven *Spanish* miles from *Madrid*, is a most superb structure, but stands in a wild barren country, being enclosed almost on every side with mountains. It was built by *Philip II.* pursuant to a vow, for the victory obtained at *St. Quintin* by his army over that of *France*. It was begun in the year 1557, and took up twenty-two years and immense sums of money before it was finished. It is indeed an amazing structure, and has the appearance of a town. The windows in it are computed at eleven thousand. It contains twenty-two areas and seventeen
cloisters,

cloysters, but a profound stillness reigns throughout the whole. It forms an oblong square, and towards the mountains, or the west, is the farthest and principal side, which has three stately towers upon it; but that in the middle is the largest and most ornamented, having a grand portal supported by eight pillars of the *Doric* order standing on each side on a base of one hundred and thirty feet in length and an *English* ell in height. This work, which is full fifty-six feet high, terminates in the *Corinthian* order, supporting four *Ionic* pillars of most exquisite workmanship with two pyramids on each side of them. Betwixt these four pillars are two rows of niches, and in the first, which is over the gate, are to be seen the arms of *Spain*, and over them, in the second row, the image of *S. Laurence*, both masterpieces of sculpture. This gate leads to the church, the convent, the King's apartment and the college. It is twelve feet broad and twenty-four in height; whereas the two doors on the sides are only ten feet broad to a height of twenty. These three doors, with the two elegant pieces of building at the end, form a very grand view. In the first side there are two hundred and twenty-five windows. The opposite side towards the east is of the same length, but does not join in the middle. It has five doors and three hundred and sixty-six windows. Round it is a terras supported by arcades and inclosed with iron rails about three feet in height, beyond which is a spacious area. On the south side, which is not so long as the former, are three hundred and six windows placed in five rows; but the north, on account of the cold winds, has only one hundred and sixty, though, in all other particulars, answerable to that of the south. The inside of this palace is divided into three parts; the middle of which contains the church with a spacious lobby; the two others, which form the ends, are divided into two main buildings, one eastward and the other westward; which are subdivided again into four spacious cloisters correspondent to each other in dimensions and architecture, with a fine marble fountain in the midst of each. On the right side, facing the south, is the convent, which consists of five cloisters, and is so large as to take up the whole east side. And the north too has the like divisions. Such is the extent of the eastern part of this north side, that it includes all the apartments of the royal family. The four small cloisters in the west are assigned to the officers of the household and students. The convent belongs to the *Jeromites*, who are two hundred in number, and are splendidly provided for. They hold lectures in all scholastic languages. At passing through the great door to the first mentioned west side, we come into a magnificent portico, which leads into a large court fronting the north part of the church. This portico, which is twenty feet in breadth and eighty in length, being adorned also with a very fine roof, separates the convent and college; and over it is the library containing a large and choice collection of books. The two sides of the court are taken up by two large buildings four stories high; that on

the

the right being the convent; and the other, on the left, containing the college halls and the King's apartment, which, exclusive of its admirable paintings, has little in it suitable to the magnificence and grandeur of the other parts of the building; the liberality of the founder being chiefly taken up in enriching the church, which, as well as the whole building, is dedicated to *S. Laurence*. It contains forty chapels and as many altars. In the principal chapel is kept the church treasure; and in it likewise is the great altar, which, from the pavement to the roof, is of the finest jasper. This chapel alone is said to be worth five millions of piastres. The vestry on one side of the choir is a very large saloon, decorated with paintings by *Titian* and other celebrated masters. In this are kept the vestments and furniture for the altar, with the plate, and, exclusive of many other valuable pieces, a gold crucifix set with very large pearls, rubies, turquoises, emeralds and diamonds.

The pantheon, or burial-place, of the Kings and Queens of *Spain*, lies under the high altar, and is, beyond dispute, the most striking part of the *escorial*. It was begun by *Charles V.* and religiously carried on by *Philip II.* and *III.* till *Philip IV.* put the finishing hand to it. Among many other remarkable pieces here, what most attracts admiration, is the arms of *Spain* emblazoned in its several colours by all kinds of gems, which are enchased with amazing skill and beauty. The riches and splendor of this vault, with the metals and gems glittering on all sides, render it indeed the pride of *Spain*; but, at the same time, it is an affecting monument of the vanity and transitoriness of all sublunary grandeur. The roof is supported by sixteen pillars of jasper of different colours, behind which, in perspective, are placed others of marble, the chapters of all which are of gilt brass. The chapel of the pantheon stands at the end directly opposite the door, and, exclusive of a multitude of other refulgent decorations, contains a gold crucifix richly set with diamonds. The space on the sides of this chapel is disposed in four rows of magnificent niches of equal bigness, which are filled with twenty-six coffins of black marble, containing the deceased Kings and Queens, and being curiously decorated with works of gilt brass. The bodies of those Princes and Princesses, and even of the Queens, who left no male infants, are not deposited here, but in two vaults on the side of the pantheon. The *escorial*, besides its uninterrupted prospect towards *Madrid*, has a fine walk extending to the village of *Escorial*, being a length of about two *English* miles and a half.

Cadabasso is a small pretty town surrounded with delightful gardens and woods.

Escalona stands high, near the little river of *Alberce*, being defended by a large castle. It is also a dutchy and has a collegiate church.

Maqueda is the capital of a dutchy. The neighbourhood of this town is covered with olive and vine-yards.

Talavera la Reyna, formerly *Libura*, or *Ebura*, is a handsome town seated in a valley on the *Tagus*, and fortified in the old manner with walls, towers and breast-works. It was formerly appropriated to the Queen's revenue, and, at present, is famous for its earthen-ware. It boasts many inhabitants of quality, and contains also a collegiate church. Provisions of all kinds are very cheap here.

Talavera la Vieja is a town on the *Tagus*.

Cebola is a large town.

Toledo, an ancient fortified city, stands high on the river *Tagus*. The streets are narrow and its site very unequal; yet, exclusive of a great number of handsome private houses, here are also several stately edifices, with seventeen squares and thirty-eight convents, of which, that of the *Franciscans*, built by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, is the principal. Next to this is the convent of the Predicant Monks. It contains also many churches and some hospitals. The cathedral here is one of the most considerable and the richest in all *Spain*; and, adjoining to it, is the archiepiscopal palace. The archbishop, of whom mention has been already made in §. 7. of the Introduction, has a revenue, one year with another, of three hundred thousand ducats: that of the cathedral is also one hundred and fifty thousand, but with the defalcation of sixty-six thousand payable to the King. Beneath the jurisdiction of this archbishopric are five cities, one hundred and nine towns, five hundred and sixteen villages, four collegiate churches, twenty-five archpriests and thirty-six convents, exclusive of two hundred and sixty-four other free convents in the towns and villages which belong to this archbishopric. It has also an university founded in the year 1475, and is the seat of a court of inquisition. The King's palace, by the inhabitants called *Alcaçar*, is a large building seated on a rock on one side of the city, which it commands, as it also does the *Tagus*, which washes the bottom of this rock and the neighbouring country. *Toledo* is populous, and, exclusive of its fine sword-blades, carries on a great trade in wool, silk and stuffs, but with the great inconvenience of going down to the *Tagus* for water. It has three bridges over that river. The adjacent country is quite dry and barren, except that part which borders on the *Tagus*. No less than eighteen councils have been held in this city.

The *Spanish* historians relate, that at *Toledo* formerly stood a tower called *Hercules's Chamber*, concerning which a strange notion prevails among the people, that the opening it would prove the ruin of *Spain*: *Roderick*, however, in hopes of finding a treasure, ordered it to be opened, when all he found in it was a chest containing a board, on which were painted some men of a fierce appearance, with this *Latin* inscription, *By such a people will Spain soon be overthrown*. This was universally interpreted of the *Moors*; but the tower door was no sooner shut than it sunk into the earth and disappeared.

disappeared. Absurd as this story is, yet several historians and geographers mention it with abundance of gravity.

Yepes is a small place, noted for its wine and oil.

Ocanna, a little town, which, besides its wine and oil, makes fine earthenware.

Villa Rubia stands in a fertile and well cultivated soil.

Arenjuez is a royal seat, chiefly to be admired for its delightful situation. It lies about seven *Spanish* miles from *Madrid* and six from *Toledo*, being seated in a charming plain on an island formed by the rivers *Tagus* and *Xarama*, which are united above it by a canal. The fine gardens, parterres, fountains, cascades, grottos and walks on all sides of it, render it a paradise of natural beauties.

Anover is a fine town on the *Tagus*.

Illescas, a little place on a spacious pleasant plain.

Leganes is the capital of a marquísate.

Fuente Dueña, a little place lying on the *Tagus*.

Zurita is another little place on the *Tagus*, having a castle, and being a commanderie belonging to the order of *Calatrava*.

Pastrana, the principal place of the dutchy of the same name has a collegiate church.

Arganta is a little town with a castle.

Alcala de Henares, anciently *Complutum*, is a town seated on the river *Henares*. The houses in it are well built and the streets handsome. It has a collegiate church and a celebrated university, which was restored in the year 1494 by Cardinal *Ximenes*; and to him is owing the institution that the professors, at a certain age, are made prebends. The university is a stately building and contains a church, in which the above-mentioned celebrated cardinal lies buried. The town belongs to the archbishop of *Toledo*.

Ciudad Guadalupe, anciently *Arriaca*, or *Carraca*, lies on a rugged eminence near the river *Henares*, but the adjacent country is fertile. Here the duke de *Ripperda* set up several manufactures of cloths and other stuffs, which seemed to promise well, but, on his disgrace, in the year 1726, they fell to decay.

Briuega, or *Brioca*, is a little town, seated on the *Tajuna*, and having a castle. It trades in wool and stuffs. At this place General *Stanhope*, commander of the *English* forces, was, in the year 1710, obliged to surrender himself and his men prisoners of war.

Tortosa is a little town.

Hita, anciently *Cessata*, an old little town, standing on an eminence and defended by a fort.

Cadacra, a small but pretty place.

Buitraga too is small, but stands on a rock which is fortified both by art and nature, and belongs to the duke *de Infantado*, who has a very fine palace here.

Uzeda is the capital of a dutchy, and has a castle.

Alcovendas is a little town in a barren neighbourhood.

The KINGDOM of OLD CASTILE.

THE name of *Old Castile* was given to this province as being recovered from the *Moors* sooner than *New Castile*. To the south it joins *New Castile*, to the west *Leon*; on the north it is bounded by *Asturia* and *Biscay*, and on the east by *Navarre* and *Aragon*. Its figure is very irregular; and consequently its dimensions very different. Its greatest length, namely, from *Valladolid* to *Taraçona* is pretty nearly about twenty-eight, and its greatest breadth about forty-five *Spanish* miles. The principal rivers in it are the *Duoro* and *Ebro*, the first of which is joined by the *Atayada*, *Andaja*, *Arebarillo* and *Pisuerga*, which also receives the *Arlança* and *Arlançon*. The sources of all these rivers are in this province, which is mountainous, and not so fertile as *New Castile*. The most fruitful part in it is a tract called *la Tierro de Campos*, lying north near *Medina de Rio Seco* and *Palencia*. The wine produced here is excellent; and its plains are covered with cattle, particularly with sheep, the wool of which is the best in all *Spain*. It was formerly only a county, subject to the Kings of *Leon*; but in 1016 was erected into a Kingdom. The most remarkable places in this province are as follow, viz.

Pedraçu de la Sierra, a town seated on the river *Duraton*, having a castle, in which *Francis* Dauphin of *France*, and *Henry* his brother, children to *Francis I.* were confined for four years. This was the birth-place of the excellent Emperor *Trajan*.

Sepulveda, is a little town on an eminence, seated amidst steep rocks on the river *Duraton*: It was anciently called *Segobriga* and afterwards *Sepulvega*, which is easily altered to its present name.

The ciudad of *Avila* is an ancient middling city, seated in a fine plain, being environed with mountains, and producing excellent grapes, and other fine fruits. Its bishop has a revenue of twenty thousand ducats *per annum*, and is suffragan to the archbishop of *Santjago*. The university here, which was founded in 1445, was confirmed in 1538, by Pope *Gregory XIII.* and afterwards enlarged. The convent of *Augustines* here has a celebrated image of the Virgin *Mary*. In the town too are also some manufactures.

Mengra-

Mengravilla, a village not far from *Avila*, contains salt mines.

Hontiveros or *Fuentiberos*, is situated in a delightful plain, abounding in corn, wine, fruits and saffron.

Arevalo, is a town at the conflux of the rivers *Andaja* and *Arcebalillo*. It is surnamed the *Noble*, from the number of noble and distinguished families which have received their birth here.

The ciudad of *Segovia* is a city of great antiquity, and still considerable. It stands high betwixt two hills, being large, populous, and handsome, having excellent manufactures of cloth and paper; and exporting also a very fine sort of wool. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*, and has a yearly revenue of twenty-four thousand ducats. The King's palace stands on a rock in the highest part of the city; and, exclusive of cannon, has also a garrison. The duke *de Ripperda*, at his disgrace in the year 1726, was brought as a prisoner to this place, where he continued till 1728, when he found means to make his escape. At the foot of it runs the river of *Atyada*. The Roman aqueduct here, called *Puente Segoviana*, is a most amazing fabric, being carried from one mountain to another to the length of three thousand paces, and supported by two rows of seventy-six lofty arches: It passes through the suburbs, and conveys water over the whole city.

S. Maria La Real de la Nieva, is a little town standing on a rock near the river *Atyada*, and noted for an image of the Virgin *Mary*.

Olmedo is another little town, in a very fertile and delightful plain.

Madrigal too is a small town in a plain, abounding with corn and excellent wine.

Pennafiel is the capital of a marquisate, giving title to the eldest branch of the house of *Offuna*. It lies at the foot of a high mountain, and is defended by a castle. The fertility of the soil is very extraordinary; and its cheese, in particular, is accounted some of the best in *Spain*.

Coca, a little town, seated on an eminence among mountains, belongs to the count of *Alcala*, and is called the Prince's prison, *Philip William* Prince of *Orange* having been imprisoned in its castle.

Cuellar, anciently *Colenda*, is a little old town standing high, and giving the title of marquis to the eldest branch of the ducal house of *Albuquerque*.

Atiença is a little town on a mountain of the same name, near which is some excellent corn-land, pastures, and salt-springs.

The ciudad of *Siguenza*, anciently called *Seguntia*, is an old city lying at the foot of Mount *Atiença*. It stands high, with the river *Henares* running at its bottom; and, besides good walls, has also a castle. The yearly revenue of its bishop, who is suffragan to *Toledo*, is forty thousand ducats. The university here was erected in 1471.

Fuencaliente, is a little town near the source of the *Xalon*.

Medina

Medina Celi, in Latin *Metbymna cælestis*, is the capital of a dutchy, to which belong eighty other villages, and on the death of Duke *Lewis Francis*, devolved to his eldest sister the dutchess dowager of *Feria*. This place was formerly very flourishing.

Arcos is a town.

Monteaguda is a town, giving the title of earl to the marquis of *Almazan*.

Almazan, is a pretty village on a marquifate, where a supposed head of *St. Stephen* the protomartyr is worshipped.

The civdad of *Osma*, in Latin *Uxama*, is a little old town on the river *Duoro*. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*, has a yearly revenue of sixteen thousand ducats. Here is also an university. In the time of the *Romans* it was much larger than at present, but was destroyed by *Pompey*; and the ruins of it are still visible.

Burgo de Osma is a little town on the other side of the river fronting the city.

San Estevan de Gormaz, is the capital of a small earldom belonging to the duke of *Escalona*, and stands on an eminence near the *Duoro*.

Aranda de Duoro, is a large handsome town on the river of that name.

Crugna is a little town, but an earldom, and defended by a castle.

Roa is a little town, seated on a large plain near the *Duoro*, having a castle belonging to the count of *Siruela*.

The civdad of *Valladolid*, in Latin *Valibolietum*, and anciently called *Pindia*, is a large, beautiful, populous city, situate in a spacious delightful plain, which is watered by the *Pisuerga*. It is one of the most stately cities in *Spain*, having long, broad, fine streets, with large and lofty houses, splendid palaces, spacious and elegant squares, piazzas and fountains, seventy convents, among which the *Dominican* convent of *St. Paul*, for its magnificent church, the college of *St. Gregory* and that of the *Jesuits*, are more particularly worthy notice. Here is also a fine royal palace near the *Dominican* convent, an university founded in 1346, a geographical academy lately erected, a court of inquisition and a tribunal of justice composed of one president, fifteen counsellors, four criminal judges, one supreme judge for *Biscay*, four judges of nobility, two fiscals and an alguacil mayor. Yet the revenue of its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toledo*, does not exceed twelve thousand ducats *per annum*. It has very pleasant environs, with a large stone bridge over the little river *Escueva*, which runs through the city.

Lerma is a small town on the river *Arlanza*, with a palace belonging to the duke of *Pastrana* and *Infantado*, who is likewise duke of *Lerma*.

Civdad Burgos is the capital of *Old Castile*, and stands on a hill; but extends itself along the plain to the little rapid river of *Arlançon*, over which it has a good bridge. *Burgos* is large, but irregular, and most of its streets are

are narrow and crooked. It has, notwithstanding, many fine squares, public buildings and noblemens houses. The revenue of its archbishop is not short of forty thousand ducats a year; and his suffragans are the bishops of *Pamplona*, *Calaborra*, and *Palencia*. The cathedral is large and splendid. In the convent of the *Augustines* is a magnificent chapel, in which extraordinary devotion is paid to a crucifix. Above the city stands the citadel. *Bega*, one of its suburbs, exceeds it in convents and hospitals; and, among others, has a very large one for pilgrims. This city was built in the ninth or tenth century, on the ruins of the ancient *Auca*.

Las Huelgas is a celebrated abbey called the *Noble*, from its one hundred and fifty nuns, who are all of good families. Under the abbess are seventeen other convents, fourteen towns and fifty villages; some very large. She has also the disposal of twelve commanderies. This abbey owes its foundation to *Alphonso IX.* King of *Castile*.

Castro Xeres, capital of an earldom belonging to the house of *Mendoza*, stands high, and has a citadel.

Vivar is a small place, famed for the birth of the hero *Roderigo*, surnamed the *Cid*.

Melgiar de Ramensa and *Aquilar del Campo*, are two little towns on the river *Pisuerga*.

Val de Porras, is a valley among the mountains of *Burgos*, which, exclusive of its fine pastures, produces fruits and corn; and is a merindade or bailiwick.

Espinosa de los Monteros, is a little place among the above-mentioned mountains, being seated in the midst of a pleasant and fruitful valley, on the little river of *Trueva*.

Amaya is a small town at the foot of a very high rock, where *Roderic I.* earl of *Castile*, held his court.

Miranda de Ebro is a little town, having a castle on a mountain, which produces excellent wine.

Briviesca is a large town belonging to the house of *Velasco*. In it is a convent of *Jacobines*, with a college.

Monasterio de las Rodillas, is a village where the best *Castilian* cheese is made.

Between this place and the city of *Burgos*, at the foot of an eminence in a delightful plain near the highway-side, lies a very fine and rich chartereux.

The little District of *Rioxa*, which some maps place in the province of *Biscay*, lies properly in *Old Castile*, and takes its name from the *Rio*, or river of *Oxa*, which waters it. The air of this place is very pure and wholesome, and the soil produces grain, wine, and honey. In it are the following places, *viz.*

The

The *civdad* of *Santo Domingo de la Calzada*, which lies at the foot of a mountain near the little river *Laglera*, in a pleasant fertile plain.

Najara, a little town, belonging to the duke of that name.

Navarrete, *Guardia* and *Baltiada*, three small towns.

Logronno, *Lucronium*, and *Juliobriga*, a fortified town on the river *Ebro*, seated in a large and delightful plain. In it is a court of inquisition. The neighbouring country abounds in vineyards, corn-fields, gardens, and woods of olive, fig, mulberry and other fruit-trees. Here are also good pastures.

Lara is a little town, having a good castle.

S. Pedro d' Arlanza is a little town, having an old convent, much resorted to on account of a supposed miraculous image in it.

Berlanga, *Verlanga*, is the capital of a marquissate.

Soria is a town lying near the site of the famous *Numantia*, of which some monuments and remains are still to be seen at *Garay*.

Agreda stands at the foot of Mount *Cayo*, in Latin *Cannus*, in the place where the ancient *Gracchuris* stood.

Aguilar del Campo is a little town, having an old castle, belonging to the family of *Mauriquez*, on whom it confers the title of marquis.

Civdad Calaborra, in Latin *Calaguris*, stands high on the river *Ebro*. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop, of *Burgos*, has a revenue of twenty thousand ducats *per annum*.

The KINGDOM of NAVARRE.

THIS Kingdom, which by way of distinction from *Lower Navarre*, belonging to the *French*, is called *Upper Navarre*, borders to the west on *Old Castile* and *Biscay*; and to the south on *Aragon*; to the east it is bounded by *Aragon* and the *Pyrences*, which divide it from *French Navarre*, and also by the same mountains towards the north. Its extent from south to north is about twenty *Spanish* miles, and from west to east about eighteen. The name of this province is modern, being entirely unknown to the ancients. It is watered by three rivers all falling into the *Ebro*, namely, the *Aragon*, which issues from the Kingdom of that time, the *Aga* and *Ega*. Here are two main roads leading over the *Pyrenean* mountains into *France*; namely, one from *Pamplona* along the valley of *Batan*, by the way of *Maya* and *Annoa* to *Bayonne*; the other, viz. that of *Roncevaux*, which is the best, leading from *Pamplona* by the way of *Taraffa* to *S. Jean piè de Port*. The greatest part of this province lying among the *Pyrenean* mountains, its chief wealth consists in graziery. The mountains abound in game

game of all kinds, as boars, stags, roe-bucks, wild-fowls, &c. The most remarkable of its vallies are *Roncal*, or *Roncevaux*, where *Charles the Great* lost a battle against the *Spaniards*; *Batan*, and *Vara*. The King of *Spain* receives no revenue from this country, all the imposts and duties being by compact to be employed in the public services. *Navarre*, from the year 718 to 1512, had its peculiar Kings of different families; but in the last mentioned year was reduced by King *Ferdinand* the Catholic, under the frivolous pretence, that *John d'Albert* its King, as ally of *Lewis XII.* of *France*, with whom Pope *Julius II.* was at variance, had been declared an enemy to the church, and excommunicated by that Pope. This province is divided into five merindades or jurisdictions.

The civdad of *Pamplona*, anciently *Pompeiopolis*, or *Pompelo*, because built by *Pompey the Great*, is the capital, and lies on a plain near the *Pyrenees*. It is a place of tolerable extent, and has two castles, one within the city, the other without on a rock. Its bishop is subject to the archbishop of *Burgos*, and has a yearly revenue of twenty-five thousand ducats. It is also the residence of the Vice-roy of *Navarre*, and has an university founded in the year 1608.

The civdad of *Tafalla* is a pretty and tolerably large city, seated on the river *Cadaço*, and having a castle and an university; its neighbourhood produces good wine.

Marzilla is a pretty little place, not far from the *Aragon*.

II. MERINDADE DE OLITA contains

Civdad Olita, a pretty town seated in a fruitful country on the river *Ci-daço*, and formerly the residence of the Kings of *Navarre*. Besides this it contains nineteen market-towns and twenty-six villages.

III. MERINDADE DE TUDELA contains

The civdad of *Tudela*, which is seated on the river *Ebro*, being on account of its pleasantness the residence of many persons of quality.

The civdad of *Cascente*, which is a small place, but seated in a delightful plain.

Twenty-two market-towns and villages.

Obs. The woody country on the other side of the *Ebro* is called *Barrena Real*.

IV. MERINDADE DE ESTELLA contains one civdad, twenty-four towns, and one hundred and six villages.

The civdad of *Estella*, in Latin *Stella*, is a handsome town seated in a pleasant plain on the *Ega*, and having a castle.

Artajona is a little place on an eminence in a wine country.

Miranda and *Falces* are two small places.

Peralta is a little place on a peninsula, formed by the river *Arga*, and produces an excellent sort of wine.

Milagro is a little place seated on an eminence, and having a castle, at the conflux of the rivers *Aragon* and *Arga*.

V. The PRINCIPALITY of VIANA, formerly the title of the eldest son of the King of *Navarre*, derives its name from *Ciudad Viana*, a tolerable place on the river *Ebro*, but seated in a very fruitful soil.

VI. MERINDADE DE SANGUESA contains one ciudad, twelve towns, and one hundred and sixty-eight villages.

Ciudad Sanguesa, anciently *Iturissa*, is a town seated on the river *Aragon*.

Xavier is a town noted for being the birth-place of the celebrated saint and missionary of that name.

S. Salvador de Leyre is a large and splendid abbey.

The KINGDOM of ARAGON

IS bounded on the west by *Navarre* and *Castile*, to the south by *Valencia*, to the east by *Catalonia*, and to the north joins the *Pyrenean* mountains. Its extent from south to north is nearly about forty *Spanish* miles; but its greatest length from west to east not above twenty-six. The river *Ebro* crosses the country from north-west to south-east, so as to divide it into two almost equal parts. In its course it receives the following lesser streams; namely, from the north the *Cinca* or *Cinga*, which rises among the mountains of *Bielsa*, and has a very swift current; the *Callego*, anciently called the *Gallicus*, which issues from Mount *Gavas*, near the county of *Bigorre*; the *Ijuela*, whose source is a little below *Huesca*; and several other smaller ones as the *Aragon*, the *Riguelo*, the *Guerva*, the *Rio de Aguas*, the *Rio Martin*, and the *Guadalope*. From the south it receives the *Xalon* (in Latin *Salo*) which runs from *New Castile*, the *Xiloca* and other smaller streams, as the *Guadalaviar* and *Albambra*. With all these rivers, *Aragon*, in general, is dry and barren, some parts being even uninhabited. The soil is for the most part sandy, mountainous and stony, so that where the rivers do not come, or where water is not conveyed by art, it produces nothing. In those parts, however, which are watered, we see corn, wine, oil, flax, fruits and in some places also saffron, which make up the whole riches of the country. *Aragon* formerly consisted of two parts; namely, the county of *Aragon* and the *Lande Sobrarbe*. At the beginning of the eleventh century they were both erected into a Kingdom, when *Sancho* the great King of *Navarre* divided his Kingdom among his children, giving to *Gonfalve*, *Sobrarbe*, and to *Ramir* the Kingdom of *Aragon*. *Ramir*, by the death of *Gonfalve*,

Gonsalve, succeeding soon to the Kingdom of *Sobrarbe* united it to his crown, whence the name became extinct. *Aragon* formerly enjoyed its particular constitution and privileges; but the inhabitants having in the year 1705, espoused the party of the Arch-duke *Charles III.* *Philip V.* annulled all their privileges, and rendered them subject to the laws of *Castile*, by which the crown revenues from this Kingdom were considerably augmented.

Ciudad Saragoza, or *Saragossa*, the capital of this country, stands in a very fertile plain on the *Ebro*, by whose windings this country is rendered so fertile that it produces all manner of fruits in great abundance. The city is large and handsome, the streets long and broad; but very foul, and ill paved. The *Calle Santa* or *Calle de Cofso*, is the usual airing-place of the quality, being the handsomest and broadest. This city contains seventeen large churches, with fourteen splendid convents, exclusive of the lesser. Its cathedral is a large irregular building. The collegiate church of *our Lady of the Pillar* is the most remarkable edifice here, both for its supposed miraculous image, and also for its valuable treasures. The image is very small, but as it were doubly covered with costly ornaments; being exalted very high on a pillar of the finest jasper. Whoever attentively views the image, finds his eye dazzled as it were by the sun, with the multitude of silver lamps and wax-lights continually burning in the chapel, mingled on all sides with the reflexion of the gildings, jewels, and golden chandeliers, which are still a greater hinderance to the sight, so that it is not at all times the image can be viewed. Among the convents the most remarkable is that of *St. Francis*, on account of its magnificent church. The yearly revenue of the archbishop of this place amounts to fifty thousand ducats; and his suffragans are the bishops of *Huesca*, *Barbastro*, *Xaca*, *Tarazona*, *Albaracin*, and *Teruel*. The university here was founded in the year 1474, and confirmed in 1478. *Philip V.* inclosed the inquisition-office within a citadel. Here is held the *Audiencia Real* of *Aragon*, whose presidents, besides a judge, are the governor and captain-general. It is further composed of eight counsellors, four criminal officers, two fiscals, and one alguacil mayor. A great many persons of quality reside in this city. It enjoys also a very considerable trade. The *Phenicians*, who were the founders of this city, called it *Salduba*. But a *Roman* colony being sent thither by *Augustus* gave it the name of *Cæsarea* or *Cæsar Augusta*, of which its present name is a manifest corruption. Near this place, in the year 1701, the forces of *Philip V.* were totally routed by those of *Charles III.*

Fuentes is seated in a fruitful plain, and was erected into a marquisate by *Ferdinand* the Catholic.

Quinto is small, but defended by a castle.

Belchite is a little town, seated in a fruitful soil.

Saſtogo is small, but an earldom.

Hijar or *Ixar*, a little town on the river *Martin*, lies at the foot of a hill, on which stands a castle, and confers the title of duke; the neighbouring country abounds in corn, wine, oil, silk and saffron.

Caspe, an ancient town, having a castle, is situated at the junction of the *Guadalope* with the *Ebro*. *Alphonso* II. having taken it from the *Moors* in the year 1068, conferred it on the knights of *St. John*. The country around it produces wine, grain and oil, with some saffron and silk.

Alcanitz is a genteel town on the river *Guadalope*, having a collegiate church and a fortress. It belongs to the order of *Calatrava*.

Nonaspe is a handsome fortified town.

Fresneda, a little place.

Mont Roy, a town destroyed in the year 1705, by the forces of *Philip* V.

Montalcán, a fortified town on the *Martin*, lies between two rocks, having a good citadel. It is the most valuable commandery in this Kingdom belonging to the order of *S. Jago*.

Ciudad Teruel, at the conflux of the *Albambria* and *Turias*, or the *Guadalaviar*, is situated in a pleasant level, being defended by a citadel. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Saragossa*, and his income is twelve thousand ducats *per annum*.

The ciudad of *Albarracín*, anciently *Lobetum* and *Turia*, stands on an eminence adjoining to the *Guadalaviar*. The yearly revenue of its bishop is six thousand ducats; he is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Saragossa*.

Mont Real, a little town having a castle, stands on the *Xiloca*.

Ciudad Daroca, stands on the same river, being difficult of access. It has, notwithstanding, a collegiate church, and the adjacent country is very fruitful.

Arija, a small fortified town, having a castle on the river *Xalon*, gives the title of marquis. The country around it abounds in fruits, grain and wine; and affords also some saffron.

Albama is a village famed for its medicinal baths.

Ateca or *Texa*, is a little place.

The ciudad of *Calatayud* is a large city, seated at the conflux of the *Xalon* and *Xiloca*, at the end of a charming valley which abounds in grain, wine, oil and fruits.

Almugna is a large handsome village, where the *Grio* falls into the *Xalon*.

Ricla is a little place, but an earldom.

Carignena or *Sarignena*, is a small town.

Epila is another little town seated on the *Xalon*; but the neighbouring country is very fruitful.

Muela is still smaller, and stands in a waste.

Alagon is a little place, standing on a peninsula formed by the rivers *Ebro* and *Xalon*.

Mallen is a little place belonging to the order of *Malta*.

Ciudad Borja, a pleasant gay place, having a castle, stands at the foot of an eminence near *Cayo*; and the country around it produces plenty of grain, wine, oil, hemp, flax, and most kinds of esculent plants.

Ciudad Tarazona, anciently *Turiazo* or *Tyriasso*, stands not far from *Mon Cayo*, on the little river of *Queiles*, in a very fertile country. It is divided into the upper and lower town, the former of which is seated on a rock, and the latter in a level. It is a bishopric comprehended in the province of *Saragossa*, and worth twenty thousand ducats a year. In it are eight convents.

Tausle, a beautiful little town, seated on the *Riguel*.

Exea de los Cavalleros, a little town lying betwixt two rivers, one of which is called the *Ores*. Its surname was added to it in commemoration of the great services performed there by some *French* and *Gascogne* cavalry, when *Alphonso* I. King of *Aragon*, took it from the *Moors*.

Luna, though an earldom, is but a small place, being seated amidst mountains.

Uncaſtillo is a little place on an eminence, having a castle.

Sos is a large handsome village, having a palace, where *Ferdinand* the Catholic was born.

Tiermas, in Latin *Thermæ*, is a village, receiving its name from its warm baths.

Salvatierra is a little town.

Obſ. The ancient county of *Aragon* was only a tract of land running among the mountains, and conſiſting of ſome fine vallies, as thoſe of *Canfranc*, *Aiſa*, *Aragues*, &c. interſperſed with towns and villages. The valley of *Tena* is one of the largeſt and beſt in the mountains of *Aragon*, being in ſummer exceeding delightful, and containing eleven villages, the principal of which are *Sallent*, *Panticofa*, *Pueyo*, and *Lanuça*. The firſt ſtands very high, near the river *Callego*, into which the river of *Agua Lempeda* diſcharges itſelf from an eminence. From this place are two roads leading into *Bearn* in *France*; one through the vale of *Aspe*, the other through that of *Oſſeau*. But the former is both the ſhorteſt and beſt.

The ciudad of *Xaca* or *Jaca*, is an ancient city at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, on the river *Aragon*, being ſeated in a delightful plain abounding with grain, fruit, and wine. The revenue of the biſhop of this place does not exceed three thouſand ducats a year, and he is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of *Saragoſſa*.

San Juan de la Pegna is a ſtately and opulent convent.

Xavier is a little town on the river *Callego*.

Ancanego is ſtill ſmaller, and ſtands on the ſame river.

Loarre is a large village at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, having a ſtrong caſtle, in which Count *Julian*, who excited the *Moors* to invade *Spain*, died a priſoner.

Ayerve,

Ayerve, anciently *Ebellium*, is a large handsome village.

Ciudad Huesca, anciently called *Osca*, is a beautiful place seated on the river *Isuela*, in a fertile level delightfully terminating on all sides in well cultivated eminences. It lies in the province of *Saragossa*, and the revenue of its bishop is thirteen thousand ducats *per annum*. It has also an university founded in the year 1354.

Tuera, or *Zuera*, is a little place on the river *Callego*.

Almudevar is a small place, but the neighbouring country abounds with grain, wine and saffron.

Villa Mayor is larger than the former, but seated in a very barren territory.

La Puebla de Alfinden is a handsome town, lying not far from the river *Ebro*, having a castle on an eminence. The neighbouring country abounds in fine improvements.

S. Maria de Magalon, which is seated among the mountains of *Lefne*, is a church, standing on an eminence, and much celebrated for a miraculous image there of the *Virgin Mary*. Close by it is an inn*.

Offera is a little place lying on the *Ebro*.

Pina and *Vililla* are two country places. The last is noted for its great bell, of which so many fabulous stories are told. The country betwixt these places and *Fraga* is called *the waste of Aragon*, and very justly, it being a barren heath several miles in extent every way, insomuch that from *Burjalajos* to *Fraga* there is not even a tree or any water to be seen.

Mequinença, formerly *Oetogesa* and *Ictosa*, is an ancient town, strongly situated, and having a castle. It stands in a fertile country betwixt the rivers *Segre* and *Ebro*.

Fraga, anciently called *Flavia Gallica*, is an old town standing high, betwixt mountains, on the river *Cinca*. It is strongly situated, and, for its greater security, and also for that of travellers, has always a good garrison.

Monzon, in Latin *Montio*, is a strong town, on an eminence, seated on the river *Cinca*, and having a good castle.

Ciudad Barbastro, in Latin *Barbastrum*, is a town on the river *Vero*, which not far from hence joins the *Cinca*. The bishop of this place is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Saragossa*, with an annual revenue of eight thousand ducats.

* I know not why our author, who is, beyond all dispute, a writer of the greatest judgment, as well as learning, should mention this as a circumstance worthy notice; for, whatever it may be in *Spain*, it is certain nothing is more common in *England* than to see places of this kind erected as near as possible to a church for the conveniency of trade; which gave occasion, I suppose, to those quaint lines of the ingenious conductor of the *Craftsman* in his Poem called *Oxford*:

*Where-ever God erects a house of prayer,
The Devil always builds a chapel there.*

Graus, a little town on the *Esfera*, was burnt down, in the year 1706, by the forces of *Philip V.*

Medianos is a little place on the *Cinca*.

The principality of *Sobrarbe*, which formerly bore the title of a Monarchy, consists of several vallies, as, namely, those of *Terrantona*, *Gistain*, *Puertolas*, &c. The chief place in these is *Ainsa*, which is a little town in a plain on the river *Ara*.

San Quiles is a genteel place, situate at the foot of the *Pyrenees*.

Campo, a little town, seated on the river *Esfera*, lies among mountains.

Seira, or *Sera*, a very handsome market-town, lies also among mountains.

The earldom of *Ribagorza* is seated among the *Pyrenees*, and includes several vallies, as, namely, those of *Benabarri*, with a place of the same name; *Venasque*, in which is the little town so called, having also a good castle and garrison; *Tamarit* and *S. Estevan de Litera*, and other vallies. From *Venasque*, by the way of the inn called *Hospitalet*, and farther on, through *Puerto*, lies a very narrow road among rocks into *France*.

The PRINCIPALITY of CATALONIA.

CATALONIA, to the west, is bounded by *Aragon* and *Valencia*; to the south and east by the *Mediterranean*, being separated to the north from *France* by the *Pyrenean* mountains. Its greatest extent, from west to east, is about twenty-eight *Spanish* miles; and, from north to south, thirty-seven. It was formerly larger than at present, but *France* has at different times curtailed it of the counties of *Roussillon* and *Conflans*, with a good part of *Cerdagne*, and long since of *Foix*. This fine country is watered by several rivers, some of which intermix, whilst others discharge themselves separately into the sea. Of these the first is the *Segre*, in Latin *Sicoris*, being the largest of all the *Catalonian* rivers. It takes its rise in *Cerdagne*, near *Camarasa*, receiving in its passage the *Noguera Pallareja*, and, not far from *Lerida*, the *Noguera Ribagorzana* (in Latin *Nocharia Ripacurtiana*) and the *Cervera*. It unites afterwards with the *Cinca*, losing itself, at last, near *Mequinencia*, in the river *Ebro*. The little river of *Corp* runs into the above-mentioned *Cervera*, and the *Noya* into the *Llobregat* near *Martorel*. Of the second kind, besides the large river *Ebro*, passing only through a small part of *Catalonia*, is the *Francoli*, which discharges itself into the sea at *Tarragona*; the *Llobregat*, anciently called the *Rubricatus*, which receives its source in the

the mountain of *Pendis* and mingles with the sea below *Barcelona*; the *Besos*, or *Betulus*, which also joins the sea not far from *Barcelona*; the *Ter*, *Thicis*, or *Thiceris*, which issues betwixt Mount *Canigo* and *Col de Nuria*, and falls into the sea below *Toroella*; the river *Fluvia*, in Latin *Fluvianus* and *Cluvianus*, emptying itself into the sea near *Empurias*, and another *Llobregat*, the entrance of which lies near *Rosès*.

Catalonia, though it does not produce sugar-canes, like the rest of the provinces of *Spain*, yet enjoys a very good soil with a pure wholesom air. The winters, in the northern parts contiguous to the *Pyrenees*, are attended with some frosts and snow; but in the southern, particularly along the sea-coast, that season is very mild. Some few places only excepted, which extend themselves into most delicious plains, this country is almost entirely mountainous; but these mountains are so far from being barren, that they are covered with very valuable woods and fruit-trees. The country enjoys a constant plenty of wine, grain, oil, pulse and fruits. The several kinds of flesh here are excellent. It produces also great quantity of flax and hemp. Marble, crystal, alabaster, jasper, amethyst, &c. are likewise found here, together with gold, silver, tin, lead, iron, alum, vitriol and salt, though but very little copper; and the coast has its coral fisheries. In a word, this province is one of the most populous in all *Spain*, and contains one archbishopric, seven bishoprics, twenty-eight large abbies, one principality, two dutchies, five marquisesates, seventeen earldoms, fourteen viscounties and a great number of baronies. When the *Moors* had over-run the greatest part of *Spain* and began their attacks on this province, the *Catalonians* made an effort to secure their freedom, and applied to *Charles Martel* of *France* for assistance; that Prince accordingly, and his son *Pepin*, vigorously assisted them in their wars against the *Moors*. *Charles* the Great, being both King and Emperor, made himself so redoubted by the *Moors*, that *Zaro*, governor of *Barcelona*, agreed to pay him tribute. On the death of this *Zaro*, *Bernard*, grandson to *Charles*, was made earl and governor of *Catalonia*, with the title of a marquis and duke of *Spain*; but *Provence* and *Languedoc* being afterwards annexed to his government, he had a colleague of the name of *Geofrey*, whose son *Godfrey*, on *Bernard's* decease, was created governor of *Barcelona*, and, for his good services to King *Charles* the Fat, in his bloody wars with the *Normans*, created by him, in the year 884, hereditary count of *Barcelona*, which was to continue to him and his heirs for ever, though with this restriction, that they should remain vassals to the King of *France*. In the year 1137, Count *Raymond Baranger*, marrying *Petro-nilla*, heiress of *Aragon*, united *Catalonia* to the crown of *Aragon*, and, in 1182, shook off all dependency on *France*. *Catalonia* continued united to *Aragon* till the year 1640, when it submitted to *France*. In 1652, the King of *Spain* recovered *Barcelona* and some other places; and, lastly, by the treaty of the *Pyrenees*, in the year 1659, saw himself again master of

all *Catalonia*. In 1705, the whole principality submitted to the Archduke of *Austria*, and stood firm to his cause, infomuch that, though in the year 1713, he was obliged to evacuate *Catalonia*, *Majorca* and *Ivica*, for the safety of his consort, and the persons of rank whom he had left behind, yet did the inhabitants of *Barcelona* make all possible preparations for a further opposition, being determined either to maintain their privileges or die; but, in the year 1714, *Barcelona* was obliged to surrender at discretion, and the whole country reduced to the subjection of *Philip V.* who abolished all those valuable privileges which they had so often asserted with a successful intrepidity. Some divide this principality into *Old* and *New Catalonia*, including in the former the country betwixt the *Pyrenees*, which runs along the river *Llobregat* eastward to the sea; and westward, the tract from *Llobregat* to the borders of *Valencia* and *Aragon*. The usual division in the county itself, is into fifteen *vigueres*, or jurisdictions, six of which lie along the coast; namely, those of *Tortosa*, *Monblane*, *Tarragona*, *Villa Franca de Panades*, *Barcelona* and *Gerona*, the latter containing also that of *Ampurdan*. Along the *Pyrenean* mountains are the two jurisdictions of *Campredon* and *Puicerda*, with the earldom of *Cerdagne*. The two *vigueres* of *Belaguer* and *Lerida* join to the frontiers of *Aragon*; and, within the country, are those of *Agramont*, *Tarrega*, *Cervera*, *Manresa* and *Vique*: but not knowing, with any certainty, what places belong to each jurisdiction, I shall here insert only the most remarkable.

Tortosa is an ancient, fortified and large city, on the river *Ebro*, over which it has a bridge of boats. The avenue to it is defended by two bastions and other outworks. It lies partly on a level and partly on a hill, being divided into the old and new town, of which the former is the largest. The ancient strong castle, with which, besides other fortifications, it is defended, stands on an eminence betwixt it and the old town, being built in form of a citadel. Here are many churches and convents, and the bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Saragossa*, has a revenue of fifteen thousand ducats a year. Its university is inconsiderable, but the adjacent country abounds in grain and fruits. It produces also silk and oil, and makes a pretty kind of earthen ware. Near it are some mines and fine quarries of stone. The *Ebro*, being navigable, is a great conveniency to the trade of this city. It gives the title of marquis.

Alfacqs is the name of an island lying at the mouth of the *Ebro*.

Ginestar, a country town.

Mora, a little place.

Flixs too is small, but well fortified both by art and nature, and stands on a peninsula, formed by a large circuit of the *Ebro*, which environs this place on three sides; and the fourth is defended by a mountain, fortifications and a strong castle seated on an eminence. In this place is a cataract on the *Ebro*.

Tivica is a little town.

Cambrilla, a sea-port, the country about it fertile and pleasant.

Tarragona, which is a principality, anciently called *Tarcon* and *Tàrraco*, is an old fortified town, situate on an eminence near the sea, near the mouth of the little river *Francoli*. It was formerly much larger, more opulent and more populous than at present; but is still the see of an archbishop who enjoys a revenue of twenty thousand ducats a year, and has for his suffragans the bishops of *Barcelona*, *Gerona*, *Lerida*, *Tortosa*, *Vique*, *Urgel* and *Solsona*. The university here was founded in the year 1532. It has a good trade and an harbour, but the latter, on account of its many rocks, is impracticable for ships of burden. The neighbouring country produces corn, oil, flax and very good wine; and both within and without the city are to be seen many antiquities.

Tamarit is an old castle lying on the sea.

Villa Franca de Panades, a fine town.

Martorel, a little town at the conflux of the *Noya* and *Llobregat*, belonging to the counts of *Benevento*.

Ignalada is a pretty little town seated on the *Noya*.

Sarreal, a small place, but having some fine quarries of alabaster in its neighbourhood.

Monblanq, situate on the river *Francoli*, is a pretty good town and the capital of a dutchy.

Sivirana is a fortress seated amidst rocks and mountains and of difficult access.

Pradas is a little town and the capital of an earldom.

Pobledo, in Latin *Populetum*, is a little town. Its neighbourhood affords alum and vitriol.

Aitona, *Hitona*, is small, but the capital of a marquissate.

Lerida, anciently *Ilerda*, an old dirty city, standing on an eminence on the river *Segre*, is fortified and well built, and the see of a bishop who has a revenue of twelve thousand ducats *per annum*, and is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona*. In this town is a court of inquisition, an university founded towards the beginning of the fourteenth century, and a citadel. In the year 528, a council was held here.

Balaguer is a town situate at the foot of a high mountain on the river *Segre*, and in a very fertile country.

Ager is a little place giving the title of viscount.

Camarasa, another little place giving the title of marquis.

Belpuch is small, but famous for its convent of *Franciscans*.

Tarrega is a little town.

Cervera, a fortified little town, seated on a hill joining to a river of the same name, has a castle.

Hostalets is a little place.

Agramont, a little town but capital of a jurisdiction:

Solsona, anciently called *Calca*, stands high on the river *Cardenero*. The bishop of this place, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona*, enjoys a revenue only of four thousand ducats *per annum*.

Berga, anciently *Berginium*, is a little town on the river *Llobregat*.

Cardona is a handsome town on an acclivity near the river *Cardenero*, being the capital of a duchy and well fortified, with some very profitable salt-works in its neighbourhood.

Manresa, or *Minorisa*, anciently *Rubricata*, is old, and stands at the junction of the *Cardenero* and *Llobregat*, being an earldom.

Mont Serrat is a famous convent of *Benedictines*, seated on a high rocky mountain of that name. It is much visited by pilgrims on account of a miraculous image there of the Virgin *Mary*, which brings in a good revenue to the church-treasury: the pilgrims, however, are entertained for three whole days at the convent. On this mountain are also several hermitages.

Esparaguerra is a little town principally inhabited by cloth-workers.

Barcelona, or *Barcino*, the capital of *Catalonia* and the residence of a governor, is a large, well fortified sea-port, divided into the old and new town. Most of the streets are broad, well paved and clean. It has many fine and stately houses, a large and magnificent cathedral, with some other beautiful churches and convents, and handsome squares. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona* and has a revenue of ten thousand ducats *per annum*. In it is also an university, an academy of arts and sciences founded in the year 1752, a court of inquisition and an *audiencia real de Catalunya*, in which, next to the governor and captain-general, presides the judge-regent. The other members are ten counsellors, five criminal officers and two fiscals. Its trade being considerable, it has also a spacious, deep and safe harbour, one side of which is defended by a large mole, and at the end of it is a light-house and a small fort with a garrison. The other side of the harbour is covered by the castle of *Monjouy*, betwixt which and the city runs a line of communication, and on it is a strong fort commanding the entrance into the harbour. In the year 1753, the King ordered five other forts to be erected on this mountain. The city, till 1162, had counts of its own, but that year was united to *Aragon*. In 1640, it revolted from *Spain* to the *French*; but, in the year 1652, was again recovered by the *Spaniards*. In 1691 and 1697, it was besieged by the *French*, and in the last year taken, but restored again at the peace of *Ryswick*. In the year 1705, King *Charles III.* made himself master of it. In 1714, it surrendered to *Philip V.* after a very obstinate defence.

Badelona is a little sea-port having a fortress.

Mataro, another, where, in the year 1708, King *Charles III.* consummated his marriage with the Princess of *Brunswick*.

Moncada, a little town on the river *Besos*.

Rocca, *Linas* and *S. Saloni*, are three little places. About a Spanish mile from the latter is a harbour of the same name, but frequented only by smugglers, who barter for wine.

Pineda is a little sea-port seated at the mouth of the river *Tordera*.

Ostalric is a little town on the *Tordera*.

Centellas, a small town lying in a valley.

Vique, anciently *Aufonia*, stands in a very fertile plain. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona*, with a yearly revenue of six thousand ducats. This place is also an earldom.

Mon-Seni is a high mountain, on which, besides wholesome plants and herbs, several sorts of gems are found.

Blanes, anciently *Blanda*, is a little sea-port.

Tossa is still smaller, and so called from a promontory formerly known by the name of *Promontorium Lunarium*.

Palamos is a little fortified town on a bay which forms a good harbour. It stands partly on a level and partly on an eminence projecting into the sea. Besides its fortifications, it has also a citadel, is an earldom, and, at a small distance from it, lies Cape *Palafugel*, so named from a small neighbouring town.

Gerona, anciently *Gerunda*, is an old fortified city of tolerable bigness, standing on an acclivity adjoining to the *Onbar*, which, at a little distance from hence, falls into the *Ter*. It is an earldom and a place of considerable trade, yet the revenue of its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona*, is but three thousand ducats *per annum*. Its university also makes no great figure. In the year 51-, a council was held here. The large jurisdiction, of which this is the capital, is reckoned the most fertile tract in all *Catalonia*. This city, in the year 1694, was taken by the *French*; in 1697, by the *Spaniards*; in 1705, by the forces of *Charles III.* and, in the year 1711, again by the *French*.

Bagnolas, anciently *Aquæ Votonis*, is a small place.

Ampurias, a sea-port at the mouth of the *Fluvia*, once considerable, but now mean. It is an earldom, and the District belonging to it is called *Ampurdan*.

Bascara is a little town seated on the *Fluvia*.

Figuera also a little town.

Castello d' Ampurias too a little town seated on a bay.

Roses likewise stands on a bay, is strong, and has a good harbour guarded by a fort. This is the only place which continued firm to *Philip V.* It owes its original to the ruins of the town of *Rboda*, which stood a little way off near Cape *Cruz*.

Jonquieres,

Jonquieres, in Latin *Juncaria*, is a mean place, situate at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, being only five miles from *Pertus*, the first place in *Roussillon*, but the road from hence to it extremely bad.

Compredon is a town of some strength seated on an eminence near the river *Ter*, with a citadel in the middle. In the year 1698, it was besieged and taken by the *French*.

Aulot is a little mean place seated on the *Fluvia*.

Ripol, in Latin *Rivipullum*, lies at the conflux of the *Fresero* and *Ter*, being small but having a fine convent of *Benedictines*.

Baga, anciently called *Bergusia*, is a little place seated among high mountains on the river *Llobregat*.

The earldom of *Cerdagne*, in Latin *Ceretania*, the capital of which, called *Piucerdà*, *Puteus*, or *Podius Ceretanus*, is large and fortified in the modern taste. It stands in a fine plain, at the foot of the mountains betwixt the rivers *Carol* and *Segre*.

Llivia, anciently *Julia Lybyca*, is a strong little town, having a citadel.

Urgel is an ancient city and earldom, seated on the *Segre*, in a plain environed with high mountains which are covered with vineyards. The bishop of this place, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tarragona*, enjoys a yearly revenue of nine thousand ducats.

Castelbo is a little place giving the title of viscount.

Noguera Pallaresa, a little town on a river of the same name, yet the capital of a marquissate.

Tremp too is a small town, but has a great many gentry among its inhabitants.

The BALEARIC and PITHYUSÆ ISLANDS *in the* MEDITERRANEAN.

THE four islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Yvica*, and *Formentera*, of which we have a good map executed by *Ottens*, formerly composed the Kingdom of *Majorca*. Its original inhabitants are not determinable with any certainty. *Strabo* speaks of a colony of *Greeks* from the isle of *Rhodes*, who settled there. Afterwards the *Carthaginians* became masters of them; and from these they fell under the dominion of the *Romans*. In the fifth century the *Vandals* possessed themselves of these islands: And towards the end of the eighth and the beginning of the ninth century these were dis-

lodged

lodged by the *Moors*, who after a much shorter possession, were expelled by the Emperor *Charles the Great*, whose grandson *Bernard* held the sovereignty of them. But the *Moors* were not long in recovering their settlement here, and had their particular King over them. Numerous wars were carried on betwixt them and the *Catalonians*, with various success, till towards the end of the year 1229, *James I.* King of *Aragon* dispossessed them of the island of *Majorca*. In the year 1232 he also reduced *Minorca*; and in 1234 *Ivica*; so that the whole Kingdom of *Majorca* became annexed to the crown of *Aragon*. These four islands, with the other smaller ones lying near them, are by the ancients divided into the *Balearic* and *Pitbyusæ*.

1. The *Balearic* islands are *Majorca* and *Minorca*, with some smaller. The *Latins* term them *Baleares* and the *Greeks* *Balearides*, which appellations some derive from the *Greek* and others from the *Phenician* language. Both etymologies agree in the same import, namely, *the islands of the Slingers*; the inhabitants excelling in a dexterous use of the sling, as the *Minorcans* do to this day. The *Greeks* also called these islands *Gymnesia*, or *Gymnasia*, from the inhabitants going naked in summer. We shall give a separate account of each.

1. *Mallorca*, or as foreigners pronounce, it *Majorca*, is the largest of these islands, being about fifteen *Spanish* miles in length and ten broad. Its four chief capes, which lie also towards the four cardinal points of the world, are *Pedra*, *Grosser*, *Salinas* and *Formentor*. This island is divided into two parts; that towards the north and west is mountainous, but not barren: The other lying south and east is level; and laid out in corn-land, pastures, vineyards and orchards. This island naturally abounds in corn, wine, oil, honey, saffron, large and small cattle, wool, cheese, fish, rabbits, partridges, deer, wild-fowl and horses, without any ravenous wild beasts. The whole island is encompassed with strong towers, from which an enemy may be descried at a distance. It has several good harbours and anchoring places. The air is temperate and wholesome; but the excessive heat and drought here frequently occasion a scarcity; though the island, in general, is well supplied with water. The inhabitants, in their manners and customs, resemble the *Spaniards*; but particularly the *Catalonians*. Persons of fashion here speak *Spanish*; but the language of the commonality is a medley of *Limosin*, *Greek*, *Latin*, *Spanish* and *Arabic*. The island maintains twenty companies of foot, five troops of horse, and two companies of matrosses for the defence of the capital; besides four regiments cantoned in other parts of the island.

Majorca, anciently *Palma*, which is the capital, lies on a bay betwixt two capes. It is fortified in the modern taste; is large, and has broad streets, spacious squares, stately stone houses, and twenty-two churches, besides chapels and oratories. The largest square here is that of *Born*,
which

which is environed with grand buildings on every side; from whence the principal inhabitants view the bull-fights and other shows. The cathedral too is large and magnificent. In the town are six hospitals, and three other foundations for women. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Valencia*. It has an *Audiencia Real*, in which the *Comandante General* presides; a court of inquisition, and an university. The inhabitants are computed at ten thousand.

Lluch Mayor is a town of about five hundred houses; but labours under a scarcity of water.

Randa is a mountain remarkable for a handsome church and college built on its summit. It is also the birth-place of the famous *Raymund Lully*.

Sion is a mountain remarkable also for a church and a college.

Campos is a small town.

In the little bay of *Gavina*, near Cape *Las Covetas*, is shipped the salt exported from this island. About five miles from it is Cape *Salinas*, which is so named from the fens where the sea-salt is made.

Calafuguera is a little town.

Porto Pedro, a spacious secure harbour, defended by a fort.

Manacor, a little town.

Cape *Pedra* is also protected by a fort.

The lake of *Albufera*, i. e. 'the Little-Sea,' is a body of water of about twelve thousand paces in circumference: And near it the sea forms another lake called *Grac-Mayor*, whose waters mix with that of this lake.

Ciudad Alcudia, contains about one thousand houses, and lies betwixt the two large harbours of Port *Mayor* and Port *Minor*, being defended by two forts.

Pollença, or *Pollentia*, is an old town of about seven hundred houses, having a good harbour; and its wine, called *Montona*, is excellent.

S. Vincent is a little bay, commanded by a fort.

Calobra is the most considerable harbour in the whole island, both for its secure entrance, and the fine country with which it is surrounded, and likewise for the springs of fresh-water near it.

Llampayes has a pretty large harbour defended by two towers. In the year 1561 the *Turkish* fleet attempted a descent here but were repulsed by the inhabitants.

Soller and *Bunola* are two little towns.

Santelma is a port covered by two good fortresses.

Andraig has a large harbour but exposed to the west wind. It is defended by a fort erected at a little place called *Mola*.

Paguera is one of the best harbours on the whole island.

Safellas and *Sineu* are two little towns.

Obs. The small islands lying about *Majorca* are

1. *Cabrera*, facing Cape *Salinas*, being so called from the multitude of goats found there. It is all over mountainous and uninhabited, except its spacious and secure harbour, the entrance into which fronts *Majorca*, and is defended by a castle, in which a small garrison is always kept. This island is a place for exiles.

2. *Las Bledes*, which lies not far from the harbour of *Olla*, is of some consideration, and was formerly very populous. In it is a good quarry of marble.

3. *Formentor* lies near Cape *Albacux*.

4. *Colomer* is not far from *Calafiguera*.

5. *Foradada*, where the son of King *James*, who conquered *Majorca*, built a college on a hill for the instruction of the monks of the order of St. *Francis* in the *Arabic* language, with a view to the conversion of the *Moors*.

6. *Pantalcu* is the place where the above-mentioned *James*, King of *Aragon*, landed, when he invaded the *Balearic* islands.

7. *Dragonera* is about a thousand paces in length, nine hundred broad, and one thousand two hundred from *Majorca*. It is uninhabited, and all its product is an edible bird of prey called a *Spaniard*. On Mount *Popia* stands a fortress. The name of it is probably derived from a kind of snake called, in the *Catalonian* language, *Sargantana*.

8. *Mijana* is the principal of several small islands lying about *Dragonera*.

9. *Morassa* is the name of a cluster of isles.

2. *Minorca*. The south shore of this island is smooth, but towards the north very rugged, which is occasioned by the violent blasts from that quarter. The sea has so withdrawn from this island, that near the harbour are several new flats which are turned into garden-grounds. The whole surface of the island is about two hundred and thirty-six square *English* miles, which are nearly equal to one hundred and thirty thousand one hundred and forty *English* acres. The air is moist; the heat, in a *Fahrenheit* thermometer, placed in the sun, rises only to one hundred and two, and, consequently, is not very intense. The quicksilver too is seldom known to sink under forty-one, which is short of the freezing point. The soil cannot be extolled for its fertility. The water also is hard, whence nephritic disorders are common here. The hedge-hog is reckoned in this island among venomous animals, being supposed in rutting time, in the spring, to corrupt the water. Here is great plenty of fish, particularly of wilks, which are of great service to the commonalty in *Lent*. One of the most profitable commodities of the country is salt, which the sun prepares in cavities betwixt the rocks. Here are lead-mines but no flints; likewise a vast variety of petrified shells and fine marble. Some of its wine is excellent; and the inhabitants, when they had the *English* for customers, were said to make
twenty-

twenty-seven thousand pounds sterling a year of it. They have also a certain kind of cheese of which they are extremely fond. Rabbits to this day are to be met with in it in great plenty. Here is also wool, honey, wax, and capers growing along the walls; but, as well as of olives and cotton, there are also plantations of this fruit. The palm-trees here bear no fruit. The opuntia is very common and plentifully eaten, as are also the acorns. The myrtles are of great advantage to tanners. Their chief necessaries, however, such as corn, beef, brandy, tobacco, linen, stuffs, books, reliques, *Agnus Dei's*, &c. they are supplied with from abroad; and these collectively stand them yearly in not less than seventy-one thousand two hundred pounds sterling. They live mostly on vegetables, love dancing, and have such a turn for poetry, that the very peasants challenge each other to trials of genius that way. They are also very dextrous with their slings, and command their cattle with them; however they want industry, whence they neglect many profitable occupations in farming and trade. The houses on the island are computed at three thousand eighty-nine, and the inhabitants at twenty-seven thousand. The *English* took it from the *Spaniards* in the year 1708, and kept it till 1756, when, after a very brave resistance under General *Blakeney*, they surrendered it to the *French*, who had invested Fort St. *Philip* with an army of fifteen thousand men well provided with all military stores. The island is divided into four quarters.

1. The quarter of *Civdadella*, so called from

Civdadella, or *Citadella*, the capital of the island and residence of the governor, is fortified and contains about six hundred houses.

2. The quarter of *Mahon* is so called from

Mahon, an excellent harbour. Its entrance, indeed, is somewhat difficult on account of the several rocks in it; but within it is land-locked on all sides. It is defended by Fort St. *Philip*, and near it lies the little trading town of *Mahon*, from whence it takes its name. The *English* always kept this place in a good state of defence.

3. The quarter of *Alajor* is so called from a small place near it.

4. The united quarters of *Mercadal* and *Ferrarias* are also so called from too small places bearing the same names.

II. The *Pythiusæ* islands are so called by the *Greeks* from the multitude of pines growing in them. Of these the most remarkable are,

1. *Ivica*, anciently *Ebusus*, being about five miles in length and four broad. The soil is not unfruitful, but little cultivated, most of the inhabitants being taken up with the salt trade, as being more profitable. It is very mountainous, yet, besides pines, produces also fruit trees of various kinds. The principal places in it are

Ivica, the capital, and a modern fortification, but much dwindled from what it was in the times of the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*. It is the resi-

dence of the governor, from whom there lies an appeal to the *audiencia real* at *Majorca*.

S. Hilario is a little place on a bay.

Porto Magno, a mean place having a harbour. About this lies several other islands.

2. *Formentera*, anciently *Opbiusa* and *Collubraria*, i. e. ‘the Adder Island,’ was formerly well inhabited, but at present is forsaken and desert, the *African* Corsairs continually swarming about it. All that is to be seen here is a kind of wild ass, though the island contains in it some harbours and good anchoring places.



T H E
K I N G D O M
O F
F R A N C E.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

KINGDOM OF FRANCE.

§. 1. **O**F no Kingdom or nation have there been more maps made than of *France*. To omit the more ancient ones of *Posfel*, *Thevet*, *Plantius*, *Jolivet*, *Orontius Finæus*, &c. and, since their days, those of *Vischer senior*, *Jollain* and *Tassin*, *Sanfon* has, in a particular manner, contributed to the improvement of the maps of that Kingdom; but, since the institution of the royal academy of sciences, which included geography in its several disquisitions, and particularly since the meridional line at *Paris* has, with incredible labour and application, been drawn to the extremity both of the northern and southern borders, by those celebrated mathematicians *Cassini* and *la Hire*, the maps of *France* have arrived at a much greater perfection. Exclusive of many others, that published in the year 1703, by *William de l'Isle*, and again, in 1741, by *Homann's* heirs, deserves particular commendations. Subsequent to him, *M. d'Anville* has executed some maps of *France* with great accuracy, as may be seen in those of the *Abbé de Longuerue's Description historique et géographique de la France ancienne et moderne*, and in the last edition of *Introd. à la descript. de la France*, by *M. la Torce*. The new maps of *France*, by *Cassini*, are formed upon the newest observations and the noble work of measuring the larger and smaller parts of the Kingdom, is still continued under the direction of *M. Cassini*, subject to the inspection of *M. Trudaine*, who has not thought such an employment beneath the dignity of his character as minister of state. Of the provincial maps of this Kingdom there are an infinite number.

§. 2. *France* derives its present name from the *Franks*, who, in the fifth century, came out of *Germany* into *Gaul* and made themselves masters of the whole country from the *Rhine* to the mouth of the *Loire*; but its more ancient appellation of *Gaul* is derived from the *Galli*, or *Galati*, who
were

were descendents of the *Kalatai*, or *Celtæ*. The *Romans*, according to *Cæsar*, first gave the name of *Gauls* to the *Celtæ*; but the various divisions and names of *Gaul* pertain to ancient geography.

§. 3. The late conquests included, this Kingdom extends itself from the thirteenth to the twenty-sixth degree of longitude, computing the meridian from *Ferro*; and from the forty-third to the fifty-first of latitude, inclusive of the first and last degrees in both calculations; whence its greatest length, from east to west, appears to be one hundred and twenty-eight, and its greatest breadth, from south to north, one hundred and thirty-five common *German* miles. To the south it is bounded by the *Mediterranean* sea and *Spain*, from which it is separated by the *Pyrenean* mountains; to the west, by the western ocean; to the north by the Channel*, as it is called, and the Netherlands; and, eastward, by *Germany*, *Switzerland* and *Italy*.

§. 4. The air is mild and wholesom, particularly the interior parts of the Kingdom. The winters in the northern provinces are cold and last four or five months, though generally with great temperature; and those regions which border on the *Mediterranean* are not reckoned to enjoy so wholesom an air as the other provinces. The country, in general, is fruitful, yet not without many barren tracts and mountains. *Guetard*, in his dissertation on the nature and situation of the soil in *France* and *England*, published in the *Memoires de l'acad. roy. des sciences*, for the year 1746, and printed in the year 1751, is of opinion, from several books of travels, *Hellot's* Observations, published with designs, and Mr. *Buaches'* papers, that in *France* there are three species of earth: that, about *Paris* and *Orleans*, in one part of *Normandy*, and as far as *London*, is all sand and affords throughout no other metal than iron; the second circle, within which the first is comprehended, and which contains *Picardy*, *Champagne*, *Tourraine*, *Berry*, *Perche* and a part of *Normandy*, is of marle, without any other stone than indurated marle, and iron which is its only ore; but the third circle, which contains the frontiers and mountainous parts, and extends over the greatest part of *England* and *Germany*, affords slate, stones and all sorts of metals. These discoveries deserve attention, and a further ascertainment by experiments. The chief mountains of *France* are the *Alps*, towards *Italy*; the *Pyrenees*, which border on *Spain*; and those of the *Cevennes* and *Auvergne*. The rivers here of greatest note are

The *Seine*, anciently *Sequana*, the course of which is in the District of *Montagne* in *Burgundy*. It becomes navigable at *Troyes*, and, being joined by the *Yonne*, the *Loing*, the *Marne*, the *Oise*, the *Eure* and other smaller rivers, discharges itself betwixt *Havre de Grace* and *Honfleur* into the *British* Channel.

* i. e. St. George's, or the *British* Channel.

The *Loire*, the ancient *Ligaris*, takes its rise in Mount *Gerbier le Jour*, on the borders of *Vivaraïs* and *Velay*, and at *Rouanne* becomes navigable, but, at its entrance into *le Forez*, is too shallow for any vessel, not to mention the rocks in several parts of it, particularly above *Rouanne*, at a place called *Le Saut de Piney*. It receives the rivers *Allier*, *Cher*, *Indra*, *Creuse*, *Vienne* and *Mainne* in its course, communicates with the *Seine* by means of the canals of *Briare* and *Orleans*, and below *Nantes* falls into the western ocean.

The *Garonne*, anciently called the *Garumna*, receives its source in the mountains of *Aure*, in the valley of *Aran* and county of *Comenges*. At *Muret* it becomes navigable, and being joined by the *Auriege*, the *Sare*, the *Gimone*, the *Tarn*, the *Rize*, the *Gier* and the *Lot* after its influx into the *Dordogne* at the *bec d' Ambez*, changes its name into the *Gironde*; and at *La tour de Gordouan* discharges itself into the western ocean by two outlets of *Le pas des Anes* and *Le pas de Grave*. The celebrated canal by which this river, and consequently the western ocean is joined to the *Mediterranean*, shall be spoken of in *Languedoc*.

The *Rhone*, anciently the *Rhodanus*, has its source in the mountain of *La Fourche*, in *Uri*, one of the cantons of *Switzerland*, and rapidly traverses the whole country of *Valois*. Its water is whitish, and near *Bouveret* it rushes into the lake of *Geneva*, where it runs for above half a *French* mile, preserving its stream pure, the grayish tincture of which is easily distinguished from that of the lake, which is of a bluish colour; but, at the distance of one or two *French* miles, it is distinguishable neither in colour or motion from the lake, every part being of the same colour and equally calm; whence the several writers, both ancient and modern, who have treated of this river, have erred in affirming that the *Rhone* traverses the whole lake of *Geneva* without mingling with its waters, and issues out again preserving its first colour and rapidity entire. See *Journal Helvetique* for *April*, 1741; or the *Hamburg Magazine*, vol. x. p. 76. About a *French* mile or two above *Geneva*, where the bottom of the lake becomes more sloping, the *Rhone* begins to renew its course. In the city of *Geneva* it recovers its usual rapidity and name, being joined there likewise by the river *Arve*. Four miles below the lake of *Geneva* it is said to precipitate itself into the cleft of a rock a quarter of a *French* mile long, but, in its narrowest part, not above two or three toises broad, with a depth from twenty to about twenty-five toises. Instead of the water of this river, it is said, that in this fall we see nothing but a thick mist, though I am inclined to think that, upon farther search, the river would appear not to lose itself in a subterraneous cavern, but that it only runs through a narrow, steep and rocky aperture in the mountains. It becomes, however, wider afterwards, and at *Seissel* is navigable, receiving there the *Fier*, the *Ain*, the *Saône*, the *Isere*, the *Sorgue* and the *Durance* into its channel; and, through the three outlets

lets of *Le Gras de Sauze*, *St. Anne* and *Le grand gras* falls into the *Mediterranean* sea. This river is remarkable for the following particulars, viz. that contrary to the *Seine* and the other rivers of *France*, it increases with the warmth of the weather, its water being highest when the days are longest, which proceeds, perhaps, from the melting of the snow on the *Alps*; that after the junction of the river *Arve* some fine gold is found amongst its sand; and that it has a kind of ebb and flood, though not certain and regular. See *Journal Helv.* for May 1741, and the *Hamburg Magazine*, vol. x. p. 256.

§. 1. *France*, in some parts of the Kingdom, produces an exuberance, and in all a sufficiency of the necessaries and enjoyments of life. In plentiful years it yields more corn than is necessary for the subsistence of its inhabitants; but from a neglect of laying up against an unfavourable season, and the ill contrivance of the granaries for preserving the little which is laid up, a bad harvest is generally known to be succeeded by a scarcity; and in war time there has often been a great dearth of grain. Of wine this Kingdom enjoys great plenty, producing it in all its provinces. The vine was in all probability first introduced here by the *Greeks*, who settled at *Marseilles*, and in other places on the *Mediterranean*. From *Marseilles* it spread into *Gallia Narbonensis*, and the *Romans* transplanted it into *Gallia Celtica*. Among the several *French* wines that of *Champagne* is reckoned the best, being a good stomachic, racy, and in taste and flavour exquisite, with an agreeable tartness. That of *Burgundy*, the best of which grows about *Beaune*, has a very fine colour and a pleasant taste. The wines of *Angers* and *Orleans* are also delicate, the only thing amiss in them being, that they are a little heady. In *Poitou* grows a white wine not unlike *Rhenish*. The neighbourhood of *Bordeaux*, and the lower parts of *Gascogne* produce excellent wines, among which the *Vine de grave* is the most common. Its taste is something harsh and unpleasant, does not soon intoxicate, nor offend the stomach. *Pontack* grows in *Guienne*. *Muscadel* and *Frontinac* are the delicious products of *Languedoc*. Betwixt *Valence* and *St. Valliere*, along the banks of the *Rhone*, grows a very agreeable but roughish red wine, having a taste not very unlike that of bilberries; the name of it is *Vin d'Ermitage*, and it is in great repute for wholesomeness. Lastly, not to mention others, some parts about *Metz* yield also good wines, which are often put off for *Champagne*. This Kingdom also produces plenty of sea and spring-salt; the former is made in the south, but chiefly along the northern coasts, being both gray and white: The latter abounds in *Burgundy* and *Lorain*. The territories for oil of olive are *Provence* and *Languedoc*. *Normandy*, *Languedoc*, *Provence* and *Orange* produce also saffron. There is likewise in every part of the Kingdom a sufficiency of grain, vegetables and fruit. The north parts in particular have large orchards for making of cider: And *Bordeaux* exports whole ship-loads of prunes.

prunes. Capers grow principally in the country about *Toulon*. Flax and hemp thrive in the *French Netherlands*, *Picardy*, *Bretagne*, *Maine*, *Dauphiné* and *Alsace*; but all the lin-seed produced in this Kingdom comes from the north. Most of the provinces, *Roussillon* in particular, together with *Languedoc*, *Berry*, *Normandy*, *Bourgogne* and *Mezain* abound in wool. Silk too is cultivated here with great industry and advantage, especially in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Lionois* and *Dauphiné*: And during all the time of the attendance on the insects which produce this commodity, public prayers are offered up for the prosperity of these useful animals: For a more particular account of this article I refer to §. 9.

The two chief provinces for horned cattle are *Normandy* and *Auvergne*. In these too great numbers of mules are produced; but for strong horses, *Burgundy*, *Normandy*, and *Alsace* breed the best; though *Bretagne* and *Limosin* the most. Game and wild-fowl are found here also in sufficient plenty. The people on the sea-coasts, those especially of *Bretagne* and *Picardy*, employ themselves to great advantage in fishing, exclusive of what is caught in the rivers. The *Pyrenean* mountains furnish them with what timber is necessary for ship-building; great quantities being also purchased out of *Alsace*, *Burgundy*, and *Lorraine*; but in the other provinces the scarcity of timber and wood for fuel begins to be more and more felt.

Of minerals; *Languedoc* is said to have veins of gold and silver. In *Alsace* these metals are found in the sand of the *Rhine*; and the mountain of *Wesgau*, in that province, yields a silver ore of different kinds, which is worked; and further discoveries are making after it. *France* boasts also of mines of copper, as at *Amiens*, *Abbeville*, *Rheims*, *Troyes*, *Beauvais* and *Lorraine*. Of iron there is found a plenty at various places; and *Alsace* has a mine of steel, with others of lead. Pit-coal is principally found in *Hunegau*. All parts of the Kingdom make salt-petre. Here is also no want of marble; the quarries since *Monf. Colbert's* time, particularly in *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Bourbonnois*, where the principal works of this kind are, being kept continually open. *France*, indeed, does not produce many gems; but yet is not wholly without them, and *Languedoc* has a mine of excellent turquoises. Bath and mineral waters of approved efficacy are found in several places, as at *Bagueres*, and in the valley of *Ossau*, some miles from *Pau*, *Alsace*, &c. besides other remarkable springs, some of which, during the greatest heats in summer remain quite cold, even when the sun-beams play upon them: There are others whose waters cause the teeth to drop out. Other remarkable particulars relating to these springs shall be mentioned and described in their proper places.

§. 6. The qualities, manner of living, and language of the *French* are known to every one. I shall only say with respect to the latter, that under the *Mercenarian Kings*, the *Flemish* was the language at court; and under the

Carlovinian the *German*. About the end of the ninth century the *German* language became extinct in *France*: And the *Roman*, which was the universal language of the Kingdom, became also that of the court. In the *Journal Helvetique* for May 1741, and the *Hamburg Magazine*, vol. x. p. 422, &c. is an essay well worth perusing concerning the question, *At what time the court of France ceased to be German*. The *French* language is formed out of that of the *Gauls*, *Romans*, and *Franks*; with the additions and refinements made in it from time to time by persons of genius, till it arrived to its present supposed perfection. Though the number of persons in *France* be computed at twenty millions, yet are not all the provinces sufficiently inhabited. The many and long wars of this Kingdom having not a little lessened the number of its inhabitants; and another disadvantageous circumstance attending it was the compulsive departure of so many *Hugenots*, who are computed at no less than eight hundred thousand. The peasants and burghers afford nothing remarkable. The nobility are divided into four classes. The first includes only the Princes of the blood, consisting of the house of *Orleans*, and the two branches of the *Bourbon* family, namely, those of *Condé* and *Conti*. Next to them immediately follow the natural children of the King who have been legitimated; and these precede all the great men of the Kingdom. To the second class belong the high nobility, such as dukes and peers of the realm, of which there were formerly only six spiritual and as many temporal; but at present there are fifty-five in all, including the six Princes of the blood, the King too creating as many more as he pleases. The Princes of the blood are peers by birth. The exaltation of a district to a duchy or viscounty, is performed by letters patent. The principal duties and privileges of the peers are, that they assist at the unction of the King, attend when he holds a *Lit de justice*, and enjoy a seat in the parliament of *Paris*, which is from hence called *La cour des pairs*. 2. The other dukes, counts, and marquesses. 3. The principal officers of the court and other departments: The knights of the Holy Ghost, the governors of provinces, lieutenant-generals, bailiffs, *Senechaux d'epee*, &c. Certain families of distinction rank also among the nobility. The third class is composed of the common ancient nobility, who, in some provinces, as *Languedoc* in particular, are stiled nobles, but in most *ecuyers*. They are divided into the *Noblesse de race*, and the *Noblesse de naissance*. The first are those nobles whose ancestors have for a long time past been constantly held so; or who for a hundred years, at least, have been in possession of employments which confer nobility. The second are those nobles whose ancestors were created such, and from whose patent it appears that they were commoners. In the fourth class are reckoned the new nobility, whom the King has either raised by a patent, or conferred some post upon by which they are ennobled: The officers therefore of the crown, with the King's secretaries, the counsellors of the

par-

parliament of *Paris*, and the counsellors of other high tribunals in that city, are classed under this rank. The *echervins*, or chief magistrates of the several cities, are also ennobled by the King, and constitute what is ludicrously called the *belle nobility*, the assemblies in which the *echervins* are elected, being convened by the ringing a bell: The military nobility are also of this class. The nobles enjoy distinct privileges from the commonality, being exempt from the poll-tax, the quartering of soldiers, and the duties of franc-fief, together with some other privileges of less importance.

§. 7. The established religion in *France*, since the repeal of the edict of *Nantes*, or the charter of the reformed in the year 1685, is the *Roman catholic*; yet in *Dauphiné*, *Languedoc*, and other provinces there are such numbers of secret Protestants, that they are computed in the whole at no less than three millions; but these, on account of their religious assemblies, at which twenty, thirty, nay, even forty thousand persons were sometimes present, have of late been cruelly harrassed and persecuted. In the year 1745 some Protestant preachers were hanged: Laymen were sent to the galleys, and women to the convents, and even children taken away from their parents; besides many other violences and oppressions. From what I shall hereafter say concerning the freedom of all the subjects of the Kingdom in religious matters, it will appear that though all protestant worship in *France* were totally abolished and suppressed; yet might multitudes of Protestants there still continue in the Kingdom, provided they would but conform to the civil restrictions in matters of consequence. The clergy, indeed, are very active in persecuting them; but outward compulsion is lodged in the hands of the temporal magistrate only. In *Alsace* the Protestants are openly tolerated by virtue of a treaty; and in many places even the *Jews*.

The celebrated privileges of the *Gallican* church, or as in order to keep fair with the court of *Rome*, it is at present called the church of *France*, consists in certain rights and privileges grounded upon the original constitution of the church, while *Gaul* was yet subject to the *Romans*, and the primary ecclesiastical laws of Christianity, which have been strenuously maintained against the pernicious innovations attempted by a more modern and incompetent power. It is not possible to specify them all together, or exactly to determine the number of them. The heads of them are included in four propositions, set forth in the declaration of the assembly of the clergy of *France*, signed on the 18th of *March* 1682. 1. That the sovereign power in all temporal matters, is subject neither immediately nor mediately to the mere spiritual power of the church and the Pope, which extends only to things relative to salvation. Also no temporal power can be deposed by the church, nor the subjects on any pretence whatsoever absolved from their duties of fidelity and submission to it, and supported and authorized in their refusal of such duties. 2. That the Pope is subject to the ge-

INTRODUCTION TO

neral councils of the church, which doctrine is not only confirmed by the fourth and fifth council of *Constance*, but also fully ratified by the church; and therefore not only to be observed in time of schism, but is also of perpetual and invariable force, and at all times to be conformed to.

3. That the power of the Popes is not unlimited, but connected with the canons, and circumscribed within the boundaries set by them: That they cannot permit, ordain, or command any thing contrary to them, or to the customs and privileges of particular churches, grounded on them.

4. That in the decision of all controverted points of faith, regard is to be paid to the sentence of the Pope, but to its validity and perpetual certainty, or infallibility, the assent of the catholic church is previously necessary: In these propositions, however, a change of the highest importance has been made, not only the *French* court but even the bishops and faculties of divinity in *France*, maintaining the Pope to be infallible in respect of doctrine; the freedom of appealing likewise from the Pope to a general council being abrogated; but the privileges which the church of *France* still retains in consequence of these maxims, for ritual customs, usages, and rites demonstrable from history, may be justly comprised under three heads.

The first relate to the privileges of the temporal magistracy and sovereign, to which belong eight clauses; but most of them attended with a long train of consequences.

1. In temporal matters, and such as relate to government, neither the Sovereign, nor his officers, nor magistrates are subject to any church discipline; not only as inflicted by the bishops, but even by the Pope himself. And for this reason principally it was that the bull *in cænâ Domini* was rejected in *France*.

2. The Pope has no other proper jurisdiction in *France* than such as the King is pleased to grant him; and the nuncio's and *legates à latere* are only envoys from the court of *Rome* to that of *France*, and cannot by virtue of any papal mandate whatsoever interfere in any juridical matter, unless such mandate previously receive the King's sanction, and be formally registered in parliament. No process can be removed to *Rome*, those only excepted, which the *concordat* and royal ordinances have left to the decision of that court; but this decision is to be regulated by such laws and papal ordinances only, as have been expressly and formally acknowledged in *France*. Further, no subject can be summoned to *Rome*; but in all cases where appeals lie from the spiritual courts to the papal see, the Pope must appoint delegates and judges *in partibus*. No papal Count Palatine, or apostolical notary, can act without a royal licence; and no papal legitimation of illegitimate children is of any further effect than to enable to take holy orders. Lastly, no papal decree can be promulgated in *France*, much less is to be accounted legal, valid, and obligatory, till it has been examined and enforced by the solemn acceptance of the civil power.

3. The calling and holding of all ecclesiastical assemblies, as likewise the confirmation of their decrees, depends

depends on the civil power, abstractedly from any knowledge or assent of the Pope. 4. Though the King be empowered to enact laws which merely concern the ecclesiastical constitution, and to limit the exercise of their power, without calling a council or acquainting the Pope of it, yet without the King's permission and ratification, no church law, either by bishops or the Pope, subjects any one to any outward penalties or punishments, or even to church discipline. 5. The Pope can levy no money on any one, nor under any pretext whatsoever enjoin the payment of any, the fees and imposts allowed him by the *concordat* only excepted; whereas the King can tax the clergy without standing in need of a papal mandate, whilst other princes must purchase this privilege by paying to the see of *Rome* a quota of such tax.

It is but very lately since the King enjoined the clergy to pay the twentieth penny; and in pursuance of that to deliver in an inventory of their estates and incomes. This, indeed, occasioned a great ferment, till in 1753 the clergy obliged themselves to pay the King an annual sum of twelve millions of livres under the name of a free gift, and this without being exempted from the usual free gift which they bring to the throne every five years. 6. No ecclesiastical foundations, much less any new orders of monks and nuns are to be introduced or erected without warrant from the King, and the rules of such order are subject also to the cognizance and amendment of the civil power. The King nominates all archbishops, bishops, abbots and priors, unless that with regard to the latter, for the maintenance of the severity of the discipline of the cloister, the convent itself be indulged in the choice of its superior. Of these offices, which are not looked upon as properly connected with the formal care of souls, one person may hold several, exclusive, however, of bishoprics. The Kings of *France*, at present, possess the right of nomination to all prelacies by virtue of the *concordat* made in 1515, betwixt *Francis I.* and Pope *Leo X.* 8. To the King belongs, throughout his whole Kingdom, the *Regale*, as it is called, taken in its strictest sense, which consists in this, that, during the vacancy of a bishopric, he himself has the management of it till it be filled up, together with the nomination of all the ecclesiastical officers, in the bishop's stead; and the disposal of all the vacant benefices, parish-churches excepted. All ecclesiastical jurisdiction too is so far subordinate to the civil power, that appeals from any sentences of ecclesiastical courts are received in the parliament on any appearance of the least abuse of church power, or an infringement in any single article of these privileges, or of any contravention to the royal edicts. These *appels comme d'abus*, as they are called, are immediately heard in the first instance. 10. All execution of church discipline and exercise of ecclesiastical power is subject to the inspection of the temporal magistracy, insomuch that the parliament, without any formal appeal to it, or any other complaint, can examine and de-

INTRODUCTION TO

bate upon all writings and procedures of the clergy, without exception, when striking at these privileges.

The second head of the rights of the *Gallican* church relates to the privileges of the bishops and clergy when assembled. These may be reduced to the four following. 1. The bishops are the proper judges of all matters of faith in their several Dioceses, and consequently may not only examine every other decision of them, those of the Pope himself not excepted, but are also to watch and see that the doctrine of the church be maintained in its real purity, and not to give their consent to new tenets, or decisions of any controversies relating thereto, till after the maturest deliberation. 2. The power of the bishops, with respect to divine worship and church discipline, as established by the canons and granted by the sovereign, cannot be reversed by the Pope, either by general mandates or private injunctions. Thus the composing of breviaries, and other books of liturgy, as likewise the institution of new festivals, with the alteration of ceremonies, belong to the bishops. No papal dispensation or indulgence can be pleaded against their jurisdiction: No appeal from their sentences is regular, unless to the archbishop and primate of the Kingdom: and from them to the Pope, whose examination of the affair must be transacted by domestic judges of his own appointment. This holds good likewise with respect to the prelates of orders, peculiar chapters, and independent churches. 3. All ecclesiastics are exempt from foreign pecuniary impositions and jurisdiction, their benefices are not subject to annates or contributions, nor can the fees of the chancery at *Rome* be raised to their grievance. Neither can their persons be summoned to appear out of the land. 4. All ecclesiastics may apply for the protection of civil power against the abuse of their ecclesiastical superiors; and in this they are not to be obstructed or punished by any kind of church discipline.

The third principal head of their immunities relates to the privileges both of the members of the *Roman* catholic church in *France*, and the collective body of the inhabitants and subjects of the Kingdom: And these consist in three points. 1. No person can be denied the sacraments, be solemnly excommunicated, or in any other shape be molested by church discipline, but in a manner agreeable to the canons, as confirmed by the civil power. Thus all persons may appeal against any abuse of ecclesiastical power, and attempts made upon the general liberties. 2. Every one is at liberty to read the holy scriptures in their mother tongue; which the clergy are not to prohibit or forbid. 3. No person is to be compelled by the clergy to divine worship, or be molested on account of his faith, provided he forbear propagating his opinions; arraining the worship and doctrine established by the sovereign; and trespassing against the ordinances of the civil power, as considered with respect to prohibited religious assemblies; and the marrying of persons who require a formal certificate.

The

The *Jansenists*, together with the followers of *Quesnel* and the opposers of the famous constitution *Unigenitus*, constitute a particular religious party in *France*, but account themselves within the pale of the *Romish* church, and in this Kingdom must be considered as such by the Pope, although declared heretics by the constitution *Unigenitus*, and excluded the communion of the church; for were they in their own country debarred the community of divine worship, it is to be apprehended, that they would one and all depart, as not a few have done already. In the mean time the civil power is endeavouring, though by gentle means, to put a period to this party.

In the whole Kingdom are eighteen archbishops, one hundred and thirteen bishops, twenty-two thousand two hundred and ninety-one priests, seven hundred and seventy abbeys for men, three hundred and seventeen abbeys and priories for women, exclusive of a great number of other convents, together with two hundred and fifty commanderies of the order of *Malta*; namely, two hundred for knights and fifty for the chaplains and *servans d'armée*. Among these commanderies there are six grand priories and four provincial commanderies. According to the lists in the *almanach royal*, the yearly revenue of the archbishoprics and bishoprics is four millions three hundred and thirty-seven thousand livres; the particular income of each, with its taxation at the court of *Rome*, shall be specified in the accounts of the cities. The number of ecclesiastics in *France*, is computed, in the whole, at above one hundred and ninety thousand, with an income greatly exceeding one hundred millions of livres. The ecclesiastical state is composed of eighteen provinces, each of which consists of an archbishopric and the bishoprics subordinate to it, and receives its name from the archbishopric. These are as follow, *viz.*

1. The province of *Paris*, to which, besides the archbishopric of *Paris*, belong the dioceses of *Chartres*, *Meaux*, *Orleans* and *Blois*.

2. The province of *Lion*, to which, exclusive of the bishopric of *Lion*, belong the dioceses of *S. Claude*, *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, *Chalon* on the *Saone* and *Dijon*.

3. The province of *Rouen*, containing, besides the archbishopric of *Rouen*, the dioceses of *Bayeux*, *Avranches*, *Evreux*, *Séez*, *Lisieux* and *Coutances*.

4. The province of *Sens*, which contains, exclusive of the archbishopric of *Sens*, the dioceses of *Trojes*, *Auxerre*, *Nevers* and *Bethlehem*, which was removed to *Clamecy*.

5. The province of *Rheims*, exclusive of the archbishopric of *Rheims*, comprehends the dioceses of *Soissons*, *Chalons* on the *Marne*, *Laon*, *Senlis*, *Beauvais*, *Amiens*, *Noyon* and *Boulogne*.

6. The province of *Tours* comprehends, besides the archbishopric of *Tours*, the dioceses of *Mans*, *Angers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Quimper-Corentin*, *Vannes*, *S. Pol de Leon*, *Treguier*, *S. Brioux*, *S. Malo* and *Dol*.

7. When

INTRODUCTION TO

7. The province of *Bourges*, to which, besides the archbishopric of *Bourges*, belong the dioceses of *Clermont*, *Limoges*, *Tulles*, *Pu* and *S. Flour*.

8. The province of *Alby* contains, besides the archbishopric of *Alby*, the episcopal churches of *Rhodesz*, *Castrez*, *Cabors*, *Vabres* and *Mende*.

9. The province of *Bordeaux*, to which, besides the archbishopric of *Bordeaux*, pertain the episcopal sees of *Agen*, *Angoulesme*, *Saintes*, *Poitiers*, *Perigueux*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rockelle* and *Luçon*.

10. The province of *Auch*, exclusive of the archbishopric of *Auch*, contains the dioceses of *Acqs*, *Lecloure*, *Comenges*, *Conserans*, *Aire*, *Bazas*, *Tarbes*, *Oleran*, *Lescar* and *Bayonne*.

11. The province of *Narbonne* comprehends, besides the archiepiscopal see of *Narbonne*, the dioceses of *Besiers*, *Agde*, *Carcaffone*, *Nimes*, *Montpellier*, *Lodeve*, *Uzes*, *S. Ponts de Tuieres*, *Aleth*, *Alais* and *Perginan*.

12. The province of *Toulouse* comprehends, besides the archbishopric of *Toulouse*, the episcopal sees of *Montauban*, *Mirepoix*, *Lavaur*, *Rieux*, *Lombez*, *S. Papoul* and *Pamiers*.

13. The province of *Arles*, exclusive of the archbishopric of *Arles*, contains the several dioceses of *Marseilles*, *St. Paul trois casteaux*, *Toulon* and *Orange*.

14. The province of *Aix*, exclusive of the archiepiscopal see of *Aix*, contains the bishoprics of *Apt*, *Riez*, *Frejus*, *Gap* and *Sisteron*.

15. The province of *Vienne*, to which, besides the archbishopric of *Vienne*, the dioceses of *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, *Valence* and *Dié* belong. The bishops of *Geneve* and *St. Jeane de Maurienne*, are suffragans of the archbishop of *Vienne*.

16. The province of *Ambrun* comprehends, exclusive of the archiepiscopal see of *Ambrun*, the bishoprics of *Digne*, *Grasse*, *Vence*, *Glandeve* and *Senes*.

17. The provinces of *Besançon*, besides the archbishopric of *Besançon*, contains the diocese of *Belley* in *Bugey*. Subordinate also to this archbishop are the bishops of *Basel* and *Lausanne*.

18. The province of *Cambray* contains, besides the archiepiscopal see of *Cambray*, the several dioceses of *Arras*, *S. Omer* and *Tournay*. The bishop of *Straßburg* is also a suffragan to the archbishop of *Maynz*.

Of these archbishops the first sixteen only, with their respective bishops, come to the assemblies of the clergy, the two last, and their bishops, as also the bishop of *Straßburg*, with those of *Mets*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, all suffragans of *Triers*; and *Orange*, suffragan to *Arles*, being excluded. The general assemblies of the clergy are two, *viz.* ordinary and extraordinary: the latter have no stated times of meeting, but depend on emergencies: the former, called also *contrats*, are held every ten years, each ecclesiastical province sending four deputies; namely, two prelates and two abbés.

In

In *France* are nine *bureaux genereaux*, or *chambres ecclesiastiques* and *superieurs*, which decide finally in all cases or processes coming before them by appeals from their respective dioceses. These sit at *Paris*, *Lyon*, *Rouen*, *Tours*, *Bordeaux*, *Bourges*, *Toulouse*, *Aix en Provence* and *Pau*. To these nine *bureaux* appeal all dioceses, or bishoprics, and on this account it is that they are called *bureaux dioceſains*. Besides these, there is also a *chambre souveraine du clergé de France*, to which, as the supreme ecclesiastical court, appeals are made concerning any impositions of taxes, or from the sentences of the *bureaux dioceſains*. The judges in it are three counsellors of parliament, with some others who are deputed to officiate there. With respect to religion, nothing further remains worthy observation, but that the decrees of the council of *Trent*, as far as they relate to church discipline, are not admitted, though, in point of doctrine, received as the very standard of orthodoxy.

§. 8. The *French* have always distinguished themselves in the arts and sciences. Painting was first brought to great perfection among them under *Francis I.* when *Roux* and *Francisco Bolognese* introduced all the beauty of that art into *France*. Since that time this Kingdom has produced several eminent masters. In the year 1648, was instituted at *Paris* the *academie royale de peinture et de sculpture*, which has proved a nursery of admirable artists that way; yet the anonymous author of a small treatise published in the year 1746, laments that the ingenious art of painting is on the decline in *France*, and supported by a frivolous taste which tends neither to the support or improvement of these liberal arts. Engraving, which *Italy* owes originally to *France*, has here been brought to a perfection unequalled in any other part of *Europe*; their works exhibiting whatever can be expected from the most accurate skill and judgment. *France* has also made great advances in statuary; though in this point the palm is due to *Italy*. It has always been famous too for architects; and the great *Colbert*, in the year 1671, founded an *academie royale d'architecture*, who hold their meetings in the *Louvre*. If the *French* learned the art of ship-building from the *English*, they have since been copied in several particulars by their masters. Their reputation in military architecture is well known. In gunnery and fire-works they also excel. No nation has hitherto equalled the *French* in what is called the *beaux arts*, but in other sciences their application, and reputation subsequent to it, begin visibly to decline. The zeal and liberality of persons of wealth and distinction, for these last hundred years, for the improvement of literature, is far more worthy of imitation than the fickleness of the *French* in modes and fashions. At *Paris*, besides the ancient university and *college royale*, are four academies; viz. *l'academie Francoise*, *l'academie des inscriptions et belles lettres*, *l'academie de chirurgie* and *l'academie des sciences*, with three other academies for the education of young noblemen.

Exclusive of these, there are eighteen other universities in the whole Kingdom, with several academies besides for the sciences and *beaux arts*.

§. 9. The *French* manufactures and productions are excellent, and supported and improved with the greatest diligence and encouragement. It was by the advice of the abovementioned *Colbert*, that wise encourager of manufactures and the liberal arts, that *Louis XIV.* erected the manufacture of the *Gobelins* at *Paris*, which is so called from two brothers *Giles* and *John Gobelin*, who, under *Francis I.* found out the method of dying a most beautiful scarlet, which afterwards came to be called after their names. The house of the *Gobelins* at *Paris* is full of the works of the most excellent masters in tapestry, filigree and sculpture; and in the article of tapestry alone, no less than two hundred persons are employed from year to year. *Europe* affords nothing equal to this manufactory, the quantity of the works, the inimitable delicacy of them, and the number of artists, being great beyond credibility. Indeed, the present flourishing state of arts and handicrafts in *France*, is principally to be ascribed to the institution of this manufacture. Such is the tapestry wove here, that it may be said to equal that formerly made by the *English* and *Dutch*, who first learned the art in the *Levant*, where it had its original. Wool and silk too, are so ingeniously worked here as to approach very near to life and nature; and the intertexture of the silken and woollen threads are not inferior to the finest strokes of the most masterly pencil. There are two kinds of *French* tapestry, viz. the *haute* and *basse lice*, though the difference betwixt them consists principally in the manner of weaving and not in the workmanship itself, the loom for the *haute lice* being perpendicular, and that for the *basse* horizontal. There are also considerable manufactures of tapestry at *Felletin*, *Beauvais*, *Arras*, *Auvergne*, *Aubusson*, &c. The *French* tapestry and carpets being known in most parts of the world, and no less in request for their beauty, it may easily be imagined, that they bring great sums of money into the country; yet, in many respects, are they surpassed by the silk manufactures, though the latter are not at present so flourishing as formerly. The *French* historians inform us that silk manufactures were first set up in *France* in the reign of *Louis XI.* yet, in the time of *Henry II.* silks were so scarce, even at court, that this King was the first who had ever been seen with a pair of silk stockings on, which were a part of his dress at the marriage of his sister. *Henry III.* made some good regulations with regard to the culture of silk, but of no remarkable effect. *Henry IV.* caused great numbers of white mulberry-trees to be planted, particularly in *Tourayne*; but after his demise this order was neglected. It was not till the time of *Louis XIV.* that the culture of silk arrived at any considerable degree of prosperity, and under his government, the quantity of raw silk produced in the provinces of *Dauphiné*, *Languedoc* and *Provence* only amounted yearly to one million, eight

eight hundred thousand pounds weight. The city of *Tours* alone had eight thousand looms and eight hundred mills constantly employed, which afforded a comfortable maintenance to four thousand people. In the city of *Lyon* were formerly eighteen thousand looms, but, in the year 1698, these were decreased to four thousand: this city, however, is still distinguished for its manufactures of silk, and particularly its *armozins*, which are so remarkable for their beautiful gloss, and were accidentally found out by one *Octavius May*. Black *armozins* are glossed by a decoction of beer and *Seville* oranges. In other colours distilled pumpkin-water is used. Very fine silk stuffs of all kinds are wove also in the province of *Auvergne*, at *Castel Naudary*, *Nismes*, &c. but those of *Lyon* surpass all others. Within these last hundred years the *French* have also considerably improved their woollen manufactures, the happy effect of instructions from foreigners who settled among them, assisted likewise by the clandestine transportation of wool from *England*. The cloths and other woollen stuffs made at *Abbeville* being little inferior, either in fineness or goodness, to the *English* or *Dutch*. This place is famous also for its manufactures of linen and sail-cloth; its cannon founderies and soap. In *Upper Normandy* cloths are exquisitely died; *Rouen*, in particular, carries on a flourishing trade in that commodity. *Bretagne* produces large quantities of hemp and flax, and abounds in manufactures of linen and sail-cloth. The province of *Berry* is noted for its linen and cloth, and *Auvergne* for fine thread lace, and all kinds of stuffs; its paper too is accounted the best in *Europe*. The town of *S. Flour* is distinguished for tapestry, cloth and knives; as *Nismes* and other places are for their manufactures of serge and stuffs. At *Cambray*, in *French Hennegau*, is made that fine linen called *Cambray* linen or *Cambrick*, which exceeds the whole world for beauty, as *S. Quentin* excels in its lawns. The *French* also make gloves and stockings of spider-silk, an invention owing to *Monf. Bon*. According to *M. Reaumur's* computation, twenty-seven thousand six hundred and forty-eight spiders would be required to produce one pound of silk, whereas two thousand three hundred and four silk-worms yield that quantity. The glass manufacture also is of no small advantage to *France*. In the year 1688, one *Abraham Thevert* contrived a method for casting better and larger plates than had been before known. By this method, which bears some resemblance to that of sheet-lead, looking-glasses twice as large as those made at *Venice*, by blowing, are cast; but it answers, likewise, in all kinds of figures and decorations in that commodity. The principal manufactures of glass are at *S. Gobin* in *Picardy*, where they are cast and polished afterwards at *Paris*. *Languedoc* also makes glass, but neither so fine or white as the above. *Vincennes* has also a manufactory of very pretty porcelain; and, exclusive of these, *France* has many other in all kinds of fabricks and manufactures. After the repeal of the edict of *Nantes*, many thousands of the Reformed, on account of the persecution in

INTRODUCTION TO

France, left the country and settled in the *United Provinces*, *Germany* and *England*. By these means the *Dutch*, who formerly used to take goods of the *French*, to the annual amount of thirty-six millions, exclusive of corn and salt, at present take scarce four or five.

§. 10. The trade of *France* is very large. In §. 5 and 9 may be seen the variety and multitude of natural and artificial commodities produced in that country, which are certain to meet with a good market among foreigners. To repeat only the principal, as gold and silver brocades, gold and silver embroideries, sewing silk, silken stuffs, sattins, crapes, cambrick, lawn, other fine linens, laces, toys and millinery ware, tapestries of various kinds and prices, fine cloths, plush, woollen stuffs of several kinds; household furniture, as matrasses, carpets, &c. fine hats, sail-cloth, looking-glasses, drinking-glasses, paper, parchment, soap, knives and other hard ware, wines of many sorts, vinegar, brandy, corn, hemp, flax, walnut-tree wood, potash, pitch, turpentine, oil of turpentine, linseed and oil of olive, almonds, raisins, chestnuts, figs, prunes, capers, nuts, honey, saffron, salt, mules, &c. For the inland trade the navigable rivers are a great conveniency to them, and these again have at a vast expence been joined by canals, of which the *canale royale* in *Languedoc* is the most noted. The coast trade, from one port to another, must also come into account, as being the means of intercourse betwixt the maritime provinces of the Kingdom, whereby they reciprocally supply each other's necessities. The foreign trade, indeed, is an article of another consideration and extends to every part of the known world. The land trade is carried on with *Switzerland* and *Italy*, by way of *Lyon*; to *Germany* through *Metz* and *Strasburg*; to *Holland* by way of *Lisle*, and to *Spain* by way of *Perpignan* and *Bayonne*. The open and clandestine commerce carried on with *Spain* is of vast benefit to this Kingdom. The *French* ports on the Channel and the Western Ocean are frequented by all the trading nations of *Europe*. The trade with *England*, the *United Provinces* and *Italy* is of great advantage to *France*. Few *French* ships are seen in the ports of the northern nations; which is so far a detriment to *France*, as they might thereby be their own carriers and make considerable profits by the returns, whereas now they have them from second or third hand. Their trade on the *Mediterranean* with *Asia* and *Africa* has, for some years, been very considerable, and the far greatest part of it is carried on by the city of *Marseilles* only. They carry on also a considerable traffick to *Guinea*, from whence, besides gold, ivory, &c. they import Negroes for the supply of their *American* colonies, which now make a very great figure, and are the source of a prodigious branch of commerce to them, not to mention the clandestine traffick carried on with the *Spanish* continent in *America*, in which the *Spaniards* themselves are the chief agents. The *East-India* trade is in the hands of a company whose particular port is that of *Orient* in *Bretagne*.

The

The *French*, for some time past, have carried on a trade, besides that with *Europe*, with the other three parts of the world ; but, instead of an equal course of prosperity, it has met with several suspensions and interruptions, especially when in the hands of particular companies, who, not understanding their real advantages, were profuse where they ought to have shut their hands, and parsimonious when they might have been gainers by liberality. *Des Landes*, in his essay *sur la marine* and *sur le commerce*, p. 169, charges these companies with three essential faults : 1. That they had no sooner sowed than they were for reaping, without waiting the proper season, or considering, that those fruits are best that ripen latest. Their eagerness after gain would not let them postpone an immediate trivial advantage to what, in time, would have proved of very considerable benefit. This also put them soon out of conceit with any single thing. 2. Through a wild pursuit of excessive gain, they imported a greater quantity of foreign goods than could be disposed of in the Kingdom, not to mention that this was the ready way to lower their price and value. 3. In these companies private views always had the ascendant over public good. If the present *East-India* company are clear of these faults, yet it is to be apprehended, that extending their trade as they do, totally exhausting the national classes (§. 19.) which are otherwise at a very low ebb, and employing all people indiscriminately and without distinction, they may be involved in the same destiny with the former company. The *abbé de S. Pierre* in his *Memoires Politiques* observes, and *Des Landes* from him, that the balance of the *French* trade with foreigners amounts *communibus annis*, at least to one hundred and fifty millions of livres. In the year 1724, the King erected a board of trade, which consists of counsellors of state and other commissaries of his council, with twelve deputies elected out of the merchants of the principal trading cities in the Kingdom, and four *offices de conseiller*, who are admitted into the King's council as intendants of the commerce of *France*.

The following cities have the privilege of mintage, *viz.*

The cities,	their marks.	The cities,	their marks.
<i>Paris</i> ,	A.	<i>Perpignan</i> ,	Q.
<i>Rouen</i> ,	B.	<i>Orleans</i> ,	R.
<i>Caen</i> ,	C.	<i>Reims</i> ,	S.
<i>Lyon</i> ,	D.	<i>Nantes</i> ,	T.
<i>Tours</i> ,	E.	<i>Troyes</i> ,	V.
<i>Angers</i> ,	F.	<i>Amiens</i> ,	X.
<i>Poitiers</i> ,	G.	<i>Bourges</i> ,	Y.
<i>La Rochelle</i> ,	H.	<i>Grenoble</i> ,	Z.
<i>Limoges</i> ,	I.	<i>Aix</i> ,	&c.
<i>Bordeaux</i> ,	K.	<i>Rennes</i> ,	9.
<i>Bayonne</i> ,	L.	<i>Metz</i> ,	AA.

The

INTRODUCTION TO

The cities,	their marks.	The cities,	their marks.
<i>Toulouse,</i>	M.	<i>Strasbourg,</i>	BB.
<i>Montpellier,</i>	N.	<i>Bezançon,</i>	CC.
<i>Rien,</i>	O.	<i>Lolle,</i>	VV.
<i>Dijon,</i>	P.	<i>Pau,</i>	V or Q.

The several mints of these cities are under the inspection of the three *cours des monnoies* or mint-courts, at *Paris*, *Lyon* and *Pau*. In *France* books and accounts are generally kept in livres (pounds) sous and deniers. One livre * contains twenty sous, and one sol or sou twelve deniers. The last coin is the smallest, and consists of copper. Three deniers make a liard, which is also of copper. One *ecu*, or crown, is equal to three livres, sixty sous, or seven hundred and twenty deniers. One *Louis blanc*, or coined louis, in silver is double the value of an *ecu*. A coined louis in gold, or as it is called a *louis d'or*, is at present worth twenty-four livres. There are also double and half louis. A pistole is ten livres, the new *louis d'ors* weigh seven penny-weights fifteen grains, and are of twenty-two carats; on this footing the value may be about six rix-dollars and a half.

§. 11. *France* was formerly inhabited by the *Celtæ*, on whom the *Romans* first conferred the name of *Gauls*. *Julius Cæsar* reduced *Gaul* into a *Roman* province. In the fifth century the *Burgundians*, *Visigoths*, and *Britains* came into *Gaul* and settled in several parts of it. These were followed by the *Franks* from *Germany*, who under their leaders *Merovick* and *Childe-ric*, possessed themselves of a part of *Gaul*. But under *Clovis*, i. e. *Loewis*, extended their dominion from the *Rhine* to the mouth of the *Loire*. King *Clovis* was baptized in the year 496, and quelled the *Burgundians*, *Visigoths* and *Britains*, which last submitted to him. The Kingdom of the *Franks* was divided into two principal parts, namely *Austrasia*, or the east part, and *Neustria*, or the west. On the decease of *Clovis*, his four sons divided their father's Kingdom among them. *Theudebert*, son of *Theoderick* King of *Austrasia*, with the assistance of his brothers in 534, put an end to the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and *Clothar* the fourth son to *Clovis*, in the year 556 again reunited the whole monarchy of the *Franks*; but it was afterwards several times dismembered and again reunited. Towards the middle of the seventh century the power of the *Maires du palais*, or *Majores domûs*, was grown to such an exorbitant height as to border on independency and absoluteness. At the death of *Dagobert* II. *Pepin* was chosen duke of *Austrasia* and *Meire* of the palace of *Neustria*. He dying in 714, his son *Charles Martel* succeeded him in these dignities. On the demise of this va-

* In order to furnish the reader with a competent idea of these several coins at one view, the value of each of them, computed in *English* money, is as follows, viz. one livre makes 10 s. one sol $\frac{1}{2}$, a denier $2\frac{1}{2}$, a liard $\frac{1}{6}$, an *ecu* 2 s. 6 d. a *louis blanc* 5 s. a *louis d'or* 1 l. and a pistole 8 s. 4 d.

liant duke his two sons *Charlemagne* and *Pepin* divided the country betwixt them; it being agreed that the former should be duke of *Austrasia*, and the latter of *Neustria*. They created, indeed, *Chilperick* King; but *Charlemagne* retired into a convent, and *Pepin* after he had by the consent of the Pope and the States sent *Chilperick* and his son *Theodorick*, the last of the *Merovingian* race into a convent, was proclaimed King at *Soissons* in the year 752. Thus a new family ascended the throne. *Pepin* deprived *Aistulphus* King of *Lombardy* of the whole exarchate and bestowed it on the see of *Rome*; which grant was confirmed and increased by his son *Charles the Fat*, who over-run the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, annexed that country to *France*, obtained several advantages over the *Saxons*; and on *Christmas-day* in the year 800 was at *Rome*, together with his son *Pepin*, anointed Emperor of the *Romans*. His imprudent son *Lewis*, undeservedly surnamed the Pious, committed a very great error in making the governments of his provinces hereditary; as he gave thereby a fatal blow to his own dignity, and that of his successors. The States thus grew powerful, and the Kings of the *Carlovingian* house, by their indolence, weakened themselves. The last of this race was *Lewis V*. The court of *France* was now no longer *German*. *Charles* duke of *Lorain*, to whom of right the crown of *France* belonged, was excluded from it; and in the year 987 the sovereignty of this realm was conferred on *Hugh Capet*, a nobleman of great distinction; the Kings of his family hurt themselves by their many *croisades*. *Philip IV.* or *the handsome*, very unjustly put an end to the *Knights Templars*, and his third and last son *Charles IV.* died without male heirs. Upon this *Philip VI.* of *Valois* inherited in the year 1328 the throne, to which also *Edward III.* of *England* made pretensions; and this opposition involved those princes and their successors in long and bloody wars. In the year 1361, *John the good* inherited *Burgundy*, which he bestowed on his youngest son *Philip*. *Charles VII.* dispossessed the *English* of *Normandy* and *Guyenne*. *Lewis XI.* ruled arbitrarily, and on the death of Duke *Charles the bold*, took possession of the province of *Burgundy*; *Provence*, with *Toulouse* and *Champagne*, descending to him by inheritance. In the year 1498 died *Charles VIII.* the last of the first line of the house of *Valois*, on which the crown descended to *Lewis XII.* duke of *Orleans*, whose cousin and son-in-law *Francis I.* Count of *Angoulême*, who had married *Clodia*, daughter of *Anne* of *Bretagne*, succeeded him, and concluded the famous *concordat* (§. 7.) with *Leo X.* In the year 1549 *Henry II.* took *Boulogne* from the *English*; and in 1552 *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun* from the Emperor *Charles V.* Three of his sons succeeded him in order: Under the first, namely *Francis II.* some strictures of the melancholy religious disturbances began to appear in *France*; and these, under *Charles IX.* broke out into two civil wars; after the conclusion of which on the 18th of *April* 1572, was perpetrated the massacre of *Paris*, which leaves an indelible stain on the history of *France* and Christianity. Under *Henry III.* the famous

INTRODUCTION TO

mous *Ligue* formed by the violent Catholics threw the Kingdom into more terrible convulsions, the consequence of which was the violent death of the King in 1589. His legal successor was *Henry IV.* King of *Navarre* and duke of *Bourbon*, who had been bred a Protestant and turned Roman catholic, but secured his former brethren by the celebrated edict of *Nantes*. He too was murdered. The reign of *Lewis XIII.* was disturbed by several religious wars. In the year 1620 he annexed the Kingdom of *Navarre* to *France*: His prime minister Cardinal *Richelieu*, in 1633, founded the *French* academy, and weakened both the *Hugenots* and the power of the States. *Lewis XIV.* in his long reign, carried the reputation and power of *France* to the highest pitch. To his Kingdom he added the provinces of *Alsace* and *Reussillon*, with a considerable part of the *Netherlands*, *Franche Comté* or the earldom of *Burgundy*, and the principality of *Orange*. He enlarged also his dominions in *America* and *Asia*, and placed his grandson *Philip* of *Anjou* on the throne of *Spain*, whilst navigation and manufactures were improved under the auspices of his chief intendant of the finances *Monf. Colbert*. But the intestine disturbances of his Kingdom occasioned partly by the opposition to Cardinal *Mazarine*, by the repeal of the edict of *Nantes*, the persecution of the *Hugenots*, and likewise by the well known bull *Unigenitus Dei filius* (§. 7.) had very bad effects; divine Providence being pleased also by other means to humble this mighty and inflated monarch.

§. 12. The King's title is *Lewis XV. by the Grace of God King of France and Navarre*. The title of *Sire* (or *Lord*) is given to him by his subjects as a mark of his unlimited power. Foreigners stile him the *Most Christian King*, or his *Most Christian Majesty*. It is generally said that this title was conferred by Pope *Paul II.* on *Lewis XI.* about the year 1469. But *French* historians affirm that it is derived even from the time of *Childebert*, though under the *Merovingian* family it had lain dormant. The King's subjects are not to make use of it. The Popes also term the Kings of *France* the first born sons of the church, because at the time of the baptism of *Clovis*, he was the only Christian Prince then in being. Since the year 1349, when *Humbert*, Count *Dauphin* of *Viennois*, by a double gift united his country to the crown of *France* and the royal family, the King's eldest son and presumptive heir to the crown is stiled *Dauphin*. He used to be called *Dauphin* of *Viennois*, but at present is stiled *Dauphin* of *France*, which title was first given to a son of *Lewis XIV.* who died in 1711. If the *Dauphin* dies before the King his father, the son whom he leaves is *Dauphin*. *Lewis XIV.* lived to see his great grandson, the present King, *Dauphin*. The eldest son of the present *Dauphin* is stiled duke of *Burgundy*; the second duke of *Aquitain*, which is the ancient name of *Guyenne*; the third of *Berry*, and the fourth of *Provence*. The rest of the royal children, as well sons as daughters bear the surname of *de France*, and the sons are again distinguished by particular titles, the second being stiled duke of *Orleans*; the third of *Anjou*,

Anjou, and the fourth of *Berry*: The others are not yet settled. The princesses are called *Mesdames de France*.

The King bears *party per pale* two shields united; the dexter shield containing three lilies *Or*, in a field *azure* for *France*; the sinister, in a field of *gules*, a link-chain *Or*, disposed partly cross-wise and partly in a small square within a larger.

Among the appurtenances the most remarkable is the banner over the *French* crown, with which the mantle is surmounted, the *French* military cry, *Mon joie S. Denis*, together with the *Auriflammeum Or*, which is the standard of the Kingdom.

§. 13. The highest order of knighthood in *France* is that of the Holy Ghost, founded in the year 1578 by King *Henry III.* The ensigns of it are a golden cross with a white dove enamelled on one side in the middle, and on the other the image of *St. Michael*, appendant to a blue ribbon, passing from the right to the left side. The knights also wear on the left breast of their coats a silver cross, with a dove embroidered *argent*. The temporal knights are also knights of the order of *St. Michael*, and the greatest part of them likewise of that of *S. Louis*. The three festivals of the order are the *Circumcision*, *Candlemas*, and *Whitsuntide*.

The order of *St. Louis* was instituted by *Lewis XIV.* in *April* 1693. Its ensign is a gold cross enamelled *argent*, and decorated with golden lilies. On one side of it is a coat of mail with this inscription, *Lud. M. instit.* 1693. On the other is a drawn sword with a wreath of laurel at its point; the motto, *Bell. virtutis præm.* The *grands croix* or great crosses wear it on a broad flame-coloured ribbon over the shoulder, having also a gold embroidered cross on their coat. The *commandeurs* wear it in the same manner, but without the embroidered cross. The other knights wear the cross appendant to a narrow flame-coloured ribbon fastened to a button-hole. Those knights of the Holy Ghost, who are also knights of the order of *St. Louis*, wear the cross of the latter with a narrow red ribbon fastened to the blue ribbon near the cross of the Holy Ghost. Of the ten *grands croix*, each has a pension of six thousand livres *per annum*. Of the ten *commandeurs*, each four thousand. Of nineteen others, each three thousand. Of thirty knights, each has two thousand. Of thirty-two others, each has fifteen hundred. Of sixty-five others, each has one thousand. And of fifty-four others, each eight hundred.

The order of *St. Michael* was instituted by *Lewis XI.* in the year 1469, and revived in 1665 by *Lewis XIV.* The knights wear a gold chain of double scallop-shells with a medal representing a rock, on which *St. Michael* is figured as encountering the dragon.

The religious order of *St. Lazarus* derives its origin from the *Holy Land*, after the reduction of which, by the *Saracens*, the knights returned to *France*, where *Lewis VII.* in the year 1137, bestowed settlements on them

at *Boigni*, *Orleans* and *St. Lazare* at *Paris*; which grant was confirmed by *St. Lewis* in 1265. This order is divided into two grand-masterships, one of which resides in *France*, and the other which is for *Italy* in *Savoy*. The knights wear a temporal habit, and may marry. *Henry IV.* in the year 1607, instituted the order of our Lady of Mount *Carmel*, and united it with the order of *S. Lazarus*; which union was confirmed in 1664 and 1672, by *Lewis XIV.* The Sovereign himself is grand-master of the three first orders, but of the fourth he names one.

§. 14. *France* is not without its fundamental laws, of which the principal is the *Salic*, which is an ordinance of *Charles V.* in the year 1374, relating to the term when the heir to the crown is of age, and another of *Charles VI.* in 1404, relative to the coronation; but these depend on the King's pleasure, whose power is unlimited. The crown is hereditary, and it is a maxim among the *French* politicians that the King never dies; the same instant that closes the eyes of the last King placing his successor on the throne. The position that death takes the living by the hand, *le mort saisit la vie*, holds good even in the succession to the crown, independent of the consent of the subjects; the unction, or coronation, though the latter is an immemorial custom, and usually performed in the cathedral of *Rheims* by the archbishop of that place, or if he be incapable, by his suffragan the bishop of *Soissons*; and at this solemnity is used the oil-cruet, said to have been brought from Heaven by an angel at the baptism of *Clovis*; and besides the crown and usual sceptre, another called *la main de justice*, is put into the King's left hand. Females are excluded from the crown by the *Salic* law; and by an edict of 1717, the legitimated natural sons are under the same incapacity. It enacts also, that on the total failure of the lawful line of *Bourbon*, the states of *France* shall be at liberty to choose a King according to their own pleasure. The Kingdom is indivisible. During the King's minority, the administration is lodged in a regent, nominated by the former King, or in case of no such nomination, constituted by the parliament. *Lewis XIV.* indeed, at his decease in 1715, left a form of regency during the minority of his great grandson and successor, but the first Prince of the blood, *Philip* duke of *Orleans*, took the government into his own hands, the parliament having voted it agreeable to the laws of the nation. The King is of age at thirteen years and a day.

The states of the Kingdom, or the clergy, nobility, and citizens had their general conventions till the year 1614, since which they have been discontinued. Out of a select number of them, *Philip the Handsome* instituted at *Paris*, a perpetual assembly or parliament, whose power was so great as frequently to control the royal prerogative; but it has been from time to time so curtailed that the present parliaments are wholly subject to the crown. The states of *Britany*, *Burgundy*, *Dauphiné*, *Provence*, *Languedoc*, and *French Flanders* still enjoy the privilege of holding conventions where the King's demands

demands, especially when any new tax is in agitation, are discussed; an assessment made among themselves for the sums required, and the method of levying them determined.

§. 15. For the management of state affairs, both at home and abroad, the following chambers and officers are assigned, *viz.*

The supreme council of state, besides the King and prime minister, when there is one, is composed of the three secretaries of state and the comptroller-general of the finances.

In the *council des depeches*, or secretary of state's office, exclusive of the King, Dauphin, and prime minister, sit the chancellor, the president of the council of finances, the four secretaries of state, and the comptroller-general of the finances. Here all the affairs of the provinces are transacted: Commissions, letters and orders sent to the governors, commandants, and other officers of the several provinces and cities. The secretaries of state make the motion and every one expedites the resolutions taken on the articles of his department; the foreign and domestic affairs of state, as also those relative to the provinces and generalities, being divided among the members.

The council of finances, besides the King and chancellor, consists of a president, one of the six intendants of the finances, a member of the council of state, and the comptroller-general of the finances.

The council of trade, the members of which, besides the King and prime minister, are the chancellor, two secretaries of state, and the comptroller-general of the finances.

The privy council, which is also called the *conseil des parties*, is convened by the chancellor on such days as he pleases. In the King's absence there is always a chair set for him, and the arrets run *Le Roi en son conseil*; but when he is actually present, *Sa Majesté y étant* is added. This council consists at present of the chancellor or keeper of the great-seal, twenty-one ordinary counsellors of state, the secretaries of state, the comptroller-general of the finances, the intendants of the finances, who are all ordinary members, and twelve state counsellors who officiate only half yearly. The ordinary state counsellors have each a salary of 5500 livres, the half yearly 3300. In this council also assist twenty-two *maitres des requêtes*, who belong also to the parliament, and lay before it any affairs committed to them. These *maitres des requêtes* are at present eighty-eight.

The domestic affairs of the Kingdom are transacted in the *grand conseil*, erected in the year 1492 by Charles VIII. At first it took cognizance only of the finances and war, but in 1517 Francis I. assigned to it the decision of all causes relating to archbishoprics, bishoprics, and abbies. It has now also the power of determining all disputes of the other sovereign tribunals, in matters of jurisdiction and other contests. The president of it is the chancellor of France, assisted by several presidents, counsellors, and other officers.

La grande chancellerie de France, or the high court of chancery, consists of the keeper of the great-seal, who is frequently the same with the chancellor of *France*; of four grand audiençiers, who peruse papers sent from the secretary of state's office to be sealed, and make a report to the chancellor of it; of four comptrollers-general of the audience, who give the papers allowed to be sealed to an officer called *chauff-cire*, or chaf-wax, and receive them back from him; and four *gardes des rôles des offices de France*, who keep the registers of all the offices in *France* which require the great-seal; with several clerks and other officers.

§. 16. Justice is administered in this Kingdom by inferior, middle, and superior courts: To the inferior courts belong the *prevotés*, *maires*, *judicatures*, *chatellenies*, and other jurisdictions dependent on the crown or particular lordships. From these appeals lie to the bailliages (bailiwicks) or *Senechaussées* (precinct courts) and from these again to the *Presidiaux*, or provincial courts, as to the middle tribunals. The last pronounces definitively in certain small cases both civil and criminal; but the more important cases are cognizable, only by the supreme parliament, as it is called, where all causes are discussed in *dernier ressort*. The word parliament, at first, denoted the King's tribunal, which consisted of the great men of the Kingdom, and where the King personally assisted; but the great inconvenience arising to the subjects travelling from the remotest provinces of the Kingdom to procure themselves justice, rendered superior tribunals necessary to be erected in other parts; and from the affinity of these tribunals to that of the Kings courts they were also called parliaments. The parliaments at present are twelve, namely, those of *Paris*, *Toulouse*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Rennes*, *Pau*, *Metz*, *Besançon* and *Douay*. Not unlike these are the supreme courts at *Colmar* for *Alsace*, and at *Perpignan* for *Roussillon*. These fourteen *cours souveraines*, as they are called, still retain this vestige of their former grandeur, that the King's orders become not of general force till registered by them. The parliament of *Paris*, which formerly resembled a diet, and had very great power, (§. 14.) used to follow the court, till *Philip the Handsome*, in the year 1302, ordered that it should constantly hold its sessions in *Paris*. The Princes of the blood, the dukes, counts, and peers of *France*, together with the archbishop of *Paris*, sit and vote in this august assembly. It consists of nine chambers, namely, the great chamber, the criminal chamber, or *la tournelle*, three chambers *des enquêtes*, and the two chambers *des requêtes du palais*. It registers all edicts and explanatory ordinances of the King, and every thing relating to him, together with marriages, treaties of peace, &c. as also letters patents for erecting certain Districts into peerages, dutchies, marquisates, counties, &c. The principal officers of state, dukes, peers, Princes of the blood, and ecclesiastics are tried by it. The King nominates the first president of the great chamber, and the *procureur*, or attorney-general. The other seats or
offices

offices, in these nine chambers are usually purchased. For a fuller account of these parliaments we shall refer to the description of *Paris* in the sequel. In the present century it has received two considerable mortifications; namely, in the year 1720 and 1753, when, on account of the great power they claimed in their contests with the bishops, and of their refusal to register the King's edicts, they were banished to *Pontoise*; and, during its banishment from *Paris* the last time, the King erected a chamber of vacations in the convent of the *Augustines*, which was composed of eight *maitres des requetes* and twenty other persons of the long robe, and invested it with the same power as the parliament, both with respect to civil and criminal matters. Whether the late procedures of the parliament only had in view the maintenance of the liberties of the *Gallick* church (§. 7.) or was of absolute necessity for preventing any further dangerous encroachments, if not a total abolition of them, it is certain, the court is no less interested to oppose the parliament in the complete re-establishment of the whole circle of these privileges, whatever appearance it may have of increasing the regal prerogative thereby, than of putting a check to these innovations of the bishops.

With respect to the laws by which justice is administered in *France*, in the provinces of *Guyenne*, *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphiné*, *Lyonnois*, *Forets*, *Beaujolois*, *Upper Auvergne*, and others, the *Roman* law is in use, and they are therefore called *les pais du droit écrit*: whereas, the other provinces, which have their own customary laws, are called *les pais coutumieres*. Those of principal note among the latter are about sixty; but, including the juridical customs of single places, they make about two hundred and eighty-five. Besides these there are statutes of universal force, styled *ordonnances*, *edicts* and *declarations*. In the year 1666, under *Lewis XIV.* the civil and criminal processes were amended and reduced to a general uniformity. In *France* a strict distinction is made betwixt the canonical and papal ecclesiastical law; and by the obligatory canons, or church ordinances, are understood only those canons of the first ages of Christianity and œcumenical councils, which have been confirmed by the formal acceptance and consent of the churches bound by them, which could not be transacted without the approbation of the civil power. Thus the interpolated decrees of the see of *Rome* are absolutely excluded. The King's *ordonnances* issued for the protection of the liberties of the *Gallican* church (§. 7.) constitute the most considerable part of the ecclesiastical law in *France*.

§. 17. The King's revenue is both ordinary and extraordinary. The ordinary revenue comprehends, 1. the demesnes, which consist in lands, lordships and forests. 2. The duty on wine (*les aides*); and these are the twentieth part of the wine sold by wholesale, and the eighth or tenth of that retailed. 3. The *gabelle*, or salt-duty; with respect to which, *France*, by virtue of an edict, is divided into three provinces. The province of the
great.

great salt duty, which contains the departments of *Alençon, Amiens, Angers, Bourges, Caen, Chalons, Dijon, Langres, Laval, Mans, Moulins, Orleans, Paris, Rouen, St. Quentin, Soissons* and *Tours*, in all which salt is sold at a high rate. The province of the little salt-duty includes the departments of *Lyonnois, Dauphiné, Provence, Languedoc, Roussillon, Rouergue* and *Auvergne*, in which salt is at a much lower price than in any of the preceding. The provinces where the salt-duty does not take place, are *Poitou, Limousin, Guyenne, Gasconne* and *Britany*. In the three bishoprics of *Metz, Toul* and *Verdun*, and *Franche Comté*, the price of salt is different. 4. The tax (*taille*); which, in the generalities of *Montauban* and *Grenoble*, and in the three elections of the *Generalité* of *Bordeaux*; namely, those of *Lanes, Agen* and *Codom*, is paid according to the estates, without any regard to the quality of the possessors; but in all the other countries is personal, the nobility, clergy and certain officers being alone exempted from it. 5. The *capitation*, or poll-tax, the customs of all kinds, the duty on stamp paper and several other duties. 6. The gift of the clergy, of which mention has been made above in §. 7.

The extraordinary impositions, which are of what number and kind the King pleases. Among these is the augmentation of the tax for the support of the army, the *taillon*, the tenth or twentieth part of the revenue of the whole Kingdom, in lands, houses, offices, &c. and the erection and sale of new offices. It was under *Lewis XII.* that the public sale of offices began, inasmuch that, at present, the greatest part of the employments in this Kingdom are the properties of particular families, and may be disposed of again by them, the actual possessors paying only annually a certain sum to secure to their families the hereditary enjoyment of these offices; but, as this does not rise to any very considerable amount, the King frequently erects new employments, the sale of which brings in very large sums. The King's revenue, at present, is computed to be about three hundred millions of livres.

For the collection of these imposts the Kingdom is divided into certain districts, or jurisdictions called *generalités* and *intendances*; namely, those of *Paris, Soissons, Amiens, Chalons* and *Sedan, Orleans, Tours, Bourges, Moulins, Lyon, Grenoble, Riom, Poitiers, Rochelle, Limoges, Bordeaux, Montauban, Rouen, Caen, Alençon, Auch, Bretagne*, or *Rennes, Toulouse, Burgundy*, or *Dijon*, and *Franche Comté*, or *Besançon*; together with the *intendances*, which are *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne, Metz, Alsace, Lorrain, Hainault* and *Maubeuge en Flanders*. The *generalités* are again subdivided into elections as they are called; but those of *Bretagne, Toulouse* and *Montpellier* into *Recettes*, or contingencies. That of *Aix* into *Vigueries*, and those of *Burgundy* and *Franche Comté* into *Bailliages*. All these small districts consist again of parishes and every parish of hearths. The number of parishes exclusive of *Lorrain*, is computed at thirty-nine thousand and forty-five, and the hearths

at three millions seven hundred and thirteen thousand five hundred and sixty-three. Over every *generalité* is a treasurer, who has his particular office, with an intendant who takes cognizance of all matters relative to the law, polity and finances of the province, and two receivers general besides other offices. Among the above-mentioned *generalités* are six, which are called *les pais des etats*, where the states raise the sums required by assessments made among themselves (§. 14.) The others are styled *les pais d' elections*, of the institution of which I have spoken above.

The other branches of the King's revenue, as, namely, the customs, wine-licence, salt and stamp duty, tobacco, posts, &c. are farmed to the company of farmers general, who have their under-farmers and receivers. The great officer for levying the taxes is the comptroller-general, who keeps a duplicate of all receipts and discharges relative to the royal revenue.

The principal management and jurisdiction of the crown revenue and every thing relating to it, is committed to the following tribunals; namely, 1. For the unfarmed revenues are the eleven chambers of accounts at *Paris*, *Blois*, *Montpellier*, *Grenoble*, *Dijon*, *Rouen*, *Aix*, *Nantes*, *Pau*, *Dole* and *Lisle*; but that of *Paris* is the chief, and to it all who hold immediately of the King, take the oath of fidelity. Lastly, the revenue court, which judges and determines all disputes betwixt the subjects and the officers of the revenue, relative to the duties and assessments. These are held at *Paris*, *Clérmont*, *Montpellier*, *Montauban*, *Grenoble*, *Bordeaux*, *Rouen*, *Pau*, and in some other places the parliaments act in their stead. Lastly, here are also nineteen *cours des eaux et forêts*, from all which there lies an appeal to the *tribunal des eaux et forêts* at *Paris*.

The ambition and extensive views of *France*, with its various wars, have necessarily burdened the subjects with enormous taxes and impositions; and these being aggravated by the rapacity of the financiers and farmers, the people have often been reduced to the last extremity of wretchedness; from which, without the many resources nature and industry has put into their hands, they could never have recovered: yet is the King's treasury, amidst all its vast incomes, not only empty, but has more than once been involved in prodigious debts; insomuch that, in respect of them, *Lewis XIV.* at his death, might have been termed the Great, as he had been before for his actions and personal qualities.

§. 18. The land forces of *France* amount, at present, to above two hundred thousand men, but with great numbers of *Germans*, *Switzers* and other foreigners among them; and, on occasion, this large body can be augmented to above double that number. The *French* are also in no inconsiderable repute for military achievements; they have had heroic commanders, and their engineers and gunners are scarce to be equalled. The number of fortresses belonging to the Kingdom is very great, and

exact.

INTRODUCTION TO

exact plans of them, as also of the foreign fortresses, to the number of above one hundred and eighty, may be seen in the gallery of the *Louvre*, which we shall not omit in the description of *Paris*. In this palace is also a royal academy for training up five hundred young gentlemen in the several branches of the art of war. Besides the magnificent building of the *Invalides* in the capital, where also disabled seamen are admitted, there are in the Kingdom above seventy other military hospitals, which must necessarily be a great encouragement to enter into the service and behave well in it.

§. 19. The navy of *France* is also very considerable, and for this it has many advantages. Its situation is extremely commodious (§. 3.) the coasts are safe and the maritime provinces fruitful; besides that it produces within its self most of the materials for ship-building, though timber begins to grow scarce. It boasts also skilful artists, who know how to make the best use of these advantages. Lastly, their marine is under good regulations, especially with regard to the men, with respect to whom, in the year 1681, the *classes*, as they are called, were instituted throughout all the maritime provinces, where the sea-officers and sailors, and others belonging to the navy reside. In *Guyenne*, *Britany*, *Normandy*, *Picardy*, and the conquered and recovered countries, are four *classes*; three in *Poitou*, *Laintonge*, *le pais d'Aunis*, the isles of *Re* and *Oleron*; *Languedoc* and *Provence*. Each class serves three or four years alternately, and those who are not in actual service may enter on board merchant-ships. The number of seamen at first registered was sixty thousand, but *Deslandes* assures us that, at present, they are near seventy thousand. This ingenious gentleman, however, finds fault with the *French* seamen, as deserting and going abroad on the least discontent; but adds, that it is the national foible of his countrymen to be fond of novelties and, on every idle caprice, to quit the Kingdom without the least reasonable cause. The art of ship-building the *French* borrowed from the *English*, and *Henry IV.* was the first who seriously applied himself to the encrease of the marine. *Lewis XIII.* by Cardinal *Richlieu's* care, had a tolerable fleet, but, under *Lewis XIV.* the naval power of the *French* became formidable and was very advantageously employed, but before his death declined greatly, and in the last war was so weakened, particularly by two signal victories of the *English*, that it will require a great many years and vast expence to restore it to its former state. For some years past, indeed, such great diligence has been used in this article, that *France* has already one hundred and eleven men of war. These are distributed at *Toulon*, *Brest*, *Port Louis*, *Rocheport* and *Havre de grace*, exclusive of fifteen gallies which lie at *Marseilles*. The navy is under the management and jurisdiction of the admiralty at *Paris*. Exclusive of the three companies of *gardes de la marine* at *Toulon*, *Brest* and *Rocheport*, which consist wholly of gentlemen versed in navigation and the art of war, another company of gentlemen has been erected under the title of *gardes du pavilion amiral*, who

who always attend the admirals and serve only on board flag ships. These are chosen out of the preceding *gardes*. The King also maintains one hundred independent companies for the sea, each consisting of forty-five men, under the command of a lieutenant of a man of war. These serve as marines on board the ships. The sea-ports are all well fortified.

§. 20. To the crown of *France*, exclusive of what it has in *Europe*, belong certain places in *Asia* on the coast of *Coromandel*, among which *Pondickery* is the principal. In *Africa* is the fort called *Bastion de France*, which lies in the Kingdom of *Algiers*; the fortress of *Arguin*, near the white promontory; the island of *Gorée*, near the green promontory; *Fort Joal*, *Vintan*, or *Vintain*, *Louis*, *Portendic*, *S. Joseph*, *Albreda* and *Bissos*; the islands of *Bourbon* and the *Isle de France* in the *Indian sea*; and, in *America*, part of *Canada* and *Louisiana*, with a part of *Florida* and the islands on the river of *S. Laurence*, and particularly the island of *Cape Breton*.

§. 21. The Kingdom of *France*, with the old and new territories belonging to it, is variously divided; namely, in respect of its civil constitution, into parliaments (§. 16.); of its finances, into *generalités* (§. 17.); of its ecclesiastical constitution, into archbishoprics and bishoprics, or ecclesiastical provinces, as they are called (§. 7.); and, lastly, with regard to its military constitution, it consists of thirty-seven governments. The last being the principal division, and that most in use at present, I shall make it the basis of the description in view, and therein follow the order of the most approved *French* geographers. These governments are under the jurisdiction of particular governors, and, in their absence, of general-lieutenants, subordinate again to whom are the deputy-governors, or *lieutenants de roy*. The governors are obliged, by the duties of their posts, to retain the several provinces and cities in a quiet obedience to the King, and to preserve the public tranquillity; they have the command of the troops cantoned in their several governments, are to keep the fortresses in a defensible condition, and, when necessary, assist the execution of justice. The governors of the cities and fortresses are not only independent of those of the provinces, but frequently have the command of a small district lying near.

There being also a provincial division of *France*, it will be necessary, for the greater perspicuity in our description, previously to specify them. These provinces are, 1. *L' Isle de France*. 2. *Picardy*, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*. To the *Upper Picardy* belong the countries of *Amienois*, *Sauterre*, *Vernandois*, *Noyonois*, *Thierache*, *Laonois*, *Soissonois*, *Valois* and *Beauvairis*; the lower division contains the *pais reconquis*, or 'recovered countries', *le Boulonois*, *le Marquenterre*, *le Ponthieu* and *le Vimeu*. 3. *La Brie*, which is divided into *Brie Champénoise* and *Brie Française*. 4. *La Champagne*, containing *Upper* and *Lower Champagne*, *Rhetelois*, *Argonne*, *Reinois*, *Chalonois*, *Pertrois*, *Vallage*, *Bassigni* and *Senonois*. 5. The duchy of *Burgundy*, which is divided into various large territories and districts;

namely, *Dijonnois*, *Auxerrois*, *Auxois*, *Pays de Montagne*, *Chalonois*, *Maconnois*, *Autunois* and *Charolois*. 6. *La Bresse*, which is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Bresse*. 7. *Le Bugey*, consisting of *Bugey* properly so called, *Valromey* and *le pays de Gex*. 8. *Le Dauphiné*, which is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. *Upper Dauphiné* consists of *Graisvaudan*, *Royanez*, *Briançonnois*, *Ambrunois*, *Gapençois* and *le pays de Baronies*. *Lower Dauphiné* is divided into *Viennois*, *Valentinois*, *Tricastinois* and *Diois*. 9. *La Provence* consists of three parts; namely, *Upper Provence*, *La Campagne* and *Lower Provence*. 10. *Languedoc*, consisting principally of the *Upper* and *Lower Languedoc* and the *Pays de Sevennes*, being subdivided into particular jurisdictions and districts. 11. *Foix*, containing *La comté de Foix* and the territory of *Donnesan*. 12. *La comté de Comenges*, to which also belongs the *comté de Conserans*. 13. *L'Armagnac*, which is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. *Upper Armagnac* includes the four vallies of *Magnoac*, *Nestles*, *Barouffe* and *Aure*. *Lower Armagnac* consists of the territories of *Armagnac*, *Causan*, *Fezenzac*, *Brul-lois*, *Lomagne*, *Gaure* and *riviere Verdun*. 14. The *comté de Bigorre*, to which belong the plains and mountain of *Bigorre*, with the territory of *Rustan*. 15. The principality of *Bearn*, to which belong the *Vicomtez* of *Bearn* and *Oleron*. 16. *Le pays de Basques*, consisting of the plains of *de Labour*, *Lower Navarre* and the *vicomté de Soule*. 17. *Gascogne*, which consists of five districts; namely, *Les Landes*, *la Chalosse*, *le Tursan*, *le Marsan* and *le pays d' Albret*. 18. *Guienne*, comprehending the districts of *Bourdelois*, *le pays de Medoc*, *les Captalats de Certes* and *de Buch*. 19. *La Saintonge*. 20. The territory of *Aunis*. 21. *Poitou*, which is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*. 22. *Bretagne*, divided also into the *Upper* and *Lower*. 23. *Normandy*, likewise divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*, each of which includes seven jurisdictions; namely, *Caux*, *Bray*, *Vexin*, consisting of *Vexin Normand* and *Vexin François*, *Campagne*, *Ouches*, *Lieuvin*, *Roumois*, containing eight districts; namely, *Auge*, *Campagne de Caen*, *Bessin*, *Coutantin*, *Avranchin*, *Bocage*, *Les Marches*, *Secz*, *Argentan* and *Houlme*. 24. *Le Perche*, to which belong *Grand-perche*, *le perche Gouet* and *le pays de Timerais*. 25. *Beauce*, in which *Chartrain*, *Mantois*, *Hurepoix*, *Dunois* and *Vendomois* are generally included. 26. *L'Orleanois*. 27. *Le Gatinois*, to which belong *Gatinois François*, *Gatinois Orleannois* and *pays de Puisaye*. 28. *Le Nivernois*, to which appertain seven Districts. 29. *Le Bourbonnois*. 30. *Le Forez*. 31. *Le Beaujolais*. 32. *Le Lionnois*. 33. *Le Rouergue*. 34. *Le Quercy*. 35. *L' Agenois*. 36. *Le Condomois*. 37. *Le Basadois*. 38. *Le Perigord*. 39. *L' Angoumois*. 40. *Le Limosin*. 41. *La Marche*. 42. *La Touraine*. 43. *L' Anjou*. 44. *Le Maine*. 45. *Le Blaisois*. 46. *Le Berry*. 47. *L' Auvergne*. 48. The French Netherlands, comprehending the *comtez* of *Artois* and *Cambray*, a part of *Flanders*, *Hainault* and *Namur*, with a portion likewise of the dutchy of *Luxembourg*. 49. *Lorrain*. 50. *Alsatia*. 51. *Franche Comté*. 52. *Roussillon*.

T H E
G O V E R N M E N T
O F
P A R I S.

THE boundaries of this government are not easily settled, the *French* geographers themselves being not agreed about them. In it however, besides the city, is included a part of the neighbouring country; and, exclusive of the governor, here are two general-lieutenants, one of which is appointed for the city, the other for the *prevoté* and *vicomté*, through its utmost extent. Within the boundaries of this jurisdiction are contained four others; namely, the jurisdiction of the *Louvre* and *Tuilleries*, as also those of the *Bastille* and the royal hospital of the invalids, the four governors of which receive their orders immediately from the King.

Paris, in Latin *Parisi*, *Lutetia* and *Lutetia Parisiorum*, the capital of the Kingdom, lies in the middle of the isle of *France*, in a large plain on the river *Seine*, being a populous stately city and of prodigious extent. It is of a circular form, being about two large *French** miles in diameter, and, including the suburbs, in circumference six; or, if we go according to its topographical projection, each quarter is three leagues in circumference, and the whole circuit of the city five. Its streets have been computed to be 912, containing upwards of 20000 houses from four to seven stories high; and this exclusive of churches, convents, chapels, colleges, communities, warehouses and shops. The number of its inhabitants cannot greatly exceed 400000, for, from the year 1728 to the year 1736, the annual bills of mortality were, at a medium, 17800; and it is calculated, upon very probable computations, that of twenty-five persons in this

* Of the larger *French* miles, or leagues, twenty make a degree of the equator; of the smaller twenty-five.

city one dies yearly; whence the above number of deaths make the number of living inhabitants 445000. The streets are of a proper breadth, and were originally well paved with flint by *Philip Augustus*, in the year 1223. The houses are slightly and towards the street uniform. *Paris* affords no good drinking water, the inhabitants being obliged to use either that of the *Seine*, which is fetid and occasions dysenteries, or another sort of water which is still worse, being productive of the gravel and stone. The new regulations formed by *M. Turgot*, *prevôt des marchands*, for keeping the city and the streets clean, consist in a canal, lined with free-stone, six feet broad and about the same depth, which receives all the soil from those parts of the city through which it runs. This canal is kept clean by means of a large reservoir formed in a particular building for that purpose, which is supplied with water from all the springs in the neighbourhood. In it are six pumps, worked by a machine which is kept going by four horses, and these discharge the water into a large basin lined likewise with free-stone, whence it runs under ground through two ranges of pipes of a considerable bore, discharging itself with great violence into the above-mentioned canal, and thus carries off all the filth into the river *Seine*. At night the streets are lighted with lamps for six months in the year. Here are also good regulations in case of fire, for the first president of the parliament, the *prevôt des marchands* and the *lieutenant de police*, the horse and foot *patrouille*, and some companies of the *French* and *Swiss* foot-guards are obliged to repair to the fire with all the expedition the distance of the place will admit; but the actual extinguishing of it is the care of the monks of the four mendicant orders, who, on such occasions, are to expend, for the benefit of the public, part of the stock acquired by their indolent beggary.

For a general idea of this city and its curiosities, it must be observed, that *Paris* is the capital of the Kingdom, the residence of an archbishop, of the principal parliament, of a chamber of accounts, of a court of taxes, of a court of mintage, of a supreme chamber of the tythes, of the court of the King's palace called *les requêtes de l'hôtel*, of two chambers of the *requêtes du palais*, of the office of the treasurer of *France*, of a treasury and demesnes chamber, of the marble table, to which belong the court of the constable and marshal of *France*, of the admiralty, of the court *des eaux* and *des forets*, of a court-leet of the palace, of an election, of a particular forest-court, of the *bazoche*, or jurisdiction of the clergy, of the parliament, of the jurisdiction of the clergy of the chamber of accounts, &c. all which several courts sit in the *palais* on the island to which it gives name. Besides these here also reside the great council, which meets in the *hôtel d'Aligre* of the *chatelet*, which includes the court of the *prevôté* and *vicomté* of *Paris* with the *le Siege presidial*, a court for civil causes, a court of police and criminal causes, and other inferior courts.

In it also are forty-seven parish-churches, besides twenty others, three abbies, and twelve priories for men, seven abbies and six priories for women, seventeen collegiate churches, of which thirteen have chapters; fifty convents and fraternities of ecclesiastics and laics, forty-three nunneries, fourteen female communities, eleven seminaries, twenty-six hospitals, and forty chapels, an university with four faculties and forty-three colleges, exclusive of some others; six academies, besides three others where young gentlemen are taught bodily exercises; five public libraries, exclusive of several private ones; four royal palaces, four castles, above one hundred hotels, some of them very stately; seventy-three market-places, sixty fountains, twelve bridges over the *Seine*, ten of which are of stone, and eleven great gates.

To give a more particular description of this city, it consists of three parts, *viz.* *La ville* lying on the north of the *Seine*; *La cité*, which is quite environed by that river, and *l'université* south of the same, with twelve suburbs. In the year 1702, it was divided into twenty *quartiers*; concerning the most remarkable particulars of which I shall endeavour briefly to give a tolerable account.

1. *La cité* is the most cleanly and wealthy *quartier* of all, consisting of three islands formed by the *Seine*, namely, the *isle du Palais*, the *isle de Notre Dame*, and the *isle Louviers*: The last is small, contains only store-houses for wood, fronts the arsenal and communicates with the *quartier* of *St. Paul* by means of a wooden bridge. The *isle de Notre Dame* is so called from the cathedral *de la Cité*, to which it belongs; and by means of the stone bridge of *St. Mary* communicates with the *quartier* of *S. Paul*; by that of *la Tournelle*, with the *quartier de la place Maubert*; and by a wooden one with the *isle du Palais*. In this isle are some fine hotels, with the parish-church of *St. Louis*. The *isle du Palais* consists properly of *Old Paris*, and is so called from the palace where the parliament sits, of which I shall speak farther. Besides the above-mentioned wooden bridge which joins this island with the *isle de Notre Dame*, it communicates likewise with other parts of the city by means of seven bridges of stone. Of these the *pont neuf*, or new bridge, is the principal, and, indeed, of all the bridges in *Paris*, being a very stately and beautiful fabrick. It lies on the north-west parts of the island, and is carried over both the branches of the *Seine*, insomuch that it joins this quarter of the city both with the university and *Saint Germain*, and the quarters of *S. Opportune* and the *Louvre*. It was begun in the year 1578, and in 1604 finished. It consists of twelve arches, is one hundred and seventy toises in length, twelve broad, and has on it three divisions; that in the middle is five toises broad, and is appointed for coaches and other carriages, on both sides of which is a foot-passage raised two feet high: Over the piles, on each side, are also semi-circular lodgments, occupied by one hundred and seventy-eight small shops belonging to the
King's

King's footment; but these obstruct a most beautiful prospect. In the centre of the bridge is a fine equestrian statue of *Henry IV.* in brass, bigger than the life, and standing on a marble pedestal. On this bridge is also the building called *La Samaritaine*, in which is a pump, which through several pipes supplies the *quartier de Louvre*, and some others of the city with water. It is so called from the story of Christ and the Samaritan woman, which is represented upon it. The *pont au change*, on the north side of which stands a statue of *Lewis XIV.* in brass, and the *pont Notre Dame*, the first stone bridge in *Paris*, and on which is also a water-work, leads to the *quartiers de S. Jaques de la Boucherie* and *St. Opportune*, each having two rows of houses upon it; those of the first being four, and those of the others two stories high. *Le pont S. Michael*, which leads to the *quartier de S. André*, and fronts the *pont au change* and the *petit pont*, which is opposite to the *pont de Notre Dame*, are both likewise built on. Lastly, the *pont St. Charles* and *hotel Dieu* lead from the *hotel Dieu* to the university quarter.

On this island stands the cathedral of *Notre Dame*, which is indeed of *Gothick* structure, but is nevertheless large and stately, being sixty-five toises long, twenty-four broad, and seventeen in height: On the inside are four rows of pillars, thirty in a row, with forty-five chapels built betwixt the outermost rows and the wall. The pillars in the nave of the church are decorated with large, magnificent, beautiful pictures. The choir was splendidly repaired and beautified at the expence of some millions of livres by *Lewis XIV.* in pursuance of a vow of his father. Among the sepulchral chapels in this church, those of the Cardinals *de Retz* and *Noailles* are the most remarkable. The two square towers belonging to it are thirty-four toises high, and flat at the top, with a balustrade of free-stone, whence we have a most grand prospect of the whole city and the neighbouring country. In that on the left hand are two large bells, one of which weighs 31,000 and the other 40,000 pounds. In this church are performed the obsequies of persons of the royal family, and likewise the principal religious rites. Near it stands the palace of the archbishop, in which, in one of the halls, is the library of the advocates, founded there for the public use by *Mr. Riparfoud*, a counsellor of the parliament, and opened in the year 1708. Subject to the archbishop's jurisdiction are four chapters, namely, the church of *St. Marcellus*, *St. Germain l'Auxerrois*, the collegiate church of *S. Honoré*, and the collegiate and parish-church of *S. Opportune*. His yearly revenue amounts to 180,000 livres, and his taxation at the *Romish* court is 4283 guilders. This archbishopric was first erected in the year 1622, till which time it was only a bishopric.

On this island are also the following churches, *viz.* the collegiate church of *S. Denis du Pas*, of the convent of the Blessed Virgin, the collegiate church of *S. Jean le rond*, which is the parish-church of the last mentioned convent, the church of *St. Marine*, which is the parish-church of the arch-

archbishop's household; the collegiate church of *S. Agnan*, and the parish-churches of *S. Christophle*, *S. Genievieve des Ardens*, *S. Landry*, *S. Denis de la Chartre*, which belongs to a priory of *Benedictines*; *S. Mary Magdalen*, having also the title of an archdeaconry, and being frequented by a famous devout fraternity; *Sainte Croix de la Cité*, *S. Pierre des Arcis*, *S. Pierre aux boeufs*, *S. Germain le vieux*, *S. Martial*, the church of the *Barnabites*, the priory of *S. Eloy*, and the priory and church of *S. Bartholomew*, the most beautiful parish-church in all this quarter, and standing near the *palais*.

This *palais* was formerly the residence of the Kings, but *Lewis XII.* wholly resigned it to the courts of justice. In the general sketch of this city I have already mentioned the courts which meet in this large building. The most eminent among them is the parliament, which was settled here in the year 1302, by *Philip the Handsome*, and consists of the *grande chambre*, to which belong the first president, nine upper presidents, or *presidents à mortier*, so called from the shape of their caps which resemble a mortar; twenty-one temporal and twelve ecclesiastical counsellors, three advocates-general, and one attorney-general. The next to these are the five *chambres des enquêtes*, which judge the appeals of written processes, and to each of these belong three presidents, with thirty or thirty-two counsellors; the *Tournelle criminelle*, or criminal court, in which the counsellors of the *grande chambre* and the *chambres des enquêtes* sit alternately; two *chambres de requêtes du palais*, in which certain privileged persons only, such as the officers of the King's household, and those of the Princes and Princesses of the blood, together with all others who have the right of a *committimus* are tried, and each of these consists of three presidents and thirteen counsellors. Besides these there is also a chamber belonging both to the parliament and the privy-council, called the *chambre des requêtes de l'hôtel*, composed of *maitres de requêtes*, of whom there are at present eighty-eight, who are divided into four quarters, each serving three months, namely, three in the *requêtes de l'hôtel*, and three in the King's privy council, or *conseil des parties* (§. 15. of the introduction.) Lastly, among these are also the *chambre de la Maree*, i. e. 'the fish-chamber,' which settles the price of sea and river-fish, with the *balliage du pays*. The parliament is opened the day after *Martinmas*, with a solemn mass celebrated by a bishop, and continues sitting till the eighth of *September*, when a vacation-chamber is appointed till the next session, for criminal causes and others which requires dispatch.

Under the jurisdiction of this parliament are the *isle de France*, *Beauvais*, *Sologne*, *Berry*, *Auvergne*, *Lyonnais*, *Forets*, *Beaujolois*, *Nivernois*, *Bourbonnois*, *Maconnois*, *Poitou*, *Pays d'Aunis*, *Anjou*, *Augoumois*, *Picardie*, *Champagne*, *Maine*, *Perche*, *Brie* and *Touraine*. The chapel belonging to the palace built by *Lewis IX.* in the year 1247, though *Gotwick*, is

very

very beautiful. Leaving the palace we come to the *place Dauphiné*, which is of a triangular form. Lastly, on this island is the noble hospital of the *hotel Dieu*, where 8000 infirm poor of both sexes are taken care of, and attended by nuns of the order of *St. Augustine*.

2. The *quartier S. Jaques de la Boucherie* is a part of the city, and contains the parish-churches of *S. Jaques de la Boucherie* *S. Leu* and *S. Gilles*; *Les filles penitentes*, who have a church here; the collegiate church of *S. Sepulchre*, the hospital of *S. Catharine*, where poor women and maidens are entertained three days by nuns of the order of *St. Augustine*, who also are to look to the interment of any bodies accidentally found dead; and the *grande chatelet*, which was formerly a castle, but at present the place where the *prevoté* and *vicomté* of *Paris*, with their several jurisdictions, hold their sessions for civil and criminal causes.

3. The *quartier S. Opportune* makes also a part of the city, and contains the collegiate and parish-church of *S. Opportune*, the mint and the prison called *fort l'Eveque*. In this part also is the street of *la Ferrounniere*, where on the 14th of *May* 1610, *Henry IV.* was stabbed by the execrable *Ravaillac*.

4. The *quartier de Louvre*, or *S. Germain l'Auxerrois*, is likewise a part of the city, and contains 1. The church and chapter of *S. Germain l'Auxerrois*, which being the parish-church of the King's palaces, the *Louvre* and *Thuilleries*, is called also the royal parish-church.

2. The *Louvre*, in Latin *Lupara*, is commonly divided into the old and new though properly it is but one building. The old part of this royal palace was begun to be built of stone by *Francis I.* in the year 1528, and was finished by *Henry II.* in 1548. Succeeding Kings improved and enlarged it till the time of *Lewis XIV.* who ordered it to be rebuilt on a new plan, which, if completed, would have rendered it a most magnificent structure, as appears from that part already built, though unfinished. The plan of the whole building forms an equilateral quadrangle containing a court in the centre sixty-three toises square. The principal of the four main wings was built by *Lewis XIV.* as also the greatest part of the two others which form the sides, together with a new front in that part lying next the *Seine*. The four inner fronts it is said, according to the plan, were to have consisted of eight pavillions and eight *corps de Logis*, supported by three rows of pillars; but there is no likelihood of its ever being finished. In it, notwithstanding, are several stately chambers. In the large gallery, in particular, which is two hundred and twenty-seven toises or six hundred and eighty-one ells long, and joins this palace to that of the *Tuilleries*, are to be seen upwards of one hundred and eighty models of fortresses in *France* and other countries, all performed with the utmost accuracy, and so natural as to represent the several cities therein described, with their streets, houses, squares and churches, and likewise all their works, moats, bridges

and rivers, together with the very country adjacent, such as consisting of plains, mountains, corn-lands, meadows, gardens and woods. Some of these models may even be taken to pieces that the curious may be the better enabled to perceive the admirable construction of them. *Leavis XIV.* was the first who ordered these models to be constructed, and when any alterations are made in the fortresses the alterations are also observed in these models, or new ones constructed with the most scrupulous conformity to the present state of the place. In this palace is also the King's printing-house, and it contains likewise the most valuable collection of paintings: In it too we meet with several academies, *viz.* 1. The *Academie Française*, founded in the year 1633 by Cardinal *Richlieu*, and confirmed in 1637 by the parliament. The object of this foundation is the improvement of the *French* language. It consists of forty members, who meet on *Mondays*, *Thursdays* and *Saturdays*, in a hall of the *Old Louvre*. 2. The *Academie royale des inscriptions & des belles lettres*, instituted for the advancement of polite literature. In this academy ancient monuments are explained, and the transactions of the Kingdom perpetuated by medals, inscriptions, &c. In the years 1699 and 1716, some alterations were made in its constitution. It consists of four sorts of members, *viz.* twelve honorary, and twenty who are pensioners, together with twenty-six *associés* and twelve students. Of the twenty-six *associés* eight are foreigners, six profess no other kind of science, and form the class of the *associés*. The twelve others, together with the twenty pensioners and the twelve students, must reside in *Paris*. Their meeting days are *Wednesdays* and *Saturdays*. 3. The *Academie royale des Sciences*, instituted in 1666, has also its honorary members, its pensioners, associates, and students. 4. The *Academie royale de peintures & de sculpture*, founded in 1648. The master-pieces of the painters and sculptors admitted into it are disposed in three halls, and marked with the names of the several artists. Here are also the pictures of great numbers of celebrated painters; and among the statues several of *Gyps* taken from antiques. 5. The *Academie royale d'architecture* founded in 1671. We now quit the *Louvre* to take a cursory view of the other curiosities of this quarter: Of these there are three, *viz.* *Le petit Bourbon*, or wardrobe, where formerly resided several princes of the house of *Bourbon*, before that family ascended the throne. Here are kept the beautiful and rich hangings, and the splendid household furniture of the crown. Among the former the most worthy of admiration are those done from the paintings of *Julio Romano* representing the battles of *Scipio Africanus*, and purchased by *Francis I.* for 20,000 rix-dollars, a very large sum in those days. The whole set make above 20,000 ells, and receive their inestimable value more from the largeness and beauty of the work than from the richness of the materials, which yet are of silk and gold. The household furniture consists of tables, looking-glasses, branches, clothes, &c. In it also are kept all kinds of ancient arms. 4. The great council meets in

the palace d' *Alegre* in the *rue S. Honoré*, which affords nothing else remarkable. 5. A convent and church of the predicant Monks in the *rue S. Honoré*, and this is the principal house of that order, and the residence of its general. It has also a library containing no less than 20,000 volumes of printed books and manuscripts. 6. The collegiate church of *S. Honoré*.

5. The *quartier du palais royal*, belonging also to the city, and containing
 1. *Le palais royal*, built by Cardinal *Richlieu* betwixt the years 1629 and 1636, and therefore originally called the *hôtel de Richlieu*, afterwards *le palais Cardinal*. In the year 1639, he made a present of it to King *Lewis XIII.* after whose decease his dowager, with her son *Lewis XIV.* in 1643, resided in it, on which account it has ever since been called *le palais royal*. *Lewis XIV.* first conferred it on his brother *Philip*, and after his death on *Philip* duke of *Orleans*. It contains pictures to the value of four millions of livres purchased by the regent duke of *Orleans*, who placed them in the chief apartments, most of which too are hung with red damask. The foundation of this collection of paintings were the cabinets of *Christina*, Queen of *Sweden*, which after passing through several hands, but always remaining entire and complete, were bought by the regent for 400,000 livres. Here are also great numbers of pieces by the most celebrated ancient masters, as, namely, *Raphael*, *Rubens*, *Titian*, *Vandyke*, &c. In this palace too we meet with the *Academie de musique*, founded in the year 1669; the collegiate church of *S. Thomas de Louvre*, and the church of *S. Nicholas de Louvre*.
 3. The *hopital de Quinze Vingt*, with a church, and over the entrance a statue of *S. Louis*. 4. The palace *des Tuilleries*, so called from a tile-kiln formerly here, communicates by means of a gallery with the *Louvre*, but is a separate structure. It was begun in the year 1564 by Queen *Catherine de Medicis*, and completed in 1600 by *Henry IV.* *Lewis XIV.* in 1664, caused the inside to be embellished. It consists of five pavillions and four *corps de logis*, standing all in a direct line, above one hundred and sixty-eight toises in length, and making a very grand appearance. In the pavilion adjoining to the river is a spacious and magnificent theatre: Its garden is also very beautiful, and in fair weather resorted to by astonishing crowds of people. Behind the garden along the *Seine* is the *Cours la Reine*, consisting of three walks, near which on the right hand are the *Elysian* fields, which are also pleasantly planted with stately rows of trees. In fair weather we see here a surprising number of coaches. In the riding-house of the *Tuilleries* is the *Academie de la Guerinie*, where young gentlemen are taught all the academical exercises. Behind the drawbridge of the *Tuilleries* is an equestrian statue of *Lewis XV.* 5. The parish-church of *S. Roche*, where great numbers of persons of note have chose to be interred, and among these, in particular, is the celebrated poet *Pierre Corneille*. 6. The convents of the *Jacobines* and *Feuillans*. 7. *La place de Louis le Grand*, or *des Conquêtes*, is of an octangular form and surrounded with houses
 built

built in an uniform manner on each side, most of which make a fine appearance. In the centre stands an equestrian statue of brass of *Louis le Grand*, which is very justly accounted a master-piece in its kind, being all of one cast, though twenty feet two inches in height. No place affords its parallel, not even those of *Florence* and *Rome* put together. One *Balthazar Keller* was the caster of this statue, which he executed from a model of *Jirardons*. The pedestal is of white marble thirty feet high, twenty-four in length, and thirteen broad. 8. A convent of *Capuchins* and two nunneries. 9. In the suburbs of *S. Honoré* is the parish-church of *La Magdaleine*, with a priory of nuns belonging to the order of *Benedictines*.

6. The *quartier Montmartre* is a part of the city, and contains besides several fine hotels, four convents, among which is that of the *Augustins dechauffés*, with a library and museum of antiques: The *place des victoires*, which is round, and in the centre stands a statue of *Louis XIV.* of gilt brass thirteen feet high, erected by the duke *de la Feuillade*, with this inscription, *Viro immortalis*: The royal library in the *rué Vivien*, which in the year 1741 contained above 94,000 printed books and 30,000 manuscripts, with a cabinet of medals and a collection of copper-plates, the large folio volumes of which alone form a considerable library; these accordingly are under their peculiar librarian, and among them is an incredible number of the most valuable pieces. In the churchyard of *S. Joseph* lies *Moliere* the celebrated comedian. In the suburbs of *Montmartre*, on an eminence, stands a rich nunnery of *Benedictines*; on this spot too *S. Denis*, the first bishop of *Paris*, is said to have suffered martyrdom. *Monceaux* and *Porcherous* were formerly considerable castles.

7. The *quartier* of *S. Eustace* is a part of the city, and receives its name from the parish-church of *S. Eustace*, in which is to be seen the tomb of that great minister of state *Monf. Colbert*. The church *La Julienne* is properly called *S. Marie Egyptienne*. The *hôtel de Ferme du Roi* is a handsome large house where the farmers-general meet, have their warehouse, and where the duties are paid. The *hôtel de Toulouse* is one of the best and finest in all *Paris*; whereas the *hôtel de Soissons* is remarkable only for its largeness.

8. *Le quartier des Halles* makes a part of the city, and is so called from the *Halles* where the best eatables are sold, but is otherwise the dirtiest spot in all *Paris*, remarkable only for them, the parish-church *des S. Innocens*, and the fine fountain of that name.

9. The *quartier S. Denis* is a part of the city, and contains the hospital *de la Sainte Trinité*, instituted for one hundred boys and thirty-six girls, who are all to be orphans and natives of *Paris*; but must be healthy and learn trades; the parish-churches of *S. Sauveur* and *Nôtre Dame de bonne nouvelle*, a nunnery, a community, and the gate of *S. Denis*, which was erected as a triumphal arch in honour of *Lewis XIV.* In the suburbs of

S. Denis is also the seminary or priory of *S. Lazare*, which in the year 1633 was united with the congregation *de la Mission*, and the house *de Sœur de la Misericorde*.

10. The *quartier S. Martin* forms a part of the city, and contains the collegiate and parish-church of *S. Mary*, properly *Mederick*, a house *des Peres de la doctrine Chretienne*, called *S. Julien de Menetries*; the parish-church of *S. Nicholas de Champs*, in which are interred those eminent proficients in literature *William Bude*, *Peter Gassendi*, and *Adrian de Valois*; the priory *de S. Martin de Champs*, whence the quarter takes its name; the convent of the *Madelonettes*, and the gate of *S. Martin*, erected in form of a triumphal arch in honour of *Lewis XIV.* In the suburbs of *S. Martin* is the parish-church of *S. Laurent*, the market-place of the same name, a house of the bare-footed *Augustines*, with a library, and the great hospital of *S. Louis*.

11. *Le quartier de la Greve* is part of the city, and lies on the *Seine*. It contains, 1. The open place called *La Greve*, where all public rejoicings are celebrated, and malefactors likewise executed. 2. The *hôtel de Ville*, the tribunal of which consists of the *Prevôt des Merchands*, four *echevins*, a King's attorney and King's counsellor, one substitute and a clerk of the court: Over its gate is an equestrian statue of *Henry IV.* and in the court under an arcade one of brass of *Lewis XIV.* in an erect posture; in the court also is a kind of public chronicle, being an account in *Latin* and *French*, of the most remarkable actions of *Henry IV.* inscribed in letters of gold cut on tables of black marble. 3. The hospital *du S. Esprit*, the parish-church of *S. Jean en Greve*, the church of *S. Gervais*, remarkable for its fine door, and for being the burial-place of several persons of distinction; the church-yard of *S. Jean*, the greatest green and fruit-market, and the hospital of *S. Gervais* or *S. Anastasius*.

12. The *quartier* of *S. Paul* or *de la Mortellerie*, forms a part of the city, and contains the parish-church of *S. Paul*, in which many celebrated persons lie interred; the nunnery of *Ave-Maria*; some *hôtels*, particularly the *hôtel d'Aumone*; the convent of the *Celestines*, the church of which is noted for some fine monuments, in which are deposited the hearts of certain persons of distinction; the arsenal consisting of many spacious buildings, with also a foundery, and a house for making salt-petre; but containing no great number of arms, nor even those it contains good. The best part of it is an assortment of all kinds of ingenious fire-arms, and a very long and large musketoon of two barrels, which, is so disposed betwixt a pair of wheels that it can not only be removed to any place, but when put to the check, be pointed in any direction, and fired off like an ordinary musket. It is loaded from behind, will pierce a thick board at the distance of two hours, and for discerning an object at that distance has a telescope fixed to the barrel. This piece was the invention of an engineer under *Lewis XIV.*
in

in order to take off the enemy's generals at a distance, but was never used: The *Bastille* is an old castle with eight towers and a redoubt, but too small to defend the city, and too low to command it, in so much that now it serves only for a state prison. On any public rejoicings the cannon of this place are always discharged.

13. The *quartier Sainte Avoye* forms a part of the city, and contains the church of the *Augustines*, with the priory of *Sainte Croix de la Bretonnerie*; two other convents for men, a nunnery, and, among other hotels, that of *Soubise*.

14. The *quartier du Temple*, or *du Marais*, is likewise a part of the city, and so called from *le Tempel*, an ancient building formerly belonging to the Knights Templars, but, at present, a commandery of the knights of *Malta*, and the residence of the grand prior of the *French* nation. This being a privileged place, many artificers have set up here, as being a place in which, though not freemen, they can carry on their business without molestation. In this quarter are also two convents for men and three nunneries, with the *hôpital des enfans rouges*, or 'red children,' so called from their cloathing, and two hotels.

15. The *quartier S. Antoine* forms a part of the city, and here the *maison professe des Jesuites* are possessed of the libraries of the learned *Menage*, *Guet* and *Guyet*. In its magnificent church are the hearts of *Lewis XIII.* and *XIV.* each preserved in a casket of gold supported by two angels of massy silver and as big as life, hovering with expanded wings. In the *palais royal* is an equestrian statue of brass of *Lewis XIV.* within thirty-five pavilions, under which one is sheltered both from the rain and sun, and the adjacent hotels are all inhabited by persons of the first rank. The church *des filles de la visitation* is small but sightly. In this quarter are also some hotels with three convents and an hospital. The gate of *S. Antony*, which is seen here, was erected as a triumphal arch to *Henry II.* In the suburb *S. Antoine* is a foundling hospital, an abbey *de S. Antoine des champs*, the fine looking-glass manufacture, where above five hundred persons are employed in polishing the plates which are cast at *S. Gobin*, as has been observed in the Introduction, §. 9. The house of *Rambouillet*, from whence the ambassadors of the Protestant powers make their public entrance into *Paris*. The castle of *Bercy*, the *hôtel des Mousquetaires*, the parish-church of *S. Marguerite*, four nunneries and one convent of *Franciscans*, the monks of which are called *pique-puces*, or 'prick-fleas.' From the latter the ministers of the Catholic powers make their public entrance into *Paris*.

16. The *quartier de la place Maubert* makes a part of the university, or of the third division of *Paris*, and is so called from the university and its colleges, of which, consequently a general account can come in no where more properly than here. This university was founded by *Charles* the Fat, and consists of four faculties, viz. divinity, the civil and canon law, phy-
sic

tic and the sciences. Its head is the rector, who is always chosen from the faculty of the sciences. The election is renewed every three months, yet many are known to enjoy that honour for several years. In public solemnities the rector takes place next to the Princes of the blood, and at the King's funeral walks with the archbishop of *Paris*. He presides in the convocation of the university, and his counsellors are the deans of the faculties of divinity, law and physic, with the *procuratores* of the four nations, of whom is composed the faculty of the sciences. The university court is constantly held on the first *Saturday* of every month, and likewise on occasion of any misunderstanding betwixt the members of the university, but the verdict is reported to the parliament. The patrons of the papal privileges of the university are the bishops of *Beauvais*, *Sentis* and *Meaux*, one of whom it chuses, who takes upon himself the full power in the Pope's name. The chancellor of the churches of *nôtre Dame* and *S. Genevieve*, by apostolic prerogative, have the privilege of creating a licentiate of the faculties, and of granting diplomas to teach in *Paris* and elsewhere; but favours of this kind the chancellor of *S. Genevieve* usually grants only in the faculty of philosophy. The first of these faculties is the faculty of theology, which consists of a great number of doctors, both secular and regular, who are dispersed all over the Kingdom and even in foreign countries. The senior of the secular doctors, resident at *Paris*, is the dean of the faculty. It has also six houses and societies, from which the doctors are called; the *Ubi- quists* excepted, who, instead of adopting the name of any particular house, style themselves only doctors of divinity, or doctors of the faculty of theology at *Paris*. The principal of these houses, or societies, are the *Sorbonne* and the college of *Navarre*, of which mention shall be made in their proper places. The faculty of the civil and canon law has two deacons, one of whom bears only the title, but the other discharges the duties of his office. Ever since the year 1679, the doctors of this faculty read lectures in the hall of the college of *Cambray*, or of the three bishops, where also disputations are held for degrees of bachelor, licentiate or doctor. The eldest of the six possessors which constitute the *sexvirate* of the college is styled *primicerius*, and every one above twenty years standing obtains the title of *comes*. The faculty of physic has generally 100 *docteurs regens*, out of whom, every two years, a president is elected who is styled *Doyen en charge*, by way of distinction from the other, who, on account of his age, is styled *decanus*. The faculty of the sciences is the most ancient; and, at present, consists of four nations; namely, those of *France*, *Picardy*, *Normandy* and *Germany*. These nations are again divided into several provinces; the first into five; the second into five; the third is for *Rouen*, and the dioceses suffragan to the archbishopric thereof; and the fourth is divided into two, namely, the continent and islands; the former of which comprehends *Germany*, *Lorraine*, *Alsace*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. and the latter *England*,
Scotland

Scotland and Ireland. Every nation has its particular chief here, who is styled *procurator*, and presides in the convocations. They have also their censor, who attends to the observance of the statutes of every nation. To this faculty belong thirty-seven colleges, but some of them are shut up. The whole university comprehends forty-three colleges, but in eleven of these only are lectures read, namely, in the colleges *de Navarre, de la Marche, du Cardinal Moine, de Beauvais, de Montaigne, des Grassins, des quatre nations, or Mazarine, de Harcourt, du Plessis, de Lisieux, and de Cambray.* The annual income of the university amounts to about 50000 livres.

The *quartier* next to be treated receives its name from the open place or square of *Maubert*. The *Carmelite* convent here contains in it nothing remarkable. The *college de la Marche* consists of six stipendiates; that of *Navarre* belongs to the faculty of divinity, and was founded in the year 1304, by *Joanna of Navarre*, consort to *Philip the Handsome*. It contains four different foundations, viz. one for grammar, the second for the liberal arts, the third for the chaplains, and the fourth, which is very numerous, consists of the bachelors of divinity. *Lewis XIII.* in the year 1638, added another fellowship of divinity. In these colleges, exclusive of the professors of humanity and philosophy, are four for divinity, two of whom read lectures in the forenoon and two in the afternoon. The house of *S. Charles*, or the *Peres de la doctrine chrétienne*, have a public library here, which was founded by *M. Miron* and opened in the year 1718. The hospital *de la miséricorde* is instituted for the maintenance of 100 female orphans of six and seven years of age. In the parish churches of *S. Medard, S. Martin, S. Hypolite*, the collegiate church of *S. Marcel*, and a convent of *Franciscans*, is nothing remarkable. The house of the *Gobelins* stands in the suburbs of *S. Marcel*, on a little river formerly called the *Bievre*, but now from that house, or palace, bearing the name of *Gobelins*. In § 7. of the Introduction, I have given a particular account of the much admired manufactures of this place. In the suburbs of *S. Victor* is the *hospital general*, which also goes by the name of *la Salpêtrerie*, that commodity having been formerly made here. The buildings belonging to this hospital are of large extent. In it is a most noble foundation for the female sex, near 7000 of whom are here provided for and live under the inspection of sixty sisters, subordinate to whom are eighty governesses and a considerable number of maid servants. Into this place are received, 1. The foundlings, who take up one ward. 2. Girls and young women, who sew and knit. 3. A great number of bad women, who are compelled here to spin wool. 4. Some hundreds of idiots of that sex, who live here in little houses built in fashion of a street. 5. Many other poor women, some of whom are kept here *gratis* and others pay a small matter. 6. Delinquents, who are

confined but not put to work; and this, it seems, is an error common to all the houses of correction in *France*. To this incomparable foundation also belongs the castle of *Bicêtre*, which is seated on an eminence at a small distance from the houses aforementioned, being well defended on all sides by a wall, which is of very considerable circuit, and contains within it many large buildings and several open places. In this castle are near four thousand persons of the other sex; *viz.* 1. Poor men, who are entertained here at free-cost. 2. Some who pay for their reception into the house. 3. Persons disordered in their senses, whose ward looks like a village, being built with regular streets. 4. Men and women afflicted with the venereal distemper, to the number of twenty-five of each sex at a time. Common prisoners are kept here in a particular house walled in, and every one in a cell by himself. The chapel for this class is of a triangular form and extends in height through all the five stories of the building. None of them are under confinement, the house being strictly guarded by soldiers who stand centry, the castle of *Bicêtre* having always a garrison of sixty men; but the most remarkable thing here is the large well, and more particularly for its being a modern work. It is of a circular form, and, from top to bottom, lined with free-stone. To the surface of the water it is 128 feet in depth, and twenty more to the bottom. Round the well, at the water's edge, is a gallery in which, on occasion, a person may be let down in order the more conveniently to take a survey of the lower parts. The water of this well, which is drawn up by means of an engine worked by four horses who are relieved every three hours, is received all day long into huge buckets, or rather casks, each of which contains 1200 pounds weight of water, and out of these discharged into a leaden basin, whence it runs into a reservoir, where it is usually six feet in depth, and is farther conveyed from thence, by means of pipes, to all the parts of this vast building, where it is generally wanted. The *hôpital de la pitié*, in the *rue St. Victor*, where poor children are brought up, constitutes also a part of the *hospital general*, and is the place where the governors usually hold their meetings. These three foundations, together with the *hôtel Dieu* have one common fund, amounting to full 2000000 of livres *per annum*. Its principal governors are the archbishop of *Paris*, the *premier president* of the parliament, with the attorney-general, its spiritual affairs being committed to a rector and twenty-two secular priests. Opposite to the last-mentioned hospital lies that valuable spot of ground called the King's physic garden, where we cannot but admire the infinite variety of the several plants and trees in it, for the keeping of which in proper order and its further improvement, his Majesty allows every year a sum of 13000 livres. Public lectures on botany, anatomy and chemistry are read here *gratis*; and, among other things, is to be seen here the *museum* of natural curiosities collected

collected by the celebrated traveller *Tournefort*. In the abbey of *St. Victor* is a public library, which does not indeed contain any very considerable number of books, but has many amongst them which are ancient and scarce, together with some curious manuscripts. In the little library, as it is called, though it takes up several rooms, is a prodigious collection of maps and copper-plates which fill a spacious chamber, and additions are continually making to them. In this quarter are also the college and church of the *Bernardines*, the parish church of *St. Nicolas du Chardonnet* with a seminary, the college des cardinals *Moine*, together with the useful foundation of the *seminarie des bons enfans*.

The *quartier S. Benoit* forms a part of the university. In it is the college of physicians containing five professors. The *little chatelet* is a kind of antique fortress and at present serves for a prison. The *ruë St. Jacques* is principally inhabited by booksellers, and here also is the church of *St. Yves* with a priory. In the *ruë Beauvais* is the oldest college for civil law with four professors at the head of it. *S. John de Lateran* is a commanderie belonging to the knights of *Malta*. The royal college here was founded in the year 1531, by *Francis I.* but, in 1610, was laid the foundation of the present building, in which are twelve professors who teach the Oriental, Greek and Latin languages, together with rhetoric, philosophy, mathematics, physic and law. It is independent of the university as well as the college of *Lewis the Great*, formerly called the college of *Clermont*, which belongs to the Jesuits, and in which, exclusive of the fathers, are upwards of 600 pensioners. The valuable library here owes the greatest number of its books to *M. Fouquet*, the minister of state; and the well-known president *Harley* also left his library to them, which is kept in a separate apartment. In the college of *Cambray*, or of the three bishops, are two professors for law. The parish church of *S. Benoit* is a collegiate church. The college du *Plessis* belongs to the *Sorbonne*. Exclusive of these are also, in this *quartier*, the colleges de *Lusieux*, de *Montaigne* and des *Grassins*, together with five others; but in these last no sciences are taught; also four convents, one seminary, six churches and three abbeyes; viz. *Sainte Genevieve* and *Val de Grace*, the latter of which is very beautiful, and *Port Royal*. The abbey of *S. Genevieve* was founded by King *Clovis*, whose marble monument is still to be seen in the church; but it receives its greatest honours from the remains of *S. Genevieve*, which are deposited here in a silver coffin gilt with gold, and placed so over the high altar that it can be taken down on occasion of any solemn procession. In the library belonging to this abbey are about sixty thousand printed books, and among them a few which are old and scarce. Here is also a pretty valuable cabinet of antiquities and natural curiosities: and, lastly, in this quarter is likewise the royal observatory, which stands in the highest part of the city.

18. The *quartier S. André* belongs also to the university. The archiepiscopal parish church of *S. Severin* is a very ancient building. The convent of *Mathurins* is the place where the election of the rector of the university is always held. Near it too is the hall where the booksellers and printers hold their meetings, and where all books destined for the press are examined. In the *ruë de la harpe* is the most remarkable piece of *Roman* antiquity in all *Paris*; namely, the remains of the palace which the Emperor *Julian* built for himself here, and which afterwards became the residence of *Childebert* and some other Kings of the first race, as appears from certain ancient letters of this King still preserved, which are dated from this palace under the title of *Palatium Thermarum*, or *Le palais des Thermes*, or *des bains*. Its old walls make a part of some private houses, inasmuch that nothing now remains easily distinguishable from them, and of a piece with the rest of the building, excepting one spacious lofty square vault above ground, which continues, even yet, firm and entire, though unsupported by any pillars, and encumbered with the load of a garden covered with fruit-trees, and a depth of soil equal to three mens height. Into this garden we may enter from the fourth story of the college of *Cluny*, to which it lies contiguous. According to the common opinion this vast receptacle was a granary. In the college of *Harcourt* the natives of *Normandy* (see num. 16.) hold their meetings. The *sorbonne* takes its name from *Robert de Sorbonne*, its founder, who erected it, in the year 1252; but it was Cardinal *Rickieu* who settled its form of government and built its present handsome house and fine church, the latter of which is a masterpiece of architecture. In it may be seen the admirable marble monument of this cardinal, on which the celebrated *Girardon* worked twenty years. The resort of students to this college is short of what it used to be formerly, but its thirty-six chambers belong to the oldest doctors of the house and the fraternity of the *Sorbonne*. In the large hall were held the meetings of the faculty of theology. Its library is one of the largest in all *Paris*, and contains several ancient manuscripts. In the parish church of *S. Cosme* are interred several eminent personages. Near this is the building in which the royal academy of surgery, instituted in the year 1731 and confirmed in 1748, hold their meetings on every *Tuesday*. On that next after *Trinity-sunday*, in a general meeting of the faculty, the *Peyronian* prize of a golden medal worth 500 livres, is adjudged to the best dissertation on a particular given subject. The King's first physician is president of this academy. The convent of *Franciscans* here is the richest in all *France*. The statue of *St. Louis*, which stands over the principal entrance of the church, is highly valued. In this neighbourhood are also the colleges of *Premontre* and of *Grammont*, with the parish church of *S. André des Arts*, the large convent of *Augustines*, in the church of which, besides it being the convocation house of the *French* clergy, are held, when
the

the King is at *Paris*, the installations of the order of the Holy Ghost; and, lastly, the play-house.

19. The *quartier* of *Luxembourg* is also a part of the university. The number of convents and communities in this quarter is too great to be here enumerated, wherefore I shall only mention the *noviciate* of the *Jesuits* on account of its fine church, and the convent of *Carthusians* on account of its beautiful paintings and monuments. The palace of *Orleans*, or *Luxembourg*, is a magnificent structure, and was rebuilt, in the space of six years, by *Mary de Medicis*, second wife to *Henry IV.* during her widowhood, though she ended not her days here, but at *Collogne*, and that too in very great poverty. In its famous gallery are twenty exquisite paintings by *Rubens*, of which, one piece, which symbolically represents the life of this Queen, is nine feet in breadth and ten in length, yet this celebrated painter completely finished them all in two years. The murder of *Henry IV.* is entirely omitted, and all we see relating to his death is *Time* carrying him up to Heaven, where *Jupiter* and *Hercules* receive him into their arms. The garden belonging to this palace is large. In the *hotel des ambassadeurs*, the ambassadors extraordinary are entertained for three days; but those of very remote countries reside here all the time they stay at *Paris*. In the square where the fair of *St. Germain* is held, are covered walks erected for the booths. The *hotel de comté* has nothing remarkable in it. The church of *St. Sulpice* is one of the largest in *Paris*, and near it is a seminary. In the *rue des Canettes* is the *academie de Jouan*, where young gentlemen are instructed in bodily exercises. In the *hôpital des petites maisons* are several sorts of unhappy people, as, namely, 400 old and poor persons, who are lunatics, and patients for the venereal disease and the itch. It is under the care of the *grand bureau des pauvres*, who is formally empowered to collect an annual tax, by way of alms, from Princes, persons of distinction, burghers, handicraftsmen and others, poor people excepted, and has its own court and officers. In this quarter is also an hospital for incurables.

20. The *quartier de St. Germain des Prez* is the last part belonging to the university, being joined to the quarter of the King's palace by means of the royal bridge, as it is called, which is built of stone over the *Seine*, and is about seventy-two toises in length and eight toises four feet broad. The abbey of *St. Germain des Prez*, founded by *Childebert I.* at the request of Bishop *Germain*, is possessed by *Benedictine* monks of the congregation of *St. Maur*, and contains a very large library, which, next to the King's, is far the most valuable. It takes up two large halls, and the ancient manuscripts in it, amounting to 8000 volumes, among which are several which are very curious, stand in a particular hall. It is also daily increasing, and, though not intended for common use, yet every person of learning has free access to it. It has also a cabinet of antiquities. The college of the four

nations, or *Mazarin*, so called from the illustrious cardinal of that name its founder, stands on the *Seine*, and is under the direction of the *Sorbonne*. The lectures read here are all *gratis*, and the library has been public ever since the year 1688. In *University-street* is the *Academie de Dugart*, for the instruction of young people in bodily exercises. In the hospital *de la charité* are three large wards containing 150 beds, and likewise another for those who are to be cut for the stone. Out of these, patients who are on the mending hand are carried into the hospital *des Convalescens*, where they continue till they are quite recovered. In this convent are fine *hôtels*, five convents, besides one abbey and two communities; but the most remarkable building in it is the *hôtel royal des invalides*, erected by *Louis XIV.* for the relief of disabled officers and soldiers. This incomparable foundation derives its æra from 1670, and the following year the ground was laid out for this spacious and stately structure, and in eight years the whole was finished. It lies on the borders of the country, not far from the *Seine*, and forms a regular quadrangle of seventeen acres. In it are five courts surrounded with lodgings three stories high, including the ground-floor. The middle area is about four times as large as the others, and the buildings round it make a fine appearance. Here are also two rows of arched walks, over each other, forming narrow galleries, by means of which one may go quite round the whole building. The structures on the outside are also decorated with trophies and all kinds of military embellishments. At the end of the court, directly opposite to the main entrance, is the inner door of the church. The inside of these spacious buildings contain nothing remarkable, except a great number of chambers. Of the common soldiers, of which there are 3000, a certain number always live and sleep in one ward; but the officers, who amount to about 500, live only three or four together. In a large hall here is held, every *Thursday*, a meeting relating to the affairs of the hospital, in which the comptroller-general presides. The infirmary (*les infirmeries*) is separated by a court, and under excellent regulations. The church consists of two parts; the inner one is for the use of the house; and the outer one, which is newly built, is, both inside and outside, so very magnificent, as scarce to have its equal in the Kingdom. With respect to ecclesiastical matters, this foundation is under the direction of the preachers of the mission of *St. Lazarus*. The pensioners here are employed suitably to their respective circumstances; and such as are able are frequently exercised in the use of their arms, and stand sentry at the doors of the house. This hospital has its separate government.

A little below this house, on the banks of the *Seine*, is, at present, a royal military academy, which it is said is to be larger than the infirmary. In this academy 500 young gentlemen are to be trained up in the art of war, those having the preference in being admitted who lose their fathers in battle. In the year 1751, was published a royal edict for this commendable purpose.

Paris

Paris is the very centre of all taste, wit and humour, and likewise the place where vanity and pleasure are at an uncommon height.

I shall lastly conclude with a succinct history of this large city. In the time of the *Romans*, before the birth of *Christ*, on the Island of the Palace, as it is now called, stood a city which went by the name of *Lutetia*, being inhabited by the *Parisii*, a people of *Celtic Gaul*, who, on the progress of the *Roman* arms in *Gaul*, themselves set fire to it. The victors rebuilt the place, but it was only small, and still continued so till the reign of the Emperor *Julian the Apostate*, who built himself a palace here, of which notice has been taken above in treating of the *quartier* of *St. André*. Under the *Frank* Kings it was enlarged, and *Clovis* made it his residence, but the Kings of the *Merovingian* race dwelt in the neighbourhood, and those of the *Carlovinian* line let the city go out of their hands, so that it came under the possession of the predecessors of *Hugh Capet*, and, on account of the increase of its buildings, was divided into four *quartiers* about the year 954, when *Hugh Capet* becoming King, fixed his residence in this city, as did all the succeeding Kings after him. From thence forward it was not only enlarged from time to time, but *Philip the August* built a new wall round it, paved the streets and divided the city into three parts; namely, *La cité*, *La ville* and *L'université*. Its further enlargements caused it, in the year 1416, to be ranged into sixteen *quartiers*, but *Louis XIV.* divided it into twenty, which new division was resolved upon in *December 1701*, but was not completed till the year following. On the twenty-fourth of *August*, 1572, it was in a most detestable manner stained with the blood of 6000 *Huguenots*, the signal for this most horrible massacre being given by the tolling of the great bell, which is still to be seen in the tower of the palace, where the parliament sits, being at the end of the *Pont au Change*, and described above, N. 1. In the years 1589 and 1590, it was besieged in vain by *Henry III.* and *IV.* but, in 1594, readily opened its gates to the latter after his coronation.

In the neighbourhood of *Paris* are the following country seats and places, viz.

Madrid, a royal palace, lying one *French* league from *Paris*, in the wood of *Boulogne*, which *Francis I.* built in the year 1529, after the model of the palace of *Madrid* in *Spain*, where he was kept prisoner. This place is now the residence of the King's forester.

Haubervilliers, or *Nôtre Dame des Vertus*, so called from its parish church, is a borough situate one *French* league from *Paris*.

Roisly, *Raincy*, *Grosbois*, *Fresnes* and *Charantonmeau* are seats.

St. Maur des Fossés, anciently *Bagaudarum Castrum* and *Monasterium Fossatense*, is a borough on the *Maine*, where the duke of *Bourbon* has a noble seat. The abbey of *Benedictines*, which formerly stood here, was, in

the year 1535, altered to a chapter under the title of a deanery, and is, at present, a board * estate, belonging to the archbishop of *Paris*.

Conflans, a fine seat near the conflux of the *Seine* and the *Marne*, belongs to the archbishop of *Paris*.

Ivry, *Choisy*, *Petit-bourg*, *La maison rouge* and *Villeroi*, are all splendid palaces.

Arcueil is a village where, in the year 1624, was built an aqueduct about 200 toises in length, and, in the lowest part, twelve high. This supplies *Paris* with the fine † water of *Rougis*.

Iffly, a village containing some beautiful country-seats, but particularly that of the Prince of *Conty*. In this village is a parish church, an abbey of *Benedictines* and a seminary.

Seaux, *Chastenay*, *Chilly*, *Vaugien* and *Dampierre* all pleasant seats.

Rambouillet, a little town having a noble seat belonging to the count of *Toulouse*. In the year 1711, this place was raised to a duchy and peerage, to which also belong the castle and forest of *S. Leger*, with the ancient castle of *Poiguy*.

Maisons, a fine seat most delightfully situated.

Claguy, a complete regular building, *Manferd's* chief masterpiece, and belonging, at present, to the duke of *Maine*.

Ruel, a pleasant borough with a fine seat; the garden belonging to it greatly admired.

Mont Valerien, a rugged hill planted with vines, and said to resemble Mount *Golgotha* in the *Holy Land*. On it stands a church to which is a great resort of devout people, and near it is a fraternity called *prêtres du Calvaire*.

* By a board estate our author means here an estate peculiarly appropriated to supply the expences of the table.

† How our author comes to talk here of *fine water*, after telling us above, page 364, that *Paris* affords none but what is very bad, is a little unaccountable, unless by the word *fine* here be meant *pellucid*, in which sense it may very justly be applied to this water in opposition to that of the *Seine*, which is turbid.

The GOVERNMENT *of the*
I S L E D E F R A N C E.

THIS government contains a country abounding in grain, fruits and wine, but is of larger extent than the small province of the *Isle de France*, as comprehending also a part of *Perche*, *Picardy*, *Brie*, *Gatinois*, *Beauce*, and all *le Vexin François*. Exclusive of the governor, here is a *lieutenant du Roi* and four sub-governors; and, besides these, some particular governors, of whom notice shall be taken in their proper places. The inferior governments, and small districts of this jurisdiction, are as follow, *viz.*

I. The sub-government of the *Isle de France* proper. This little province is almost on all sides environed by the *Seine*, the *Marne*, the *Oise* and the *Aine*. Its most remarkable places are

Saint Denis, bearing the surname of *en France*, in Latin *Fanum S. Dionysii*, and anciently *Catolacum*, or *Catulliacum*, a town seated in a fruitful level country, owing its origin to the celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*, founded there by King *Klotar*, in honour of St. *Dennis*, so early as the year 600, but greatly improved by *Dagobert* his son, and altered more than once in succeeding reigns. The abbey is now rebuilt from the ground, and consists of the finest free-stone, having also a garden laid out in a most elegant taste. The church, though *Gothic*, is nevertheless handsome, and contains not only a very rich treasury, in which are also kept the crown-jewels, but is likewise the place of interment for the Kings of *France* and their families. The first King buried here was *Dagobert*, many of whose successors also lie here; but it was not till the *Capet* line ascended the throne, that this church became the common burial place of the Kings, and of this line only three are wanting here; namely, *Philip I. Lewis the Young* and *Lewis XI.* Among the monuments most remarkable in it, are those of *Francis I.* and his family, *Lewis XII.* and his Queen, and *Henry II.* with his consort and children. No tombs have been erected here for *Henry IV.* or any of the succeeding Kings. In it also are interred the following illustrious personages, *viz. Bertrund du Guesclin*, constable of *France* and Marshal *Turenne*: This convent has been without an abbot since the year 1692, the abbots board-lands amounting to 100000 livres, having, on the death of Cardinal *Retz*, the last abbot, been transposed to the house of St. *Cyr*, and the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the town assigned to the archbishop of *Paris*; but the convent, with its whole precincts, is immediately subject to the Pope; and its prior is perpetual vicar-general to the archbishop. The present income of the abbey is 60000 livres, together with the lordship of the town,

and

and appeals from its court lie only to the parliament of *Paris*. Exclusive of the churches already described, in this town are thirteen others, among which is the collegiate church of *St. Paul* and five convents.

Chelles, in Latin *Cala*, a little town near the wood of *Bondy*, anciently called *Laocbonia Silva*. In it is a famous abbey of *Benedictines* founded in the year 660. Near this town too King *Childerick* was murdered.

Vincennes, in Latin *ad Vicenas*, this place lying twenty stadia from *Paris*, which make near one *French* league. It is an old palace surrounded with towers, begun in the year 1337 by *Philip de Valois*, and finished by *Charles V.* *Lewis XIII.* pulled down part of it to make room for a new building which *Lewis XIV.* completed. Its ancient towers still serve as a prison for state-criminals. In it *Charles V.* founded a holy chapel after the model of that at *Paris*, with a chapter of fifteen canons. Here also is a priory of *Minims*, a menagerie, and a manufacture of porcelaine.

Montmorency, in Latin *Mons Maurenciacus*, an old little town, raised to a dutchy and peerage in the year 1551. After the beheading of that excellent man Duke *Henry de Montmorency*, in the year 1632, under the title of the dukedom of *Enguien*, it was given to the house of *Condé*. In it is a chapter and convent, and hard by a very beautiful house built by the celebrated painter *Le Brun*, which, after him, came into the possession of *Crozat*. To the dutchy of *Enguien* belongs also the seat of *Escouen*, or *Ecouen*, where the duke of *Bourbon* resides.

Charenton, a large village on the *Marne*, where the Reformed had formerly their principal church, which was a fine building; but, on the revocation of the edict of *Nantes*, was soon demolished, and two convents built in its stead.

Louvres, a borough.

Luzarches, a little town famous for its thread laces.

Dammartin, a little town.

II. The second sub-government includes

1. *La Brie Française*, containing

Lagny, in Latin *Latiniacum*, a little town seated on the *Marne*, in which are three parish churches and an abbey of *Benedictines* belonging to the congregation of *S. Maur*. In the year 1142, a council was held here.

Brie (properly *Braye*) *Comte Robert*, in Latin *Braia Comitibus Roberti*, a little town, lying on the river *Yerre*, receives its name from *Robert of France*, Count *Dreux*, and, after passing through several hands, was annexed to the crown under *Francis I.* In it is a governor, a royal court of judicature, a castelany and a district, subject to the *prevoté* and *vicomté* of *Paris*, with a salt-office, and a convent of *Minims*.

Corbeil, in Latin *Corbolum* and *Josedum*, a town, lying at the conflux of the *Yvine*, or *Essône*, with the *Seine*, by the latter of which it is divided into the old and new town. The former lies within the precinct of *Brie Française*,
and

and the latter, which is the largest within the jurisdiction of *Hurepoix*. It has two bridges of stone, one of which is over the *Seine*, and the other over the *Juine*; two suburbs, one collegiate church, exclusive of three other parochial ones; two priories, two convents, one hospital, and is the seat of a *prevoté* and *castelany*. Its principal trade consists in skins. It had formerly counts of its own.

Rozoy, a little town, having one parish-church and a convent.

Ville neuve S. George, a little town lying on the *Seine*. On the other side of the river lies the village of *ville neuve le Roi*, in which is a fine seat.

Gevres, formerly *Tresme*, a little place, but a dukedom and peerage.

2. *Le Valois*, in Latin *Ducatus Vadenfis*, a dutchy, formerly called the *Comté* of *Crespy*, and possessed by the counts of *Vexin* and *Amiens*. It was annexed to the crown by *Philip the August*; in the year 1284, conferred by *Philip the Bold* on his youngest son *Charles*, and raised to a dutchy in 1402 by *Charles VI*. It belongs at present to the duke of *Orleans*, and was by *Lewis XIV*. raised to a peerage. In it are the following places of note, viz.

Crespy, the capital of the District, lying betwixt two rivers, and carrying on a considerable trade in grain and wood. It formerly made a much better figure than it does at present. In it is a collegiate church, exclusive of another church, and one convent; and it has also a governor, with a District and a country court of justice, the officers of which are nominated by the duke of *Orleans*, and one election.

Senlis, in Latin *Sylvanectes* and *Augustomagus*, a city seated on an eminence on the little river *Nonete*, is the principal election town, the residence of a governor, a District-court, a *prevoté*, a country-court, a forest-court, a salt-office, a *marechaussée*, and a venery. Its bishop is subject to the archbishop of *Reims*, who has under his care one hundred and seventy-seven other parishes, forty-four chapels of ease, three abbies, nine priories, and nineteen infirmaries, with a yearly revenue of 18,000 livres: Its tax to the court of *Rome* is 1254 florins. In the city and its three suburbs are six parish-churches, among which is the cathedral, a collegiate church and a royal chapel. The city has its own laws, and is defended with a wall, a dry moat, and bastions. In this place the wool for the manufactures of *Beauvais* is cleansed, and this constitutes its principal traffic.

Mont l'Evêque, an elegant seat belonging to the bishop.

Chantilly, a pretty little town, which since the year 1661 belonged to the house of *Condé*, has a fine seat, fronting the entrance of which stands a noble equestrian statue of brass of the last duke and constable *Montmorency*.

Verneuil, a seat belonging to the house of *Bourbon Condé*.

La Verfine, a hunting seat.

Creil, a little town on the river *Oise*.

Pont S. Maxence, a little trading town on the *Oise*, in which is a royal *prevoté*, subject to the court of *Senlis*.

Verberie, a little town on the *Oise*, in which several councils have been held. Near it is a mineral spring, the water of which is cold and insipid, yet contains a kind of salt resembling the common sort.

Beksy and *Condun* are two little towns.

Compeigne, in Latin *Compendium*, an ancient town lying on the *Oise*, and the principal place of an election, having also a seat. In it are two parish-churches, one chapter, one abbey of *S. Cornelius*, one college of *Jesuits*, and one alms-house. It has also a governor, who has his residence here, and the jurisdiction is divided betwixt the King and the abbey. Its principal trade consists in corn, wood, and wool. Some ecclesiastical councils were held here in the years 757, 833, 1185, 1201, 1277 and 1329. Here too it was where, in 1430, the *English* took the maid of *Orleans* prisoner; and at this place a treaty was also concluded in 1624 with the *Netherlands*. The Elector of *Bavaria*, in 1709, retired here.

Mouchi and *Blerancourt*, elegant seats.

La Ferté Milon, in Latin *Firmitas Milonis*, a little town lying on the river *Ourques*, which divides it into the upper and lower town. It receives its name from Count *Milon* its founder. In it are two churches, a manor and a *castelany*, subordinate to the court of *Crespy*.

Villers-Cotterets, in Latin *Villaris ad collum Retiæ*, a little town at the beginning of the forest of *Rets*, from which it receives its name. In it is a fine palace belonging to the duke of *Orleans*, one parish-church and one abbey, a *prevoté* subject to the court of *Crespy*, and one governor.

Nanteuil, a large borough, having a regular castle.

3. *Le Soissonnois* constitutes a part of *Picardie*, and contains

Soissons, in Latin *Noviodunum*, and *Augusta Sueffionum*, the capital of the whole government, seated in a pleasant fruitful valley on the river *Aisne*. It is a pretty large and well built town, gives the title of count, is the residence of a general-governor, a *generalité* and an *intendance*, a board of the finances, an election, a District, a court of justice, a salt-office, a forest-court and a *marechaussée*. Its bishop, is subject to the archbishop of *Reims*, in whose absence he performs the ceremony of the King's coronation, and has three hundred and ninety-seven (others say four hundred and fifty) parishes and twenty-three abbeys belonging to his Diocese, with a revenue of 18,000 livres *per annum*, out of which he pays the court of *Rome's* taxation of 2400 florins. In this town, exclusive of the cathedral, are three collegiate churches, one college of the fathers of the oratory, six abbeys, several convents, a *French* academy, and an ancient castle. Several councils were held here in the years 743 or 744, 853, 866, 941, 1078, 1092, 1120 or 1137, 1155, 1202 or 1210, and 1456.

Brenne

Brenne or *Braine*, a small town, lying near the little river of *Vesle*, gives the title of count, which is annexed to the dutchy of *Valois*. In it is a small abbey.

Vesly, in Latin *Veliacum*, a little town on the river *Aine*.

Cœuvres, a little town, which in the year 1645 was raised to a dutchy and peerage, under the title of the dutchy of *Etrées*.

Humieres or *Mouchi le pierreux*, a little town and a dutchy.

4. *Le Noyonnois*, forms a part of *Picardie*, and comprehends

Noyon, in Latin *Noviomagus Veromanduorum*, *Noviomum*, and *Noviodunum*, a very ancient, pretty large and well built city, seated on the little river *Vorse*, which at a quarter of an hour's distance from this place falls into the *Oise*. It is the capital of an election, the residence of a governor, a royal manor subject to the juridical court of *Laon*, has a salt-office, a forest-court, a *marechaussée*, and an old royal *prevoté*. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Reims*, is a count and peer of *France*, and has a Diocese consisting of four hundred and fifty parishes and seventeen abbies, with a revenue of 25,000 livres. Its taxation to the court of *Rome* is 3000 florins. In this city, besides the cathedral and a royal chapel, are ten parish-churches, two abbies, two convents, one community, one seminary, and two hospitals. Its principal trade consists in grain. In it the famous *Calvin* was born. This city has been several times destroyed by fire, and it likewise suffered very much in the time of the *League* in *France*. In the year 1516 a treaty was concluded in this place betwixt *Francis I.* and *Charles* of *Austria*, afterwards emperor.

Chauny, in Latin *Calniacum*, a town seated on the river *Oise*, which here begins to be navigable. It has a particular governor, a forest-court, a royal *castelany*, a court of justice of its own, two parish-churches, with three convents, and belongs to the marquisate of *Giuseard*.

5. *Le Laonnois* makes also a part of *Picardie*, comprehending

Laon, in Latin *Lugdunum clavatum*, and *Laodunum*, or *Lodunum*, a city standing on a steep eminence in the midst of a large plain. It is well built, with beautiful streets, has likewise an old castle, enjoys a wholesome air, has a governor and manor, which is the principal in all *France*; and the seat of an election, a court of justice, a salt-office, a forest-manor, a royal *prevoté*, and a *marechaussée*; besides which it has a cathedral, three collegiate churches, five abbies, two convents, three houses of orders, one college, which is maintained at the expence of the city, one general hospital, and an almshouse. Its bishop is subject to the archbishop of *Reims*, is the second duke and peer of *France*, has three hundred parishes and twenty-four abbies in his Diocese, with a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which he pays the court of *Rome* a taxation of 4000 florins. The neighbouring country produces excellent wine.

Corbigny, or *S. Marcoul*, a little place, containing a celebrated church dedicated to *S. Marculf*, with a priory of *Benedictines*. Here the Kings of *France*, after their unction, used formerly to perform *une neuvaine*, or prayers for nine days, when it is said, they received a power of healing the King's evil. At present they perform this devotion by proxy, sending thither one of their chaplains in their stead.

Liesse, or *Nôtre Dame de Liesse*, a little place containing in its church a pretended miraculous image of the Virgin *Mary*, is revered with particular devotion.

Coucy, in Latin *Codicium*, a little town, divided into the *upper* and *lower*, the former of which stands on a hill, and is called *Coucy le Chatel*, the latter *Coucy la ville*. It belongs to the duke of *Orleans*, and is an ancient barony, which was raised to a peerage in 1400 and 1505. In it is a governor, a royal manor, a salt-house, a forest-court, and a priory of *Benedictines*.

Premontre, a large abbey, and the principal of the order of *præmonstratenses*.

III. The third sub-government contains,

1. *Le Beauvaisis*, which forms a part of *Picardie*, and comprehends

Beauvais, in Latin *Bellovacum* and *Cesaromagus*, a city lying on the river *Terain*, being the seat of a *prevoté*, and a manor-court, which together with the forest-court, are dependant on the bishop of this place; a province-court, a salt-house, and a *marechaussée*. In it are a cathedral, six collegiate churches, thirteen parish-churches, three abbies, a general hospital, and an alms-house. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Reims*, is a count and peer of *France*, and has a Diocese consisting of twelve chapters, fourteen abbies, forty-eight priories, four hundred and forty-two parishes and three hundred chapels, with an annual revenue amounting to 55,000 livres, out of which he pays a taxation of 4600 florins to the court of *Rome*. In this town, ever since the year 1664, has been a considerable manufacture of tapestry, and in it are also made great quantities of serge and woollen cloth. What, however, weakens this city is that it is almost on every side surrounded by hills, yet in the years 1443 and 1472 it happily held out a siege, in the latter of which the very women distinguished themselves, and for this reason have the honour of preceding the men in the annual solemn procession held on the tenth of *July*.

Clermont en Beauvaisis, a town standing high on the river *Breche*, and giving the title of count, is the principal place of an election, and an hereditary estate belonging to the house of *Bourbon*. It has a particular governor of its own.

Gerberoi, in Latin *Gerboredum* and *Gerberacum*, a mean little place seated on a mountain, at the foot of which runs the river *Terain*. The bishop of *Beauvais*

vais is lord of this place, and stiles himself *Vidame*, *i. e.* (vice-dominus) of it, as did its former lords, though as feoffees to him. In it is a chapter.

Fitziems, or *Warti*, a little place, raised to a dutchy and peerage in the year 1710.

Cagny or *Boufflets*, a little place, in the year 1695 raised to a dutchy, and in 1708, to a peerage under the title of *Boufflets*. In it is a feat and a statue of brafs of *Lewis XIV.*

Bulles, a very little town, having a royal *prevoté*, subject to the manor of *Clermont*. In this town is made a very fine sort of linen.

S. Leu, a little town, standing on a hill near the river *Oise*. In it is a priory of *Benedictines*. Its neighbourhood produces good wine, but is better known for its excellent quarries of stone.

Liancourt, a fine feat belonging to the duke of *Rochevoucault*.

2. *Le Vexin François* constitutes a part of *Normandy*, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Pontoise, formerly *Briv-Isara*, *i. e.* ‘the bridge on the *Oise*,’ a town seated on a hill on the river *Oise*, over which it has a bridge of stone, whence the place receives its name. It is the capital of an election, the feat of a *vicomté*, a *prevoté*, a royal *mairie*, a *castelany* a salt-office, and a *marechaussée*. In it are two parish-churches, one collegiate church, one abbey and one convent. In the years 1720 and 1753, the parliament of *Paris* was removed hither. This town is defended by a castle.

Magny, a little town, in which is a royal manor, one parish-church, one priory, three convents, and one hospital. This place belongs to the house of *Neuville-Villeroi*.

Chaumont, in Latin *Calvus mons*, a little town, which takes its name from a bare mountain, upon which in the 12th century a fortress was erected, is the capital of an election, a manor and a forest-demesne, containing one parish-church and two convents.

La Roche Guyon is a little town and dutchy, having a castle.

IV. The fourth sub-government comprehends

1. *Le Mantois*, or *Mantoan*, constituting a part of the territory of *Beauce*, and containing

Mante, in Latin *Medunta*, a town lying on the *Seine*, over which at this place is erected a fine broad bridge of stone. It is the principal place of an election and the residence of a governor, the feat of a *prevoté*, a manor, a court of justice, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. In this town is one chapter and two convents, and not far from it stand also another. Fronting the town lies the delightful island of *Champion* in the *Seine*.

Meulan, a fort and little town seated on the *Seine*, over which it has a bridge of stone. The fort lies upon an island in the *Seine*, and contains a governor, one parish-church and one convent: the town stands on the main land having in it two parish-churches and one convent.

Dreux,

Dreux, in Latin *Durocassès* or *Durcassès*, one of the most ancient towns in the Kingdom, lies at the foot of a mountain near the little river of *Blaise*. It is the principal place of an election and the seat of a royal office, a lieutenancy *de robe courte*, a forest-court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. It has a governor who resides in the castle, in which is a fine collegiate church, besides two parish-churches and two convents in the town. This place gives the title of count, and makes great quantities of woollen cloth. Near it, in the year 1562, happened the memorable battle betwixt the Papists and Protestants.

Montfort l'Amauri, a little town standing on a hill, and erected into a dutchy in the year 1692.

Anet, a fine level near the conflux of the rivers *Eure* and *Aure*, belonging to the duke of *Vendome*, under the title of a principality.

S. Cloud, formerly *Nogent*, in Latin *Novigentum* or *Novientum*, a borough seated on an eminence near the *Seine*, and belonging to the archbishop of *Paris*. This place is a dutchy and peerage, to which it was raised in the year 1678; for which reason its bishop bears the title of duke and peer of *S. Cloud*. In it is a collegiate church, one convent and a fine royal palace belonging to the duke of *Orleans*. Some of the paintings in it are admirable, and it has also a beautiful garden adorned with curious cascades and fountains. This place is much resorted to by the inhabitants of *Paris*, on account of its extraordinary pleasantness. It has a manufactory of porcelain, and a fine bridge of stone over the *Seine*. In this place *Henry III.* was murdered in the year 1589.

Versailles, formerly only one parish and priory, subordinate to that of *S. Magloire* at *Paris*, but having lords of its own, who were vassals to the archbishop of *Paris*, *Lewis XIII.* bought this place with a view of building himself a hunting-seat in it; but *Lewis XIV.* erected here a most stately and spacious palace, of a regular construction, the inside of which is ornamented with paintings by the greatest masters, and other rich furniture. It has also a fine chapel. The grove is delightful beyond imagination, being embellished with statues, fountains, cascades, and bowers. The large canal in it, through which the water of the river *Eure* is conveyed into this place, is thirty-two toises in breadth, and eight hundred long. In the middle, it is intersected by another canal about five hundred toises in length, of these two branches one goes to the little palace of *Trianon*, the other supplies the *menagerie*. Its finest water-works are defended with rails, and played off on extraordinary occasions only, such, for instance, as when ambassadors are there; the others are open, and played all the summer continually. The *menagerie*, indeed, is principally designed as a receptacle for the rarer kinds of beasts; but it has also a very commodious and beautiful mansion-house divided into small summer and winter rooms, extremely well contrived, which are separated from each other by an octangular hall. Round
it

it are seven courts in which wild beasts are kept. Lastly, to this place belongs the fine palace of *Trianon*, which, though but one story high, makes a very magnificent and pleasing appearance, its outside consisting wholly of variegated marble of exquisite workmanship. The garden is large, and abounds in statues and water-works. The extensive forest belonging to it includes several villages, castles, and country-seats. *Versailles* being the usual residence of the court, it has given occasion to the building of a town, the streets of which are straight, and consist of a great number of *hôtels*. The large avenue to the castle, which consisting of three *allées*, the middlemost of which is twenty-five toises broad, and each of the two others ten) divides it into the *Old* and *New Versailles*; the latter of which is more beautifully built than the former. In the old town is a convent, and in the new a parish-church, with a large house for the missionaries of *S. Lazarus*, to whom the church belongs. *Versailles* has a governor of its own, who is accountable to the King only, with a royal manor; but this is subject to the *prevoté*, and *vicomté* of *Paris*.

Marly, a village lying on the *Seine*, one *French* mile from *Versailles*, where *Lewis XIV.* built him a fine palace in a wood, consisting of one large insulated pavilion, with two opposite rows, each containing six smaller pavilions, joined to each other by covered green walks, all exactly of the same dimensions, and standing equidistant. The garden here is not to be paralleled for hedge-work, covered greenwalks, and in particular for the richness and variety of its verdure, and the statues and water-works here rival even those of *Versailles*, excepting that the white marble-work is much spotted and damaged; the regent, during the King's minority, having let every thing here run to ruin: Yet is there still remaining in it a multitude of fine objects sufficient to weary out the best legs and the most curious eye. The water-machine, which lies on a branch of the *Seine* betwixt *Marly* and *Lachaussée*, is composed of fourteen wheels, and is without its equal. It forces the water of the *Seine* up a tower or square edifice, flat on the top, and standing on a hill about six hundred toises from the river, on which is a reservoir. From this tower the water issues into the aqueduct, which is carried along over thirty arches of surprising height, being three hundred and thirty toises in length; from thence it runs through two iron pipes three hundred and fifty toises farther into the great reservoir at *Marly*, the superficies of which is 18,700 cubic toises, and the depth fifteen feet: Lastly, from this place it is conveyed to *Versailles*. This machine goes day and night perpetually, and the yearly expence of keeping it in repair is no less than 150,000 livres. Above fifty persons are appointed to take care of it, each having their particular employment assigned them; and five watch every night in order to be ready against any sudden accident; for which purpose it is no small conveniency that every pump, with its appurtenances can be stopped in an instant without the least obstruction to the others.

S. Ger-

S. Germain en Laye, a well inhabited town, seated on an eminence along the *Seine*, having very good air and water. It owes its origin to a convent founded there by King *Robert* in the wood of *Laye*, called, in Latin, *Ledia*, which in process of time has been altered to *Leyia*, or *Layia*. He also built there a palace which the *English* destroyed in the year 1346. A new building was raised here by *Francis I.* which afterwards received the name of the *old palace*, by way of distinction from one built there by *Henry IV.* which was called the new. *Lewis XIII.* added some considerable embellishments to the *old*, and *Lewis XIV.* enlarged it by the addition of five stately pavilions, inasmuch that, though no regular building, it makes a grand appearance. The garden offers nothing particular, but the forest belonging to it is a most delightful place. The *new palace*, as it is called, fronts the *old*, and stands on the brow of a hill, with a garden of six beds of earth supported by arches sloping into the valley. This building is a true image of the transitoriness of sublunary things, the galleries in it being turned into granaries, and the paintings scarce distinguishable for filth. The very alcove in which the redoubted *Lewis XIV.* was born is a dust-hole. The grand stair-case leading into the garden is wholly in ruins, and the arches for the beds in the garden, in many places, sunk into the ground. The *old palace* was the residence of *James II.* after his flight from *England*, and here too it was that he died. The streets of the town are well paved; the houses lofty and handsome, with some large squares and *hôtels*, a parish-church, a hospital and three convents. It is the seat of a royal *prevoté* subordinate to the *prevoté* and *vicomté* of *Paris*, a *castelany*, a court of *venerie* and a forest-court.

S. Cyr, a convent of nuns of the order of *St. Augustine*, founded, in the year 1686 by *Madame de Maintenon*, mistress, if not the secret consort, of *Lewis XIV.* of which she herself was abbess till the fifteenth of *April*, 1719, when she died. It contains fifty ladies of quality, thirty-six lay-sisters, or *sœurs converses*, and 250 pupils, to whose admittance it is required that they be betwixt the age of seven and twelve, can prove their nobility by the father's side for four generations, and have no defect in body or mind. Here they continue till twenty years of age, when such of them as are disposed to be nuns are distributed among the royal abbeys, where they are admitted *gratis*, and others married to gentlemen with a portion of 400 pistoles, besides a certainty of preferment to the bridegroom; or are sent back again to their parents. On the death of any one of the fifty dames, her place is filled up by election from among the young ladies. The thirty-six lay-sisters instruct them in every branch of education becoming their sex. This foundation has a yearly income belonging to it of 180000 livres, 100000 of which arise from the extinction of the abbey of *S. Denys*, exclusive of its lands and immoveables. The convent is a very spacious and splendid structure.

Poissy,

Poissy, in Latin *Pinciacum*, a little town lying on the *Seine*, over which it has a large and beautiful bridge of stone. The district to which it belongs is called *Le Pinserais*. The Kings formerly resided here, and it is noted for being the birth-place of *S. Louis*. In it are a collegiate and parish-church, with a priory, in the church of which lie buried several Kings, Princes and Princesses. Exclusive of these, it has two convents, one hospital, a royal *prevoté* subject to the *prevoté* and *vicomté* of *Paris*, and a salt-office. In the year 1561, a fruitless conference was held in this place betwixt the Papists and Protestants. In this town, on *Thursdays*, is a famous market for cattle.

Houdan, a little town on the *Vegre* having a particular governor of its own.

2. *Le Hurepoix* forms a part of *Beauce*. French geographers are not agreed about the places properly belonging to it, some among them reckoning *Melun*, *Corbeil*, *La Ferté*, *Alais* and *Fontainebleau* belonging to it, but others the following, viz.

Meudon, in Latin *Moldunum*, a market-town with a convent of Capuchins, and remarkable for the royal palace erected there. This place was the favourite residence of the only son of *Lewis XIV.* Its superiority to all other royal seats, consists in the beauty of its forest, in its large and lofty terraces, which are vaulted underneath, and the unequalled prospect from those terraces, where the eye, at one glance, commands a view of all the country round *Paris*, together with the course of the *Seine*. In this place also is an old and new palace. The largest of these two is the old, which contains a fine gallery decorated on both sides with paintings representing the military exploits of *Lewis XIV.* together with many ancient marble and brass statues. At the end of it is a saloon, the statues in which are all modern, but executed by the greatest masters from *Rome*. The chapel in it was first founded by the *Dauphin*, who caused the pavement and the two altars to be made of the finest marble. He also projected the summer apartment. The new palace, which he caused to be built from the ground by the celebrated *Manfard*, consists of one *corps de logis* only, and stands in the middle betwixt the large parterre and the wood above it, insomuch that out of the second story a person may go directly into the wood, which is so intersected with hedges and allies, that, in many places, eight vistas or more present themselves at one view. Near the palace stands a fine convent of Capuchins.

Dourdan, in Latin *Dordinga*, a town on the river *Orge*, in Latin the *Urbia*, has a particular governor of its own, with a *prevoté*, a forest-court, two parish-churches, a community, one hospital and a priory, and is famous for its silk and woollen stockings.

Montlebery, in Latin *Mons Letherici*, which latter was in the twelfth century changed to *Mons Leberici*, or *Leberii*, a little town seated on an eminence,

and bearing the title of an earldom, has a royal jurisdiction, a *prevoté*, a *castelany* and a priory. Near it, in the year 1465, a battle was fought betwixt *Lewis XI.* and *Charles duke of Berry.*

Arpaion, formerly *Chatres*, a little town, in the years 1720 and 1723, raised to a dutchy, and the seat of a county court and *prevoté*; both jurisdictions belong to the duke of *Arpajon.*

Chevreuse, a little town belonging to the convent of *S. Cyr*, and formerly bearing the title of a dutchy.

La Ferté Alais, in Latin *Firmitas Alepia*, and *Firmitas Adelbeidis*, a little place on the *Juine.*

Longjumeau, a little place having a priory.

Vaux le Villars, a most beautiful seat and dutchy.

3. *Le Gatinois François*, so called by way of distinction from *Le Gatinois Orleannois.* The country of *Gatinois*, in Latin is called *Pagus Vastinenfis*; and this part of it comprehends

Melun, among the *Romans* known by the name of *Melodunum*, or *Metio-sedum*, an ancient town lying on the *Seine*, which divides it into three parts. The old town stands upon an island, and is joined to the new ones by two bridges of stone. That part of the town which lies in *La Brie* to the right of the *Seine*, is the principal. This town is the chief place of an election, the seat of a governor, a *vicomté*, a *prevoté*, a manor, and a provincial court of justice, a salt magazine and a *marechaussée*, and gives title likewise to an archdeaconry belonging to the archbishop of *Sens.* It contains one collegiate church, three parish churches, two convents, one abbey, with another a little way out of the town. It carries on a trade with *Paris* in corn, meal, wine and cheese. In the year 1419, it was besieged and taken by the *English*, but ten years after the inhabitants drove them out and submitted to *Charles VII.*

Fontainebleau, in Latin *Fons Bliaudi*, owes this appellation to a dog, called *Bliaut*, found here drinking at a spring. It is but a mean town, though it enjoys a particular governor of its own, has a royal *prevoté*, a court of venery and of forests. This place first became known under *Philip Augustus*, but its present fame is owing to the royal palace there, which is very spacious, being, indeed, rather an assemblage of four palaces together, and having five courts in it of different architecture. *Francis I.* *Henry IV.* *Lewis XIV.* and *XV.* having raised them buildings here. The stag-gallery along the orangery is particularly worthy notice. It is decorated with paintings of all the royal palaces and seats, between which are stag's heads set off with branches of a very uncommon size. Under each stag's head is an inscription shewing in what wood and by what King the stag was killed. Thus many a stag is introduced speaking, and very politely says, King *Charles*, *Lewis*, or *Philip*, did me the honour of taking me. In a corner at one end of the gallery is the place in which *Christina*, Queen of *Sweden*,
in

in the year 1654, had her master of the horse taken off. The castle has four gardens, and about it lies a large forest consisting of eminences and levels. The eminences in it are of so particular a kind of rock, as, at a distance to look like a confused pile of large stones.

Moret, in Latin *Muritum*, an old little town on the banks of the *Loing*, conferring the title of count.

Montereau Faut Yonne, in Latin *Monasterium Senonum*, a town seated at the conflux of the *Seine* and *Yonne*, and having a collegiate church.

Chateau Landon, the *Velaunodum* of the ancients, a town seated on the river *Loing*, and having a *prevoté* subject to the manor of *Nemours*, two churches, one abbey, one convent and an hospital.

Milly, a town seated on the little river *Ecolle* and having a collegiate church.

Nemours, a little town, seated on the *Loing*, owes its origin to an ancient castle by the *Romans* called *Nemus*, or *Nemofium*, from its situation in a wood. It is the residence of a governor and the principal town of an election; was raised by *Charles VI.* to a duchy, and by *Lewis XII.* to a peerage. *Lewis XIV.* conferred this place on the duke of *Orleans*. In it is an ancient palace with a parish church, a priory, three convents, and, in the suburbs, another parish church and an abbey. The inhabitants trade in corn, wine and cheese.

Courtenay, a small town seated on the little river *Clairy*, and belonging, at present, to the marquis of *Fontenilles*.

Estampes, in Latin *Stampæ*, a town seated on the river *Juine*, and bearing the title of a duchy. It is the capital of an election and the residence of a royal bailiwick, a *prevoté*, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. It has its own law, and contains five parish churches, six convents and two chapters. In this town have been held three provincial synods and one national. Some include it in *Hurepoix*, others place it in *Beauce*. This disagreement arises from a contest about it betwixt the *Isle de France* and *Orleannois*, both of which exercise certain privileges in it.

4. *Le pays de Thimerais* makes a part of the province of *Perche*, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Chateau neuf en Thimerais, the capital of this country, a little town, and the residence of a governor and bailiwick subordinate to the jurisdiction of *Chartres*.

Senonches, a market-town bearing the title of a principality, and the residence of a court subject to that of *Chartres*.

Bressoles, a market-town.

Bazoché, a little place, having a royal jurisdiction and *viscomté*, and being also the residence of a barony subordinate to the court of *Chartres*.

Champron, a small place.

The GOVERNMENT of
P I C A R D Y and *A R T O I S*.

THE name of *Picardy* is not to be met with in any monument or record till towards the end of the thirteenth century, yet the name of *Picard* is of more ancient date. Instead of dwelling on the uncertain and contrary meanings assigned to it, we shall only observe that *French* geographers think it received its original at *Paris*, and was applied to the people of this country on account of their vivacity and warmth of temper, *picard* signifying a passionate wrangler. This province, southward, terminates on the *Isle de France*; westward, on *Normandy* and the Channel; northward, on the *pas de Calais*, *Artois* and *Hainault*; and, eastward, on *Champagne*. The country is level, produces wine, fruits of all kinds, plenty of grain and great quantities of hay, particularly along the *Oise*. Wood being scarce here, most of the inhabitants burn turf. The *Bouloinois*, indeed, affords pit-coal, but not so good as that of *England*. Its principal rivers are

The *Somme*, in Latin *Samara* and *Sumina*, which takes its rise in *Vermandois*. The whole extent of its course is confined to *Picardy*, and in it to the *generalité* of *Amiens* only. At *Bray* it becomes navigable, and, after receiving the lesser rivers of *Ancre*, *Elce* and *Auregne* in its course, divides itself into twelve small channels, which, in the city of *Amiens* disperse, and unite again at another place which receives the vessels coming from *Abbeville* and *S. Vallery* laden with *Dutch* and *English* goods. This river is very deep and has no ferry, except betwixt *Abbeville* and *S. Vallery*, in a part called *Blanquetaque*. It falls into the Channel. The *Oise*, in Latin *Isara*, has its source in *Picardy* on the frontiers of *Hennegau*, and traversing the *generalités* of *Soissons* and *Paris*, is joined by the *Verre*, the *Delette*, the *Aine*, the *Terain*, the *Aronde*, &c. At *Fere* it becomes navigable, and at *Conflans* loses itself in the *Seine*. The *La Canche*, in Latin *Cancius* and *Quentia*, receives its source in *Artois*, and at *Montreuil* becomes navigable, emptying itself into the sea a little below *Staples*. The *Lauthie*, in Latin the *Artilia*, receives its source on the borders of *Picardy* and *Artois*, falling into the sea betwixt the mouths of the *Somme* and *Canche*. The *La Lis*, in Latin *Legia*, rises near the village of *Lyssbourg* in *Artois*, becomes navigable at *Vindres*, not far from *Aire*, and empties itself, near *Ghent* into the *Scheld*. The *Aa*, the source of which is above *Ramilly le Comté*, not far from *Tkerouanne*, is made navigable at *S. Omers* by means of sluices, and discharges itself into the Channel. The *Scarpe*, which, from its source near *Aubigny*, begins at *Arras* to bear vessels, and, not far from *Mortagne*, in *Flanders*, mingles with the *Scheld*. The *Deule*, formerly little larger than

than a brook, but now, by means of canals and sluices, made to procure a communication betwixt *Lens*, *Lisle*, *Douay* and the *Deule*, is become a considerable river. The *Deule*, which bears a part in this communication, is the *Upper*, the *Lower Deule* taking its course below *Lisle* as far as *Lys*.

Near *Boulogne* is a mineral spring, of which I shall give an account in that place. The situation of this province on the sea, its many navigable rivers and canals, together with the industry of the inhabitants, render it the seat of a flourishing trade. In it are made beautiful stuffs of silk and wool, ferrets, coarse linen, and that finest kind of linen called *batist*, or lawn, and also soap. It carries on a large trade likewise in corn and pit-coal. In the governments of *Calais* and *Boulogne* are annually bought up 5 or 6000 colts, which being afterwards turned loose in the pastures of *Normandy*, are sold for *Norman* horses. In the woods here are several valuable glass manufactures, particularly that of *S. Gobin* is much celebrated. The fisheries on this coast are also very advantageous.

This province fell early under the dominion of the *French*, and *Amiens* was the residence of the first Kings who ruled in *Gaul*. In the year 823, *Lewis*, surnamed *the Picus*, appointed counts over it, who soon affected so great power that they became almost absolute and independent. *Philip* of *Alsace*, earl of *Flanders*, had the province of *Amiens* given him as a portion with his wife *Elizabeth*, countess of *Vermandois*, and she dying without issue, he kept possession of it, on which King *Philip Augustus* harassed him with a war. It was agreed, however, betwixt them, that *Philip* should hold the country during his life, but that on his death it should descend to *Eleanor* of *Vermandois*, countess of *S. Quentin* and sister to the count's late spouse, after whom it was to devolve to the King. *Charles VI.* mortgaged all the towns on the *Somme* to the duke of *Burgundy* for 400000 dollars, but *Lewis XI.* having redeemed them in the year 1463, *Picardy* has from that time never been alineated.

Of the county of *Artois* I shall speak particularly in the sequel.

In *Picardy* are four bishoprics, two provincial courts, two governments, six manors, twenty *prevotés*, five courts of admiralty, four forest-manors and four lordships. In civil matters it is under the parliament of *Paris*. The little districts of *Beauvaisis*, *Noyonnois*, *Laonois*, *Soissonnois* and *Valois*, which belong all to *Picardy*, have been annexed to the government of the *Isle de France*. With respect to its military government, there are in *Picardy* and *Artois*, exclusive of the general governor, three general lieutenants; namely, one for *Upper Picardy*, another for *Lower Picardy*, and one for *Artois*; six deputy-governors; viz. four for *Picardy* and two for *Artois*, with a multitude of particular ones. We shall divide this province according to its deputy-governments, previously observing that *Picardy* is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*.

To the *Upper Picardy*, in which also may be reckoned the *Middle*, as it is called, belong the little districts of *Vermandois*, *Thierache*, *Santerre* and the county of *Amiens*; to the *Lower Ponthieu* and *Vimeu*, with the *Boulonnais* and the *Recovered country*. The sub-governments here are, at present, as follow, *viz.*

1. The sub-government of *Thierache* and *Vermandois*.

Thierache, in Latin *Theorascia*, was so called in the time of *Charles the Great*, from *Thierry*, lord of *Avennes*. The most remarkable places in it are

Guise, in Latin *Gusia* and *Gusgia*, the capital of this small district, which stands on the *Oise*, having a castle noted for holding out several sieges, of which that by the archduke *Leopold*, in the year 1650, was the last. In this town is a deputy-governor, a particular governor, an election, a salt-office, a small collegiate church and a convent. In the year 1527, *Francis I.* raised it from an earldom to a duchy and peerage, which appertain, at present, to the house of *Bourbon Condé*. The duchy belonging to it is of large extent, reaching through *Picardy* as far as *Champagne*.

La Fere, a little town seated in a marshy country near the conflux of the *Saar* into the *Oise*. In it is a governor, a royal jurisdiction, a manor and forest-court united with that of *Marle* and *S. Quentin*, and a salt-office. It contains also two collegiate churches, one of which stands in the castle, an abbey, a convent and a college, with a powder-mill, a cannon foundery, an arsenal and barracks. It was formerly fortified, but its whole defence, at present, consists in the sluices on the *Oise*, by means of which the adjacent country may be laid under water for some miles. In the large wood, which receives its name from this town, are several glass-houses;

S. Gobin, in particular, which has a seat in the middle of it, is highly famed for its excellent manufacture of looking-glass, in which plates are sometimes cast 105 inches in height and sixty in breadth. They are carried from hence to the *Gobelins* at *Paris*, and there polished.

La Capelle, a little town, formerly fortified, and taken, in the year 1636, by the *Spaniards*.

Vervains, a little town seated on an eminence on the *Serre*, is a *castelany* and marquisate, having a great corn trade, and being known in history for the peace concluded there, in the year 1598, betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

Marle, a little town and earldom, stands on an eminence, at the bottom of which runs the *Serre*, having an ancient castle, a particular governor, a manor, an inferior forest-court, and a salt-office.

Ribemont, or *Riblemont*, a little town standing high on the *Oise*, has a particular governor, is ruled by laws of its own, and is a royal *prevoté*: At the foot of the eminence stands an abbey.

Moncornet, a town seated on a hill near the *Serre*, makes a coarse kind of serge.

Aubenton, a little town, having a salt-office.

2. *Vermandois*,

2. *Vermandois*, so called from the *Veromandui*, its ancient inhabitants. In it are

Saint Quentin, anciently *Augusta Veromanduorum*, so called from the body of *S. Quentin* which lies here. It is fortified, stands on a rising ground near the *Somme*, is the capital of an election and the residence of a governor, a *prevoté*, a salt-office, a forest-court and a *marechaussée*. It has also its particular laws. The collegiate church of *Saint Quentin* is one of the finest in all *France*, and near it is an abbey of *Benedictines* belonging to the congregation of *St. Maur*, besides which it has also a collegiate church, and an abbey. In this town, and its neighbourhood, is made so beautiful a lawn, that its trade therein is computed to amount annually to two millions of livres. In the year 1557 it was taken by the *Spaniards*, in consequence of the signal victory which they obtained near it over the *French*.

Ham, a little town, having a castle seated on the *Somme*, in a marshy country, has a particular governor, a District, and a royal jurisdiction, a *vicomté*, a *castelany* under *St. Quentin*, and a mayoralty, together with three parish-churches, and one abbey.

Vermand, a market-town on the *Oumignan*, has a fine abbey of *Premonstratenses*.

Saint Simon, in the year 1635 raised to a dutchy and peerage.

Catelet, a little town, the fortifications of which in the year 1674, were razed to the ground. It lies in a District containing the borough of *Beau-revoir*, near which is the source of the *Scheld*, with the abbies of *Mont Saint Martin* and *Honnecour*. This place was formerly annexed to the empire; but for above these three hundred years past has belonged to the Diocese of *Cambray*.

II. The deputy-government of *Santerre* contains

Peronne, a little but a very strong town, standing among marshes on the river *Somme*. This place has been several times besieged, but was never taken. It is the residence of a governor, a bailiff, an election, a manor-court, and a salt-office; has its particular rights, and contains five parish-churches, among which one is a collegiate church; has also three convents, a college and an abbey. It is a place of great antiquity, and the Kings of the *Merovinian* race had a palace here.

Mondidier, in Latin *Mons Desiderii*, a little town seated on a mountain, being the residence of a governor, an election, a *prevoté*, a bailiwick, a salt-office, and a *marechaussée*. It is governed by particular laws of its own, and contains a priory, together with three convents and a college; but is now much declined.

Roye, in Latin *Rauga*, a town near one of the sources of the *Moreuil*, in which is a governor, a *prevoté*, a bailiwick and a salt-office, with a collegiate church, three parish-churches, two hospitals, and one community.

Nesle, a little town, but the first marquissate in *France*, having above eighty fiefs belonging to it; is now in the possession of the house of *Maily*.

Likons, a little town, with a priory.

Albert, *Anere* or *Enere*, a little town.

Bray, a place of no consideration.

III. The deputy-government of *Amienois*, *Ponthieu*, and *Vimeu*, contains

1. The earldom of *Amienois*, comprehending a great part of the country formerly inhabited by the *Ambiani*; and being properly called *Picardy*. The bishops of *Amiens* formerly procured the lordship of this country to be conferred on them by the Kings, under the title of an earldom; but *Philip Augustus*, in the year 1185, re-united it to the crown. *Charles VII.* granted it to *Philip the Good*, duke of *Burgundy*; and *Lewis XI.* in 1477, united it again to the crown. The most remarkable places in it are

Amiens, in Latin *Ambianum*, and *Samarobriva*, the capital of *Picardy* and of the county of *Amienois*, bearing also the title of a *Vidamy*. It lies on the *Somme*; is the residence of the governor-general, a prefect, a deputy-governor, a *generalité*, an intendency, an election, a provincial-court, a court of mintage, a *prevoté* for *Amienois* and one for *Beauvaisis*, a tobacco-tax and salt-office, a forest-court, and a *marechaussée*. The streets here are straight and broad with handsome houses on each side. The cathedral is particularly magnificent, but principally values itself for containing, among other reliques, the head of *John the Baptist*. In this city is also a collegiate church, a chapter of *St. Nicolas*, fourteen parish churches, a seminary, a college of *Jesuits*, a general hospital, another hospital, several abbies and convents, a particular law and an academy of the arts and sciences, which, till 1750, had been only a private literary society. In it are also made great quantities of ferrets, half-silk stuffs, and soap. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Reims*, and within its Diocese, exclusive of the cathedral, are twelve collegiate churches, twenty-six abbies, fifty-five priories, seven hundred and fifty rectories, one hundred and three chapels of ease, forty-eight communities, six colleges, two general hospitals, and six almshouses. The yearly revenue of its bishop is 30,000 livres; and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 4900 florins. This city is defended by a very good citadel.

Conty, a borough lying on the little river *Seile*, and giving the title of Prince to the second line of the house of *Bourbon*.

Poix, a little town, duchy, and peerage belonging to the duke of *Bouillon*. This place has no less than twelve rectories and nine fiefs dependent on it.

Doulens or *Dourlens*, in Latin *Donincum*, and *Doningium*, a town seated on the river *Authie*, is the capital of an election, the seat of a royal *prevoté*, and a salt-office. It has a strong citadel, together with three parish-churches, an abbey, two hospitals, and a community.

Corbie, a little town on the *Somme*, containing five parishes, a fine abbey, an hospital and salt-office. The fortifications of this place were razed by *Lewis XIII.*

Pequigny, a little town on the *Somme*, having a collegiate church.

Rubempre, a little place, and lordship belonging to the count *de Maille*.

Ponthieu, in Latin *pagus Pontivus*, reaches from the *Somme* to the *Canche*, abounding in grain, fruits, and pasturages, being formerly an earldom, and still governed by laws of its own.

Abbeville, the capital of this District, lies in a pleasant and fruitful valley, where the river *Somme* separates into several branches, the town being divided by it into two parts; besides being farther watered by the lesser rivers of *Scardon*, *Sottins*, and *Corneille*, or *Taniere*: The sea-flood rises too here in the *Somme* to the height of about six feet. This town is large, and very conveniently situated for a fortification; being also the capital of an election, the seat of a provincial court, a District, and a *prevoté*, with a bailiage, a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, a court of commerce, a court of admiralty, a salt-office, &c. It contains also one collegiate church, fourteen parish-churches, fifteen convents, a commanderie of the order of *Malta*, and a college. As it is very conveniently situated for commerce, it carries on a great trade in grain, oil, hemp, flax, cordage, soap, &c. The woollen manufactures set up here in the year 1665, by Mr. *Roberts*, a *Dutchman*, has succeeded so well, that at present its cloths are little inferior in fineness and goodness to those of *England* and *Holland*. In it are also made very beautiful baragons, together with mockettos, a kind of carpets, dimity, plush, coarse linen, spun wool, and fire-arms. Lastly, this place gave birth to the celebrated *French* geographers *Nicholas* and *William Sanfon*, *Peter Du Val*, and *Philip Briet*.

Saint Riquier, formerly *Sentule*, a small town, seated on the little river *Scardon*, which receives its source near this place, has a royal *prevoté*, and a celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*, to which it owes its name and being: In it are also two parish-churches, one chapel, and an hospital.

Drugy, a small place in which the *Abbé* of *S. Riquier* has a seat. The castle of *La Ferté*, to which is annexed a fine *castelany*, are dependents on this town.

Crecy or *Cressy*, a little place on the river *Authie*, but an old *castelany*, and the seat of a bailiwick and a *prevoté*, carrying on likewise a small trade in cattle, wool and hemp, is famous for the first battle betwixt the *English* and *French*, which was fought there in the year 1346, with great resolution, till the latter were totally routed with the loss of above 30,000 men. It gives name also to a large wood. Near this place lie *Etrees*, *Caumartin*, and a seat called *Thomas*.

Montreuil, a strong town on an eminence, three *French* leagues from the sea, is the residence of a bailiwick, dependent on that of *Amiens*, and

the capital of a particular county, containing eight parish-churches, one collegiate church, two abbies, and several convents.

St. Paul, the capital of an earldom of the same name, belonging to the house of *Vendome*.

Rue, a small town, seated among marshes on the little river of *Maye*, is the residence of a salt-office, a royal bailiwick subject to the court of *Abbeville*, has a governor, four parish-churches and two convents, with a brisk trade for fish, sheep, wool, horses, and other cattle.

Pont de Remy, a little place on the *Somme*, over which it has a bridge leading to a small island, on which stands a fort. Belonging to it is a governor, a *castelany*, and a priory.

Crotoy, a little town, one *French* league from the mouth of the river *Somme*, directly opposite to *S. Valery*. Fishing is the principal support of its inhabitants.

3. *Vimeu* or *Vimeux*, is properly a District of *Ponthieu*, and contains the following places, *viz.*

S. Valery, in Latin *Leuconaus*, a town seated at the mouth of the *Somme*, owes its original to a convent, founded there about the year 613, by *S. Valery*, which is at present a considerable abbey of *Benedictines*, belonging to the congregation of *St. Maur*. In this town is a court of admiralty and a governor. It carries on also a great trade both for exports or imports, though without any proper harbour.

Sancourt, a village, remarkable only for a victory gained there in the year 881, by the *Franks* over the *Normans*.

Augst, in Latin *Augustus*, a little town lying on the sea.

Le Bourg d'Ault, contains a court of admiralty and a salt-office, and belongs to the duke of *Orleans*. Its neighbourhood affords the best fresh fish of any in the whole channel.

Gamaches, a town and marquisate, having a castle and a small chapter.

Oisemont, in Latin *Avimons*, a market-town, having a royal *prevoté* subordinate to *Amiens*, and being also a commanderie of the order of *Malta*.

Azincourt, a borough lying near the *Bresse*, where the *French*, in the year 1415, though greatly superior in number, were defeated by the *English*, who took more prisoners than their own army amounted to.

IV. *Le Boulonois*, and the *Recovered Country*, form also a deputy-government.

1. *Le Boulonois* is a particular government, wholly independent of the governor-general of *Picardy*, and extends from the *Canche* to the borders of *Flanders*, making one part of the ancient earldom of *Flanders*; since which it has had earls of its own, who were vassals to the counts of *Flanders*, and afterwards to the counts of *Artois*. *Lewis XI.* annexed this county to the crown, giving in lieu of it to its possessor *Bertrand de la Tour*, count of *Auvergne*, the county of *Lauragnais*, in *Languedoc*, and the jurisdiction he trans-

transferred to the church of the Virgin *Mary* at *Boulogne*, but received homage for it of the county, and presented it with a golden heart of 6000 livres value; and this the Kings observe even to the present time. In it are the following places, *viz.*

Boulogne, anciently *Gesoriacum* or *Gisoriacum*, and since *Bononia*, a seaport seated at the mouth of the little river *Liâne*, with a harbour defended by a fort, but its entrance very difficult. Men of war come here no farther than *St. John's* road, and it is at time of flood only that merchant-ships can get into the harbour. In it is a bailiage, a *prevoté*, a court of admiralty, a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, and a governor. It is divided into the upper and lower town, which are at about one hundred paces distance from each other, the latter being both the largest and handsomest, and inhabited principally by tradesmen. It contains, indeed, but one church, whereas the upper town, though small, contains the cathedral and town-house. In it is a seminary, a college, a convent, an hospital, and some religious houses. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Reims*; his revenue 12,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1500 florins. This Diocese contains two hundred and seventy-seven parishes, with one hundred and forty-seven chapels of ease. At some hundred paces distant, in the road to *Calais*, is a mineral spring of a ferrugineous taste, and therefore called *La fontaine de fer*, *i. e.* 'the iron spring.'

Etaples, in Latin *Stapule*, a little town seated near the *Canche*, and having a harbour, but fit only for smaller vessels. In it is a *prevoté*, and its trade consists in herrings and mackarel. According to the *Abbé Longuerre*, this is the port which *Cæsar* called *Tecius*, and which was afterwards altered to *Vicius*.

Montbulin, once a small fortress, but demolished by order of *Lewis XIV.*

Ambleteuse, a little town on the channel, having a governor, and is a free port. A harbour capable of containing thirty and forty-gun frigates, has been set on foot here, but is not yet finished, though it seems a matter of little difficulty. This is the place where King *James II.* landed at his departure out of *England* in 1688.

Marquise, a borough, having a quarry of gray marble.

Bournonville, a little place yet a dukedom.

II. The *Recovered Country* (*le pais reconquis*) is so called because retaken, in the year 1558, from the *English*, in whose hands it had continued above 200 years. It consists of two counties, is seven *French* leagues in length, two and a half broad, and fourteen in circumference, containing,

1. The county of *Guines*, which is four *French* leagues in length, and nearly the same in breadth. The first count hereof was *Sigfried the Dane*, who did homage for it to the count of *Flanders*. On the extinction of his male line, this country devolved to the *castelany* of *Ghent*, from which Count *Arnulphus*, in the year 1282, sold it to *Philip III.* for 3000 livres,

and *Philip the Handsome* sold it again to the count of *Eu*. King *John* re-assumed it, but, in the year 1360, ceded it to the *English*, from whom, in 1413, *Charles VI.* retook it. *Lewis X.* conferred it, as a fief, on *Charles the Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, after whose death it was again re-annexed to the crown. To it belong twelve fief-baronies and twelve fief-peerages. The principal places in it are as follow, *viz.*

Guines, a town, once only a village, seated among marshes, and dependant on the abbey of *St. Bertin*, till enlarged and fortified by *Sigfried the Dane*; but its works have been razed by express order.

Ardres, a fortified town, in a marshy situation, and bearing the title of a principality, is the residence of a royal *prevoté*, which serves also for the county of *Guines*, but subordinate to that of *Montreuil*, being also a royal mayoralty. Near this town, in the year 1520, *Francis I.* and *Henry VIII.* had an interview, accompanied with a tournament, where the appearance was so splendid that the spot on which it was held has ever since been called *Le camp de trap d'or*, *i.e.* 'the field of cloth of gold.' The government of *Ardres* is subject to that of *Picardy*, and contains nineteen parishes, which pay no capitation.

Liques, an ancient abbey of *Premonstratenses* not far from *Ardres*.

Courtebonne, a marquissate.

2. The county of *Oye* has shared the same fate with that of *Guines*, and contains

Oye, a borough.

Calais, a strong town and sea-port situate in the strait called *le pas de Calais*, the breadth of which is about six or seven *French* leagues. It is the capital of the *Recovered Country*, and the seat of a bailiwick subject to the parliament of *Paris*. Its figure is an oblong square with one of the longest sides towards the sea and the other towards the country. Exclusive of its regular fortifications, on its west side stands a citadel, and the entrance to its harbour is also defended by a fort. In the town is a fine parish church, and another in the suburbs of *St. Pierre*. In it are also four convents, two communities for the instruction of youth, and two alms-houses. The streets are straight and well paved, being adorned with several houses in the modern taste. The fine arsenal here was built by Cardinal *Richlieu*, a statue of whom in brass stands in the court. The harbour, among many other inconveniences, is of very difficult access. In times of peace, two packet-boats pass weekly betwixt this place and *Dover* in *England*. It carries on a good trade in wine, brandy, salt, flax, horses and butter, and reaps great advantage from the canal dug there in the year 1681, which opens a cheap and convenient intercourse betwixt it and *St. Omer's*, *Graveline*, *Dunkirk*, *Bergues* and *Ypres*. To the government of *Calais* belong twenty-four parishes. This town is exempt from all taxes, but the assessments for the repairs of the fortifications and canals run high. It has a particular governor, a deputy-governor,

governor, mayor, &c. of its own. *Edward III.* King of *England*, in the year 1346, took this town by a formal siege, and the *English* held it till 1588, when they were again dispossessed of it by the *French*. In the year 1594, it was taken by the *Spaniards*, who gave it up again, in 1598, at the peace of *Vervins*. In 1694, 1695 and 1696, it was bombarded by the *English*.

The twenty-four parishes here which have been said to belong to the government of *Calais*, are, the suburbs of *St. Pierre*, the villages of *Andre*, *Balinghem*, *Boningue*, *Boucre*, *Campagne*, *Coquelle*, *Coulegne*, *Escale*, *Fretun*, *Guemp*, the town of *Guines*, the village of *Hames*, where was formerly a strong castle, which, in the year 1558, was dismantled; *Herbelinghem* and *Mureq*, in the latter of which also was formerly a castle and an abbey; *Nielle*, *Nouvelle Eglise*, *Osquerque*, *Oye*, also called a small town, *Peuplinque*, *Pinen*, *Sangatte*, where lie the baronies of *Calimote*, *St. Trias* and *Vicille Eglise*.

Fort Niculi, which lies a quarter of an hour's distance from *Calais*, on the side towards *France*, being built in the year 1680, stands on piles, and is a regular oblong square, defended by four bastions and two half-moons, being joined to the channel of *Calais* by means of a mole. The sluices here are of great service either for draining the country or laying all the neighbourhood of *Calais* under water in order to obstruct a siege.

The COUNTY of ARTOIS.

THIS county, which forms a part of the *Netherlands*, borders, to the south and west, on *Picardy*, being bounded to the north by *Flanders*, and eastward by *Hennegau*. It is twenty-six *French* leagues in length, and about half as much in breadth. It is one of the best and finest provinces in the whole Kingdom, and, exclusive of its great fertility in grain, carries on a considerable trade in flax, hops, wool, cabbage and oil of turnep-seed, having also divers manufactures of linen. The principal rivers in it are the *Scarp*, the *Aa* and the *Canche*, all which have been already mentioned in *Picardy*. The name of this country is derived from the ancient *Atrebates* who dwelt in *Gallia Belgica*, and made no small figure in *Cæsar's* time. It was long a part of *West Flanders*. In the year 1180, *Philip Augustus* received it, as a portion, with *Isabella* of *Hennegau*, a relation of *Philip* of *Alsace*, count of *Flanders*. *Lewis VIII.* in the year 1216, erected it into a county in behalf of his brother *Robert*. *Margaret* of *Flanders* brought it her spouse *Philip the Bold* of *Burgundy*, whose male line possessed it till the days of Duke *Charles*, after whose death *Lewis XI.* took possession of it in violation of the juster claim of *Mary* daughter to *Charles*; but, on her marriage

riage with *Philip*, archduke of *Austria*, *Charles VIII.* at the treaty of *Senlis*, in the year 1493, obliged himself to resign the counties of *Burgundy* and *Artois* to him, as a fief to *France*, which was accordingly done. It continued in the possession of the house of *Austria*, and afterwards of *Spain*, till *Lewis XIII.* and *XIV.* re-united it to *France*; which annexment was confirmed by the treaties of *Nimeguen*, *Ryswick* and *Utrecht*. This country, together with *Picardy*, is now subject to one governor-general; exclusive of whom, here are a general-lieutenant and two deputy-governors, one for *Arras* and *Bapaume*, and the other for *Aire* and *St. Omer*. Besides these, here are also seven particular governors. In the year 1530, *Charles V.* instituted a provincial council here which, in civil matters, is subordinate to the parliament of *Paris*, and contains twelve courts of justice under it. The raising of the royal revenues here is administered by consent of the states, who are summoned both by public and particular *lettres de cachet*, which each person must produce at his admission. These states consist of the clergy, and among them the bishops of *Arras* and *St. Omer*, with a great number of abbots, and the deputies from every chapter form a part; the nobility, to the number of about seventy; the commoners, who consist of the council of *Arras*, and the deputies of the magistracy of the eight principal towns of the country. The free gift required of them is, in some measure, settled at 400000 livres; but the charges of forage are more or less, according to the number of cavalry in the country. No customs are paid here.

I have already mentioned the twelve jurisdictions, or districts, into which the country is divided, and as such under the provincial tribunal. These are,

1. The government or district of *Arras*, to which belongs

Arras, the *Origiacum* of *Ptolemy* and the *Atrebatæ* of *Cæsar*, the capital of the country, situate on the *Scarpe*, being divided by walls, moats and a small valley through which runs the little stream of *Crinchon* into two parts, the most ancient of which is called *La Cité* and the other *La Ville*. The town is large and regularly fortified, having also a strong citadel. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Cambray*, has a diocese of 400 parishes with a revenue of 22000 livres a year, being taxed at the court of *Rome* in 4000 florins. He is also lord of the city and president in the assembly of the states. The abbey of *St. Vast* here has a most magnificent church belonging to it, and to it likewise appertain the small, but very fertile district of *Le pays de Salve*, lying betwixt *Artois* and *Flanders*. In it are also eleven parish churches, one seminary, one college of Jesuits and several convents. The large market-place here is surrounded with fine buildings, among which is the governor's house. In this city is held the assembly of the states. It is also the residence of the governor and a forest-court. The tapestry hangings made here, and so called as being invented in this place, want not for beauty, but must not be set in competition with those of *Paris*, *Brussels* or *Antwerp*. In the year 1477, it was taken by *Lewis XI.*

Lewis XI. in 1493, by the Emperor *Maximilian*; in 1640, it was taken again by the *French*; but, in the year 1654, held out a siege against the *Spaniards*.

Buquoy, an earldom.

Henin-Lyetaud, a little town and an earldom, in which is an abbey.

2. The jurisdiction of *Bapaume* receives its name from

Bapaume, in Latin *Bapalma*, a fortified town, seated in a barren country without rivers or springs, and having an old palace which gave rise to the town, with a particular governor of its own, a royal and forest-court. In the year 1641, the *French* took it from the *Spaniards*.

Bourfy-Louveral, a place of no consideration.

3. The district of *Avesnes*, so called from the little town of *Avesnes*, which lies on the borders of *Picardy*, two *French* leagues distant from *Dourlens*.

4. The district of *Hesdin* takes its name from

Hesdin, a strong town seated on the river *Canche*, the residence of the court of the district, of a forest-court, and of a particular governor, being a regular hexagon and almost surrounded with marshes. *Philibert Emanuel*, duke of *Savoy*, general to the Emperor *Charles V.* built this place in the year 1554, after destroying old *Hesdin*. In 1639, it was taken by *Lewis XIII.* who kept it after the peace of the *Pyrennees*.

Old *Hesdin*, now a little place, having only two churches, lies one *French* league from the above-mentioned fortrefs. It was a place of some strength till destroyed by *Charles* the fifth's general.

Humieres, a little place giving the title of duke.

5. The county of *St. Paul* is large, was formerly a fief of the *Boulonnois*, and, after passing through several lords, fell under *Lewis XIII.* *France* being confirmed in the possession of it by the treaty of the *Pyrennees*. In it are

St. Paul, a little town but the capital of this county.

Croix and *Guincourt*, two little places, the first of which gives the title of count.

6. The district of *Pas*, in a little place of the same name, contains

Crequi, a small place giving name to a very illustrious ducal family now extinct.

Beauquesnes, a town and royal *prevoté*.

Huchin, a little place but a marquissate.

Risquebourg, still of less consideration but also a marquissate.

7. The district of *Aubigny*. The town of *Aubigny* is divided into two parts; namely, *Aubigny le comté* and *Aubigny la Marche*.

8. The district of *Lens*, containing *Lens*, formerly *Elenae*, a mean little town seated on the river *Souchet*, being anciently fortified and several times

besieged.

besieged. It has still a collegiate church, and near it, in the year 1648, the *Spaniards* were totally defeated by the *French*.

9. The advocacy of *Bethune* holds its sessions in

Bethune, a strong town situate on the little river *Bietre*. It is the third town in the county and has a strong citadel; the houses in it, however, are but mean and the streets ill paved, but its market-place is both large and handsome. It contains one collegiate church, two parish churches, two priories, one college of Jesuits, six convents and one hospital. In the year 1710, it was taken by the Allies, but again restored at the peace of *Utrecht*:

Annezin, a castle.

Richebourg l'Advoué, and *Richebourg S. Vast*, two little places.

10. The bailiwick of *Lillers* is the smallest of all, and holds its sessions at *Lillers*, a little town, formerly having its particular lords and being fortified.

Pernes, a small town lying on the *Clarence*.

11. The bailiwick of *Aire*, to which belong

Aire, in Latin *Aeria* and *Aria*, a considerable fortress seated on the river *Lis* which divides it into two unequal parts. In it is a collegiate church, a college of Jesuits, several convents and two hospitals, one of which is instituted for soldiers. In the year 1641, this place was taken by the *French*, but soon recovered again by the *Spaniards*. In the year 1676, it was again taken by the *French*, and confirmed to them at the peace of *Nimeguen*. In the year 1710, it was taken by the Allies, but yielded up again to the *French* at the peace of *Utrecht*.

S. François, a fort lying a cannon-shot distance from *Aire*, and having a communication with it by means of a canal.

S. Venant, a little town, seated on the river *Lis*, was dismantled, but its fortifications have been since repaired.

Fauquemborg, also a small place.

12. The royalty of *Terouenne*, or *Terouane*. The town of *Terouane* was anciently the capital of the *Morini*, and afterwards an episcopal see. It stands on the river *Lis*, containing several churches and convents, but being taken, in the year 1553, by the Emperor *Charles V.* he entirely demolished it. The district belonging to it, however, was ceded by *Spain* to *France* at the treaties of 1559 and 1659.

13. The bailiwick of *St. Omer*, the capital of which is

St. Omer, in Latin *Audomaropolis*, and formerly called *Sithiu*, a considerable city seated on the river *Aa*, being one of the best fortifications in the *Netherlands* and the second city of the county. It lies partly on an eminence and partly in a morass, is the see of a bishop suffragan to the archbishop of *Cambray*, containing a diocese of 110 parishes, some chapters, ten abbeys and a yearly revenue of 40000 livres, its taxation to the court of *Rome* being

1000 florins. It has a particular governor, a forest-court, a cathedral, and six parish churches, exclusive of *St. Bertin*, a celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*, to which order the town owes its existence, two colleges of Jesuits, one hospital and several convents. In the year 1677, this place was taken by the *French*.

Renty, a town and marquissate seated on the river *Aa*, where, in the year 1554, a battle was fought betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards*.

Arques, a little town and earldom, which for above 1000 years past has belonged to the opulent *Benedictine* abbey of *S. Berthin* at *S. Omer*.

Lisbourg, a town and marquissate.

The GOVERNMENT of

C H A M P A G N E and B R I E.

THE province of *Champagne* terminates westward on the *isle de France* and *Picardy*, southward on *Burgundy*, eastward on *Luxemburg* and *Lorrain*, and northward on the *Hennegau* and part of the bishopric of *Liege*, being one of the most considerable provinces in the whole Kingdom, and extending from west to south-east, or from *Lagny* to *Bourbon*, forty-six *French* leagues in length; and from south to north, or from *Ravieres* to *Rocrois*, about fifty-four. It derives its name from the large plains in its centre. Its borders are full of forests, mountains and eminences. This country produces plenty of grain, but is particularly famous for its wine, which is exported in great quantities but with no great profit to the inhabitants, as may be easily imagined from the scarcity of good vintages and the charge of vineyards. The natural commodities in which it trades are grain, wine, iron, wood, cattle, hay, woollen and half-silk stuffs, linen, &c. Its principal rivers are, the *Meuse*, or *Maas*, which receives its source near the village of *Meuse*, or *Montigny le Roi*, and becomes navigable at *St. Thibaud*. It traverses the dioceses of *Toul* and *Verdun*, and afterwards *Champagne*, *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, the *Austrian* and *United Netherlands*, and having received the *Wabal* below the island of *Bommel*, is called the *Merwe*; falling lastly into the north sea. The *Seine*, mentioned in the Introduction. The *Marne*, which rises in *Bassigny*, becomes navigable at *Vitry* and joins the *Seine* at *Charenton* above *Paris*. The *Aube*, the source of which is on the frontiers betwixt *Burgundy* and *Champagne*, falls into the *Seine* near *Conflans*. Attempts have been made to render this river navigable, but hitherto without success. The *Aisne*, or *Aine*, which receives its source above *Menehout*, on the borders of *Champagne* and *Lorrain*, joins the *Oise* half a *French* league above *Compeigne*. At *Chateau Porcien* it begins to bear

vessels. Near *Bourbonne* and *Attencourt*, two *French* leagues distant from *Vassy*, are some celebrated mineral waters.

In the division of the Kingdom betwixt the sons of *Clovis*, *Champagne* made a great part of *Austrasia*, having *Metz* for its capital. After this it was governed by dukes, and after them by counts, who held the power till the thirteenth century, when Count *Theobald V.* who at the same time was also King of *Navarre*, died, in the year 1270, without issue. He was succeeded by his brother, *Henry III.* who dying also in the year 1274, left a daughter named *Johanna*, who was married to *Philip the Handsome*, King of *France*; after whose death, her son, *Lewis X.* succeeded to the Kingdom of *Navarre* and the county of *Champagne*, on his father's demise becoming also King of *France*. His brother and successor assumed all these countries to himself, though *Johanna*, daughter to *Lewis*, and at that time married to *Philip*, count of *Evereux*, put in her claim to the county of *Champagne* as the property of the Queen of *Philip the Handsome*; but she could obtain nothing till after the death of King *Charles*, when the Kingdom of *Navarre* was given to her and her spouse. In the year 1335, both of them, by virtue of an agreement with *Philip de Valois*, renounced their right to *Champagne* and *Brie*, which accordingly, in the year 1361, were solemnly re-united to the crown by King *John*.

In this country are two archbishoprics and four bishoprics. It is governed by the parliament, the chamber of accounts and exchequer of *Paris*, the territory of *Sedan* excepted, which belongs to the parliament of *Metz*. In it are ten provincial and district courts, one great forester, several forest-courts, two courts of mintage and a *generalité*, residing at *Chalons*, which is divided into twelve elections.

The military government of this province is lodged in a governor, four general-lieutenants, one over the district of *Reims*, the second over the districts of *Vitry* and *Chaumont*, the third over the districts of *Troyes*, *Langres* and *Sens*, and the fourth over *Brie Champenoise*. Inferior to these are four hereditary sub-governors, one for each department, not to mention the other officers. This country is also divided into the following smaller divisions, *viz.*

I. *Champagne*, in its proper meaning, which is again subdivided into

1. *Lower Champagne*, to which belongs

Troyes, anciently *Augustomana*, or *Augustobona*, the capital of the province and seated on the river *Seine*. It is the residence of an election, a royal *prevôt*, a district, a provincial and forest-court, a salt-office, a *mare-chausée*, a court of mintage and a particular governor; and belongs to the royal demesnes, being pretty large, but not, by a great deal, so flourishing and populous as formerly. It wants not, however, for fine churches, particularly the cathedral, and in it are fourteen in all, including the cathedral and two collegiate churches, with four abbies, ten convents, one college, one

one feminary and one hospital. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Sens*, has a diocese containing 372 parishes, ninety-eight chapels of ease and seventeen abbies. His yearly revenue is 14000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 2000 florins. This city carries on still a tolerable trade, especially in linen, flax, hemp and cotton, fustians, canvas, wax and tallow candles, sewing needles, serges and tapestry. Beside the distinguished excellence of the neighbouring pastures, the soil also produces plenty of grain, wine, fruits and all kinds of esculent plants.

Isle-Aumont, a dukedom and peerage.

Nogent-sur-Seine, a tolerable town, the capital of an election and the seat of a district-court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*.

Pont-sur-Seine, a little town, receiving its name from a bridge of stone built here over the *Seine*. In it is a royal manor and a most magnificent seat.

Arcis, a little town, standing on an eminence near the *Aube*, and having a salt-office.

Mery-sur-seine, a little town, seated in a particular territory of its own, has a royal *prevoté* and a priory.

Plancy, a little town and marquisate having a chapter.

Rameru, a small place having a *Cistercian* abbey, is a barony belonging to the house of *Luxemburg*.

S. Liebault, a little place.

Piney, or *Pigney*, a little town, raised to a dukedom in the year 1577, under the title of *Luxemburg*; and, in 1581, to a peerage.

Lusigny, a little place, having a royal tribunal subject to that of *Troyes*.

Beaufort Montmorency, a dukedom.

2. Into *Upper Champagne*, to which belongs

Chatillon-sur-Marne, a little town raised, in the year 1736, to a dukedom and peerage.

Espernay, or *Epernay*, in Latin *Sparnacum*, situate on the *Marne*, which divides it into two equal parts, is the capital of an election and the residence of a royal *prevoté*, a district, a forest-court and a salt-office. It has also an abbey and it is the election of *Espernay*, which produces the best *champagne*.

Ay, a town seated on the *Marne*, having a royal mayoralty, but subject to the court of *Espernay*, being famous also for the deliciousness of its wine.

Avenay, a little town, seated on the *Marne*, having a chapter and an abbey.

Vertus, a little town, earldom and peerage, lying at the foot of a mountain, being also of some reputation for its wine, and containing a collegiate church and two abbies.

Fere Champenoise, a little town.

Dormans, a little town, seated on the *Marne*, and lately erected into an earldom.

Hautvillers, or, as it is generally pronounced, *Hauville*, is the spot on which grows the very best of the so-much-admired wine of this province.

Pierry, a place of no consideration, except on account of its delicious wine.

II. *Chalenois*, a small territory included by some in *Proper Champagne*, contains

Chalons, a name derived from the ancient *Catalaunum*, being a large city seated on the *Marne*, the capital of a *generalité*, or intendency, and an election, the residence of an *Intendant* and *prevôt-general*, and of the *marechaussée* of the province, as also of a country and district court. The bishop of this place, who is also a count and peer, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Reims*. In his diocese are comprehended 304 parishes, with ninety-three chapels of ease and nineteen abbies, and his yearly revenue is not less than 24,000 livres, his taxation at *Rome* being 3000 florins. In this city, exclusive of the cathedral, are two chapters, eleven parish churches, one seminary, one college of Jesuits, three abbies, nine convents and two alms-houses. It carries on a good trade in the woollen stuffs which are called by its name. In the year 1592, the parliament was removed hither from *Paris*; and, in commemoration of the loyal attachment of this city to *Henry IV.* that Prince caused a medal to be struck with this inscription on it, *Catalaunensis fidei monumentum*.

La Croisette, a little place near *Chalons*, where the inhabitants of that city, assisted by *Charles of Anjou*, King of *Naples*, killed 8000 *English*.

Sainte Meneboud, a little town, seated in a morass betwixt two rocks, on the highest of which stands a castle. It was once fortified, and, in the year 1590, held out a siege against the duke of *Lorraine*; but, in 1652, was taken by the *Spaniards*.

III. *Remois*, a country producing excellent wine and abounding in fine pasturages. In it are

Reims, anciently *Durocortorum* and *Civitas Remorum*, one of the most ancient and celebrated cities in the whole Kingdom, standing on the river *Vesle*. It is the largest city in all *Champagne*, being handsome and populous and the capital of an election, the residence of a district, a forest and a mintage court, and a salt-office. The archbishop of this place is the first duke and peer of *France*, perpetual legate of the see of *Rome* and primate of all *Gallia Belgica*. He also crowns the King. His suffragans are the bishops of *Sciïsons*, *Chalons-sur-Marne*, *Laon*, *Senlis*, *Beauvais*, *Amiens*, *Noyon* and *Boulogne*. He has a yearly revenue of 50,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 4750 florins. The churches in it, in general, are very fine, particularly the cathedral of our Lady, though of *Gothic* architecture. The principal door of this building is remarkable for its workmanship; and the great altar, at which the coronation and unction of the Kings
of

of *France* is performed, is plated with gold. The treasury of this cathedral must be concluded to be very great, every King, at his coronation, making an offering here. The book of the Gospel, upon which the Kings take the oath, and the cover of which is of gold set with rough gems, is said to be written in the *Slavonic* language. Exclusive of this church, here are three collegiates, five abbies, a large seminary, a fine college of Jesuits, three spacious hospitals, nine convents, a commanderie belonging to the order of St. *Antony*, the greatest part of the revenues of which are appropriated to the invalids at *Paris*, and a commanderie of the knights of *Malta*. The abbey of *Benedictines* of St. *Remy* here is one of the noblest belonging to that order in all *France*; and on the altar of its church, under which St. *Remigius* lies buried, is kept the *Sainte ampoule*, or holy phial, which, according to the story, in the year 496, at the baptism of *Clevis*, by Bishop *Remigius*, was brought from Heaven, by a dove, at the prayer of that saint, the crowd hindering him from being able to come to the font with the usual oil. It consists of a dark red glass about the length of one's little finger, and nearly resembling in shape the small *Hungary* water bottles, being stopped with a gold stopple. It lies in a perforated square casket, fastened on a silver salver, being seen only through a crystal cover placed over the casket. The ointment in it is said to be grown dry, but, on every unction of a King of *France*, a small matter of it is taken out and mixed with the oil prepared for the unction. This whole narrative is supported only by the modern and suspicious account of *Hincmars*, formerly bishop of *Reims*, and is not only rejected by the late *French* historians, *Chifflet* and *Basnage*, but even acknowledged to be groundless by all ingenious sensible persons who are in the least conversant with the history of *France*. The university here was founded in the years 1547 and 1549, authorized by the parliament of *Paris*. This city carries on also a considerable trade in wine, woollen and silk stuffs, and gingerbread. In it too are several remarkable remains of *Roman* antiquities, particularly three gates of the city, which, to this day, bear the names of so many pagan deities, viz. of the *Sun*, of *Mars* and *Ceres*.

Fismes, formerly *Fines*, a little but very ancient town, having a particular governor of its own, and a district subject to the provincial court of *Reims*. In this place, in the year 881, were held two provincial councils.

Cormicy, a little town belonging to the archbishop of *Reims*.

Rocroy, in Latin *Rupes Regia*, a strong town situate in a plain on the borders of *Hennegau*, has a particular governor of its own, a royal *prevoté* dependent on the court of S. *Meneboud*, and a salt-office. In the year 1643, the *Spaniards* received a very terrible defeat here.

Avaux la Ville, a town and county lying on the river *Aisne*.

Avaux le Chateau, a little place belonging also to this county and standing on the *Aisne*.

Chateau Porcien, a little town, seated on the *Aine*, which divides it from the castle, which stands on a rock. This town has a salt-office, and, in the year 1561, was, with its district, erected into a principality in favour of the house of *Mazarin*; serges its principal commodity.

Sillery, a marquissate.

IV. *Retelois* belongs, at present, to the house of *Mazarin*, as a dutchy and peerage. Part of it consists of woods with great numbers of iron forges in it, owing to the neighbouring mines. The other part of it consists of meadow ground. In it are four towns, three of which belong to the dutchy of *Retel*, viz.

Retel, *Registele*, or *Reitesle*, the capital of the dutchy, lying on the river *Aisne*. It is the principal place of an election and the seat of a district court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. In it are three convents, and *César* himself built a fortress here.

Attigny, in Latin *Attiniacum*, an old little town, seated in a fine country along the *Aine*, called *la Vallée de Bourg*. During the space of some centuries, in this town stood a royal palace. Several public meetings were also held here.

Mesieres, in Latin *Maceriæ*, a strong little town, seated on an island formed by the river *Maese*, over which it has two bridges with a citadel. This place was besieged, in the year 1521, by the Emperor, *Charles* the fifth's, troops.

Charleville, a small but well built town, lying on the *Maese*, and, till the year 1609, only a village called *Arches*, when it was erected into a town by *Charles* of *Gonzagues*, duke of *Nevers* and afterwards of *Mantua*.

Close by *Mesieres* stands the citadel of *Mont-Olympe*, built on the other side of the river by *Lewis* XIII. but demolished, in the year 1687, by *Lewis* XIV. together with the bridge of stone leading to it.

Donchery, a little town, seated on the *Maese*, being walled and fortified with half bastions by *Lewis* XIV. It has a *prevoté*, a salt-office and a particular governor.

Le Chatelet, *Bourg* and *Briculle*, two inconsiderable places.

V. *Argonne*, a territory extending from *Champagne* to the dutchy of *Bar*, being near twenty *French* leagues in length. Some make *Sainte Menehoud*, mentioned above, under the *Chalonois*, to be the capital of this country. To it also belong the following places, viz.

Clermont, the capital of an ancient earldom, mastered formerly by the duke of *Lorraine* and united to the dutchy of *Bar*. *Lewis* XIII. and XIV. took it from him again, the last of whom, in the year 1648, gave it to the Prince of *Condé*, but with the reservation of the jurisdiction and a right of appeal to the parliament of *Paris*.

Beaumont, a little town, having a royal tribunal and *prevoté*, with a royal mayoralty also subject to the jurisdiction of *Reims*.

Villefranche, a small town on the *Meuse*, formerly fortified.

Varemmes

Varennés, a little place.

Grand Pré, a little town and an ancient earldom, deriving its name from the meadows among which it lies.

Montfaugon, an old little town, having a secularised abbey belonging to the bishop of *Verdun*.

VI. *Pertois*, contains only two towns, namely,

Vitry le François, a town lying on the *Marne*, being the capital of an election and royal *prevoté*, the residence also of a bailiwick, a provincial and forest-court, and a salt-office. It belongs to the royal demesnes, has a particular governor, and is ruled by its own laws. In it is a collegiate church, one college, three convents and two hospitals, one of which is general. This town carries on a trade in corn, which is attended with considerable advantage to it, and takes its name from its founder *Francis I.* by way of distinction from

Vitry le brûlé, a small place seated about one *French* league from it on the little river *Sault*, and having been formerly a town, which being demolished by the Emperor *Charles V.* *Francis I.* built the new town just mentioned. Near it, however, is an abbey, and in it a convent. The neighbouring country is the pleasanter in all *France*.

Saint Dizier, in Latin *Fanum Sancti Desiderii*, a town seated on the *Marne*, and the residence of a royal bailiwick subordinate to that of *Vitry le François*, having also a forest-court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. It belongs to the royal demesnes, and has a particular governor of its own. In it are two convents and one hospital, and near the town is an abbey. In its neighbourhood are some iron forges. In the year 1544, this place was besieged by the Emperor *Charles V.*

VII. *Vallage*, so called from its vallies, which are excellent pastures, abounding in fine cattle. Great quantities of military implements are also made here. The following places in it are the most remarkable.

Vassy, an old town seated on the little river *Blaise*, being the residence of a royal *prevoté* and *castelany*, as also of a salt-office and a forest-court. It belongs to the royal demesnes, has a particular government, with a convent, an hospital, and a manufactory of druggets. Here it was, where in the year 1562, began the bloody persecution of the Protestants.

Attencourt, a village about two *French* miles distant from *Vassy*, noted for its mineral spring.

Joinville, a town seated on the *Marne*, at the foot of a high mountain, on which stands a castle, is the chief place of a principality, which comprehends eighty-two villages, and belongs at present to the duke of *Orleans*; being the residence of a District-court, of a salt-office, of an election and a *marechaussée*, with a collegiate church in the castle, in which are to be seen several fine monuments of the dukes of *Guise*, and divers other lords of the place ;

place; has also a convent, and a manufactory of druggets. The neighbouring country is hilly, and produces great quantities of wine.

Rosnay, an ancient peerage.

Brienne, in Latin *Brena*, a little town, and one of the old earldoms and peerages of *Champagne*; at present it belongs to the house of *Lomeny*. This town consists of two places, viz. *Brienne la ville*, lying on the *Aube*, and *Brienne le chateau*, standing about 1000 paces from the other.

Bar-sur-Aube, a very old town, having the title of an earldom; is a receipt, or place of payment of taxes, and the residence of a royal *prevoté*, a chapter, and a particular governor.

Clairvaux, a celebrated abbey of regular *Cistercians*.

Vignory, a little town and an earldom, seated on the *Marne*.

Chateaufort, a little town lying on the river *Aujon*, having a collegiate church and a castle.

Grancey, seated on the *Once*, a little place, belonging to the election of *Bar* on the *Aube*.

VIII. *Basizigny* belongs partly to the duchy of *Bar*, and partly to *Champagne*. In the latter lie

Langres, anciently *Andemadunum*, the capital of this country, being seated on a hill on the borders of *Lorraine* and *Franche comté*. This town is the chief place of an election and the residence of a bailiwick, of a provincial court, of a salt-office, and a *marechaussée*. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Lyons*, is a duke and peer of *France*, and his Diocese extends beyond the *generalité* and government of *Champagne*, containing in it seven hundred and sixty-four parishes, eleven chapters, twenty-eight abbeys, and a great number of priories. His yearly revenue amounts to 36,000 livres, with a taxation of 9000 florins at the court of *Rome*. Exclusive of the cathedral, here are also three parish-churches, one large and beautiful seminary, one college of *Jesuits*, seven convents, and two hospitals. In this place are made several kinds of tools, and a great quantity of knives. The city is very ancient, and derives its name from the *Lingones*.

Aigremont, a barony, belonging to the dukedom of *Langres*.

Bourbonne, a little town, well known for its mineral water. In the year 1719, this place was destroyed by fire.

Chaumont, a town standing on a hill, at the foot of which runs the *Marne*, being the principal place of an election and the residence of a provincial court, a royal *castelany* or *prevoté*, with a large District and forest-court. Its collegiate church is the only one here; but in the town is also an abbey, with a college of *Jesuits* and one convent. This place belongs to the royal demesnes.

Vignery, small, but an earldom, and stands on the *Marne*.

Val des eccliers, a celebrated convent.

Montigny le Roi, a little town, seated on the *Meuse*.

Ville neuve au Roi, a small place.

Vaucouleurs, a town seated on the *Maese*, having a royal *prevoté*, a collegiate church and two convents; belonged formerly to *Lorrain*.

Dom Remy, surnamed *La pucelle*, the native place of the celebrated *Joan d'Arc*, better known by the name of the *Maid of Orleans*, who performed such signal services to King *Charles* against the *English*, that for her sake the *prevoté* of *Vaucouleurs* has been declared ever since exempt from all taxes. In this country stands the limit-stone which the Emperor *Henry II.* and King *Robert* set up as a mark to distinguish the boundaries of their States.

Honbervaux, is a seat and barony.

Drancey le Chatel, a little town and barony, having also a chapter.

IX. The *Senonois* contains the following places, *viz.*

Sens, the *Agendicum* of the ancients, a city seated on the *Yonne*, and the chief place of an election. It contains a *prevoté*, a provincial District and a forest-court, together with a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. This place is an archbishopric, having the Dioceses of *Troyes*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers* dependent on it, and contains seven hundred and sixty-five parish-churches, six chapters, twenty-nine abbies and six convents, communities and colleges. The yearly revenue amounts to 50,000 livres, and its taxation at the court of *Rome* is 6166 florins. The cathedral here is very large. In it also are sixteen parish-churches, five abbies, one college of Jesuits, one seminary and nine convents. Among the councils held here, that of the year 1140 is the most famous.

Pont sur Yonne, a little town, having a royal *prevoté*.

Jigny, in Latin *Joviniacum*, a small town seated on the *Yonne*, having a *prevoté*, a District-court, a salt-office, a *marechaussée*, and an election. It confers the title of earl, which belongs at present to the house of *Villeroi*. In it are three parish-churches. The neighbouring country grows a great deal of wine; and in it also are good corn and pasture lands.

Ville neuve l'Archeveque, a little town on the *Vanne*.

Champignelles, a small place.

Saint Florentin, a little town seated on the *Armançon*, and the capital of an election. It is also the residence of a bailiwick and a salt-office, and is the principal place of an earldom, which belongs at present to the marquis of *Brilliere*. In the year 1722, this place suffered considerably by fire.

Tonnere, in Latin *Tornodorus*, a small town lying on the *Armançon*, and the principal place of an earldom. It is the residence of an election, a bailiwick, a salt-office, an inferior forest-court, and a *marechaussée*. Besides its collegiate church, in it also are some other churches, with one abbey, two convents, and one hospital. Its neighbourhood produces good wine.

Pontigny, a small place, having a celebrated abbey.

Chablis, a town, its neighbourhood noted for excellent wine, and near which, in the year 841, a bloody battle was fought.

Ancy le Franc, a small town, having a fine seat.

Bray-sur-Seine, a little town and barony, containing a priory and chapter.

Nogent-sur-Seine, the principal place of an election, containing a District-court, a salt-office, and a *marechaussée*.

Brie Champenoise forms a part of the province of *Brie*, in Latin *Pagus Brigenfis*, being formerly a large forest, part of which belongs to the government of the *isle de France*. This part called *Brie Champenoise*, contains the following places, viz.

Meaux, in Latin *Meldi*, the capital, lying on the river *Marne*, by which it is divided into two parts. It is the principal town of an election, containing a *prevoté*, a provincial and District-court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. It has also a general lieutenant and a particular governor. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Paris*. Its Diocese is divided by the river *Marne* into two large archdeaconries; to each of which belong three rural deaneries: And to both, united by two hundred and twenty-seven parishes, seven chapters, and nine abbies. The annual revenue of its bishop amounts to 22,000 livres, his taxation at the court of *Rome* being 2000 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in it are one chapter, five abbies, several convents, one alms-house, and one hospital, which is general. This city was erected into an earldom by *Henry II.* Its traffic consists principally in grain, wool, and cheese. In this town, in the time of *Francis I.* the reformation first shewed itself.

Germini, a noble seat belonging to the bishops, and seated on the *Marne*.

Saint Fiacre, a celebrated church and priory of *Benedictines*, belonging to the congregation of *S. Maur*, much resorted to by pilgrims.

Tresmes, a dukedom and peerage.

Coulomiers, a little town lying on the *Morin*, having a seat, which is said to have cost two millions of livres. It is an election town, and stands in a fruitful country.

Rossey, also an election town, and standing in a fine corn-country.

La Fortelle, an elegant seat, near *Rossey*.

Provins, in Latin *Pruvinum*, a handsome town, seated on the little river *Vouise*, is the residence of a provincial court, a *prevoté*, an election, a District and forest-court, a salt-office and a *marechaussée*. It has also a particular governor of its own, with three chapters, two abbies, and one college.

Monterau Faut-Yonne, a little town, seated at the conflux of the *Seine* and the *Yonne*, from the latter of which it receives its name. It is an election town, and contains a collegiate church. On the bridge here, which runs over both rivers, *John*, duke of *Burgundy*, was murdered in the presence of *Charles VII.*

Sezanne, an election town and the residence of a *prevoté*, has a royal jurisdiction, a salt-office, a District and forest-court, a *marechaussée*, and a particular governor. In it is a collegiate church, an abbey, a priory, a small hospital,

hospital, and two convents. In the year 1423, it was plundered and burnt by the *English*; but now gives the title of earl to the youngest son of *Harcourt Beuvron*.

Montmirail, a little town seated on a hill, near the larger *Morin*.

Chateau Thierry, a town lying on the *Marne*, is the capital of *Brie Pouilleuse*, the seat of an election, of a provincial District, and an inferior forest-court, and also of a *prevoté*. In it are three parish-churches, one royal abbey, three hospitals, four convents, four chapels and a small college. At *Valsers*, half a league distant from the town, is an abbey. The place, as a dukedom and peerage, belongs to the duke of *Bouillon*.

Obs. The government of *Sedan* is detached from the government of *Champagne*, and in civil causes appertains to that of *Metz*; though it lies in the *generalité* of *Champagne*. The principal places in it are

Sedan, a strong town situated on the *Maese*, and lying on the frontiers of the dutchy of *Luxemburg*, containing in it a good castle. It is also the capital of an election, the residence of a governor, of a provincial and a forest-court, with a royal jurisdiction and *prevoté*. It consists of the upper and lower town, together with large suburbs: To the upper town belongs the citadel. In it is one seminary, one college of Jesuits, and two convents. Cloth and serge are its principal manufactures. *Lewis XIV.* made a forced exchange of the dukedoms of *Albret* and *Chateau Thierry*, and the earldom of *Evereux*, with *Maurice* duke of *Bouillon*, for this town. Before the revocation of the edict of *Nantes*, in this place was an academy for the Protestants, of very great reputation.

Monson, in Latin *Mosomagus*, a little town seated on the *Maese*, has a *prevoté*, a District-court and a *Recette*. In the year 1379, *Charles V.* compelled the archbishop of *Reims* to exchange this place for the *castelany* of *Velly* in the *Soissonnois*; and in the year 1671, it was dismantled. In it is an abbey with a magnificent church. Serge is its principal commodity. And the neighbouring country, besides excellent pastures, produces great quantities of corn.

Chateau Regnaud, a town and District, having the title of a sovereign principality, to which belong twenty-seven villages. *Lewis XIII.* received it in the year 1629 from the Princess dowager of *Conti*, by way of exchange for *Pont-sur-Seine*. *Lewis XIV.* ordered its citadel to be razed.

The G O V E R N M E N T *of*
B U R G U N D Y.

THIS government contains the dutchy of *Burgundy*, *La Bresse*, *Le Bugy*, and the District of *Gex*. To the north it borders on *Champagne*, eastward on *Franche Comté*, to the south on *Lyonnois*, and westward on the *Bourbonnois* and *Nivernois*. From west to east it extends above thirty *French* leagues, and from south to north above forty-five. It is very fertile in corn and fruits, producing, in particular, excellent wines, among which those of *Nuis*, *Chambertin*, *Beze*, *Coulange*, *Chassagne*, *Beaune*, and *Volenai* are much admired. The rivers here are the *Seine*, which has been already spoken of in the introduction to *France*; the *Debune*, which runs into the *Soane*; and the *Brebince*, or *Bourbince*, which issues out of the lake of *Longpendu*; with the *Armançon*, of which it is said, that is a bad river, but contains good fish; and the *Ouche* and *Tille*, which joins the *Soane*. But the *Soane* comes from *Lorraine* and falls into the *Rhone* near *Lyon*.

Among the four mineral waters in this dutchy, those of *Apoigny* near *Seignelay*, and *Premeau* near *Nuis*, are less celebrated than those of *Bourbon-lancy* and *Sainte Reine*. In the District of *Bresse*, which is called *Montagne* and *Revermont*, are subterraneous lakes. The cave of *Arcy*, near *Avalon*, and the salt-spring of *Vezelay* are also worthy of notice. Near *Pourrain*, three *French* leagues distant from *Auxerre*, is a beautiful oker, much used in dying; and *Pailly*, in the District of *La Montagne*, produces tobacco.

The name of *Burgundy* is derived from the *Burgundians*, who, towards the beginning of the fifth century, settled in *Switzerland* and part of *Franche Comté*, whence spreading themselves towards the rivers *Rhone* and *Soane*, they erected a kingdom of their own, which was gradually reduced by the Kings of the *Franks*. In after ages *Burgundy*, considered with respect to Mount *Jura*, now called *Mont S. Claud*, was divided into *Trans-Jurana*, or *Upper Burgundy*, and *Cis-Jurana*, or *Lower Burgundy*. The latter, at present stiled the dutchy of *Burgundy*, continued under the Kings of *France*, who governed it by dukes. But the power of these dukes grew to such a height, that one of them named *Redolphus*, in the time of *Charles the Simple*, was elected King of *France*: Hereupon the dutchy of *Burgundy* was given to *Hugh the Great*, duke of *France*, who proved a troublesome neighbour to *Radolph*, and his son *Hugh Capet* seated himself and family on the throne of *France*. His son and successor, *Robert*, was the founder of the first ducal house of *Burgundy*, this dutchy being conferred upon his second son of the same name, with the title of the first duke and peer of *France*.

France. This race becoming extinct, King *John*, being son to *Johanna* a Princess of *Burgundy*, in the year 1361, united this dutchy with the crown. In 1363, he conferred it on his son *Philip the Bold*, in whom the second ducal line commenced. His great grandson *Charles the Bold* having lost his life before *Nancy* in 1477, though *Mary* his daughter, who married *Maximilian* archduke of *Austria*, was still living, and likewise *John* Prince of *Burgundy*, count of *Nevers* and *Retel*, who did not die till 1491, yet King *Lewis XI.* seized upon the dutchy and united it to his crown, which retains it to this day, notwithstanding the repeated claims and endeavours of the house of *Austria* to recover it.

In this government are four bishopricks. The districts and provincial courts here are subordinate to the parliament of *Dijon*, which was erected in the year 1476. The provincial court of *Maçon* and *Auxerre*, and the District of *Bar-sur-Seine* excepted, which are subject to the parliament of *Paris*. At *Dijon* is also a chamber of accounts. The states of the country, which consist of the representatives of the clergy, nobility, and commons, meet regularly every three years by writ from the King, in order to raise the sums required of them.

The governor resides at *Dijon*, and subordinate to him are six general lieutenants, the first of whom presides over the Districts of *Dijon*, *Chatillon*, and *Bar-sur-Seine*. The second over the provincial court of *Chalon*; the third over the provincial court of *Maçon*; the fourth over *Autunois*, to which belong the tribunals of *Auxerre*, *Autun*, *Semur*, *Auxois*, and the county of *Charolles*; the fifth over *Charollois*; and the sixth over *Bresse*, *Beugy*, *Valromey*, and the country of *Gex*. It has also six deputy governors: The first for *Dijon*; the second for *Chalon*; the third for *Maçon*; the fourth for *Autun*, the fifth for *Charolles*, and the sixth for *Bresse*. I now proceed to give a particular account of the Districts and territories which compose this government.

1. *Le Dijonois*, anciently *Pagus Oscarenfis*, so called from the river *Ouche*, in Latin *Oscara*, receives its name from the capital, and abounds in wine, pastures, and woods, in the last of which are several iron-forges. The places worthy of notice in it are as follow, viz.

Dijon, in Latin *Divio*, the capital of the country and government of *Burgundy*, is the residence of the governor, the parliament, an intendancy, a *recette*, a *taillage-office*, a provincial, supreme, and particular court; a mintage, a salt-office, a *marechaussée*, a marble-table, a consul's court, a mayoralty, a *vicomté*, a tax-office, and other inferior courts. It is a pretty large place, the streets too in it are well paved, broad and straight, the houses handsome, and its churches and squares beautiful. It is also defended with good walls, wide moats and twelve bastions, being strengthened also with a citadel. The neighbouring country is fruitful, pleasant, and watered by the rivers *Suſon* and *Ouche*. The first of these is but a rivulet,

rivulet, which, after running through the city moat, passes through the city itself, where it falls into the *Dijon*, which washes a suburb and a bastion. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Lyon*, enjoys a revenue of 18,000 livres a year, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1233 florins. In this city are seven parish-churches, four abbeys, three large hospitals, or alms-houses, several convents, particularly a fine *chartreuse*, situate at the end of the suburbs of *Ouche*, in the church of which lie the last dukes of *Burgundy* with their ladies and children, also a magnificent house of Jesuits, and a chapel founded in the year 1172, in which is kept a supposed miraculous host. The academy of sciences here was instituted by *Hector Bernard Poussin*, a senior of the parliament; and in 1723, a college of law was also erected here. The walks before the city are a quarter of a league in length, planted with three rows of linden-trees, and terminated by a delightful grove.

Fontaine les Dijon, a village, one French league distant from *Dijon*, is noted for being the native place of *S. Bernard*; and the spot on which his house stood is now converted into a monastery of bare-footed monks.

Selongey, a little town lying in a plain.

Saux le Duc, a small place, but having a royal *castelany* and a salt-office, stands on an eminence in a woody country.

Auxonne, or *Auffonne*, the capital of the earldom of this name, lies on the *Soane*, over which it has a fine bridge betwixt the two *Burgundies*. This town is fortified, has an old citadel, and is the residence of a *recette*; a salt-office, a District-court, and particular governor. In it is one parish-church, three convents, and one hospital.

Seure, or *Bellegarde*, a town lying on the *Soane*, being the second of the earldom and the District of *Auxonne*, has a particular governor, a salt-office and a mayoralty. At present it belongs, as a marquissate, to the house of *Bourbon Condé*, and was once fortified.

S. Jean de Lacne, *Lone*, or *Laune*, a little town seated on the *Soane*, is the residence of a District-court, of a salt-office, of a general *recette* for *Chalon*, and a mayoralty. In it are one college, two convents, and one hospital. The strength of its situation enabled it to hold out a vigorous siege in the year 1636, in acknowledgment of which fidelity *Lewis XIII* exempted it for ever from the poll-tax, and empowered it to possess ennobling estates.

Beaune, in Latin *Belna*, a fortified town on the river *Bugeoise*, in the province of *Beaunois*, has a District-court, a *recette* and a salt-office. In it are one collegiate and two parish-churches, two hospitals, one *chartreuse*, one abbey, two convents, and a fine college. The *Vin de Beaune* is known all over *Europe*.

Nuits, a little town seated on the declivity of a mountain, lies also in *Beaunois*; being the residence of a District-court, a *prevoté*, a salt-office, and

and a particular governor. Besides its collegiate church, in it is a parish-church, with an hospital and two convents.

Premaux, a little place, but its neighbourhood noted for excellent wine, as also for a lepid mineral water, which is insipid.

Cisteaux, or *Citeaux*, a little place, containing the principal abbey of the whole *Cistercian* order, which holds immediately of the Pope. This place lies also in the *Beaunois*.

Fontaine Françoise, a little town, having a priory. Near this place, in the year 1595, *Henry IV.* defeated the *Spaniards*.

2. *La Montagne*, a territory, having a court of justice; and so called from its numerous mountains, contains the following places, *viz.*

Chatillon-sur-Seine, the capital of this territory, and a *recette*; being small, but the residence of a provincial District and forest-court, a mayoralty, a royal *prevoté*, and ducal court for the jurisdiction of the bishop of *Langres*, a *marechaussée*, a salt-office, and a particular governor. In it is a collegiate and a parish-church, a small college, two abbies, two hospitals, five convents, and a commanderie belonging to the knights of *Malta*. It is divided by the *Seine* into two parts; and in its neighbourhood are great numbers of iron-mills.

Bar-sur-Seine, the principal place of an earldom, and the residence of a District-court, a *prevoté*, an election, a forest-court, a salt-office, and of a particular governor; contains only one parish-church, one chapter, with a small college, one hospital, and three convents.

Aisay le Duc, a little place and *castelany*.

Arc en Barois, a town on the little river of *Saugon*, raised to a dukedom and peerage in the year 1703; contains a mayoralty, a salt-office, and a ducal manor-court.

Val de chaux, in Latin *Vallis caulium*, a convent, the prior of which is general to an order.

Duesme, a very ancient borough, seated in the little District of *Duesmois*, in Latin called *Pagus Dufmifus*, to which belong several towns and villages.

S. Seine, an ancient abbey of *Benedictines*, belonging to the congregation of *S. Maur*, which gives name to a little place.

Chanceaux, a town standing on a hill, in which the *Seine* has its source:

3. *L'Auxerrois*, an earldom with a court of justice, extending nine leagues from north to south, and five from east to west, abounds in vineyards. In it are

Auxerre, in Latin *Autissiodorum*, a town, part of which stands on a hill near the *Yonne*, by means of which it very conveniently carries on a good trade. This place is the capital of a *recette*, has also a provincial court, a chamber of tythes, a royal *prevoté*, a mayoralty, a forest-court, &c. together with a *marechaussée* and a salt-office. The bishop hereof is suffragan
to

to the archbishop of *Sens*, has a diocese containing 238 parishes, with a yearly revenue of 35,000 livres, out of which he is taxed in 4400 florins at the court of *Rome*. His palace is a most grand structure. In this town too are a collegiate, eight parish-churches, five abbies, one seminary, one college of Jesuits, six convents, one commanderie of *Malta* and two hospitals.

Saignelay, a little town on the *Serin*, situate near the *Yonne*, has an old castle and a salt-office. In it the great *Colbert* set up two manufactures, and afterwards purchasing the place procured it to be made a marquísate.

Apoigny, a place situate near the former, having a cold mineral water of a ferruginous quality.

Crevant, a little town on the *Yonne*, over which it has a bridge of stone. It carries on a thriving trade in wine and other goods, for which the river is a great conveniency. In it is a salt-office, one parish-church and one convent. In the year 1423, a battle was fought near this place.

Coulange La Vineuse, a little town, seated on the *Yonne*, and so called from its wine which is held in great repute.

Coulange-sur-Yonne, a little town and *prevoté*, five French leagues distant from the former.

4. *L'Auxois*, in Latin *Alesiensis pagus*, contains also a part of *Duesmois*, and was formerly an earldom. The most remarkable places in it are

Semur surnamed *En Auxois*, a town standing on a high rock near the river *Armançon*, being the chief town of the district and a *recette*, as also the residence of an united provincial and district court, of a *marchauffie* and a salt-office. It is divided into three different parts, which are walled, exclusive of six large suburbs. One of these suburbs, which is the handsomest and most populous, is called *Le Bourg*; the second *Le Donjon*, and the third *Le Chateau*. In it is a chapter, two priories, six convents, one college and an hospital. Its principal trade consists in woollen-cloth of its own manufacture.

Sainte Reine, or *Alise*, anciently *Alexia*, a town giving name to the territory. In this place are two springs, which it is pretended are medicinal, but their virtue consists only, or at least chiefly, in the artifice of the *Franciscans*, who, for their own advantage, extol the one and decry the other.

Tanlay is a little town and marquísate seated on the river *Armançon*, and having a beautiful feat.

Montbard, a little town, seated on the river *Braine*, one part of which, together with an ancient castle, lies on a mountain, and the other by a river side. In it is a royal *castelany* and a salt-office.

Noyers, a little town wholly environed by the river *Serin*, having a mayoralty, a district court and a salt-office, with one college, two small hospitals and town convents.

Avalon,

Avalon, a little town seated on the river *Coufin*, is the principal place of a *recette* and of the little district of *Avalonnois*, having also a particular governor, a mayoralty, which presides over the police, a revenue-office, a provincial and forest-court, and a salt-office. In it are one collegiate and two parish-churches, five convents, one college and one hospital. Besides its natural strength it is defended by a good citadel.

Flavigny, a little town, seated on a hill, having three churches and an abbey with a particular governor.

Arnay le Duc, a town standing nearly in the centre of *Burgundy*, is the capital of a *recette* and the residence of a royal court of justice, a district-court and a salt-office. In it are one parish-church, one priory, two convents, one college of Jesuits and one hospital. The count of *Armagnac* is both baron and proprietor of this place.

Saulieu, in Latin *Sidoleucum*, or *Sedelaucum*, a little town, seated on a hill, containing three suburbs which are more populous than the town itself. In it is a district-court, with a mayoralty, a consular-court and a salt-office. It contains one collegiate church, one parish, one college and a few convents.

5. *L' Autunois* contains the following places, *viz.*

Autun, the *Augustodunum* and *Civitas Æduorum* of the ancients, standing on an eminence, near three hills, on the river *Aroux*. It consists of the upper city, which is commanded by Mount *Cenis*. The citadel and the lower city, which is called *Marchaud*, is the residence of a chamber of tythes, a *recette* and an upper and lower jurisdiction, together with a mayoralty, a provincial tribunal, a forest-court, a salt-office, a *marcechaussée*, &c. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Lyon*, but president of the assembly of the states of *Burgundy*, having a diocese of 611 parishes and fourteen abbeys under him. His yearly revenue amounts to 17,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 4080 florins. In this town is one cathedral, one collegiate, twelve parish-churches, five abbeys, two seminaries, two priories, one college of Jesuits, six convents and two hospitals. The inside of the city affords several antiquities, but more particularly the outside; such as the remains of three temples, of an amphitheatre, &c.

Beuveray, a little town, seated at the foot of a mountain, by some thought to be the ancient *Bibraëte*.

Bourbon l' Ancy, in Latin *Burbo Ancelli*, a little town, seated on a hill, and consisting of three parts, *viz.* the town properly so called, together with the citadel, which stands on a rock, a suburb, and another suburb called *St. Leger*. In it is a royal court of justice, a salt-office, a chapter, three parish-churches, two convents and two hospitals. The suburb of *St. Leger*, is well known for its saline, ferrugineous and sulphureous warm baths, in which the hand cannot be held much longer than in boiling water, though, notwithstanding, they burn not. *Monf. Pinot*, the super-intendant of this place, who, in the year 1752, published an account of them, has

observed in these baths the same phenomenon as is to be seen in others ; namely, that hot as they are, fire does not cause an ebullition in them sooner than in common cold water. Near these baths are still some remains of that magnificence which the *Romans* affected in structures of this kind.

Mont Cenis, a little town, or rather borough, seated on an eminence betwixt two mountains, having a district-court, a *recette*, a royal *castelany*, a mayoralty, a salt-office, a parish-church and a convent. This place gives the title of a barony.

6. *Briennois*, a small territory on the *Loire*, so called from the long-since-ruined town of *Brienne*, whence, at present, the only remarkable place in it is

Semur en Briennais, in Latin *Sine Murus*, a little town, standing about half a *French* league from the *Loire*, yet the capital of a *recette* and the residence of a district-court, a particular governor, a salt-office, a royal *castelany*, a mayoralty and an inferior forest-court. Its parish-church is also a collegiate church.

7. The county of *Charollois*, in Latin *Pagus Quadrigellensis*, or *Quadrellensis*, is a fief of *Burgundy*, which, after many vicissitudes, was ceded by *France* to *Spain*, at the treaty of the *Pyrenees*, in the year 1659 ; but, by *Philip IV.* transferred to *Lewis* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Condé*. It has its particular states and contains the following places, *viz.*

Charolles, the capital, though but a small place, situate on two little rivers. In it, however, is a district-court, a *recette*, a *prevoté*, a salt-office, a collegiate church, a priory, three convents and an hospital. It contains also an ancient castle.

Paray le Moine, a little town, seated on the *Brebinche*, having a salt-office, a priory, a few convents and a college of *Jesuits*.

Toulon, a small place, standing on the river *Arroux*, having a salt-office and a priory.

St. Vincent, a small place.

8. *Le Chalonois*, which once had particular counts of its own, is a delightful plain, divided by the *Saone* into two almost equal parts : that on the right is called *Montagne*, from the mountain of *Beaune*, which extends beyond *Maçon* ; and that on the left is called *la Bresse*. In it are

Chalon, in Latin *Cabillonum*, a city, lying on the *Saone*, with a citadel, being the capital of the country and the residence of a provincial court, a *recette*, a chancery, a *castelany*, a forest-court, a salt-office, a particular governor, and an episcopal-court. The bishop of this place, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Lyon*, enjoys a yearly revenue of 14,000 livres, his taxation at the court of *Rome* being 700 florins. Its diocese comprehends 186 parishes, or, according to others, 207. In it, besides the cathedral, are several parish-churches with a few abbeys and priories, six convents, one college of *Jesuits*

Jesuits and two hospitals. On an island in the *Seane* stands the little town of *St. Laurent*, which serves as a suburb to this city.

Verdun, a town, situate at the junction of the *Saone* and *Doux*, containing the suburb of *St. Jean*, which is both larger and handsomer than the town itself. This place is an earldom and carries on a good trade.

Loubans, a little town, situate in *La Bresse Chalonnoise*, being wholly environed by several small rivers, contains a salt-office, one parish-church, one college, one convent and one hospital, and is a staple for goods going from *Lyon* to *Switzerland* and *Germany*.

La Ferte sur Grosne is a borough, having an abbey.

Obf. *Seure*, or *Bellegarde*, mentioned above under *Dijonnois*, is by some placed in *Chalonois*.

9. *Le Maçonois*, or *Masconois*, formerly enjoyed counts of its own and still retains its states. The most remarkable places in it are as follow, viz.

Maçon, or *Mascon*, in Latin *Matisco*, the capital, which stands on an eminence near the *Soane*, having a district and provincial court, a *marcchauffée*, a particular and a deputy-governor. The bishop of this place is subject to the archbishop of *Lyon*, his yearly revenue being 17,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1000 florins. In the diocese are 200, or, according to others, 268 parishes. Exclusive of the cathedral, it contains one collegiate church, nine convents, one college of Jesuits and one hospital.

Saint Gengoux le royal, a little town seated betwixt three hills on the river *Grone*, having a *castelany*, a mayoralty, a salt-office, one parish-church and one convent. Its neighbourhood produces the best wine of all the *Maçonnois*.

Saint Gengoux des Scissey, a small place, situate among high mountains.

Tournus, in Latin *Tornucium*, a little town, but of great antiquity, lying on the *Soane*, contains two parish-churches, one hospital, one college and one abbey of *Benedictines*, which was once a castle, but, in the year 1623, was secularised and converted into a collegiate church.

Chuny, a little town, seated in a valley on the *Grone*, containing a salt-office, a celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*, three parish-churches, one convent and one hospital.

Marcigny, small, but having a priory and a salt-office, stands near the *Loire*.

10. *La Bresse*, an appellation it receives from a forest called *Brexia*, was for some time an earldom subject to the dukes of *Savoy*, who, by the compact of *Lyon*, in the year 1601, ceded it to *France*, in lieu of the marquissate of *Saluzzo*. The nobility meet every three years on their public affairs. It contains the following places, viz.

Bourg, the capital, lying on the river *Reffouffe*, being the residence of a governor a deputy-governor, a mayor, a provincial an inferior forest-court, a

recette, a *castelany*, a salt-office, a *marcehauffée*, &c. In it is a collegiate and parish-church, with a college of Jesuits and seven convents.

Beauge, or *Bauge*, a town, seated on an eminence, once the capital of *Bresse* and now a marquisate.

Coligny, a town and county giving name to the noble family of *Coligny-Chatillon*.

Villars, a little town on the *Chalaronne*, having the title of a marquisate.

Chatillon les Dombes, a town, seated on the *Chalaronne*, contains one parish-church with a small chapter, a college, an hospital, two convents and a salt-office.

Montuel, in Latin *Mons Lupelli*, a little town, seated on the river *Serein*, being the capital of the district of *Valbonne*, contains one collegiate and two other parish-churches, with two convents, one college, one hospital, a mayoralty and a salt-office.

Pont d'Ayn, a little town and marquisate seated on the *Ain*.

Loye, a town and barony on the same river.

Pont de Vaux, a little town and dukedom, seated on the river *Resouffe*, having a salt-office, and a parish-church, with a chapter, a college and two convents.

Pont de Vesse, a little town so named from a bridge built at this place over the *Vesle*, and giving the title of earl. It has a particular governor, with a salt-office, one parish-church, one hospital and one college.

Montrevel, a small place, having the title of an earldom.

II. *Le Bugey*, from *Pont d'Ayn* to *Seissel*, is about sixteen French leagues in extent, and from *Dortans* to *Port de Loyette* ten. It not only comprehends *Bugey*, properly so called; but likewise *Valromey* and *La Michaille*, being anciently a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, which the counts of *Savoy* gradually mastered, and kept till the year 1601, when, by the treaty of *Lyon* it was given up to *France*, that part of it excepted which lies on the other side of the *Rhone* and constitutes the country of *S. Cenis*, *Jenne* and *Loyssy*, or *Lucey*. Exclusive of four districts, which I shall mention in the sequel, it has also its particular provincial states and assemblies of the towns and the nobility, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Belley, in Latin *Belica*, the capital of the country, seated among hills and small eminences, and the residence of a governor, an election, a royal court subject to the provincial tribunal of *Bourg* in *Bresse*, a *marcehauffée* and a salt-office. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the bishop of *Besançon* and styles himself a Prince of the *Roman* empire, having under him a diocese of 221 parishes, together with a revenue of 10,000 livres a year. His taxation at the court of *Rome* is 330 florins. In it is only one parish-church, exclusive of the cathedral, together with four convents and one abbey.

Nantua, a little town, situate among high mountains at the end of a lake, having in it an abbey of *Benedictines* belonging to the congregation of *Chuny*, one convent, one collegiate, one parish-church and a college.

Sciffel, a little town, seated on the *Rhone*, being the principal place in *Valromay* and the residence of a royal *castelany* and a salt-office. It contains only one parish-church and four convents. The *Rhone* divides it into two parts, and as that river here becomes navigable, furnishes it with the conveniency of carrying on a large trade in salt to *Geneva*, *Switzerland* and *Savoy*.

S. Rambert de Joux, in Latin *Jurenfis*, situate near an arm of Mount *Jura*, or *Joux*, is small, and stands in a bottom betwixt two high mountains, owing its name and origin to the *Benedictine* abbey here of *S. Rambert*. Besides this abbey it contains also a parish-church, a college and a small hospital. The jurisdiction and lordship of this town is divided betwixt the abbot and the duke of *Savoy*, that part belonging to the latter, though a *French* fief, being raised to a marquisate by Duke *Philibert*. The police here is administered by the King's officers, and the several courts of the town are subject to the parliament of *Dijon*.

Ambronay, an abbey of *Benedictines* which holds immediately of the see of *Rome*.

S. Sorlin, a borough and marquisate belonging to the duke of *Savoy*.

Langnien, a little town, seated on the *Rhone*, having a salt-office, but belonging to the above marquisate of *S. Sorlin*.

Pontayn and *Cerdon*, two baronies belonging also to the duke of *Savoy*.

Chatillon, a borough situate in the district of *Michaille*.

12. The country of *Gex* extends from *Fort d' Ecluse* to the village of *Crossay*, which is near seven leagues; and from the town of *Gex* to *Geneva*, about three. Westward it is bounded by Mount *Jura*, which, though it makes a very barren appearance, contains fine pastures on its summit. The graziers of the neighbouring country trust the herdsmen, who live on this mountain with some thousands of heads of cattle every year, who take good care of them and return them with the most punctual fidelity. The traffic of this country consists in cheese, wine and coal. The *Rhone* runs through it. It is watered also by the *Versoye*, which runs into the lake of *Geneva*; and two other rivulets, which fall into the *Rhone*. By the treaty of *Lyon*, in the year 1601, the duke of *Savoy* ceded this country to *France*, and it belongs, at present, to the Prince of *Condé*. The *Genevans* have also several villages in it. The most remarkable places here are

Gex, the capital, being a little place seated near the lake of *Geneva* at the foot of Mount *S. Claude*. It is divided into three parts and is the seat of a particular governor, a district-court, a *castelany*, a *marcchauffée*, a mayoralty and a salt-office. It has only one parish-church, but contains five convents, one hospital and one small college.

Versoy, a little place and marquisate lying on the lake of *Geneva*.

Le fort de l'Ecluse commands the entrance into *Bugey* and *Bresse*, being hewn out of a rock, and lies on the *Rhone*.

Next to these are the priories of *Afferois*, *Dironne*, *Prevoisin* and *S. Jean*.

The SOVEREIGN PRINCIPALITY of D O M B E S.

THE sovereign principality of *Dombes*, though independent of the government of *Burgundy*, yet lying within its circuit, comes in most properly here. This country borders, eastward, on *Bresse*; northward, on *Maconnais*, and westward on *Beaujolois*. It is nine *French* leagues in length and nearly as many broad, being very fruitful and lying along the *Soane*. Formerly it made a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, but, about the close of the tenth century, or towards the beginning of the eleventh, detached itself, and became an independent lordship, which was governed successively by the houses of *Beaujé*, *Beaujeu*, the counts of *Forêts* and the dukes of *Bourbon*; and, lastly, after the death of *Mary de Bourbon Montpensier*, dutchess of *Orleans*, descended to her daughter *Anna Maria Louisa* of *Orleans*, who, in the year 1681, left it to the duke de *Maine*. This country was, by *Lewis XIV.* declared an absolute sovereign principality. The Prince de *Dombes* has power of life and death here, can confer nobility, coin money and impose what taxes he pleases on his subjects; he also styles himself, *by the grace of God, sovereign Prince of Dombes*, and holds his own parliament. His certain revenue is about 150,000 livres. The country is governed, in the Prince's name, by a governor-general, contains about 230 places and is divided into twelve *castellanies*, viz.

1. The *castellany de Trevoux*, the principal place of which is

Trevoux, anciently *Tivurtium*, being the capital of the principality and the residence of a governor, a parliament, a district, a mintage and a *castellany*. It lies on a hill on the *Saone* and is but a small place, but was formerly more considerable, having suffered much in the wars betwixt the dukes of *Bourbon* and *Savoy*, particularly in the year 1431. In it is one chapter, three convents and an hospital. The well-known *Memoires de Trevoux* were from the beginning, that is, from the year 1701, not written here, but by the Jesuits of *Paris*, by the duke of *Maine*'s direction, though conveyed hither to be printed.

2. The *castellany of Tizilly*, in which are the following places, viz.

Tizilly, a little town, situate in a pleasant country near the rivers *Chalaronne* and *Saone*, having one parish-church, one convent and a fine college.

Le Port de Toissy, a little place about a quarter of a *French* league distant from *Toissy*, where the *Chalaronne* falls into the *Soane*. In this place the inhabitants of *Toissy* cross the *Soane* and embark the goods in which they trade on that river. The old *Port de Toissy* is an inconsiderable place, and the only one in this principality on the other side of the *Soane*.

Garneraus, an earldom.

Magnenigns, a little borough situate near the *Soane*, and having a seat.

S. Didier, a borough, and one of the largest parishes of the country.

3. The *castelany* of *Montmerle*, to which belongs

Montmerle, a borough situate on the *Soane*, having a convent.

Amareins, a little place, having a seat.

Batie, an earldom.

Guerreins, a borough.

Lurcy, small, but stiled a barony.

4. The *castelany* of *Beauregard*, containing

Beauregard, a little place situate on the *Soane*, anciently the capital of the country, and the residence of the parliament, having also a strong castle, but has never been able thoroughly to recover the devastations committed there in the year 1377, by the *Savoyards*.

Flechere, a barony.

5. The *castelany* of *Villeneuve*, in which are

Villeneuve, a little town, having once a castle.

Agnereins, a small place, yet once the residence of a *castelany*.

6. The *castelany* of *Ligneu*, being the place of that name.

7. The *castelany* of *Amberieu*, containing

Amberieu, a borough, and the seat of a *castelany*.

Mont Bertoud, a deanery.

Montlieu, a little place, having a seat.

S. Olive, another small place, bearing the title of a barony.

8. The *castelany* of *S. Trivier*, consisting of the little town of the same name, with the title of a barony, and lying betwixt three small woods and a lake. The parish-church here has a priory.

9. The *castelany* of *Chalamont*, in which are

Chalamont, a little town, seated on a hill near two lakes, and having formerly a castle.

Montfavrey, a priory.

10. The *castelany* of *Lent*, which has its residence in the little town of that name, lying on the *Veille*.

11. The *castelany* of *Chatelar*, containing

Chatelar, a village, and the residence of the *castelany*. This place was formerly a town, but was ruined in the *Savoy* wars.

Marlieu, a little town, situate betwixt two lakes on the river *Renon*.

Ville,

Ville, a small feat near the foregoing town.

Montrosar, a little place, having a feat.

12. The *castelany* of *Baneins*, but not including the castle of *Baneins*, which lies in *Bresse*.

The G O V E R N M E N T of D A U P H I N E.

THE province of *Dauphiné*, or the *Delphinat*, is bounded towards the north by the country of *Bresse* and the river *Rhone*; to the east is separated from *Piedmont* by the *Alps* and *Savoy*; to the south borders on *Provence*, and westward again on the *Rhone*. *Lower Dauphiné* produces grain, wine, olives, silk, hemp, salt, wood, vitriol, varnish, crystal, iron, copper and lead; but *Upper Dauphiné*, and above two thirds of the whole province, are so barren, being very mountainous, that great numbers of the natives seek a subsistence in other parts; yet are these mountains not without useful products, containing, in particular, many curiosities. In those of *Ambrun* and *Die* are found *Marcasites*. Mount *Bresier*, not far from the little town of *S. Genis*, has been known to eject fire. The golden mountain, as it is called, yields a species of diamonds. Those betwixt *Briançon*, *Pragelas*, and *Pignerol* are covered with larch-trees, on the rind of which is gathered a manna, of which more shall be said in the sequel; benjamin, of a delightful fragrancy; and agaric, which is used in physic and scarlet dyes. These mountains are also haunted by beasts not seen in any other part of *France*, as the *bouquetin*, or *chevre*, of which I shall give a more particular account when I come to the vallies of *Piedmont*, in *Italy*; the chamois, bear, and marmot, a description of which I also reserve for the same part. In it also are great numbers of white hares, white partridges, pheasants, eagles, hawks, &c. Its principal rivers are the *Rhone*, described in the introduction; the *Durance*, which issues from Mount *Genevre*, being navigable at *Cavillon*, but rapid, and often occasions great inundations. This river joins the *Rhone*. The *Isère*, the source of which is in Mount *Iseran* in *Savoy*, and receives the *Acre*, the *Drai*, the *Vence*, and the *Gie* in its passage, is shallow at *Montmelian*, but at *Grenoble* becomes navigable for large vessels, and lost itself at last in the *Rhone*. The *Drome*, which rises in the valley of that name near the village of *Bastie des Fonts*, is increased by the *Meyre*, the *Sure*, the *Roane*, the *Cercane*, the *Vecure*, and the *Bois*, and joins the *Rhone*.

Both

Both the ancient historians and modern geographers give very pompous descriptions of the wonders of *Dauphiné*, though some make them seven, and others more; but it is only in four that they universally agree, and these are, 1. The burning-spring, lying on a hill three *French* leagues from *Grenoble*, and half a league from *Vif*. It is a small brook issuing from a soil emitting smoke, even small flames being sometimes perceived in it, which communicated a heat to it; but for these two centuries past this rivulet has altered its course to the distance of twelve feet from that igneous soil, and is now of the coldness natural to water. 2. The Tower without venom, about a league from *Grenoble*, near *Seyssins* on the *Drac*, and called *Pariset*. It is said that no venomous creature will stay in it; but this is a notorious mistake, it being known to swarm with adders and spiders. 3. The inaccessible mountain, is a very steep craggy rock, situate on a very high mountain in the little district of *Treves*, about two leagues from the town of *Die*. It is extremely difficult to climb up to the top of it, though this has been frequently done. 4. The caves of *Sassenage*, which are two excavated stones, lying in a grotto above a village of that name, a league from *Grenoble*. The country people hereabouts relate that every year, on the sixth of *January*, they become full of water, and that the quantity of it in one of these stones foretels good or bad vintage; and in another prognosticates the harvest. This story is of very ancient date; and for several centuries past, has been kept up by the fallacious artifices of some of the inhabitants, who themselves fill the stones with water. But a real curiosity here, is a water-fall in a grotto hard by those caves, where are still shewn the chamber and table of the famous *Fee* or *Melusine*, from whom the ancient house of *Sassenage* claims its descent. The other three supposed wonders are arbitrary; and the competition lies betwixt the following: 1. The eye-stones of *Sassenage*, generally called the *precious stones*, and by some supposed to be the *Chelidonium lapis*; these are said to be very efficacious against the epilepsy, and therefore not to be confounded with the gems so called. The latter, which are found among the gravel in the springs mentioned N^o 4, are very smooth, and have a fine lustre, being like marble, exceeding soft to the touch. The best are those of the bigness and shape of a lin-seed, which are transparent, and without angles: Being dropt into the eye they expel all heterogeneous impurities, which may have been bred therein, and their perfect smoothness prevents them from doing the least damage to that orb. 2. The manna of *Briançon*, by the commonalty held to be a dew which hardens every morning on the larch-tree, but which is in fact no other than the sap of the tree exhaled by the heat. 3. The floating meadow here lies in a lake or pond in the district of *Gap*, half a league from the town of *Gap*, at present called the *lake of Pelbotiers*. But this supposed meadow consists merely of grass and rushes, cemented as it were together by slime and the froth of the water,

which has gradually insinuated itself into it; by which means it floats up and down. 4. The grotto of our Lady *de la Beaume in Viennois*, in which formerly was a lake with so violent a vortex in it that it almost instantaneously absorbed a large plank with several lighted torches fixed upon it, which was left behind when the curiosity of *Francis I.* prompted him to venture on the lake. This vortex has since disappeared, and left only a small rivulet behind it, which is frequently dry. Some petrefactions are some times found here. 5. *L'Oinorboe*, or 'the wine-spring,' which has the colour and taste of wine, is the common well of *S. Peter d'Argenson*, a village in the district of *Gap*. It is a mineral water which has been proved to be a good febrifuge, but the vinous taste of it is wholly imaginary, though it is pretty well saturated with ferrugineous particles. 6. The rivulet near *Barberon*, in *La Valsire*, which is said to foretel the fertility of the season by the quantity of its water: But this is an honour which may be attributed to many other streams, whose course is periodical. More of these supposed miracles may be seen in *Lancelot's* dissertation in the *Hamburg Magazine*, vol. iii. p. 219.

Dauphiné, yields also another particular which no body has yet thought proper to range among the wonders of this country, though it merits it beyond any thing else: This is the waters of *La Mothe*, which are highly esteemed as a certain remedy against all disorders of the stomach, fluxes, and even lameness; being much hotter than the waters at *Aix in Savoy*, and set even in competition with those of *Bourbon*. *La Mothe* lies betwixt *Treves* and *La Mathefine*, in the jurisdiction of *Greisvotan*, about five leagues from *Grenoble*, being a valley running betwixt two high mountains and enjoying no other prospect than that of bare and steep rocks. The only dwellings here are wretched huts of straw, insomuch that the country is in every respect disagreeable. The *Drac*, a very rapid river, proceeding from the high part of the district of *Gap*, is as it were squeezed in at *La Mothe*, betwixt two high rocks. On its shore, at the foot of a very steep rock is the mineral spring, which, if the river rises but half a foot, is covered with its turbid water, through the surface of which the spring, however, forces its way unmixed. A little below, this river, which traverses the whole district of *La Mothe*, after receiving all the water in the valley, precipitates itself from the height of about thirty toises into the *Drac*, to the great detriment of the roads thereabouts. To come at the spring, a person must clamber half a *French* league over steep rocks and dreadful precipices which seem to threaten the passenger with their fall; whence the approach to this fountain being so difficult and dangerous, it is no wonder that these excellent waters of *La Mothe* should be so little frequented.

Furthermore, these are not the only mineral waters in the country; for at *Pont de Barct*, not far from *Die*, betwixt *Cress* and *Montelimart*, are springs of great efficacy against tertian fevers. The springs at *Bordoire*, at the foot of the mountain of *Dicis*, those of *S. Chef*, near the abbey of *S. Antoine de Vien-*

de Viennois, those at *Cremieu*, *Lannay*, *Sanfon* and *Navox*, are also mineral. On the borders also of the county of *Venaissin*, at the foot of *Ventoux*-hill, is a spring as cold as ice in the middle of summer, even when the sun-beams play on it; which likewise gives rise to a river. Of the same degree of coldness too is the spring on Mount *Genevre*, in *Upper Dauphiné*, from whence issue the *Durance* and the *Po*.

The province of *Dauphiné* consists of tracts of land which were formerly separate petty states, constituting a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*. They fell afterwards under the Kings of *Arles*, till the counts of *Albon* in *Viennois* rose to power and made themselves masters of the countries of *Graisvaudan*, *Ambrunois*, *Gapençois*, and *Briançonnais*. It was not till long after that the others were annexed to *Dauphiné*. Count *Guigues* IV. who lived towards the beginning of the eleventh century, was baptized by the name of *Dauphin*; and his successors not only bore the same name, but also gave it their country. *Guigues* IX. left one only daughter behind him, by name *Beatrix*, who being married to *Hugh* the Third, duke of *Burgundy*, brought him this country as a dowry. Their son *Andrew*, with respect to his grandfather by the mother's side, assumed the title of *Dauphin* and *Guigues*: And his son *Dauphin John*, who died in the year 1282, left his dominions to his sister *Anne* wife to *Humbert* baron de *Tour du Pin*. *Humbert* III. their great grandson, in consideration of 120,000 gold guilders left his dominions to *Philip* youngest son to *Philip de Valois*; the future Lords of the country being obliged to bear his name and arms. In the year 1349, this agreement fully took place; for the King having elected his grandson *Charles*, eldest son to *John* duke of *Normandy*, *Dauphin*, *Humbert* resigned *Dauphiné*, embraced a monastic life, and became afterwards patriarch of *Alexandria*, and administrator of the archbishopric of *Reims*. From the time of *Charles V.* the King's eldest son and presumptive heir to the crown has been always stiled *Dauphin*. The province of *Dauphiné* is rather a particular state than incorporated with the Kingdom; and the King himself in all instruments relating to this province stiles himself *Dauphiné le Viennois*.

In this province are two archbishoprics and five bishoprics. This country is one of those which are stiled *Pais de droit écrit*, that is, where the *Roman* law takes place. It has also particular customs of its own, and also a parliament, which is likewise a court of taxes, one provincial court of justice, seven prefectures, three bailiwicks, four royal jurisdictions, and as many private lordships. The governor and general lieutenant of the province sit in the parliament, taking place above the chief president. The jurisdiction of the parliament is divided into two upper prefectures and two bailiwicks. The upper prefecture of *Viennois* contains the districts of *Vienne*, *Grenoble*, and *S. Marcellin*, with the royal jurisdiction of *Romans*; the prefecture des *Montagnes* contains the districts of *Briançon*, *Ambrun*, *Gap* and *Bays*;

the district of *Die* depends immediately on the parliament. Of the two bailiffs, one presides over the bailiwicks of *Valence*, *Cressé*, and *Montelimart*; and the second over the provincial court of *Valence*. With respect to its military government, exclusive of the governor and general lieutenant, here are also four deputy-governors, viz. one for *Grenoble* and *Briançon*, another for *Ambrun* and *Gap*, a third for *Vienne* and *S. Marcellin*, and a fourth for *Valentinois*, *Diois*, *Tricastinois*, and the baronies. This government is divided into

I. *Upper Dauphiné*, which includes the following territories, namely,

1. *Graisivaudan*, in Latin *Gratianopolitanum*, or *pagus Gratianopolitanus*, given by the Kings of *Burgundy* to the bishops of *Grenoble*, but it devolved afterwards to the count of *Albon*. A great part of the country is over-run with large desert mountains. The most remarkable places in it are

Grenoble, in Latin *Gratianopolis*, the capital of this country and of the whole government, lying on the *Isère*, into which the river *Drac* empties itself in this neighbourhood. It is the residence of a parliament erected in the year 1453, of an intendency, of an election, of a chamber of accounts, of a court of taxes, of a court of mintage, of a *marechaussée*, and of a court of the lord-treasurer of *France*. It is a pleasant, tightly and populous city, and, exclusive of other fortifications, is defended by a citadel called the *Bastille*. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Vienne*, has a diocese of 304 parishes, 240 of which are in *Dauphiné* and sixty-four in *Savoy*. His income amounts annually to 28,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1000 florins. The river *Isère* divides this city into two unequal parts, the smallest of which is called *La Perrière*, and contains one parish-church and one convent. The name of the largest is *Bonne*, and is also the best, being built with straight handsome streets. In it too are the bishop's palace, the palace in which are held the courts of justice, the cathedral, a chapter, the arsenal and a general hospital. In the first religious wars, in the year 1562, this place was the scene of most horrible cruelties.

La grande chartreuse, the most celebrated chartreuse belonging to the order of *Carthusians*, lies on the *Alps*, three leagues distant from *Grenoble*. Leading to it are two ways, one of which is called *Sapey*, and the other *S. Laurent du Pont*; but both are carried over steep rocks and precipices of a dreadful height, the terror of which is increased by the roarings of the river *Guyot le Mort*, during its precipitate course among them. The convent itself, which stands on an eminence resembling a meadow, is environed with rocks and woody mountains of a much greater height still. It is a spacious oblong square walled in, and without are a few inns and stables. In the large hall of this convent is annually held the general chapter of the order of the *Carthusians*, where the *German* priors take the precedence of all others, and at their arrival may ride into the court of the convent, which none of the rest are permitted to do, but like strangers, must alight at the gate.

gate. This privilege they hold not as being the countrymen of *S. Bruno*, founder of the order, but by reason of the great share the *German Carthusians* had in accommodating the schisms of the papal see. In this hall are fine paintings representing the life of *S. Bruno*, and likewise the pictures of the generals of the order. The former are copies of the admirable paintings in the chartreuse at *Paris*. In a large gallery may be seen views of all the *Carthusian* convents in Christendom, mostly executed by eminent hands. The church here is not large but very magnificent, and, among other reliques, contains the arm of *S. Bruno*, his body being not interred here but in *Calabria*, in a *Carthusian* monastery founded by him there, this convent not having been built till after his decease. The first settlement of *Bruno* and his disciples was half a league from this place, and having no particular name was so called from *Carthreufe*, a village seated near it in a valley which is still in being. Such was the original of the general appellation of this order and its convents. From the kitchen of this monastery above 100 persons are daily fed, and among them thirty monks and forty lay-brothers. The wine-cellar in it consists of two lanes lined with casks of an extraordinary capaciousness, and which being immoveable, are filled through the roof by means of leather pipes. All strangers are entertained here *gratis*, setting down their names in a particular book. This convent, as the head of the order, chuses the general, who is obliged to reside here during life. In descending from this frightful eminence, we come first to a house secured by double doors, which are shut every evening and watched by a lay-brother who lives here. A little farther is an iron forge, and beyond it a small farm-house and a saw-mill.

Le Fort de Barraux, or simply *Barreaux*, is a town and fort seated on the river *Isère* at the entrance of the valley of *Graisvaudan*, being the residence of a particular-governor, a deputy-governor and a mayor.

Sassenage is a little place and a barony.

Corps, a small place on a hill about two leagues from *Lefdiguieres*.

Mens, a little place.

Uzille, or *Vizille*, a fine seat on the *Romanche* and the favourite residence of the brave constable *de Lefdiguieres*.

Oisan is a borough.

2. The little country of *Champsaur* lies south of *Graisvaudan*, near *Ambrunois* and *Gapençois*, being all over mountainous. It was possessed, for some hundreds of years, by the *Dauphin's* counts of *Albon* and *Graisvaudan*. *Humbert* the last of the house of *Tour du Pin*, in the year 1336, first assumed the title of duke of *Champsaur*. *Lewis XIV.* made over a grant of this dukedom to *Francis de Bonne*, duke of *Lesaiguieres*, which belongs, at present, to the family of *Villeroi*. The principal place in it is

St. Bonnet.

3. *Brianconnois*,

3. *Brianconnois* stands wholly in the *Alps*, and, through it lies one of the most frequented roads leading out of *France* into *Italy*. Great quantities of manna are gathered here. This country long preserved its liberty and submitted, at last, to the *Dauphins* of *Viennois*, only on advantageous terms. It contains

Briançon, in Latin *Brigantio*, an old little town, and the capital of this country and an election, having a castle seated on a steep rock. Near it unite the little rivers of *Dure* and *Ance*, which thus form the *Durance*.

Monetier is a town, the inhabitants of which drive on a great trade in all kinds of haberdashery-wares and prints.

Queyras is a small castle.

Obl. The other places here, as *Cezane*, *Exilles*, *Oux* and *Chateau Dauphin*, belong, since the treaty of *Utrecht*, to the duke of *Savoy*.

4. *Ambrunois*, or *Embrunois*, lies also wholly among the *Alps*, and, in *Cæsar's* time, was inhabited by the *Caturigæ*. To it belong

Ambrun, or *Embrun*, in Latin *Eburodunum*, or *Ebredunum*, the principal place of the country, and standing on a steep rock, at the foot of which runs the *Durance*. It is the residence of a court of justice and an archbishop who styles himself Prince and Count of *Ambrun*, and Baron of *Guillestre* and *Beaufort*. To him also belongs one half of the lordship and jurisdiction of the city. His suffragans are the bishops of *Digne*, *Grasse*, *Vence*, *Glandève* and *Senex*, with the bishop of *Nice* in *Piedmont*. His yearly revenue amounts to 22,000 livres and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2400 florins. The episcopal palace here is the finest building in the whole city. Exclusive of the cathedral it contains five parish-churches, one college of Jesuits and a Capuchin convent.

Guillestre is a little town, having the title of a barony of the Empire and belongs to the archbishop.

Beaufort is an archiepiscopal barony, formerly also imperial.

S. Crespin and *S. Clement* are two little places.

Mont Dauphin is a fortress near the *Durance*.

Chorges, a very old but small town, a memorial of the ancient nation of the *Caturigæ*, of which word *Chorges* is manifestly a corruption.

Savine is a little place.

Gapençois had formerly counts of its own, and with *Provence* came at last under the crown of *France*.

Gap, in Latin *Vapincum*, the capital of the country, lies at the foot of a mountain near the little river *Benne*. The repeated damages it has suffered both in the intestine and foreign wars, and more particularly its last calamity in the year 1692, when it was burnt down by a sudden irruption of the enemy, have so reduced it that it makes but a melancholy appearance at present. It is the principal place, however, of an election, and the seat of a district

a district and *marechaussée*. It still retains also a bishop of its own, subject to the archbishop of *Aix*. His revenue is 11,000 livres a year, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1400 florins. The diocese belonging to it contains 299 parishes. In it too are four convents, one of which lies without the city.

Tharence is a bishop's see, but has nothing worth notice.

Notre Dame du Lait is an elegant church, one *French* league and a half from *Gap*. To this place is always a great resort of pilgrims.

Serres is a little town on a mountain.

Orpiere, a small place.

Lesdiguières, a little place and a dutchy, belonging, at present, to the house of *Villeroy*.

Tallard, a town, seated on the *Durance*, gives the title of count.

Aspres Les Vaynes, is a little town lying among mountains.

6. *Le Royanez* is a small territory, about six *French* leagues in length and four broad, the inhabitants of which were by the *Dauphins* declared free from the poll-tax. In it are

Pont de Royan, a small town but the capital of a marquisate.

Baume, also a marquisate:

Beauvoir, a place of no consideration.

7. *Les Baronies* is a territory so called as consisting of two large baronies, formerly imperial.

1. The barony of *Meuillon*, in Latin *Medullio*, was purchased, in the year 1300, of its last proprietor, by *Dauphin John*, son to *Humbert I.* who conferred it on his brother *Henry*, after whose death it was annexed to *Dauphiné*. In it are

Buy, the principal town and the residence of a royal jurisdiction, on the river *Oreze*.

Meuillon, a ruined fort.

2. The barony of *Montauban*, which the *Dauphin Humbert I.* seized for himself, whose two sons, *Guy* and *Henry*, possessed it successively, but after their death it became united to *Dauphiné*.

Nions, the capital, is a very small town, seated in a valley on the river *Aigues*, over which it has a bridge which is said to be a piece of *Roman* architecture.

Montauban is a small place.

The little places of *Merindol*, *Rosans* and *Condourcet*, belonging also to these baronies, contain nothing remarkable.

II. To *Lower Dauphiné* belong the following districts, viz.

1. *Viennois*, having formerly counts of its own, who, in the eleventh century, assumed the title of the *Dauphins* of *Viennois*. To it belong the following places; namely,

Vienne,

Vienne, in Latin *Vienna Allobrogum*, a very ancient town seated on the *Rhone*, being of pretty large extent, but very narrow and the streets ill paved. It is the residence of a district, an election, a *marechaussée* and a royal tribunal. The archbishop of this place enjoys the title of Upper primate of *Gaul*, and within the Kingdom his suffragans are the bishops of *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, *Valence* and *Die*; and out of the Kingdom, the bishops of *S. Jean de Maurienne* and *Geneva*. To his diocese belong 440 parishes, and his annual revenue amounts to 22,000 livres, out of which he is taxed, at the court of *Rome*, in 1854 florins. The cathedral here is a beautiful structure. In it also are three chapters, two of which are abbies, one abbey, one priory, nine convents, one seminary and one college of Jesuits. The church of *Notre dame de la vie* here is said to have been a *Roman prætorium*. In this town are made anchors and sword-blades with other manufactures in iron and steel, and also paper. *Ado* is the first who mentions that *Pontius Pilate*, the *Roman* governor of *Judæa*, died here. In the year 1311, the fifteenth general council was held at this place.

About 100 paces distant from the city is a remarkable *Roman* monument standing in the fields, which, agreeably to the general opinion, is a sepulchre. The building of it is a square at the bottom, and on each side has a round vaulted aperture, through which a person may pass, but on this quadrangle stands a strong and high pyramid. The whole consists of free-stone.

S. Saphorin is a borough lying about half a *French* league distant from the *Rhone*, in the road from *Vienne* to *Lyon*.

La Tour du Pin is a small town, which was formerly a free barony, but became afterwards united to *Dauphiné*.

Quirieu is a little town, standing high, near the *Rhone*.

Cremieu, a small place, seated at the foot of a mountain, one *French* league distant from the *Rhone*.

Pont Beauvoisin, is a small open town divided by the river *Guier* into two parts, of which that to the east belongs to *Savoy* and the other to *Dauphiné*. This river, which is the boundary betwixt *France* and *Savoy*, is, from its rapid course, surnamed *Le vif*. The stone bridge over it is both on the *French* and *Savoy* side defended with a balustrade and a guard of invalids.

Vierieu is a little place.

S. Vallier, a small town.

La Vulpiliere and *S. Rambert* are two little places.

Tain is a small town, seated on the *Rhone*, in the neighbourhood of which is produced that excellent wine called *Hermitage*.

Mantaille is a little village, in which, in the year 979, *Boson* was elected King of *Burgundy*.

Reignillon is a little village and earldom seated on the *Rhone*.

Albon is a little place formerly enjoying the title of an earldom, one of the counts of which, who were possessors of the present *Dauphiné*, was at his baptism named *Dauphin*.

Beaurepaire is a little village.

Tuylins, or *Tulins*, is a small village, containing a priory.

Romans is a little town seated on the *Isère*, being the principal place of an election and the residence of a royal tribunal, but entirely demolished in the civil wars. It carries on a good trade, and contains two abbies, one of which being secularised, gave rise to the building of the place, a collegiate-church and a convent.

Triord is a delightful seat near this town:

St. Antoine is a small village lying betwixt two mountains, and owing its original to the famous abbey above-mentioned, which is as it were the capital of the order of *St. Antony* and the only abbey belonging to it. In the year 1561, it was demolished by the *Huguenots*, but afterwards rebuilt.

St. Marcelin is a well built little town seated on the *Isère* and lying in a pleasant country, being formerly the residence of the council of *Dauphiné*, which was erected by *Humbert* in the year 1337, but afterwards removed to *Grenoble* and changed to a parliament. In it also is a royal tribunal.

Puignan is a small town.

S. Jean de Bournay is a little village.

Hofstun is a small place raised, in the year 1712, to a dukedom, and, in 1715, to a peerage.

2. *Valentinois* is looked upon as a particular and distinct state from *Dauphiné*, for when the King writes to *Dauphiné*, he not only styles himself *Dauphin* of *Viennois* but likewise count of *Valentinois* and *Diois*. This ancient earldom was four times raised to a dutchy and peerage; namely, in the years 1499, 1548, 1642 and 1716, in which last year it fell into the possession of the son of Marshal *Matignon*, who married the eldest daughter of the Prince of *Monaco*, formerly duke and peer of *Valentinois*. In it are the following places of note; viz.

Valence, in Latin *Valentia*, the capital of this district, and lying on the *Rhone*, is pretty well built, of tolerable largeness and one of the most ancient cities in *France*, having been formerly a *Roman* colony. It is the principal place of an election, the residence of a prefecture, a bailiwick, a country-court and a *marechaussée*. The bishop of this place is subject to the archbishop of *Vienne*, and his diocese consists of 105 parishes, with a yearly revenue of 16,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2389 florins. The episcopal palace here is a beautiful building. Exclusive of the cathedral, it contains also one chapter and three abbies, among which, that of *St. Ruf* is the principal of an order, with six convents and one university, which was founded originally at *Grenoble*, in the year 1539,

but removed hither by *Lewis XI.* In this town were held three councils; namely, in the years 374, 584 and 855.

Le Valentin is a fine seat near this city having a delightful grove.

Etoile is a borough.

Crest, in Latin *Crista*, is a little town, being the capital of the dutchy of *Valentinois* and the residence of a bailiwick. In it are one chapter, one castle and one tower, which has a garrison and serves sometimes for state-prisoners.

Montelimart, properly *Monteil-Aimar*, or *Ademar*, so called from the ancient lord of that place, is a town seated on the river *Robiou*, being the capital of an election, the residence of a provincial government and a chapter, with a citadel lying on an eminence. It is neither large nor well built, but is remarkable for being the first place in all *France* which embraced the protestant religion; and among the nobility hereabouts are still many of the Reformed.

Livron is a little town, standing on an eminence, at the foot of which runs the river *Drome*. This place is but one *French* league from the *Rhone*.

Pierre Late is a small place, seated on the *Berre*, having a castle standing on a rock. This town belongs to the Prince of *Conty*.

Taulignan and *Dieu le Fit*, are two small towns.

3. *Le Diois* was formerly an earldom, which the last count thereof sold, in the year 1404, to *Charles VI.* It has been already observed, in *Valentinois*, that the Kings of *France*, in their letters to *Dauphiné*, use it as one of their titles. To this territory belong

Die, in Latin *Dea Vocontiorum*, the capital of the country and lying on the river *Drome*. It had once a citadel, is the residence of a tribunal and of a bishop, who is the lord of the city, which consists of ninety-five parishes and twenty-four castles. This bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Vienne*, and has a diocese of 200 parishes, with an annual revenue of 15,000 livres. His taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2126 florins. Before the revocation of the edict of *Nantes*, the Protestants had an university here.

Aoste is a little place seated on the *Drome*.

Bourdeaux is a small place, in which *Isaac Casaubon* was educated, but his native place was *Geneva*.

Luc is a little village, seated on two small lakes formed by the river *Drome*.

Satillans is a little town lying on the *Drome*.

Chatillon and *Valdrome* are two little places.

4. *Tricastin*, or *Tricastinois*, derives its name from its ancient inhabitants the *Tricastini*, and contains the following places, viz,

S. Paul trois châteaux, small and the only town in this little territory, lying on an eminence. The bishop of this place is subject to the archbishop of *Arles*, having a diocese consisting of thirty-four parishes, with a yearly revenue

venue of 10,000 livres. His taxation at the court of *Rome* is 400 florins. This place affords nothing remarkable, except the cathedral, but without the town are two convents.

Suze la Rousse is a little place.

Donfere, a small village seated on the *Rhone*, gives the title of a principality and belongs to the bishop of *Viviers*.

The PRINCIPALITY of ORANGE.

THE principality of *Orange*, in Latin *Oranien*, is four *French* leagues in length and three broad. The revenue of this district may be about 50,000 livres. In the ninth century this territory was under the dominion of the Kings of *Burgundy* and *Arles*. In the eleventh it had counts of its own, and soon acquired the title of a principality. *William*, son to *Bertrand des Baux*, first styled himself, *by the grace of God, Prince of Orange*. Prince *Lewis* bought the sovereignty of this principality, for 15,000 franks, of *Renatus*, King of *Sicily*. His son *William* was taken captive by *Lewis XI.* King of *France*, and compelled to dispose to him the sovereignty of his principality for 40,000 dollars. In 1500, however, his son, *John de Challon*, obtained the redemption of this contract of *Lewis XII.* His son, *Philibert de Challon*, died without issue, in the year 1531, but left his sister's son, *Renatus of Nassau*, heir; who having also no children, for that reason appointed his relation, *William of Nassau*, his successor in the principality of *Orange* and all his other estates; but he succeeded not to the peaceable possession of his country till the year 1570. The sovereignty of this principality was, in the year 1598, confirmed to the house of *Nassau* by the treaty of *Vervins*, and, in 1678, by that of *Nimuegen*, and, in the year 1697, by that of *Ryswick*. *William Henry*, Prince of *Orange*, was Stat-holder of *Holland*, in the year 1672, and created, in 1689, King of *England*. After his death, many heirs started up, among whom the King of *Prussia* was the most powerful; but, in the year 1713, King *Frederick William*, by the treaty of *Utrecht*, ceded this principality to the royal house of *Bourbon*. At the close of the year 1714, it was annexed to the government of *Dauphiné*, the generality and intendency of *Grenoble*, and the election of *Montelimart*. In the year 1722, *Lewis XV.* gave it to the Prince of *Conty*. It contains one city, two small towns, and about nine villages, and is exempt from all the usual taxes in *France*. The places worthy of notice in it are

Orange, in Latin *Arausio*, a very ancient city and the capital of the principality, lying in a spacious and delightful plain, which is pleasantly watered by some small rivers, the *Maine* washing the walls of the city, and the

Eigues also comes very near it. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Arles*, and enjoys a yearly revenue of 10,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 408 florins. It once had an university, founded, in the year 1365, by the Emperor *Charles IV.* In 1622, *Maurice of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, caused the castle here, which stood on an eminence, to be excellently fortified; but, in the year 1660, the fortifications, and, in 1673, the castle itself, was razed by order of *Louis XIV.* Some councils were held here in the years 441, 529 and 1228. Among other remains of *Roman* antiquities to be seen in this place, a fine triumphal arch and an amphitheatre are both very remarkable.

Courteson, *Gigondas* and *Jonquieres*, are all market-towns.

The GOVERNMENT of P R O V E N C E.

THIS county, the name of which is of the same import, and derived from the Latin *Provincia*, is bounded to the north, by *Dauphiné*; to the east, by the *Alps* and the river *Var*, which divide it from the territories belonging to the King of *Sardinia*; to the south, by the *Mediterranean*, and, to the west, is separated from *Languedoc* by the *Rhone*. Its length, from *Varo* to the end of *Camargue*, is betwixt forty and forty-four French leagues, and its breadth, from the isles of *Hieres* to the village of *Sauze*, about thirty. *Upper Provence* enjoys a pretty temperate air, with a great deal of meadow-ground well stocked with cattle. It produces also grain, apples and pears, but little wine; yet what it does at some places, such as *Riez*, is the best in the whole province: on the contrary, *Lower Provence* is extremely hot, and near the sea-coast would be much more so were not the air somewhat refreshed by a wind called the *Bise*, lasting usually from nine or ten in the morning till evening, and of which more shall be said in *Languedoc*. The north-west wind here also cools the country, and sometimes, particularly after rains, blows fresh. *Lower Provence* produces not half corn enough for the subsistence of its inhabitants; but the soil being dry and sandy, pomegranates, oranges, lemons and olives, with mastic, cypress, palm and the *African* acacia trees thrive exceeding well here; as also shrubs of all kinds, such as *bruc*, which is something like box, only that the leaves are longer and more pointed, bearing also a red fruit, which continues on all the year round, and, by a singularity peculiar to itself, proceeds out of the middle of the leaf. The sea-cherry tree has a leaf like the *alkermes*, or scarlet oak-berry, and its fruit, both in size and colour,

colour, resembles a cherry. The medlar-tree bears a small red fruit of an agreeable tartness. Here are also several trees of great benefit to the country. The wine in *Lower Provence* is thick, luscious and heady, but the sort most admired is the muscadel. It produces vast quantities of truffles. The beccafigo is a small delicious bird, feeding only on grapes and figs, and being much in request. Among the sea-fish, here is a very remarkable kind called the date, which is so named from the resemblance of its shape to that fruit, and is found within hollow stones in the road and harbour of *Toulon*. In order to get them out, the stone must be broke; they abound also along the coast of the marquisate of *Ancona* on the *Adriatic*. Iron is said to be found near *Barles* and *Trans*; and near the town of *Hieres* and the village of *Garde Frennet*, even gold. Near *S. Baume*, and other places, are quarries of a black agate, and in the neighbourhood of *Marseilles* are made tar and pitch.

The rivers here are but inconsiderable. The *Durance* has been already mentioned in *Dauphiné*. The *Sourge* rises in the county of *Venaissin*, to which also its short course is confined, losing itself in the *Rhone*. The *Largens*, so called from the transparency of its waters, has three sources, one at *S. Maximin*, the second on the district of *S. Martin*, and the third in that of *Barjol*, falling below *Frejus* into the sea. The *Var* divides *France* from *Italy*. Along the coasts of the *Mediterranean* are several capes, bays, and harbours, the principal of which is *Toulon*. *Digne* and *Aix* have hot baths; and *Tortona* and the district of *Morier* contain salt-springs.

The traffic of *France* with *Spain* and *Italy*, which is almost wholly carried on by *Marseilles*, the centre also of the *Levant* trade, deserves some notice. To *Italy*, *France* exports cloths, serges, honey, prunes, figs, fresh eels, capers, olives, a species of small fardines, oil, sail-cloth, *aqua vitæ*, cotton waistcoats, stockings, &c. to about three millions of livres, and the returns are made in hemp, rice, corn, sulphur, anise, manna and silk, with a balance of 200,000 livres in favour of *Italy*. To *Spain* are exported all kinds of linen, silk, wool, gold and silver stuffs, gold, silver and thread-lace, with several other home and *Levant* commodities, to the amount of above nine millions of livres; but its imports from *Spain* are less by two millions. Their trade in silk to the *Levant* or *Constantinople*, *Smyrna*, *Salonichi*, *Athens*, *Candia*, the islands of the *Archipelago*, *Aleppo*, *Tripoli*, *Cairo* and *Alexandria*, is very considerable both in its imports and exports.

Provence is a county, which by virtue of a marriage, devolved in the 13th century to the house of *Anjou*, and on the death of *Charles* of *Anjou*, king of *Jerusalem*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, and count of *Provence*, who was the last of the male line of his family, his dominions, in the year 1481, descended to *Lewis XI.* ever since which, *Provence* has been annexed to the crown of *France*.

The

The government of *France* consists of the united counties of *Provence* and *Forcalquier*, and the *Terres adjacentes*, as they are called, which last lie dispersed all over *Provence*, being formerly possessed by distinct lords, who instead of serving as vassals to the counts of *Provence*, esteemed it more honourable to hold of the empire; and to this day constitute not a part of the States of a county. The King in his letters styles himself Count of *Provence*, *Forcalquier*, and *des Terres adjacentes*. The high court of justice here, is the parliament instituted in the year 1501 at *Aix*, and subordinate to it are the twelve bailiwicks into which the province is divided, with the seven *vigueries*, or vicarships in the chief towns, and almost all the other petty justiciaries. With respect to the finances, *Provence* has its own states, which are composed of the clergy and the nobility, who are very numerous, together with the representations of the communities, who in their meetings settle the manner of levying the sums required by the crown. In this assembly the archbishop of *Aix* presides, and in his absence the oldest prelate. In its military government the country it is subject to has a governor, a general lieutenant, and four sub-governors. The department of the first sub-governor consists of *Arles*, *Tarascon*, *Forcalquier*, *Apt*, *Sisteron*, *Salon*, *les Beaux*, *Mondragon*, *Alan*, *Grignan* and *Sault*. That of the second comprehends *Marseille*, *Toulon*, *Yeres*, part of the *viguerie* of *Aix*, and *Draguignan*. The department of the third contains *Grasse*, *S. Paul*, *Digne*, *Colmar*, *Annot*, *Guillaume*, *Lorgues*, *Castelane*, *Seine*, part of *Draguignan*, *Val de Varenne* and *Entrevaux*; and that of the fourth *Aix*, *S. Maximin*, *Brignolles*, and *Barjoux*.

French geographers divide *Provence* differently, one into two parts, a second into three, and a third into as many Dioceses: The following appears to me the most proper division of this province.

I. *Lower Provence* consists of these bailiwicks, viz.

1. The bailiwick of *Aix*, containing only its large *viguerie*, in which are,

Aix, in Latin *Aquæ Sextiæ*, so called from the Roman commander *Sextus Calvinus*, who built a castle there, which he called after the warm baths he found on the spot, and his own name. This place is the capital of *Provence*, and one of the finest cities in the Kingdom. It stands in a valley of considerable extent, planted chiefly with olives, and is rather populous than large; the streets in it are well paved, and the houses handsome, with a most beautiful spacious walk called *Orbitelle*, which consists of three rows of trees interspersed with fountains, and lying within the city. It is an archbishopric, the seat of a parliament, a *generalité*, a *recette*, a chamber of accounts, a court of taxes, a mint, an office of the treasurer of *France*, a consulate, a royal jurisdiction and *prevosté*; and also of the general lieutenant's-court, the city magistracy, the chief-bailiff of *Provence*, the chief *Prevôt de Marechaussée* of the whole country, and a *Viguier*, or King's judge,
 &c.

&c. Under its archbishop are the bishops of *Apt*, *Riez*, *Frejus*, *Gap*, and *Sisteron*, yet his province consists only of eighty parishes, but he enjoys a revenue of 32,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* amounts to 2400 florins. In the cathedral here lie four counts of *Provence*, and in the church-treasury is a consecrated rose of gold, the present of Pope *Innocent IV.* to Count *Raymond Berenger*. In this city also are two colleges, with an university founded in the year 1409, an academy of the beaux arts, erected in 1668; a public library in the town-house, eighteen convents, a palace, formerly the residence of the counts, now occupied by the high-bailiff, the parliament and the chamber of accounts; and several sightly buildings which lie particularly about its charming walk. The nobility of *Provence* reside here, especially in winter, so that this city, for company, is reckoned the most agreeable in the whole Kingdom, next to *Paris*. In its suburbs, the warm mineral spring, once so famous, was found a second time in the year 1704, but with great decay of its ancient virtues. Its neighbourhood here produces excellent wine; but its principal trade consists in its incomparable oil. Some stuffs are also made here.

Rians, is a borough and marquisate, in a vale.

Roquevaire, a borough, seated on the *Vienne*.

Pertuis is a little town, lying in the most fertile part of the province; being the seat of a rural-court, and belonging formerly to the county of *Forcalquier*. The Abbot de *Montmajour* is partly lord of this city. It contains also one parish-church and five convents.

Lambesc is a pretty town, and principality belonging to the house of *Lorrain Armagne*. In this place are held the public meetings. It contains also two convents.

Salon, a little town standing high, contains one collegiate church, and belongs to the archbishop of *Arles*, who has a fine seat here. This place is reckoned among the *Terres adjacentes*. In the *Franciscan* church here is interred the pretended prophet *Nostradamus*, with a tomb-stone as singular as himself, which is placed obliquely in the wall, and has an epitaph inscribed on it, above which is a painted busto of the prophet taken in his 59th year. In this town, indeed, he lived, and in the year 1566 also died, but the place of his birth was *St. Remy*.

Istres is a little place, near which are the salt-works of *Valduché*.

Berre, a town seated on a lake of salt-water which communicates with the sea, being five miles long, three broad, and from four to fourteen fathom deep, and every where navigable; makes great quantities of a very fine salt, but the air is unwholesome.

Martigues is a little town, standing on an island at the mouth of the above-mentioned lake towards the sea, being erected out of the ruins of the old town of *St. Genes*, and enjoying the title of a principality. It was anciently

ciently reckoned very strong, and was first taken, in the year 1591, by *Charles Emanuel*, duke of *Savoy*, after a long defence.

Jonquieres is a little town, and, together with

Ferrieres, likewise a small town, may be looked on as the suburbs of *Martigues*, both lying on each side of it, on the continent.

Before *Martigues* lies another small island, which is defended by a fort called *Tour de Bouc*.

Aubagne is a town enjoying the title of a barony.

La Ciotat, a sea-port, erected out of the ruins of *Ceireste*, is famed for its muscadel wine.

Cassis is a little place, having a deep but narrow harbour called *Mion*.

2. The bailiwick of *Arles* contains the *vigueries* of *Arles* and *Tarascon*, in which are the following places, namely,

Arles, anciently *Areclas*, *Arelate* and *Arelatum*, a large and well-built city on the *Rhone*, but lying in a marshy soil, and consequently enjoying not the most wholesome air. It is an archbishopric and the seat of a bailiwick, a *viguerie*, a court of admiralty and an office of the five great farms. Subject to its archbishop are the bishops of *Marseille*, *St. Paul trois chateaux*, *Toulon* and *Orange*. He styles himself Prince of *Montdragon*, has a province of fifty-one parishes and a yearly revenue of 33,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2008 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral, it contains one collegiate and seven parish churches, with an abbey, fourteen convents, one college of Jesuits, one hospital and a royal academy of sciences founded there in the year 1688. *Arles* was anciently the capital of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, which, on its erection by *Boson*, was also called the Kingdom of *Arles*. The district belonging to this city is large, and ranked among the *Terres adjacentes*. Several councils have been held here, the most ancient and distinguished of which was that in the year 314. Among its numerous *Roman* antiquities, the most remarkable are, 1. A large collection of *Roman* sepulchral monuments, urns and the like, which is kept in the archbishop's palace; and among these is an urn of very extraordinary dimensions, containing between twenty and twenty-two gallons. 2. A large obelisk of porphyry, which was dug up here in the year 1675, and in 1676, set up again and dedicated by *Lewis XIV*. The new plain pedestal of sand-stone, belonging to it, ill agrees with the valuable monument above. 3. The upper part of an *Æsculapius*, with a serpent twining round it. 4. An amphitheatre, but almost wholly hid among private houses and which seems to have been compleated. 5. A fragment of a circus, consisting of a door with two capital *Corinthian* pillars of marble. 6. The remains of the *Roman* capitol which was erected here. 7. The *Elysian* fields, as they are called, which stand near the city, and are the place where the *Romans* used to bury the ashes of their dead. Accordingly we see here an incredible number of stone and marble *sarcophagi*, some stand-

ing half, some entirely out of the ground, with and without inscriptions. These fields became afterwards a Christian cemetery. The spot on which they stand is as it were a mine of antiquities, in which a virtuoso, if not very profitably, at least might very laboriously, spend his whole life in digging and rummaging.

Near the city the *Rhone* divides itself into two large branches, forming the island of *Camargue*, called, in Latin, *Camaria*, which is one of the best and most fruitful tracts in this country, being intersected with several canals. The rapidity of the current here carries such a quantity of sand with it that its outlets are so shallow as to be scarce practicable to shipping; at least, they are very dangerous. This critical spot is called *Tampan*. The east branch of the river is the broadest, and at its mouth is called *gras de poisson*: the other mouths, or outlets, are called *gras* or *grous*. On this island, at the mouth of the *Lesser Rhone*, lies

Les Trois Maries, a little town, by the inhabitants of *Provence* accounted a sacred place, from an opinion, that the three *Maries*, mentioned in the history of our Saviour, together with St. *James* the younger, landed here.

Betwixt the *Rhone* and the lake of *Berré*, but somewhat more northward, is a stony plain called *Crau*, in Latin *Crava*, producing very fine herbage, which the numerous flocks of sheep feeding here seek for beneath the stones. Here also grows a fine wine, and in the morasses adjacent to the plain are salt-works.

Les Baux, or *Baulx*, in Latin *Baltium*, and corruptly *Baucium*, is a town seated on a hill and having an old castle which was once very strong. The ancient lords of this place were of great power and consideration, possessing all that tract called at present, from this place, *Terres Baussenques*, and comprehending seventy-nine places. *Bertrand*, lord of *Baux*, married *Tiburgo*, heiress of *Orange*. This house became extinct in *Raymund de Baux*, Prince of *Orange*, who left two daughters behind without any male issue. The eldest of these, by name *Mary*, and married to *John de Chalon*, was Princess of *Orange*. The youngest, named *Elis*, enjoyed the lordship of *Baux*, which, after her death, became united to the county of *Provence*, and is reckoned among the *terres adjacentes*. *Lewis XIII.* raised it to a marquissate; and, in the year 1642, conferred it on the Prince of *Monaco*.

The following places belong to the *viguerie* of *Tarascon*; viz.

Tarascon, a very ancient town, seated on the *Rhone*, being large, well built, and the residence of a *viguerie* and royal tribunal. In it is to be seen a handsome castle fortified in the antique taste, with one collegiate-church, one college, seven convents and one abbey.

S. Remy, is a pretty, ancient, large and populous town, seated in a fruitful country, near a lake called *La Glaciere*. In it is a collegiate-church and without the town are two convents. *Lewis XIII.* conferred this place on the Prince of *Monaco* as a dependency of *Baux*.

Chateau Regnard is a market-town.

Orgon is a small town seated near the *Durance*.

The government of *Marseille*, to which belongs only one *viguerie*. In it are the following places of note, *viz.*

Marseille, in Latin *Majalia*, and *Maffilia*, the second city in *Provence*, but the first in point of trade. It is large, rich, and the most ancient place in all this province; and, as a town, is said to have existed 500 years before the birth of Christ. It is seated, at the foot of a rocky mountain, near the sea, being divided into the old and new town. The former lies on an eminence, consisting of narrow crooked streets with mean houses; whereas, in the latter, the streets are straight and broad, and adorned with handsome edifices. The Walk here is a very long street, decorated on each side with beautiful houses, and, in the middle, betwixt two rows of lofty trees, it is beaten hard and contains a proper number of trenches for resting places. This city is the residence of a bailiwick and the principal place of a *recette*, having a bishop suffragan to the archbishop of *Arles*, who has a diocese containing thirty-six parishes with an annual revenue of 30,000 livres, his taxation at *Rome* being 700 florins. In it is also a mintage, together with four parish-churches, including the cathedral and two collegiate ones, with two abbies, an academy of the *beaux arts* and an observatory. It contains also a large arsenal well stored with all the implements for fitting out the King's galleys. The large armory here, which consists of four walks crosswise and is accounted the finest in the whole Kingdom, contains arms for 40,000 men. In the arsenal is a dock for building the galleys. This is roofed over and communicates with the harbour, which is a parallelogram, having publick and private buildings on the two long sides and one of the shorter. The other side is the issue into the *Mediterranean*, which is defended, on each point, by a fine strong fort. The entrance into the harbour, on account of a rocky cape near it, is difficult and has not a depth of water enough for men of war. Gold and silver stuffs are made here, but of its great trade I have spoken in the general commerce of *Provence*. In the year 1720, this city was visited by a most deplorable pestilence, which raged till 1722.

Opposite to the harbour lie three small islands called

1. *If*, on which *Francis I.* built a strong castle, which serves at present only as a place of confinement for the delinquents who are natives of *Marseille*.

2. *Ratonneau*, anciently *St. Etienne*, on which the duke of *Guise*, towards the end of the sixteenth century, built a fortress.

4. The bailick of *Brignoles* consists of the following *vigueries*; *viz.*

1. To the *viguerie* of *Brignoles* belong

Brignoles, in Latin *Brinonia*, a pretty large town, seated in a fine country, and deriving its name from its excellent plumbs, by the ancients called

Brinones.

Brinones. Exclusive of its parish-church, this place contains five convents and one hospital.

Vins is a little place erected into a marquisate about the year 1641.

Le Val, also a little place.

Carces is a small place and an earldom.

2. To the *viguerie* of *St. Maximin* belongs

St. Maximin, a little town, owing its original to a convent of *Benedictines* founded there, but possessed, at present, by *Dominicans*. This place has a manour-court and a *viguerie*,

La Sainte Beaume, or *Baume*, is a celebrated place, seated on a high rocky mountain, and having a cave in which, according to the real belief of the inhabitants of *Provence*, who cannot bear to hear it disputed, *St. Magdalen*, sister to *Lazarus*, spent thirty years in a rigid penance. This place is now changed into a church with a convent near it. A little way higher up, lies

St. Pilon, having a chapel.

3. To the *viguerie* of *Barjols* belong

Barjols, or *Barjoux*, a pretty large, handsome town, and the capital of a *recette* and a *viguerie*, containing also a royal court of justice with a collegiate-church and two convents.

5. The district of *Toulon* consists only of one *viguerie*, to which belongs

Toulon, in Latin *Telo Martius*, being a pretty large city and the principal place of a *recette*, the residence also of a district and a manor-court, of a *marechaussée* and an admiralty. It is defended by very strong fortifications towards the land side, and the new part of the town is very handsome. The bishop of this place is subject to the archbishop of *Arles*, having under him a diocese of twenty-five parishes with a yearly revenue of 15,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 400 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in it are nine convents with a fine house of *Jesuits*, a seminary and a college under the direction of the fathers of the oratory. The old and new harbour lie contiguous, and, by means of a canal, we pass from one to the other, both having an outlet into the spacious outer harbour, which is naturally almost of a circular figure, being surrounded with hills. Its circuit is not less than three hours, and on the entrance, on both sides, it is defended by a fort with strong batteries. The new harbour, which is a work of *Lewis XIV.* is also well defended by batteries, and round it stands the arsenal, where every man of war has its own particular store-house, but the guns and cordage are laid up separate. In it are spacious working houses for black-smiths, joiners, carpenters, lock-smiths, carvers, &c. The rope-house is built wholly of free-stone, being 320 toises in length, with three arched walks, in which as many parties of rope-makers may work at the same time. The general magazine here, which supplies whatever may be wanting in the particular store-houses for

single ships, contains an immense quantity of all kinds of stores disposed in the greatest order and conveniency. The cannon-foundry here is also worth viewing. In the year 1707, the duke of *Savoy* laid siege to this city but without success. In the year 1721, it suffered greatly by the plague. It makes a sort of coarse woollen cloth and its neighbourhood abounds in capers.

Sixfours is a town, seated on a hill, and having a harbour called *St. Conary*. The inhabitants here of both sexes are said to be larger than the other *provençals*.

Ollicules, properly *Olieulles*, is a town which seems to owe its name to its plenty of fine olives. The nunnery here, in the year 1730, became known all over *Europe* by the infamous practices of the Jesuit *Girard* and *Mademoiselle Martha Catherine Cadriere*, concerning which many pamphlets have been published in all countries.

Seyne is a town and harbour in *Toulon* road.

6. The district of *Hieres* consists of the *viguerie* of the same name, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Hieres, in Latin *Areæ*, a little town, formerly much more considerable than at present, and having once a harbour where pilgrims bound for the Holy Land used to embark; but the sea here is now retired above 2000 paces from the place. This town is the seat of a district-court, of a *recette* and *viguerie*, contains one collegiate with two other parish-churches, five convents and nunneries. The soil here is excellent, and being well improved with orchards produces the noblest fruit in *France*. A great deal of salt is made here both from the sea-water and that of a large salt lake, but the air was unwholesome till a canal was carried from the lake to the sea, whereby it is considerably mended.

This town gives name to

The islands of *Hieres*, in Latin *Stoëchates*, which lie in the neighbouring sea, and in conjunction with the continent form a fine road. These islands are three, each having its particular name. The principal, and that lying nearest the town, is *Porqueroles*, or *Porqueyroles*, so called on account of the great number of wild hogs which swim over hither from the continent to come at the acorns, abundance of oaks growing here. It is four *French* leagues in length and one broad, containing an old castle for its defence. The second is *Portecroz*, that being the name of the harbour where a fort is built. The third is called *Titan*, or *Levant*, from its situation eastward of the two former, being four *French* leagues in length and one broad, but uninhabited. It was formerly, according to *Pliny*, called *Cavaros*. The *Marfilians* gave particular *Greek* names to these islands from their situation; namely, *Prote*, *i. e.* 'the first;' *Meje*, 'the middle,' afterwards *Mediana*; and *hyfaëa*, 'the lower.' In 1655, these islands were raised to a marquisate.

quisate. On them are found the most curious medicinal plants of all species growing in *Italy, Spain, Greece and Egypt.*

Bregancon, a castle on an island, was raised to a marquisate in the year 1674.

Couloubrieres is a little place.

Souliers is a market-town, having a convent, the country around it fruitful.

Le Puget is a market-town.

Cuers is a market-town containing a collegiate-church.

7. The district of *Draguignan* consists of three *vigueries*; namely,

1. The *viguerie* of *Draguignan*, containing

Draguignan, one of the largest towns of the whole province, and the country around it very fruitful. It is also the seat of a bailiwick, a *viguerie* and a tax-office; has a collegiate-church, six convents and one college.

Frejus, or *Frejuls*, in Latin *Forum Julii* and *Colonia Pacensis*, or *Colonia Octavianorum* and *Classensis*, is a fortified city, seated on the river argent, half a French league distant from the sea. In it is a court of admiralty and an office of the five great farms. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Aix*, having under him a diocese containing eighty-eight parishes with a yearly revenue of 28,000 livres, out of which he is taxed 1000 florins at the court of *Rome*. The *regale* does not take place in this church, but on the vacancy of the see, the vicar-general disposes of all livings in the bishop's gift. This city contains four convents. Among the remains of *Roman* works to be seen here, is an amphitheatre and aqueduct of considerable length.

Grimaud, a little town, formerly so much nearer the sea, that *St. Tropez* bay was frequently called from it. This place is a marquisate, on which *La garde du Frainet*, *La Molle*, *Cogolin*, *Gassin*, *Ramatuel* and *St. Tropez* are dependencies.

St. Tropez, or *Torpez*, is a little sea-port, seated on a bay about four French leagues in length, to which it gives name. In it is a priory from which the town itself had its rise, with a convent and a good citadel.

Pignans is a market-town, containing one collegiate-church, two convents and four chapels, which lie without the town.

Le Puget is a little place.

Villecroisse is also small but has fine grottoes in its neighbourhood.

Bargemon stands on a hill which is covered with vines and olive-trees, but surrounded with mountains.

Favas is a little place, formerly much more considerable than at present, being destroyed, in the eighth century, by the *Saracens*.

Fayence is a very ancient town, seated on the river *Benson*.

2. The *viguerie* of *Aups*, so called from

Aups,

Aups, or *Aulpes*, in Latin *Alpes*, a little town, but the seat of a royal court of justice, a small manor, and a *recette*; containing also a collegiate church and two convents.

3. The *viguerie* of *Lorgues*, so called from

Lorgues, a little town lying on the river *Argent*, is the seat of a royal court of justice, of a *viguerie* and a tax-office, and contains one collegiate church. To the *viguerie* belongs the two villages of *Salagos* and *La Bastide*.

8. The district of *Grasse*, in which are the following *vigueries*, viz.

1. The *viguerie* of *Grasse*, to which belong

Grasse, one of the finest cities of the province, and the principal place of the district, with a *viguerie* and a *recette*, being also a bishop's see, subject to the archbishop of *Ambrun*. Its diocese consists of twenty-two parishes, with an annual revenue of 22,000 livres, taxed in 424 florins at the court of *Rome*. The city stands on an eminence in a very fruitful country, is populous, and contains in it seven convents.

Antibes, in Latin *Antipolis*, one of the most ancient cities of the province, is seated in a rich country, having a harbour for ships of middling burden; and a good citadel. In it are two convents, and many remains of *Roman* antiquities. This place is particularly celebrated for its delicate manner of preparing the small kind of sardines.

Cape *Garaup*, or *Garcupe*, projects a great way into the sea and forms the bay of *Cannes*.

Cannes is a little town, having a small harbour, and giving name to the above-mentioned bay.

5. The *illes de Lerins* lie opposite to *Cannes*, being very fertile and pleasant, and in conjunction with the continent, form a good road called *Gourjean*. In the year 1635 these islands were taken by the *Spaniards*; but recovered again in 1637 by the *French*: They are, 1. *Sainte Marguerite*, formerly called *Lero*, being the largest, though only one *French* league in length and one fourth of a league broad. It lies three leagues south-east of *Cannes*, having formerly a convent dedicated to St. *Margret*, and being defended, at present, by three forts called *Le fortin*, *Le fort Arragon*, and *Le fort Royal*; the last of which is the principal. 2. St. *Honorat*, anciently *Lérina*, is separated from the former by a narrow strait, being so called from an abbot of *Arles*, who founded a celebrated abbey here which is still in being. For its defence it has a strong tower, garrisoned by a party from *Arles*. Here are also two very small islands called *La Formique*, and *Le Saut*.

La Seyne is a little place seated on the bay of *Cannes*.

Toulon, in Latin *Phocæa*, an ancient city, which was formerly an earldom, but is only a barony at present. The bishop of this place, who is subject to the archbishop of *Arles*, has a Diocese consisting of twenty-three

three parishes, with a yearly revenue of 7000 livres, being taxed at the court of *Rome* in 200 florins. He is lord also of one part of the city, but the other part belongs to the house of *Villeneuve*, with the title of a baron.

2. The *viguerie* of *S. Paul de Vence* comprises *S. Paul*, a fortified little town, the principal place of the *viguerie*, and a *recette*.

S. Laurent, a market-town near the mouth of the *Var*, producing excellent wine.

Le Puget les treizes dames, is a small place.

II. *Upper Provence* consists of the following bailiwicks, *viz.*

1. The bailiwick of *Castelane*, comprehending three *vigueries*.

1. To the *viguerie* of *Castelane* belongs

Castelane, a little town, which is the seat of the bailiwick, a *viguerie* and a *recette*. It stood formerly on a hill, but in the year 1260, the inhabitants settled at the foot of it on the river *Verdon*. In it are two convents; and it is generally the residence of the bishop of *Senes*. About a quarter of a league distant from the city is a salt-spring, the water of which issues in such abundance as at a small distance to drive a mill, afterwards joining the river *Verdon*.

Senes, in Latin *Sanitium*, is a mean place, the country around it wild, barren and mountainous, yet is it a bishop's see, suffragan to the archbishop of *Ambrun*. It has a diocese of about forty parishes, with a revenue of 10,000 livres *per annum*, out of which it is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 300 florins. The jurisdiction of the city is divided betwixt the bishop, the chapter, and the count of *Carces*.

2. To the *viguerie* of *Montiers* belong

Montiers, in Latin *Monasterium*, a pretty good town, and the seat of a *viguerie*, of a *recette*, and of a district-court. In it is a convent of *servites**, and a manufacture of mock-china.

Riez, anciently *Albece*, a small city seated on the *Auvestre*, in a fine plain, abounding with excellent wine and fruits; gives the title of count. The bishop, who is lord of the city, is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Aix*. His diocese consists of sixty-one parishes, and his yearly revenue is 15,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 850 florins. In this city are three convents.

Valensole is a market-town, having two convents.

La Palud and *Montpezat* are the next places.

3. To the *viguerie* of *Aunot* belongs

* The *Servites* are a religious order in the church of *Rome*, founded about the year 1233, by seven *Florentine* merchants, who, with the approbation of the bishop of *Florence*, renounced the world, and lived together in a religious community on Mount *Senar*, two leagues from that city. It is pretended, that when they first appeared in the black habit given them by the bishop, the very children at the breast cried out, *See the Servants of the Virgin*, which miracle determined them to assume the name of *Servites*, or *Servants*.

Aunot or *Annet*, a little town, and the capital of the *viguerie*.

4. To the *viguerie* of *Guilleaumes* belongs

Guilleaumes, a town lying among mountains, and the principal place of the *viguerie*, of a *recette*, and a jurisdiction.

Le Puget Figette and *Le Puget Roustan* are two little places.

Glandeves, in Latin *Glanata*, a city, now destroyed by the inundation of the *Var*, formerly gave the title of count and was a bishop's see. The episcopal palace is still standing, but the bishop of this place resides at *Entrevaux*, whither most of the inhabitants have also retreated. This diocese is subject to the archbishop of *Ambrun*, and consists of fifty-six parishes. The revenue belonging to it is 10,000 livres, and its taxation at the court of *Rome* 400 florins.

Entrevaux is a town situate near *Glandeves*, in which the bishop of the above-mentioned place has for some time past resided, and in which is also the cathedral.

To the district of *Digne* belong four *vigueries*.

1. To the *viguerie* of *Digne* belongs

Digne, in Latin *Dinia*, a small but very ancient city, seated at the foot of the mountains near the little river *Bleone*, being the capital of the *viguerie* and district, and having also a *recette*. The bishop of this place is baron of *Lauzieres*, and subject to the archbishop of *Ambrun*, having under him a diocese containing fifty-six parishes, with an annual revenue of 10,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 400 florins. In this city are five convents. The hot mineral waters here, saturated with sulphur and alkaline salt, are used both in drinking and bathing. The country around it is fine, and abounds in fruit.

Oraison is a town, raised in the year 1588 to a marquissate.

Champtercier, anciently *Oyse*, is a barony, which in the year 1627 was united to the marquissate of *Villars-Branca*.

Les Mées is a market-town.

2. To the *Viguerie* of *Seyne* belong

Seyne, in Latin *Sedena*, and *Sezena*, a town lying among the mountains, being the principal place of the *viguerie*, a *recette*, a royal *prevoté*, and country-court. In it are two convents.

3. To the *viguerie* of *Colmars* belongs

Colmars, a little town, which is the seat of the *viguerie*, of a *recette*, and a country-court. Near it is a spring which ebbs and flows, though not periodically.

4. In the valley of *Bareme* is

Bareme, a town lying on the river *Affe*; the principal place of the valley, and the seat of a *recette*.

5. The district of *Sisleron* consists of the following places, viz.

a. To the *viguerie* of *Sisleron* belongs

Sisleron,

Sisteron, in Latin *Secustero*, and *Segetserica*, a city, having a small citadel seated at the foot of a rock on the *Durance*. It is the principal place of the district, of a *viguerie*, of a *recette*, and also of a manor-court; and the seat likewise of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of *Aix*. His revenue is 15000 livres *per annum*, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 800 florins. The diocese consists of sixty-four parishes. Belonging to it are two cathedrals, one here, and the other at *Forcalquier*. In the city too are five convents; and on the other side of the river is a pretty large suburb called *La Baume*, containing one parish-church and one convent.

2. To the *viguerie* of *Cournillon* belongs

Cournillon, a market-town and a barony.

3. The earldom of *Grignan* receives its name from

Grignan, a little town, which is the capital of the earldom.

4. The district of *Forcalquier* contains

1. The *viguerie* of *Forcalquier*, to which belongs

Forcalquier, in Latin *Forum Calcarium*, and corruptly, *Forcalquarium*.

This place is the seat of a district-court, of a *viguerie* and a *recette*; and the capital of an ancient county, which on the decease of *William*, the last count thereof, devolved, in 1208, to his grand-daughter and heiress *Gafsenda*, spouse to *Alphonso II.* earl of *Provence*; by which means it became united to *Provence*. The King still styles himself count of *Forcalquier*. The collegiate church here is called a joint cathedral of the bishop of *Sisteron*, this place having been for a short time in the 11th century an episcopal see. In it are four convents.

Lurs, *Mane*, and *Royallane*, are all little places.

Manosque, in Latin *Mannesca*, one of the most populous towns in the whole country, stands on the *Durance*, in a very fertile and delightful valley, having in it two parish-churches and seven convents. It is also a commandery of the knights of *Malta*, the commander of which styles himself prefect and great-cross of the order of *St. John of Jerusalem*. Near the town is a mineral spring.

Peyruis, is a little place, having a royal court of justice, not a few affirm its ancient Latin name to have been *vicus Petronii*, and the town itself the birth-place of the celebrated *Petronius*.

2. The *viguerie* of *Apt*, to which belongs

Apt, in Latin *Apta Julia*, a city lying on the little river *Calaxon*, being the seat of a *viguerie*, of a *recette*, and also of a bishop, who has the title of *Prince of Apt*, though not lord of the city. He is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Aix*, has a diocese containing thirty-three parishes, and enjoys a yearly revenue of 9000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 250 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, this city contains two abbeys and eight convents. This place boasts of having the body of *S. Anne*; but it may with better reason value itself on the remains of *Roman* antiquities.

ties found here. In it, in the year 1362, was held a council. The plumb of this town are in great repute.

Villard, is a little place, being a dutchy and peerage.

Cucuron, a small place, containing a convent of *Servites*.

Cadenet is a little place, which was formerly a *vicomté*.

The valley of *Sault*, in Latin *Saltus*, was erected into an earldom in the year 1562, and belongs to the neighbouring country. It receives its name from the great quantity of wood in its district, in which several glashouses have been erected. In it is one borough of the same name, and three villages.

5. Last is the valley and district of *Barcelonetta*, lying in the *Alps*, on the border of *Dauphiné*, and in the county of *Nice* in *Italy*. *Francis I.* dispossessed the duke of *Savoy* of this place, adding it to *Provence*; but *Henry II.* restored it again to *Savoy*. Lastly, at the peace of *Utrecht*, in the year 1713, it was ceded again to *France*, and in 1714, incorporated in the government of *Provence*. The principal place in it is

The little town of *Barcelonette*, founded in the year 1230, by *Raymund Berenger*, count of *Provence*, who gave it that name, in memory of the origin of his family, which he derived from *Barcelona* in *Catalonia*.

* * * * *

The State of *Avignon* and the County of *Venaissin* may not improperly be introduced in this place; for though this country belongs to the Pope, and not to *France*, yet the greatest part of it being surrounded by *Provence*, it may be described here by way of appendix. This most delightful country, which particularly abounds in corn, wine, and saffron, contains the district of *Avignon* and the county of *Venaissin*, which are not to be confounded.

The city and district of *Avignon* belonged formerly both to the counts of *Toulouse* and *Provence*, but continual quarrels arising betwixt these lords, the inhabitants placed themselves in a state of independency, which lasted till the death of the last count of *Toulouse*. *Johanna*, his heiress, and spouse to *Alphonso*, count of *Poitiers*, brought him all her possessions and claims, whence uniting with his brother *Charles* of *Anjou*, who had married the heiress of *Provence*, in the year 1261, they reduced the inhabitants of *Avignon* to their former subjection. On the death of *Alphonso*, his part of *Avignon* fell to *Philip the Bold*, who left it to his son *Philip the Handsome*, and he, in 1290, conferred it on *Charles*, King of *Sicily* and count of *Provence*. In the year 1348, *Johanna*, Queen of *Sicily* and countess of *Provence*, disposed of the town and its district to Pope *Clement VI.* for 80,000 florins.

Le Comtat Venaissin, or the county of *Venaissin*, anciently *Venaissie*, so called from the town of *Venasque*, the *Vendausca*, or *Vendafca* of the ancients

cients was possessed, after the 11th century, by the counts of *Toulous*, but reassumed again in the 13th century, and held by Count *Raymond the Elder*. The Popes pretended to the sovereignty of this country from the time of Count *Raymond de S. Gilles*, although it is certain that the Emperors, as Kings of *Arles*, had justly exercised that power. In the year 1234, the Emperor *Frederick II.* transferred the Imperial rights in the towns of *Ijfe* and *Carpentras*, and the other parts of the county of *Venois* to *Raymond the Younger*: And the Pope found himself compelled to relinquish them to him. *Raymond* left them to his daughter *Jobanna*, and her husband *Alphonso*. From them it descended by inheritance to *Philip the Bold*, King of *France*, who, in the year 1273, restored it to Pope *Gregory X.* as a fief of the see of *Rome*; and from that time it has been governed under the Popes, by officers called *Rectores*.

This country is subject to few taxes, paying only a small matter, as the tenths of its products, which may make about the 60th part of its revenue, insomuch that the yearly charge of the vice-legate and the militia, with other expences, exceed what income arises from it to the court of *Rome*. The *French* farmers-general, have by means of a sum of money, obtained the monopoly of salt and tobacco in this country, though that trade is still carried on in the Pope's name.

To the State of *Avignon* belongs

Avignon, in Latin *Avenio*, a city lying on the *Rhone*, which here is joined by the *Sorgue*, being a very beautiful place. It is surrounded with a wall of fine freestone; but carries on little traffic, especially since the manufactures of printed linen, which afforded a comfortable subsistence to great numbers of the inhabitants, were suppressed here in favour of the *East-India* company, who purchased this prohibition by a round sum paid into the Pope's hands. The vice-legate, as governor, usually resides in the papal palace, which is a large structure of freestone environed with moats, but far from being a regular building. The arsenal is a long lofty place, but without any other fire-arms in it than such as are just necessary to be discharged on public rejoicings. The upper court of the vice-legate is called the *Rota*, with a right of appeal to *Rome*. In this town is also a *viguerie*. Its ancient diocese was raised in the year 1475, to an archbishoprick, with the bishops of *Carpentras*, *Cavaillon* and *Vaison*, for its suffragans. The cathedral here, which stands on the same eminence with the palace, is not very large. In two chapels in it are to be seen the monuments of Pope *Benedict XII.* and *John XXII.* The most remarkable thing in the former is the chair, or throne, of the ancient Popes during their residence here. In the church of the *Celestines* is the tomb of *Clement VII.* and the patronal saint of the place is Cardinal *Peter*, of *Luxemburg*, who in his 18th year was a Cardinal, died in his 19th, and since his death has performed several miracles, which, by way of proof, are finely painted in his

chapel. In this church has also been erected a splendid chapel, with a monument to it in honour of the shepherds, who are said to have built the stone bridge here leading over the *Rhone*. In the church of the *Franciscans* is the tomb of the beautiful and learned *Laura*, immortalized by the poetry and passion of *Petrarch*, but the grave belonging to it is covered only with a flat stone. In the time of *Francis I.* when the church was repairing, the King's curiosity led him to have the grave opened, and in it was found a leaden box with a medal and some *Italian* verses by *Petrarch*, written on parchment; and his Majesty in return for the disturbance thus offered to her ashes honoured *Laura* with a copy of verses, which lies also preserved in the leaden box. In this town are two societies of *Jesuits*, to one of which belongs a fine college, with an university founded in the year 1303. Betwixt the years 1305 and 1377, the Popes resided here. The *Jews* enjoy a free exercise of their religion in this city.

In the county of *Venaissin* are the following places, namely,

1. In the jurisdiction of *Carpentras*, in Latin *Carpentoracte Meminorum*, and as the *Abbé Longuerve* supposes, called also *Forum Neronis*, the capital of the county and the seat of a court of justice, the rector of which, is, as it were, prefect of the county. It stands on the river *Rouffe*, has a bishop and an abbey. In the year 527 a council was held here.

Taïsen, a little town and castle seated on a mountain, at the foot of which runs the river *Ouveſe*. The old town, which has lain in ruins for several centuries, is seated in the plain. Belonging to it is a bishop who is lord also of the town, but has a very small revenue.

Venasque is a little town, standing on a mountain, near the river *Nasque* or *Venasque*. It was formerly the capital of the county, which derives its name from it; and likewise the seat of a bishop, afterwards removed to *Carpentras*.

Bedouin and *Bedarides*, are market-towns, seated on the river *Ouveſe*.

Le pont de Sorgue is a town lying near the conflux of the *Sorgue* and *Ouveſe*, being the seat of a provincial judge.

Malaucene is a town, having a provincial judge.

Pernes is a small place on the *Sorgue*, with a provincial judge.

Savournin is a borough.

Boulene is a little town, with a provincial judge.

Caderouſſe is a little place lying on the *Rhone*, being also the seat of a provincial judge.

2. In the district of *L'isle*, in Latin *Insula*, the best and handsomest town in the whole country, on an island in the river *Sorgue*, and the seat of the jurisdiction: The country around it extremely delightful.

Cavaillon, a mean little place, seated on an eminence in an island of the river *Durance*, a branch of which falls into the river *Calavon*, is a bishop's see, having a provincial judge, a particular judge of its own, and an abbey.

Menerbe is a little place, and the residence of a provincial judge.

Vaucluse is also a small place, where *Petrarch* and his *Laura* resided. Here the *Sorgue* rises, which close to its source precipitates itself from a high rock like a stream and soon becomes navigable. *Petrarch* has given us several pompous descriptions of this spring.

3. In the jurisdiction of *Vaulreas* is

Vaulreas, *Valreas*, or *Vareas*, a little town, the capital and seat of this jurisdiction, lying among the mountains of *Dauphiné*.

Vizan, a little place having a *castelany*.

Sainte Cecile and *La Palud*, small places, yet having provincial judges.

Boussèbet is a little place having an abbey.

Boulène, a small town, having a provincial judge.

Mornas, a little town, seated on the *Rhone*, and the residence also of a provincial judge.

The G O V E R N M E N T of L A N G U E D O C.

THIS province, to the east, is divided by the *Rhone* from *Provence*, *Avignon* and *Dauphiné*; to the north, is bounded by *Lyonnois*, *Auvergne* and *Guyenne*; to the west, the *Garonne* divides a great part of it from *Gascony*; and, southward, it terminates on the counties of *Roussillon* and *Foix* and the *Mediterranean*. The eastern coast, from *Agde* as far as the *Rhone*, is remarkably increased, the sea having retired from it considerably, as appears evident on consulting ancient maps and the accounts of ancient geographers, with respect to the situation of several of its maritime places when compared with the present. It is a difficult matter to determine the largeness of this country, the figure being so irregular. Its extent, however, from west to east, may be computed at about seventy *French* leagues; but from north to south, in the narrowest part, it is betwixt ten and twelve; and in the broadest, westward, almost thirty, being, eastward, almost thirty-two. *Languedoc* comprises nearly all that tract of land anciently called *Narbonensis Prima*, with a considerable part also of *Aquitania Prima*, and a part of *Viennois* and *Novempopulania*. These several countries were united about the beginning of the thirteenth century, and are under the immediate dominion of the *French King*; whence also arose the name of *Languedoc*. This newly conquered country, in order to distinguish it from the ancient royal dominions, being divided, according to its two general languages, or dialects, into the language of *Oc* (*Langue d'Oc*)

d' Oc) and the language of *Oui* (*Langue d' Oui*) ; the former of which was the *Provinçal* and the latter proper *French*, the *Provinçals*, instead of *Oui* saying *Oc*. The county of the language of *Oc* contained all south of the *Loire*, being dependent on the parliament of *Toulouse*. The country of the *Oui* tongue included those parts north of the *Loire*, and belonged to the parliament of *Paris*. In time the pronunciation came to be shortened from *Langue d' Oc* to *Languedoc*, denoting the country of the language of *Oc*, which also was the etymology of the *Latin* word *Provincia*, or *Patria Occitana*, or *Ouitania*, the present *Latin* for *Languedoc*.

This country is very mountainous, particularly the *Sevannes* or *Cevennes*, in *Latin* *Cabennes*, which are of a great height and very steep, yet being, as it were, the head quarters of the Protestants, abound in people. It produces plenty of grain, fruits and fine wines, with large plantations of olives and mulberry-trees ; the latter for silk-worms and the former for oil, though its oil does not come up to that of *Provence*. The manner of threshing * here is by causing a number of mules and horses coupled together to run about in a circle upon the grain which is strewed under them, and afterwards they also tread the straw into such small pieces as saves the trouble of chopping it. Among the products of its soil may be reckoned the pastel, or woad, here, in *Latin* *glastum*, which is preferable to that of other countries. It is found particularly in *Upper Languedoc*, where the soil is rich, and there, in particular, in *Lauraguet* ; being still the source of a pretty good trade to the inhabitants, though the discovery of indigo has been no small detriment to it. Woad is a plant with a root usually an inch thick, and a foot, or a foot and a half, in length, with five or six leaves growing from it above the ground, which are a foot long and six inches broad. The flower represents a cross and bears an oblong seed, which is sometimes of a violet and sometimes of a yellow colour : of these the former is the best. It is usually sown in *February* and requires a good soil with great care after it begins to shoot. When the herb is ripe, it is cut off close to the ground and immediately pounded to a paste, which is made up into cakes, or balls, weighing a pound and a quarter ; these, when thoroughly dried in the sun, are reduced to a powder which gives a very beautiful and lasting blue. For above a hundred years past a hundred thousand cakes of pastel have been sent down the *Garonne* from *Toulouse* to *Bordeaux*, which, at a moderate computation of thirteen livres per cake, amounts to one million and a half of livres ; but its vent, at present, is very small in comparison of what it was formerly, indigo, as a finer powder, having superseded the use of pastel, though this, with the preparation bestowed on indigo, would afford as good a dye in every respect. The fork-tree, in *Latin* *lotus arbor*

* We find frequent allusion to this manner of threshing in the Scriptures, particularly in the first book of *Corinthians*, *Jeb*, *Isaiah* and the *Revelations* ; in the three latter of which it is applied to wine-presses, and in *Isaiah* also to olives.

fructus cerasi celtis fructu negricante, *Alisier*, *Micaculier*, *Fenabrague*, is also one of the curiosities of this country and grows particularly on *Mont Coutach*, on which the town of *Sauve* stands. It is also found in *Lower Languedoc* and *Provence*, and likewise in *Spain* and *Italy*, but is best cultivated at *Sauve*. The stem of this tree is from two to four feet high, when its further growth is generally checked. At the top of this stem grow a considerable number of straight shoots, which are suffered to grow five or six feet; and, about the third year, are cut into the shape of three pronged forks; and, in the sixth, seventh, and frequently not till the ninth, when they have compleated their growth, are carefully cut off close to the stem, undergoing a second formation in a hot oven.

The winds in this country are also worthy notice. Along the southern coast of the province, which is properly a long valley extending from *Toulousé* to the very sea, frequently blows a wind which is generally west, but sometimes north and sometimes south-west. This wind increases gradually, and being cool refreshes the country in summer. The inhabitants call it *Cers*, in conformity to its ancient name, which was *Circius*, or *Cercius*. Opposite to this blows another from the east, or south-east, and even south, which is called *Autan*, and, in Latin, *Altanus*. This wind is first perceived near *Narbonne* and *Agde*, and at *Castelnaudari* is very violent. It is of a hot nature, causes head-aches, with loss of appetite, and seems to swell the whole body. In the eastern part of the country is frequently felt a cold and very strong north wind, which follows the course of the *Rhone* in the valley through which it runs from north to south, being called *bise*, or the *black*, and having in *Strabo* the synonymous name of *Melamboreas*. Sometimes too, in direct opposition to the former, blows a south wind, called a sea wind, which is usually accompanied with a drizzling rain; but, when dry, has the same morbid effects as the *Autan* in *Upper Languedoc*. Lastly, in the heat of summer, from the coasts of *Leucate* to the *Rhone*, sea-breezes constantly set in at nine or ten o'clock and last till about five in the evening, to the great refreshment of the air. These are called *garbin*. It is also to be observed here, that in the diocese of *Mirepoix*, at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, near the villages of *Blaud*, or *Escale*, in a narrow valley wholly environed with mountains, excepting towards the north-west, through certain apertures in, or betwixt, the mountains and two or three hundred paces wide, blows a very cool west, or north-west gale, which prevails chiefly in summer and then only in the night. In clear and warm weather this gale is much stronger than in a thick and cold air, and is called *le vent de pas*. In summer-time it cools the whole valley, and in winter prevents white frosts; but blowing only the night, the inhabitants of the village of *Blaud* are able to winnow their corn only at that time.

The marble dug near *Cosne* is very beautiful, and, at several places in *Lower Languedoc*, as *Laymont*, *Castres*, &c. are found turquoises. The
lead

lead mines too, near *Durfort*, in the diocese of *Alais* and the iron mines here afford nothing remarkable, but here are certain springs which are worthy of notice. The *Fontest-orbe*, i. e. interrupted spring, rising near *Bellestat*, in the diocese of *Mirepoix*, on the river *Lers*, has its periodical stoppages. That of *Fontanch*, betwixt *Sauve* and *Quissac*, in the diocese of *Nismes*, is both periodical and mineral. *Balaruc*, near *Montpelier*, has warm baths. In this country are also mineral springs at *Valbs*, *Lodeve*, *Camaries*, *Gabiar*, *Olarques*, *Bastide*, *Romeirouse*, *Vendres*, *Guillaret*, *Campagne*, *Rennes*, *Maillat*, *S. Laurens*, *Youset* and *Peyret*.

The principal rivers in the province are, the *Rhone*; the *Garonne*, which issues from the valley of *Aran*, in the *Pyrenean* mountains; the *Aude*, which runs from *Cerdagne*; the *Tarne*, which proceeds from *Gevaudan*; the *Allier*, receiving its source in the same country, and the *Loire*, which issues from the *Vivares* and falls into the *Mediterranean*.

The royal canal here is a work highly deserving a more ample description. The intent of it was so to join the ocean with the *Mediterranean*, that ships might pass from one sea into the other without going round by *Spain*. The *Romans* are said to have formed such a project and, under *Charles the Great*, *Francis I.* and *Henry IV.* it was again revived, but nothing done in it. Under *Lewis XIV.* *Riquet*, after employing twenty years in a minute consideration of every particular, having his gardener for his only counsellor, completed the plan, which he executed betwixt the years 1666 and 1680. This canal begins at the harbour of *Cette*, or *Sette*, on the *Mediterranean*, and traverses the lake of *Thau*, passing by the towns of *Eraut* and *Orb*, and a quarter of a mile below *Toulouse*, is conveyed by three sluices into the *Garonne*. It is forty *French* leagues in length, has every where a depth of water of six feet, so that a cargo of 1800 quintals may be forwarded to any place on it; and the breadth, both shores included, as far as they belong to the count of *Caraman*, is twenty-four toises, reckoning six feet to each toise. In the whole canal are six *corps d'ecluses*, many of which consist of two, three and four sluices, by means of which the water is confined in the hilly parts.

For the commodiousness of this canal, at *St. Ferreol*, a quarter of a mile below *Revel*, betwixt two rocky mountains representing a half-moon, is a large reservoir 1200 toises in length, 500 in breadth and twenty deep, with a superficies 114,510 toises, which, after receiving the rivulet of *Laudot*, issues down from the mountain. This reservoir is further inclosed by a wall 400 toises in length, twenty-two toises high and twenty-nine feet thick, having a strong mole before it, which is again environed and further secured by a wall of free-stone. Under this dam runs a vaulted passage reaching to the main wall, where three large cocks of cast brass are turned and shut by means of iron-bars, which cocks discharge the water, through mouths as large as the trunk of a man's body, into a vaulted aqueduct,

duct, where it runs through the outward wall under the name of the river *Laudot*, continuing its course to the canal called *Rigole de la plaine*, and along this to another fine basin near *Naurouse*, not far from *Castelnaudari*, which is 200 toises in length and 150 in breadth, with a depth of seven feet. Though the above-mentioned cocks remain open for some months successively, there is, notwithstanding, no visible diminution of the water in the great reservoir. Not far from *Beziers* are eight sluices, which form a regular and grand cascade 160 toises long; and, by means of these, the ships cross the river *Orb*, which runs near the city, and continue their voyage on the canal. Above it, betwixt *Beziers* and *Gapestan*, is the *Mulpas*, where the canal is conveyed, for the length of 120 toises, under a mountain cut into a very lofty arcade, the greatest part of which is lined with free-stone, excepting towards the end where it is only hewn through the rock, which is of a soft sulphureous substance. At *Agde* is a round canal sluice with three openings, three different depths of the water meeting there; and the gates are of such ingenious construction, that vessels may pass through by opening either the master pleases; a contrivance which raised admiration in the great *Vauban* himself. The lesser rivers and streams which might have prejudiced the canal have been carried under it by water-courses, of which there are forty-four and eight bridges. This canal cost thirteen millions, part of which money was furnished by the King and part by the states of *Languedoc*. The King granted to *Riquet*, the inventor, and his male-heirs, all the jurisdiction and revenues belonging to it, so that the crown does not come into possession till the extinction of that line. Ships passing on it, for every hundred weight, pay twenty sols; and the King himself, for military stores, &c. sent by way of this canal, pays the same impost; so that the revenue, especially in time of a brisk trade, is very considerable: but, on the other hand, the charges attending it are also very great. The salaries of the several directors, receivers, surveyors, lieutenants, clerks and watchmen alone amount to 100,000 livres, besides the great expences of repairs. The counts of *Caraman*, descendants of the above-mentioned *Riquet*, are also obliged to keep passage-boats, which are drawn by mules or horses; and, though there are no passengers, they must go and come at stated times.

The coast of *Languedoc* is in itself dangerous and wants, besides, good and secure harbours. The city of *Montpelier*, by means of the river *Lez* and the lakes near it, carries on, at the harbour of *Sette*, the greatest maritime trade in all the province, though the whole is of no great consideration. With respect to the commerce of this province, it consists principally of manufactures and other goods. Wine is exported hence to the coasts of *Italy*, oil to *Switzerland* and *Germany*, and, in a good year, corn also to *Italy* and *Spain*; dried chestnuts and raisins to *Tunis* and *Algiers*, and cloth to *Switzerland*, *Germany* and the *Levant*. The cloth-trade to the *Levant* is the

most considerable, and three sorts of it are sent thither ; the best of which is called *Makon*, the second *Londrins* and the worst *Londres*. The slight woollen-stuffs exported from hence I omit, but silk is one of the most beneficial articles. The traffic of particular cities shall be taken notice of hereafter.

In the fifth century this country was over-run by the *Visigoths*, who settled here. About the beginning of the eighth century these were driven out by the *Saracens*, who soon began to encroach on their neighbours, but received a dreadful overthrow from *Charles Martel*, and, being afterwards dispossessed by his son *Pepin*, the country fell to the crown of *France*. At the close of the ninth century, the counts of *Toulouse*, the margraves of *Gothien* and the dukes or counts of *Provence* shared the sovereignty of this province. In the tenth century, the counts of *Toulouse*, by the junction of the marquisates of *Gothien* and *Provence*, with their own territories, became possessed of far the greatest part of *Languedoc*, being also masters of many districts in *Aquitaine* of which they styled themselves Dukes or Princes. As their families divided, so they also divided these provinces; but, at the close of the eleventh century, their several territories were again united under the celebrated *Raymund de S. Giles*, who first styled himself duke of *Narbonne*, count of *Toulouse* and marquis of *Provence*, transmitting these honours to his descendants. All the parts of what is at present called *Languedoc*, were either by force or treaty successively brought under the immediate sovereignty of the Kings of *France*, particularly after the decease of *Raymund VIII.* and his daughter and son-in-law, when *Philip the Bold* took possession of the country; but it was the year 1361 before *Provence* was formally united to the crown. *Charles VII.* separated from *Languedoc* that part of *Aquitaine* which had formerly belonged to it; and *Lewis XI.* detached from it the whole part of the government of *Toulouse* on the left of the *Garonne*. Since this no changes have been wrought in the limits of *Languedoc*. Towards the middle of the sixteenth century the reformation made a singular progress in this country; but was attended with a civil war, which was carried on with greater rage and obstinacy here than in the other parts of *France*. *Languedoc* was the scene of continual troubles and cruelties for above one hundred years, and more blood was shed here than in the whole Kingdom besides; yet is it still thought to have a great number of secret Protestants in it.

In no one province of *France* are the clergy more numerous and wealthy than in *Languedoc*, there being three archbishops and twenty bishops here; and the whole ecclesiastical revenues amount to 25,041,852 livres *per annum*. It has also a great number of inferior courts subject to the two supreme ones, which are the parliament of *Toulouse*, and the chamber of accounts and taxes at *Montpelier*. The governors of districts here resemble the bailiffs in other provinces, and are eight in number, every district having a court of justice, to which lie appeals from the royal courts, or *vigueries*. In it is also a superior forest-

forest-court with seven dependent on it. *Languedoc* is one of the provinces where the states meet to deliberate on the concerns of the country. These consist of the clergy, the nobility, (namely, a count, a viscount and twenty-one barons) and the commons, who are called together by the King every *October*. *Toulouse* and *Montpelier* have mints of their own.

Under the governor of *Languedoc* are three general-lieutenants: namely, one over *Upper Languedoc*, or the dioceses of *Montauban*, *Albi*, *Castres*, *Lavaux*, *Carcaffonne*, *S. Papoul*, *Mirepoix*, *Rieux* and *Toulouse*; the second over *Lower Languedoc*, or the dioceses of *Alet*, *Limoux*, *Narbonne*, *S. Pons*, *Bezier*, *Agde*, *Montpelier* and *Lodeve*; and the third over the dioceses of *Nimes*, *Alais*, *Mende*, *Puy*, *Viviers* and *Uzès*. It has also nine inferior governors, each of which has respective departments. The first, *Toulouse*, *Montauban*, *Rieux* and a part of *Upper Cemengues*; the second, *Castres* and *S. Pons*; the third, *Papoul*, *Carcaffonne*, *Lavaux* and *Albi*; the fourth, *Gevaudan*; the fifth, *Montpelier*, *Nimes*, *Alais*, *Lodeve* and the harbour of *Cette*; the sixth, *Beziers*, *Narbonne* and *Agde*; the seventh, *Mirepoix*, *Alet* and *Limoux*; the eighth, *Velay* and *Upper Vivarez*; the ninth, *Uzès* and *Lower Vivarez*. The most general division of this country, among the *French* geographers, is the following, *viz.*

I. *Upper Languedoc*, containing nine dioceses, namely,

1. The diocese of *Toulouse*, in the *Toulousain*, in which is

Toulouse, the capital of *Languedoc*, and one of the most ancient cities in the Kingdom, being situate in a most delightful plain on the *Garonne*, and the residence of an archbishop and the second parliament of the Kingdom. It is the seat also of an intendency and a receivers-office, of a provincial-court, of a governor, of a *viguerie*, of a royal tribunal, an admiralty, a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, a mint, &c. Next to *Paris* it is said to be the largest city in all *France*. The streets in it are mostly broad and the houses built of brick. It is not, however, very populous; and, though so finely situated, its trade is inconsiderable, its principal article that way being *Spanish* wool. This is chiefly imputed to their vanity, for a merchant here, after acquiring any considerable fortune, makes it his chief aim to be a *capitoul*, or to have a seat in the city council, and then gives over trade. The inhabitants too, in general, have no great inclination for commerce. The diocese of its archbishop contains in it 250 parishes, and his suffragans are the bishops of *Montauban*, *Mirepoix*, *Lavaux*, *Rieux*, *Lombez*, *St. Papoul* and *Pamiers*. His revenue amounts to 60,000 livres a year, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 5000 florins. The cathedral here is very ancient, but contains nothing remarkable. In the church of *S. Sernin*, or *S. Saturnin*, are said to lie thirty bodies of saints and among them seven of the apostles, one of whom is affirmed to be *St. James the Younger*, though *St. Jago de Compostella*, in *Spain*, boasts also of being possessed of the body of that apostle. Near this church stands a secularized abbey. The church of *La Dorade* is so called

from a gilded, but now a coal-black, image of the Virgin *Mary*, which stands on the great altar, and, in any time of calamity, is the constant refuge of the inhabitants. The name of the architect was *Luke*, which being marked on the base, has given rise to an imagination among the commonalty, that *St. Luke* carved this image. The church of the *Carmelites* here has a magnificent chapel belonging to it. The *Dominican* church is large and splendid. Under the choir of the *Franciscan* church is a vault where bodies dry without mouldering. The society of the Blue Penitents is the most renowned fraternity in the whole Kingdom, having on its registers Kings, Princes of the blood and even eminent ecclesiastics. The university here was founded in 1228, and in this city is also a noble college of Jesuits, with a *collegium patrum doctrinæ Christianæ*, but particularly the *jeux fleureaux*, which was raised to an academy in the year 1694. This consists of forty-two members, who employ their talents chiefly in poetry, and every year, on the third of *May*, give away four prizes; *viz.* one golden and three silver flowers. They meet in the town-house, which is a spacious building called the *capitolium*, and hence it is that the aldermen are termed *capitoul*s. The most remarkable particulars in it are, 1. The window in the inner court, through which the brave duke of *Montmorency* was led to the scaffold where he was beheaded. 2. The white marble statue of *Clementia*, who is said to have instituted the above-mentioned floral prizes in the year 1540. 3. The chamber where the academy meets. 4. The hall, which is adorned with the busts of illustrious and celebrated natives of *Toulouse*, as also of two *Gothick* Kings who resided here, of some counts of *Toulouse* and several distinguished civilians. 5. Fifteen large parchment folios, delicately written and illuminated, being annals of the city, commencing from the year 1288, and annually continued by the eldest *capitoul*. These were drawn originally up in *Latin*, but, under *Francis I.* were altered to *French*. The three first volumes are principally filled with the portraits and names of the *capitoul*s, and the following contain all the memorable events and transactions throughout the whole Kingdom. Here is also an academy of the sciences and liberal arts. On the *Garonne*, near the city, is a large mill consisting of sixteen wheels with horizontal water-wheels. The stone-bridge over the *Garonne*, which is 135 toises long and twelve in breadth, resting on seven arches of different magnitude, is a costly piece of workmanship, and, except the cantons, which are of stone, is wholly built of brick. At half an hour's distance below the city, the celebrated canal joins the *Garonne*, which here becomes navigable. In this city are made *Bergamo* carpets, but of little value, together with some slight silk and woollen stuffs. The latitude of *Toulouse*, *Caripuy* has found to be $43^{\circ} 35' 40''$ and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Grouille is a feat near *Toulouse* having fine gardens belonging to it and a delightful grove.

Castel-

Castelnau de Strettefons is a little place and a barony belonging to the states.

Hauteville is a small town, seated on the river *Ariège*.

Verfeuil too a little town.

Ville Franche de Lauragais is a little town in the country of *Lauragais*.

Mongiscard, also a small town.

Carming, or *S. Felix de Carming*, is a little town, having a collegiate-church.

2. To the diocese of *Montauban*, which city lies in *Quercy*, belong the following places; *viz.*

Castel Sarazin, a little town in the *Toulousain*, seated on the *Garonne*. Its name is not derived from the *Saracens*, but probably from the little river *Azin*, which here falls into the *Garonne*, and thus signifies *Castel Sur Azin*. Near it formerly must anciently have stood a place called *Ville Longue*, the royal court of justice here still bearing that name.

Montech is a little town.

Grisol, or *Grizoles*, a small town, famous for good knives and scissars.

Villemur is a little town seated on the river *Tarn*.

Roquemaux, a little town, having a fort.

3. The diocese of *Alby* constitutes the northern part of the district of *Albigensis*, from whence the *Albigenses* take their name, being an upright people who so early as the eleventh century opposed popery, and adhered to the truth amidst the violent persecutions which their integrity drew upon them. But it must not be concealed that great numbers of worthless dissolute people have mingled with them, spreading a lamentable corruption and licentiousness among them. The country produces plenty of corn, wine, fruits and saffron; is also populous but poor; which is attributed to the sickness of the year 1693 and their heavy imposts. To the diocese of *Alby* belongs

Alby, in Latin *Albigea*, the capital of the country of the *Albigensis*, standing on an eminence near the river *Tarn*. It is the residence of an archbishop, of a *recette*, of a *viguerie*, of a royal tribunal, of a *marechaussée* and a forest-court. The suffragans of its archbishop are the bishops of *Rhodesz*, *Castrez*, *Cabors*, *Valres* and *Mende*. His diocese contains 327 parish-churches, and his yearly revenue amounts to 95,000 livres, out of which his tax at the court of *Rome* is 2000 florins. He is lord also of the city, though the high and low jurisdiction, as likewise the high demesnes here, are in the King's hands. The cathedral belonging to it is one of the richest and finest in the Kingdom: the archiepiscopal palace is also very noble, and the little town of *Chateauvieux* forms a handsome suburb. The walk called *La Lice*, a little above the city, is exceeding pleasant. At a council held here in the year 1176, the doctrine of the *Albigenses* was: thematified.

Realmont is a little town, having a royal *prevoté*.

L'isle d'Albigeois is a small town seated on the *Tarn*.

Carlus, a little town and county.

Gaillac, a town lying on the *Tarn*, which is here navigable, carries on a great trade, particularly in the excellent wine of its neighbourhood. It is also populous, and has large suburbs; with a collegiate and parish-church, two hospitals and two convents.

Rabastens, a town seated on the river *Tarn*, and carrying on a pretty trade, particularly in a rich good wine, has some convents and a college.

Castelnau de Levis is a little town seated on a hill, having the title of a barony.

Castelnau de Bonnefons is a town and barony belonging to the States.

Castelnau de Montmiral, a little town stands high, and has a court of justice.

Carmoux les Cordes is a small place:

4. The diocese of *Castres*, which makes the south part of *Albigeois*, contains

Castres, the second city in *Albigeois*, being divided into two parts by the river *Agout*. It is the residence of a receiver, an intendant, and a bishop subject to the archbishop of *Alby*. In his diocese are seventy-nine parishes, and his revenue is 30,000 livres a year, out of which his tax at the court of *Rome* is 2500 florins. It formerly enjoyed the title of an earldom. On the commencement of the religious disturbances at the death of *Henry II.* the inhabitants declared for the reformation; and in the year 1567, pulled down all the catholic churches, and fortified the town; but in 1629 they were obliged to submit again to *Lewis XIII.* and the town was dismantled.

Villemur is a little place seated on the river *Agout*.

Castelnau de Braffac, also a little town.

Mondredon is a small place.

Roquecuorbe, another; but having a handsome seat on the river *Agout*.

Ambres is a little town and marquissate, the owner of which votes with the barons in the assembly of the States.

Lautrec is a small town and *vicomté*.

La Caune, a little place, but having a royal court of justice.

5. The diocese of *Lavaux* constitutes the lower part of the country of *Lauragais*, and contains

La Vaux, or *Lavaux*, in Latin *Vaurum*, a town lying on the river *Agout*, on the borders of *Lauragais* and *Albigeois*. It is the residence of a receiver, of a royal court of justice, and of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of *Toulouse*, with a diocese of eighty-eight parishes: His income is 35,000 livres a year, and his tax at the court of *Rome* 2500 florins. This place was formerly so strongly attached to the *Albigenses*, that here it was where the religious war in the year 1561 began.

Puy-laurens

Puy-laurens is a small town, formerly governed by its particular lords. The Protestants had an academy of sciences here; and fortified this place on the breaking out of the religious wars.

Revel is a little town, fortified in the religious wars by the Protestants; but in the year 1629 the fortifications were razed.

Soreze, a small town, containing an abbey of *Benedictines*, was also fortified in the religious wars.

La Gardiolle is a little town and barony belonging to the States.

6. The diocese of *S. Papoul*, making the upper part of the territory of *Lauragais*, contains

S. Papoul, small, but the principal place of a *recette* and a bishop's fee, subject to the archbishop of *Toulouse*. His revenue is 20,000 livres *per annum*, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 2500 florins. This diocese contains fifty-six parishes.

Castelnaudari is the capital of *Lauragais*, and the seat of an *intendancy*, as also of a provincial, of a royal and a forest-court. Near this place the duke of *Montmorency* was taken prisoner in the year 1652. The basin made in these parts for the supply of the royal canal, has been taken notice of above.

Laurac is a village, which gave name to the country of *Lauragais*, being formerly in much better circumstances than at present.

Villepinde and *la Becede* are two small towns.

7. The diocese of *Rieux*, to which belong

Rieux, a little town seated on the river *Rise*, which here joins the *Garonne*; has a treasurer's office, and is a bishop's fee subject to *Toulouse*, containing ninety parishes. The annual revenue of its bishop is 18,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 2500 florins. In this town is made cloth.

S. Sulpice is a little place lying on the river *Lese*, and annexed to the *Maltese* commanderie of *Renneville*.

Montesquiou is a little town which suffered extremely, during the religious war in the year 1586.

Cazeres is a small town seated on the *Garonne*.

Carmain, also a little town and earldom.

8. The diocese of *Mirepoix*, containing

Mirepoix, in Latin *Mirapica*, and *Mirapicum*, is a little town seated on the *Lers*, containing a treasurer's office and a bishop suffragan to *Toulouse*, with an annual revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2500 florins. This diocese consists of sixty-two parishes. It is also a marquiseate belonging to the house of *Levis*, the descendants of which have been in continual possession of it above five hundred years, and sit as barons in the assemblies of the States.

Carlat de Roquefort is a little place seated on the *Besegue*, and remarkable only for being the birth-place of the celebrated *Peter Bayle*.

Fanjoux

Fanjaux is a small town.

Bellestat, a little place, in which, not far from the river *Lers*, is the celebrated spring called *Fontest-orbe*, i. e. 'the interrupted spring,' which issues from a cavity under a rocky mountain; and in hot dry weather ceases to run. This interruption generally falls out in the month of *June, July, August* and *September*, but a long rain sets it a running again for ten or twelve days; and in a rainy summer its course is incessant. The water of this spring discharges itself into the river *Lers*. This fountain is known by two reservoirs of water in the mountain, one higher than the other, and communicating by a little channel, and likewise some apertures through the lower reservoir in which the water runs off.

9. The diocese of *Cominges*. The country of *Cominges*, or *Comenges*, belongs properly to the government of *Guienne*; but eleven parishes lying in *Languedoc* are called *Lesser Cominges*. Of these the principal are

Valentine, a little town, through which lies one of the roads to *Spain*, having a royal court of justice.

S. Beat, a strong town seated betwixt two mountains, at the conflux of the *Garonne* and *Pique*, by the former of which it is divided into two parts. All the houses here are of marble, it being the only kind of stone hereabouts. In it is a priory; and it carries on a very profitable trade in cattle, horses, and mules.

II. *Lower Languedoc* consists of the following dioceses, namely,

1. The diocese of *Alet*, being part of the county of *Razex*, in Latin *Pagus* or *comitatus Reddensis*, which is so called from the town of *Redda*, long since destroyed. In it are

Alet, in Latin *Aleſta*, or *Eleſta*, a town seated at the foot of the *Pyrennes* on the river *Aude*, being the principal place of a collection, and owing its original to the *Benedictine* abbey founded here, which was afterwards changed into a bishopric subject to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, and consisting of eighty parishes, with an annual revenue of 18,000 livres, out of which its taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1500 florins.

Limoux, the capital of the earldom of *Rezex*, lies on the river *Aude*, in a country abounding with good white wine. This place is the residence of a provincial governor. In it are made linen and woollen stuffs; and the store-houses also of all the iron-works in this neighbourhood are here.

Arques is a barony belonging to the States.

Rennes, a little place, containing some warm baths.

Quilla, a small town lying on the river *Aude*, the seat of a forest-court for the district of *Sault*.

The district of *Sault*, in Latin *pagus de Saltu*, has a royal court of justice, subject to the intendency of *Limoux*. The principal place in it is

Escoubre, which, though small, was of considerable importance to the Spaniards whilst in possession of *Roussillon*.

The

The little district of *Fenouillede*s, held a considerable time by the counts of *Roussillon* as a fief of *France*. The only places worth notice in it are

St. Paul, a little town lying betwixt mountains on the river *Agli* or *Egli*.
Caudies, a small place seated at the foot of the *Pyrennes*.

2. The diocese of *Carcaffonne*, containing the ancient county of this name, in which are the following places, *viz.*

Carcaffonne, a very ancient city, the principal place of a collection and the seat of a provincial court, of an intendancy and a *marechaussée*, being divided by the river *Aude* into the upper and lower. The upper, which is old and ill built, consists of a castle and the palace of the bishop, who is a suffragan to *Narbonne*, with a diocese of one hundred and fourteen parishes under him, and a yearly revenue of 35000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 6000 florins. The lower city is new, and so handsomely built that it is the most regular town in all *Languedoc*. The palace here, in which the provincial court holds its sessions, the town-house, the churches, the convents and chapels are all elegant structures. Some beautiful fine cloths are made here.

Caunettes en Val, and *Caunettes les Moussoulins*, are two market-towns.

La Grace, or *Grasse*, is a little town seated on the river *Orbicu*, among the mountains of *Corbiere*, containing an ancient abbey of *Benedictines*.

Mas de Cabarde is a little place, having a strong castle.

Caunes, a small town, having an abbey.

3. The diocese of *Narbonne* contains

Narbonne, anciently *Narbo*, with the addition of *Martius*, and *Decumanorum colonia*, being a fortified town seated on a canal which passes through it, and unites with the river *Aude* and the large canal with lake *Robine*, in Latin *Rubresus* or *Rubrensis*, and thus also with the sea: In this lake was anciently an harbour, but this has long since been choked up. This city is the residence of an archbishop, of a receiver's office, of a *viguerie*, an admiralty, a *marechaussée*, and a court of mintage. The suffragans of its archbishop are the bishops of *Beziers*, *Agde*, *Carcaffonne*, *Nîmes*, *Montpelier*, *Lodève*, *Uzes*, *S. Pons de tomieres*, *Alet*, *Alais*, and *Perpignan*. Its province contains one hundred and forty parish churches, and its revenue amounts to 90,000 livres *per annum*, which is taxed at *Rome* in 9000 florins. The most remarkable thing in the cathedral is the marble monument of *Philip the Bold*. In this town are also two collegiate churches, one al bey, one seminary, &c. The remains of *Roman* antiquities still in being here consist of stones and inscriptions placed for the most part in the court walls of the archbishop's palace, in the garden belonging to which we also see a beautiful *Roman* sepulchre of white marble in the form of an altar. As this city lies in a deep bottom betwixt mountains, the water, in long rains gather here to such a degree that it is dangerous going out, ever so little, of the city. This place was formerly the capital of a *vicomté*.

Sigean is a little town lying on the *Berre*, and giving name to the neighbouring lake, which communicates with the sea. In this place, in the year 737, *Charles Martel* gained a signal victory over the *Saracens*.

Capestan is a small town seated on a lake on the river *Aude*.

Bisan, a market-town.

Les Caunes, also a market-town, having an abbey.

Peyrac de Mer is a small place.

Peyrac de Minervoix, a little town.

Burban and *Tuchan*, two small places.

Rieux is a little town and county, which votes among the barons in the provincial assemblies.

10. The little district of *Corbieres*, with a valley of the same name, is famous for the terrible defeat of the *Saracens* there in the year 737.

11. *Leucate*, an old little town, and formerly fortified, stands betwixt the sea and a lake; being sometimes called *Leucate* and *Salses*.

12. The little territory of *Termenez*, so called from the ancient castle of *Termes*, which stood on a steep rock, and was one of the strongest places in this country; once had its particular lords.

4. The diocese of *S. Pons*, in which are

S. Pons de Tomieres, a town seated among mountains on the river *Jaur*, being the principal place of a collection, and the residence of a forest-court. Its bishop is subject to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, having under him a diocese of forty parishes, with a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 3400 florins.

S. Chignan is a little town, having a manufactory of cloth.

Cessenon, a small town.

Cruspy, a little town and barony.

Olargues and *Olonzac*, two towns.

5. The diocese of *Beziers* contains one of the most fruitful parts of the country. To it belongs

Beziers, anciently *Bliterræ*, *Biterræ*, *Bæterræ*, and *Beterræ*, being a pretty large city seated on an eminence near the river *Orbe*, and the great canal. It is the residence of a bishop, of a collector, and also of an intendancy and a provincial court. The bishop of this place is suffragan to *Narbonne*, with a diocese of one hundred and six parishes, and a revenue of 30,000 livres; out of which his tax at the *Roman* court is 208 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral in this city are three abbeys; one secularized and one college of Jesuits. The adjacent country is scarce to be equalled in all *France* for its pleasantness.

Gignac is a little town, containing a *viguerie*.

Cellie, *Bec de Rioux*, *Colombiere* *La Galliarde*, and *Marviel* are all market-towns.

Gabian.

Gabian is a village, having a spring of a mineral water; and near it is a rock, out of which runs black petroleum, famous for the relief it affords in several distempers, such as hysteric fits, cholics, &c. and also in gangrenes, tumours proceeding from colds, wounds, worms in children, and even the iliac passion. This *petroleum* was first discovered in the year 1608. In this country are frequently found lumps of bitumen, which supply all the uses of soap.

Vendres is a market-town seated at the mouth of the river *Aude* near the lake of *Vendres*. Here also is a mineral water.

6. The diocese of *Agde* is one of the richest parts of the country, and contains

Agde, in Latin *Agatha*, a small but populous city on the river *Eraut*, which at half a league's distance empties itself into the sea. It has an harbour for small vessels, defended by a little fort at the mouth of the river. Most of its inhabitants are tradesmen, or sea-faring people. The bishop of this place is lord of the city, and stiled Count of *Agde*; having an annual revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 1500 florins. The diocese is within the province of *Narbonne*, and contains eighteen parishes. Close by the city is a *Capuchin* convent, much resorted to on account of an image of the Virgin *Mary* there, which stands in a particular chapel.

Brescou is a fort standing on a rock in the sea at the mouth of the river *Eraut*, near Cape *Agde*.

Pescenas, in Latin *Piscenæ*, is a little town seated on the river *Pein*, in a very fine country; and having a collegiate church, a college, and some convents: It gives also the title of count to the Prince of *Conty*.

Florenjac, a little town seated betwixt *Agde* and *Penefas* on a branch of the *Eraut*, has the title of a barony, by virtue of which its owner, the duke of *Uzez*, enjoys a seat in the provincial assemblies.

S. Tiberi, or as it is corruptly called *St. Tuberi*, is a little town on the river *Eraut*, formerly considerable, as a royal court of justice.

The harbour of *Cette*, *Sette*, or *S. Louis*, near the cape of this name, was erected at a vast expence there by *Lewis XIV.* yet admits only of gallies and small craft, which here lie covered. The agitations of the sea throwing up continually great heaps of sand, the province have established a fund for the constant clearing it, so as to have always a depth of seventeen or eighteen feet. Here it is where the stupendous work of the royal canal begins.

Meze is a little town, one third of which belongs to the jurisdiction of the bishop of *Agde*.

7. The diocese of *Lodève* is barren in grain, but the trade in cattle, which are fed on the mountains, and the manufactures of hats and cloths here, enrich the inhabitants. In it are

Lodève, in Latin *Leuteva*, and *Luteva*, an old city, which is the principal place of a collection, and an intendency. Its bishop is lord of the place, and styles himself count of *Lodève*. The diocese belonging to it, which consists of fifty-one parishes, is subject to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, and its yearly revenue is 22,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1060 florins. There is also an abbey here.

Clermont, a town standing on a rock in the *Lergue*, makes fine cloth and hats; being a barony with a vote in the assembly of the States.

Villeneuve les Clermont, half a league distant from *Clermont*, has a fine woollen manufacture, supplying most of the cloths which are sent to the *Levant*.

Canet is a market-town.

8. The diocese of *Montpellier* is a delightful country, producing all kinds of grain, and standing amidst vineyards and plantations of olives. In it are

Montpellier, in Latin *Mons Pessalanus*, a city seated on a hill, on the river *Léz*, which owes its original to the destruction of the city of *Magnelone*, which stood in an island on the lake of *Thau*. Next to *Toulouse*, it is the most considerable city in all *Languedoc*; and contains a chamber of taxes and accounts, with an intendency, a treasurer's office, a mint, a provincial court of justice, a sheriff's court, an independent court, a forest-court, a *mareckauſſee*, a consulate, &c. It has a great many fine houses, but the streets are very narrow; yet with this conveniency, that in hot weather they have linen awnings drawn over them, under which a person may walk without being incommoded by the sun. The diocese of this place is subject to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, and contains in it 107 parishes. The revenue of its bishop is 32,000 livres; and his tax at the court of *Rome* 4000 florins. The university here is particularly famous for physic, being founded by physicians who were expelled *Spain* in the year 1180. The celebrated scarlet gown of *Rabelais*, with which all doctors of physic are invested at taking their degrees, has long since ceased to exist as an original, the students having from time to time cut off little snips; and thus reduced this venerable relic used in the ceremony so much that the robe now used is at least the third or fourth substitute. In the year 1706, an academy of sciences was erected here. In it is an excellent physic-garden, in which public lectures on botany are read. On the *place de Louis le Grand*, near the most delightful walk called *Peyrou*, is an equestrian statue of brass of that monarch standing on a marble pedestal, erected by the States of *Languedoc*; and the city gate leading to it is in form of a triumphal arch. Near this place lies the citadel, which commands the city and the neighbouring country. The principal commodity here is verdigrease, in which it carries on a very considerable trade, as also in wool which is brought from the *Mediterranean*, in wine, *aqua vitæ*, *Hungary* water, cinnamon-water, &c. It makes also great quantities of woollen carpets and fustian.

Perault is a village one *French* league distant from *Montpellier*. Near it, close by the lake of *Thau*, is a pit where the rain-water which gathers in it boils continually, yet retains its usual coldness. The inhabitants bathe in it for diarrhæas.

Balaruc is a town lying on the lake of *Thau*, with warm baths which, according to *Astruc*, contain little or no sulphur but some salt. The water of these baths is lighter than the usual drinking-water of the place, and, though not of sufficient heat to boil eggs, yet these being hung in it in a dry vessel, it hatches them as soon as a hen. The water after being taken out retains its heat at least eight hours, is slower in boiling than common water and the ebullition less vehement. This manifests that its heat is not derived from any subterraneous fire, but from an inward fermentation of its parts. It has also a very good effect when used for drinking, bathing and fomentation.

Frontignan is a small town, seated on the lake of *Thau*, famed for its excellent *muscadine* wine. From hence also come those excellent *muscadine* grapes called *passerillis*.

Obs. The lake of *Thau* is twelve *French* leagues in length, being separated from the sea by a very narrow tract of land, but, at a place called *Grau de Pelavas*, communicates with the gulph of *Lion*, which takes not its name from the city of *Lion*, this lying at a very great distance from the sea, but rather from the violent storms so frequent in this shallow part of the sea, and which destroy the ships as a furious lion does its prey.

Lunel is a little town, anciently fortified.

Ganges, a little town and marquiseate on the river *Aude*, is one of the baronies which vote in the Diet.

Barave, a small town, seated on the river *Vene*, and belonging to the bishop of *Montpellier*, lies in the marquiseate of *Marqueroze*.

Castries is a town and barony belonging to the States,

Anianne, or *S. Benoit*, is a small town, seated at the foot of a mountain near the river *Arre*, having an old abbey of *Benedictines*.

9. The diocese of *Nîmes* contains a level country, fruitful in grain, wine and oil; and where also great quantities of silk are made. In it are

Nîmes, or *Nismes*, in Latin *Nemausus*, a large city, very pleasantly situated, having hills covered with vines on one side and on the other a very fertile plain. In it is a collector's office, an intendancy and a provincial court of justice. The streets are in general narrow, but kept pretty clean, and the houses of stone and handsomely built. One third part of the inhabitants are secret Protestants. Its bishop is subject to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, and has a diocese of 215 parishes, with an annual revenue of 26,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1200 florins. In it is a Jesuits college and other convents, with an academy of *belles lettres*, founded here in the year 1682. The citadel consists of four bastions. In this town is such a
number

number of manufactures that its cloth and silk trade alone overbalances that of the whole province. The antiquities in and about this city are, 1. The celebrated amphitheatre called *Les Arenes*, which, though built on the inside with houses, is, of all the amphitheatres now existing, the least damaged. The free-stone in many places is of an amazing length and bigness. 2. The quadrangular house, being an oblong structure embellished with thirty-two exquisite pillars of the *Corinthian* order, and not improbably a temple built by the Emperor *Adrian* in honour of *Plotina* consort to *Trojan*. 3. A temple, consisting of most beautiful free-stone, above one half of which is still standing, and is supposed to have been dedicated to *Diana*. 4. The fountain, with a very full and fine spring, at the foot of a high rocky mountain, and lately discovered on the cleansing of a marshy pond. From several remains it appears that this place was a publick bath, and lower, where the spring widens, a square insular edifice for pleasure. 5. The octangular tower, which is fifteen toises in height and of a proportionate bigness, the whole being a solid structure from the bottom to the top. It is remarkable, that the heads of all the *Roman* eagles found here are struck off; which is imputed to the *Goths*, who, on their reduction of this country, did this by way of insult to that haughty enemy whom they had subdued. This city is of great antiquity. The *L'esplanade*, or 'walking place,' without the city, is extremely delightful.

Caverac is a little place, having a fine feat.

Le Pont du Guard is a most valuable piece of *Roman* antiquity, lying half a *French* league from the market-town of *Remoulins*, and being a part of the great aqueduct by which the spring of *Eure*, near the little town of *Uzez*, was carried the length of nine hours distance to *Nimes*, and there distributed in the amphitheatre, publick fountains and private houses. The bridge in question consis of three ranges of arches built one upon another and traversing the river *Gardon*, and thus connecting the high rocks on both sides the river so as to afford a free passage to the water of the spring above-mentioned from one mountain to the other. The lower bridge consists of six arches, is 438 feet in length and eighty-three high. The second is supported by eleven arches, each fifty-six feet in diameter and sixty-seven high; and of so extraordinary a width, that, besides the pillars on which the third bridge, or range of arches rests, there is a horse and foot way leading through it which is also secured by a breast-work. Lastly, the third range, which rests on the second, and is 585 feet and a half in length, consists of thirty-five arches, each of which is seventeen feet in diameter; and over this uppermost range runs the aqueduct, which is of such a breadth and height, that, with a little inclination of the body, a person may walk in it. The whole is of very hard and durable free-stone. From an eminence towards *Uzez* are here and there seen entire ranges of arches, all which belonged to this vast aqueduct.

Beaucaire,

Beaucaire, in Latin *Bellicquadrum*, is a town, lying on the *Rhone*, directly facing *Tarascon*, and said to derive its name from a square castle destroyed in the year 1632. In it is a collegiate-church, and its fair, which begins on the twenty-second of *July* and lasts ten days, is particularly famous for the vast quantities of raw silk sold at it.

S. Gilles is a little town, owing its origin to a convent.

Sommieres, in Latin *Sumerium*, a town, seated on the *Vidourle*, is the residence of a *viguerie* and a royal jurisdiction, having also a castle.

Aimargues, in Latin *Arniafanica*, is a little town, situate among fens, on the river *Vistre*, having the title of a barony.

Aiguemortes is also a little town, strong by reason of its marshy situation. It stood formerly on the sea and had a harbour, but is now above two *French* leagues up the country and the harbour quite filled up. It is the residence of a court of admiralty, of a *viguerie*, of a royal court of justice and an office of the five large farms. In the neighbouring parts too are several lakes.

Peccais is a market-town with a fort built for the defence of the salt-works here.

Quissac is a little place, seated on the *Vidourle*, betwixt which and the town of *Sauve*, at the foot of a mountain near the river, is a periodical spring, running and intermitting twice in twenty-four hours. The flow lasts seven hours twenty-five minutes, and the intermission five hours. This must be occasioned by a cave, or reservoir, in the mountain, which being filled every five hours, discharges itself through a canal in form of a syphon. This water is drank as a mineral, and when heated is used for bathing. It contains a considerable quantity of sulphur in it and is reputed very good for all disorders of the eyes.

Le Grand Galargues is a place where a fine blue and red die is made out of the nightshade (in *French* *Morelle*) or sunflower, which they call the *Tournesol*.

Calvisson is a little town in the district of *Vonage*, and one of the voting baronies.

10. The diocese of *Uzès*, commonly called *l'Uzège*, or *Uzégais*, is one of the largest dioceses, extending from the mountains of the *Cevennes*, in which are several of its parishes, as far as the river *Rhone*. It abounds in grain, oil, silk, good wine, and particularly in numerous breeds of sheep. In it are

Uzès, in Latin *Ucetia*, a little town lying among mountains on the river *Eysent* and bearing the title of a dukedom. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Narbonne*, with a revenue of 25,000 livres, his tax to the court of *Rome* being 1000 florins. This diocese contains 181 parishes in it, and the duke's palace here is a large building. Below that of the bishop rises the spring of *Aure*, which formerly supplied the aqueduct of

of *Pont du Guard* with water. On the reformation in *France*, *Jean de S. Gelais*, bishop of the city, together with his whole chapter, relinquished popery and became Protestants, which was the religion of the whole place.

Peyret is a mineral spring used both for drinking and bathing.

Aramon, a little town and barony situate on the *Rhone*.

Villeneuve d'Avignon, is a little town, standing high by the side of the *Rhone*, directly opposite to *Avignon*, but lying indeed in the district of *Uzès*, and being also under its collection. It belongs to the diocese of *Avignon*. In it is an abbey and a fine monastery of *Carthusians*.

Roquemaure, a town, in the diocese of *Avignon* and seated on a steep rock by the *Rhone*, is a barony and the residence of a *viguerie*, in the diocese of *Avignon*.

Bagnols, or *Baignols*, a little town standing on a rock near the river *Cèze*, belongs to the Prince of *Conti*. In it is a priory and one convent.

Pont. S. Esprit is a little ill built town, seated on the *Rhone*, but having a stately bridge of stone over it with nineteen large and seven small arches. This bridge is 420 rods long and two rods four feet in breadth. In it is a priory and a hospital, with a citadel for the defence of the place.

Barjac, or *Bargeac*, is a little town, bearing the title of barony, near which is a fine seat called *Banos*.

S. Ambroise is a small town lying on the river *Cèze*.

Yusset, a village, much celebrated for its excellent mineral springs of sulphur.

11. The diocese of *Alais* lies among the mountains of the *Cevennes*, and makes a part of the province of the *Cevennes*. In it are

Alais, or *Alex*, a pretty large populous city, seated on the river *Gardon*, being the principal place of a collection, with the title both of a county and barony; the former belonging to the Prince of *Conti*, and the latter shared betwixt two proprietors. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Narbonne* with an annual revenue of 16,000 livres, and his tax at *Rome* is 500 florins. The diocese consists of eighty parishes. This bishopric was founded in the year 1691, for forwarding the conversion of the great numbers of Protestants hereabouts; and the Jesuits college was added as an auxiliary to it; but, in the year 1689, a citadel had been before built to awe the religionists. The quantity of unwrought silk carried out of this city in a year amounts at least to 1,200,000 pounds weight.

Anduze, a town, bearing the title of a barony and seated on the river *Gardon*, carries on a considerable trade in serges and other woollen stuffs.

S. Hippolyte is a new town on the river *Vidourle*, the greater part of its inhabitants being also new converts to popery.

12. The diocese of *Mende* contains the county of *Gevaudan*, formerly *Carcauldan*, or *Gabauldan*, a name derived from its ancient inhabitants the *Gabali*.

Gabali. Upper *Gevaudan* lies almost wholly in the mountains of *La Marguerite* and *Aubrac*; but *Lower Gevaudan* constitutes a part of the *Cevennes*. In it are

Mende, in Latin *Memmate*, a populous town, seated on a mountain on the river *Lot*, being a county and the residence of a collection and intendency. Its diocese contains 208 parishes, and the revenue of its bishop is 40,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 3500 florins. In it is one college and four convents.

Javoux is a very ancient market-town in the barony of *Peyre*, and formerly a residence of the bishop.

Marvejols, or *Marjesols*, *Marvege*, in Latin *Marilogium*, is a handsome, populous, trading town, situate in a charming vale watered by the river *Colange*. In it is a collegiate-church and a convent. Under *Henry III.* the inhabitants of this place embraced Protestantism; but, in the year 1586, were obliged to surrender at discretion to the King's forces, when the Papist general, after many cruelties exercised on the inhabitants, destroyed the whole town.

Florac is a little town and barony.

Espagnac, a small place on the river *Tarne*, containing a priory and a collegiate-church.

Canourgue is a priory of *Benedictines*.

13. The diocese of *Viviers* contains the county of *Vivarais*, which is divided by the river *Erieu* into the *Upper* and *Lower*. A part of the former belongs to the archbishop of *Vienne*. This country has its particular states, in the meetings of which the bishop of *Viviers* presides; and these send deputies to the general diet of *Languedoc*.

1. *Lower Vivarais* is, by the industry of its inhabitants, so well cultivated, as to supply itself with wine, and makes also great quantities of silk. It contains

Viviers, in Latin *Vivarium*, the capital of all the *Vivarais*, and the residence of a collector's office and a *marechaussée*. It is but small and mean, and lies on the *Rhone*. Its diocese contains, however, 314 parishes in it, and its bishop, exclusive of the title of Prince of *Donzere*, which is a village in *Dauphiné*, enjoys an annual revenue of 30,000 livres, his taxation at the court of *Rome* being 4400 florins. In it is but one convent.

S. Andiol, a large market-town, seated on the *Rhone* at its junction with the *Ardèche*, is the usual residence of the bishop of *Viviers*, and contains two convents.

Villeneuve de Berg, a little town, seated on the river *Ibbie*, is the residence of a governor and forest-court.

Aps, or *Alps*, in Latin *Albe*, is a little market-town, formerly the capital of the *Helvi*.

Aubenas is a little town and barony containing a college of Jesuits.

Joyeuzc, a small town, seated on the river *Beaune*, which, at a small distance from this place, joins the *Ardèche*; together with *Balbiac* and *Rezieres*, forms a dutchy and peerage.

Argentiere is a small town.

Vals, a walled town near the little river *Volane*, stands in a valley, having five celebrated cold mineral springs close by it. That of *La Marie*, being acid and diuretic, is used for nephritic disorders. *La Marquise* is rather saline than acid. *La S. Jean* is less acid than the other. *La Camuse* abounds more in salt than acidity; and *La Dominique* is of a most disagreeable taste and offensive to the stomach.

S. Laurent is a small place famous for its baths.

Boulogne, a barony, belonging to the states.

Privat, a market-town.

Pouzin, a little place.

2. *Upper Vivarais*, though every where mountainous, is well cultivated. In it are

Annonay, a small town, seated on the little river *Deume*, being the capital of *Upper Vivarais*, a marquise and an intendancy, belongs to the family of *Rohan-Soubise*.

Andance is a little town, lying at the foot of a mountain, near the conflux of the rivers *Dome* and *Rhone*.

S. Agreve is a small place at the foot of the mountains.

Tournon, in Latin *Taurodunum*, is a little town, standing on a hill near the *Rhone*, with a castle, a celebrated college of Jesuits and a convent. In this town was born the famous geographer *Pierre d'Avity*.

14. The diocese of *Pui* contains the country of *Velay*, which, though its mountains are of so great a height as to be half the year covered with snow, yet does it not want for a sufficiency of grain. It has also particular states of its own. In it is

Pui, the capital of the country, standing on the ruins of the ancient city of *Anis* and receiving its name from its situation on a mountain, *puich*, or *pueck*, in the *Aquitain* tongue signifying a hill. It is pretty large and populous, has a collector's office, an intendancy and a provincial court of justice. Its bishop is lord of the city and holds immediately of the Pope; but, in externals, his diocese, which consists of 239 parishes, belongs to the archbishop of *Bourges*. His revenue is 25,000 livres, and the *Roman* taxation 2650 florins. In the cathedral here is an image of the Virgin *Mary*, which is worshipped with particular devotion. In it also are kept a great number of relicks. Among the numerous churches and convents here the most remarkable are the Jesuits college and the abbey of *St. Clair*. Not far also from this city is the source of the *Loire*.

Polignac is a country town and marquise giving title to a celebrated family of that name.

Montfalcon,

Montfalcon is a little place, having a royal court of justice.

Monistrol is a small town lying betwixt two rocks, in which the bishop of *Pui* has a most charming seat.

Solignac, *Tanfe*, *Crapone* and *St. Disier*, are all small places.

Obi. To the diocese of the bishop of *Pui* belong also certain places in *Auvergne*, as *S. Paulien*, &c.

The GOVERNMENT of FOIX.

THE government of *Foix* contains the district and county of *Foix*, with the territories of *Dounesan* and *Andorre*. In the south it borders on the *Pyrenean* mountains and *Rouszillon*; westward on *Gascogne*, and eastward and northward on *Languedoc*. The principal rivers here are the *Auriege*, which rises on the borders of *Foix* and *Cerdagne*, becoming navigable at *Hauterive* in *Languedoc*, and a mile above *Toulouse* falls into the *Garonne*; and the *Rize*, which issues from a mountain near *Maz d'Azil*. This country is a dependency of the parliament of *Toulouse* and constitutes part of the lands of the states, who are every year called together by the King, and consist of the clergy, the nobility, the commons and the peasants. The trade of it consists of cattle, resin, turpentine, pitch, cork, jasper and, particularly, iron. Exclusive of the governor, it has also a general-lieutenant.

1. The county of *Foix*, so called from its capital, had formerly counts of its own, descendants from *Roger II.* count of *Carcaffonne*, whose son *Bernard*, in the eleventh century, was the first count of *Foix*. *Henry IV.* in the year 1607, re-united this county to the crown. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Foix*.

1. *Upper Foix* lies among the mountains, whence all its products are wood, iron and mineral waters, with some pastures. In this county are several caverns with very singular figures in them formed by the petrifying waters, and it contains the following places, *viz.*

Foix, the capital of the government, lying on the river *Auriege*, has a castle and abbey, the abbot of which takes place in the Diet next to the bishop.

Tarascon is a little town on the river *Auriege*, and one of the four principal in the country, but, in the first year of this century, was almost totally consumed by fire. In it are several iron manufactures.

Acqs is a little town at the foot of the *Pyrenees*, which are hereabouts of a stupendous height, and is so called from its hot waters.

La Bastide de Seron is a little town seated on an eminence.

2. *Lower Foix* produces some grain and wine. In it are the following places ; namely,

Pamiers, or *Pamiés*, formerly *Apamiés*, *Apamiæ* or *Apamia*, and the ancient *Fredelus*, a little town, seated on the river *Auriege*, suffered extremely in the religious broils. It is the residence of a bishop under the archbishop of *Toulouse*. Its diocese contains 103 parishes, with a revenue of 25,000 livres, and its taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2500 florins. In it is also a college of Jesuits. The town does not belong to the county, but pays its taxes separately. It is a part of the government.

Mazeres, one of the four principal towns of the country, formerly the residence of the counts of *Foix*, is now but a small place. The *Huguenots* fortified it in the sixteenth century and maintained it till the year 1629, when they were obliged to submit, and the fortifications were razed.

Barilles is a town and intendency on the *Auriege*.

Saverdun, also one of the four principal towns of this country, though in itself but small, lies on the river *Auriege*, being formerly accounted the strongest place of the whole country. The lower town, which has also suburbs, is handsomer and more populous than the upper.

Max d'Azil is a little town, seated on the *Rize*. Before the repeal of the edict of *Nantes*, the inhabitants of this place were all Protestants. They fortified and kept it till the year 1629. Both its origin and name are owing to the *Benedictine* abbey here called *Mansum Asyli*.

Lezat is a little town on the river *Leze*. Its taxes make the twenty-fourth part of those of the country, and it pays them separately. In it is one abbey.

S. Ibars and *Montaut* are two small towns.

2. The little district and sovereignty of *Donnezan*, three French leagues in length and of the same breadth, being separated from the county of *Foix* by a chain of mountains, belonged formerly to the counts of *Foix*, on whom it was conferred, as a fief, by *Peter II.* King of *Arragon* and Count of *Rouszillon* ; but, in the fourteenth century, rendered itself independent. *Henry IV.* annexed it to the crown. It contains nine market-towns, or villages ; among which the most remarkable are

Guerigu, or *Querigu*, a town, having a fort, formerly looked upon as the barrier of *Upper Languedoc*, is the principal place in the country.

Sen is a fort situate near the foregoing, both commanding the road to *Rouszillon* over the *Pyrenees*.

III. The territory, or valley, of *Andorre* contains several villages, of which *Ourdines* is the principal.

The G O V E R N M E N T *of*
R O U S Z I L L O N.

THE county of *Roufzillon* is separated to the north from *Languedec* by the *Lesser Pyrenees*; to the east it borders on the *Mediterranean*, and to the south-west is divided by the large *Pyrenean* mountains from *Catalonia* and *Cerdagne*. Its length, from east to west, is eighteen *Spanish* leagues. The name of *Roufzillon* is derived from its ancient capital *Ruscino*, which was once a *Roman* colony and the capital of the *Cardoni*. This name, by degrees, became altered to *Rofzilio*, or *Ruszilio*. Among the several mountains here the highest are those of *Massane* and *Canigou*, the latter of which is said to be 1440 toises in height. This country being environed with mountains on all sides, the summer heats are very intense, insomuch that the inhabitants are almost universally swarthy and meagre. The soil is very fruitful in corn, wine and forage, and, in some parts, of such uncommon fertility, that after the corn-harvest is got in, they sow millet, and such kinds of seed, thus procuring two and sometimes three harvests in a year. Mules* are here used for the plough. The great wealth of the country consists in olives and oranges, which are almost as common in this country as pears and apples in *Normandy*. Very little wood grows here, and that only of shrubs; and, by reason of their want of navigable rivers, their only way of being supplied with goods from other countries, is by means of mules. It carries on a considerable trade in sheep, which are much esteemed for the uncommon delicacy of their flesh. Oxen too are fattened here for the gratification of the wealthy, but the breeding of cows is neglected, their milk being bad. Their pigeons, quails and partridges are excellent. The chief branch of trade in this province is oil, which they traffic in to the annual amount of 200,000 livres. The other articles it exports are corn, millet and wool. The *Tet*, *Tec* and *Agly*, its only rivers, are but large rapid brooks, which discharge themselves into the sea. Here are also hot baths; and, at *Cannet* and the lake of *S. Nazaire*, the sea-water is conveyed into canals and there by the sun prepared into salt.

This country, from the dominion of the *Romans*, came under the *Visigoths*. Its next masters were the *Saracens*, who, about the year 796, were dispossessed by *Charles the Great* and his son *Lewis*, who instituted counts here as governors; but these found means, by degrees, to render themselves independent lords proprietors of the country. *Guinard*, or *Gui-*

* As also in *Normandy* and most other parts of *France*.

rad, the last of them, in the year 1173, transferred this country, by will, to *Alphonso*, King of *Arragon* and Count of *Barcelona*. *John II.* King of *Arragon*, in the year 1462, mortgaged the county to *Lewis XI.* King of *France*; but *Charles* the eighth's confessor having persuaded him, that he could not conscientiously keep the country, in the year 1493, he restored it *gratis* to *Ferdinand the Catholic*; but *Lewis XIII.* took it again, and, by the peace of the *Pyrenes*, in the year 1659, it was entirely ceded to *France*. It contains but one bishopric. At *Perpignan* is a superiour court, or council, to which lie appeals from all the inferior courts. In it is also a mint. The contributions payable by the inhabitants consist in a poll-tax, which produces about 40,000 livres. Exclusive of the governor, here is also a general-lieutenant and deputy-governor.

The government consists of the county of *Rouszillon* and part of *Cerdagne*.

The county of *Rouszillon* is divided into two *vigueries*, viz.

1. The *viguerie* of *Perpignan*, containing the following places; namely, *Perpignan*, in Latin *Perpeniacum*, at present the capital of the country, lies on the river *Tet*, standing partly in a plain and partly on a hill, being fortified with a high and thick wall and bastions. Its citadel is a fine work, and the suburbs also are defended by a fort. It is a place of no great extent but is very populous, being the residence of a superior royal council, or high court of justice, an intendancy, a collection, a chancery, a mint and a salt-office. Its bishop styles himself bishop of *Elne*, the see having been formerly at that place. He is suffragan to the archbishop of *Narbonne* and has a diocese under him of 180 parishes. His revenue is 18,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1500 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral, it contains also four parish-churches, two colleges of Jesuits, one seminary, twelve convents, and several alms-houses and hospitals, with an university founded there in the year 1349. In it is a noble cannon-foundry. The only thing wanting here is good drinking-water.

The town of *Rouszillon* is a remnant of the old town of *Ruscino*, which gave name to the country, and is said to have been destroyed about the year 828. It stands on the river *Tet*, not far from *Perpignan*.

Salses, in Latin *Salsulæ*, is an old fort, on the borders of *Languedoc*, commanding the great road from *Perpignan* to *Narbonne*, situate betwixt the mountains and the lake of *Salses*, or *Leucate*. It was built by the Emperor *Charles V.* is of a square form with very thick walls and towers at the angles, and has good mines. In the year 1639, this place was taken by the *French*; in 1640, by the *Spaniards*; and, in the year 1642, again by the *French*. Near it is a village which was formerly a town.

La Franquin is a road in *Cape Leucate*.

Canet, a market-town and *vicomté*.

S. Nazaire,

S. Nazaire, a village, giving name to a neighbouring lake, betwixt which and *Canet* are morasses, where salt is prepared by the heat of the sun.

Rivefartes is a large market-town on the *Agly*, producing a fine sort of muscadine wine.

Opouls, or *Apouls*, is a little town.

Millas is a country town and marquifate.

Vernet, a village famous for the virtues of its baths.

Elne, in Latin *Helena*, is an old town, standing on an eminence by the river *Tec*, being the second town in the country, but of little traffic, having been destroyed, in the years 1285, 1474 and 1642. It was formerly a bishop's fee, which in 1602 was removed to *Perpignan*. In it anciently stood the city of *Illiberis*.

Collioure, in Latin *Caucolibris*, is a little sea-port, having two forts and a harbour for barks.

Port Vendres, in Latin *Portus Veneris*, is a little narrow harbour, defended by two forts.

The two following places lie in *Val-Spir*, called in Latin *Vallis Asperia*, which was formerly a county, but at present only an inferiour *viguerie* belonging to *Perpignan*, viz.

Bellegarde, a strong place seated on a mountain, and consisting of five regular bastions, besides a fort lying a little below it. It is inhabited only by military men, the sole intent of this place being to defend the difficult pass from *Rouszillon* into *Catalonia*, called *Col de Pertuis*.

Prats de Molo, or *Mouliou*, a fortified little town seated on the river *Tec*; the fortification quite irregular.

Arles is a little town lying at the foot of Mount *Canigou*, by the river *Tec*, and containing two parish-churches, with an abbey of *Benedictines*, which is the largest in the country.

Le Fort des Bains stands on a hill, at the foot of which runs the river *Tec*. Its principal fortifications are four regular bastions. This place was built in the year 1670, by *Lewis XIV.* under it is the little village of *Bains*, so called from its warm baths.

Ceret is a little town, seated at the foot of the *Pyrennees* near the river *Tec*, and containing a suburb much larger than itself, with two convents.

Ille is a pretty little town, seated in a plain on the river *Tet*.

Boulou, a market-town.

2. The *viguerie* formerly the county of *Conflans*, is environed by the *Pyrenean* mountains, and watered by the *Tec*. It was united with *Rouszillon* in the year 1659. and contains the following places, namely,

Ville Franche, a little town standing amidst mountains on the *Tet*, but the principal place in *Conflans*. It contains in it a handsome parish-church, without a convent. Under *Lewis XIV.* a strong fort was built near this place.

Prades,

Prades is a handsome little town lying in a charming plain near the river *Tet*, the lordship of this place belongs to the *Abbé de Grasse*. Without it lies a convent of *Capuchins*; and in a narrow valley about a quarter of a league distant, stands an abbey.

Vinca is a small town.

The little district of *Capsir* belonged formerly to *Cerdagne*, but now is only an inferior *viguerie* of *Conflans*. The principal place in it is

Pu-Valedor, or *Valadier*, seated at the entrance of *Languedoc*.

II. *La Cerdagne* is a little province, one part of which belongs to *Spain*, the other to *France*. The latter, which was ceded to *France* in the treaty of 1660, is about one *French* league and a half broad, containing only one place in it worthy notice, *viz.*

Mont-Louis, a well fortified regular little town, founded in the year 1681, and having a good citadel; it stands on an eminence among the *Pyrenees*, to the right of *Col de la Perche*, which is the name of the road from *Roussillon* to *Cerdagne*.

The GOVERNMENT of N A V A R R E and B E A R N.

NAVARRE and *Bearn* borders northward on *Gascogne*; and eastward on *Bigorre*; being separated from *Spain* to the south by the *Pyrenean* mountains; and westward bordering on *Labourd*. Lower *Navarre* is one of the six *Merindades* or bailiwicks, which formerly composed the kingdom of *Navarre*, and by the *Spaniards* was called *Merindada de Ultra Puertos*, it being to them beyond the *Pyrenees*, and the road which leads over them, in their language called *puertos*, *i. e.* ‘the gates.’ *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon* and *Castile*, having under a frivolous pretence in 1512, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, all that *Catherine* the lawful heiress and her husband *John* of *Albert* could procure to be restored to them was this little spot. *John*, their son, had no better success; his sovereignty being confined to this scanty remnant of *Navarre*, though with the title of a Kingdom. *Johanna*, his daughter by his spouse *Margaret*, in 1548, was married to *Antony* of *Bourbon*, to whom she brought the above-mentioned remnant as a dowery, together with the justest pretensions against the King of *Castile*. Their son *Henry IV.* arrived to be King of *France*, and his son *Lewis XIII.* in 1620, annexed *Lower Navarre* and *Bearn* to the crown of *France*.

The country or *vicomté* of *Bearn*, has passed through a series of transitions from the dukes of *Gascogne* to the dukes of *Aquitaine*, and since the
twelfth

twelfth century, by several marriages to the viscounts of *Gavar* and the houses of *Moncade*, *Foix*, *Grailly*, and *Albret*. *Lewis XII.* declared the above-mentioned *Catherine*, Queen of *Navarre*, and her husband *John d'Albret*, independent possessors of *Bearn*; and not long after this country was united to the crown of *France*, at the same time with *Navarre*.

Part of *Lower Navarre* belongs to the diocese of *Aqs*, and the rest to that of *Bayonne*. In the whole country there is neither abbey, chapter, nor convent; the only ecclesiastical buildings remaining here being four parochial priories. Under *Henry II.* King of *Navarre*, the reformation took place here; but in the year 1694, there was, at least in appearance, a general return to the *Romish* church. In *Bearn* are two bishoprics. The whole government is subject to the jurisdiction of the parliament of *Pau*. Not only *Lower Navarre*, but *Bearn* also has States of its own, each paying the King annually, as an ordinary contingent 4860 livres, with 2000 more for the maintenance of the troops. To the governor they allow 7740, and the deputy-governor 2740.

I. The Kingdom of *Lower Navarre* is separated to the south from *Spanish Upper Navarre* by the *Pyrenean* mountains; westward it borders on *Labour*, eastward on the country of *Soule* and *Bearn*, and northward is bounded by part of *Gascogne*, being but eight *French* leagues in length and five broad; mountainous also, and producing little. The principal rivers in it, and those too very small ones, are the *Nixe*, which issues out of the *Spanish* mountains, falling near *Bayonne* into the *Adour*, and the *Bidouze*, which has its source here, and falls also into the *Adour*. The inhabitants are all *Basques*, and speak the *Basque* dialect, which is the same with that of *Biscay*. This country consists of the five districts of *Amix*, *Cize*, *Baigorri*, *Arberou* and *Ostabaret*, which contain the following places; namely,

Saint Palais, in Latin *oppidum Sancti Pelagii*, a small town in the district of *Amix*, lying on an eminence on the river *Bidouze*.

Garrix, a large village, formerly a town in the district of *Amix*, but now known only as a bailiwick.

La Bastide de Clarence, a little town in the district of *Amix*, built in the year 1306.

S. Jean Pie de Port, the capital of the country, standing on the *Nieve* in the district of *Cize*; and containing a citadel seated on an eminence which commands the road into *Spain*.

In the three other quarters or districts of this country there are no towns. But the duchy of *Grammont* and the county of *Lusse* are not to be passed over in silence.

The COUNTRY and PRINCIPALITY of B E A R N.

THE country and principality of *Bearn* is so called from *Benebarnum*, a town which formerly had existence, but the sight of which is now uncertain. This principality is sixteen *French* leagues in length, and twelve broad; being mountainous, and, excepting in the plains, barren. Very little wheat or rye is produced here; but great quantities of *Mailloc*, which is a kind of *Indian* corn, and flax: The very rocks are planted with vines, and some places make an excellent wine. The mountains of *Monein* contain mines of iron, copper and lead, and are also covered with pine-trees, which serve for masts and planks. In the vallies of *Ossau* and *Aspe*, and also at *Oleron*, are mineral waters. The principal rivers in it are the *Gave Bearnois*, and *Gave d'Oleron*, both which are very rapid, and fall into the *Adour*. At *Saillies* is a salt-spring, which supplies the whole government with salt. In the year 1695, the inhabitants of *Bearn* were calculated at 198,000.

In it are the following places, *viz.*

1. In the bailiwick of *Pau* is the town of

Pau, in Latin *Palum*, which is the capital, and lies on an eminence on the *Gave Bearnois*, being indeed small, but well built, and the seat of a parliament, a bailiwick, and a collection. In the palace here was born *Henry IV.* Exclusive of an academy of sciences and liberal arts, in it is a college of Jesuits, with five convents and two hospitals. It contains also manufactures of cloth.

Lescar, which stands on an eminence, is a bishop's see subject to the archbishop of *Auch*, with a diocese of one hundred and seventy-eight parishes, and a revenue of 15,000 livres. It contains nothing remarkable but one college.

Nay, a town, or rather a large village, seated on the *Gave Bearnois*, was burnt in the year 1545.

Pontac is a little town.

2. In the bailiwick of *Ortez*, the only place worth notice is

Ortez, a small town seated on the *Gave Bearnois*, and containing a bailiwick-court. In it formerly was an university for the Protestants.

3. In the bailiwick of *Sauveterre* lies

Sauveterre, a little town, which stands high on the *Gave d'Oleron*, and contains a bailiwick-court.

Navarreins, or *Naverrinx*, a fortified town on the *Gave d'Oleron*.

Saillies, a little town, noted for its fine salt-spring.

4. In the bailiwick of *Oleron* is

Oleron,

Oleron, a small but populous town lying on the river *Gave*, to which it gives name, and the seat of a bailiwick-court. The trade of this place was formerly more considerable than at present. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Auch*, has a diocese containing two hundred and seventy-three parishes, with a yearly revenue of 13,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 600 florins.

S. Marie, a little town separated from *Oleron* only by the river, over which it has a bridge of stone. In this town is the cathedral and bishop's palace.

Ogeu, or *Ogen*, a village, having some cold mineral waters.

Monein, a small but populous town situate in a wine country.

At *Aiguescaudes*, in the valley of *Offau*, which is one of the finest in the whole country, is a hot spring containing a water of a soapy, spirituous, oily nature, resembling the smell of a bad egg. This water is reckoned an excellent vulnerary, and is also used with success for inward disorders.

6. In the valley of *Alpe*, the capital of which is the town of *Acous*, are several cold springs, particularly those of *Escot*.

In the bailiwick of *Morlas*, lies

Morlas, a poor town, though formerly the residence of the viscounts and Princes of *Bearn*, and also of a mint.

Lembeye, a little town standing high on the borders of *Armagnac*.

The G O V E R N M E N T of G U Y E N N E and G A S C O G N E.

THIS borders to the south on the *Pyrenean* mountains, to the west on the ocean, to the north on *Saintonge*, *Angoumois*, *Limosin*, and *Auvergne*; and to the east on *Auvergne* and *Languedoc*. Its extent from south to north, or from *Vio de Sos* in the *Pyrenean* mountains to *Niort* in *Poitou*, is eighty *French* leagues; and from *S. Jean de Luz* to *S. Geniez* in *Rouergue*, about ninety. The name of *Guyenne*, first used about the year 1360, is derived by corruption from *Aquitaine*; this country, according to *Pliny*, being so called on account of the mineral waters in it. The government of *Guyenne* does not contain the whole ancient Kingdom, and afterwards duchy of *Aquitaine*, which was of much greater extent. It abounds, however, in corn, wine, fruits, hemp, and tobacco, whence arises a very considerable trade in wine (of which *Bordeaux* alone annually exports 100,000 tuns) brandy, prunes, and many other commodities. In it are also several springs of medicinal waters, together with copper, coal and other mines, and fine

quarries of marble of all colours. In the election of *Figeac*, grows a plant called *radul*, which is used in dying and tanning. The principal rivers in this government are, 1. The *Garonne*, mentioned in the introduction to *France*. This receives into it the little river of *Tarn*, which at *Gailliac*, becomes navigable, together with the *Beise* and the *Lot*, in Latin *Olitis*, *Olde*, and *Oulde*, which by means of sluices are also rendered navigable; the *Dret*, and *Dordogne*. Its tide flows up as far as *Langon* and *Macaire*; and therefore by consequence thirty *French* leagues from its mouth. 2. The *Adour*, which receives its source in the mountains of *Bigorre*, at a place called *Tremoula*, being navigable at *Grenade* in *Marfan*; and falling into the ocean through an outlet called *Boucault*. This river has some harbours on the ocean.

Charles the Great created his son *Lewis* King of *Aquitaine*; but this Kingdom was soon divided into the two duchies of *Aquitaine* and *Gascogne*, which by means of the marriage of *William IV.* duke of *Aquitaine*, with *Brisce* heiress to *Gascogne* were united and continued in *William's* family till the year 1150; when by virtue of the marriage of *Eleanor* with *Henry II.* King of *England*, this duchy fell to that crown, under which it continued near three hundred years. In the year 1453, *Charles VII.* dispossessed the *English* of it. *Lewis XI.* in 1469, conferred it on his brother *Charles*, who was the last duke of *Guyenne*, it being again, on his decease, re-annexed to the crown. In 1753, the title of Duke of *Aquitaine* was again revived in the person of the Dauphin's second son. In this government is an archbishop with nine suffragans. It contains two generalities; namely, that of *Bordeaux*, which is under the parliament of *Bordeaux*; and that of *Montauban*, under the parliament of *Toulouse*. The former is composed of nine and this of four large *senechaussées*, or bailiwicks. In each is also a court of aids, under the direction of the governor, whose income is about 10,000 livres; with two general-lieutenants, viz. one for *Guyenne* and the other for *Gascogne* and *Bigorre*: And besides these thirteen other deputy-governors, that is to say, one in each election. The government consists of two main parts.

1. *Proper Guyenne* makes the northern part, and consists of the following countries, namely,

1. *Burdelois*, being the most considerable among them, and properly called the bailiwick of *Guyenne*. Wine is its principal commodity, yet is it in general fruitful, though the soil is something sandy. It abounds particularly in chestnut and fig-trees of an extraordinary size; and also propped vines, which stand almost like trees, in the open field. In it are the following places, viz.

Bordeaux, or *Bordeaux*, in Latin *Burdigala*, the capital of *Guyenne* and the residence of an archbishop, of a parliament, an intendancy, a treasurer's office, a court of aids, a provincial tribunal, a *senechaussée*, an admiralty, an election,

election, a *marechaussée*, &c. lies on the *Garonne* in form of a half-moon, being pretty large and populous; and having a great number of stately houses built of stone, but old, and the streets very narrow. The newest and handsomest part in the whole town is the *place royale*, near the harbour, in which stands a grand magazine, with the exchange and a statue of *Lewis XIV.* in brass. The suburb of *Chartron*, or *Chartreux*, also makes a fine appearance. The city and harbour are defended by three forts. The *Chateau trompette* is a citadel owing its present beauty and strength to *Lewis XIV.* and serving both to cover the harbour and as a bridle to the city. It is a noble work, and built entirely of free-stone. The ramparts are all ruined, and a person may walk quite round them. The two other forts of *Le chateau de Haa*, and *S. Louis*, or *S. Croix*, are of no great importance. The archbishop of this place has nine suffragans under him, with a province of four hundred and fifty parishes, exclusive of about fifty chapels of ease. His revenue is 55,000 livres *per annum*, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 4000 florins. To him belong also the districts of *Montravel*, *Belvez*, *Bigarogue*, &c. The cathedral is a *Gotbick* building, large, bare, and desolate. The sacristy treasury contains nothing extraordinary in it; and the large silver shrine of relicks on the great altar is the only thing worth seeing. The church and convent of the *Dominicans* are new and elegant; but those belonging to the *Carthusian* monks of a splendor seldom seen in any convents of that order. In this city is also an abbey of *Benedictines*, of the order of *S. Maur*. The Jesuits have likewise a fine college here; besides which there is also another college. The university was founded in the year 1441, and in 1712 the King erected here an academy of the sciences and *beaux arts*, the library belonging to which, though not very numerous, consists entirely of select pieces, placed in a most elegant hall. In *Bordeaux* are also three seminaries. The trade of this city is very considerable, and for its improvement, a toleration is granted to the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, *Hamburgers* and *Lubeckers*, and even to the *Portuguese Jews*, though the last have no synagogue here, nor are Protestants indulged in the public exercise of their worship; only the *English* are connived at, and have a minister in a lay-habit. Other Protestants are not prohibited from reading a sermon privately to their family. The rich traders here of foreign countries call themselves *Negotians*. In this place are still visible some remains of *Roman* antiquities; namely, an amphitheatre built by the Emperor *Galienus*, whose palace it is called, and of which, besides some parts of its side-walls are still standing the two main portals: *La porte basse*, an ancient gate of very large freestone, neither cemented with mortar nor vaulted, but built horizontally, with houses on it: part of the walls belonging to the palace of the *Dei tutelares* and of the fountains. In the new hospital without the city is a fine manufactory of lace.

Bourg,

Bourg, a little town seated on the *Dordogne*, having a little harbour, whence wine is shipped to different parts.

Blaye, in Latin *Blavia*, or *Blavutum*, a small town lying on the *Garonne*, having a citadel seated on a high rock. In this town is an abbey of *Benedictines*. All ships going up to *Bordeaux* must leave their cannon and arms here, which they take in again at their return. The *Garonne* being very wide near this town, a battery is erected on an island in it to keep off an enemy's ships. Directly opposite to *Blaye*, on the other side of the river in the country of *Medoc*, is also another fort.

The country of *Medoc* constitutes a great part of *Bordeaux*, and lies in form of a peninsula betwixt the *Garonne* and the sea, but is neither populous nor fruitful, the high tides overflowing the north part of it. On a rock at the mouth of the *Garonne*, stands a fine light-house called *le tour de Cordoue*. In *Medoc* are no towns, the little places of *Souillac*, *Castillon*, *Espare* and *Chauneuf* excepted.

The country of *Buch*, originally *Buyes*, the former owners of which, namely, the barons of *Captal*, or *Capoudal*, were famous in the history of *Guyenne*. Since the year 1715, this country belonged to the marquises of *Contaut*.

La Tête de Buch is a market-town on the harbour of *Arcachon*, the entrance to which is dangerous on account of the many sand-banks in it. The inhabitants of this place are mostly fishermen.

Castres is a market-town.

Rions, a little place.

Creon, a market-town.

Fronsac is a small town, dutchy and peerage.

Coutras is a large market-town, seated near the conflux of the *Isle* and the *Dronne*, being a marquiseate belonging to the dutchy of *Fronsac*. In this neighbourhood, in the year 1587, the army of the *Ligue* was defeated by *Henry IV*.

Libourne is a small, but well inhabited town, standing in a good situation on the river *Dordogne*, into which the *Isle* falls at this place. In this town is a bailiwick, a provincial court of justice and some convents. Its principal trade consists in salt. The country betwixt *Libourne* and *Bordeaux* is called the land betwixt two seas, the two rivers of the *Garonne* and *Dordogne*, into which the tide runs, being here of such a breadth as to be called seas.

Cadillac is a little town on the banks of the *Garonne*, and is the capital of the earldom of *Benagues*, containing a fine castle, with a collegiate-church and a convent.

2. *Perigord*, which derives its name from its ancient inhabitants the *Petricorii*, is thirty-three French leagues in length and twenty-four broad, being

being a stony country and not very fruitful, but containing some good mines of iron and mineral waters. It is divided into two parts.

1. *Upper Perigord*, called also the *White*, contains the following places; namely,

Perigueux, in Latin *Petricordium*, or *Petricorium*, the capital of the country and the residence of a bishop, an election, a bailiwick and a country court of justice, being seated on the river *Isle*, in a fine and pretty well inhabited country. The bishop of this place is subordinate to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, and has a diocese containing 450 parishes with a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which the taxation he pays the court of *Rome* is 2590 florins. In the town is a college of Jesuits, together with four convents, one hospital and some remains of *Roman* antiquities; as, namely, an amphitheatre, a temple of *Venus*, &c. The old town is called *La Cité*, and the new town, which is about a hundred paces distant from the former, is named *la Ville*.

Bourdeilles, *Brantolme* or *Brantôme*, containing an abbey of *Benedictines* of the congregation of *S. Maur*, *Ribeyrat*, or *S. Martin de Riberat*, both small market towns.

Mucidan, or *Musidan* in Latin *Mulcedonum*, is a little town, which the Protestants formerly so fortified that it stood out more than one siege, particularly in 1579.

Bergerac, anciently *Braierac* is a town seated in a delightful plain on the river *Dordogne*, consisting of two small towns, namely *S. Martin de Bergerac* and *Madelaine*. In this place is a bailiwick. The town was formerly strongly fortified by the Protestants, but *Lewis XIII.* on its reduction, in the year 1621, caused the works to be razed.

Limcuil is a small town situate near the conflux of the *Vezere* and *Dordogne*.

La Force is a dutchy and peerage.

2. *Lower Perigord*, which on account of its many woods is also called the *Black*, comprehends the following places; viz.

Sarlat, a poor town, disadvantageously situated on a small river in a valley betwixt hills, the residence, however, of a bishop, a court of justice, a royal jurisdiction, an election, a *marechaussée* and a salt-magazine, being also reckoned the second city of the country of *Perigord*. Its bishop, who is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, enjoys a diocese of about 250 parishes with a revenue of 12,000 livres a year, out of which he pays to the court of *Rome* 742 florins. This was one of the fortified towns belonging to the Protestants, and for that reason twice besieged in the sixteenth century, and the third time in the year 1652.

Teraillon is a little town, seated on the *Vezere*, having an abbey of *Benedictines*.

Domme is a small town, but strong from its situation and defended also by a castle.

Beaumont,

Beaumont is a little market-town on the river *Couze*.

Castillon is a small town, near which, in the year 1453, the *French* defeated the *English*.

3. *Aginois* takes its name from the town of *Agen*, being the most fruitful part of this government and formerly giving the title of count. The *Nitiobrigæ* were the ancient inhabitants of this fine country. In it are the following places; *viz.*

Agen, the capital of the country, which is pretty large and well inhabited, being the seat of a bishopric, a bailiwick and an election. The bishop hereof styles himself count of *Agen*, though he is not lord of it, but a suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, having a diocese under him of 373 parishes and 191 chapels of ease, with a yearly revenue of 35,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the court of *Rome* is 2440 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral and a collegiate-church, here are also two parish-churches with several convents, one college of Jesuits and one seminary. In this town lived *Julius Scaliger*, and it is also famed for being the birth-place of his son *Jeseph*; is finely situated for trade but makes no advantage of it.

Valence is a little town on the *Garonne*.

Teneins is a town consisting of two large villages, one of which belongs to the duke *de la Force*, and the other to the count *de Vauguion*.

Aiguillon is a little town, seated on the *Garonne*, at the influx of the *Lot*, and having a castle. This place is a dutchy and peerage, and carries on a considerable trade in hemp, tobacco, grain, wine and brandy. In the year 1346, it held out a siege against *John* duke of *Normandy*.

Monbeurt is a small town, lying on the *Garonne* and formerly fortified.

Clerac, or *Clairac*, a little town on the river *Lot*, drives a good trade in tobacco, wine and brandy. In it is an abbey, a convent and a fine college of Jesuits. This place suffered much in the religious war.

Marmande is a pretty large town, seated on the *Garonne* and carrying on a considerable trade in corn, wine and brandy.

Duras is a small town but a dutchy and peerage.

Sainte Foi, a town, lying on the *Dordogne*, was strongly fortified by the Protestants and first taken from them by the King in the year 1622.

Villeneuve d'Aginois is a little town, standing in a fruitful plain on the river *Lot*, having a royal court of justice. Over the river it has a bridge.

Salvetat, or *Sauvetat*, is a small town.

Mas d'Aginois is a market-town.

Monflanquin is a little town, standing on the *Lez*, and containing a royal court.

4. *Quercy*, formerly *Cabourcin*, was anciently inhabited by the *Cadurci*. This country abounds greatly in grain and wine, and is divided into two parts; *viz.*

1. *Upper Quercy*, which forms the north part and contains the following places; namely,

Souillac, a little town, seated in a rich fertile valley on the little river of *Borse*, near the *Dordogne*, and containing an abbey of *Benedictines* of the congregation of *S. Maur*.

Lauzerte, a small town standing on a rock.

Martel, a little town, seated on a rock near the *Diracque*, and containing a royal court of justice with a particular bailiwick, belongs to the viscounts of *Turenne*.

Ussédun, a little place on a hill on the *Dordogne*, in all probability, the *Uxellodunum* of *Cæsar*.

S. Cere, a small town belonging to the *vicomté* of *Turenne*.

Gourdon, a little town having an abbey.

Roquemadour, also a small town with an abbey.

Fons, a little place containing a royal tribunal.

Figeac, a town lying on the *Sele*, the seat of an election, an abbey and a chapter. This was a place of some strength in the time of the religious war; but falling again, in 1622, into the King's hands, he demolished the fortifications and citadel.

Cadenac, a very ancient little town on a steep rock, almost entirely surrounded by the *Lot*. This place never submitted to the *English*.

Cajarc, a market-town lying on the *Lot*.

Mier, a little place noted for its mineral waters.

Cahors, anciently *Devona*, or *Dibona*, and in Latin *Cadurcum*, the capital of *Quercy*, lying partly on the *Lot* and partly on a rock, is the seat of a bishopric, an election and a provincial court, but meanly built, and an inconsiderable place. Its bishop styles himself count of *Cahors* and is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Albi*, with a diocese containing 800 parishes. His revenue is 45,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1000 florins. The viscount of *Cessac*, or *Sessac*, is his vassal. The university here, which was founded in the year 1332, was entirely suppressed by the King, and of its three colleges one was turned into the town-house and the other two given to the *Jesuits*.

Puy l' Eveque, a little town.

Castelnau de Bretenons, a small town and a barony, with a chapter.

2. *Lower Quercy* constitutes the south part, to which belong the following places, viz.

Albenque, *Moncucq* and *Montpezat*, all little towns.

Castelnau de Montatier, a small place containing a chapter.

Lauzerte, a little town standing on a rock.

Caylus, a small town.

Moissac, a little town, seated at the foot of a mountain near the river *Tarn*, which falls into the *Garonne* near this place. In it is a chapter.

Négrepelisse, a small town, seated on the *Aveyrou*, formerly fortified by the Protestants, but, in the year 1621, the works were demolished.

Real ville la Française, a little town standing on the river *Aveyrou*.

Couffade, a small town, fortified during the time of the religious disturbances.

Montauban, in Latin *Mons Albanus*, a well built handsome city on the river *Tarn*, being the seat of a bishopric, a generality, an election, a court of aids, a provincial court, a bailiwick and a *vicomté*. It consists properly of three parts; namely, the old and new towns with the *Ville Bourbon*, which last lies on the other side of the river and is a *fauxbourg*. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Toulouse* and has a diocese of ninety-six parishes, exclusive of chapels of ease, with a revenue of 25,000 livres *per annum*, out of which he pays a tax of 2500 florins to the court of *Rome*. In this town are two chapters, an academy of *belles lettres*, one college of Jesuits, one seminary, eight convents and a general hospital. Its principal trade consists in woollen stuffs. In the year 1562, the inhabitants became Protestants and fortified the city so strongly that *Lewis XIII.* besieged it without success in the year 1621, and was not able to reduce it till 1629, when its fortifications were razed.

Bourniquel, a market-town.

5. *Rouergue* anciently inhabited by the *Rutheni*, produces little or no grain, but abounds in cattle, together with iron, copper, alum, vitriol and sulphur. The extent of the country, from *S. Jean de Breuil* to *S. Antonin*, is about thirty *French* leagues; and, from *S. Pierre d'Yssis* to *Mur de Barres*, twenty. It consisted formerly of the earldoms of *Rodez* and *Milbaud*, but at present is divided into three parts; namely,

1. An earldom; to which belongs

Rodez, anciently *Segodunum*, the capital of *Rouergue* and the residence of a bishopric, an election, a bailiwick, a country-court and a *marechaussée*, standing on a hill on the river *Aveyrou*. The bishop of this place is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Albi*, styles himself count of *Rodez*, being also lord of the city, and has a diocese containing about 450 parishes. His yearly revenue is 40,000 livres, and to the court of *Rome* he pays a taxation of 2326 florins. In it the Jesuits have a fine college, and, besides this, in this city are eight convents with a seminary and a hospital. This place never took part with the Protestants.

S. Geniez de Rivedolt, a town, containing a royal court of justice and a convent.

Entraigues, a little town and an earldom situate near the conflux of the *Lot* and *Truyere*.

Guiolle, a small town.

Le Mur de Barez, a little town containing a collegiate-church and two convents.

Estain, *Albin* and *Cassagnettes*, all small towns.

2. In

2. In the *Upper marché* of *Rouergue*, in which are

Millan, or *Milbaud*, in Latin *Æmilianum*, a town seated on the river *Tarn* and the capital of this part of *Rouergue*, containing an election. In it are five convents and a commanderie of the knights of *Malta*. The Protestants formerly fortified it, but *Lewis XIII.* dismantled it in the year 1629. In 1744, the Protestant inhabitants had three troops of dragoons quartered upon them, the maintenance of whom for three months cost them 30,000 livres; by which means the town was totally ruined.

Nant, a small town, containing an abbey of *Benedictines*.

Pont de Camarares, a place celebrated for its mineral waters.

S. Rome de Tarn, a little town lying on the *Tarn*.

S. Sernin, a small place containing a collegiate-church.

Belmont, a little town.

Sainte Frique, or *Sainte Afrique*, a small town, fortified by its inhabitants after they became Protestants; but reduced, in the year 1629, by *Lewis XIII.*

Vabres, a small city on the river *Dourdan*, and the residence of a bishop subordinate to the archbishop of *Albi*, with a diocese of 150 parishes and a revenue of 20,000 livres *per annum*, out of which his tax to the court of *Rome* is 1000 florins.

Severac le Chateau, a little town and duchy.

Severac l' Eglise, a market-town and earldom.

3. The *Lower marché* of *Rouergue* contains

Ville Franche, in Latin *Francopolis*, the principal town of that part of *Rouergue*, and next to *Rodez*, the most considerable in the whole country, being seated on the river *Aveyrou*, and containing one chapter, one college, three convents and a *chartreuse* without the walls.

S. Antonin, a little town on the river *Aveyrou*, with a chapter and three convents. The principal trade of this place consists in saffron and fine large plumbs.

Najac, a little town, situate on the river *Aveyrou*, and the seat of a bailiwick. Hereabouts, in the years 1672 and 1673, was discovered a mine of copper.

Sauveterre, a small town, lying on the *Aveyrou*, and containing a royal court of justice.

Conques, a market-town having a chapter.

Peyrussè, anciently *Petrucia*, a little town, standing on a mountain and the residence of a bailiwick.

Villeneuve, a small town.

S. Just, a market-town.

Cranjac, a little place noted for its excellent sulphureous mineral waters. In the neighbourhood also are coal-pits.

G A S C O G N E.

GASCOGNE constitutes the south part of the government of *Guyenne*, and includes the country lying between the *Garonne*, the ocean and the *Pyrenean* mountains. It receives its name from the *Gascones* and *Vascones*, by the moderns called *Basques* or *Vasques*, a people who lived on the *Pyrenean* mountains in *Spain*, and towards the close of the sixth century settled on the north side of the *Pyrenees*, where they defended themselves against the *Franks* and extended their conquests in *Novempopulania*, but were obliged at last to submit to the King of the *Franks*. Under the *Carlovingian* line they chose a duke of their own, and after that family became extinct, fell, in the eleventh century, under the dominion of the dukes of *Aquitaine*. To it belong the following countries; namely,

1. *Basadois*, taking its name from the people called *Vasatæ*. The south part of this province is sandy, and in it are the following places; viz.

Basas, anciently *Coffio*, and in Latin *Civitas Vasatica*, the capital of the country, receiving also its name from the *Vasatæ*. This town stands on a mountain and is the residence of a *prevoté*, a bailiwick, a country and a royal court of justice. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Auch*, has a diocese of 234 parishes and thirty-seven chapels of ease, with a revenue of 18,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 600 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral in this town are three parish-churches and one college.

Langin, a little town and marquissate, seated on the *Garonne* in a good wine country, and having the tide reaching up to it.

Reele, in Latin *Regula*, a little town on the *Garonne*, deriving its name from an old abbey of *Benedictines*. The inhabitants of this place deal in grain, wine and brandy. In 1676, the parliament of *Bordeaux* was removed hither till the year 1689.

Captieux, a market-town and barony.

2. *Condomois* is a fruitful country containing the following places; viz.

Condom, the capital, which lies on the *Baise* and is the seat of a provincial-court, a bailiwick and a bishop subject to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, with a diocese of 140 parishes and eight chapels of ease. His revenue is 50,000 livres, and his taxation at *Rome* 2500 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in it are two other churches and five convents. This place suffered much in the religious wars.

Mezin, a little town containing a royal court of justice.

3. The duchy of *Albret* contains the following places; namely,

Albret,

Albret, or *Le Bret*, a little town, raised to a dutchy in the year 1556.

Nerac, the capital of the dutchy, lying on the river *Baise*, which here becomes navigable. It is divided into *Great* and *Little Nerac*. In it is a castle with a country and a ducal court of justice and four convents. The Kings of *Navarre*, as dukes of *Albret*, had once a palace here. In the sixteenth century, most of the inhabitants became Protestants; but, in the year 1621, they were forced to surrender to *Lewis XIII.*

Castel-Jaloux, a small town, seated on the little river *Avence*, containing a chapter and a pretty trade in wine, cattle and honey.

Castel Moron, a market town.

Tartas, a little town, seated on the *Midore* near the river *Adour*, being handsome and containing a bailiwick-court, with a church and two convents.

4. The little district of *Gabardan*, or *Gavardan*, which enjoyed formerly viscounts of its own, who became afterwards viscounts of *Bearn*, contains

Gabaret, a small town on the river *Genise*, and the capital of this country.

5. The little district of *Marfan*, once a *vicomte'*, containing

Mont de Marfan, a small town, seated on the river *Medouze* and the principal place of the country.

Roquefort de Marfan, a little town lying on the same river.

S. Justin, a market-town.

6. The little district of *Tursan* always had the same viscount as *Marfan*. In it is

Aire, in Latin *Atura*, or *Adura*, and *Vicus Julii*, a town, seated on the river *Adour*, but having more the appearance of a large village, though, notwithstanding, a bishop's see with a diocese of 241 parishes belonging to it, subject to the archbishop of *Auch*. His revenue is 30,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1200 florins. This place suffered greatly in the religious wars.

Mas, a town having a collegiate church.

Grenade, a small place.

7. The little territory of *Chalosse*, contains

S. Sever, commonly called *Cap de Gascogne*, one of the prettiest towns in all *Gascogne*, and seated on the river *Adour*, owing both its name and origin to an abbey of *Benedictines*. This town contains a bailiwick-court.

Mugron, a small town.

Tolosette, a place of no consideration.

8. *Les Landes*, or *Lannes*, is a narrow level slip of land, not very fruitful, and still worse inhabited; in it, however, are great numbers of bees, and consequently large quantities of honey and wax. In a more extensive sense,

it includes the whole sea-coast south of *Bordeaux* to the mouth of the river *Adour*, together with a part of *Bourdellois* and *Basadois*. Put in its most confined and usual import, it comprehends only the following districts, namely,

1. The *vicomté* of *Acqs*, to which belongs

Acqs, or *Dax*, in Latin *Aquæ Tarbellicæ*, and *Aquæ Augustæ*, lying on the river *Adour* in the district of *Auribat*. In it are a provincial and bailiwick-court, with an election; and it is also a bishop's see subject to the archbishop of *Auch*, with a diocese of 243 parishes. His income is 14,000 livres, and the *Roman* tax upon it 500 florins. In this place are six convents, one college, and an hospital. The fortifications, and even the castle, are of no great importance. The town and the neighbouring country boast several warm baths.

Port des Lannes, a little place seated on the *Adour*.

2. The country of *Marancin* borders on the sea-coast, on which are *Marennés*, the choaked up harbour called *le Vieux Boucault*; and *Cape Breton*, a village noted for the goodness of its wine.

3. The *vicomté* of *Aorte*, or *Urt*, so called from *Urt*, now but a middling village, though the principal place of the country.

Peire Hourade, in Latin *Petra forata*, a small place lying on the river *Adour*, which is here joined by the *Garre*, was anciently the residence of the viscount, who had a castle here called *Aspremont*.

Obs. *Albret* and *Tartas*, once *vicomtés*, and lying in this territory, belong to the dutchy of *Albret*, N^o 3.

9. *Labour*, or *Labourd*, so called from the ancient city of *Lapurdum*, now *Bayonne*, and inhabited formerly by the *Tarbellii*, is part of the country of the *Basques*, extending anciently almost as far as *S. Sebastian*, in the Spanish province of *Guipuscoa*; but all beyond the river *Bidassoa* belongs to the King of *Spain*. It produces little corn, and less wine; but enjoys great plenty of fruit. The tribute its inhabitants pay to the King is very considerable. In this district are the following places; namely,

Bayonne, in Latin *Lapurdum*, the capital of the country, lying at the junction of the *Adour* and *Nive*, at no great distance from the mouth of the former. It is of pretty considerable extent, and the residence of a bishop, a collection, a bailiwick court, an admiralty and a mint. The name of *Bayonne* is compounded of the two *Basque* words *Baia* and *Ona*, signifying, a good harbour: It well deserves that title, and is accordingly much frequented and of great advantage to the country, though the shallows render the entrance to it somewhat difficult. The river *Nive* runs through the city; and the *Adour* close by its walls; soon after which they unite, and divide the city into three parts; the large town as it is called, lies on this side the *Nive*; the small town is betwixt the *Nive*, and the *Adour*; and the suburb of *S. Esprit*, in which great numbers of *Jews* reside, lies on the
other

other side of the river. The two first parts, besides their other works, have each a small fort ; but the suburb, exclusive of its good fortifications, has a regular square citadel standing on an eminence, which thus commands the three several parts of the city, the harbour, and the adjacent country. Its bishop is a suffragan to *Auch*, has a diocese under him containing seventy-two parishes, with a revenue of 19,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is only 100 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral and chapter, the suburb also contains another small chapter. In it is likewise one college and five convents.

S. Jean de Luz, in the *Basque* tongue *Luis*, or *Loitzun*, i. e. ‘ a muddy place,’ and *Sibour*, two large villages, separated only by a rivulet called *Ninette*, over which they have a communication by means of a small bridge. Both contributed to form the little harbour of *Socoa* for the security of their fishing barks. In the first of these villages Cardinal *Mazarine* resided during the congress for the treaty of peace with *Spain*, which was held in *Pheasant Island* in the river of *Bidassoa*; and there also *Lewis XIV.* married *Maria Teresa* the Infanta of *Spain*.

Andaye, a fort and large village on the river *Bidassoa*, opposite to *Fontarabia*, makes a fine brandy.

Ustariz, a market-town.

Bidache, a principality belonging to the family of *Grammont*.

Guiche, in Latin *Guissunum*, a county.

10. The country or vale of *Soule*, properly *Subola*, is included in *Lower Navarre* and *Bearn*, lies in the *Pyrenean* mountains, and belongs to the country of the *Basques*, having States of its own, and containing sixty-nine parishes. A considerable part of the inhabitants seek for work in *Spain*. The mountains here produce good ship-timber, but with no conveniency for speedy carriage. The principal place of this vale, formerly a *vicomté*, is

Mauleon, a town and castle on the river *Gave*.

11. *Armagnac*, with the adjacent lordships, was formerly a *comté*; is twenty-two *French* leagues in length and about sixteen in breadth, producing both grain and wine; and being divided into *Upper* and *Lower Armagnac*.

1. *Upper Armagnac* lies among the *Pyrenean* mountains, and contains four vallies.

1. The vale of *Magnoac*, the principal place of which is

Castelnau de Magnoac, a little town on the river *Gers*, the seat of the bailiwick of the four vales, and of a collegiate church.

2. The vale of *Nestéz*, in which is

Barte, a large village, seated on the river *Nestéz*.

3. The vale of *Barouffe*, in which is

Mauleon, a little town.

4. The vale of *Aure*, in it are

Arreu,

Arren, a small town.

Sarrancolin, a little town containing a priory. A very fine kind of marble is dug in its neighbourhood. It has also a thriving glass-house.

2. *Lower Armagnac*, which is larger and more fruitful than the former, consists of

1. *Proper Armagnac*, in which is

Auch, anciently *Elusaberris*, or as it is also found written *Climberris*, *Elclimberris*, and afterwards *Augusta*, the capital of *Armagnac* and all *Gascogne*. This place is the seat of an archbishopric, an intendancy, and an election; contains a treasurer's office, a bailiwick, a provincial and royal court, with an office also of the finances. The lordship of the town is divided betwixt the archbishop and the count of *Armagnac*. The diocese consists of 372 parish-churches and 277 chapels of ease. The annual revenue of its archbishop is 90,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 10,000 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in this city is also a chapter and priory.

Nogaro, a little town on the river *Douze*, having a collegiate church, is one of the five towns given to the duke of *Bouillon* in exchange for his principality of *Sedan*.

2. The earldom of *Fezenzac*, in Latin *Comitatus Fidentiacus*, in which is *Vic*, with the addition of *de Fezenzac*, formerly *Fidentia*, a little town seated on the river *Douze*. It contains one collegiate church, and is the principal place of the earldom.

3. The little country of *Eausan* contains

Eause, in Latin *Elusa*, a small town lying on the *Gelise* near the town of *Eause* or *Elusa*; which, for a considerable time, was the capital of *Novempopulania*, and gave name to the *Elusatæ*. This ancient place, which was afterwards called *Civitat*, i. e. 'the city,' is in a ruinous condition, and near it is built the present new town.

4. The county of *Gaure*. In it is

Fleurence, a little town, but the capital.

5. The small tract and *vicomté* of *Brulhois*. In it is

Leyrac, a little town.

6. *Lomagne*, formerly a *vicomté*. In it are

Laclaur, in Latin *Laclura* or *Laclora*, a strong town, having a castle on a declivity near the river *Gers*. It contains a bailiwick and a provincial court; is also the place of an election and a bishop's see, under the archbishop of *Auch*, with a diocese of seventy-three parishes. His revenue is 18,000 livres, and the *Roman* tax 1600 florins.

Vic, now a small place, but formerly the residence of the viscounts.

Baumont, a little town lying on the *Gimone*.

7. *Fezenzac*, formerly a *vicomté*, containing,

Mauzein,

Mauvesin, small, but makes great quantities of salt-petre. This place was formerly one of the strongest holds of the *Huguenots*; but in the year 1621, surrendered to *Lewis XIII.*

8. The country of *Riviere* contains

Verdun, a little town seated on the *Garonne*, and the principal place of a particular lordship, to which also belong the following places, *viz.*

Grenade, a little town lying on the *Garonne*.

Le Mas-Garnier, a small place, seated on the *Garonne* and having an abbey of *Benedictines*.

L'Isle Jourdain, anciently *Castellum Ictium*, a little town lying on the *Save*, formerly the principal place of an earldom, has a collegiate-church.

Sainte Foy de Peyrolières, a small town.

9. The *comté* of *Astarac*, belonging to the ducal house of *Roquelaure*, being a fruitful populous country, with the following places in it; namely,

Mirande, the capital and seat of an election but small.

Castelnau de Barbarens, a little town.

Berdoues, an abbey.

Simorre, a town, containing an abbey, and the residence of the duke *de Roquelaure's* court.

Massé Oube, a market-town.

Roquelaure, giving name to the dukedom.

10. *Comenges*, or *Comminges*, in Latin *Comvænæ*, eighteen *French* leagues in length, and about six broad; being remarkable only for some marble quarries; is divided into the upper and lower.

1. *Upper Comenges*, the air of which is cold by reason of its situation on the mountains. The principal places in it are as follow, *viz.*

S. Bertrand, the capital of the *comté* small, and standing on an eminence near the *Garonne*; is a bishop's see subject to the archbishop of *Auch*, with a diocese containing two hundred parishes, some of which lying in the province of *Languedoc*, the bishop of this place is one of the States. His revenue amounts to 28,000 livres *per annum*, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 5000 florins. Near this place formerly stood the *Lugdunum Convenarum* of the ancients.

S. Beat, a strong town seated betwixt two mountains on the *Garonne*, which is here joined by the *Pique*, contains a priory. All its houses are of marble, that being the only stone hereabouts. The small town of *Valentine*, though belonging to the diocese of the bishop of *S. Bertrand*, is reckoned in *Upper Languedoc*.

The little country of *Nebouzan*, was formerly a viscounty, and still votes in the assembly of the States. It contains the following places, *viz.*

S. Gaudens, the capital, which is well inhabited, and the seat of the country court. It contains also a collegiate church and three convents.

Barbazan, a little place, having mineral waters.

Cassagnabere, small, but noted for being the birth-place of Cardinal *Ossat*.

Nîjos, an abbey.

La Roque, a little place and barony.

Capver, a village.

Mont-regeau, or *Monrejeau*, a little town standing high on the *Garonne*, not far from the place where it is joined by the *Nette*, belongs to the duke of *Antin*.

S. Martory, a large market-town lying on the *Garonne*, is famous for the saint of that name.

2. *Lower Comenges*, is seated in a plain, and enjoys a warmer air than the upper part of the country. In it are

1. The lordship of *Sammatan*, containing

Sammatan, a little town, which is the seat of a *castelany*.

Lombez, a little town seated on the *Save*, and a bishop's see, subject to the archbishop of *Toulouse*. Its diocese consists of ninety parishes; the bishop's revenue is 20,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2500 florins.

2. The lordship of *Muret*, containing

Muret, a small town lying on the *Garonne*, and the seat of a royal and forest-court. Near this place *Peter* of *Arragon*, who besieged it in 1213, was defeated and slain in the field.

L'Isle Dodon, small, and standing high on the river *Save*, contains a King's court and *castelany*.

Montpezat, a market-town.

11. The country of *Conserans*, or *Couferans*, formerly a viscounty, lies among the *Pyrenean* mountains, and contains

S. Lizier, a little town seated on the *Salat*, and the principal place of this country being a bishop's see subject to the archbishop of *Auch*. Its diocese consists of eighty-two parishes, and the bishop of this place enjoys a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 1000 florins. This place was anciently called *Austria*.

Conserans, a market-town standing on an eminence, and formerly the capital of the country.

S. Giron, a little town on the river *Salat*.

Maffat, a small town, containing a collegiate church.

Bigorre, once a county, and anciently inhabited by the *Bigerreri* or *Be-gerroni*, has States of its own, which are composed of the bishop of *Tarbe*, four abbots, two priories, a commander of the order of *Malta*, eleven barons, and the citizens and peasants. It is divided into three parts, viz.

1. The levels, containing

Tarbe, the principal place, which stands on the side of the ancient city of *Begorra*, is small, but has a bailiwick and forest-court; being also a bishop's see subject to *Auch*, with a diocese of three hundred and eighty-four parishes

parishes and chapels. His revenue is 22,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1200 florins. In it, besides the cathedral, are one parish-church and two convents. The town is also defended by a fort.

Vic de Bigorre, a little town, which its first counts frequently made their place of residence.

Antin confers the title of duke and peer.

Bagneres, a town situate in the vale of *Campan* on the river *Adour*, and celebrated for the virtues of its mineral springs, which were known so early as the times of the *Romans*, and of which M. *Salignac* has published a particular account. Here are both cold and hot springs.

Campan, a market-town, having quarries of marble in its neighbourhood.

Lourde, a little town situate in the vale of *Lavedan* on the river *Gave*; has a fort standing on a rock.

2. The mountainous part contains

S. Savin, a very ancient abbey of *Benedictines*, situate in the vale of *Lavedan*.

Baredege, a little place lying in the valley of *Lavedan*, at the foot of Mount *Tormalet*, celebrated for its warm baths.

3. *Rustan* contains

S. Sever, a little town seated on the river *Rouffe*, which takes its name from the ancient abbey of *Benedictines* seated there.

Jornac, a small place.

Obf. The valley of *Lavedan*, which lies among the *Pyrenean* mountains, is about ten or twelve *French* leagues in length and in some places seven or eight in breadth, being a viscounty, but not comprehending at present the whole vale; *Lourde*, *S. Savin*, and *Baredege*, belonging to the county of *Bigorre*, in which I have also included them. Among the places pertaining to this viscounty is *Castellobon* and *Beaufent*.

The GOVERNMENT of SAINTONGE and ANGOUMOIS,

Contains the greatest part of SAINTONGE and ANGOUMOIS.

1. **S** *SAINTONGE* terminates eastward on *Angoumois* and *Perigord*; southward on *Bourdelois* and the *Garonne*; westward is bounded by the ocean, and northward by the country of *Aunis* and *Poitou*. This district is about twenty-five *French* leagues in length and twelve broad. Its

name is derived from the *Santoni*, the ancient inhabitants thereof. This country abounds in grain, wine, and all kinds of fruit; and particularly near the sea makes great quantities of excellent salt. Its horses also are highly esteemed. In it too are some mineral springs. Its principal rivers are the *Charente*, which abounds in fish, and receives its source near *Charente-le-Pont*, running into the sea; and the *Butonne*, the source of which is at *Chef-Boutonne* in *Poitou*, being navigable at *S. Jean d'Angely*, and falling into the *Charente*. This country was formerly an earldom, and in the middle-ages frequently changed masters betwixt the *French* and the *English*; but *Charles V.* fixed it to the crown of *France*. It is subject to the parliament of *Bordeaux*, a few parishes only excepted, which are within the jurisdiction of *Angoumois*. The governor-general is generally also deputy-governor of this country, which the *Charente* divides into south and north.

1. In the south part or *Upper Saintonge* lies

Saintes, the capital of the country being seated on the *Charente*, and a bishop's see. It contains an election, a provincial and a bailiwick court, with a *maréchaussée*. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, having a diocese under him containing five hundred and sixty-five parishes and chapels, with a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which his *Roman* tax is 2000 florins. It is small, and has narrow mean streets; but in the suburbs is an abbey and college of *Jesuits*. Some councils were held here in the years 563, 1075, 1080, 1088 and 1096.

Pons, a handsome town, stands high on the little river *Seigne*, over which it has several bridges, whence probably it received its name: It is divided into the upper and lower. In it are three parish-churches, three convents, three alms-houses, and a commanderie of the knights of *Malta*. It has also a mineral spring, is an ancient *Sirauté*, the proprietors of which stile themselves *Sires de Pons*, with fifty-three parishes and two hundred and fifty noble fiefs. At present it belongs to the house of *Lotbring-Marjan*.

Jonsac, a little town.

Barbesieux, a small town and marquissate belonging to the house of *Louvois*. In it are two parish-churches and one convent, with a mineral spring in its neighbourhood.

Montausier, a dukedom and peerage, having seven parishes belonging to it.

Mortagne, a town seated on the *Garonne*, and bearing the title of a principality.

Tallemont, a market-town standing on an eminence on the *Garonne*, with the title also of a principality.

Pont l'Abbé, a market-town.

2. In the north part, or *Lower Saintonge* lies

Saint Jean d'Angely, in Latin *Angeriacum*, a town lying on the *Butonne*, and the capital of an election, with a royal court of justice. Whilst this place continued in the hands of the Protestants it was populous and well-

fortified;

fortified ; but being reduced in the year 1621 by *Lewis XIII.* the fortifications were razed, and the city deprived of its privileges. In it, however, is an abbey and three convents. Its brandy too is much esteemed ; and it also makes woollen stuffs.

Taillebourg, a little place lying on the *Charente*, having a castle seated on a rock. It has a chapter, and gives title of count to the house of *Tremouille*.

Tonnay Charente, a town and principality on the *Charente*, with a castle, an abbey, and an harbour ; has belonged for some time to the house of *Rochebournart*.

Tonnay-Boutonne, a little town seated on the *Boutonne*.

Fontenay la Battu, a market-town, which in the year 1714, was raised to a dukedom and peerage under the title of *Roban*.

A N G O U M O I S,

WHICH derives its name from its capital, is bounded to the west by *Saintonge*, and to the south by *Perigord*. Eastward it borders on *Limosin*, and northward on *Poitou* ; being betwixt fifteen and eighteen *French* leagues in length and about sixteen broad. The country, which is full of hills, but none of any considerable bigness, produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, *Spanish* corn, saffron, wine, and all kinds of fruits. It yields also some excellent mines of iron ; but is particularly famous for paper. Its principal rivers are the *Charente* and *Touvre*, the latter of which rises here and runs into the former. This country was anciently an earldom ; but count *Francis* coming to be King of *France*, raised it to a dutchy. It is subject to the parliament of *Paris*, and contains a bailiwick and territorial jurisdiction. In it are the following places, *viz.*

Angoulesme, in Latin *Inculisma*, the capital of the country, seated on a hill on the river *Charente*. It confers the title of duke, and is the residence of a bishopric, an election, a *prevoté*, a bailiwick, a country and forest-court, an office of the five great farms, and a *marechaussée*. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, with a diocese of two hundred parishes, and a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which his tax at the court of *Rome* is 1000 florins. In it also is a college of Jesuits, with twelve parish-churches, and the abbey of *S. Cibard*, in which lie buried the old counts of *Angoumois*, together with ten convents and a general hospital.

Coignac, or *Cognac*, the second town of the country, pleasantly situated on the *Charente*, has a castle, in which *Francis I.* was born, together with three convents. In the year 1238, a council was held here.

Jarnac, a market-town seated on the *Charente*, near which, in the year 1569, the *Huguenots* were defeated by *Henry III.*

Chateau-

Chateau-neuf, a town and county, containing a royal *prevoté* and *châtellany*.

La Valette, a little town, having a district of thirteen parishes and forty fiefs, was formerly a dutchy and peerage.

Aubeterre, a small town and a marquifat with an abbey and one collegiate-church.

Rochefoucaut, a little town, dukedom and peerage, lying on the *Tardouere*, having a collegiate-church and a convent.

Blanzac, a small town, containing a chapter.

Verteuil, a little town and barony, seated on the *Charente* and belonging to the ducal house of *Rochefoucaut*.

Ruffec, a little town and marquifat.

Chabancis, or *S Quentin de Chabanois*, a small town and principality.

Mentbrun, a little town and the capital of a county, to which belong eighteen parishes and forty fiefs.

The GOVERNMENT of AUNIS.

THE province of *Aunis*, or *Aunix*, in Latin *Alnisum*, is bounded to the north by *Saintonge*, to the west by the ocean, and northward and eastward by *Poitou*. It is watered by the river *Seure*, which rises in *Poitou*, becomes navigable at *Niort*, after which it receives the *Vendie*, which is also navigable, and by means of the *Charente*. It has good harbours along the coast. The country is rather too barren, but produces good grain and a great deal of wine, the swampy parts also affording good pasturage. An excellent salt is made in the salt-marshes hereabouts. The province depends on the parliament of *Paris*, but is partly governed by its own common law, founded on custom. Under the governor is a general-lieutenant and a deputy-governor.

1. The country of *Brouageais*, which forms a part of *Saintonge* and makes very good sea-salt, contains

Brouage, a little strong sea-port situate among marshes.

Fort Chapus lies on a rock at the mouth of the *Seudre*, which renders it a tolerable good harbour.

Marennnes, a sea-port and also an election with a court of admiralty. The adjacent country is very fruitful and its wine good. A great deal of salt is also made here. The *Sires de Pons* are styled counts of *Marennnes*.

Arvert, a town seated on a peninsula.

La Temblade, a handsome, populous and thriving town.

Sauion, a town, having a castle, seated on the river *Seudre*, was once fortified.

Royan,

Royan, a little town, lying on the *Garonne*, with an harbour in which are caught great numbers of sardines. In it are two convents. It also confers the title of marquis. When under the *Huguenots* it was well fortified, and so vigorously defended against *Lewis XIII.* in the year 1621, that he was obliged to draw off his troops; but he afterwards severely avenged this disgrace, demolishing it so entirely, that the present place is only the suburbs of the former.

Soubise, a town, lying on the *Charente* and having a chapter, is the capital of a principality, to which belong seven parishes. Its annual produce is about 12,000 livres. Dependent also on this town is

L'isle de Madame, lying at the mouth of the *Charente*, and *Fort Lupin*. In its neighbourhood are the mineral waters of *Rouszilasse*.

Oleron, in Latin *Uliarus*, an island about three French leagues distant from the main land, being five in length and two broad and extremely fruitful. The inhabitants are good seamen. It belongs to the government of *Aunis*, but is subject to the judge of *Saintonge*, appeals from whence are carried to the parliament of *Bordeaux*. On the east of it stands a strong castle, near which a town has been erected in which are two hospitals and one convent. The light-house of *Cbauffiron* stands on a point of the island.

3. The isle of *Re*, in Latin *Radis*, lies betwixt two and three French leagues from the continent, being four miles in length and two broad. It produces plenty of wine, of which is made a very fine sort of brandy. It abounds also in salt and is populous. In it are

S. Martin, a fortified little town, having a citadel and harbour.

Fort La Prée defends the entrance into *Pertuis Breton*.

Fort Samblanceau commands the straits of *Pertuis d'Antioche*.

Fort Martray lies on one side of it.

4. The country of *Aunis Proper* contains

Rochefort, a new regular built town, seated on the *Charente*, having an excellent dock and magazines well replenished with naval stores. In it is also a royal marine academy with an hospital for seamen, a seminary and a convent; but the neighbouring salt-marshes give an unwholesomeness to the air. The approach to the town up the river is well defended by several forts; as, namely, that on the isle of *Aix**, the redoubt facing it called *Aiguille*, *Forts Fourax*, *de la Pointe* and *Vergeron*; besides which there is a pallisado carried along the river.

Surgeres, a neat market-town.

Rochelle, in Latin *Rupella*, the capital of the province and government, lies on the sea, having a good harbour and being rather handsome than large.

* On the twenty-first of September, 1757, this fort, together with the island on which it stands, was taken by the brave Captain *Howe*, in the *Magnanime*, after about half an hour's resistance; the whole garrison, which consisted of near six hundred men, being made prisoners of war.

large. It is the residence of an intendency, an election, a provincial and bailiwick court, an admiralty, a chamber of commerce and a *marechaussée*. It has also a mint and an academy of *belles lettres*, with a college of Jesuits, a medicinal, botanical and anatomical school and a sugar manufactory. It is likewise a bishop's see, suffragan to *Bordeaux*, with a diocese of one hundred and eight parishes, and a revenue of 17,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in seven hundred and forty-two florins. Its maritime trade in general, and especially to the *French* colonies in *Africa* and *America*, is very considerable, the harbour being safe, though the entrance to it is narrow and none of the deepest. In the sixteenth century, the inhabitants joined in the reformation, fortified the town and held out a siege. In the year 1622, *Lewis XIII.* in order to compel them to a surrender, ordered *Fort Louis* to be erected at the entrance of their harbour; and, in the year 1628, to prevent their receiving any succours by sea a mole was raised which surrounded the haven. Famine, at length, obliged them the same year to capitulate; in consequence of which their privileges were taken from them and the fortifications demolished; but, in the reign of *Lewis XIV.* these were again repaired. The air here is no better than at *Rochefort* and from the same cause.

Marans, a large market-town, lying among the salt marshes, carries on a good trade in salt, malt and meal.

Charon, a market-town, situated on the sea and having an abbey.

Marfilly, also a market-town.

The GOVERNMENT of P O I T O U.

THE province of *Poitou* borders, to the south, on *Saintonge*, *Angoumois* and *Aunis*; to the east on *La Marche* and part of *Berry*; to the north on *Touraine* and *Anjou*, and westward on the ocean. From west to east it is forty-eight *French* leagues, and from north to south twenty-two. It receives its name from the ancient *Pictuni*, or *Pictavi*. The soil is various, according to the different parts of the country, but it abounds, in general, with grain and cattle; and the principal trade of the inhabitants consists in oxen, mules, horses and woollen stuffs. The largest rivers in it are, the *Vienne*, which rises on the borders of *Limousin*, becomes navigable some miles above *Chatelleraud*, and being joined by the *Creuse* falls into the *Loire*. The *Sevre Niortoise*, the source of which is some leagues above *S. Maixent*, becomes navigable at *Niort* and, after receiving the *Vendée*, discharges itself into the sea. The *Clain*, which rises in the frontiers of *Angoumois* and mingles with the *Vienne*. This

This province was erected into an earldom by *Charlemagne*. *Eleanor*, daughter to the last duke of *Aquitaine*, brought it to her spouse King *Henry* of *England*. *Philip Augustus* made himself master of it, and *Henry III.* King of *England*, formally ceded it to *France*; but afterwards those two crowns had frequent disputes concerning it, during which it was given as an appenage to the Princes of the blood. Since the year 1436, this province has been perpetually annexed to the crown. It is subject to the parliament of *Paris* and has but one provincial court. Under the governor is a general-lieutenant and two deputy-governors.

It is divided into two parts.

1. *Upper Poitou*, which constitutes the eastern part of the country, is larger, more fruitful, pleasant and healthy than the *Lower*. The principal places in it are

Poitiers, in Latin *Augustoritum*, the capital of the country, lying on the river *Clain*. It is of considerable extent, and perhaps, next to *Paris*, the largest town in the whole Kingdom, but is mean, smoky and thinly inhabited. It is the seat of a bishopric, an intendancy, an election, a country court and royal jurisdiction, a *marechaussée* and a mintage. The bishop hereof is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, with a diocese of seven hundred and twenty-two parishes and a revenue of 22,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 2800 florins. The cathedral here is of uncommon bigness and built in the *Gothick* style. In this city are also four collegiate-churches, seventeen other parish-churches, twenty-one convents, four abbies, with an university founded in the year 1431, one college of Jesuits, two seminaries and three hospitals. On the *place royale*, as it is called, the inhabitants, in the year 1687, erected a pedestrian statue to *Lewis XIV.* The handicraftsmen in this town are principally glovers and comb-makers. It exports also round woollen caps and stockings to the *American* colonies. It is not likewise without some remains of *Roman* antiquities; and, though the amphitheatre here lies greatly buried among gardens and small houses, yet is it wholly distinguishable. Of a triumphal arch, or rather gate, erected at the beginning of a military way, all that remains at present is the Arc with the two pillars which support it. The palace and thick round tower close by it are indeed said to be *Roman*, but they carry evident traces along with them of *Gothick* structure, not to mention others of more modern date. In the neighbourhood here, in the year 1356, was fought a battle betwixt the *French* and the *English* to the disadvantage of the former, and in which *John*, King of *France*, was taken prisoner.

Lusignan, an old town seated on a hill.

Tiennonne, a little town, lying on the river *Clain*, gives the title of count.

Niort, the best trading town in this province, lies on the river *Seure*, being the seat of an election, a bailiwick, a royal jurisdiction, a forest-court

and a *marechaussée*. It contains a castle, two parish-churches, nine convents, a general hospital, and has some manufactures of wool.

S. Maixant, a little town, seated on an eminence on the river *Seure*, being the residence of an election and a royal court of justice. In it are three parish-churches, one abbey of *Benedictines*, four convents, one college and one hospital. It belongs to the duke of *Mazarine*.

Melle, a little town, the seat of a royal *prevoté*, contains three churches, one small college and a manufactory of serge.

Chizay, a market-town, having a royal *prevoté*.

Aunay, a little place, conferring the title of count.

Civray, a small town, lying on the *Charente*, in which is a royal jurisdiction, a royal bailiwick, a provincial *marechaussée*, one parish-church and two convents.

Charroux, or *Chairoux*, a small town, seated on the *Charente*, in the little territory of *Briou*, contains an abbey.

Marillac, a principality.

Rochechouart, a little town, lying on a mountain and having a castle, is the principal place of a viscounty.

L'isle Jourdain and *Lussac* are two small towns, and the latter also a marquise.

Mortemar is a dukedom and peerage belonging to the house of *Rochechouart*.

Montmorillon, a town, which is the seat of a royal jurisdiction, a bailiwick and a *marechaussée*, contains one parish, one collegiate-church and three convents.

Tremouille, or *Trimouille*, a little town, lying on the *Venaise*, is a dukedom and peerage.

S. Savin, a small place, contains a celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*.

Chauvigny is a little town lying on the *Vienne*.

Chatellerand, in Latin *Castellum Eraldi*, or *Castrum Airaudi*, a town lying on the *Vienne*, in the country and dukedom of *Chatellerandois*, belongs, at present, to the duke of *Tremouille*. It is the seat of an election, a royal bailiwick, a *marechaussée* and a forest-court. In it also is a collegiate-church and four convents with a fine bridge of stone leading over the river to the suburbs.

Richelieu, a regular built town, founded by Cardinal *Richelieu*, together with a stately seat, lying on the little rivers *Amable* and *Vide*, gives the title of duke and peer, and is the seat of an election and a salt magazine.

The little district of *Mirebalais* contains

Mirebau, a small town and barony, which is the principal place of the district. In it are five parish-churches, one chapter and several convents.

Moncontour, a little town, seated on the *Dive*, near which, in the year 1567, the *Huguenots* were defeated.

The

The little country of *Gastine*, its principal place

Partenay, a town, the seat of a *prevoté*, a royal jurisdiction and a *marcchauffée*. In it also are one chapter and three convents.

The little country of *Loudunois*, the principal place of which is

Loudun, a town and the residence of an election, a royal *prevoté*, a jurisdiction and a *marcchauffée*. In it is also one chapter, two parish-churches and eight convents. Much labour and art has been used to bring over the Protestants of this town to the *Romish* church.

Fontevraut, a market-town, having an abbey, lies on the borders of *Anjou*.

Tbours, a town standing on a hill on the river *Toue*, is the principal place of an election and the seat of a *marcchauffée*. It contains two chapters, three parish-churches, one abbey, five convents, two hospitals and a small college. It confers also the title of a dukedom and peerage, to which belong 1700 fiefs.

II. *Lower Poitou* constitutes the western part, and contains the following places; *viz.*

Argenton, a little town.

Mauleon, a small town and the principal place of an election.

Mortaigne, a little town and a dukedom.

Montaigu, a market-town and marquisate.

Garnache, a market-town and barony.

S. Gille, a small sea-port.

La Roche sur Yon, a market-town and principality lying on the river *Yon* and belonging to the house of *Bourbon-Conti*.

Mareuil, a market-town, situate on the river *Lay*.

Les Sables d'Olonne, a town, lying on the sea, the principal place of an election, containing also a small harbour and being the seat of an admiralty: In it are two parish-churches and four convents. The inhabitants of this place are reckoned good sailors.

Talmont, a little town, bearing the title of a principality. In it are two parish-churches and one abbey.

Fontenay la Comte, a town, lying on the *Vendée*, having three parish-churches, two hospitals, four convents and a college of Jesuits. It contains a royal bailiwick, a *marcchauffée* and a forest-court.

Meilleraye, a dukedom and peerage.

Luçon, a town, lying in a morass and enjoying the title of a barony, is a bishop's see and the residence of a bailiwick and *marcchauffée*. Its bishop is lord and baron of the town, being suffragan to the archbishop of *Bordeaux*, with a diocese of two hundred and thirty parishes, and a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1000 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral it contains one parish-church, one seminary and two convents. The air here is unwholesome.

Maillezais, a little town, lying on an island formed by the rivers *Seure* and *Antize*. The bishop's see, which was formerly here, is removed to *Rochelle*.

The island of *Noirmoutier*, in Latin *Nigrum Monasterium* and *insula Dei*, is three *French* leagues in length and populous, confers the title of marquis, belongs to the younger branch of *Tremouille*, and contains the following places; viz.

Noirmoutier, a little town having a priory.

Barbastre, a market-town.

The island of *Yeu*, in Latin *Oya*, is three *French* leagues in length.

The G O V E R N M E N T of B R E T A G N E.

THIS province is a peninsula surrounded on all sides by the sea, excepting towards the east, where it joins *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Anjou* and *Poitou*. Its greatest length, from west to east, is sixty *French* leagues, and its greatest breadth forty-five; but in many places it is very narrow. Its name it receives from the old *Britons*, or *Britts*, who being driven out of *Britain* about the middle of the fifth century by the *Angles* and *Saxons*, crossed the sea into *Gaul*, and, after wandering about for some time, settled in the country of the *Curiosolitæ* and *Osismi*, who were branches of the *Armorici*, and possessing themselves almost of the whole country of the *Vanni*, gave name at length to this province. *Gregory of Tours*, however, is the first who mentions it under this title. In succeeding times the *Britons* were obliged to submit to the Kings of the *Franks*. *Charles the Great* had a fleet here to act against the *Normans*. Under his successors, *Numenoius*, a chief of the *Bretons* in that part of the country which at present bears the name of *Upper Bretagne*, and whose inhabitants were originally *Gauls*, created himself King. His second successor was taken off by some conspirators who made themselves masters of the country, but only under the title of counts. The *Normans* indeed reduced it but could not keep quiet possession of it. These disturbances were brought, however, to a period under *Conan*, count of *Bretagne*, who married his only daughter, *Constantia*, to *Gottfried*, count of *Anjou*, son to *Henry II.* of *England* and duke of *Normandy*. The daughter and heiress of this *Constantia* marrying with *Peter of Dreux*, *Bretagne* fell to the royal family of *France*, *Peter* being a Prince of the blood. His grandson, *John II.* was a duke and peer of *France*. After the death of *Francis II.* duke of *Bretagne*, *Anne*, his heiress, was successively married to the two Kings *Charles VIII.* and *Louis XII.* and by the latter left issue

two

two daughters, the eldest of whom, called *Claudia*, was married to *Francis I.* who, at the desire of the states, in the year 1532, united *Bretagne* to the crown. His successor, *Henry II.* abolished the title of duke of *Bretagne*.

This province contains some very good harbours but few navigable rivers except the *Loire*, which terminates its course here, and the *Vilaine*, in Latin *Vicinonia*. The country is in some parts level, in others hilly, particularly in *Upper Bretagne*, through which runs a whole chain of mountains called *Le Mont Arré*. It produces no great quantity of grain or wine, but its extensive and fruitful pastures yield a very profitable trade in butter. It produces also hemp and flax, of which are made great quantities of linen and sail-cloth. At *Carnot*, in the diocese of *Quimper*, is a lead mine, but the lead found in it is not a near so good as that of *England*. The diocese of *Nantes*, in some places, yields also pit-coal, but that too much inferior to the *English*. On the coasts are taken great numbers of sardines and other fish. The earldom of *Nantois* contains a salt manufactory. Horses are also another branch of its trade. The inhabitants on the sea-coast are excellent sea-men. In *Upper Bretagne* they speak *French*, but *Lower Brittany* has a particular language, which is supposed to be the same with the *Celtick**.

This country has its own parliament, which is held at *Rennes*, as also its own laws and particular states; the latter of which consist of the clergy, nobility, burghers and peasants. They are summoned by the King every two years. The governor is also admiral of *Bretagne*, and under him are two general-lieutenants, one of whom has the superintendency of eight dioceses and the other only of the earldom and bishopric of *Nantes*. Besides these there are three other sub-governors; viz. the first for *Rennes*, *Dol*, *S. Malo* and *Vannes*; the second for *S. Brieu*, *Treguier*, *S. Paul de Leon* and *Quimper*; and the third for *Nantois*. In the meeting of the states and assessment of taxes, the country is divided according to the nine bishopricks, of which the first five belong to *Upper Bretagne*.

1. The bishopric of *Rennes* contains the following places; namely,

Rennes, anciently *Condate*, the capital of the whole country, deriving its name from the *Rhedones*, the most famous people among the *Armorici*. It is divided by the *Vilaine* into two parts, is pretty large, populous, and the residence of a bishop, the parliament of the whole country, an intendency, a collection, a chamber of aids, a country-court, a forest-court and a consulate. It contains many well-built houses, but the streets in it are narrow, dark and dirty. Its bishop is subordinate to the archbishop of *Tours*, has a diocese consisting of two hundred and sixty-three parishes, with an income of 14,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to the court of *Rome* in 1000 florins. Ex-

* The author ought rather to have said the *Welsh*, which, making some allowances for a *French* accent, it certainly is in greater purity than what is spoke in many parts of that country.

clusive of the cathedral, in it are eight parish-churches, seventeen convents and a fine college of Jesuits, with a noble statue of *Lewis XV.* erected by the states of the province. The viscounty of *Rennes* belongs to the duke of *Tremouille*.

Chateaubourg, an earldom.

Vitrei, a small town, lying on the *Vilaine*, having a chapter and priory. It is the seat of the first barony in the country and belongs to the duke of *Tremouille*.

S. Aubin du Cormier, a little town, near which the *Bretons* and their confederates defeated the army of *Charles VIII.*

Fougeres, in Latin *Filiceria*, a town, seated on the river *Cuesnon*, containing a castle, two parish-churches and an abbey.

2. The bishopric of *Nantes* includes the earldom of *Nantois*, which is divided by the *Loire* into two parts, being fruitful in wine and corn, good pastures and consequently also in good cattle. It yields likewise salt and pit-coal, and enjoys in all parts a flourishing trade. In it are the following places; *viz.*

Nantes, anciently *Condivincum*, or *Condivicnum*, which is in rank the second city in *Brittany*, and receives its name from the *Namnetes*, a people of *Gallia Armorica*. It lies on the *Loire*, is one of the greatest trading cities in the Kingdom, being pretty large, populous, well situated, and containing four suburbs. It is also a bishop's see, the seat of an intendancy, a collection, a chamber of accounts, a board of finances, a mint-office, a country-court, a bailiwick, a *prevoté*, an admiralty, a forest-court, and a consulate. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tours*, with a diocese of two hundred and twelve parishes exclusive of chapels of ease, and enjoys a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2000 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral and a collegiate church, in it are eleven parish-churches, fourteen convents, two hospitals, one college, and an university, founded about the year 1460. This city carries on a very large trade to the *French* colonies in *America*, as also to *Spain* and *Portugal*, not to mention other *European* shipping which frequent its port, though ships of burden can come no farther up the *Loire* than to *Paimboeuf*, a market-town, where the cargoes are put into smaller vessels and carried to *Nantes*. The city is famous in history for the edict issued here in the year 1598, by *Henry the Great*, for granting to the Protestants the public exercise of their religion, but this edict *Lewis the Great* revoked in 1685.

Ancenis, a little town and marquifate lying on the *Loire*, and belonging to the house of *Bethune-Carost*.

Chateau-Indand, a small town, containing one parish-church and two convents. belongs at present, as a barony, to the house of *Bourbon Condé*.

Thireuil, a barony.

Coislin,

Coislin, a little place, raised to a dukedom in the year 1603.

La Roche-Bernard, a market-town and barony lying on the *Vilaine*, and belonging to the dukedom of *Coislin*.

Pont-chateau, a barony, belongs also to the duke de *Coislin*.

Guerande, a little town standing close by the sea, amidst marshes, in which a good salt is made. Its collegiate church is also the parish-church, besides which it contains likewise two convents.

Croisic, a small town and sea-port, in the neighbourhood of which are salt-marshes.

Paimboeuf, a market-town, containing an harbour on the river *Loire*, which is properly that of *Nantes*. Vide *Nantes*.

The country of *Retz* consists of that part of the bishopric of *Nantes* which lies to the south side of the *Loire*, and belongs at present, as a dukedom and peerage, to the house of *Villeroi*. In it are the following places, viz.

Bernerie, a small market-town and sea-port, its inhabitants subsisted chiefly by fishing.

Bourgneuf, a little town having a sea-port. In the neighbouring marshes are made great quantities of salt.

Machecou, *Machecol*, or *Machequoleu*, the principal place of this country, is a market-town containing two parish-churches, and standing on the ruins of the town of *Ratiat*, which has been long since demolished, but from which the country of *Retz* receives its name.

Clisson, a little town and barony, having a collegiate church.

The greatest part of the island of *Bouin* belongs also to this division.

3. The bishopric of *Dol* is the least, being only five miles in circuit.

Dol, the only town in it, is small, thinly inhabited, and its situation unhealthy, this place standing on marshes. It contains a treasurer's office and a court of admiralty, and is a bishopric subject to the metropolitan of *Tours*, with eighty parishes, and a revenue of 22,000 livres, out of which the *Roman* tax is 4000 florins. The bishop of this place, as lord of the city, bears the title of count of it, and formerly assumed the state of an archbishop. Even to this day, within his own diocese the cross is carried before him, and at a meeting of the States, he takes place of all other bishops.

4. The bishopric of *S. Malo* is of pretty large extent, and its territory produces corn and fruits. In it are

S. Malo, in Latin *Maclovium*, and *Maclopolis*, a small but populous city, lying on a little island in the sea, formerly called *S. Aaron*, and joined to the continent by a mole, at the head of which is a strong fort. It contains a treasurer's office and a court of admiralty, and is also a bishop's see subject to *Tours*, with a diocese of one hundred and sixty parishes. The bishop of this place is lord of the city; and his income amounts to 35,000 livres *per annum*, out of which his tax to the court of *Rome* is 1000 florins. The har-

bour

bour is large, but the entrance very rocky, and at ebb almost dry. On the adjacent rocks have been erected several forts, the principal of which are *Sezembre, la Conchée, le Fort Royal, le grand Bay, le petit Bay, L'isle à Rebours, le Fort du Cap, Roteneuf*, and *le Chateau de Latte*. It carries on a considerable trade with *England, Holland, and Spain*, and in time of war stands very convenient for privateering.

At *Solidor* harbour, one French league from *S. Malo*, formerly stood the town of *Aleth*, which was also a bishop's see, but in the year 1149 removed to *S. Malo*. The place where the ruins are still visible is called *Quidaleth*, or *Guichaleth*, i. e. '*Aleth* town.'

Cancale, a port, giving name to a neighbouring cape, noted for fine oysters.

Chateauneuf, a market-town and marquise.

Dinan, a town standing on a hill, having a good castle, two convents, and an hospital. The States have sometimes met here.

Combourg, an earldom.

Montfort, surnamed *la Cane, Ploermel*, and *Josselin*, containing an abbey, together with *Comper*, which lies on the river *Men*, are all little places.

5. The bishopric of *S. Brieu*, a good corn and fruit country, with three iron-works at *Loudeac, Hardouinaye, and Vaublanc*. The most remarkable places in it are

Saint Brieu, in Latin *Oppidum S. Brioci, or Briocense*, lying among mountains which intercept the sight of the sea, though but half a league off, and on which it has a small harbour, contains a receiver's office and a court of admiralty, being also a bishopric subject to *Tours*, and consisting of two hundred parishes. Its revenue is 22,000 livres, and its taxation to *Rome* 800 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, it contains also one chapter and one college.

Lambale, a little town, having some manufactures of linen, belongs to the dukedom of *Penthièvre*.

Montcontour, also small, and belonging to the same dukedom.

Quintin, or *Lorge*, a town and dukedom, containing a collegiate church, is also one of the state baronies.

Jugon, another little place, constituting a part of the dukedom of *Penthièvre*.

Loudeac, small, but makes a great deal of thread; contains an iron-mill.

II. To *Lower Bretagne* belong four bishoprics.

1. The bishopric of *Treguier*; its territory produces corn and hemp, and is noted also for its breed of horses. In it are

Treguier, in Latin, *Trecorium*, a sea-port, standing on a peninsula formerly named *Trecor*. The *Bretons*, in their tongue, call this place *Lantriguir*, i. e. 'the town of *Treguier*.' It contains a collector's office, and is a bishopric subject to the archbishop of *Tours*, with a diocese of seventy parishes.

parishes. Its bishop is lord and count of *Treguier*, and his revenue amounts to 20,000 livres, out of which his tax to the court of *Rome* is only 460 florins.

Lannur, a little place, but having a royal court of justice.

Morlaix, properly *Monrelais*, and in Latin *Mons relaxus*, a small town lying on a navigable river, with the tide coming up to it, which has not a little contributed to its trade. Its harbour is defended by fort *Taureau*, which stands on an island. It contains two parish and one collegiate church, and in its large suburb of *Venice*, two convents and an hospital.

The dukedom and peerage of *Penthièvre*, belonging to the count *de Toulouse*, contains the following places, *viz.*

Guingamp, a small town, but the principal place of the dukedom, and having an abbey.

Lanion, also small, but extremely well situated for trade.

Lambale, *Moncantour*, and *Jugon*, three little places in the bishopric of *S. Brien*, also belong to it.

2. The bishopric of *Vannes* contains the following places, *viz.*

Vannes, or *Vennes*, the *Dariorigum* of the ancients, a sea-port receiving its name from the *Veneti*. It is the seat of a provincial, an admiralty, and a forest-court, a collection and a consulate; with a bishopric also subject to the archbishop of *Tours*. Its diocese consists of one hundred and sixty parishes, and its bishop, who is lord of part of the city, enjoys a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which his taxation at *Rome* is 350 florins. One of its two suburbs called *le grand Marche*, is larger than the city itself; the name of the other is *S. Paterne*. In it are several churches and convents, together with a college of Jesuits. The harbour in *Morbien* bay is one of the safest and most spacious in the whole Kingdom.

The peninsula of *Ruys*, in Latin *Reuvifium*, or *S. Gildas*, containing an abbey of *Benedictines*, and a fort.

Auray, a little town and harbour seated on *Morbien* bay, and carrying on a good trade. In the year 1364, a battle was fought here betwixt *John* Count *de Montfort* and *Charles de Blois*.

Port Louis, a town having a very good road and harbour; its principal trade eels and pilchards. A citadel and other fortifications were erected here by order of *Lewis XIV.* who also gave his name to the place, which was before called *Blavet*.

L'Orient, well known for being the particular port of the *French East-India* company.

Hennebont, a little town seated on the river *Blavet*, and once fortified, consists of three parts, *viz.* the new town, the walled town, and the old town. In it are three parish-churches and a small harbour, but it enjoys a good trade.

Redon, a little town standing on the *Vilaine*, and having an abbey.

Guemene, a little town containing a collegiate church, enjoys the title of a principality, and belongs to the house of *Roban-Soubise*.

Roban, a town lying on the *Aouste*, and bearing the title of a duchy and peerage; gives name to a very distinguished family.

Pontivi, the principal place of the dukedom of *Roban*.

Malestroit, a little town and barony, seated on the river *Louët*.

Belle-Isle, anciently *Colonefus*, about six French leagues from the continent; being also six long and two broad; confers the title of marquis. It is environed so on all sides with rocks that it has only three landing-places; at one of these lies *Palais*, a little fortified place, having a citadel and a good road.

Bangor, a market-town.

Of the other places on this island, the principal are *Sauzon* and *Lomaria*.

Grouaix, or *Groays*, a little town lying opposite the mouth of the river *Blavet*. Its principal employment catching of eels.

3. The bishopric of *Quimper*, or *Cornouaille*, i. e. ‘*Cornu Galliæ*,’ this part of *Gaul* stretching itself like a horn into the sea. It includes the whole earldom of *Cornouaille*, and in it are

Quimper, or *Quimper-Corentin*, a town seated on the river *Oder*, where it is joined by the *Bedet*. It is both large and populous, and contains a provincial court, a bailiwick, an admiralty, and a treasurer’s office, being likewise a bishop’s see subject to the archbishop of *Tours*, with a diocese of above two hundred parishes. The bishop is lord of the city, and his revenue is 22,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the *Roman* court is 1000 florins. Exclusive of a fine college of Jesuits, in it are also two convents and an abbey.

Douarnenes, a little town, having an harbour seated on a bay of the same name; in which are caught vast quantities of pilchards.

Audierne, a little maritime town.

Concarnean, or *Coneq*, a little place, having an harbour lying on the sea.

Quimperle, a small town seated on the little river *Iffotte*, and containing an abbey and two parish-churches.

Carbaix, a little town containing a forest-court.

Chateaulin, a market-town seated on the river *Auson*, and carrying on a great trade in salmon and flates. In its neighbourhood are found both copper and iron mines.

4. The bishopric of *S. Pol de Leon*, contains the following places, viz.

S. Pol de Leon, or simply *Leon*, and in Latin *Legio*, standing on the sea, and receiving the name of *S. Pol* from a bishop of that place; but *Leon* is the proper name of the district. The bishop hercof, who stiles himself count of *Leon*, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tours*, with a diocese of one hundred and twenty parishes, and a revenue of 15,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 800 florins.

Rosof, a town, having a harbour about a league distant from *S. Pol*.

The ile of *Bass*, lying opposite to it, forms a fine road.

Lesneven, and *S. Renand*, two towns belonging to the crown.

Landernau, a little town, but the principal place of the barony of *Leon*, belonging to the house of *Roban*. It lies on the river *Elborne*, and contains three parishes.

Le Chatel, a fine lordship.

Le Conquet, a little town, standing on the west point of *Britany*.

Brest, a small but strong town, having a spacious and fine road and harbour, which is reckoned the best and safest in the whole Kingdom. The entrance to it, however, is difficult on account of the many rocks in it, which lie under water. The harbour stands betwixt the town and the suburb called *Recouvrance*, being defended by a strong fort and a tower. In the town is a court of admiralty and a bailiwick, with two parish-churches, a seminary under the direction of the Jesuits, and a convent. On the south side of the harbour, in the year 1750, a foundation was laid for a building which is to serve as a receptacle in winter to the slaves; and likewise for magazines of all kinds of naval stores. Here is also an academy for sea-officers, inasmuch that this place may be called the capital of the *French* marine.

Ouessant, in Latin *Uxantis*, a small island lying in the sea opposite *Conquet*, and being about eight *French* leagues in circumference, gives the title or marquis to the family of *Rieux*. Besides the light-house here for the conveniency of ships going into *Brest*, in it is also a fort. Some lesser islands lying hereabouts likewise receive their name from it.

Sayn, in Latin *Sena*, a small island standing opposite to the bay of *Douaruenes*, from which it is separated by the *passage du Ras*. The rocks and shallows about it are very dangerous.

The G O V E R N M E N T of N O R M A N D Y.

NORMANDY terminates westward on *Britany*, southward on *Beauſſe*, *Perche*, and *Maine*; eastward on *Picardy* and *L'isle de France*, and northward on the *Brittish* channel. Its extent from west to east is upwards of sixty *French* leagues, and from south to north thirty. Its name, as will appear from the sequel, it derives from the *Normans*. It is one of the most fruitful provinces in the whole Kingdom, as also one of the most profitable to the King. It abounds in grain, flax, hemp, and vegetables for

dying, but what little wine it has is none of the best. It yields, however, great quantities of apples and pears, of which the natives make cyder and perry for their usual drink. It is also a fine country for cattle, being full of excellent pastures. The sea supplies it with plenty of fish, and of its water are made great quantities of salt. The many iron-works in it are also of no small advantage to the country. It has likewise some mines of copper, whence of course it is not without its mineral waters; and those of *Forges* are in great repute.

The principal rivers in it are the *Seine*, mentioned in the introduction to *France*; the *Eure*, which rises in *Grande-Perche*, and becomes navigable at *Maintenon*, receiving into it the rivers *Aure* and *Iton*, after which it falls into the *Seine* at *Pont d'Arche*; the *Andelle*, which takes its source in the parish of *Forges*, and falling into the *Seine* is very serviceable in conveying to *Paris* the fuel for firing which is cut in the forests of *Lions* and *Pitre*; the *Rille*, or *Risle*, which receives its origin in the parish of *S. Vandrille*, and at *Roque* mingles with the *Seine*; the *Dive*, rising in the parish of *Cour-Menil*, and after receiving the *Vie* becomes navigable, discharging itself at last into the sea; the *Lexon*, which begins in the *Liévin* and, being joined by the *Orbiquet*, is afterwards called the *Tongues*, and becoming navigable loses itself in the sea; the *Carentone*, the source of which lies also in *Liévin*, and, after receiving the *Cernant*, falls into the *Rille*; the *Ante*, which issues beyond *Falaise* and, after a course of four *French* leagues, joins the *Vire*; the *Orne*, which rises not far from *Seez*, receives the *Noirau*, *Guigne*, *Laize* and *Oudon*, and empties itself into the sea. This river is navigable only from *Caen* to its mouth. The *Aure*, which rises in the parish of *Parfouru*, six *French* leagues from the sea and, in the parish of *Maisons*, joins the *Drome*, which takes its source in the parish of the same name, but afterwards gradually loses itself, and, as is thought, makes its appearance again at *Port en Beszin*.

This country, under the *Roman* Emperors, was the second *provincia Lugdunensis*, and under the Kings of the *Franks* constituted a part of the Kingdom of *Neustria*. Under *Charles the Bold* it was over-run by swarms of pyritical *Normans*, who seated themselves in *Neustria*, and, in the year 912, obliged *Charles the Simple* to cede it to them as a fief of *France*. Their duke and leader, *Rollo*, having been baptized, the last-mentioned *Charles* gave him his daughter *Gisle* in marriage. The succeeding dukes rose to great power both here and beyond sea; and *William*, in the year 1066, became King of *England*. In the year 1135, the male line of this King and duke became extinct in the person of *Henry I.* and his daughter *Matilda* married *Godfrey*, count of *Anjou*. The fruit of this marriage was *Henry II.* King of *England*, duke of *Normandy*, lord of *Guyenne*, *Poitou* and *Saintonge*. He left three sons, *Richard*, *Godfrey* and *John*; the last of whom seized on the dominions of both his brothers, and even had *Arthur*,
the

the son of *Godfrey*, taken off; for which, in the year 1202, *Philip Augustus*, with the consent of the peers, deprived him of most of his territories in *France*; and, in the year 1203, *Normandy* was annexed to the crown. *Henry III.* of *England* ceded to *Lewis the Pious*, and his successors, all his claim to this province, which, afterwards, to the end of the fourteenth century, some Kings bestowed on their eldest sons, with the title of duke of *Normandy*, till that of *Dauphin* was instituted. The animosities betwixt the houses of *Orleans* and *Burgundy* gave the *English* an opportunity of over-running not only *Normandy* but a great part of *France*. This province they held about thirty years, when they were driven out by *Charles VII.*

Subject to the archbishop of *Rouen* are the six bishoprics of *Normandy*, and these seven dioceses contain eighty abbies and 4299 parishes. The country is governed by its own law, which is called 'the *Wife*;' and it is for this reason *Normandy* is styled, *La pais de la sapience*, i.e. 'the land of wisdom.' *Rouen* has a parliament, on which all the other courts of the province are dependent. With respect to its finances, in it are three *generalities*; namely, at *Rouen*, *Caen* and *Alençon*; from which the King is said to have drawn 20,000,000 of livres a year. The government of *Normandy* is one of the most considerable in the whole Kingdom. Under the governor are two general-lieutenants, one for *Upper* and the other for *Lower Normandy*; and each of the seven great districts has a deputy-governor of its own. These districts are *Rouen*, *Ceaux*, *Gisors*, *Evreux*, *Caen*, *Coutances* and *Alençon*. The country is divided into two grand parts.

I. *Upper Normandy* consists of four great districts and the following countries; viz.

1. The country of *Ceaux*, exclusive of that part which constitutes the government of *Havre de Grace*, being so called from its ancient inhabitants the *Caleti*, is a high level, containing little good water in it, but being very fertile in all kinds of grain. It belongs to the district of *Ceaux*. In it are

Caudebec, in Latin *Calidum Beccum*, i.e. 'the hot bee, or rivulet,' being a small but populous town, seated on the river *Seine*, into which, near this place, falls a rivulet which runs through the town and gives name to it. In it is a bailiwick, a provincial, an admiralty and a forest-court, as also a salt and treasurer's office. It contains two convents, one parish-church and an hospital. Its manufacture of hats was formerly much more advantageous than at present, though the place still preserves a pretty good trade by sea. In the year 1419, it was taken by the *English*; in 1562, by the Protestants; but, in the year 1592, retaken by the Royalists.

Lillebonne, a small town and principality, lying on the *Seine* and containing two churches and an old palace. In the years 1080 and 1162, the provincial synods were held here.

Yvetot, a large country town, containing a castle and one collegiate-church. The inhabitants pay no taxes. The lords of this place style themselves

selves Princes of *Yvetot*, but that the town has formerly been a Kingdom carries with it much the air of a fable.

Cailli, a market-town and barony, having the title of a marquisate.

Longueville, a town, conferring the title of duke.

S. Valeri, a large market-town, having a small harbour, and containing also an admiralty, a mayoralty and a salt-office.

Aumale, in Latin *Albamarla*, a little town but the principal place of a dutchy and peerage, being also the seat of a bailiwick, a *viscomté* and a forest-court, stands on an eminence and contains two parish-churches, one abbey and two convents; woollen manufactures its principal traffic.

Arques, a little town, but having more the appearance of a village, stands on the river of the same name. It contains, however, several courts and offices, and has also an abbey. Near this place, in the year 1589, *Henry IV.* defeated the forces of the league.

Dieppe, a sea-port, as well as its castle, very irregularly fortified, contains two suburbs, a harbour, a court of admiralty and a salt-office. In the year 1694, this place was laid in ashes by a bombardment from the *English*, but afterwards rebuilt much better. It is famous for its laces and various ivory works.

Baqueville, a town and county.

Eu, a town, county and peerage, lying on the *Bresle*, contains a bailiwick, an admiralty, a forest-court and a salt-office, together with one collegiate and three parish-churches, one college of Jesuits, one hospital, one priory, two convents and two forts.

Treport, a town, seated at the mouth of the *Bresle*, is the harbour to the town of *Eu*, and contains a salt-office, a mayoralty, an office of the farms and an abbey.

The marquisate of *Claire* and *Panilleuse*.

2. The little district of *Bray* is very mountainous and its vallies marshy; accordingly the country derives its name from the word *Bray*, *i. e.* 'pitch or flime.' The soil is not very fit for tillage, but makes amends for this defect by its excellent pastures and fertility in fruit. The principal places in it are the following, *viz.*

Neufchatel, a small town, containing three parishes and one college.

Gournay, a little town, lying on the river *Ette*, or *Epte*, being a bailiwick, viscounty, a mayoralty and a salt-office, contains one collegiate and one parish-church, with four convents. This place has a manufacture for serges and deals largely in butter and cheese,

La Ferté, a town, containing a viscounty-court and a *castelany*, belongs to the house of *Matignon*.

Forges, a town, famous for its ferrugineous mineral-waters.

3. *Le Vexin Normand*, so called by way of distinction from *Vexin François*, the latter of which belongs to the government of *L' isle de France*. In this place

place formerly lived the *Velocassi*, or *Bellocassi*, from whom the names of *Vulcassinum*, *Veulgueszin*, or *Veulqueszin* and *Vexin* are derived. The soil of this country is more fruitful than that of *Ceaux*. In it are

Rouen, the *Rothomagus* of the ancients, afterwards *Rotbomum*, or *Rodomum*, the capital of *Normandy*, being environed on three sides by mountains. The fourth side is watered by the *Seine*, over which it has a pontoon, or bridge of boats, which rises and falls with the ebb and flood and is paved. It is a large populous city, and, exclusive of its great trade, is the residence of a parliament, an intendency, an election, a chamber of accounts, a tax-office, a *viscomté*, a bailiwick, a royal and forest-court, an admiralty, a salt-office, a mint, a consulate, a *marechaussée* and a *prevoté*. It has six suburbs, in one of which are three or four fine mineral springs. It contains above 7200 houses, thirty-six parish-churches and fifty-six convents, among which are four abbeys and a college of Jesuits. The streets are short and narrow. Subject to its archbishop are six suffragans and a province of 1388 parish-churches, exclusive of chapels. His annual revenue is 80,000 livres, and his taxation to the *Roman* court 12,000 florins. He styles himself primate of *Normandy*. In the cathedral are to be seen the monuments of several Kings, prelates and lords. In the butter tower, as it is called, which is one of the three towers of this church, hangs a bell ten feet in height, being the same in diameter, and weighing 36,000 pounds. On the market-place, *aux veaux*, stands the image of the celebrated maid of *Orleans*, who was burnt here as a witch by the *English*, and is represented kneeling before *Charles VII.* but that erected in the new market, in the year 1721, to *Lewis XV.* is a very ordinary piece of workmanship. In this city are several manufactures, and its trade is very considerable.

Jumiege, a market-town, lying on the *Seine*, containing two churches and one abbey.

Ecouis, a large market-town and barony, having a collegiate-church and one hospital.

Duclair and *Pavilli*, both market-towns.

La Londe, *Appesville*, *Charleval*, *Mailleraie*, *Quevilli*, *Til*, *Rosai*, *Tourni*, *Belbeuf* and *Varneville* are all marquisates.

Mauteville, an earldom.

The four following towns and viscounties belong to the district of *Gisors*.

Gisors, a town, seated on the river *Epte*, and having three suburbs, bears the title of a viscounty. It is the principal place of one of the seven large districts of *Normandy*, and contains an election, a *marechaussée*, a mayoralty, a police, a forest-court and a salt-office. In it is only one parish-church, but it has six convents and an hospital.

Andeli, the *Andelaus*, or *Andelagus*, of the ancients, of which has been made *Andelium*, is the name of two towns lying near one another, being both together called *Les Andelis*.

Great Andeli, which is but a small place, lies in a valley on the river *Gambon*, being an election and containing a royal, a provincial, a *vicomté*, and a forest-court with a salt-office. In it is a collegiate-church and a priory, with two convents and a small college.

Little Andeli, which is still smaller, lies on the *Seine* and was formerly fortified. In it is one parish-church, one hospital and one convent.

Lions, the seat of a *vicomté*, an election and a forest-court, with two convents, is surrounded with a forest which is the largest in all *Normandy*.

Vernon, a town and *vicomté*, lying in a fine valley on the river *Seine*, contains an election, a salt-office, a forest and a district-court. Under its parish-church is also a collegiate one. In it are likewise six convents and one college.

Neuf-Marche en Lions, a market-town, seated on the *Epte* and formerly fortified, contains a priory.

4. *Campagne*, belonging partly to the district of *Rouen* and partly to that of *Evreux*, is divided into

1. *Campagne de Neubourg*, containing

Pont de l'Arche, in Latin *Pons Arcus*, or *Arcuatus*, or also *de Arcis*, a little town, having a bridge of stone over the *Seine*. It is the seat of an election, a salt-office, a *vicomté*, a bailiwick and a forest-court; has also a stout fort, standing on an island, with a parish-church, two convents and a very fine manufacture of cloth.

Louviers, in Latin *Lupariæ*, a small town and earldom, belonging to the archbishop of *Rouen*, lies on the river *Eure* and contains a salt-office. It makes also a great deal of cloth.

Neubourg, a large borough, or market-town, giving name to the country and conferring the title of marquis. In it is a castle, one parish-church, one convent and an hospital.

Harcourt, a market-town, dukedom and peerage, was formerly a marquissate under the name of *Tury*.

Evreux, anciently *Mediolanum*, so called from the *Eburovici*, corruptly pronounced *Ebroicæ*, is a little town, having large suburbs, lying on the river *Iton*. It is the principal place of an earldom belonging to the duke of *Bouillon*, with an election and a salt-office; is likewise a bishopric subject to *Rouen*, with a diocese of four hundred and eighty parishes. The revenue of its bishop is 20,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 2500 florins. In it are nine parish-churches, two abbies and several convents. Near it stands the castle of *Navarre*.

Gaillon, a market-town, lying on the *Seine*, containing a collegiate-church and a stately seat of the archbishop of *Rouen*, who is lord of the place. Not far from it is a fine *Carthusian* monastery; the church of which is the burial-place of the counts of *Soissons-Bourbon*.

2. *Campagne de S. André*, in which are

S. André,

S. André, a market-town.

Nonancourt, lying on the river *Aure*, being a small town and viscounty, containing a bailiwick and forest-court.

Verneuil, in Latin *Vernolium*, a town and marquisate, lying on the *Aure*, being also the seat of a collection, and containing a bailiwick, viscounty and forest-court, with a salt-office. It has also a college, two convents and some churches.

Breteuil, a little town and viscounty, seated on the river *Iton*, contains a forest-court.

Conches, a town and marquisate, which is the seat of a viscounty and a bailiwick-court, a *marechaussée*, a mayoralty, a police and a salt-office, contains one abbey, three parish-churches and an hospital, and belongs to the earldom of *Evreux*.

5. *Le Roumois* lies betwixt the rivers *Seine* and *Rille*, abounding in grain and fruit and producing also good breeds of cattle, particularly sheep. In the country belonging to the district of *Rouen* are

Pont-Audemer, a town, lying on the river *Rille*, being the principal place of an election, and the seat of a viscounty, a district and a forest-court, having also a salt-office, two parish-churches and a small harbour.

Quillebeuf, a little town, lying on the *Seine*, contains a court of admiralty, and was formerly fortified.

Elbeuf, a little town on the *Seine*, being a dukedom and peerage, makes fine cloth and carpets. In it is one parish-church and one convent.

La Bouille, a market-town, containing a salt-office and some manufactures of cloth.

Bracchard, or *Bourg-achard*, having a collegiate-church; *Routot*, *Bonneville* and *Brionne*, are market-towns, seated on the *Rille*.

Annebault, a market-town on the *Rille* enjoying the title of a marquisate.

Bec, a market-town, seated at the conflux of the *Rille* and *Bec*, contains one abbey of *Benedictines*.

Montfort, a little town lying on the *Rille*.

Bourg-Theroude, a market-town, containing a collegiate-church, and an hospital.

6. *Leiuvin*, a small tract of land, but being a good corn, pasture, and flax-country. In it are

Cormilles, a large borough, or market-town and barony, containing three parish-churches and one abbey.

Lievray, another market-town, the principal place of this little territory.

Tiberville, a market-town.

7. The country of *Ouche*, in Latin *Pagus Uticensis*, contains the following places; viz.

Bernay, a town, standing on the little river *Charentonne*, being an election and the seat of a viscounty-court, and having also a salt-office, two

parish-churches, one college, a rich abbey of *Benedictines* and some convents.

Beaumont Le Reger, a little open town and earldom, lying on the *Rille* and containing a priory.

L'Aigle, in Latin *Aquila*, a small town and marquifate standing on the *Rille*, is the seat of a viscounty and a superior court of justice. It contains also a salt-office, three suburbs, three parish-churches and two convents.

II. *Lower Normandy* consists of three large districts and the following small territories; viz.

1. The country of *Auge*, so named from its fine pastures. In it are

Lisieux, seated at the conflux of the rivers *Orbec* and *Gasse*, so called from the *Lexovii*. It is the seat of a collection and the see of a bishop who enjoys the title of count of *Lisieux*, with a diocese of five hundred and eighty parishes. His revenue is 40,000 livres *per annum*, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 4000 florins. In it is one abbey and several stuff and linen manufactures.

Pont l'Evêque, a little town, seated on the *Touque*, containing an election, a viscounty, a bailiwick and a forest-court.

Beaumont en Auge, a market-town, containing a forest-court, a college and a priory.

Honfleur, a populous town, situate near the mouth of the *Seine*, having a viscounty and an admiralty-court with a salt-office. In it are also two parish-churches and three convents.

2. *Le Campagne de Caen* extends to *Falaise* and has only one single town in it; namely,

Caen, in Latin *Cadomus*, lying at the conflux of the rivers *Orne* and *Odon*, in a valley betwixt two large meadows. It is the second town in *Normandy*, and contains an intendancy, an election, a provincial, a *marechaussée*, an admiralty and a forest-court, with a salt-office and an university founded in the year 1452, together with an academy of sciences instituted in 1706. In it are two large suburbs, twelve parish-churches, one collegiate-church, fourteen convents, a house of Jesuits, a general and another hospital, and also two abbeys. In the *place royale*, which is both very spacious and regular, stands an equestrian statue of *Lewis XIV*. The principal trade of this town and its election consists in cloths and fine linen.

Argences, a market-town and barony on the river *Meauce*.

Tronard, a market-town containing an abbey.

3. The country of *Bessin* is a singular instance of the effects of persevering industry, being rendered very fruitful with a great variety of productions, and in several places covered with fine orchards. The principal places in it are

Bayeux, lying on the river *Aure*, containing an election, a forest, an admiralty, a *marechaussée*, a district-court and a salt-office, with seventeen parish-churches, nine convents, two hospitals, one college of Jesuits and
one

one seminary. The bishop hereof is suffragan to *Rouen*, with a diocese of six hundred and fifteen parishes and a revenue of 60,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the court of *Rome* is 4433 florins.

Saint Lo, in Latin *Sanctus Landus*, a town, seated on the *Vire*, contains an election, a forest, a bailiwick and a viscounty-court, with a mint. It has also a chapter, four parish-churches, several convents, two hospitals and a college, and makes ferges and druggets.

4. The country of *Cotantin*, or *Coutantin*, contains many rocky mountains and vallies, and consequently several springs and little rivers. It breeds also great numbers of cattle. *Cape la Hogue* in it is well known for the important victory gained there, in the year 1692, by the *English* fleet over that of *France*. In it are

Coutances, or *Constances*, in Latin *Constantia*, a town, containing a bishop's see, an election, an admiralty, a *vicomté*, a mayoralty, a country, a district and a forest-court, with two parish-churches, one abbey, five convents, one college, a seminary and two hospitals. Its bishop, who is suffragan to *Rouen*, enjoys a diocese of five hundred and fifty parishes, with a revenue of 22,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 2500 florins.

Carentan, a little town, lying near the sea, contains an election, an admiralty, a viscounty and a bailiwick-court, but only one parish-church, one convent and one hospital. It is unhealthy on account of its situation among marshes.

S. Sauveur, surnamed *Le Vicomté*, a little town with a stately abbey of *Benedictines*, on the river *Bauptois*. The district here is also called by its name.

Valogne, in Latin *Falonica*, is an election and the seat of a viscounty, a forest and a bailiwick-court. In it are two parish-churches and one collegiate, with three convents, one seminary and two hospitals. The district in which it stands is called *Hague*, and is a peninsula.

Cherbourg, in Latin *Cæsaris Burgus*, a sea-port, containing an admiralty, a bailiwick and a viscounty-court, a mayoralty, &c. It has also one abbey and a general hospital. It was formerly fortified, and for that reason besieged by the *English* in the year 1418, and in 1450 by the *French*. Cloth and serge are made here.

Barfleur, a little sea-port, contains a viscounty and an admiralty-court. It was formerly a place of consideration, its harbour being the best in all *Normandy*. In the year 1346, this town was laid in ruins by the *English*.

Pirou, a marquissate.

Granville, a little sea-port.

Ville Dieu, a large and opulent market-town, containing a commanderie of *Malta*.

5. The country of *Avranchin* abounds in grain, fruits, flax and hemp, but little pasture-ground. Salt is made along the coasts. In it are the following places; *viz.*

Avranches, in Latin *Abricantæ* and *Abrincæ*, a town, standing high on the river *See*. In it is a viscounty and a bailiwick-court, with an election, &c. It is also a bishopric subject to the archbishop of *Rouen*, with a diocese of one hundred and eighty parishes. Its revenue is 15,000 livres, and its taxation at the *Roman* court 2500 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in it are three parish-churches, one convent, one hospital, one college and a seminary.

Mont Saint Michel, a little town, abbey and castle, standing in a bay on a rock called *Tumba*, being about the eighth part of a *French* league in circumference. At low water a person may go on foot to it from the continent. This town, on account of its dangerous situation, is called *Mons S. Michaelis in periculo maris*. In the eighth century a small chapel was founded here, which, in process of time, gave rise to an abbey; and near that a little town was afterwards erected. The latter lies lower than the former, and, though strong by situation, is nevertheless fortified. It is also much frequented by pilgrims. At a small distance from it is the rock of *Tumbella*, or *Tombellaine*, on which formerly stood a castle.

Pont Orson, a small town, formerly fortified.

Mortain, in Latin *Moritolium*, a little town, seated on the river *Lances*, being the principal place of an earldom and the seat of an election, a district, a viscounty, a *marechaussée* and a forest-court, belonging at present to the house of *Orleans*. In it is one collegiate-church.

6. The small territory of *Bocage* contains the following places; *viz.*

Torigni, a large market-town, standing near the river *Vire*, and the principal place of an earldom. In it is a bailiwick, a viscounty and a superior court. It contains also a very fine seat, two parish-churches, one abbey, one priory and one hospital.

Vire, the principal place of this little country, lies on a river of the same name, and contains an election, a viscounty, a bailiwick, a forest-court and five convents. It has also a manufactory of fine linen.

Condé, a little town, seated on the *Nereau*, or *Noircau*, and containing a mayoralty, two parish-churches and one hospital, belongs to the house of *Matignon*.

7. *Les Marches*, a small country, so called as lying on the frontiers of *Perche* and *Maine*; in which is

Alençon, a town, seated on the *Sarte*, which rose gradually to be a marquisate, an earldom and a peerage; together with a dukedom and peerage. It is the seat of a generality and an election; contains a provincial, a royal, a forest and a viscount's court, with a salt-office, two parish-churches, one college of Jesuits, five convents and two hospitals.

See,

Seez, in Latin *Saii*, or *Sagii*, a town, situate on the river *Orne*, contains an election and salt-office. Exclusive of its cathedral, in it are five parish-churches, one abbey, one convent, two seminaries, one college and an hospital. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Rouen*, with a revenue of 16,000 livres *per annum* and a taxation to the court of *Rome* of 3000 florins. The diocese consists of five hundred parishes.

Essay, a little town, contains a bailiwick and a viscounty-court, with one parish-church, one abbey and one hospital.

Argentan, a town, seated on the *Orne*, is a marquisate and a viscounty, with an election, district and forest-court. It contains also a salt-office, three parish-churches, four convents and two hospitals. In the town and neighbourhood are several manufactures of fine linen, estamine and other slight stuffs.

Falaise, a town and marquisate, lying on the river *Ante*, containing an election, a district, an under-forest-court and salt-office; has also two parish-churches, two convents, one abbey and two hospitals.

Domfront, in the little country of *Passais*, the seat of an election, a viscounty, a bailiwick, a forest-court, &c. contains also a church and one or two convents.

The little territory of *Houlme*, also belonging to this district, is mountainous, and consequently little fit for tillage; but has fine apple-orchards and iron-works. In it are the following places; *viz.*

Briouze, a market-town and barony.

Carouges, a market-town and earldom.

The GOVERNMENT of HAVRE DE GRACE.

THIS district constitutes the western part of the country of *Caux*, in *Upper Normandy*, and, though a particular military government, is subject notwithstanding to the civil and ecclesiastical government of *Normandy*. To it belong the following places; *viz.*

Le Havre de Grace, a strong town, seated at the mouth of the *Seine* and built by *Francis I.* who called it also, after his own name, *Ville Francois*; whence it is accordingly, by some, called *Franciscopolis*; but this name is now superseded by the other. *Havre* is the capital and seat of the government, and contains a naval intendant, a viscounty, an admiralty and a royal-court of justice, together with a salt-office, one parish-church; one seminary and two convents. It has a good harbour lying betwixt the town and the citadel, which is small but regularly fortified. In the year 1562,
this

this place was surprised by the *Huguenots*, but in the following year again recovered.

Harfleur, formerly *Hareflot*, a little town standing on the *Lezarde*, and containing a viscounty and an admiralty court, together with a police, a salt-office, a mayoralty, &c. It has only one parish-church, and one convent. The prosperity of *Havre de Grace* has occasioned the decline of this town; and its harbour is fit now only to receive barks. It was twice taken by the *English*, namely, in the years 1415 and 1440.

Montivilliers, a little town lying on the *Lezarde*, contains a bailiwick and a viscounty-court, with an election, three parish-churches, and one abbey.

Fescan, or *Fescamp*, in Latin, *Fiscamnum*, a town and barony lying on the sea, and containing a small harbour, a bailiwick and an admiralty-court, with a salt-office. The buildings here dedicated to sacred uses are ten parish-churches, three of which lie without the walls, one abbey, two convents, one college, one hospital, and a commanderie of *Malta*.

The GOVERNMENT *of* *MAINE and PERCHE.*

THIS government comprehends the province of *Maine*, together with the country and earldom of *Laval*, and the greatest part of the country and earldom of *Perche*.

1. The county of *Maine* borders to the north on *Normandy*, eastward on *Perche*, and to the south is bounded by *Touraine* and *Vendomsis*, westward by *Anjou* and *Brittany*. Both the government and its capital derive their name from the *Cenomani*. Its length from west to east is thirty-five *French* leagues, and its breadth from south to north twenty. It is pretty fruitful, and contains some iron-works, mineral waters, and two quarries of marble. The principal rivers in it are the *Mayenne*, which rises at *Linieres*, on the frontiers of *Normandy*, and after receiving the *Sarte*, falls into the *Loire*, being partly of itself, and partly by means of sluices navigable from *Laval* to its mouth; the *Huine*, which receives its source in *Perche*, and runs into the *Sarte*; the *Sarte*, which rises in *Perche*, receives the *Orne*, *Huine*, *Enferne*, and *Loire* in its passage, and is navigable as far as *Mans*, after which it falls into the *Mayenne*. This country was formerly an earldom; but has been united to the crown ever since the year 1584. It is governed by laws of its own, but is subject to the parliament of *Paris*, having a particular sub government. It consists of three parts.

1. *Upper*

1. *Upper Maine*, containing

Maienne, or *Main la Jubele*, or *la Juée*, in Latin *Meduana*, a town, dukedom, and peerage. It stands on a river of the same name, is the principal place of an election, a *marechaussée* and a forest-court, with three parish-churches, and one convent.

Ernee, a little town, in which is a salt-office, one convent, and one hospital.

Sorron, a large market-town, seated on the *Coësnom*.

Ambrières, a little town and barony.

Lassai, a small town and a marquise.

Evron, a small town, containing an abbey.

Vilaine la Juel, a market-town and a marquise.

Sille le Guillaume, a small town and barony, formerly fortified.

Beaumont le Vicomte, a little town lying on the *Sarte*, and containing a royal district-court, a salt-office, a *marechaussée*, one parish-church, and one convent.

Memers, or *Mamers*, in Latin *Mamercia*, a small town seated on the *Dive*, being the principal place of the *Sonnois*, and the seat of a royal district, a *prevoté*, a salt-office, and a forest-court.

Fresnay, a small town and barony, situate on the *Sarte*.

Ballon, a little town and marquise, standing on the *Orne*.

Bonneftable, a little town, which formerly bore the opposite name of *Maleftable*.

2. *Lower Maine*, in which are

Mans, in Latin *Cenomanum*, the capital of the province of *Maine*, stands on a hill on the river *Sarte*, being the seat of a bishopric, an election, a district, a bailiwick, a provincial-court, a salt-office, a forest-court, a *marechaussée*, &c. In it are sixteen parish-churches, the cathedral and two collegiate churches being included, together with four abbeys, eight convents, one college, and one seminary. Its bishop is subordinate to the archbishop of *Tours*, has a diocese of six hundred and ninety-six parishes, and a revenue of 35,000 livres, out of which he pays a taxation to the court of *Rome* of 2216 florins.

Montfort, a little town and marquise, lying on the river *Huisne*.

La Ferte-Bernard, a small town and a barony, standing on the river *Huisne*, being the seat of a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, and a salt-office; and containing a castle, one parish-church, two convents, and one hospital. This place belongs to the duke of *Richelieu*.

Vibrais, a large market-town and marquise, seated on the river *Brais*.

Chateau du Loir, a small town standing on an eminence on the river *Loir*, and containing a royal court of justice, an election, a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, a salt-office, and two parish-churches. It is the capital of the

the small territory of *Vaux du Loir*, and well known in the county, having held out a seven years siege against *Herbert* Count of *Mans*.

Saint Calais, a little town and barony, containing an abbey and one convent.

Montdubleau, a small town, barony, and peerage, containing a salt-office.

La Sutz, an earldom, situate on the *Sarte*.

S. Suzanne, a small town and a barony, lying on the *Erve*.

Sablé, a town seated on the *Sarte*, and containing two parish-churches, one convent, and a salt-magazine. This place was formerly fortified. It confers the title of marquis, dependent on which are the barony of *S. Germain*, together with the *castellanies* of *Malicorne*, *Garlande*, *Viré*, and about fifty other fiefs.

Entrasme, a barony.

3. The earldom of *Laval*, which has enjoyed counts of its own ever since the eleventh century, and belongs at present to the house of *Tremouille*.

Laval, in Latin *Vallis Widonis*, or *Guidonis*, a town seated on the *Maine*, being the principal place of an election, a country and a forest-court, a salt-office, &c. In it are two parish and two collegiate churches, one priory, and eight convents.

La Gravelle, a market-town situate on the frontiers of *Brittany*, and containing a salt-office. In the year 1424, the *English* were defeated near this town.

P E R C H E.

THE country of *Perche* is fifteen *French* leagues in length and twelve broad, being bounded to the south by the river *Maine*, to the west and north by *Normandy*, and bordering to the east on *Timerais* and *Chartrain*. The eminences here produce only grass for cattle; the vallies and plains abound in all kinds of corn, hemp, hay, and particularly in apples, of the juice of which their usual liquor is made. It affords, however, but little wine, and that too very indifferent. In it are some iron-mines. In the middle of the forest of *Bellefme*, at *Mortagne*, is a mineral spring called *la Herse*, the water of which is of a ferruginous quality, and very salutary in many cases. The water of the spring of *Chefnegallen* is also of the same nature, but not so strong.

This country had formerly counts of its own, the last of whom, *Stephen*, left behind him a daughter, who bequeathed it to *S. Lewis*, and he annexed it to the crown. It enjoys also its own laws, is subject to the parliament of *Paris*, and governed by a particular sub-governor. The whole country

doc.

does not belong to this government, *Perche Gouet* being subject to the parliament of *Orleanois*, and *Timerais* to that of *l'isle de France*, whence, consequently only two parts of *Perche* are to be described here, namely,

1. *Great Perche*, containing

Mortagne, in Latin *Moritonia*, or *Moritania*, the capital of the country, and the principal place of an election, the seat also of a district-court, a viscounty, a *marechaussée*, a salt-office, and a forest-court. In it is one collegiate and three parish-churches, four convents, one hospital, and some considerable manufactures of coarse linen.

Bellejme, a little town, disputing the rank of capital with the preceding place, is the residence of a royal viscounty, a forest-court, a salt-office and a district belonging to the country-court of *Chartres*. In the neighbouring wood is the mineral spring of *Herfe*, of which I have spoken above.

Ngent le Rotrou, a populous market-town situate on the river *Huisne*, and receiving the addition to its name from Count *Rotrou*.

Saint Denis, a market-town belonging to the convent of the same name.

La Trappe, a *Cistercian* abbey, noted for the austerity of its monks.

2. The *French Country*, as it is called, is a small tract, and *La Tour grise* is the principal, being the seat of a royal judge or lieutenant, with a jurisdiction extending over twenty-two parishes.

The G O V E R N M E N T of O R L E A N O I S.

CONSISTS of several small countries, namely, *Orleanois Proper*, *Sologne*, *Beauvais Proper*, or *Chartrain*, *Dunois*, *Vendomois*, *Blaisois*, the greatest part of *Gatinois* and *Perche Gouet*. To the north it terminates on *Normandy* and *l'isle de France*, to the east on *l'isle de France*, *Champagne*, and *Burgundy*; to the south it is bounded by *Nivernois* and *Berry*; and westward by *Touraine* and *Maine*. The rivers which run through this government, or have their source in it are the *Loire*, of which mention has been made in the introduction to *France*, the *Loiret*, which rises a league from *Orleans*, and after a course of two leagues, in which it receives the rivers *S. Cyre* and *Cobray*, falls into the *Loire*; the *Cher*, which has its source in *Combraille* belonging to the government of *Auvergne*, is navigable above *Vierzon* in *Berry*, and runs into the *Loire*; the *Laonnie*, which rises in the wood of *Oleans*, and loses itself in the *Loire*; the *Aigle*, the source

of which lies near *Mée* in *Beauſſe*, and mingles alſo with the *Loir*; and the *Hyere*, which loſes itſelf under ground, and when it appears again afterwards near *Montigny* is called *le Gancelon*; and joins the *Loire*. Mention has already been made of the rivers *Yonne*, *Eure*, and *Loire*.

In this diſtrict are alſo ſome remarkable canals. That of *Briare*, which receives its name from a little town near it, was begun in the time of *Henry the Great*, and finiſhed under *Lewis XIII.* being the firſt conſiderable work of this kind in *France*. It joins the river *Loire* with the *Loing*, which falls into the *Seine*, and conſequently opens a communication betwixt the countries lying on the *Loire* and the city of *Paris*. Near *Briare* it falls into the *Loire*, and near *Montargis* into the *Loing*. Since the making of the canal of *Orleans*, its revenues are much diminiſhed: The latter alſo joins the above-mentioned rivers, begins about two miles above the city of *Orleans*, in the diſtrict of *Portmorant*, is near eighteen *French* leagues in length, contains thirty ſluices, and ends in the *Loing* near the village of *Cepoy*. This canal was begun in the year 1682, and finiſhed in 1692.

The whole government is ſubject to the parliament of *Paris*, and contains four large and three ſmall jurisdictions. The trade carried on here by means of the *Loire* is the moſt extenſive in the whole Kingdom; comprehending not only all that which comes from the ſouthern and weſtern parts, but likewiſe from foreign countries. The principal ſtaple is at *Orleans*. Subject to the governor are three general-lieutenants, and three ſub-governors: The firſt general-lieutenant and ſub-governor have under their jurisdiction the country and dutchy of *Orleans*, *Dunois*, and *Vendomois*; the ſecond the country of *Chartrain*, and under it *Gatinois Orleanois*; the third is for *Blaiſois*.

1. *Proper Orleanois* is one of the fineſt countries in *France*, being fertile in grain, wine, and excellent fruit, and abounding in cattle, game, and fiſh. The foreſt of *Orleans* is the largeſt in the whole Kingdom. The country is divided into

1. *Upper Orleanois*, to which belongs

Orleans, anciently *Genabum*, or *Cenabum*, afterwards *Aurelianum*, and *Aureliana civitas*, the capital of the government, and lying on the *Loire*, over which it has a fine bridge of ſtone, on which is to be ſeen a beautiful monument of caſt braſs, but the pedeſtal is only of a ſandy ſtone, with ſome ornaments in the *Gothic* taſte. This monument conſiſts of the following particulars: In the centre is a crucifix, on the top of which ſtands a pelican with its brood, pecking its own breaſt; before the crucifix is the Virgin *Mary* ſitting with the dead body of *Chriſt*, which is reclined on her lap. On the right ſide is King *Charles VII.* kneeling, and ſtretching out both his hands towards the croiſ; and on the left ſide the famous maid of *Orleans* or *Joanne de Arc*, alſo repreſented kneeling, who in 1429, relieved the city when inveſted by the *Engliſh*. Both are armed *Cap a pie*, with ſwords

swords by their sides; the King has the *French* coat of arms, with the crown and a helmet on, but the helmet of the maid stands by her. Her hair is tied close at her neck, the rest of it hangs loose on her back. These statues are not as big as the life. A solemn procession is observed here annually on the 12th of *May*, in commemoration of the deliverance of the place.

This city is one of the largest in the Kingdom, but meanly built, and a few trading people excepted, the inhabitants are poor. It is a bishop's see, and contains an intendency, an election, a *castelany*, and a district which extends over the whole dutchy, together with a country-court, a *prevoté*, a salt-office, a forest-court, a hunting jurisdiction, and a *marcehauffée*. It has, besides a fine cathedral built in the *Gothic* stile, three chapters, twenty-two parish-churches, one abbey, an university consisting only of the single faculty of civilians, which was formerly famous, but at present in no great repute, one college of Jesuits, one seminary, in which divinity is taught, and a public library. Its bishop is subordinate to the archbishop of *Paris*, has a diocese of two hundred and seventy-two parishes, and a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the court of *Rome* is 2000 florins. The suburb on the farther side of the river makes a tolerable appearance; in it is a *Cartbusian* monastery. The public walk is properly a part of the city rampart, levelled and planted with beautiful rows of trees. The city, on account of its situation in the middle of the *Loire*, is the magazine of the whole trade of the Kingdom, especially in grain, wine, brandy, and spices. It carries on also a considerable trade in stockings, of which great quantities are made here, and likewise in sheep-skins. In it are also some sugar-bakers. And in the years 511, 533, or 536, 538, 541, 549, &c. councils were held here. During the time of the *Merovingian* line this city was the royal residence for upwards of one hundred years, till *Clotharius II.* united this State to his crown. It was afterwards an earldom. In the year 1344, it was raised to a dukedom and peerage, and is usually an appenage to Princes of the blood. *Lewis XIV.* gave it his brother *Philip*, in which house it continues.

Beaugency, in Latin *Balgentiacum*, a town and earldom seated on the *Loire*, over which it has a bridge of stone. It is the seat of an election, a royal *prevoté*, a district, a salt-office, a forest-court, a *castelany* belonging to the jurisdiction of *Orleans*, and a hunting district, together with a chapter. Some councils were held here in the years 1104 and 1157.

Meun, Meung, or Mehun, on the *Loire*, a little town standing on an eminence, and containing one collegiate church.

Boigny, the principal commanderie and meeting-place of the knights of *St. Lazarus*.

Chateaufauf, a market-town, having a fine castle seated on the *Loire*.

Pithiviers, Piciers, or Pluviers, a little town seated on the river *Daul*, near the forest of *Orleans*, belongs to the bishop of *Orleans*, being the seat of an election, a *castelany*, and a chapter.

Pithiviers le Vieul is a village lying about one *French* league from the preceding place, belonging also to the bishop of *Orleans*.

2. *Lower Orleanois*, containing

Clery, a market-town, having a collegiate church, built by *Lewis XI.* who also lies buried there.

Jurgeau, or *Gergeau*, in Latin *Gurgorilum*, a little town seated on the *Loire*, over which it has a bridge of stone. In it, exclusive of the parish-church, is a collegiate church, and it belongs to the bishop of *Orleans*. In the year 1428, this place was taken by the *English*, but they lost it again the following year.

Obs. Under the name *Beauvais*, or *Beauce*, *Belfia*, or *Belsa*, are usually comprehended the countries of *Chartrain*, *Dunois*, *Vendomois*, *Mantois*, and *Hurepois*, though it never was a proper country and lordship. The two last countries belong to the government of *l'isle de France*. In this place too the three first are to be described.

II. The country of *Chartrain*, called also *Proper Beauce*, being a fine corn country. In it is

Chartres, the *Autricum* of the ancients, being divided into two parts by the river *Eure*, the largest of which stands on an eminence, and has very narrow streets. This town is the seat of an election, a provincial and a bailiwick-court, together with a salt-office, &c. It is also a bishopric subject to the archbishop of *Paris*, with a diocese of eight hundred and ten parishes; the annual revenue of which is 25,000 livres, and its taxation at *Rome* 4000 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, which is very fine, in it are six parish-churches, not including those in the suburbs, three abbeys, one priory, nine convents, one seminary, and two hospitals. It enjoys the title of dukedom, and belongs to the house of *Orleans*.

Gallardon, a little town standing on the *Voile*, and being a *chatelany*.

Nogent le Roi, a small town, lying in a valley on the river *Eure*, containing a *chatelany* and a royal court of justice.

Epernon, the principal place of a dukedom.

Maintenon, a market-town seated on the *Eure*, and having the title of a marquissate conferred on the celebrated female favourite of *Lewis XIV.* In it is a chapter; and on the *Eure* stands an unfinished aqueduct which was intended to convey water to *Versailles*.

Bonneval, a little town standing on the *Loire*, and so called from its situation in a fruitful valley; is the seat of a royal *prevoté* and a mayoralty, containing one abbey, three parish-churches, and one hospital.

III. The country of *Dunois* is an earldom and very fruitful in grain. It contains

Chateaudun, in Latin *Dunum*, an old town and viscounty, seated on an eminence on the river *Loir*. This is the principal town of the country, and contains

contains an election and a bailiwick-court, with two collegiate and six parish-churches, one abbey, three convents, two hospitals and an old castle.

Patay, near which, in the year 1429, the *English* were defeated. *Puiseaux*, *Marchenois* and *Freteval*, all little towns.

IV. *Vendemois*, a county and afterwards a dukedom and peerage. This country is also very fertile in corn and is divided into two parts.

1. *Upper Vendemois* contains

Vendome, in Latin *Vindocinum*, which stands on the *Loire*, and contains an election, a *marechaussée* and a bailiwick-court, together with a salt-office and a collegiate-church, in which lie the counts and Princes of *Vendome*, one abbey, one college, five convents and an hospital. In it are also forty-five parishes.

2. *Lower Vendemois* contains

Montoire, a little town, seated on the *Loire*, containing a *châtelany* and a salt-office, with forty-two parishes.

Obs. Some also include here the towns of *Montdoubleau* and *S. Calais*, which have been mentioned in *Maine*.

V. *Le Perche Gouet*, or *Lesser Perche*, forms a part of the province of *Perche*, which bears the name of its ancient lords the *Gouets*, and now consists of five baronies; viz. *Halluye*, or *Alluye*, the principal, *Auton*, *La Basoché*, *Montmirail* and *Brou*.

VI. *Le Blaisois*, anciently an earldom, is a fine country and divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*. The principal places of note in it are

Blois, in Latin *Blesæ*, the capital of the country, standing partly on an eminence and partly on a plain on the river *Loire*, over which it has a well built bridge of stone. It had formerly the title of an earldom, is a bishop's see, the seat of an election, a district, a chamber of accounts, a *marechaussée* and a salt-office, contains one college of Jesuits with a fine church, in which lies interred the mother of King *Stanislaus*, and several other churches and convents. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Paris*, enjoys a diocese of about two hundred parishes and a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of *Rome* in 2533 florins. Its celebrated castle, or palace, stands on a rocky eminence. Many Princes have made additions and alterations to it, and, among others, *Lewis XII.* who was born here. An equestrian statue of that Monarch is to be seen over one of the gates. In this palace is the *black chamber*, where the duke of *Guise* was murdered, and also that where his brother, the cardinal, suffered the same fate; also the public hall, containing the chimney in which both their bodies were burnt to ashes. The castle is now inhabited by several noble families.

Chambord, a royal palace, seated in a wood on the river *Cosson*, being a magnificent *Gothick* edifice of free-stone, built by *Francis I.* The tower, in particular over the centre, makes a grand appearance. Its principal grand winding stair-case is of so singular a construction that two persons can at the same

same time go up it in different places and be always parallel to each other. In this palace *Stanislaus*, the dethroned King of *Poland*, on his first reception in *France*, resided near nine years. It was afterwards conferred on the celebrated Count *Maurice* of *Saxe*, who died here in the year 1750, when the King gave it his heir Count *de Fries*, who died here in the year 1755.

Montfrault, *Les Montils* and *Herbault*, three royal palaces.

Ville Savin, *Chiverny*, *Beuregard*, *Menards*, *Nozieux*, *Chaumont*, *Unzain*, *Bury*, &c. seats belonging to particular noblemen.

Mer, a little town, belongs to the marquifate of *Menards*, and contains a salt-office.

Saint Die, a large market-town, situate on the *Loire* and having a convent.

Millarey, a little town, containing a royal *castelany*.

Coutres, a market-town.

Pont le Voi, a little place, containing a celebrated abbey of *Benedictines*, in which is a college; but the revenue of the abbot has been annexed to the see of *Blois*.

La Ferte Aurain, a dukedom and peerage.

VII. *Sologne*, in Latin *Secalaunia*, or *Segalonia*, a country, the boundaries and appertenances of which are not easily determined. In it are reckoned the following places:

Romorentin, in Latin *Rivus Morentini*, the principal town, and containing an election, a *castelany*, a *marechaussée*, a bailiwick, a royal and a forest-court, with a salt-office and a collegiate-church; trafficks in ferges and other woollen stuffs.

La Ferte Imbaut and *La Ferte Senneterre*, two little places.

La Chapelle d'Angillon, a small town, *castelany* and barony on the *Lesser Sandre*.

Aubigny, a little town, lying on the *Nerre*, is a dukedom and peerage containing three convents.

Sully, a little town, standing on the *Loire*, contains a collegiate-church and salt-office, being also a dukedom and peerage.

VIII. *Le Gatinois Orleanois*, so called by way of distinction from the *Gatinois François*, belongs to the government of *l'isle de France*. In it are

Montargis, in Latin *Mons Agisus*, or *Mons Argi*, the capital, being also handsome and populous. It stands on the *Loing*, is a dukedom and peerage, with an election, a *prevoté*, a forest, a bailiwick, a provincial, a *marechaussée*-court and a salt-office. In it is an old castle, and one parish-church, with several convents and a college.

Lorris, a little town, having a *castelany* for the bailiwick of *Montargis*.

Chateau-Renard, a little town, standing on the *Ouaine*, and once fortified, contains a woollen manufactory.

Chatillon on the *Loing*, a small town, containing a dukedom and a peerage.

Gien,

Gien, in Latin *Giumum*, a town, seated on the *Loire*, and bearing the title of an earldom, is the seat of an election, a bailiwick-court, a salt-office, and a *prevoté*, with one collegiate church and three convents.

Briare, a little town seated on the *Loire*, near which the canal, which unites the *Loire* and *Seine*, begins.

The little country of *Puisaye* contains the following places ; *viz.*

S. Fargeau, a small town, standing on the river *Loing*, being a dukedom, containing a bailiwick-court and a salt-office.

Saint Amand, a small town.

Bleneau, a little town, having a bailiwick-court.

Cosne, the ancient *Condute*, which name was afterwards changed into *Condida*, *Conada*, and lastly into *Cona*, a small town, near the river *Loire*, containing one collegiate-church, three convents, a priory and a salt-office, and having also some iron-works in its neighbourhood.

Obs. Some include here the towns of *Milly* and *Etampes*, which are placed by others in the government of *l'Isle de France*, where I have already described them.

The GOVERNMENT of N I V E R N O I S,

TO the north, is bounded by *Gatinois* and *Auxerrois* ; to the east, by *Burgundy* ; to the south, by *Bourbonnois* ; and terminates to the west on *Berry*. Its figure is pretty nearly circular, with a diameter of about twenty *French* leagues, *Morvant* excepted, which is mountainous and barren. It produces wine, fruit and grain. It enjoys also plenty of wood and pit-coal, together with some mines of iron. Among the many rivers which water this country three of them are navigable ; *viz.* the *Loire*, which has been mentioned above ; the *Allier*, which runs into the *Loire*, and the *Yonne*, the source of which lies in the borders of this country, two *French* leagues from *Chateauchinon*, near which it runs into the sea. The other rivers here are the *Nevre*, the *Arnon*, the *Alaine*, the *Quenne*, the *Andarge*, the *Yssure*, the *Cressonne*, the *Acoulin*, the *Abron*, the *Besbre*, the *Acolastre*, the *Aubois*, the *Narcy*, the *Guerchy*, the *Noaix*, the *Arrou*, &c. At *S. Parise* and *Bougues* are some mineral springs. This country had been a considerable earldom from the ninth century, and in the year 1588, was erected, by *Francis I.* into a dukedom and peerage ; but, in the year 1707, fell again to a country. It is subject to the parliament of *Paris*, has its own particular law, and over it is a governor, a general-lieutenant and a deputy-governor. It is divided into the following eight districts ; *viz.*

I. *Le vau de Nevers*, abounding in wine, corn, wood, and pastures, in which are the following places ; namely,

Nevers,

Nevers, anciently *Noviodunum*, and afterwards *Nivernum*, the capital of the country, standing in form of an amphitheatre on the river *Loire*, which is here joined by the little river *Nievre*, over which it has a handsome bridge of stone. It contains an election, a forest, a bailiwick, and a *marechaussée* court, with a salt-office; and exclusive of its cathedral, in it are eleven parish-churches, two abbies, several convents, one college of Jesuits, and a castle. The bishop of this place is suffragan to *Sens*, with a diocese of two hundred and seventy-one parishes, and besides his revenue of 20,000 livres, is lord of the *castellanies* of *Premery*, *Urfy*, and *Parfy*; being taxed at the *Romish* court in 1250 florins. This place is celebrated for its porcelain and glass-houses; as also for its enamel-works.

Pougues, a village about two *French* leagues distant from *Nevers*, on the road to *Paris*, stands at the foot of a mountain, having near it a ferrugineous spring of great virtue.

Chamlemy, a little town, standing near one of the springs of the *Nievre*.

2. *Les Arnognes*, very fertile in corn and wine, together with fine pastures, and plenty also of wood; but containing neither town nor village.

3. The vallies of *Montenoison*, which are also fertile, and derive their name from a castle on a hill, at the foot of which is the village of *Noison*. Its principal places are

Montenoison, a *castelany*.

Premery, a little town and *castelany*, containing a chapter.

Champalemond, a *castelany*.

4. The vallies of *Yonne* lie along the river *Yonne*, being esteemed the most fertile district in the whole country. To it belongs

Clamecy, in Latin *Climiciacum*, or *Clameciacum*, a town seated on the *Yonne*, which here becomes navigable, and is joined by the *Buvron*. In it is a *castelany* and a salt-office. *Pantenor*, one of its suburbs standing on the other side of the *Yonne*, and called a town, was in the year 1180, made the residence of the bishop of *Bethlehem*, who had been compelled to leave *Palestine*. This bishop, who still styles himself bishop of *Bethlehem*, is created by the count of *Nevers*, and enjoys all the privileges of the other *French* bishops, though his revenue be only 1000 livres, and this town his whole diocese. He frequently, however, performs the episcopal functions of other prelates; and is in reality *servus servorum Dei*, if the bishops may be accounted God's true servants.

Vezelay, a little town standing on a hill close by the river *Eure*, which some include in the district of *Morvant*. This place is the seat of an election, a *marechaussée* and a bailiwick-court, together with a salt-office; and contains one abbey, one collegiate church, and one convent.

Tannay, containing a chapter, and *Varzy*, are two market-towns.

Corbigny, or *S. Leonard*, a small town, having an abbey of *Benedictines*.

5. The district of *Morvant*, in Latin *Morvinus pagus*, which is covered with wood and mountains, and contains few fertile spots, stands partly in the dutchy of *Burgundy*. In it is

Chatel, or *Chateau Chinon*, in Latin *Castrum Caninum*, a little town seated on an eminence on the river *Yonne*, and containing an election, a *marchauffée*, and a salt-office. It is the principal place of a lordship, with the title of an earldom; has ten parishes and five manors belonging to it, of which this place makes one.

Ouroux, or *Auroux*, and *Lorme*, two small towns and manors.

Brassy, and *Dun les places*, two little places having manors.

6. *Bazois*, a district, consisting of vallies lying along the mountains of *Morvant*, produces little wheat or rye; but abounds in good pasturage, woods, and coal-pits. In it is

Moulins-Engilbert, small, but having a *castelany*, a salt-office, a collegiate church, two convents, and one hospital.

Montrouillon and *Cercy*, together with *Tour de Coddès*, and two *castelanies*.

Dezize, in Latin *Dececia*, a very ancient town seated on a rocky island in the river *Loire*, where it is joined by the *Airon*. It contains a *castelany*, a salt-office, an old castle, and three convents.

S. Saulge, a little town, having a *castelany*, a salt-office, a mayoralty, one parish-church, and a priory.

Luzy, a small town, containing a salt-office.

7. The little country lying betwixt the rivers *Loire* and *Allier*, begins at the conflux of these two rivers and runs along them as far as the *Bourbonnois*. Some parts of it abound in good pasture-grounds, others are woody, and others produce corn and a little wine. In it are

S. Pierre le Moutier, a little town seated among hills on a marshy lake belonging to the King, and containing a provincial and a district-court, with a salt-office, a chapel, a priory, and two convents.

La Ferte Chauderon, a little town and ancient barony, the proprietor of which is stiled marshal, and governor of *Nivernois*.

D'orne, a market-town, having a chapter.

8. *Le Donziois*, a district, formerly a barony, dismembered from the county of *Nevers*; but in the year 1552 re-annexed to it: It is still, however, a fief in the gift of the bishop of *Auxerre*, and contains

Donzy, the capital, small, and lying on the river *Nohin*. In it is a collegiate church, a priory, a convent, and an hospital.

Antrain, or *Entrain*, in Latin *Interamnis*, a town and *castelany* environed with lakes.

Dreve, a little town containing a *castelany*, stands on a mountain.

S. Sauveur, *Corvol Lorgueilleux*, *Billy*, and *Eslaix*, *castelanies*.

The G O V E R N M E N T of B O U R B O N N O I S.

BOURBONNOIS terminates to the north on *Nivernois* and *Berry*, to the west on *Upper-Marche*, to the south on *Auvergne*, and to the east on *Burgundy* and *Forez*; being about thirty *French* leagues in length, and twenty broad. It is pretty fertile, particularly in corn, fruits, and forage, producing also good wine, though not in a sufficient quantity for exportation. It boasts also a few coal-pits, and great numbers of mineral springs and warm baths. Its rivers are the *Loire*, the *Allier*, the *Cher*, together with some other smaller ones. In the month of *July*, when the snows melt on the mountains of *Auvergne*, great damages are done by the inundations of the *Allier*. This country had formerly *Sires* of its own, who were also styled *Princes*, *barons*, and *counts*. Towards the end of the year 1327, it was raised to a dukedom. Duke *Lewis* had two sons, *Peter* and *James*, the latter was count of *la Marche*, and his descendants still sit on the *French* throne; but the former was the founder of the other dukes of *Bourbon*. On his taking up arms against his sovereign *Francis I.* his dukedom was forfeited, and annexed to the crown. At the peace of the *Pyrenees*, in the year 1659, it was again separated from the demesnes and given to *Lewis de Bourbon*, Prince of *Condé*, in lieu of the dutchy of *Aibret*. It is subject to the parliament of *Paris*; though the duke *de Bourbon* has the nomination of all civil offices, yet their proper master is the King. Exclusive of the governor and general-lieutenant, here are also two sub-governors. In *Bourbonnois* are twenty-two towns, the most remarkable of these are,

Moulins, in Latin *Molinæ*, which is the capital of the country, lies on the *Allier*, being well built, and one of the pleasantest in the Kingdom. In it is an intendency, an election, a *castelany* with several courts, and a chamber of demesnes, &c. It contains likewise one collegiate church, with a college of *Jesuits*, five convents and an hospital; and close by the town is a mineral spring.

Villeneuve, a market-town.

Bourbon l'Archambault, in Latin *Burbo Archambaudi*, a little town environed by four hills, on one of which stands an old castle containing three chapels in it. That called the *Holy* is very splendid. In the town is also a royal *apothecary*, and a district-court, with one parish church, one chapter, a priory, a convent and two hospitals. This place is noted for the virtues of its hot baths and cold mineral springs.

Le

Le Courdre, seated on the *Allier*. *S. Amand* lying on the river *Cher*. *Thoussin*, containing a chapter. *Vidrac*, *Sarrigny*, *Gauzon*, *Muriel* and *Le Montet aux Moines*, all little towns; the four latter of which are but mean.

Montluçon, a town standing on a rock near the river *Cher*, contains an election, a *châtelain* and a salt-office, with one collegiate church, two parish churches, four convents and one hospital.

Neris, a borough or market-town, seated on a rock. Its warm baths are much frequented.

Montmerault, *Fernault*, *Jaligny*, *Varennes*, *Prilly*, and *La Fallee*, all little towns.

Vichy, a small town standing on the *Allier*; noted for its mineral water and baths.

Saint Pourcain, a little place lying on the river *Scioule*, owes its name and origin to an abbey of *Benedictines*, which is at present but a priory. In it are also three convents and an hospital.

Gannat, a little town, the seat of an election, a *castelany* and a district-court, with a salt-office, a collegiate church and three convents.

The GOVERNMENT of L I O N N O I S,

CONTAINS the three small provinces of *Lionnois*, *Forez*, and *Beaujolois*, bordering to the north on *Maconnois* and *Burgundy*; to the east it is separated by the *Soane* and *Rhone* from *Bresse* and *Dauphiny*; to the south is bounded by *Vivarois* and *Velais*; and westward by *Auvergne*. It produces a sufficiency of grain, wine, and fruits, particularly a kind of large chestnuts called *Marrons*. Exclusive of the three large rivers of the *Rhone*, *Soane*, and *Loire*, mentioned above; in it are several small ones, as the *Furan*, *Lignon*, *Rhin*, *Azergue*, &c. Not far from the village of *Cheffey*, four French leagues from *Lyon*, is a mine of copper and vitriol. *S. Galmier*, *Moin*, *S. Alban*, &c. are mineral springs. The courts of this government proceed according to the civil-law, and appeals from them lie to the parliament of *Paris*. Exclusive of its governor and general-lieutenant, it has two sub-governors, one over *Lyonnois* and *Beaujolois*, the other over *Forez*.

1. *Lionnois* is about twelve French leagues in length and seven in breadth. During the time of the *Merovingian* Kings it was governed by counts or *Stattholders*, who by degrees got the country into their own hands. These

counts and the archbishops of *Lyon* were at perpetual variance about the limits of their power, till in the year 1173, *Guy II.* count of *Forez*, and archbishop *Guichard* came to an agreement, whereby the former relinquished to the church of *Lyon* all his possessions in the city of that name, and the *Lionnois*; the latter ceding to him most of his possessions in *Forez* and *Beaujolois*, with the addition of 1100 silver marks. King *Philip the Handsome* compelled the bishop to take an oath of allegiance to him; and in the year 1307, raised the lordship of *Lyon*, which was but a barony to an earldom, conferring it, together with its jurisdiction, on the archbishop and the chapter, and it is by virtue of this that the prebends stile themselves earls. At length, in the year 1563, the jurisdiction devolved to the crown. In it are

Lyon, in Latin *Lugdunum*, or *Lugdunum Segusianorum*, the capital of the province, and of the whole government, lying at the conflux of the *Rhone* and *Soane*. The latter runs through a part of the city, having two bridges of wood and one narrow one of stone over it; whereas the stone bridge over the *Rhone* is a noble structure. It is about a fourth part as large as *Paris*, and populous, though most of the streets are narrow. It contains, however, two fine squares, particularly one very large and pleasant one, in which stands an equestrian statue of brass of *Lewis XIV.* and on the other is the town-house, which is a very beautiful building. Its exchange is remarkable only for the multiplicity of business transacted on it. Round the city lie some mountains, which being variegated with convents, seats, gardens, and vineyards, form a very delightful appearance. This place is an archbishopric an intendancy, and an election, with a mint, a provincial and other courts. Its archbishop is primate over the five archbishoprics of *Lyon*, *Rouen*, *Tours*, *Sens*, and *Paris*, so that appeals lie from them to him. He has also six bishops for his suffragans with a diocese of seven hundred and sixty-four parishes, and a revenue of 48,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the *Roman* court is 3000 florins. I have already observed that the metropolitan of this place stiles himself count of *Lyon*. Exclusive of the cathedral, in it are three chapters or collegiate churches, thirteen parish-churches, two colleges of Jesuits, the larger of which is the most stately in all the Kingdom. It has also a very numerous and well arranged library with an observatory, several convents, and three hospitals. The arsenal here is a fine building, and well stored with military implements. Here are also three forts, namely, *Pierre en Cise* (the only one which is garrisoned, and which serves for a state prison) *S. Jean*, and *S. Clair*. Most of the inhabitants are makers of silk, gold and silver stuffs, with gold and silver laces. Formerly, while its other manufactures were wholly supplied from *France*, the looms in and about this city amounted to 18,000. But in the year 1698 this number was found reduced to 4000. It is still, however, in great repute for the above-mentioned manufactures; particularly for its bombazines, the beautiful lustre of

of which is owing to an invention of *Oſtavius May*: And its trade extends not only all over *France*, but even to *Spain*, *Italy*, *Switzerland*, *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, and *England*. The remnants of antiquity here are now ſcarce viſible. In the years 1245 and 1274 ſome councils were held in this city.

Ance, or *Anſe*, a little town ſeated near the *Seane*, in which ſome provincial ſynods are held.

Tarare, a town lying on the *Tardive* in a vale at the foot of a mountain of the ſame name.

La Breſle, a little town ſeated betwixt hills on the river *Tardive*, ſuffered extremely by an inundation in the year 1715.

Condrieux, a ſmall place on the *Rhone*, containing one pariſh-church and two convents.

S. Ckaumond, a town lying on the *Gier*, having a caſtle and a chapter.

2. *Forez*, which is equal in extent to *Lyonnois*, and *Beaujolois* put together, had formerly counts of its own, whoſe male iſſue failing in the year 1369, the laſt count hereof was ſucceeded by his ſiſter *Johanna* married to *Beraud the Great*, Dauphin of *Auvergne*, whoſe daughter in 1371, at her marriage with *Lewis II.* duke of *Bourbon*, brought him this county, which continued in their lineage till the year 1521, when *Suſannah* of *Bourbon* dying, her ſucceſſion occaſioned great diſputes betwixt her huſband the conſtable of *Bourbon*, *Louiſa* of *Savoy* mother to *Francis I.* and the Princeſs of *la Roche Sur Yon*. But in the year 1532, *Francis I.* annexed *Forez* to the crown. It conſiſts of two parts, viz.

1. *Upper Forez*, containing

Feurs, or *Fors*, in Latin, *Forum Segufianorum*, a little town lying on the *Loire*, and giving name to the country, being formerly much more conſiderable than at preſent. In it is a royal caſtelany. One French league from hence at the foot of a rock called *Dinzy*, is a ſulphureous ſpring.

Saint Galmier, a little town ſtanding on an eminence near the river *Loire*, and having a royal caſtelany. At the end of its ſuburbs is a ſpring called *Font-Forte*, of a vinous taſte, and very whoſome.

S. Etienne de Furans, a populous town ſeated on the river *Furans*, and next to *Lyon*, the moſt conſiderable in this government. The inhabitants of this place carry on a great trade in hard-ware, which is their principal buſineſs.

2. *Lower Forez*, in which is

S. Rambert, a little town ſeated on the *Loire*, and containing a chapter.

Montbrifon, the capital of *Forez*, lies on the little river *Vezife*, being the principal place of an election, a caſtelany, a *prevoté*, a foreſt and ſeveral other courts. In it alſo, excluſive of its collegiate church, is one college,
with

with several other churches and convents. At no great distance from it are the mineral springs of *Mén*.

Rochejette, a little town lying on the river *Lignon*.

S. Germain Laval, a small town having a *café*.

Reanne or *Rouane*, in Latin *Redunna*, a very ancient town seated on the *Loire*, which here becomes navigable. This is the staple for all goods sent from *Lyons* to *Paris*, *Orleans*, *Nantes*, &c. It is also the seat of an election and bailiwick. The little country of *Reannais*, or *Reannes*, in which this town lies, has been erected into a duchy and peerage.

S. Alban, a village, one *French* league and a half from *Reanne*, having three mineral springs.

S. Beaujolois is about ten *French* leagues in length, and eight in breadth, being a very fruitful country. It was formerly a barony, which Baron *Edward II.* in the year 1400, conferred, together with the lordship of *Dombes*, on *Louis II.* duke of *Bourbon*, from which house it descended by inheritance to the house of *Orleans*.

Beaujeu, a little town standing on the *Ardiere*, and containing an old castle on a mountain. It was formerly the capital of the country, but is now only a large market-town, from which the country takes its name.

Ville Franche, the capital of the country, lies near the *Seane* on the little river *Morgon*, being the seat of an election, and a salt-office, with a collegiate church, and an academy of the *beaux arts*.

Belleville, a little town containing an abbey.

The GOVERNMENT of A U V E R G N E.

THIS county, which takes its name from its ancient inhabitants the *Arverni*, is bounded to the east by *Forez*, to the north by *Bourbonnois*, to the west by *Limosin*, *Quercy*, and *la Marche*, and to the south by *Rouergue* and *Severnes*. Its extent from south to north is about forty *French* leagues, and from west to east thirty. *Lower Auvergne* is a very fertile pleasant country, abounding in wine, grain, forage, fruit, and hemp, and far excelling *Upper Auvergne*, which is cold and full of mountains, being covered with snow seven or eight months in the year, though its pastures nevertheless are excellent; and accordingly it deals largely in cattle. The situation of the mountains occasions such variableness and eddies in the winds, that no wind-mills are found to succeed there. Its principal rivers are the *Allier*, which rises at *Chabellier* in *Cervaudan*, becomes navigable at *Uzès*,

not far from *Maringue*, and falls into the *Leire*: The *Dardagne*, which issues from the highest mountain in this country, called *Mont d'or*, and loses itself in the *Garonne*. The *Alagnon*, the source of which is at *Cantal*, being very rapid; is not very navigable, and falls into the *Allier*.

At *Pontgibaud* is a silver mine; but the produce not answering the charges, it has been discontinued: Whereas the coal-mines in the neighbourhood of *Brassac* are very profitable articles. Exclusive of its mineral springs, in which it exceeds any province in *France*, here are also several others equally remarkable. The highest mountains in this country are *Le Pui de Dôme*, in Latin *Mons Dominant*, the perpendicular height of which is eight hundred and ten toises; the *Cantal*, nine hundred and eighty-four, and the *Mont d'or* one thousand and thirty: The two latter are no less noted for the curious plants growing on them. Exclusive of corn, wine, cattle, cheese, coals, and other products of the earth; this country carries on also a great trade in manufactures, such as all kinds of silk stuffs, cloths, very beautiful laces, and paper, which is accounted the best in all *Europe*. Every year some thousands of labourers go from hence into *Spain*, and return with the best part of their earnings. *Auvergne* is an ancient county raised to a dukedom and peerage in the year 1360, but in 1531, again re-united to the crown, a small part of the ancient county excepted, which still enjoys the title of an earldom; and belongs to the house of *Bouillon*. The whole country is subject to the parliament of *Paris*, but under different laws; *Lower Auvergne* having a particular code of its own, but in *Upper Auvergne* the civil-law takes place. In it are five large districts and two bailiwicks. Subject to its governor are two general-lieutenants, and two sub-governors.

I. To *Upper Auvergne*, which lies among the mountains, belong the following places, viz.

S. Flour, the capital of *Upper Auvergne*, lying on a mountain of difficult access. It is a bishop's see, containing a diocese of two hundred and seventy parishes, with a revenue of 12,000 livres, and a tax to the court of *Rome* of 900 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral here is also a chapter, and a college of Jesuits. It carries on likewise a good trade in grain, this city being, as it were, the general magazine of the neighbouring country, which produces a great deal of rye. Its carpets, cloths, and knives are also greatly esteemed.

Aurillac, a town, disputing the title and rank of capital with *S. Flour*. It lies in a valley on the river *Jordane*, being pretty well built and populous, and conferring the title of count. It is the seat of an election, a district, a bailiwick, and a *marchaussée*; it contains a castle seated on a high rock, together with a collegiate church, which is properly a secularized abbey, the abbot of which is lord of the town, and holds immediately of the Pope. In it also is a college of Jesuits, with one abbey and four convents. In this town are some manufactures of tapestry of *haute* and *basse lieu*, as also of lace.

Murat, a town and viscounty seated on the river *Allangon*, is the seat of a district and a forest-court, together with a royal *prevoté*. The inhabitants principally braziers and lace-makers.

4. The viscounty of *Carlades*, conferred in the year 1644, on the Prince of *Monaco*; contains

Vic, a large market-town, lying on the river *Eure*, and the seat of a district-court, having also a mineral spring, the water of which is of a vitriolic nature.

Carlat, a little town, the capital of the country, and having formerly a fortified castle.

Maurs, *Montsalvi*, *la Roquebrou*, and *Pleaux*, all mean little towns.

Mauriac, a small town, standing not far from the *Dordogne*, and containing a college of Jesuits, and an abbey.

Salers, a little town, but the seat of a royal district, the greatest part of which belongs to the baron of *Salers*; the other part is the property of the count *de Caylus*.

Chades Aigues, in Latin *Aquæ calidæ*, a little town and barony, taking its name from the warm mineral waters found there.

II. To *Lower Auvergne* belongs also the great valley of *Limagne*, through which runs the *Allier*. In it are

Clermont, anciently *Augustonemetum*, afterwards *Arverna*, or *Urbs Arvernorum*, the capital of the whole county, standing on a small eminence betwixt the rivers *Artier* and *Bedat*. It is populous, but has very narrow streets, and its houses are dark. This town is also a bishop's see; contains a tax-chamber, an election, a bailiwick, a country-court, &c. and was formerly the principal place belonging to the counts of *Auvergne*, who on this account stiled themselves also counts of *Clermont*. The bishop hereof is the first suffragan to the archbishop of *Bourges*, is also lord of the small towns of *Billon* and *Croupieres*; and enjoys a diocese of eight hundred parishes, with a revenue of 15,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 4550 florins. In it, exclusive of its cathedral, are three collegiate churches, and three abbeys. In that of *S. Allire*, the bodies of several saints lie deposited in its chapel of *S. Venerand*; and in that of *S. André*, the tombs of the old counts of *Clermont*, and the Dauphins of *Auvergne*; with many convents, and a college of Jesuits.

In the neighbourhood of this city are wells where any substances laid in them soon contract a lapideous crust; but the most remarkable of these is that in the suburb of *S. Allire*, which has formed the famous stone bridge mentioned by so many historians. It is a solid rock composed of several strata, formed during the course of many years, by the running of the petrifying waters of this spring over it. It has no cavity or arches till after above sixty paces in length, where the rivulet of *Tiretaine* forces its way through. This petrifying spring, which falls on a much higher ground than

than the bed of the rivulet, gradually leaves behind it some lapideous matter, and thus in process of time has formed an arch, through which the *Tiretaine* has a free passage. The necessity which this petrifying matter seemed to be under of forming itself into an arch, could continue no longer than the breadth of the rivulet; after which the water of the spring ran regularly again under it, and there formed a new petrification resembling a pillar. The inhabitants of these parts to lengthen this wonderful bridge, have diverted the brook out of its old channel, and made it to pass close by the pillar; whereby the spring formed a second arch, and thus as many arches and pillars as they please, might by the same means have been produced. But the great resort of people to see this natural curiosity becoming troublesome to the *Benedictines* of the abbey of *S. Allier*, within whose jurisdiction the spring lies; in order to lessen its petrifying virtue they divided the stream into several branches, which has so well answered their intent, that at present it only covers with a thin crust those bodies on which it falls perpendicularly, but in those over which it runs in its ordinary course no traces of this petrifying quality are any longer perceivable. It is the only drinking-water in this suburb, and no bad effect is felt from it.

Hard by the city are the mineral springs of *S. Pierre* and *Jaude*.

Montferrand, a little town standing on a high hill, and containing a district-court, a chapter, two commanderies, and one convent.

Riom, in Latin *Ricomagus*, a well built but ill inhabited town, containing an intendancy, an election, a country, a *marechaussée*, a mint-court, &c. together with three chapters, and a college.

Volvic, a village, celebrated for its stone bridge.

The dukedom and pceirage of *Montpensier*, to which is united the principality of *Dauphine d'Auvergne* and the barony of *Combrailles*, belongs to the ducal house of *Orleans*, and contains the following places, *viz.*

Aiguperse, in Latin *Aqua Sparsa*, the capital of the dukedom lying in a fine plain on the river *Luzon*. It is small, but contains a royal court of justice, one abbey and two chapters. Not far from hence is a spring having a continual ebullition, but its water nevertheless is cold and has nothing remarkable in its taste. Near this place lie the ruins of the ancient castle of *Montpensier*.

Vodable, a little town, which is the residence of an extensive *castellany*, constituting the ancient *Dauphiné d'Auvergne*, and to which also belong the places of *Lestoin* and *Alt-Brionde*.

Montegu, *Chambon* on the *Voise* and *Evaux*, all small places, together with *Sermur* a market-town; belong to the barony of *Combrailles*.

Ebreuille, a little town, seated on the river *Sioule*, and containing an abbey.

Cusset, a little town, but the seat of a royal district and a *parish*, containing also a chapter and an abbey.

Maringue, a little town lying close by the river *Allier*, where the dealers in corn have their granary.

Thiers or *Tiern*, a town and viscounty situate near the *Durolle*, in the country of *Limagne*, which by its trade has rendered it the most considerable and most populous town in *Auvergne*. In it is a royal court of justice, one collegiate church, and one abbey.

Vic le Comté, a little town, the residence of the last counts of *Auvergne*, and containing a chapter. In its neighbourhood are four mineral springs.

Pont du Chateau, a little thriving town, seated on the *Allier*. This place bears the title of a marquisate, and belongs to the house of *Canillac*.

Billon, a poor town belonging to the bishop of *Clermont*, contains a chapter, and a college of Jesuits.

Issiire, or *Yssire*, in Latin *Iciodorus*, a small town seated on the river *Couze*, which not far from hence falls into the *Allier*, contains an election and a *prevoté*. The abbot of the *Benedictine* abbey of the congregation of *S. Maur* is lord of this place.

Saucilanges, a small town, containing a priory of *Benedictines*.

Ambert, a town, the principal place of the little country of *Liuradois*, and pertaining to the marquis of *Roche Baron*, who is a descendant of the house of *Rochefoucault*.

Usson, a little and poorly inhabited town standing on a steep mountain, and having a royal court of justice.

Auson, a little town and barony.

Brioude, in Latin *Brivas*, a very ancient town seated on the river *Allier*, over which it has a bridge of stone which is looked upon as a *Roman* work, of whom it is not unworthy. This town is properly called *Old Brioude*.

Brioude Glise, lies also hard by the river *Allier*. In it is a collegiate church called *S. Julien*, the order of which is noble, and to it belongs the lordship of the town.

Saint Germain Lambon, small, but the principal place of the little country of *Lambon*, which is fruitful in corn and wine.

Langeac, a small town but the seat of a royal *prevoté*, and belonging at present to a branch of the house of *Rochefoucault*.

Ardes, a little town, the principal place of the ancient dukedom of *Mercœur*, and standing not a great way from the *Mercœur* palace.

S. Amant and *S. Saturnin*, two little towns belonging to the marquis de *Broglio*.

The mineral waters and baths of *Mont d'Or* receive their name from the mountain of *Mont d'Or*.

Hermant, a little town, conferring the title of baron, and having a chapter.

Artonne, a small town containing a chapter. Not far from this place, near the village of *Saint Myon*, are two mineral springs.

The G O V E R N M E N T *of*
L I M O S I N.

LIMOSIN, or *Limoufin*, which derives its name from the ancient *Lemovices*, borders to the east on *Auvergne*, to the south on *Quercy*, to the west on *Perigord* and *Angoumois*, being bounded to the north by *La Marche* and *Poitou*. The extent of this country from south to north is about twenty-five French leagues, and from west to east somewhat less. *Upper Limosin* is very mountainous, and consequently cold: *Lower Limosin* is more temperate. The former produces but little wine and that too very indifferent, but the latter is very good. It produces such numbers of chestnut-trees, that the inhabitants derive their principal maintenance from them. The grain growing here is rye, barley, and *Turkish* corn. Their principal trade consists in horned-cattle and horses. Its chief rivers are the *Vienne*, the source of which lies in the borders of *Lower Limosin* and *La Marche* in the parish of *Mill'vanches*; the *Vezere*, which rises in the same country, and becomes navigable near *Sarassien*; the *Couze*, which has its source above *Maignac*, and falls into the *Vezere*; and the *Dordogne* which divides *Limosin* from *Auvergne* and *Quercy*. In this province have been discovered mines of lead, copper, tin, and steel; it also has some iron-works, but not so profitable as those of *Angoumois*. This country was formerly an earldom, and afterwards became a viscounty, which *Henry IV.* united to the crown. It is governed by the *Roman* law, and is subject to the parliament of *Bordeaux*: Subordinate to its governor are one general-lieutenant, and two sub-governors. The country is divided

I. Into UPPER LIMOSIN, in which are

Limoges, in Latin *Lemovica*, the capital of the country, standing partly on a hill and partly in a valley on the river *Vienne*, being but an indifferent place. It is notwithstanding a bishop's see, and contains an intendancy, an election, a bailiwick, a country, a *prevoté*, a royal and a *marchaude* court, together with a mint. Its bishop is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bourges*, with a diocese which extends itself over *Upper* and a part of *Lower Limosin*, *La Marche*, and a part also of *Angoumois*, and contains nine hundred parishes, with a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which its taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1600 florins. Exclusive of its cathedral, in it are one collegiate church, three abbeys, one convent, one college of *Jesuits*, and a seminary.

Souteraine, a little town.

S. Junien, a small town seated on the *Vienne*, belongs to the bishop of *Limoges*, and contains a chapter.

S. Leonard, a little town lying on the *Vienne*, partly belonging to the King and to the bishop of *Lemoges*. In it is a chapter, with a manufacture of cloths and paper.

Pierre Buffiere, a little town, bearing the title of the first barony of *Limosin*; but this the barony of *La Tour* disputes with it.

S. Irier de la Perche, anciently *Atanus*, a small town containing a collegiate church.

Ckalus, a little town bearing the title of an earldom.

II. INTO LOWER LIMOSIN, containing

Tulle, properly *Tuelle*, and in Latin *Tutela*, a town situate near the conflux of the little rivers *Courez* and *Solane*, has a bishop's see, an election, a viscounty, a bailiwick, a country-court, &c. Its bishop, who is lord and viscount of the town, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Bourges*, and enjoys a diocese of seventy parishes, with a revenue of 12,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the court of *Rome* is 1400 florins. In it is a college of Jesuits and six convents.

Brive la Gaillarde, properly *Brive*, on the *Courez*, contains an election, a country court of justice, a bailiwick, a collegiate church, and a college. Its first name it probably derives from its pleasant situation and beauty; but the second signifies properly a bridge over the *Courez*.

Uzerche, in Latin *Userca*, a small town, containing three parish-churches and one abbey, the abbot of which is lord of the place.

The dukedom and peerage of *Ventadour* comprehends

Ventadour, an ancient castle.

Ussel, a little town, the capital of the dukedom, and the seat of a court of justice.

Berd, a small town lying on the *Dordonne*, and containing a convent.

III. The viscounty of *Turenne*, which is eight *French* leagues in length and seven broad, was in ancient times independent; but towards the beginning of the 10th century, the viscount thereof did homage to the King, with this proviso that the viscounty should not be given out of the King's hands, and the viscounts should still enjoy all the *regalia*. At present the duke of *Bouillon* is proprietor of this viscounty. The taxes in it are imposed by the States, and he summons them together. Exclusive of the poll-tax, which usually exceeds 30,000 livres, the viscount has introduced here almost all the other imposts usual in the Kingdom. To this country belong the following places, *viz.*

Turenne, the capital, being small but containing a castle and chapter.

Beaulieu, a little town containing an abbey.

Argentat, a small town lying on the *Dordonne*.

Saint Cere, *Messat*, *Calonges*, &c. all little towns; together with

Ninety other market-towns and parish-churches, most of them in *Lower Limosin*.

The G O V E R N M E N T *of*
L A M A R C H E.

THIS country borders to the east on *Auvergne*; to the south on *Limousin*; to the west on *Poitou*, and northward on *Berry*; is about twenty-two *French* leagues in length and eight in breadth, being watered by the *Vienne*; the *Great* and *Little Creuse*, which runs into the *Vienne*; and the *Cher* and the *Gartempe*, the latter of which joins the *Creuse*. About *Bellac* and *Dorat* are vineyards; and the upper parts of this district are pretty fruitful in grain. This country had formerly counts of its own. In 1316 it was erected into a peerage, and by *Charles IV.* into a dukedom and peerage. Ever since the year 1531, it has been united to the crown. It contains two bailiwicks, and is governed by its own laws. Subordinate to its governor is one general-lieutenant, and two sub-governors. It consists of the following parts; *viz.*

I. UPPER MARCHE, containing

Gueret, in Latin *Waractus*, the capital of the *Upper* and whole *Marche*. It stands on the river *Gartempe*, and has an election, a bailiwick, a provincial, a royal *castelany*, a *marechaussée*, a forest-court, &c. In it are one parish-church, one priory, two convents, one college, and one hospital.

Aubusson, in Latin *Albucum*, or *Albucium*, a small but pretty populous town seated on the river *Creuse*, thrives by its manufactory of tapestry.

Felletin, a little town seated on the *Creuse*, containing a *castelany* and college. This place also makes tapestry.

Chenerailles, *Jarnage*, *Abun* on the *Creuse*, having an abbey, and *Bour-ganeuf*, containing an election, are small towns.

Grandmont, a small town, containing a celebrated abbey, which is the head of a religious order.

II. The LOWER MARCHE contains

Bellac, the capital of this part of the *Marche*, and the seat of a bailiwick and provincial court of justice, taking its name from an old fortified castle.

Souteraine, a market-town.

III. The little country of *Franc Allen* lies on the borders of *Auvergne*, and belongs to the bailiwick of *Upper Marche*. It contains the little towns of

Bellegarde and *Croc*, which has a collegiate church, together with the market-town of *Pont Charrod*.

The GOVERNMENT of B E R R Y.

THE county of *Berry*, which derives its name from the *Cubi Vituriges*, is bounded to the south by *Bourbonnois* and *Marche*; to the west by *Touraine*; to the north by *Orleanais*; and eastward by *Nivernois*. Its extent from west to east is betwixt twenty-seven and twenty-eight *French* leagues; and from south to north between thirty-five and thirty-six. The air here is temperate, and the soil produces wheat, rye, and wine. In some places, as at *Sancerre*, *St. Satur*, and *Lavernusse* is equal to that of *Burgundy*. Its other products also are good, and its rich pastures feed great numbers of cattle, particularly sheep, which are remarkable for the fineness of their wool. It abounds likewise in hemp and flax. The parish of *S. Hilaire*, at *Vierzon*, yields an oker which is seldom met with in *France*; and at *Bourges* is a mineral spring. The principal rivers here are the *Loire*, the *Creuse*, the *Cher*, which have been mentioned above; the *Large* and *Lesser Saudre*; the *Nerre*, which rises three leagues above *Aubigny*, falling into the *Large Saudre*; the *Indre*, the source of which is in this country, becomes navigable at *Chatillon*, and runs into the *Loire*; the *Orron*, which issues from the only lake in *Bourbonnois*, and as well as the *Aurette* and the *Moulon*, falls into the *Eure*; which *Eure*, or *Yèvre*, receives its source near *Neronde*, and runs into the *Cher*. In the neighbourhood of the little town of *Linieres* is the lake of *Villiers*, which is between seven and eight leagues in circuit.

This country had formerly counts of its own who were stiled counts of *Bourges*, and afterwards viscounts, the latter of whom, in the year 1100, sold the country to *Philip I.* since which it has been united to the crown. But in 1360, King *John* conferred it on his third son as a dukedom; and the like grant was also made to Princes of the blood in succeeding reigns. It is under the jurisdiction of the parliament of *Paris*, and is governed by laws of its own. Subordinate to the governor are one general-lieutenant and two sub-governors, and it is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Berry*.

I. UPPER BERRY, contains the following places, viz.

Bourges, anciently *Bituriges*, and *Biturica*, as also *Avaricum*, the capital of the whole country. It lies on the river *Eure*, is an archbishopric, an intendency, and an election, with a salt-office, a *marckaussee*, an independent royal tribunal, and several other courts, &c. Its university was either founded or revived in the year 1463, and consists of four faculties. Here is also a beautiful and large college of Jesuits. Exclusive too of its cathedral, it contains four collegiate churches, besides the two annexed to the seminary; sixteen parish-churches, four abbies, &c. so that the clergy and

and their dependents form the greatest part of the inhabitants. It is also the residence of several genteel families, all living in proper elegance and sociableness. The old city stands higher than the new, the archbishop, who is styled patriarch and primate of *Aquitaine*, has five suffragans, with a diocese of nine hundred parishes, and a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the court of *Rome* is 4033 florins. One part of the old palace is appropriated to the residence of the governor, and the other to the above-mentioned courts. In it particularly is a most magnificent spacious hall where the States of the country hold their meetings. Here are also mineral waters.

Dun le Roi, a little town belonging to the royal demesnes, and unalienable, contains a salt-office, a collegiate and a parish-church.

Chateaufort, a small town lying on the river *Cher*, is divided into the upper and lower; being an old barony, and containing one collegiate church.

Montrond, a castle standing on a mountain, being once a considerable fortification.

Mau, or *Mebun*, in Latin *Magdunum*, a small town seated on the *Evre*, contains a *prevoté*, a manor-court and a chapter.

Virzon, in Latin *Virje*, a small town lying on the rivers *Evre* and *Cher*, is an earldom containing a manor-court, an abbey, three convents, and one college.

Chatillon sur Loire, a small town.

Concorsault, *Concourceaut*, or *Concreffaut*, also a small town, little better at present than a large village.

La Chapelle Dam-Gilon, in Latin *Capella Domini Gilonis*, a town and barony, standing high on the *Lesser Soudre*, and containing a *ceylang*.

Les Aix-Dam-Gilon, a market-town, having an old castle and a chapter.

Sancerre, in Latin *Sincerra*, called improperly *Sacrum Cæstris*, a town seated on the river *Loire*, and the capital of an ancient earldom, contains a salt-office, one parish-church, and one convent. In the years 1569 and 1572, this place was bravely defended by the Protestants, but in 1573, after another tiresome and bloody siege, they were compelled by famine to surrender; on which the fortifications were immediately demolished.

II. LOWER BERRY, in which are the following places; *viz.*

Iffoudun, in Latin *Exolidunum*, a large town, and the second in rank in the province, lies in a beautiful plain on the river *Theols*, containing an election, a royal *prevoté*, a manor-court and a salt-office. It is divided into the upper and lower town, and has in it a castle, with four parish and two collegiate churches, one abbey, five convents, and two hospitals. It suffered extremely by fire in the years 1135, 1504, and 1651.

Chareft, in Latin *Carophum*, a little town and dukedom seated on the river *Arnon*, containing a palace, a castle, one parish-church, and one priory.

Linieres, a small town, containing a castle and one collegiate church. It had formerly lords of its own who styled themselves barons, *Sires*, and Princes of *Linieres*. In

In this neighbourhood is the lake of *Villiers*, which is about seven *French* leagues in circuit.

S. Chartier, a little town.

La Claire, a small town lying on the *Indre*, being an old barony and the seat of an election, and a salt-office. In it are two churches, one of which is a collegiate; three convents, one hospital, and an old castle which serves for a prison.

Chateau Mcillant, a little town and earldom, containing one chapter, one parish-church, one priory, an hospital, and an old castle.

Agurande, or *Aigurande*, a little town, having a *castelany*.

Bouffiac, a small town, containing a seat.

Argenton, a town seated on the *Creuse*, by which it is divided into the upper and lower. In the former is a chapel and college; and in the latter a convent and church.

Blanc, in Latin *Oblincum*, a town lying on the *Creuse*, and the seat of an election, together with a *marechaussée* and a receiver's office, is divided into the upper and lower. In the former is the castle, and in the latter a priory and one convent.

Chateau-Roux, in Latin *Castrum Radulphi*, lying on the river *Indre*, contains an election and a dukedom, together with a chapter, three convents, four parish-churches, and a considerable manufactory of cloth.

Deols, or *Bourg-Deols*, called also *Bourg-Dieux*, a little town lying on the *Indre*, and bearing the title of a principality, once contained three parish-churches and a celebrated abbey. Of the former two are still remaining, though one only is parochial, and of the abbey the chapel is still to be seen.

Levroux, a little town containing a collegiate church.

Valençay, a small town, having a castle seated on the river *Nabon*.

Saint Agnan, a little town standing on the river *Cher*, and containing a castle, with one collegiate church and two convents.

Selles, properly *Celle*, a small town, having a castle or seat on the river *Cher*, and exclusive of an hospital and convent, containing also an abbey.

Vaßen, or *Veslan*, a small town, having a castle and chapter.

Graçay, a little town and an ancient barony, the proprietors of which stiled themselves barons, *Sires*, and Princes.

Lury, the smallest town in the whole province, belongs to the cathedral of *Bourges*.

* * * * *

The sovereign principality of *Bois-Belle*, or *Henrickement*, lies within *Upper Berry*, and belongs, at present, to the duke of *Sully*, of the house of *Bethune*; being about twelve *French* leagues in circumference. The soil in most parts is none of the best, and the inhabitants are only six thousand and some

odd hundreds. The prince's demesnes scarce produce him 2000 livres; but this is made up by an annual present of 24,000 livres from the King's farmers-general for the monopoly of salt made here, and this is the only tax with which the subjects are burdened. To it belong the following places, *viz.*

Henrichemont, in Latin *Henricomontanum*, the capital, standing on an eminence.

Boisbelle, a market-town near the former, making a part of the parish of *Menneton-Salon*, otherwise called *Fief-pot*, and constituting also a part of the parish of *Quantilly*.

The GOVERNMENT of T O U R A I N E.

THIS province and its capital derive their name from the *Turones*, being bounded to the north by the river *Maine*; to the east by *Orleanois*; to the south by *Berry* and *Poitou*; and to the west terminating on *Anjou*. Its greatest length from east to west is twenty-two French leagues, and its breadth from south to north twenty-four. The air here is temperate, and the country so delightful, that it is called the garden of *France*; though notwithstanding it is not every where alike. *Les Varennes*, which lies along the *Loire*, is a sandy soil producing rye, barley, millet, and garden-plants, as also an herb which makes a good yellow die. The tract called *Le Verron* lies something higher, being richer, and yielding corn, wine, very fine fruit, and particularly large plumbs. *La Champagne*, a small strip of land lying betwixt the rivers *Cher* and *Indre*, abounds in grain, particularly wheat. *La Brenne* is an uliginous swampy country. The eminences along the *Loire* and *Cher* are covered with vineyards. *La Gastine* is a harsh land very difficult to the plough. The country of *Noyers* contains some mines of iron, and one of copper in it. At *Rocheposay* is a mineral spring. This province had formerly counts of its own. In the year 1044, it was taken by the counts of *Anjou*; in 1202, united with the crown; and in 1356, raised to a dukedom and peerage. It has frequently been granted to the royal children; and after the death of *Francis* duke of *Alençon*, brother to *Henry III.* was again united to the crown, since which it has never been alienated. It is governed by laws of its own, but with a right of appeal to the parliament of *Paris*. Exclusive of its governor, here is one general-lieutenant, and one sub-governor. Of the twenty-seven towns or boroughs in this country, eight only are demesnes; the others belong to particular proprietors.

Tours, the *Cæsarodunum*, or *Turoni* of the ancients, and the capital of the country, lies in a plain running along the river *Loire*, betwixt that and the *Cher*, being an archbishopric, an intendancy and an election, with two *marechaussées*, a receiver's and a salt-office, a mint, a provincial, bailiwick, and a forest-court. Exclusive of its cathedral, in it are five chapters, three abbeys, one college of Jesuits, twelve convents, a castle called *Le Plessis les Tours*, with a stone bridge over the *Loire*, and a silk and cloth manufacture. Subject to its archbishop are eleven suffragans, three hundred parishes, seventeen abbeys, twelve chapters, ninety-eight priories, and one hundred and ninety-one chapels. His revenue is 40,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 9500 florins. The houses being well built and of a very white stone, form a very pleasing appearance. The streets too are pretty clean.

Luynes, anciently an earldom called *Maille*, but in the year 1619, raised to a dukedom and peerage under its present name; is a little town seated on the *Loire*, containing a castle, a chapter, two parish-churches, and two convents.

Langeai, *Langey*, or *Langez*, a small town seated on the *Loire*, containing a castle and two parish-churches; one of which has a chapter.

Samblançay, *Villebourg*, *Bueil* and *Neufvi*, all market-towns.

Chateau Renaud, anciently *Carament* and *Villemoran*, a little town lying on the *Bransle*, and bearing the title of a marquisate, contains one parish-church and one convent.

Amboise, in Latin *Ambasia*, or *Ambacia*, situate at the conflux of the *Loire* and *Amasse*; is an election with a royal, a *marechaussée*, and a forest-court, containing also a salt-office, &c. In it are two parish-churches, four convents, and one hospital. Near this town is a very large castle standing on a high rock, in which are to be seen the statues of *Charles VIII.* and his consort *Anne*, as also a stag's head of very extraordinary dimensions, being ten feet high, and from the extremity of one horn to the other eight feet broad: It is, however, only factitious, being made of wood. Some other curiosities are also to be seen here. It has likewise a chapel. In this town it was that *Charles VIII.* met with his death, either by running against a door, or according to others, by being shot through the head. This was also the place where the civil war in the year 1561 first broke out; and and where the name of *Huguenot* had its rise.

Mont-Louis, a market-town seated betwixt the *Loire* and the *Cher*, where in the year 1174, a peace was concluded betwixt *Lewis VII.* and *Henry II.* of England.

Veret and *Chenonceau*, seats lying on the river *Cher*.

Mont-Tresor and *Paluau*, two little towns and earldoms seated on the river *Indre*.

Loches, in Latin *Luccæ*, a mean town, lying on the *Indre*, but an earldom, and the principal place of an election, with a bailiwick, a *castelany*, and
a salt-

a salt-office. In it is also one parish-church and six convents. It has likewise a castle standing on a rock, formerly a very important fortification. In this castle are four ranges of subterraneous passages running over each other, in the uppermost of which *Lewis Sforza*, duke of *Milan*, was kept prisoner for ten years, and where also he died. In a large tower in it are two cages or moveable rooms, with very strong oak grates covered with iron, in one of which Cardinal *Balve*, bishop of *Algiers*, was confined by *Lewis XII.* In the castle is also a collegiate church. By means of a bridge over the river *Loches*, this place communicates with

Beaulieu, a little town and barony.

Chatillon, a small town lying on the *Indre*, and containing one collegiate church and two convents; is the capital of the little country of *Brenne*.

Cormery, a small town lying on the *Indre*, and having an abbey.

Montbuzon, a little town on the *Indre*, being a dukedom and peerage, to which also belongs the little town of *Sainte Maur*, which is a barony, and the borough or market-town of *S. Catherine de Fierbois*.

Affay, or *Azay*, which bears the surname of *Rideau*, a small town lying on the *Indre*.

Chinon, a town standing on the river *Vienne*, and having a strong castle, four parish-churches, and fifteen convents.

Cande, a little town seated at the conflux of the *Loire* and *Vienne*.

S. Esplin, a small town.

Lisle Bouchard, a little town standing on the *Vienne*, and containing a seat, belongs as a barony to the dukedom of *Richelieu*. In it are two parish-churches, and two convents.

Preszigny, a small town seated on the river *Clere*, and bearing the title of a barony, contains a seat, a chapter, and one parish-church.

Paulmy, a seat lying on the river *Brignon*.

Prunty, a small town and barony situate on the river *Claisse*, and containing five parish-churches.

La Haye, a little town and barony seated on the *Creuse*, and containing two parish-churches.

La Guierche, a small town standing on the *Creuse*, having a pretty strong castle.

La Rochepeslay, seated on the *Creuse*, noted for its mineral springs.

Ligueil, a small town and barony.

Champigny, a little town standing on the *Vende*, or *Vetle*, and bearing the title of a barony, contains one parish-church, two convents, and a small college.

The GOVERNMENT of ANJOU.

THIS country, which is so called from the ancient *Andes*, or *Andegavi*, is bounded to the east by *Touraine*; to the south by *Poitou*; to the west by *Bretagne*; and northward by the river *Maine*. Its greatest length from west to east is twenty-six *French* leagues; and from north to south twenty-four. The country is a pleasant succession of hills and vallies, producing wine, grain, pease, beans, flax, hemp, and all kinds of fruit-trees, &c. Its fine pastures too furnish it with rich breeds of cattle. It yields also mines of coal, iron, and salt-petre, together with quarries of slate, stone, and marble. It has likewise several mineral waters, but these are neglected. In it are reckoned no less than forty-nine great and small rivers; but of them only six are navigable, viz. the *Loire*, *Vienne*, *Toue*, *Maienne*, *Loir*, and *Sarte*. This country formerly consisted of two counties, which towards the end of the ninth century were united. In the year 1202, *Philip Augustus* annexed it to the crown. In 1256, St. *Lewis* conferred it on his brother *Charles*, founder of the first line of *Anjou* which ascended the throne of *Sicily*. In the year 1297, *Philip the Handsome* raised it to a dukedom and peerage, and soon after the country devolved to the crown. King *John* gave this dukedom to his son *Lewis I.* the founder of the second house of *Anjou*, some branches of which arrived also to be Kings of *Sicily* and *Naples*. In 1481, it escheated again to the crown; but *Henry III.* conferred it on his brother *Francis*. *Philip of France*, duke of *Orleans*, and brother to *Lewis XIV.* bore the title of *Anjou*, which seems properly to belong to the third Prince of *France*. This country is also under the parliament of *Paris*, but has a law of its own. Subordinate to the governor is one general-lieutenant and two sub-governors; and in it are the following places, viz.

Angers, anciently *Juliomagus*, and in Latin *Andegavum*, the capital of the country, divided by the river *Maienne* into two parts. It is large and populous, and the seat of a bishop, a manor, a bailiwick, and a provincial court, together with a mint, a salt-office, a *marechaussée*, &c. It contains likewise an university founded here by St. *Lewis*, together with an academy of *Belles lettres*, instituted in the year 1685. In it also is a strong castle seated on a steep rock, with a cathedral, seven other chapters, sixteen parish-churches, four abbies, several other convents, and one seminary. The bishop of this place is suffragan to the archbishop of *Tours*, with a diocese of six hundred and sixty-eight parishes. His revenue is 26,000 livres, and his taxation at the court of *Rome* 1700 florins. This town makes camblets, ferges, and mixed stuffs; and carries on also a considerable trade in other commodities.

Beauge le Vicux, and *Beauge* on the *Coesnon*, two little towns lying near each other.

Le Verger, a regular castle.

Jarze, a small town and marquisate seated on a lake, and containing a collegiate church.

Brissac, a little town lying on the *Aubance*: near it in the year 1667 was fought a battle. In 1611, this place was erected into a dutchy and peerage.

Vaujour, a dukedom and peerage.

Chateau Gontier, a pretty large and populous town seated on the *Maienne*, and bearing the title of a marquisate, contains a collegiate and three parish-churches, with some convents.

Lude, a little town situate on the *Loir*, belongs to the duke of *Roquelaure*.

Durtal, a small town and county belonging to the duke of *Rochefoucault*.

La Fleche, a town seated on the *Loir*; containing an election and a provincial court. In this town is the most celebrated college of Jesuits in all Christendom. It contains likewise a fine seat erected by the marquis of *Varranne*.

Le Pont de See, a small town seated on the *Loire*, and having a castle.

Treves, a little town and barony standing on the *Loire*, and containing a seat.

Poance, or *Pouance*, a small town and barony seated on a lake.

Chateaux-Ceaus, in Latin *Castrum Celsum*, a small town standing on an eminence on the river *Loire*, and belonging to the duke of *Bourbon*.

Chollet, a little town and barony seated on the *Maine*, containing a fine seat, one parish-church, and three convents.

Doe, or *Doue*, a little town, having one parish and one collegiate church.

Ingrande, a little town and barony lying on the *Loire*.

Craon, in Latin *Credonium*, a small town and barony, seated on the *Udon*. The proprietor of this place styles himself premier baron of *Anjou*; and the whole country round it for some distance is called *Le Craonois*.

Chantoce, a barony situate on the *Loire*.

Chateauneuf, a small town and barony lying on the river *Sarte*.

Cande, which bears the surname of *Lamée*, a little town seated on the rivers *Mandie* and *Erdre*, enjoys the title of a barony.

Chemille, a small town and barony seated on the river *Irome*, contains one collegiate church.

Vebiers, a town and earldom seated on a lake, and containing four parish-churches.

Montforeau, a little town and earldom standing on the *Loire*, has a chapter.

Passavant, a market-town and earldom seated on the *Layon*.

Montrevau, a small town and an earldom situate on the river *Ifere*.

Beaufort la Vallée, a little town, but containing two parish-churches and one convent.

Beaupreau,

Beaupreau, a small town, situate on the *Ifere*, contains two parish and one collegiate-church, and bears also the title of a dukedom and peerage.

Le Puy de la Garde, a celebrated convent of *Augustines*.

The GOVERNMENT of

S A U M U R.

THE district of *Saumurois* contains a part of *Anjou* and *Upper Poitou*, being under the direction of a governor, a general-lieutenant and a subgovernor. In it is

Saumur, in Latin *Salmurus*, the capital and the seat also of an election, with a *prevoté*, a *marechaussée*, a bailiwick and a salt-office. It contains also a fine castle, three parish-churches, nine convents and one royal college. It was much more opulent while in the possession of the *Huguenots*, but has still an university. Near it is a most delightful abbey of *Benedictines* of the congregation of *S. Maur*.

Montreuil-Beilay, or *Berlay*, a little town and barony, seated on the *Toue*, contains an election, a forest-court and a *marechaussée*, with a fine castle in which is a collegiate-church. It contains also an hospital and one convent.

Richelieu and *Mirebau* belong likewise to this government, but of these an account has already been given in *Poitou*.

The GOVERNMENT of

F L A N D R E S,

COMPREHENDS certain tracts in the *Netherlands*, as, namely, a part of the earldom of *Flanders*, the *Cambresis*, the county of *Hennegau*, or *Hainau*, the bishopric of *Liege* and the county of *Namur*. These are commonly called the *French Netherlands*. This government terminates, to the south, on *Artois*; to the east, on the *Austrian Netherlands*; to the north, on the *Seine*, and likewise on the *German ocean*; and, westward, is bounded also by that sea. The quality and history of these countries shall be treated of in the *Netherlands*, where I shall give a distinct account of the several earldoms, of which this government includes certain portions. For the greatest part of the government is subject to the parliament of *Douay*; and the judicial proceedings in it are grounded on royal edicts, usages and the

the civil law. The taxes of the country are assessed by the intendants; the *castelany* of *Ile* and *Cambresis* excepted, in which the states of the country still retain that privilege. Subordinate to the governor is one general-lieutenant and three sub-governors. The several parts of this government are as follow, viz.

1. *French Flanders*, *la Flandre Française*, being a part of the earldom of *Flanders*, which *Lewis XIV.* over-ran in the year 1667. It abounds in grain and garden vegetables of all kinds, as also in flax. Its pastures are excellent and consequently produce fine breeds of cattle; but for want of wood turf is their general fuel here. It is divided into three *quartiers*, viz.

1. The *quartier de Terre Franche*, containing three *castelanies*, which receive their names from so many towns. In it is

Gravelines, or *Gravelingen*, a small but strong town, lying near the sea on the river *Aa*. This place, exclusive of its fortifications, is defended on the land side by a good citadel, and to the sea by a fort. In the year 1383, it was destroyed by the *English*. In 1528, fortified again by *Charles V.* In the year 1558, the *French* were defeated here by the *Spaniards*. In 1644, it was taken by the *French*; in 1652, by the *Austrians*; in 1658, again by the *French*, who also retained it at the treaty of the *Pyrenees*; but, in the year 1694, it was entirely laid in ashes.

Bourbourg, or *Broueborg*, a small town, seated on the *Kolme*, but greatly reduced by the numerous calamities of war to which it has been exposed; still contains a nunnery of *Benedictines* and a convent of *Capuchins*.

Bergues, or *Berg*, surnamed *Saint Vinox*, or *Vynoxberge*, and seated on the river *Colme*, an ill built but well fortified town, not to mention two forts belonging to it called *Le Lapin* and *Suisse*. All the country round this place, from *Fort Suisse* to the canal of *Dunkirk*, may be laid under water. The town is the seat of a bailiwick, a viscounty and a collection, together with an abbey and a college of *Jesuits*. One *French* league from this place is

Fort Saint François, lying on the canal of *Dunkirk* but dependent on *Bergues*.

Hondschoote, a market-town, situate in the *castelany* of *Bergues*, but has belonged to the *French* ever since the year 1667.

2. The *quartier* of *Cassel* contains

Cassel, in Latin *Castellum Morinorum*, a small town, standing on a high hill in a very fine plain. This place is the capital of a large *castelany*, containing four towns and forty-seven villages; but by frequent fires has lost a great part of its former prosperity. Some battles were fought here in the years 1072, 1328 and 1677. This town was ceded to *France* at the treaty of *Nimuegen*.

Watten, *Hajebreeck*, *Merville*, or *Mergbem*, *Stegers*, or *Etaines*, all little towns belonging to the *castelany* of *Cassel*.

Bailleul,

3. *Bailleul*, or *Belle*, in Latin *Balliolum*, and anciently *Balgiolum*, a small open place, five or six times consumed by fire, yet still the principal town of a *castelany*. In it is also a college of Jesuits and a *Capuchin* convent.

Nienkerke, a market-town.

3. The *quartier* of *L'Isle*, or *Lille*, enjoys states of its own, who are annually summoned together by the King for the assessment of the taxes. It consists of three *castelanies*; viz.

1. The *castelany* of *L'Isle*, or *Lille*, which takes its name from

L'Isle, *Lille*, or *Ryssel*, the capital of *French Flanders* and of all the *French* conquests in the *Netherlands*, being the residence also of the governor-general. It is called by the three above-mentioned names, the last of which is *Flemish*. Geographers are not agreed about the two first, some maintaining that *L'Isle*, and the Latin *Insula*, are the right name, the city lying betwixt the rivers *Lis* and *Deule*: others deny it to be an island, and justify the name *Lille* from the Latin *Isula*. It is a most important fortification, with an admirable citadel and fort. The city too itself is large, handsome and populous. In it is an intendency, a mint, a *castelany*, a bailiwick and a forest-court, with a collegiate-church and about thirty other churches, seven of which are parochial, a great number of convents and a noble hospital called *l'hôpital comtesse*. It carries on a large trade in its camblets, which are excellent, its cloths and other stuffs. In the year 1667, *Lewis XIV.* made himself master of it. The Confederates took it again in 1708, after a very long and bloody siege; but, in the year 1713, it was restored to *France* at the treaty of *Utrecht*. The *castelany* of *Lille* is divided into seven *quartiers*, to which belong one hundred and thirty-seven villages and some towns.

1. The *quartier Ferain* lies north of the city along the river *Lys*. In it is *Comines*, a little town, divided by the *Lys* into two parts, of which that towards *L'Isle*, by virtue of the peace of *Utrecht*, belongs to *France*, and that on the left to the house of *Austria*. It contains a collegiate-church, but its fortifications have been demolished.

2. The *quartier La Wepe* lies also on the *Lys*, and contains *Armentieres*, a small town, seated on the *Lys*, but dismantled by order of *Lewis XIV.* A good kind of cloth is made here.

Bassée, a little town, standing on the *Deule* and once fortified.

3. The *quartier Melantois*, the name of which is derived from *Medenantum*, contains

Seclin, in Latin *Sacilinium*, a market-town, having a chapter.

4. The *quartier Carembauld*, in which is *Phalempin*, the capital containing an abbey.

5. The *quartier la Peule*, containing

Bouvines, a market-town, situate on the river *Marque*, near which, in the year 1214, a great battle was fought.

6. The

6. The *quartier*, or earldom, of *Lannoy*, contains *Lannoy*, a market-town, having a feat.

7. The *quartier* of *Aurvede La Lescaut*. In it are *Roubaix* and *Turcoim*, two market-towns; their principal trade, the making half filk stuffs.

2. The *castelany* of *Orchies*, containing

Orchies, a little town and bailiwick noted for its woollen stuffs.

Marchiennes, a little town, standing in a marshy country on the *Scarpe*, but having a celebrated abbey.

S. Amand, a little town, seated on the *Scarpe*, and formerly belonging to *Tournaisis*; the *French*, however, got it by the treaty of *Utrecht*. Its abbey is very famous, and the abbot here is lord of the place. At a little distance from it is a mineral spring.

Mortagne, a country-town, seated on the *Scheld* near its junction with the *Scarpe*. Before the peace of *Utrecht* this place belonged to the *Tournaisis*.

3. The bailiwick of *Douay*, so called from

Douay, a pretty large and well fortified town, having a fort. It stands on the river *Scarpe*, being the residence of a parliament for *French Netherlands*, and also of a bailiwick-court. In it is an university founded in the year 1559, one collegiate-church and seven parochial ones. In the year 1667, this place was taken by the *French*. In 1710, the Confederates made themselves masters of it, but lost it again in the year 1712. A famous *English* seminary has been erected here.

2. The *Cambresis*, from the village of *Arleux* to *Chatillon*, on the *Sambre*, is about ten *French* leagues in length, and from five to six broad, though in some places not above two or three. It is fruitful, populous, and has states of its own. The principal places in it are

Cambray, or *Camerick*, in Latin *Cameracum*, and *Camaracum*, the capital, which lies on the *Scheld*, being a pretty, large, well fortified town, and defended moreover by a citadel and fort. This place is the seat of a collection and an archbishopric; and, exclusive of its cathedral, contains two chapters, ten parish-churches, two abbies and two hospitals. The archbishop styles himself Prince of the holy *Roman Empire*, as indeed he formerly was, and count of *Cambresis*. He is, however, lord of the city. His diocese consists of near eight hundred parishes, and his revenue is 100,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the *Roman* court is 6000 florins. This town is famous, beyond any place in *Europe*, for a kind of fine linen made here which is called after its name. Ever since the year 1667, it has been in the hands of *France*.

Chateau, or *Cateau-Cambresis*, the capital of the earldom of *Cambresis*. The archbishop, who has here a very grand palace, is lord of this place. It was once fortified, but at present lies open and contains one abbey. A peace was concluded here, in the year 1559, betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

Crevecœur, a market-town, situate on the *Scheld*, makes ferge.

Valincourt, a little place, but a peerage, contains a chapter.

Vaucelles, as small, but having an abbey.

3. *French Hainaut*, or its part of the earldom of *Hennegau*, contains *Valenciennes*, in Latin *Valentinianæ*, which is large and populous, but the buildings and fortifications very irregular. It contains a good citadel, seated on the *Scheld*, and was once, together with its district, an independent country of *Hainaut*. It is the principal place of a jurisdiction called *Prevoté la Comté*. That part of the town on the right of the *Scheld* belongs to the diocese of *Cambray*, and contains one collegiate-church and one abbey; whereas the part on the left side belongs to the diocese of *Arras*. In the year 1677, this place was taken by the *French*.

Obf. The country lying betwixt this city and the *Scarpe* is called *Ostrevand*.

Famars, a village, formerly called *Fanomarte*, and having once a district belonging to *Valenciennes*.

Condé, in Latin *Condate*, a small town, but an important fortification, situate on the *Haine* and *Scheld*. The neighbouring country may be laid entirely under water. In it is a receiver's office and a collegiate-church. In the year 1676, this place was taken by the *French*.

Denain, a village, situate betwixt *Valenciennes* and *Bouchain* not far from the river *Scheld*, containing a collegiate-church. In the year 1712, the Allies, after the departure of the *English*, were here surpris'd by the *French* and defeated with a considerable slaughter.

Bouchain, in Latin *Buccinium*, a strong little town, divided by the *Scheld* into the *Upper* and *Lower*, was, in the year 1676, taken by the *French*.

Pequincourt, a strong place.

Quesnoy, in Latin *Quercetum*, small, but pretty strong, contains a *prevoté*, a bailiwick-court and an abbey. In the year 1711, this place was taken by the Allies, but retaken again from them in the following year.

Bavay, in Latin *Bagacum*, a very ancient little town, containing a *prevoté* and a collection, with two convents and one college.

Maubeuge, in Latin *Malbodium*, a fortified town, seated on the *Sambre*, being the principal place of an intendency, a *prevoté* and a collection, with two chapters, one college of Jesuits and several convents. *Lewis XIV.* having obtained this place at the treaty of *Nimeguen*, caused it to be strongly fortified.

Longueville, a peerage.

Landrecy, or *Landrechies*, small but strong, stands on the river *Sambre*, containing a royal *prevoté* and one convent. In the year 1655, this town was taken by the *French*. In 1711, Prince *Eugene* besieged it, but was obliged to draw off his forces.

Avesne, a fortified little town, situate on the river *Hespres*, contains a collection, a royal bailiwick and a peerage, and also a chapter.

Solre,

Solre le Chateau, an earldom.

Mariembourg, a small town, containing a *prevoté* and a collection. This place was built in the year 1547, by *Maria* of *Austria*, sister to *Charles V.* the land having been procured, about a year before, by way of exchange from the bishop of *Liege*. In the year 1554, *Henry II.* made himself master of it, and, at the treaty of the *Pyrenees*, it was ceded to *France*, on which *Lewis XIV.* in the year 1674, ordered it to be dismantled, leaving only a bare rampart.

Philippeville, a well fortified little town, being the principal place of a collection and a *prevoté*. It was formerly only a market-town, called *Corbigny*, which *Mary* of *Austria* left fortified in the year 1577, calling it after *Philip II.* *Lewis XIV.* greatly augmented its fortifications.

The principality of *Chimai* belongs to the *Hennin* family, the little town of *Chimay* being its principal place.

IV. The *French* part of the earldom of *Namur* consists of the following places; *viz.*

Charlemont, a fortified little town, standing on a steep rock on the *Maas*, receives its name from its founder, *Charles V.* and its situation on a mountain. The land on which it stands, together with its territory, was purchased in the year 1555, of the bishop of *Liege*, yet was the town annexed to *Namur*. At the peace of *Nimeguen* this place was ceded to *France*. At the foot of the mountain on which the fort is built lies

Givet Saint Hilaire, new, regular and handsome, and, together with *Givet nôtre Dame*, lying on the other side of the *Maas*, at the foot of *Mont d'Or*, which is also environed with works, forms a small fortified place.

The GOVERNMENT of

D U N K I R K,

CONTAINS only the town of *Dunkirk* and some neighbouring villages; but since the peace of *Utrecht*, when the fortifications were demolished and the harbour filled up, no general-governor has been appointed over it, a particular governor only being instituted for the town. I do not find, however, that it is annexed to any other government. There is too much appearance therefore that this government will one day be revived.

I shall here give a full description of this celebrated place.

Dunkerck, *Dunkirch*, or *Dunkerque*, lies on the sea, or rather, as it is called, a canal, deriving its name from a church built there on the *Duns*. *i. e.* 'the sand-banks,' and erected, as it is said, by *St. Eloi*, who first

preached *Christianity* among the *Flemings*. Some houses gradually were built near it, so as to form a little town, which *Baldwin*, earl of *Flanders*, surrounded with a wall in the tenth century, and the place enjoying a commodious harbour for trade, engaged in commerce, by which it grew large and wealthy, and even had some ships of war; insomuch that, in the twelfth century, it fitted out a little fleet against the *Norman* pyrates, who committed frequent depredations on the sea. In this expedition it performed such eminent services, that *Philip*, earl of *Flanders*, conferred some considerable privileges on the town. In the thirteenth century it was sold to *Godfrey of Condé*, bishop of *Cambray*, who considerably enlarged it and likewise improved the harbour. In the year 1288, his heirs again transferred the town to *Guy*, earl of *Flanders*, whose son, *Robert de Bethune*, dismembered it from the earldom of *Flanders*, and, in the year 1320, conferred it as a particular lordship on his son *Robert de Cassel*, whose daughter *Jolanda* brought it, in the year 1343, to her husband *Henry IV.* count of *Bar*. In the year 1395, this *Jolanda* held *Dunkirk* as a fief from *Philip* duke of *Burgundy* and earl of *Flanders*, which, together with some other places, she conferred on her cousin *Robert*, earl of *Marle*, who, in the year 1400, fortified it. In 1435, it devolved by marriage from the house of *Bar* to that of *Luxembourg*, and, in the year 1487, from the latter to the house of *Bourbon*, upon the marriage of *Mary* of *Luxembourg* with *Francis* of *Bourbon*, count of *Vendome*; but the sovereign jurisdiction of this place belonging to the house of *Austria*, the Emperor, *Charles V.* erected a castle here in the year 1538. In 1558, it was taken and destroyed by the *French*, and, in the following year, by the peace of *Cateau-Cambresis*, fell again under the *Spanish* dominion, when *Antony* of *Bourbon*, King of *Navarre*, cousin and heir to the above-mentioned *Mary* of *Luxembourg*, received this town and some other places which he held as a fief from *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, as earl of *Flanders*. The town recovered itself again, but had a great share in the disturbances which arose in succeeding times in the *Netherlands*. In the years 1646 and 1658, it was taken by the *French*, and, in the last mentioned year, ceded to the *English*, for assisting *France* against *Spain*. In the year 1662, *Charles II.* of *England* sold the town to *France* for five millions of livres; by which means *Lewis XIV.* acquired also the villages which the *English* had built round *Dunkirk*, as, namely, the village and fort of *Mardik*, *Great* and *Little Sainte*, *Arenbouts-Capel-Capelle*, *Coudekerke*, *Teteghem*, *Uxem* and *Ghyvelde*, with *Lefferinchouke* and *Zuytcote*. Upon this *Lewis* ordered the town to be well fortified, erected a fine citadel, and built *Fort Louis*, which stands to the south, on the canal of *Bergen*, about half a *French* league from the town. The harbour was also put into a most excellent condition, two moles of piles, forming a canal in the sea, of 1000 toises in length and about forty in breadth, insomuch that a man of war of seventy guns might at any time pass through it; and at each end

end of the moles, two batteries were erected, one of which is called *Chateau verd*, the other *Chateau de bonne esperance*. Exclusive of these, on each side of the dyke, was a fort, together with the battery of *Revers* on the west, the castle of *Gaillard* on the east, and a little farther within *Fort Blanc*. Betwixt all these forts ships were to pass in their way to the harbour, contiguous to which also was a large basin. This town enjoyed a flourishing trade, and, in the year 1706, contained 1639 houses, in which were 14,274 inhabitants. The *English*, for the safety of their commerce, which had sustained immense damage from the *Dunkirk* privateers, at the peace of *Utrecht*, in the year 1713, compelled *France* to destroy all the fortifications of the town, at her own charge to fill up the harbour and demolish the dams and sluices, and even never after, in the least, to repair these works. Upon this a beginning was actually made, but it was found that, by filling up the harbour, the country round, for about ten *French* leagues, would be in danger of being overflowed. To remedy this inconveniency several fruitless negotiations passed betwixt *France* and *England*, and, in the mean time, a new canal was made at *Mardyck*. In the year 1717, in the treaty concluded at the *Hague* betwixt *France*, *England* and *Holland*, it was determined, that the large entrance of the new sluice at *Mardyck*, which was forty-four feet broad, should be entirely demolished, and that no harbour, sluice, or basin, should ever be made either at *Mardyck* or *Dunkirk*, or within two *French* leagues round, and what remained to be demolished of the works at *Dunkirk*, should be entirely accomplished: but *France* making no great haste in the demolition, it was, in the year 1748, again made an article of the peace at *Aix la Chapelle*. *France*, however, not only never completed this demolition, but rather, under-hand, begun some new works, which gave fresh umbrage to the *English* court, who received certain intelligence that the town was again fortified on the land side, the basin widened, and by that means rendered as commodious for the reception of ships as ever the harbour had been. The *French* court replied, that these works had no other view than to free the inhabitants from the exhalations of the stagnating water. Sir *Richard Steele*, an *English* gentleman, in an express treatise, shews the great advantage which would accrue to *England* by the demolition of *Dunkirk*, as, by that means, seven ninths of the *English* trade would be secured, the *French* having no other harbour in the Channel than that of *St. Malo*, which is capable only of receiving ships of between thirty and forty guns. Since the demolition of its harbour, this town has greatly declined.

Mardyck, a village lying on the sea, about a league and a half west to *Dunkirk*, was noted only for a fort on the *Duns*, about one mile from hence towards *Dunkirk*. Over against this fort of *Mardyck*, in the sea, stood *Fort de Bois*. *Fort Mardyck* has been frequently besieged and taken, namely, in the years 1645, 1646, 1652, and 1657. But in the years 1664 and 1665,

1665, it was demolished, and *Fort de Bois* also suffered to fall to ruin. In later times *Mardyck* became celebrated for the noble canal there, which, after the peace of *Utrecht*, *Lewis XIV.* caused to be erected under the direction of *Le Blanc*, being the length of 3338 toises and two feet. This canal began at the canal of *Bergen* near *Dunkirk*, extending itself with a breadth of between twenty-five and thirty toises, no less than 1500 from east to west in length, at which place it winded from south to north, and 300 toises farther had an incomparable sluice with two basons on it, one of which was forty-four feet broad, being contrived for the reception of large vessels, the other twenty-six feet in breadth, and intended for small. After this it extended still farther through the *Duns* to the main sea. *England* resenting this new canal, insisted at the above-mentioned treaty in the year 1717, that *France* should engage to demolish the large passage of the new sluice, the small sluice to be continued of the same depth but with a reduction of its breadth to sixteen feet; and all the other works, together with the dams and sluices of the new canal to be destroyed and levelled, and none erected any more on that coast, within two leagues of *Dunkirk* and *Mardyck*.

The GOVERNMENT of METZ,

CONSISTS of the countries of *Mefzin*, *French*, *Barrois*, *la Saare*, and French *Luxembourg*. Its principal rivers are the *Maas*, of which mention has been made in *Champagne*; the *Mosel*, which takes its source in the *Faucilles*, one of the *Wasgau* mountains, and is navigable all the year from *Metz*, discharging itself into the *Rhine*; the *Meurte*, which rises also in the *Wasgau* chain, being navigable for two or three miles above *Nancy*, and runs into the *Mosel*; the *Orney*, or *Ornain*, having its spring at *Meureaux* in *Champagne*, and losing itself in the *Marne*; the *Saare*, which has its source near *Salme*, becomes navigable at *Saralbe*, and runs into the *Mosel*; the *Seille*, which issues from the lake of *Lindre*, and falls likewise into the *Mosel*; the *Saone*, which receives its source in the *Wasgau* mountains, becomes navigable near *Traves* above *Auffonne*, and receiving the *Crone* with some other small rivers, falls into the *Rhone*.

1. The *Mefzin*, or the country round the city of *Metz*, is of tolerable fertility, and produces a little wheat. It was anciently a part of the Kingdom of *Austrasia*, of which *Metz* was for a long time the capital, and the usual residence of the King. When the children of *Charles the Great* and *Lewis the Pious*, divided the dominions of that crown, the Kingdom of *Lorraine* rose out of the remains of that of *Austrasia*, and towards the end of the second royal line of *France*, *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, three principal towns, shook off the yoke, and put themselves

as free cities under the protection of the Emperor: The power was divided betwixt the bishop and the magistrates; but the latter, with the assistance of the people, got the superiority over the former, insomuch that the bishop had no other power remaining to him in the city of *Metz* and country of *Mefzin* than a share in the election of the magistrates, and in the administration of the oath of office. The magistrates enjoyed an unlimited authority in the city and in the country of *Mefzin*, and the bishop in the demesnes of his bishopric on this side the *Vis*; though in certain cases appeals lay to the Imperial chamber, which they acknowledged as the supreme power of the empire. In the reign of the Emperor *Charles V* the members of the *Smalcaldean* union applied to King *Henry II.* for assistance; upon which it was stipulated that the cities of *Metz*, *Verdun*, and *Toul*, should be delivered up by way of security into the King's hands; but upon his auxiliaries getting possession of *Metz* in the year 1552, the city was obliged to put itself under the protection of the *French*, which example was followed by the two others. Thus *France* kept possession of these three cities under the name of the protected-district till the year 1648, when at the peace of *Westphalia*, the three bishoprics were absolutely transferred to *France*. In the year 1556, the bishop was obliged to cede to the King the right he had in the election of the magistrates, and the administration of the oath to them. In the *Mefzin* are the following remarkable places, *viz.*

Metz, in Latin *Metæ*, and *Metis*, the capital of the country and the seat of a bishopric, a parliament, an intendancy, a collection-office, a chamber of accounts and imposts, a country, mint, a forest-court, &c. It lies betwixt the *Mosel* and *Seille*, which unite their streams in this place. The old town is large, but the streets are narrow. The houses, however, though old fashioned are handsome. The new town is likewise large, and of much more beauty than the former. Exclusive of its fortifications it has three citadels. The bishop, who styles himself a Prince of the *Roman* empire, is suffragan to the archbishop of *Treves*, with a diocese of six hundred and thirteen parishes, and a revenue of 120,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 6000 florins. Besides the cathedral, it contains three chapters, sixteen parish-churches, six abbies, and a college of Jesuits. In this city are also a great number of *Jews*, who have a synagogue here. It was formerly a free Imperial city.

Montigny, a castle.

Ennery, *Ury*, *Bionville*, and *Borlise*, all little places.

Obs. The bishopric of *Metz* and its district must be distinguished from the city of *Metz*, and its district the *Mefzin*. It is a long but irregular tract of land, the lord of which is the bishop, but he has been deprived of this temporal jurisdiction, which at present belongs chiefly to the duke of *Lorraine*, particularly the salt-works, in lieu of which he only receives 30,000 livres and 400 bushels of salt, which the duke, or at present the King, is obliged

obliged to deliver annually into the bishop's magazine. What little of it belongs yet to the bishopric consists of the following *castellanies*, lordships and places, *viz.*

Helfedange, *Hauboudange*, and *Inqueffange*, lordships, and held as fiefs from the bishop.

Remilli, a *castelany*, never dismembered from the bishop's board-land.

Vic, a town lying on the *Seille*, the seat of the bishop's chancery, of a supreme-district and a *castelany*. Salt was formerly made here.

La Garde, a lordship, the castle of which lies on a lake, out of which issues the river *Saulnon*.

Fribourg, a *castelany*.

Rechicourt, or *Richécourt*, an earldom, which, together with the lordship of *Marimont*, belongs to the counts of *Leiningen*; but is a fief subject to the bishop.

Turquestain and *Chatillon*, seated on the *Vezouze*, are lordships.

Bacara, a *castelany*, and a lordship of considerable produce, belonging to the bishop, but the jurisdiction to the duke of *Lorraine*.

Rambervillers, a little town standing on the river *Mortagne*, and the seat of one of the finest *castellanies* belonging to the bishopric.

II. FRENCH BARROIS forms a part of the dutchy of *Bar*, and contains

1. The *prevoté* of *Longvic*, or *Longwi*, formerly an earldom, ceded at the peace of *Nimeguen* to *France*. This *prevoté* derives its name from

Longwi, a little town, which is the seat of the *prevoté* and a district. The upper or new town which stands high is regularly fortified; the lower or old town lies in a valley, being surrounded only with an ancient wall. To this *prevoté* belong ten villages.

2. The *prevoté* of *Jametz*, its principal place

Jametz, a little town, formerly fortified. In the year 1641, this place was ceded to *France* by *Lorraine*, and conferred by *Lewis XIV.* on the house of *Condé*.

Invigny, an abbey of *Benedictines*.

3. The *prevoté* of *Dun*, belonging formerly to the country of *Dormois*, or *Doulmois*, and the property of duke *Godfrey the Crooked*, who, in the year 1066, bestowed it on the bishopric of *Verdun*. But in the following century it was sold to the duke of *Bar*, and afterwards united to that dutchy.

Obs. The *prevoté* of *Stenay*, which had its seat in the small and formerly fortified town of *Stenai*, anciently *Sathenai*, on the *Maas*, was sold by *Godfrey* of *Bouillan* to the bishop of *Verdun*, from whom it descended to the duke of *Bar*, and in the year 1641, was ceded by the duke of *Lorraine* to *France*. This *prevoté* was conferred by *Lewis XIV.* on the house of *Condé*, and though in *Barrois*, belongs to the government of *Champagne*.

III. FRENCH LUXEMBOURG has been dismembered from the dutchy of the same name, being ceded to *France* by the peace of the *Pyrenees* in the year 1659. To it belong

1. The

1. The *prevoté* of *Thionville*, containing

Thionville, or *Diedenhofen*, in Latin *Theodonis villa*, a fortified little town, seated on the *Mosel*, over which is a beautiful bridge of stone. This place is the seat of a district and a *prevoté*, the inhabitants being principally German. In the years 1558 and 1643, it was taken by the French.

Budingen, or *Budange*, a lordship.

2. The *prevoté* of *Damvilliers* lies in the circuit of *Verdunois*, and exclusive of seven villages, contains

Damvilliers, a little town situate in a marshy country, fortified in the year 1528, by Charles V. but taken by the French both in the reign of Henry II. and Lewis XIII. and by the peace of the *Pyrenees* ceded to Lewis XIV. who in 1673, demolished its fortifications.

3. The *prevoté* of *Marville* and *Arancey*, the principal place of which is

Marville, a little town seated on the river *Ottin*, being defended only by an old wall and a few towers.

4. The *prevoté* of *Montmedy* has its seat in *Montmedy*, a fortified little town on the river *Chier*, which divides it into the upper and lower. This place was taken by France in the year 1657.

5. The *prevoté* of *Carignan*, formerly *Yvoy*; erected into a dukedom in the year 1662, has its seat in

Carignan, a little town lying on the river *Chier*, and formerly called *Yvoy*, *Ipsch*, *Epusus*, or *Epoisus*. This place being conferred by Lewis XIV. on the count of *Soissons* of the house of *Savoy*, he altered it from that count to its present name.

6. The dutchy of *Bouillon* belongs also to this place, and is an ancient lordship which was dismembered from the earldom of *Ardenne*. The dukes of *Bouillon* had long disputes about it with the bishop of *Liege*, who also possessed it for a considerable time; but Lewis XIV. having taken the town of *Bouillon* in the year 1676, conferred it two years after on the duke of *Bouillon*, then first lord of the bed-chamber.

The town of *Bouillon*, in Latin *Bullio*, which stands on a rock on the river *Semois*, is fortified, and on the steepest part of the rock, contains a strong castle.

IV. The town and territory of SAAR-LOUIS.

Saar-Louis is a new town and fortification, begun by Lewis XIV. on the river *Saar* in the year 1680, and finished about four or five years after. Its streets are regular, and the fortifications a regular hexagon. It is the seat of a country-court, contains one parish-church and two convents. By the peace of *Ryswick*, France continued in possession of this place, and in the year 1710, the duke of *Lorraine* ceded also to France the site of the town of *Valderfange*, *Vaudrefange*, or *Valderfingen*, now in ruins, with the villages of *Litferf*, *Ensfors*, *Fraloutre*, *Roden*, and *Beaumaris*, which constitute the district of this town.

Valdegaze, or *Valdegask*, an abbey of *Premonstratenscs*.

The G O V E R N M E N T *of*
L O R R A I N *and* B A R.

THE dutchy of *Lorrain*, called also *Lothier*, derives its name from *Lotharius* II. grandson to the Emperor *Lewis* I. to whom it was assigned by his father *Lotharius* in the partition made betwixt him and his brothers, and is by the *Netherlanders* called *Lothar's Ryk*, which in time was changed into *Lothring*. This Kingdom was formerly of very considerable extent, comprehending in it *Germania prima* and *secunda*, as also *Belgica prima* and a part of *Belgica secunda*, and being likewise looked upon as a part of the Kingdom of *Austrasia*. It was afterwards divided, all that part of it lying between the *Rhine*, *Maas*, and *Scheld* as far as the sea, being included in *Lower Lorrain*, *Upper Lorrain* comprising the countries betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Mosel* as far as the *Maas*, and which form the present *Lorrain*. To the east this country is bounded by the *Lower Palatinate* and *Alsace*, from the latter of which it is separated by the *Vogean* mountains; to the north it terminates on the provinces of the *Netherlands*; westward on *Champagne*; and southward on *Franche Comté*. Its greatest breadth from south to north is about twenty-six common *German* miles, and its greatest length from west to east nearly the same. It is a very temperate climate and a fruitful soil, abounding particularly in grain, though with many woods and mountains, in which, however, we meet with good game, and yielding also excellent pasture. This country has likewise its salt-springs, together with some mines of iron, copper, tin, and silver. Its lakes too abound in fish, particularly the lake of *Lindre*, the profits of which are said to amount to 16,000 livres *per annum*; and in the mountains of *Walsgau* are found agates, granates, chalcedonies, and other gems, as also a particular substance for making cups and other vessels. Concerning the above-mentioned lofty mountain of *Walsgau*, which lies between the country of *Lorrain*, the *Sundgau*, *Alsace*, and *Burgundy*; a further account shall be given in *Alsace*. The most noted rivers in this dutchy are the *Maas*, the *Mosel* and the *Saar*; the *Saone*, indeed, has its source likewise in the *Walsgau* mountains betwixt *Burgundy* and *Lorrain*, but scarce touches the borders of the latter: In this province are also the little rivers of *Vesoy*, *Mortaire*, and *Meurte*. The inhabitants have in times of old been reputed brave soldiers, and its modern dukes have always kept on foot a particular army, which performed signal service, and *France* has not been wanting in policy to turn the power of *Lorrain* frequently to its own great advantage, but to the unspeakable prejudice of the duke. The language used here is *French*, the *German* districts only excepted, where *German* is spoken, and the *Romish* religion

gion prevails over all the country. The revenue of both dutchies is said to be about two millions of *Rhenish* guilders.

Lotharius, younger son to the Emperor of the same name, may be looked upon as the first founder of the State of *Lorrain*, its name being derived from him. After his decease the country was divided among his relations, *Lewis* King of *Germany*, and *Charles* King of *Neustria*, the former of whom obtained all that part which we here include in *Upper Lorrain*. Soon after also the remaining part of the State of *Lorrain* was given by the sons of *Lewis the Stammerer*, to the younger *Lewis*, son to *Lewis the German*, by which means it came entirely into the *German* family. *Arnolph* the Emperor conferred it on his natural son *Zwentibold*, under the title of a Kingdom, but he held it only five years, being slain in the year 900, in a battle. Upon this *Lorrain* devolved to *Arnolph's* son, Prince *Lewis*, afterwards Emperor, and then was laid the foundation of the continual disputes which afterwards arose betwixt the Emperor's of *Germany* and the Kings of *France* concerning the country of *Lorrain*. The Emperor *Henry the Fowler* created his sister's husband *Gisebert* (who was a powerful lord of *Lorrain*) duke of the country and the Emperor *Otto I.* conferred this dutchy on his son-in-law *Conrad the Wise*, of *Franconia*. The Emperor *Otto II.* made *Charles*, brother to *Lewis V.* King of *France*, heir to the dutchy of *Lorrain*, investing him with it as a fief; but he having no issue, nominated for his successor *Godfrey the Younger*, count of *Verdun* in *Lorrain*, after adopting him with the consent of the Emperor, as lord paramount of the fief. The Emperor *Henry III.* in the year 1048, granted the investiture of this dutchy to *Gerhard of Alsace*, who is said to be the original founder both of the present house of *Lorrain* and that of *Austria*. His descendants are interwoven in the history of the *German* Emperors according to their inclinations towards the empire. But a later, and indeed a more remarkable period in the history of *Lorrain* is that of *Charles the Bold*, who dying in the year 1430, without heirs male, his daughter *Isabella* married *Renat* of *Anjou*, titular King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, in whose time the dutchy of *Bar* having been conferred upon him as a present by Cardinal *Lewis*, the last duke of that country, it became united with *Lorrain*. *Renat II.* grandson to count *Antony* of *Vaudement*, whose son *Frederick* had married *Solantha* daughter to the above-mentioned *Isabella*, succeeded to the government, and in 1477 defeated his enemy *Charles the Bold* of *Burgundy*, who had formed a design upon *Lorrain*, and from him are descended various families, his sons *Antony* being the founder of the chief line and *Claudius* of the collateral, which spread greatly in *France*. *Antony* died in 1544, and his eldest son *Francis* succeeded him in the government, but *Nicolas* the other obtained the dutchy of *Mercœur*. *Charles*, son to the former, in 1558, married *Claudia* daughter to *Henry II.* King of *France*, but lost the bishoprics of *Metz*, *Tull*, and *Verdun*, these being taken from him in 1552, by King

Henry II. and afterwards by the peace of *Westphalia*, settled for ever on the crown of *France*. Of his three sons, *Henry* the eldest, succeeded him, and left two princesses behind him who were married to *Charles* and *Nicholas Francis*, sons to Prince *Charles*, upon which the government came into the hands of *Charles*, who distinguished himself greatly both by his intrepidity and amours; but siding in the thirty years war with the house of *Austria*, *France* levelled its whole malice against him, till he was driven at length out of his country. In the year 1659, he was restored to it upon very hard conditions. In 1662, he entered into a treaty with *France*, in which it was agreed that *Lorrain* should descend, after his death, to *France*; and, on the other hand, that the whole house of *Lorrain* should be reckoned among the Princes of the blood; but new differences arising betwixt him and *France*, he was driven a second time out of his country in the year 1670, and died in the Emperor's service in 1675. *Charles Leopold IV.* son to his brother *Nicholas Francis*, succeeded indeed to his dominions, but never enjoyed the sovereignty, as he could not brook the conditions on which he was to be restored to them by the peace of *Nimeguen*. His eldest son, *Leopold Joseph*, was, by the peace of *Ryswick*, put again in possession of his father's dutchy, after it had been twenty-seven years in the hands of the *French*. *Francis Stephen*, his son, after his father's decease, in the year 1729, entered indeed upon the government, but, in 1733, *France* took possession of his dutchy; and, in the preliminaries of the peace, in 1735, it was concluded, that not only the dutchy of *Bar*, but likewise that of *Lorrain*, the earldom of *Falkenstein* alone excepted, should be ceded to *Stanislaus*, King of *Poland*, and father-in-law to *Lewis XV.* and after his demise, both dutchies, together with the absolute sovereignty of them, for ever to the crown of *France*. On the other hand, the Emperor *Charles VI.* engaged, in return for this, to cede the great dutchy of *Tuscany* to his son-in-law Duke *Francis Stephen*. All this was settled in 1736, and the following year not only *Stanislaus* arrived to the actual possession of the dutchies of *Bar* and *Lorrain*, but likewise the duke of *Lorrain* to that of *Tuscany*.

The dukes of *Lorrain* bear the following title, N.N. by the grace of God, duke of *Lorrain* and *Mercœur*, King of *Jerusalem* and *Marchis*, duke of *Calabria*, *Bar* and *Guelthers*, margrave of *Pont à Mousson* and *Nomeny*, and count of *Provence*, *Vaudemont*, *Blamont*, *Zutphen*, *Saarwerden* and *Salen*. From this may be seen not only the countries which the dukes actually possess, but likewise their pretensions. The eldest son, during his father's life-time, is styled count of *Vaudemont*, and also writes himself, whilst unmarried, margrave of *Pont à Mousson*, but after his marriage he gives himself the title of duke of *Bar*. The house of *Lorrain*, by virtue of a treaty in the year 1736, retains all the titles, arms and privileges with the rank and quality of sovereign Princes, which it formerly had; yet without any claim to the ceded countries.

We shall give an account of each dutchy in particular.

I. The dutchy of LORRAIN consists of

1. Three large districts; namely,

1. The district of *Nancy*, by some called also the *French* district. To it belongs

Nancy, the capital of the dutchy and the ancient residence of the dukes, being situate in a delightful plain, not far from the river *Meurte*, and divided into the old and new town. The former is both the smallest and makes the meanest appearance, being built with narrow streets; but in it stands the palace, which was begun indeed by Duke *Leopold Joseph*, but only the main body finished. The spacious long square, or wide street, before it has a fine aspect. The new town is larger, contains broad and straight streets, with several beautiful houses, only that, according to the fashion of this country, they are generally low. In this town are three parish and three collegiate churches, with two abbies, seventeen convents, one college, one noviciate of Jesuits, one hospital and one commandery of the knights of *Malta*. Among the collegiate-churches, here is the new stately cathedral, or primate-church, which is immediately subject to the Pope. In the collegiate-church of *St. George* stands not only the monument of *Charles the Bold*, duke of *Burgundy*, who was slain during the siege of this city in the year 1476, but also the seat of the ancient dukes of *Lorrain*. The latter dukes are interred in the church of the *Capuchins*. It contains also an academy of sciences. The city was formerly fortified; but, by the peace of *Ryswick*, disantled; the works of the old town excepted, which were left untouched.

Malgrange, a ducal seat, standing on a little eminence about half a mile distant from the city, and very magnificently begun, but never finished.

Perni, or *Prenei*, a market-town, the seat of a *prevoté*, was formerly fortified.

Fruart, or *Frouart*, a little place, situate on the *Mosel*, belonging to which is a *prevoté* and a *castelany*.

Condé, a market-town, seated on the *Mosel*.

Amance, in Latin *Esmantia*, an open place, formerly fortified, and the seat of a *prevoté* or *castelany*.

Gondreville, a small town, situate on the *Mosel*, the seat also of a *prevoté*.

S. Nicolas, a market-town, formerly a village, called *Port*, and owing its reputation to the reliques of *St. Nicolas*, which are kept here in the fine church dedicated to him. This town is the seat of a *prevoté*, has a house of Jesuits, four convents and one hospital.

Rosieres aux Salines, the principal place of a *prevoté*, lies on the *Meurte*, having some very profitable salt-springs.

Einville, also the capital of a *prevoté*.

Luncville,

Luneville, in Latin *Lunaris villa*, a small, very ancient, and once fortified town, on the river *Vesouze*, stands in a low marshy country. This place was formerly a county, and is, at present, the capital of a *prevoté*, having a fine palace, in which not only the two last dukes of *Lorraine* chiefly lived, but which was likewise the residence of *Stanislaus*, till, in the year 1755, the right wing of this palace was entirely burnt down. In it is also an abbey, with a commandery of *Malta* and three convents. The gymnastick academy here is altered to a foundation for Cadets, one half *Lorrainers* and the other *Poles*.

Beaupré, an abbey of Protestant *Bernardines*, but following the *Cistercian* rule of St. *Benedict*, seated in a delightful country, about an hour's distance from *Luneville*, has an abbot, nine priests, nineteen religious and twenty-three lay-brothers, with a yearly revenue of 80,000 *Lorraine* livres.

The *prevoté* of *Raon* and *S. Diei* lies among the mountains of *Wasgau*, being so called from the little towns of *Raon*, surnamed *L' Etape*, situate on the *Meurte*, and *S. Diei*, which is seated in a valley, on the same river, called *Val de Galilee*, and contains a chapter.

Estival, or *S. Estival*, an abbey, seated on the river *Meurte*.

2. The district of *Vosge*, *Voge*, or *Vauge*, so called from the *Wasgau* mountains, is of considerable extent, comprehending in it all the south part of *Lorraine*. This district consists of several *prevotés* and *castellanies*. In it is

Mirecourt, in Latin *Mercurii Curtis*, a little town, seated on the river *Maion*, containing a bailiwick and a *prevoté* court, with four convents.

Chatenoi, a market-town, giving name to a *castelany*.

Neuf-Chateau, a little town, seated on the *Maas*, but the principal place of the *castelany* of *Chatenoi*, contains one abbey, one priory, one house of knights of *Malta*, one hospital and five convents.

Darney, a market-town, lying on the *Saone*, and the principal place of a *prevoté*.

Charmes, a little town, standing on the *Mosel*, and containing one *prevoté* with two convents.

Dompaire, a little town, also a *prevoté*.

Archés lies on the *Mosel*, and is the principal place of a *prevoté*, or *castelany*, which extends to the frontiers of *Alsace*, and contains the whole country of *Havend*, lying in the *Wasgau* mountains. Part of the lordship of this town belongs to the chapter of *Remiremont*.

Plombieres, a small place, but its mineral waters of great reputation.

Remiremont, a market-town, situate on the left shore of the *Mosel*, and containing a celebrated chapter of ladies of noble descent, as also a convent and an hospital. The lordship of *Remiremont* was once an imperial fief.

Bruyeres, the principal place of a *prevoté*.

3. The *German* district, which lies along the *Saar*, or *Sarre*, being so called from the inhabitants speaking *German*. In it is

Chateau

Chateau Salins, the capital of a *prevoté*, seated on the river *Seille*, and containing good salt springs.

Guemunde, or *Saarguemines*, a little town, lying on the *Saar*, and the seat of a *prevoté*, was once fortified.

Boulai, *Boula*, or *Bolphen*, a little place, which is the seat of a *capitancy*.

Beltain, or *Beaurain*, a market-town, the capital of a lordship.

Bouzonville, a lordship.

Feilborff, a *prevoté*.

Sirque, or *Sirck*, a small town, standing on the *Mosel*, and the principal place of a *prevoté*, was once fortified.

Schaumburg, the seat of a considerable *prevoté*, in which lies the *Benedictine*-abbey of *Tbolei*, in Latin *Theologia*.

2. Several other lordships and districts, acquired from time to time by the dukes of *Lorrain*, particularly the diocese of *Metz*. Among them is

Nomeni, a little town and marquifate, standing on the *Salle*, belonged formerly to the bishopric of *Metz*. In the seventeenth century the dukes received this marquifate as a fief of the Empire.

Delme, a small place and lordship belonging to the marquifate of *Nomeni*.

The county of *Vaudemont* was erected in the eleventh century, and afterwards became a fief of the county and dutchy of *Bar*. *Renatus* united it with the dukedom of *Lorrain* and *Bar*, and the dukes afterwards made it the title of their youngest son. To it belong

Vaudemont, a little town, or market-town, once the capital place.

Vezeliſe, a little town, seated on the river *Brenon*, at present the principal place of an earldom and the seat of a *prevoté*, with two convents.

Châſtel, or *Chatte*, a lordship, which has always been separated from *Lorrain*, being a fief of the dutchy of *Bar*. From the counts of *Vaudemont* it descended to the house of *Neufchâtel*, and from thence to the counts of *Ilenburg*, of whom *Antony*, duke of *Lorrain*, procured it, by way of exchange, in the year 1543. The little town of this name lies on the *Mosel*, and was once fortified.

The town and territory of *Epinal*, or *Eſpinal*, lies on the *Moselle*, and was one of the most ancient demefnes belonging to the church of *Metz*. In the year 1444, the inhabitants of this place revolted from the episcopal authority and put themselves under *Charles VII.* King of *France*; but, in the present century, this place devolved to the house of *Lorrain*, which had also been put in possession of it at the treaty of the *Pyrenees*, in the year 1659, and at that of *Vincennes* in 1661. The town is but small, though once fortified. It is divided by the *Mosel* into two parts, is the seat of a *prevoté*, and contains one secular abbey, four convents, one college of *Jesuits* and two hospitals.

The *prevoté* of *Demare*, or *Demure*, was also formerly a demefne of the bishopric of *Metz*, and first eicheeted to the lords of *Blamont*, pertaining afterwards

afterwards as an episcopal fief to the dukes of *Lorrain*, who, in the year 1561, obtained by compact the full sovereignty of it.

Deneuvre is a market-town, seated on the *Meurte*, and containing one collegiate and parish-church.

Blamont, once a lordship, at present a county, was formerly an episcopal fief; but, in the year 1542, became a fief of the Empire, and was bequeathed as a legacy by bishop *Oulry* to *Renat*, duke of *Lorrain*. The little town of *Blamont*, or *Blankenberg*, lies on the river *Vezouze*, containing one collegiate-church and two convents.

The lordship of *Chatillon* borders on the *Vezouze* and is a dependency of *Blamont*.

The *castelany* and lordship of *Marsal* belonged formerly to the bishop of *Metz*. The town of *Marsal*, which lies in a marshy country, but has good salt springs, is the seat of this *castelany*.

The little town of *Moyenvic*, containing also some salt springs, was once fortified, and belonged to the diocese of *Metz*; but at the peace of *Munster*, in the year 1648, was ceded to *France*.

The *castelany* of *Dicuse* was first held by the dukes of *Lorrain* as a fief of the diocese of *Metz*; but ever since the year 1347, the fief duties have been discontinued.

The little town of *Dicuse*, in Latin *Decempagi*, is very old and contains fine salt springs. The village of *Affurance*, belonging to this *castelany*, was ceded to *France* at the treaty of *Vincennes*, in the year 1661. The lordship of *Sarbourg*, or *Sarbruck*, in which lies the town of *Kaufmanns-Sarbourg*, or *Sarbruck*, belonged formerly to the church of *Metz*; but, in the year 1475, the duke of *Lorrain* made himself master of it; and, in 1561, the bishop was obliged to give it up entirely; as, in the year 1661, the duke was also compelled to give up *Sarbourg* and *Niederwiller* to *France*, retaining only *Sareck* and some villages.

The lordship of *Fauquemont*, or *Falkenburg*, belonged formerly to the diocese of *Metz*, but the dukes of *Lorrain* afterwards made themselves masters of it, and even so long ago as the beginning of the fifteenth century were in possession of a part of it.

The town of *Fauquemont*, or *Falkenburg*, is but small.

The *castelany* of *S. Avod*, or *Avau* and *Homburg*, belonged once to the diocese of *Metz*, but was frequently alienated, and sometimes possessed by the dukes of *Lorrain*, who, in the year 1582, purchased it for ever.

S. Avod is a little town and abbey, formerly called *S. Nabor*; but this name was afterwards changed into that of *S. Narau*, *S. Avau*, *S. Avold* and *S. Avod*.

Homburg, a little town, about two miles distant from the former.

The lordship of *Albe*, or *Aube*, is also an old fief of the bishopric of *Metz*, which the duke of *Lorrain* procured, together with the full sovereignty of it, in the year 1561.

Sar

Sar-Albe, the principal place of this lordship, lies on the river *Saar*.

The earldom of *Sarwerden*, part of which was formerly a fief of the bishopric of *Metz*, and the subject of a long dispute betwixt the duke of *Lorrain* and the house of *Nassau Sarbruck*. In the Dyet of the year 1669, it was determined by an agreement, that *Lorrain* should keep the towns of *Sarwerden* and *Bockenkeim*, or *Bouquentin*, on the *Saar*, and deliver up the rest to its competitor.

The earldom, or lordship, of *Bitsch*, which lies on the other side of the *Saar*, on the borders of the dutchy of *Zweybruck*, or *Deuxpont*, and *Lower Alsace*, belongs also to *German Lorrain*, and is an old inheritance appertaining to the ducal house, which bestowed it as a fief on the counts of *Deuxpont*. Count *James* dying in 1570, this earldom descended to the counts of *Hanau*, Duke *Charles* bestowing the fief on them, but soon after reassumed the earldom, which from that time has been constantly annexed to *Lorrain*.

The little town of *Bitsch* being taken by *Lewis XIV.* he fortified it; but, on his restoration of it at the peace of *Ryswick*, his first care was to demolish the fortifications.

The earldom of *Falkenstein*, anciently an imperial fief; but the Emperor, *Frederick of Austria*, in 1458, invested the house of *Lorrain* with the fief; and, in 1667, the property of it was also sold to the same house by *William*, count of *Falkenstein*. On the surrender of *Lorrain* to *France*, in the year 1736, this dutchy was excepted as appertaining to the duke.

3. The following lordships, lying in *German Lorrain* and belonging to the *German Empire*, viz.

1. *Crichingen*, in *French Creange*, situate near *Falkenburg*, a small town, though once a barony. In the year 1617, it was erected into an earldom by the Emperor *Matthias*. The ancient barons of *Crichingen* had by marriage and inheritance obtained

The lordship of *Pitlingen*, in *French Putelange*, which was an old fief of the bishopric of *Metz*.

The lordship of *Morcbingen*, in *French Morbange*, has for some centuries belonged to the forest-counts; and by the daughter and heiress of the last of them, *John Simon*, devolved to the *Rhine-count John*, her spouse.

The lordship of *Finsingen*, in *French FeneStrange*, formerly belonged to a house which bore the same name. On the death of its last lord, *Nicolas*, his two daughters divided the lordship. *Barbara*, the eldest, brought her share to *Nicolas*, count of *Sarwerden*, and, by their daughter *Johanna*, it devolved to *John*, count of *Salm*. *Margaret*, the youngest, carried hers to her husband *Ferdinand* of *Neuschatel*, by whose daughter it descended to the Baron *de Fonteney*, of the house of *Dommartin* in *Lorrain*, and from his family devolved by marriage to *Charles Philip de Croi*, marquis of *Havrec* in *Hanau*; and the male issue of the *Havrec* family failing, the daughter of the last brought it to *Philip Francis de Croi*.

Finsingen, the capital, is but small and stands on the *Saar*.

4. The earldom of *Salm*, in the *Wasgau* mountains, formerly a fief of the bishops of *Metz*, but belonging at present to the Empire. Count *John* of *Salm* had two sons; namely, *John* and *Simon*, who divided this earldom into two equal parts. *Paul*, the last male descendant of Count *John*, left a daughter, by name *Christina*, who married to *Francis* of *Lorrain*, count of *Vaudemont*, bringing him half of the earldom of *Salm* as a portion, together with other estates pertaining to his father. The only daughter and heiress of Count *Simon* brought the second half of the earldom to her husband *John*, *Forest* and *Rhine-count*, from whom descended the *Rhine-count Philip Otto*, lord of half the earldom of *Salm*, who, in the year 1623, was raised to be a Prince of the Empire. The east part of this earldom, which lies near *Alsace*, belongs to the diocese of *Strasbourg* and the west, which borders on *Lorrain*, belongs to the diocese of *Toul*.

II. The dutchy of *BAR*, or *BARROIS*, was formerly an earldom, so called from the castle of *Bar*, built in the year 964, by *Frederick I.* whom the Emperor *Otho* created earl of *Bar*. It has been a long dispute among the *German* and *French* historians, when, and by whom, the county of *Bar* was raised to a dukedom. The *Germans* affirm, that the Emperor *Charles IV.* being at *Metz* in the year 1354, raised this earldom to a dukedom at the same time with the earldom of *Luxembourg*, and in the same year erected the earldom of *Pont à Mousson* into a marquisate. The latter is certain, but vouchers are wanting to the former. Some *French* historians are very fond of attributing the erection of this dutchy to *John II.* King of *France*: but the weakness of this pretence is acknowledged even by some experienced *French* writers; yet even these, on the other hand, ascribe the erection to *Charles*, son of the above-mentioned King. This is unquestionable, that, as early as the year 1355, *Robert de Bar* styled himself duke of *Bar*. No less true is it, that the lordship of *Bar*, or the country on the other side of the *Maas*, was, in the year 1354, a fief of *France*, and continued as such; but, in more ancient times, it was a fief of the Empire as well as the country on this side the *Maas*, for which homage had always been done to the Empire as a fief of it. How the dutchy of *Bar* came to be annexed to *Lorrain* has been shewn above in the article of this dutchy, and since that time it has shared the fate of *Lorrain*.

The *French* divide this dutchy into

1. *Barrois Mouvant*, which was formerly detached from *France* as a fief, and is composed of two large districts, *viz.*

1. The district of *Bar*, consisting of two *prevotés*.

1. The *prevoté* of *Bar le duc*, containing the following places; namely, *Bar le duc*, the capital of the dutchy of *Bar*, which consists of the upper and lower town with some suburbs, and lies on the river *Ornei*. In the upper town once stood the castle, and to this day the ducal palace. In

it are also two chapters, and in the whole town are one parish-church, one priory, seven convents, one college of Jesuits and one hospital.

Loupi le chateau, a small town, bearing the title of a lordship.

2. The *prevoté* of *Souilliers* contains only some mean country towns and villages.

3. The earldom of *Ligni*, in which is

Ligni, the capital, and the second town of the duchy, lying on the river *Orne*, and containing a parish and collegiate-church, with one college and five convents.

Dammarié, a little place, having a priory. The supreme jurisdiction of this town belongs to the counts, the middle and lower to the prior.

2. The district of *Basznigni* includes only one part of the lands, or heaths, of *Basznigni*, the other belonging to the government of *Champagne*. It consists of six districts or jurisdictions.

1. The *prevoté* of *Gondrecourt*, the seat of which is in the market-town of that name.

2. The bailiwick of *La Motte* and *Bourmont* contains

La Motte, or *La Mothe*, once an important castle, situate among mountains, but taken, in the years 1634 and 1648, by the *French*; and the last time totally destroyed.

Bourmont, a little town, the seat of a manor and a bailiwick-court, containing a parish-church, two chapters and two convents.

3. The *prevoté* of *La Marche*, the seat of which is

La Marche, a small place, containing a convent; and a quarter of a *French* league distance from it a priory.

4. The *prevoté* of *Chatillon*, in the little place of the same name.

5. The *prevoté* of *Conflans*.

6. The lordship of *S. Thieboud*, its principal place, but inconsiderable.

2. *Barrois non mouvant*, i.e. 'not separated from *France*' as a fief, and comprehended in the bailiwick of *Michel*, being so large that it extends betwixt the *Maas* and *Mosel* as far as the frontiers of *Luxemburg*. The seat of it is

S. Mibel, or *S. Michel*, a little town, lying on the *Maas*, and owing its origin to an old *Benedictine* abbey there. To this manor belong the following *castellanies* and lordships; viz.

1. The *castelany* of *Sanci*.

2. The *castelany* of *Foug*, or *Fau*; its seat *Foug*, in Latin *Fagus*, a country-town.

3. The *castelany* of *Bouconville*, its seat in the little place of the same name, situate on the river *Maid*. To it belong the lordships of *Trognon* and *Thiaucourt*.

4. The lordships of *Mandre aux quatre tours sur Amermont*, formerly fiefs of the church of *Metz*, but since the sixteenth century the dukes have possessed it independently.

5. The *castelany* of *Chaussée*, seated on the river *Iron*.

6. The *castelany* of *Conflans*, formerly a demesne belonging to the diocese of *Metz*; and in the year 1561, ceded by the bishop to the duke of *Lorrain*. Its seat is *Conflans*, surnamed *Jernisi*, which lies betwixt two small rivers.

7. The *prevoté* of *Eslain*, or *Etain*, belonged formerly to the chapter of *Verdun*, which in the year 1224, was compelled to cede it to *Henry* count of *Bar*. In it is

Eslain, an old little town.

8. The *prevoté* of *Briey*, once an earldom, in the year 1225 conferred as a fief by the bishop of *Metz* to *Henry* count of *Bar*, the grant being afterwards made absolute.

9. *Muszi*, or *Muszei*, a town formerly having a castle, and once the principal place of a *castelany*, which the counts of *Bar* held as a fief of the bishop of *Verdun*; but they afterwards cancelled that dependance.

10. The *prevoté* of *Longuion*, an ancient demesne of the counts of *Bar*.

11. The marquissate of *Pont à Mousson* consists of the *castelany* of *Mousson*, and the *prevoté* of *Pont à Mousson*. In it is

Pont à Mousson, or *Mousson*. This town is divided by the *Mosel* into two parts, containing two parish-churches, one chapter, an university, founded here in the year 1573, one college of Jesuits, one seminary, one abbey, one hospital, and nine convents. In the year 1354, *Charles IV.* raised it to an Imperial city and a marquissate.

12. The *castelany* of *Condé* lies on the *Mosel*, and formerly belonged to the demesnes of the bishop of *Metz*, but in the year 1561 was wholly ceded to the dukes of *Lorrain*.

13. The lordships of *Avantgarde* and *Pierre-forte*, old fiefs of *Barrois*.

Avantgarde lies on the *Mosel*.

3. The earldom of *Clermont* in *Argonne* belonged anciently, under *castellanies*, to the bishopric of *Verdun*, who raised themselves to independency. About the beginning of the 13th century, *Thibaud*, count of *Bar*, made himself master of it, and not only his descendants but the dukes of *Lorrain* also held it as a fief of the bishop of *Verdun*. The lords of *Clermont*, on account of several fiefs belonging to it lying in *Champagne*, did homage for it to the counts of *Champagne*, and afterwards to the Kings of *France*. In the year 1564, the bishop of *Verdun*, for a small sum of money purchased the feudal jurisdiction, but the earldom remained a fief to the empire. Duke *Charles III.* transferred it to *France*, and *Lewis XIV.* bestowed it on *Lewis* of *Bourbon* Prince of *Condé*.

The town of *Clermont* lies on the river *Air*; the lordships of *Varennés* and *Vienne* belong also to this earldom.

4. Betwixt the *Maas* and *Mosel* lie several lordships, dependent neither on *Lorrain* nor *Bar*; but which may most properly be treated of here.

1. The

1. The lordship of *Apremont* and its barony borders on the manor of *S. Michel*, and is one of the oldest fiefs of the bishopric of *Metz*, but was divided among several proprietors. In the 16th century it descended to the house of *Lorraine*.

2. The lordship of *Commerci* is an ancient fief of the bishopric of *Metz*, which has been in several hands, and by degrees has shaken off the bishop's feudal power. The property to this lordship was purchased of the *Gondi* family by the house of *Lorraine*. The town of *Commerci* lies on the *Maas*, and contains a parish and collegiate church, with two convents and one hospital.

3. The marquisate of *Hatton-châtel* lies in the country of *Vaivre*, and belonged formerly as a lordship to the church of *Verdun*, which in the year 1564, ceded it to *Lorraine*, with its full jurisdiction and sovereignty. In 1567, duke *Charles II.* was invested with it as a fief of the empire; and the Emperor *Maximilian II.* raised it to a marquisate. The town of this name had formerly a castle noted for its strength.

4. The lordship of *Dieulonard* lies on the *Mosel* not far from *Pont à Mousson*; being one of the most ancient demesnes of the church of *Verdun*, but came into the possession of the house of *Lorraine*.

Dieulonard, in Latin, *Deslonardum*, is small, and was formerly fortified.

5. The lordship of *Gorze*, lying betwixt the *Meszin* and *Verdunois*, belongs to the secularized abbey of *Gorze*. The dukes of *Lorraine*, in the year 1621, annexed the lands belonging to it to the cathedral of *Nancy*, in which it continued till the year 1661. At the peace of *Vincennes* duke *Charles III.* ceded the lordship of *Gorze* to *France*, when the abbey was again separated from the cathedral; to which the King has the nomination.

6. The little town and district of *Malatour*, anciently *Mars la Tour*, has passed through several proprietors; but all subordinate to the archbishop of *Metz*. The duke of *Lorraine* relinquished the independent possession of it: But at the peace of *Vincennes* was compelled to cede it to *France*.

The GOVERNMENT of

VERDUN and the VERDUNOIS.

THE country of *Verdunois* extends itself along the *Maas*, and abounds in large boroughs and villages, which are divided into several *prevotés*; but its only city is *Verdun*, from which it receives its name. At the peace of *Munster*, in the year 1648, the empire yielded up to *France* the full sovereignty of the bishopric, the city, and its district. In it is

1. The

1. The city of *Verdun* and its district.

Verdun, in Latin *Verodunum*, or *Veredunum*, the capital of the country and the seat of a bishop, a provincial and a manor-court, together with a collection, is large and well peopled, and consists of three parts, *viz.* the upper, lower, and new town. Exclusive of its fortifications, this place is further defended by a fine citadel. The bishop, before the city and district was annexed to the crown of *France*, was a prince of the empire; and still styles himself such, as also earl of *Verdun*. The archbishop of *Triers* is his metropolitan. This diocese consists of one hundred and ninety-two parishes. The bishop's revenue is 50,000 livres, and his taxation to the court of *Rome* 4466 florins. Exclusive of the cathedral, in this city is one collegiate and nine parish-churches, six abbeys and one college of Jesuits. *Verdun* was formerly an Imperial city. In the year 1552 it put itself under the protection of *France*, and in 1648 fell absolutely under its power. To the district of this city belong several hamlets.

2. The proper bishopric of *Verdun*, or the district over which the bishop has a jurisdiction subordinate to *France*; is composed of one hundred and six parishes. The marquisate of *Hatton-chastel*, the lordship of *Sampigny* on the *Maas*, and the feudal jurisdiction of the lordship of *Clermont*, *Vienne*, and *Varenne* belonged formerly to the bishops of *Verdun*, but do not at present.

The GOVERNMENT of T O U L and T O U L O I S.

THE earldom of *Toulois*, being small, is quite hemmed in by *Lorrain*, and together with the city of *Toul*, and the two other bishoprics of *Metz* and *Verdun*, put itself, in the year 1552, under the protection of *France*, which, in 1648, got the absolute sovereignty over them. In it are

1. The city of *Toul*.

Toul, in Latin *Tullum*, the principal town of the government, and the seat of a bishop, a provincial and district-court, together with a collection, lies on the *Mosel*, over which it has a fine bridge of stone, with a regular fortification. It was formerly an Imperial city, and its bishop a Prince of the empire; which title, together with that of earl of *Toulois*, he still assumes. He is a suffragan to the archbishop of *Triers*, with a diocese of 1400 parishes; yet his income little exceeds 17000 livres, and at the court of *Rome* he is taxed in 2500 florins. Exclusive of its fine cathedral, in this town is one collegiate and four parish-churches, three abbeys, two priories, seven convents, two hospitals, one commandery of *Malta*, and one seminary.

The

The city has its particular district.

The bishopric or district of *Toul*, the temporal lord of which is the bishop, is subordinate to *France*, consists of six *prevotés*, including only market-towns and villages, the two principal of which are *Luverdon* and *Vichery*.

The GOVERNMENT of
A L S A C E.

AL S A C E terminates westward on *Lorrain* and *Burgundy*, southward on *Switzerland* and *Elsgau*; eastward on *Ortenau* and *Brisgau*; and northward on the *Palatinate*. The best map of it is that by *Homann's* heirs, in two sheets, called *Alsatia* — *Unà cum Sumgoviâ*. Its extent from south to north is about eighteen common *German* miles. It was anciently inhabited by the *Rauraci*, *Sequani*, and *Mediomatrici*. Its name first occurs in the history of *France* under the *Merovingian* Kings, being of *Frank* original; and the most just derivation of it deduced from the river *Ell*, or *Ill*, the inhabitants of whose borders were called *Elssassen*, from whom afterwards the country itself came to be called *Elsas*, in Latin *Elisatia*, *Alisatia*, *Alsatia*, &c. The country is in general very pleasant, and abounds in all kinds of grain, fruits, esculent vegetables, flax, tobacco, wood, &c. Its pastures also are rich; and its wine very palatable, and of a good body. The country betwixt the *Ill*, *Haardt*, and *Rhine* is narrow, and but of indifferent fertility; having wine, and few pastures; rye, barley, and oats being its only grain. But that part lying betwixt the mountains, the *Ill*, and the plain of *Souls* in *Upper Alsace*, to the distance of two *French* leagues beyond *Hagenau*, yields an exuberance of grain, wine, and pastures. The country beyond *Souls* and *Befort*, running along the mountains in a breadth from two to three *French* leagues, abounds in wood, but little corn land; which is in some measure made up by its good pastures and large breeds of cattle. The country towards *Switzerland*, or about *Altkirchen*, *Basel*, and *Muhlhausen* is very fertile. The district about *Hagenau*, which is called the plain of *Morienthal*, is a sandy heath, yielding only *Turkish* corn. The country from mount *Saverne*, and the levels about *Strasbourg* to the *Rhine*, is incomparably fertile and delightful, being rich in all kinds of grain, tobacco, culinary vegetables, saffron and hemp. The tracts betwixt the *Hagenau* mountains and the *Rhine*, to *Landau* and *Germerheim*, is mostly a woody and uncultivated country; affording more forage than other conveniences. But the fine plain about *Landau* produces a great deal of corn. From *Landau* to *Weissenburg* is a wine country. The chief chain of mountains in this country is the *Wasgau*,
in

in *French* called *La Vesge*, *Les Vesges*, and *Vauges*, in *Latin* *Vogesus*. This chain begins in the neighbourhood of the town of *Langres*; and stretching itself at first from west to east towards the country of *Besfort*, separates the country of *Burgundy* from *Lorrain*, being called *Montagne de Bourgogne*, as it is also on account of its good pastures, named *Mont de Faucilles*. After this it winds towards the north, separates *Lorrain* from *Alsace*, and forms another curve towards the Electorate of *Triers*. Its length is from south to north, as its breadth from west to east; and the narrowest part of the latter is at *Zaberner Steeg*; so that here is the shortest and easiest road from *Alsace* into *Lorrain*. It contains the sources of great numbers of rivers and streams. Its highest pikes are the *Belg* or the *Balon*, which is the highest of all, the mountain of *S. Odilia*, and the pike of *Frankenberg* or *Framont*. Both the summits and the vallies of the *Wasgau* chain, as well as the plains of *Alsace*, produce one hundred and fifty kinds of trees and shrubs, and fifteen hundred and fifty species of herbs, which all grow wild. They have also some excellent pastures, and the eminences where the soil is favoured by a sunny exposure, produce a very agreeable red and white wine, of which is made a great deal of brandy, vinegar, and tartar. The large forests here are the *Haardt*, or *Hart*, which lies betwixt the *Ill* and the *Rhine*; extending from *Sundgau* to *Upper Alsace*, a length of about eight miles and a breadth of two, and belonging to the King. The *Hagenau* forest, which is five miles in length and four broad, belonging half of it to the King, and half to the town of *Hagenau*; and the *Bewald*, properly called the *Bienwald*, or *Forest of Bees*, which is of the same largeness with the preceding, and lies on the frontiers of *Lower Alsace*, belonging to the bishop of *Spire*. These forests abound in deer and game of all kinds.

The *Wasgau* chain contains also its inward treasures; and for several centuries has been famous for its silver, copper, and lead. The mine-works of silver in *Leber* or *Hagenthal*, at *Furtelbach*, were richer in the 16th century than at present, the neat produce of the *Markirch* mines being at present only 1500 marks of metal. In *Weiler-vale* is also a silver ore. In *Upper Alsace*, towards *Burgundy*, in the vale of *Rosenberg*, which belongs to the district of *Besfort* at *Giromany*, and *Upper Auxelles*, are also profitable mines of silver. Several parts also abound in iron mines, yielding a very good metal. Near *Dambach* is a mine of steel, and also of copper and lead; not to mention antimony, cobalt, sulphur, and many other minerals which are found here. In *Weiler-vale* is dug a resinous coal, and at *Nieder-Ebenheim* turf. From the *Wasgau* chain also issue mineral waters. Among the most noted baths are those of *Niederbronn*, *Watweiler*, and others situate not far from *Benfeld*, as those also at *Sulz*, and near *Molzheim*. Lastly, of these mountains it must be further observed, that they are thick set with a very uncommon number of churches, convents, and chapels.

The principal rivers in *Alsace* are the following, viz.

1. The *Rhine*, of the source and course of which an account shall be given in the third volume. This river serves as a security to the country; but frequently causes terrible devastations and those not only in winter, but even in the middle of summer, when the snow melts on the *Alps*. Its inundations ruin the fields by covering them with sand. The violent torrents of the *Rhine*, which happen generally every year, frequently alter the situation of the islands in it, and the banks on the *Alsace* side, which *Old Brisac*, *Rheinau*, and the convent of *Honau* have particularly experienced. One singularity of this river is, that in its sand are found particles of gold which the torrents in their fall wash from the *Alps*, and bring into the *Rhine*. Accordingly it is only below *Basel* that the sand contains this precious mixture, which, in some depths called the *gold-grounds*, run together, and in autumn and winter, when the river is at the lowest, are drawn out among the sand. After this, passing through several waters, they are worked by means of quicksilver into lumps or *laminee*. The golden particles are much more scarce betwixt *Brisac* and *Strasburg* than betwixt *Strasburg* and *Philipsburg*; and betwixt *Fort Lewis* and *Germerstein* are in much greater quantity; the stream here abating of its rapidity. It is very seldom that they are equal to a grain of millet. The gold is indeed very fine and beautiful; but at present so scarce that the city of *Strasburg*, which has a right of gathering gold for the length of 4000 paces, scarce collects five ounces in a year. The proprietors of the village of *Blostein*, which is three *French* leagues from *Strasburg*, make but three guilders a year of the gold-wash there, though they sweep the river for near a *French* league. The *Rhine* also contains many crystals, and particularly pebbles, which receive a polish like diamonds, with other gems. They are much used in *France* under the name of *Rhine-pebbles*. The following rivers issue from the *Wasgau* chain, and run into *Lower Alsace*.

2. The *Leber* in *Leberthal*, which runs into the *Scher*.
3. The *Cber*, in Latin *Scara*, in *Weilerthal*, running into the *Andlau*.
4. The *Andlau*, which joins the *Ill*.
5. The *Ergers*, in Latin *Ergitia*, at its beginning called the *Ekn*, mingling also with the *Ill*.
6. The *Breusch*, in Latin *Brusca*, and *Bruscha*, issuing from the earldom of *Salm*, and dividing itself in the district of *Dachstein* into two branches; one of which receives the *Mosly*, and through the canal cut by *Lewis XIV.* to the length of four *French* leagues with a breadth of twenty-four feet and a depth of eight for the more commodious transportation of all materials for building, falls into the *Ill* above *Strasburg*, whilst the other runs through that city, and below it joins the *Ill*. The *Breusch* receives the lesser rivers of *Sauvel*, *Moszig*, or *Mosig*, *Hafel*, &c.
7. The *Sorr*, in Latin *Sorna*, discharging itself into the *Rhine*.

8. The *Metter*, in Latin *Matra*, which receives the rivers *Zinsel* and *Sauer*, or *Sar*, and falls into the *Rhine*.

9. The *Seltzbach* and *Lauter*, which run into the *Rhine*.

10. The *Quich*, which traverses *Landau*, and near *Germerheim* falls into the *Rhine*. From this river, before it comes into the plain, not only a canal has been cut as far as *Landau*; but likewise by means of it and some lesser streams has been made a considerable fortification of moats and ramparts, which extends from *Landau* towards the market-town of *Herte* as far as the *Rhine*.

In *Upper Alsace* are the following rivers, viz.

11. The *Ber*, or *Berre*, which runs into the *Rhine*.

12. The *Ill*, anciently the *Ell*, which has its source at the market-town of *Winkel* in *Sundgau*, receives the rivers *Larg*, *Tolder*, *Thur*, *Lauch*, *Fech*, *Zembs*, *Scheer*, *Andiau*, *Ergers*, and *Breusch* in its passage, and running through *Strasburg* falls below *Wanzenau* into the *Rhine*.

In *Alsace* are also several lakes, the most noted of which are the *Schwarze*, *Weisse*, and the *Daren-See*, in *Upper Alsace*, and the *Wasgau* mountains.

The number of inhabitants in *Alsace* is computed to be about half a million; in *Upper Alsace* and *Sundgau*, are thirty-two large and small towns, and in *Lower Alsace* thirty-nine, and in both upwards of 1000 market-towns and villages. The common language of the inhabitants is the *German*, and they are partly *Lutheraus* and partly *Roman* catholics.

This country from the *Celte* fell under the dominion of the *Romans*, becoming subject next to the *Franks*. *Lewis the Pious* conferred it on his son *Lotharius*, after whose decease it fell to *Lewis the German*, and in 870 was a province of *Germany*. It bore anciently the title of an earldom, and for a long time belonged to the counts of *Egenheim*; after the extinction of which family, the Emperor divided this country as a fief betwixt the counts of *Oettingen* and the counts of *Habsburg*. In the year 1359, the former sold their share to the bishop of *Strasburg*, who stiled himself landgrave of *Alsace*, which title the counts of *Habsburg* also assumed. The government of *Alsace* was afterwards conferred by the Emperors on several houses, till *Ferdinand I.* gave it to the *German* line of his own house; and accordingly it continued in the house of *Austria*. At the peace of *Munster*, in the year 1648, the Emperor, not only in behalf of himself but also of the house of *Austria* and the empire, ceded for ever to the crown of *France* all right to the town of *Brisac*, the landgravate of *Upper* and *Lower Alsace*, *Sundgau*, and the district of the ten united Imperial cities in *Alsace*, with the whole sovereignty belonging to them. On the other hand *France* engaged that not only the bishops of *Strasburg* and *Basel*, but also all the immediate States of the holy *Roman* empire throughout *Alsace*, together with the abbies of *Murbach* and *Luders*, the convent of *S. Georgenthal*, the *Pfalzgraves*
of

of *Lutzelstein*. The counts and barons of *Hanau*, *Pleckenstein* and *Oberstein*; the nobility in *Lower Alsace* and the above-mentioned ten imperial cities of the district of *Hagenau* should continue unmolested in the enjoyment of their freedom, and to be contented with the power which the house of *Austria* had over them, and ceded to it by that treaty, yet without any prejudice to the sovereignty which at the same time was transferred to *France*. In the succeeding wars *France* took the ten imperial cities in *Alsace*; and, as by the peace of *Nimwegen* no express stipulation was made for their restitution, the King looked upon himself as entitled to treat them as part of his acquisitions. He also erected at *Brissac* a chamber of appeal, to which not only these cities but also the immediate nobility of the Empire, and all subjects holding imperial lands in *Alsace*, were to bring their processes, and no longer to the imperial chamber or tribunal of the Empire. At the peace of *Ryswick*, in the year 1697, the Emperor and the Empire ceded to *France* the perpetual sovereignty of the city of *Strasburg* and of all its dependencies on the left side of the *Rhine*.

To the government of *Alsace* belongs

1. *Lower Alsace*, containing

Strasburg, in Latin *Argentoratum*, the capital of the whole country, being a royal, free, imperial city, and the seat of a mint-court. It lies a good quarter of a *French* league from the *Rhine*, and is surrounded by the rivers *Ill* and *Breisach*, which also run through it, besides an arm of the *Rhine* which is conveyed to the city. It is not only very well fortified but may be laid under water; and eastward, or towards the *Rhine*, has a regular citadel, the canon of which reaches *Kehl*. It is likewise large and populous, and contains about 32,000 houses, 4300 families and 40,000 inhabitants. The streets are in general narrow, two only excepted, and adorned with few handsome houses. The public buildings in it are the town house, the episcopal palace, the intendant's residence, the arsenal and the play-house. The city hospital is a building in which is also kept grain of a great age, and wine which is some hundred years old. The *French* hospital is likewise a fine building, being erected by *Louis XIV.* for the reception of soldiers. The cathedral here is indeed an old edifice, but contains something remarkable in it, its foundation being laid in water and a clayey soil. A boat might formerly pass under the lowest vaults of it, but the entrance has been now for some years walled up. In the church is not only a very curious clock and organ, but more particularly a very splendid altar-cloth, which was a present from *Louis XIV.* and said to have cost 600,000 dollars. To it, exclusive of a triple set of missal vestments and altar furniture, belong six large silver chandeliers, each of which requires a strong man to carry it, and a crucifix of double that weight. All these seven pieces of plate put together weigh 1600 marks, or 1066 pounds eight ounces. The church-tower is of a pyramidal figure, being five hundred and seventy-four feet in height. Exclusive of these, in it are three chapters, or collegiate-churches, two of

which are also parochial, together with four others belonging to the *Romish* community; but the *Lutherans* are in possession of St. *Thomas's* church, in which, in the year 1751, the illustrious Count *Maurice* of *Saxony* was buried. To the *pediger*, or 'new church,' belong the churches of St. *Nicolas* and St. *Aurelia*. The Protestants perform their public worship at *Wolfsheim*, and not in the city. The university and gymnasium here is *Lutheran*, and it has also an anatomical theatre, a physic garden, a college of Jesuits, and a royal society founded in the year 1752, and particularly instituted for the natural history of *Alsace*; as also six convents. The city-council is half *Lutheran* and half *Roman Catholic*, but most of the burghers are *Lutherans*. The college of magistrates consists of three orders, or chambers. To the first belong the *Dreyzehner*, or thirteen, who preside over matters of justice; to the second, the *Funfzehner*, or fifteen, who look to the rights and privileges of the city, the hospitals, police and finances; and, in the *Gin* and *Zwanziger*, or twenty-one, is lodged the ordinary government of the city. Over these is the great council, which consists of thirty members, *viz.* ten noblemen and twenty burghers. It has also an inferior council for the determination of less important affairs. The supreme magistrate here, since the city has fallen under the dominion of *France*, is the royal *prætour*, who takes care of the King's rights, and sees that nothing be done in the college of magistrates repugnant to his Majesty's pleasure. The inhabitants pay nothing to the King, but all the imposts levied here are expended in the support of the city. The noblesse of *Lower Alsace* still hold their monthly meetings in it. It was formerly an imperial free city. In the year 1681, it submitted to *Lewis XIV.* who confirmed to them all their rights and privileges.

The long wooden bridge over the *Rhine* belongs to the city, as also the five following districts or lordships; namely, those of *Ilkirch*, *Werlenheim*, *Marlenheim*, *Wassenheim*, *Herrenstein* and *Bar*.

2. The district, or government, of *Hagenau* includes the ten cities of *Alsace*, formerly imperial, which are now entirely dismembered from the Empire and reduced to the obedience of *France*. Their destiny has already been spoken of. *Lewis XIV.* gave this district to Cardinal *Mazarin*, with full power of transferring it by inheritance to his sister's son and his descendants. The six following towns lie in *Lower Alsace*.

Hagenau, a little town, seated on the *Motter*, and formerly the residence of the imperial bailiwick, but at present is the seat of a royal *prevoté* and a forest-court. In it is also a college of Jesuits. It was anciently better fortified than at present, being environed only with a rampart and moat. In the year 1673, this place was taken by the *French*, and, in 1675, dismantled by the Imperialists; but, in the year 1706, it fell again into the hands of the *French*. Its present condition is very indifferent. To the district of *Hagenau* belong upwards of sixty good villages.

Weissenburg,

Weissenburg, or *Kron-Weissenburg*, a little town, lying on the *Laure*, is the seat of a district, and contains a chapter, the probity of which was annexed to the bishoprick of *Spire*, together with an abbey of *Benedictines*. In the year 1673, its fortifications were demolished. *Stanislaus*, king of *Poland*, resided here a considerable time, and near it, in 1744, the *Austrians* were defeated by the *French*.

Landau, an important fortification, situate on the river *Queich*, and though betwixt five and six *French* leagues from *Alsace*, yet, being surrounded by the Palatinate, belongs to *Lower Alsace*. The town, in general, is well built and regular, and contains four churches and a chapter. As it is almost commanded on every side by the eminences surrounding it, *Vauban* exerted all his skill in fortifying this place, and near it stands a fort on a hill. In the year 1702, it was taken by the *Austrians*; and, in 1703, recovered again by the *French*. In the year 1704, the Imperialists made themselves masters of it a second time; and, in 1713, it was again taken from them. In 1714, by the treaty of *Baden*, this town, together with the three villages and fortifications belonging to them, was ceded to *France*. Its canal, which is chiefly supplied with water from the river *Queich*, comes from *Anweil*.

Rosheim, a little town, seated on the river *Magel*.

Ebenheim, or *Upper-Ebenheim*, so called with respect to the village of *Nieder-Ebenheim*, is a little town, standing on the river *Ergers*, and containing a chapter.

Schletstat, a fortified town, seated in a marshy country on the *Ill*. The *Jesuits* have a college here. In the year 1673, *Louis XIV.* ordered it to be dismantled, but, in 1679, its fortifications were again repaired.

3. The district of *Fort Louis* receives its name from, and has its seat at

Fort Louis, a very handsome fortification, situate on an island in the river *Rhine*, being partly within the territory of the Empire, and partly in that of the baron of *Fleckenstein*. It was erected in the year 1686, and consists of a spacious and regular quadrangle, with four large bastions and the same number of half-moons. Near it is a little town with straight streets, and the whole island is fortified round. At the peace of *Ryswick*, and also at that of *Baden*, *France* retained this fortification.

4. Ecclesiastical foundations; namely,

1. The bishopric of *Strasburg*, which comprehends a considerable tract of territory subject to the bishop as temporal lord; but this tract lies scattered in *Upper* and *Lower Alsace*, and on the other side of the *Rhine*. The bishop has also two districts. I shall here give an account of the whole bishopric. He styles himself a Prince of the Empire and Landgrave of *Alsace*; and, though at present subject to the dominion of *France*, yet, by virtue of the two districts on the other side of the *Rhine*, is actually a state of the Empire with a seat and vote in the *Diet*; and his sovereignty over both

both these districts is the same with that of other Princes of the Empire over their territories. He has also a great many vassals under him, and among them belong almost the whole nobility in the *Lower Alsace*, together with a great part of those in the *Upper*. His revenue is said to amount annually to 250,000 livres, and it was formerly much more considerable. As a bishop he is subordinate to the archbishop of *Mentz*.

Belonging to him in *Lower Alsace* is

1. The district of *Zabern*, containing

Zabern, or *Alsace-Zabern*, in Latin *Tabernæ Alsatiæ*, a little town, lying on the river *Sor*, which was the usual residence of the bishop of *Strasburg*, till this city embraced the *Lutheran* religion. His palace and gardens are delightful; but what is more particularly remarkable, is the beaten broad road carried behind the city up to the top of a high mountain, which contains so many windings in it that a person may either descend or ascend with the greatest ease. In it is a collegiate-church one hospital and two convents.

2. The district of *Rechersberg* derives its name from an old ruined castle and near, it is covered with fine villages.

3. The district of *Wanzenau* contains

Wanzenau, a market-town, near the conflux of the *Ill* and the *Rhine*.

4. The half of the market-town of *Marlenbeun*, noted for its excellent red wine; the other half belonging to the city of *Strasburg*; and a part of the little town of *Wangen*.

5. The district of *Dachstein*, in which is

Dachstein, a little town, seated on the *Breusch*.

Bergbietheim, a large market-town.

Sulz, a village, formerly a town, and famous for its medicinal waters.

Molzheim, a little town, containing a college of Jesuits.

Bischoffshelm, a large market-town.

6. The district of *Schirmek* contains

Mutzig, a little town.

Hermolsheim, a village and convent of *Franciscans*, near which begins the canal leading to *Strasburg*.

Haflach, a collegiate-church and probstey.

Schirmek, a village and ancient castle.

7. The district of *Benfeld* contains

Benfeld, a little town, standing on the *Ill* and anciently fortified.

Rheinau, formerly a large town, but more than one half of it at present carried away by the *Rhine*. There being several islands in that river, the *French* in their wars have generally made use of them, for throwing bridges over the *Rhine* into *Breisgau*.

Epfing, a large market-town.

Lambach, a little town, seated on the *Scheer*.

Ebersheim,

Ebersheim Munster, a small town, having an abbey, lies betwixt two branches of the *Ill*.

In *Upper Alface* is

8. The district of *Markolsheim*, or *Margelsheim*, having its seat in a little town of the same name, and comprehending also ten large villages.

9. The *Upper-Mundat*, as it is called, conferred by King *Dagobert* on the bishopric, includes

Egisheim, a little town, having a very ancient castle.

Gebersweiler, a handsome market-town, surrounded with vineyards.

Pfaffenheim, a large market-town, containing an old castle.

Ruffsach, a little town, the seat of the upper district of *Mundats*, containing one college of Jesuits, one convent of *Franciscans*, a commandery of the *Teutonic* order and one hospital.

Isenbourg, a castle, standing on a hill which is covered with vineyards.

Westbalten, a handsome market-town.

Sulzmath, a market-town, containing a mineral spring.

Sulz, a little town and the seat of a julticiary. In it is also a commandery of the knights of *Malta*.

On the opposite bank of the *Rbine*, on the *Breisgau* side, lies

10. The district of *Oberkirch*, in which is

Oberkirch, a little town, standing on the river *Renich*.

Oppenau, a small town, situate on the same river.

Wald-Ulm, a market-town.

11. The district of *Ettenheim*, containing

Ettenheim, a little town.

The chapter of the cathedral of *Strasburg* consists of twelve *Capitularians* and the same number of *Domicellarians*, among whom the *Germans* must all be Princes or counts of the Empire, and the *French*, Princes, dukes, peers or marshals of *France*. To the cathedral belong the following places; viz.

Lampertheim, a large village.

Geispitzheim, commonly called *Geispitzen*, a large market-town.

Erstein, one of the largest market-towns in *Alface*, containing a convent.

To it also belongs the inn* and brick-kiln of *Kraft*.

Borsch, a ruinous little town.

Upper and *Lower Munsterborf*, in the town of *Upper-Ebenheim*.

Ebersheim, a large village.

Scheerweiler, a large market-town.

* We do not know what use it may be of for the settling of the boundaries in a contested country which is divided among so many potentates, to be precise in mentioning circumstances of this nature; but, in *England*, we should hardly think a brick-kiln or inn worthy notice, even though the one supplied us with the best of materials for building, and the other with the best of liquor.

Reichenbach, also a large market-town, with a mansion-house for the use of the steward of the chapter.

3. The probitey of *Kron-Weissenburg* has its seat in the once imperial city of *Kron-Weissenburg*, and was once an abbey. The Emperor *Charles V.* and Pope *Paul III.* added it to the board-lands of the bishop of *Spires*. To it belong a great many fiefs and the following places; viz.

Lauterburg, a little town, situate not far from the *Rhine*, and the seat of a district.

Salmbach, a market-town.

The villages of *S. Remich*, part of *Altstadt*, *Babenthal*, *S. German*, *S. Paul Lehn*, *Viertburnen*, *S. Walpurg* and *Weiller*.

4. The *Cistercian* abbey of *Neuenburg* lies near the *Motter*. To it belongs the convent of *Baumgarten*, with two villages.

5. The nunnery of *Andlau*, instituted for ladies of noble extraction, stands in the little town of the same name, which was formerly an imperial free city. To it also belong the castle of *Freudeneck*, together with the convent of *Hugshofen*.

5. The lordship of *Lichtenberg* and *Ochsenstein*, after the failure of the lords of *Lichtenberg*, descended by marriage to the counts of *Hanau*, the last of whom ceded it, during his life-time, to his son-in-law the landgrave of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, &c. It consists of the following scattered districts; viz.

1. The district of *Hatten*, or the little country of *Hatgau*, the capital of which is the market-town of *Hatten*, lying on the *Rhine*.

2. The district of *Word*, containing

Word, a little town, seated on the river *Sor*.

Gersdorf, or *Gerlingsdorf*, a small town.

3. The district of *Niederbrun*, in which is

Niederbrun, a little place, having a medicinal spring containing sulphur and copper.

Walsenburg and *Arnsperg*, two old castles seated on hills.

Reichshofen, a small town:

4. The district of *Jugweiler*, to which belongs

Lichtenberg, a strong castle standing on a hill.

Jugweiler, a little town, lying on the river *Motter*.

5. The district of *Pfaffenhofen*, containing

Pfaffenhofen, a small town, seated on the river *Sor*.

6. The district of *Buschweiler*, in which is

Buschweiler, the best town in this lordship, with a seat.

Neuweiler, a little town, having a collegiate probsteiy.

7. The district of *Brumath*, containing

Brumath, or *Brumpt*, a market-town, having a seat.

8. The district of *Offendorf*, in which is

Drusenheim, a market-town, situate at the conflux of the *Motter* and *Rhine*.

Offendorf,

Offendorff, a large market-town, seated near the conflux of the rivers *Sor* and *Rhine*.

9. The district of *Lichtenau* lies on the other side of the *Rhine*, but belongs not properly to *Alsace*. In it is

Lichtenau, formerly a town, but now only a large village.

10. The district of *Wilstadt* lies on the other side of the *Rhine*, containing *Wilstadt*, a good town, and several villages.

11. The district of *Wolfsheim*, comprehending *Wolfsheim*, a little place, in which the Protestants of *Strasburg* and its neighbourhood are allowed the public exercise of their religion.

12. The district of *Westhofen* contains

Westhofen, a little town and the seat of the district.

Balbron, a small town, through which runs the river *Mosig*.

13. The lordship of *Ochsenstein* lies on the borders of *Lorraine*, near the *Sor*, below *Zabern*.

6. To the counts of *Leiningen* belong

Dagsburg, a ruinous castle, seated on a mountain on the borders of *Lorraine*.

Glasbut, so called from its making a fine kind of glass.

Morzweiler, *Neifferen*, *Oberbrun*, *Zinsweiler*, *Weybersheim*:

Rauschenburg, containing a fine castle, and being in itself also a very pretty place.

Obs. Of the lordship of *Kleeburg*, and the other places belonging to *Deux-ponts*, together with *Kopenum*, a district of *Baden*, an account shall be given in *Germany*, Vol. 4.

7. To the duchy of *Birkenfeld* belongs

Bischweiler, a handsome market-town, lying close by the river *Motter*, with a fine castle, which was formerly the residence of the duke of *Birkenfeld*.

The barony of *Fleckenstein* comprehends several places and little territories.

9. The small town and mark of *Maursmunster* have different lords, who are called *Mark-lords*. In it is an abbey.

10. The lordship of *Thanweiler*, or *Thalweiler*, in which are the little towns of *Weiller*, or *Wiler*, together with the convent of *Hugflofen*, and some other little places.

Obs. The estates and districts of the noblesse, which, though once belonging to the Empire and considerable, yet our brevity will not permit us to enumerate them here.

II. UPPER ALSACE contains

1. Four cities, once belonging to the Empire, and subordinate to the imperial bailiwick of *Hagenau*; viz.

Colmar, in Latin *Columbaria*, the capital of *Upper Alsace*, and the seat of the sovereign council and intendency of the country. It is the principal place of

a collection-office, lies on the river *Lauch*, and was formerly fortified, but in the year 1673 dismantled. In it is a collegiate-church. This town belongs to the little town of *Heiligkreutz*, with a castle in which the chief magistrate of the bailiwick resides.

Turkheim, a little town, near which, in the year 1675, Marshal *Turenne* defeated the Imperialists.

Kaisersberg, a small town, not far from which is produced an excellent wine. This place suffered much in the wars of 1652, 1674 and 1675.

Munster, in the valley of *Gregorien*, a little town, containing a very rich abbey of *Benedictines*, and being formerly in immediate subjection to the Empire. To this town and castle belong several villages.

2. Ecclesiastical foundations and lands.

The districts belonging to the bishoprick of *Strasburg*, and lying here, have been already sufficiently described. The cathedral of *Strasburg* has several incomes and contingencies arising to it from those foundations, particularly at *Zellenburg*.

1. The princely imperial foundation of *Murbach*, instead of being transferred to *France*, by the peace of *Munster* continued an immediate state of the Empire; but, in the year 1680, fell under the dominion of that rapacious crown. To it belongs

Murbach, the *Benedictine* abbey itself, the abbot of which is a Prince. It was founded in the year 724. Not far from hence is the high mountain of *Belch*.

Gebweiler, a little town, standing on the river *Lauch*, and containing a court of justice, a mint and a receiver's-office. *Sering*, a mountain contiguous to it, produces a delicious kind of wine. In this place also the *Murbach* and *Lauchbach* unite their streams, by means of which, *Lewis XIV.* for the more speedy conveyance of materials for building, caused a canal to be made which reaches to *New Brisach* by the way of *Ruffach* and *Herlisheim*, where it receives another canal from the river *Ill* in its way from *Ensisheim*.

Angretstein and *Hungerstein*, seats and fiefs, situate on the river *Murbach*. *Lautenbach*, a large market-town, containing an opulent canonship.

Watsweiler, a little town, having a manour-court and medicinal bath.

S. Amarin, or *Damarin*, a small town and the residence of a justiciary. Of the old castle of *Friederichsburg*, near it, only one tower now remains. At the village of *Urbis* is a pass leading towards *Lorrain*. Omitting many other villages and places belonging to it, its chief appendix is

The princely foundation of *Luders* in *Upper Burgundy*. The abbey and little town belonging to it, lie on an island in a lake. To this city also appertain the bailiwicks of *Blanchier* and *Passavant*; namely, the seat of *Passavant*, in the town of that name, with its dependencies and other lands.

2. The free Imperial foundation in the valley of *Gregorien*, which has already been mentioned in the town of *Munster*. The jurisdiction of this valley

valley, in which are several villages, is lodged both in the abbot and the town.

3. The earldom of *Rappolstein*, in French *Ribeupierre*, belonging to the duke of *Deux ponts*, contains

1. The bailiwick of *Goemar*, or *Gemar*, being a little town, having a feat near the *Ill*.

2. The bailiwick of *Berkheim*. In it

Berkheim, a little town, from which to *Gemar* runs a dry ditch, as the boundary betwixt *Lower* and *Upper Alsace*.

3. The bailiwick of *Rappolfsweiler*; in it

Rappolfsweiler, a town, lying lengthwise betwixt two mountains.

Rappolstein, the name of three ruined castles which stood on a hill not far from the town, and are still fiefs of the bishop of *Bassel*.

Dreykirchen, or *Dusenbach*, a convent with a church, much frequented by pilgrims.

4. The bailiwick of *Markirch* contains

Markirch, in French *S. Marie aux Mines*, a little town.

In *Leber-Thale* are some mine-works of copper and silver. In it also is *Leberau*, a market-town, and *Furtelbach*. The mine-works here belong partly to *Rappolstein*.

5. The bailiwick of *Hobenack*; in it

Hobenack, a ruined castle, seated on a hill. *Urbis*, a market-town, with some other places.

6. The bailiwick of *Zellenberg* contains

Zellenberg, a little town and castle, standing on a mountain, which, together with the whole country, is almost one continued vineyard. The chapter of *Strasbourg* have a feat here.

7. The bailiwick of *Weyer*. In it

Weyr, or *Wibr*, a castle, seated on a hill.

8. The bailiwick of *Hydern*, consisting only of some villages, lies near the *Rhine*.

4. The lordship of *S. Hippolite* belonged formerly to the bishop of *Strasbourg*, who was compelled, in the year 1372, to cede it to the duke of *Lorraine*, which cession was confirmed to it, in 1718, by *France*.

S. Pild, or *Bild*, instead of *Hippolite*, a little town, containing a feat.

5. To the duke of *Wurtemberg* belongs

1. The lordship of *Reichenweyer*, containing

Biblsheim, a castle in ruins, lying not far from the town of *Rappolfsweiler*.

Reichenweyer, a pretty town and feat, its neighbourhood noted for the best wine in all *Alsace*. The castle of *Reichenstein*, which lies at no great distance from it, is now in ruins.

Nunnenweyer, *Mittelweyer*, and *Munchweyer*, all market-towns.

2. The earldom of *Harburg*, to which, among other places, belongs

Osten, a market-town, seated on the *Ill*.

Bischwibr and *Forstwir*, two little places.

Harburg, or *Horburg*, once a very strong and beautiful castle, seated on the *Ill* and lying in ruins.

Obf. In this earldom, and likewise in the *Wurtemberg* territories, stands

New Breisach, not far from the *Rhine* and opposite to *Old Breisach*, being a regular octagon most admirably fortified, and of such exact symmetry, that from the market-place a person may see the four gates of the place. It was built by *Lewis XIV.* after the peace of *Ryswick*. Near it, on the arm of the *Rhine*, stands *Fort Mortier*.

Formerly, at a small distance from this important fortress, stood

Jacobs Schanz, or *James-fort*, on an island, near which, by order of *Lewis XIV.* was built a town with the name of *S. Lewis*, but since the peace of *Ryswick* it is fallen to decay.

I here also mention may properly be made of *Fort Sponck*, which lies on the other side of the *Rhine*.

6. The barony of *High Landsperg*, so called from a ruined castle, belongs at present to Baron *Leyben*. In it is

Ammerfweyer, a little town.

Kubnskeim, or *Konigskeim*, another small town.

Winzenen, or *Winzenheim*, a large market-town, seated among vineyards.

Wettelsheim, or *Wedelsheim*, also a large market-town.

7. The barons of *Schaumburg* possess

Schaumburg, a pilgrimage, standing on an eminence.

Sulzbach, a little town, having a mineral spring of great repute.

Herlisheim, a little place, containing a feat, stands on the *Lauch*.

Hatstat, a large market-town, but the castle called *Hoben-Hatstat* lies in ruins.

8. The lordship of *Ensisheim*. In it

Ensisheim, a pretty town, seated on the *Ill*, and containing a college of Jesuits.

9. The lordship of *Eisenheim* contains

Eisenheim, a little place, seated on the river *Lauch*.

10. The lordship of *Sennen* contains

Sennen, a small town.

III. *SUNDGAU*, i. e. *Pagus Meridionalis*, in opposition to *Nordgau*, borders, to the north, on *Upper Alsace*; to the eastward, on the *Rhine* and the canton of *Basel*; to the south, on the bishopric of *Basel*, the earldom of *Mumpelgarde* and *Franche comté*; and, westward, on *Lorrain*. Its length, from west to east, is twelve French leagues, and its breadth nearly the same. The whole country speaks German, except the borders of *Elgrau* and *Burgundy*, where a corrupt French prevails. The inhabitants are principally Papists. This place was formerly a fief of the bishopric of *Basel*, and had counts of its own, the last of whom died in the year 1324, leaving only one daughter, by name *Johanna*; who marrying with *Albert*, duke of *Austria*, brought

brought him this earldom. At the peace of *Munster*, In the year 1648, it was ceded by the Emperor and *Empire* to *France*. The King first granted it to the marquis *de Suse*, afterwards Cardinal *Mazarin* procured it for himself and left it to the duke of *Mazarin*, whose descendants still possess it under the King. This country consists of the following bailiwicks; *viz.*

1. The bailiwick of *Landser*, which extends itself along the *Rhine*, and includes a large forest called the *Hart*, being about five *French* leagues in length and, in some places, one broad. It contains

The market-towns of *Lauseren*, *Habsen* and *Ottmarsen*, in the last of which is a foundation for ladies.

The fort of *Funingen* lies on the *Rhine* opposite to the city of *Basel*, and so near that both towns are within gun-shot of each other. *Lewis XIV.* ordered this fort to be built in the year 1679.

3. The lordship of *Landkron* lies in the *Blue* mountains called, in *French*, *Blaumont*, or *Laumont*, which is a branch of the *Jura* or *Jurten* chain, and contains not one remarkable place in it except

Landkron, a small fortification, standing on a hill.

2. The bailiwick of *Pfird*, in *French* *Ferrette*, had formerly counts of its own, who were lords of the whole *Sundgau*. The places of note in it are

Pfird, the capital of the earldom of this name, being a small town, containing a castle. *Alt-pfird* is the suburb, and *Hohenpfird* a ruined castle, seated on a high rock.

Feldbach, a village and convent.

Liebenstein, a village and castle, ennobling its proprietors.

Lupach, a convent and village.

Biethertal, a castle and village, nobility annexed to it.

St. Brix and *S. Blasi*, two pilgrimages.

Munchenstein, a market-town and castle; its proprietor a noble.

The ancient lordship of *Morsperg* had formerly lords of its own, but at present forms a part of a bailiwick.

Morsperg is a market-town.

3 The bailiwick of *Altkkirch*, containing

Altkkirch, a little town and castle, which, with some other villages, constitutes a lordship.

The noble villages and castles of *Lummefweiler*, *Freningen* and *Blotzen*.

Our Lady zum grunen wald, a pilgrimage.

4. The bailiwick of *Tbann*, in which is

Tbann, or *Dann*, a town, not far from the river *Thur*, containing a foundation removed hither from *St. Amarin*. The church here is remarkable for the height of its tower, and without the town are two convents. A very strong wine is produced here.

Rothenburg, *Brun*, *Morzweiler*, *Amerzweiler* and *Giltweiler*, villages and castles conferring nobility.

Dammerkirch, a large market-town.

5. The district of *Befort*, or *Betfort*, containing *Befort*, a fortified town, seated on the *Hall*. In its neighbourhood are some excellent mines of iron. Close by lies an old castle, which is seated on a rock, and opposite to it is a fort built in another hewn rock between which two places the road goes towards the town, and near them terminates *Alsace*.

Rosenberg, a little town, having an under district.

Dattenried, or *Dell*, a small town, also containing an under district.

Grandvillier, a little town, belonging to the under district of *Dattenried*.

Lastly, in *Switzerland* also lie

1. The lordship of *Blumberg*, in French *Florimont*, consisting of the little town and castle of *Blumberg*, with five villages, and belonging to the lords of *Pfird*.

2. The lordship of *Mosmunster*, lying in a valley. *Lewis XIV.* made a present of this lordship to *Baron Ratfski*. To it belong

Mosmunster, a little town, seated on the river *Tolder*, and containing a *Benedictine* foundation for ladies of noble birth.

Seeben, a large market-town, situate on a lake through which runs the river *Tolder*.

3. The town of *Muhlhausen*, with its district, was formerly an imperial town, but, in the year 1506, entered into the union of the *Swiss* cantons, in which it still continues. In the year 1532, this town embraced the Protestant religion. It lies on the river *Ill*, and to its district belongs

Iszach, a large market-town, which, together with *Montenbeim* and the consistory of *Sausheim*, with all its dependences and the high and low jurisdiction, were, in the year 1437, bought by the town of *Muhlhausen* of the Counts *Ulrick* and *Lewis* of *Wurtemberg*.

4. The lordship of *Lutzelstein*, now belonging to the *Pfalzgrave*, of *Deuxponts*, comprizes,

Lutzelstein, a little town, having a strong castle, in which is the burial-place of the old counts of *Veldenz*.

Borspach, *Rugelstein*, *Birsingen*, *Install*, *Esperance*, *Matten*, *Brislo*, *Little Bisch*, *Neupalberg*, *Dorschweiler*, *Chamberic*, *Nettenweiler* and *Hanslach*.

5. The principality of *Phalsburg* consists of the villages and castles which belonged formerly to the lordship of *Lutzelberg*, and were dismembered from the demesnes of the bishoprick of *Metz*. In the sixteenth century, the sovereignty of *Lutzelburg* fell to the duke of *Lorraine*, who built the castle of *Phalsburg*, which he ceded, in the year 1661, to *France*. *Lewis XIV.* caused this castle to be erected into an admirable fortress, and, in the year 1718, by the treaty of *Paris*, obtained from the duke the castle of *Lutzelburg* and the whole district of *Phalsburg*, which bore the title of a principality.

The GOVERNMENT of
F R A N C H E C O M T E.

THE earldom of *Burgundy*, or *Franche Comté*, is bounded to the north by *Lorraine*; to the east by the earldom of *Mumpelgard* and *Switzerland*; and to the south and west borders on the government of *Burgundy* and *Champagne*. Its extent from south to north is thirty *French* leagues, and from south-east to north-west twenty. Almost one half of it is a level country, abounding in grain, wine, pastures, hemp, &c. The other half is mountainous, but produces a good breed of cattle, and also some corn and wine. Its principal rivers are the *Saone*, the *Ougnon*, the *Doux*, the *Louve*, and the *Dain*. This country contains mines of copper, iron, lead and silver, and at *Luxeuil* and *Repes*, are mineral springs. Near the village of *Teuillon* is a spring which runs and ceases at stated times, and the town of *Salins* has very profitable salt-springs and marshes. In this district are also quarries of alabaster and marble. One *French* league from *Quingey*, about fifty paces from the river *Doux* is a large grotto, in which nature has formed pillars, monuments, and a surprising variety of figures. Near *Leugne* is a natural cavern of ice, which thaws in winter and freezes in summer.

This country was anciently a part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and conferred by *Lewis the Pious* on his son *Lotharius*, to whom succeeded *Charles the Bald*, in whose time it was called *Upper Burgundy*. It had afterwards counts of its own, and was a fief of the *German* empire. Count *Rheinold III.* withdrew himself from his allegiance to the Emperor *Lotharius II.* and from this defection the country is said to have acquired the name of *Franche Comté*. Count *Otho* assumed the title of Palgrave. The country descended by marriage to *Philip of France*, surnamed the *Bold*, who was the founder of the second ducal line of *Burgundy*, from whence the last duke, *Charles the Bold*, derived his pedigree. *Mary*, his daughter and heiress, brought the country by marriage to *Maximilian of Austria*: *Charles V.* united the duchy and earldom of *Burgundy* with the *Netherlands*, by which means it belonged as a part of the circle of *Burgundy*, to the *German* empire. In the years 1668 and 1674, *France* took and retained it by virtue of the peace of *Nimeguen*. *Franche Comté* has a parliament of its own; is subject to a governor, general-lieutenant, and a sub-governor: and consists of four large districts; viz.

I. The district of BESANÇON, containing

Besameen, in Latin *Vesentia*, and *Besontium*, the capital of the country, and the seat of an archbishopric, a parliament, an intendancy, a collection, a bailiwick, a country and a mint-court, as also of a marble-table and a forest-tribunal, &c. being divided by the river *Doux* into the upper or old town, or lower or new town. Till the peace of *Weyphalia* it was a free imperial

perial city, but at that time was transferred to *Spain*. *Lewis XIV.* made it an important fortification, which was afterwards strengthened by the addition of two citadels. It contains two chapters, eight parish-churches, four abbies, one seminary, one university, one college of Jesuits, twelve convents, and three hospitals. The archbishop of this place styles himself a Prince of the empire, has three suffragans under him, and a diocese of eight hundred and thirty-eight parishes, with a revenue of 36,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of *Rome* is 1023 florins.

II. The district of DOLE or MILIEU comprehends the three under districts of DOLE, QUINGEY, and ORNANS.

Dole, a town on the river *Doux*, in a district, which for its beauty and fertility is styled *Val d'Amours*, was formerly, while *Besançon* continued an imperial free city, the capital of the country, the seat of a parliament, a chamber of accounts and an university, being also fortified; but on its reduction by *Lewis XIV.* in the year 1668, he caused the fortifications to be demolished; and the *Spaniards* having fortified it again, and *France* again in the year 1674, making itself master of the place, it was a second time dismantled, and the parliament and university afterwards removed to *Besançon*, but the chamber of accounts still remain here. In it also is one chapter, one college of Jesuits, eleven convents, and one hospital.

Samuans, a village noted for its quarry of marble.

Quingey, a little town seated on the *Louve*, and the seat of a bailiwick, one parish-church, and two convents.

Ornans, a small town on the *Louve*, containing a bailiwick. This place, together with *Villafans* and *Bracons*, anciently formed a separate lordship.

III. The district of AMONT or GRAY includes the three under districts of VESOUL, GRAY, and BEAUME.

Gray, in Latin *Gradicum*, is a little town on the *Saone*, the ancient works of which *Lewis XIV.* caused to be demolished in the year 1668. In it is a collegiate and one parish-church, five convents, and one college of Jesuits. In this place is shipped the grain and iron consigned to *Lyon*.

Vesoul, in Latin *Vesolum*, or *Vesullum*, a little town standing on a hill, at the foot of which runs the river *Durgeon*. In it is one collegiate-church, three convents, and one college of Jesuits. This place suffered greatly by the wars.

Beaume les Nennes, a little town lying on the *Doux*, almost entirely destroyed in the wars.* In it is one parish-church and two convents.

Pesmes, *Marnay*, *Gy*, *Villers* on the *Scey*, *St. Hipolyte*, *Jonvelle*, *Dampierre*, *Hericourt*, the island in the *Doux*, *Clairevaux*, *Champlitte*, *Amance*, *Belvoir*, *Bouclans*, *Faucogné*, *Charié*, &c. are small towns and larger villages.

In this district are included the three following places and tribunals, which are not subject to the bailiwick of *Amont*, but depend immediately on the parliament of *Besançon*.

Luxeuil, or *Luxeu*, a little town at the foot of the *Wasgau* mountains, owes its origin to a celebrated abbey founded there by *St. Colomban*, in the year

year 602, which embraced the rule of St. *Benedict*. The abbey was formerly an immediate state of the empire. Near this town is a mineral spring.

Lure, an abbey of *Benedictines*, which was united to the abbey of *Murbach* in *Alsace*.

Vauvillers, a little place seated on the borders of *Lorrain*.

IV. The bailiwick of AVAL comprises the under bailiwicks of POLIGNY, SALINS, ARBOIS, PONTARLIER and ORGELET.

Salins, in Latin *Salinæ*, a pretty large town in a valley on the little river of *Furieuse*, is the seat of a country and a district-court, with a collection-office. In it are four chapters, four parish-churches, ten convents, one college, and one hospital. Its salt-springs and marshes are of great advantage to it. In the neighbourhood of the town are quarries of jasper, beautiful alabaster, and black marble. Near it stands *Fort Belin*, which is seated on a hill, and on another the *Redoubte* of *Fort Bracon*, together with the castle of *Fort S. Andre*. This town had anciently lords of its own.

Arbois, a little town containing a chapter, a priory, and three convents.

Pontarlier, formerly *Pont Elie*, lies near Mount *Jurten*, on the borders of *Switzerland*, which forms here a commodious road, defended by a castle seated on a mountain at about half a mile's distance from the town, and called the castle of *Joux*. In it is one parish-church, four convents, and a house of Jesuits.

Poligny, in Latin *Polemniacum*, a small town in the country and earldom of *Worafsch*. In it is a chapter and five convents.

Lons, or *Lions le Saunier*, in Latin *Leodo*, a small town, containing one parish-church and five convents. Its salt-spring is not used for want of wood.

Orgelet, a little town containing one convent.

Monmoret, *Chatel-Chalon*, *Clereval*, *Nozeroy*, *Jouge*, *Montfleur*, *Saint-Amour*, *Chavannes*, *Selieres*, *Bleterans*, *S. Julien*, &c. are all small towns.

Immediately subject to the parliament of *Besançon* is

S. Claude, or *S. Oyen de Joux*, a little town seated on a hill, and having a noble abbey belonging to it. Exclusive of the castle, in it are also three convents.

End of the SECOND VOLUME.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90007
Return this material to the
from which it was

OCT 13 1997
OCT 07 1996

OCT 11 2004

REC'D MAY 06 2006
ARTS

For

Stack
Annex

*G
114
B86nE
v.2

